



IRCLASS
Indian Register of Shipping



RULES FOR BULK CARRIERS AND OIL TANKERS

JULY 2024

(This page is intentionally left blank)

Foreword

1) These Rules apply to:

- i. single side skin and double side skin bulk carriers having a length L of 90 m or above.
- ii. double hull oil tankers having length L of 150 m or above. Oil tanker is defined as a ship which has to comply with Annex I of MARPOL73/78.

These Rules are applicable to self-propelled ships with unrestricted navigation.

2) The Rules are arranged in two volumes:

a. Volume 1

This volume provides the requirements for classification other than those covered in IACS Common Structural Rules for Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers

This consolidated version of Volume 1 includes the following:

- i) Amendments to July 2023 edition of Volume 1 of the 'Rules for Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers'; published in 'Rules Change Notice No.1 of September 2023', 'Rules Change Notice No.2 of December 2023' and 'Rules Change Notice No.3 of April 2024'.
- ii) For ease of reference by the users, a summary of additions and amendments incorporated in the various Rule Change Notices (issued since July 2023) along with their effective dates are indicated in the respective tables.

b. Volume 2 - Common Structural Rules:

This volume covers the requirements of IACS Common Structural Rules for Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers (01 Jan 2024 Version, effective from 01 July 2024).

Also refer to Annexure 1 at the end of the Volume 2 for guidance for application at individual classification society requirements referred in IACS Common Structural Rules.

(This page is intentionally left blank)

RULES FOR BULK CARRIERS AND OIL TANKERS – July 2023

RULES CHANGE NOTICE No. 1 – September 2023

TABLE 1 – AMENDMENTS INCORPORATED IN THIS NOTICE

These amendments will come into force as indicated in the Table

Section / Clause	Subject/ Amendments
Volume 1 Part 3 Chapter 2: Survey and Testing during Construction	
<i>The amendments are applicable to ships contracted for construction on or after 1 January 2024.</i>	
2/ 1.2	Editorial amendments are made for better clarity.
2/ 3.3 (new)	The expression 'top of the overflow' is defined along with better clarity on overflow systems.
2/ 4.2.1	It is specified that alternative equivalent testing procedures may be considered for tanks manufactured from composite materials based on manufacturer's recommendations.
2/ 4.4.1.2	Test pressure restrictions for tanks designed for cargo densities greater than water are clarified.
Table 4.1	The requirement to test tanks based on the pressure relief valve setting has been replaced with a requirement to test tanks based on the design vapour pressure. Also, testing requirements for fuel oil overflow tanks not intended to hold fuel are now specified. Other editorial changes are made in the footnotes for better clarity.

RULES FOR BULK CARRIERS AND OIL TANKERS – July 2023

RULES CHANGE NOTICE No. 2 – December 2023

TABLE 1 – AMENDMENTS INCORPORATED IN THIS NOTICE

These amendments will come into force as indicated in the Table

Section / Clause	Subject/ Amendments
Volume 1 Part 1 Chapter 3: Hull and Docking Surveys	
<i>The amendments are applicable to surveys carried out on or after 1 July 2024.</i>	
1/ 2.2.25 & 4.5.4	Requirement for examination of double skin void spaces for bulk carriers exceeding 20 years of age and $\geq 150\text{m}$ in length, as a consequence of the results of special and intermediate surveys is introduced.
1/ 3.2.1 & 4.5.1	The criteria for examination of ballast tanks are revised from 'POOR' to 'less than GOOD' during intermediate and special surveys.
1/ 4.3.6	Reference is made to the guidance for reporting Owner's inspection.
1/ 6.2	Guidance format on Owner's inspection reporting is provided.
1/ 7 & 2/ 7 - References	Editorial changes are made to update the references to IACS documents.
1/ 9 & 10, 2/ 10	Changes are made to the memoranda to reflect examination of ballast tanks at annual surveys, if there is coating breakdown.
2/ 4.7.6	Conditions for acceptance (by the Surveyor) of cargo tank testing carried out by the ship's crew are revised.

RULES FOR BULK CARRIERS AND OIL TANKERS – July 2023

RULES CHANGE NOTICE No. 3 – April 2024

TABLE 1 – AMENDMENTS INCORPORATED IN THIS NOTICE

These amendments will come into force as indicated in the Table

Section / Clause	Subject/ Amendments
Volume 1 Part 1 Chapter 1: General	
<i>The amendments are applicable from 1 July 2024.</i>	
2/ 18.1.11 & 18.1.14	Rule provisions related to laying up of vessels after being suspended are deleted



IRCLASS
Indian Register of Shipping



RULES FOR BULK CARRIERS AND OIL TANKERS

VOLUME 1

JULY 2024

(This page is intentionally left blank)

Table of Contents

Part 1

General Regulations

Part 2

Inspection and Testing of Materials

Part 3

General Hull Requirements

Part 4

Main and Auxiliary Machinery

Part 5

Requirements for Special Class Notation and Systems

Part 6

Fire Safety

(This page is intentionally left blank)



IRCLASS
Indian Register of Shipping



RULES FOR BULK CARRIERS AND OIL TANKERS

PART 1 GENERAL REGULATIONS

JULY 2024

PART 1

GENERAL REGULATIONS

Table of Contents

Chapter 1: General

Chapter 2: Periodical Surveys-General

Chapter 3: Hull and Docking Surveys

Chapter 4 Surveys – Machinery and Systems

(Refer to Part 1, Chapter 2, Section 8 to 17 of “Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships” for the relevant requirements)

(This page is intentionally left blank)

PART 1 CHAPTER 1

GENERAL

Table of Contents

SECTION 1

GENERAL INFORMATION

- 1 Indian Register of Shipping
- 2 Fees
- 3 Survey reports
- 4 Register of Ships
- 5 Liability
- 6 Audits and Assessments by external organizations
- 7 Access of Surveyor to ships, shipyards or works
- 8 Requirements for service suppliers
- 9 Responding to Port State Control

SECTION 2

CLASSIFICATION REGULATIONS

- 1 General
- 2 Application of rules
- 3 Scope and process of classification
- 4 Interpretations of the rules
- 5 Definitions
- 6 Character of classification
- 7 Class notations – Hull
- 8 Class notations – Machinery
- 9 Materials, components, equipment and machinery
- 10 Request for surveys

- 11 Repairs
- 12 Alterations
- 13 Classification of new constructions
- 14 Date of contract for construction
- 15 Date of build
- 16 Appeal from Surveyors' recommendations
- 17 Certificates
- 18 Suspension, withdrawal and deletion of class
- 19 Reclassification of ships
- 20 Fleet quality monitoring
- 21 Transparency of classification and statutory information

SECTION 3

CLASSIFICATION OF SHIPS NOT BUILT UNDER THE SURVEY OF INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

- 1 General procedure for classification of ships not built under survey of IRS.
- 2 Plans and data to be furnished as required in 1.1

SECTION 1

GENERAL INFORMATION

1. INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

1.1

Indian Register of Shipping (hereinafter referred to as "IRS") was incorporated in 1975 as a Public Limited Company under the Indian Companies Act for the purpose of providing amongst other things a faithful and accurate classification of mercantile shipping classed with it, to approve designs of, to survey and to issue reports on mercantile and non mercantile ships, hovercrafts, hydrofoils etc; all within the scope of classification described in the Rules. This Section contains General Regulations which have been adopted by IRS for its governance. The Classification Regulations are given in Section 2.

1.2

Information regarding the Board of Directors and Technical Committee of IRS is given in Part 1, Chapter 1 of the IRS Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships.

2. FEES

2.1

Fees will be charged for all surveys and for other services rendered by IRS or any of its publications in accordance with established scales. Traveling expenses incurred by the Surveyors in connection with such services are also chargeable.

3. SURVEY REPORTS

3.1

All reports of survey are to be made by the Surveyors according to the form prescribed and submitted for consideration of the Board or the Sub-Committee of Classification, but the character and notations assigned by the latter is to be reported to the Board. The Board may, in specified instances, vest in the Managing Director / Jt. Managing Director discretionary powers to act on its behalf, and all such actions being reported to the Board at its subsequent meeting.

3.2

The reports of the Surveyors shall, subject to the approval of the Managing Director / Jt. Managing Director, be open to inspection of the Owner and any other person authorised in writing by the Owner. Copies of the reports will, subject to the approval of the Managing Director / Jt. Managing Director, be supplied to Owners or their representatives.

4. REGISTER OF SHIPS

4.1

A Register of Ships is available on-line on IRCLASS Website which contains the names of ships, character of class and notations assigned together with other relevant useful information for ships classed with IRS.

5. LIABILITY

5.1

Whilst Indian Register of Shipping, a Classification Society, along with its subsidiaries and associates (hereinafter referred to as the Society) and its Board/Committees use their best endeavours to ensure that the functions of the Society are properly carried out, in providing services, information or advice, neither the Society nor any of its servants or agents warrants the accuracy of any information or advice supplied. Except as set out herein, neither the Society nor any of its servants or agents (on behalf of each of whom the Society has agreed this clause) shall be liable for any loss damage or expense whatever sustained by any person due to any act or omission or error of whatsoever nature and howsoever caused of the Society, its servants or agents or due to any inaccuracy of whatsoever nature and howsoever caused in any information or advice given in any way whatsoever by or on behalf of the Society, even if held to amount to a breach of warranty. Nevertheless, if any person uses services of the Society, or relies on any information or advice given by or on behalf of the Society and suffers loss, damage or expenses thereby which is proved to have been due to any negligent act omission or error of the Society its servants or agents or any negligent inaccuracy in information or advice given by or on behalf of the Society then the Society will pay compensation to such person for his proved loss up to but not exceeding the amount of the fee charged by the Society for that particular service, information or advice.

5.2

Any notice of claim for loss, damage or expense as referred to in Sec 1, [5.1] shall be made in writing to Head Office within six months of the date when the service, information or advice was first provided, failing which all the rights to any such claim shall be forfeited and the Society shall be relieved and discharged from all liabilities.

6. AUDITS AND ASSESSMENTS BY EXTERNAL ORGANIZATIONS

6.1

The surveys required by the regulations, and conducted by IRS may be subject to Audit by an independent Accredited Certification Body (ACB) as per the requirements of ISO 9001:2015 standard and Quality Management System Certification Scheme (QSCS) of IACS. For this purpose, ACB auditors are to be given the necessary access to the ship, shipyard or works when requested by IRS. Access is also to be given to auditors or inspectors accompanying the surveyors as required by other external organizations.

7. ACCESS OF SURVEYOR TO SHIPS, SHIPYARDS OR WORKS

7.1

The Surveyors are to be given free access to ships classed with IRS as well as to shipyards, works, etc. so as to perform their duties, and are to receive adequate assistance for this purpose.

8. REQUIREMENTS FOR SERVICE SUPPLIERS

8.1

For requirements of approval of applicable service suppliers, refer to Part 1, Chapter 1, 1.9 of the *IRS Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships*.

9. RESPONDING TO PORT STATE CONTROL

9.1

When requested by Port State and upon concurrence by the vessel's owner/master IRS Surveyors would attend onboard a ship in order to assist in the rectification of reported deficiencies or other discrepancies that affect or may affect classification or the statutory certificates issued by IRS. The owner and the vessel's flag state will be notified of such attendance and survey. IRS Surveyors will also cooperate with Port States by providing inspectors with background information.

SECTION 2

CLASSIFICATION REGULATIONS

1. GENERAL

1.1

The objective of ship classification is to verify the structural strength and integrity of essential parts of the ship's hull and its appendages; stability of the ship; the reliability and function of the propulsion and steering systems; power generation and those other features and auxiliary systems which have been built into the ship in order to maintain essential services on board.

1.2

When a ship is assigned a specific Character of Class by Indian Register of Shipping, it implies that IRS has been satisfied that the said ship meets, for this particular class, with these Rules and Regulations or requirements equivalent thereto. The ship will continue to be classed with IRS so long as she is found, upon examination at the prescribed annual and periodical surveys, to be maintained in a fit and efficient condition and in accordance with the Periodical Survey requirements of these Rules. Classification will be conditional upon compliance with IRS requirements and assignment of character of class for both hull and machinery.

1.3

The Rules are framed on the understanding that ships will be properly loaded and handled; they do not, unless stated in the class notation, provide for special distributions or concentrations of loading and that ships will not be operated in environmental conditions more severe than those agreed for design basis and approval.

1.4

Compliance with the following IMO conventions, codes and resolutions, as amended, and as applicable, is a pre-requisite of classification:

- International Convention on Loadlines (ILLC),
- International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS)
- International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships (MARPOL)
- The International Convention for the Control and Management of Ship's Ballast Water and Sediments, 2004 (BWM 2004)
- International Convention on the Control of Harmful Antifouling Systems on Ships (AFS Convention)
- International Maritime Solid Bulk Cargo Code (IMSBC Code)
- Fire Test Procedures Code (FTP Code) of the International Maritime Organization (IMO)
- Code of noise level on board ships
- Related Resolutions of the IMO Assembly, the Maritime Safety Committee (MSC) and the Marine Environment Protection Committee (MEPC) of IMO.

In addition, the Unified Interpretations(UIs) of IACS (International Association of Classification Societies) related to the above IMO Conventions and Codes are also to be complied with unless provided with written instruction to apply a different interpretation by the flag Administration.

Note: In general, IACS UIs for the above IMO Conventions and Codes related to various aspects covered by the Rules are addressed in relevant Parts/Chapters. Those IACS UIs which are not included in the Rules are indicated on the IRS Website under the webpage for "Rules, Classification Notes and Guidelines". This list also includes the IACS UIs to other IMO Conventions (International Tonnage Convention and COLREG Convention), which are to be complied with for statutory certification, unless flag Administration has provided written instructions to apply a different interpretation.

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

1.5

Where a vessel holds dual classification with IRS and the periodical survey requirements of the corresponding Society differ from those of the Rules of IRS, IRS may permit the requirements of the corresponding Society being applied, in so far as they are equivalent in purpose or are no less stringent than the IRS rule requirement.

1.6

The classification of a ship with IRS does not exempt the owners from compliance with any additional and/or more stringent requirements issued by the Administration of the state whose flag the ship is entitled to fly and provision for their application.

1.7

It is the responsibility of the Owners to ensure that the operating and maintenance instructions/manuals for the ship machinery equipment essential to the safe operation of the ship are available in a language understandable by those officers and crew members who are required to understand such information/instructions in the performance of their duties.

1.8

When a ship is detained by Port State Control, IRS is to be immediately notified by the owner/operator for arranging attendance by a Surveyor.

2. APPLICATION OF RULES

2.1

These Rules apply to the following ships:

- a) Single side skin and double side skin bulk carriers having a Rule length L of 90 m or above;
 - b) Double hull oil tankers having Rule length L of 150 m or above ;
- being self-propelled ships with unrestricted navigation.

Note 1: Unrestricted navigation means that the ship is not subject to any geographical restrictions (i.e. any oceans, any seasons) except that limited by the ship's capability for operation in ice.

Note 2: Oil tanker is defined as a ship which has to comply with Annex I of MARPOL73/78.

Note 3: The Rule length L is the distance, in m, measured on the waterline at the scantling draught *from* the forward side of the stem to the centre of the rudder stock.

L is to be not less than 96% and need not exceed 97% of the extreme length on the waterline at the scantling draught.

In ships without rudder stock (e.g. ships fitted with azimuth thrusters), the Rule length L is to be taken equal to 97% of the extreme length on the waterline at the scantling draught.

In ships with unusual stem or stern arrangements, the Rule length is considered on a case-by-case basis.

2.2

Unless directed otherwise by IRS, no new Regulations or amendments to the Rules relating to the character of classification or class notation is to be applied to the existing vessels.

2.3

Unless directed otherwise by IRS, no new Rules and Regulations or amendments to the existing Rules & Regulations become applicable within 6 months after the date of issue.

3. SCOPE AND PROCESS OF CLASSIFICATION

3.1

Classification covers ship's hull, appendages and machinery including electrical systems to the extent as specified in these Rules & Regulations. Classification does not guarantee the design or performance of a vessel except for those aspects covered by the Rule requirements and subject to the conditions of operation of the vessel mentioned in Sec 2, [1.3].

3.2

The classification process consists of:

- A technical review of the design plans and related documents for a new vessel to verify compliance with the applicable rules;
- Attendance at the construction of the vessel in the shipyard by IRS surveyor(s) to verify that the vessel is constructed in accordance with the approved design plans and classification Rules;
- Attendance by IRS surveyor(s) at the relevant production facilities that provide key components such the steel, engine, generators, and castings to verify that the component conforms to the applicable Rule requirements;
- Attendance by IRS surveyor(s) at the sea trials and other trials relating to the vessel and its equipment prior to delivery to verify conformance with the applicable Rule requirements;
- Upon satisfactory completion of the above, the builder's/shipowner's request for the issuance of a class certificate will be considered by IRS and, if deemed satisfactory, the assignment of class may be approved and a certificate of classification issued;
- Once in service, the owner is to submit the vessel to a clearly specified programme of periodical class surveys, carried out onboard the vessel, to verify that the ship continues to meet the relevant Rule requirements for continuation of class. A classification survey is a visual examination that normally consists of an overall examination of the items identified in the Rules for survey, detailed check of selected parts on a sampling basis and witnessing tests, measurements and trials where applicable.
- When a Surveyor identifies corrosion, structural defects or damage to hull, machinery and/ or equipment, which, based on the Rules and in the opinion of the Surveyor, affects the Ship's class, remedial measures and/ or appropriate conditions of class are specified in order to retain class. Conditions of class are requirements to the effect that specific measures, repairs, surveys etc. are to be carried out within a specified time limit in order to retain class

3.3

On application by Builder or Owner, certain installation, e.g. refrigerating machinery may be classed by IRS.

4. INTERPRETATIONS OF THE RULES

4.1

The correct interpretation of the requirements contained in the Rules and other Regulations is the sole responsibility and at the sole discretion of IRS.

5. DEFINITIONS

5.1 Type notation

A notation indicating that the ship has been designed and constructed with applicable Rules to that type of ship, e.g. "Bulk Carrier", "Oil Tanker", etc.

5.2 Cargo notation

A notation indicating that the ship has been designed, modified or arranged to carry one or more particular cargoes. Ships with one or more particular cargo notations are not thereby prevented from carrying other cargoes for which they are suitable.

5.3 Description

A 'description' may be assigned to indicate the purpose or role of a vessel. In general, there would be no specific rule requirements to be complied with for assignment of a description.

6. CHARACTER OF CLASSIFICATION

6.1

The following Characters and symbols are assigned by IRS to indicate classification of Steel Ships. (For explanation of abbreviations, see Appendix I).

6.2


Character SUL assigned to sea-going vessels indicates that the hull and its appendages and equipment (i.e. anchors, chain cable and hawsers) meet the Rule requirements for assignment of this Character of Class.

Guidance Note: Appendages to the hull referred to in 6.2 means the rudder & rudder stock, rudder horn, sole pieces, propeller nozzles, shaft brackets, skeg etc. which are covered by the rule requirements.


6.3

Character IY assigned to self-propelled seagoing vessels indicates that the machinery meets the Rule requirements for assignment of this Character of Class.


6.4

The distinguishing mark  inserted before a Character of Class (SUL, IY as appropriate) is assigned to new ships where the hull and its appendages, equipment and the machinery, as appropriate, are constructed under special survey of IRS in compliance with the Rules to the satisfaction of IRS.

6.5


The distinguishing mark  inserted before a Character of Class (SUL, IY as appropriate), is assigned to vessels admitted in to IRS Class during the course of construction and surveyed by an IACS Society.

6.6

The distinguishing mark  inserted before a Character of Class (SUL, IY as appropriate), is assigned to vessels admitted into IRS Class at the time of delivery of the vessel and constructed under the survey of an IACS Society.

7. CLASS NOTATIONS - HULL

7.1

When requested by an Owner and agreed to by IRS or when considered necessary by IRS, a class notation will be appended to the character of classification. This class notation will consist of one of, or a combination of - a type notation, a cargo notation, and/or an additional notation, e.g.  SUL BULK CARRIER, BC-A, ESP, CSR, GRAB [X] .

7.2

Details of the ship types and additional class notations are given in Appendix 1 and applicable Chapters of the Rules.

8. CLASS NOTATIONS - MACHINERY

8.1

The class notations that may be assigned by IRS are given in Appendix 1. IRS may prescribe additional notations as found necessary/ expedient from time to time.

9. MATERIALS, COMPONENTS, EQUIPMENT AND MACHINERY

9.1

The materials used in the construction of hull and machinery intended for classification, or in the repair of ships already classed, are to be of good quality and free from defects and are to be tested in accordance with the relevant Rules. The steel is to be manufactured by an approved process at works recognized by IRS. Alternatively, tests to the satisfaction of IRS will be required to demonstrate the suitability of the steel.

Consideration may be given by IRS to accept the works approved by IACS Member Societies with whom IRS currently has Cooperation Agreements for this purpose.

9.2

Certification of materials, components, equipment and machinery is carried out on the basis of the following, considering IRS and/or IMO requirements, as applicable:

- a) Type approval carried out by IRS,
- b) Unit certification by IRS,
- c) Alternative Certification Scheme by IRS (Refer to IRS Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships Part 1, Ch.1, Sec.4),

9.3

Mutual recognition of certificates, if type approved by an IACS Member Society or European Union recognized organizations based on commonly agreed design requirements under Mutual Recognition Scheme between IRS and the recognized organization may also be used as the basis for certification of materials, components, equipment and machinery

10. REQUEST FOR SURVEYS

10.1

It is the responsibility of the Builders or Owners, as applicable, to inform the Surveyors of IRS in the port at which the surveys for supervision during new construction or ships in service are to be undertaken and to ensure that all surveys for issue of class certificate for new construction, and maintenance of class for ships in service are carried out.

10.2

It is the responsibility of the Owner to ensure that all surveys necessary for the maintenance of class are carried out by due date. IRS will notify an Owner of upcoming surveys and outstanding Conditions of Class before their becoming overdue. The non-receipt of such notification, however, does not absolve the Owner from his responsibility to comply with survey requirements for maintenance of class.

11. REPAIRS

11.1

Any repairs to the hull, machinery and equipment either as a result of damage or wear and tear which are required for the maintenance of ship's class are to be carried out under the inspection of and to the satisfaction of the Surveyors.

11.2

Where a vessel is damaged to an extent resulting in towage outside port limits, it shall be the Owners' responsibility to notify IRS at the first practicable opportunity.

11.3

Where such repairs are effected at a port where there is no Surveyor of IRS, the ship is to be surveyed by one of its Surveyors at the earliest opportunity.

11.4

Where repairs to hull, machinery or equipment, which affect or may affect classification, are to be carried out by a riding crew, they are to be planned in advance. A complete repair procedure including the extent of proposed repairs and the need for Surveyor's attendance during the voyage is to be submitted to and agreed upon by the Surveyor reasonably in advance. Failure to notify IRS, in advance of the repairs, may result in suspension of the vessel's class.

Where in any emergency circumstance, emergency repairs are to be effected immediately, the repairs should be documented in the ship's log and submitted thereafter to IRS for use in determining further survey requirements.

12. ALTERATIONS

12.1

Any alterations proposed to be carried out to approved scantlings and arrangements of the hull, machinery or equipment are to meet with the approval of IRS and for this purpose plans and technical particulars are to be submitted for approval in advance. Such approved alterations are to be carried out under the inspection of, and to the satisfaction of, the Surveyors. If such alterations are carried out on items which may affect the classification of the ship without informing IRS, the class of the vessel will be liable to be suspended except in the case of emergency repairs mentioned in Sec 2, [11.4].

13. CLASSIFICATION OF NEW CONSTRUCTIONS

13.1

The request for classification of new constructions is to be submitted to IRS by the shipyard or shipowner in the form provided by IRS. The request is to include complete details regarding class notation and statutory certificates required, where applicable.

The IRS Rules in force on the date of contract for construction of the vessel (See 14) will be applicable for classification, in general. However, statutory requirements coming into force after the date of contract for construction may have to be complied with if they become applicable based on any other criteria such as the date on which vessel is constructed (keel laid).

13.2

Where orders for major machinery and equipment are placed on manufacturer or suppliers, IRS will have to be informed. Responsibility for compliance with IRS Rules and Regulations shall be with the manufacturers/suppliers.

Where relevant, the date of application for certification of specific major machinery will also be considered in addition to the date of contract for construction of the vessel, for determining the applicable rules for such machinery.

13.3

Plans and particulars as specified in the Rules will have to be submitted to IRS in triplicate sufficiently in advance of commencement of construction. One copy with stamp of approval will be returned. Any deviation from approved drawings will require to be approved by IRS prior to execution of work.

IRS reserves the right to request for additional plans, information or particulars to be submitted.

Where it is proposed to use existing previously approved plans for a new contract, written application is to be made to IRS.

Approval of plans and calculations by IRS does not relieve the Builders of their responsibility for the design, construction and installation of the various parts, nor does it absolve the Builders from their duty of carrying out any alterations or additions to the various parts on board deemed necessary by IRS during construction or installation on board or trials.

13.4

IRS will assess the production facilities and procedures of the shipyard and other manufacturers as to whether they meet the requirements of the construction Rules.

Review of the construction facilities prior to any steel work or construction shall be carried out under the following circumstances:

- a) Where IRS has none or no recent experience of the construction facilities – typically after a one year lapse – or when significant new infrastructure has been added.
- b) Where there has been a significant management or personnel re-structuring having an impact on the ship construction process, or
- c) Where the shipbuilder contracts to construct a vessel of a different type or substantially different in design.

13.5

During construction of a vessel, IRS will ensure by surveys that parts of hull and machinery requiring approval have been constructed in compliance with approved drawings, all required tests and trials are performed satisfactorily, workmanship is in compliance with current engineering practices and welded parts are produced by qualified welders.

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

13.6

All hull, machinery and electrical installations will be subjected to operational trials in the presence of IRS Surveyor.

13.7

On completion of the ship copies of as fitted plans showing the ship as built, essential certificates and records, loading manual etc. are to be submitted by the Builder generally prior to issuance of the Interim Certificate of Class.

13.8

For each new construction the shipbuilder is required to prepare and deliver a ship construction file containing documents / plans / manuals etc. as detailed in Pt.3, Ch.1.

14. DATE OF CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION

14.1

The date of “contract for construction” of a vessel is the date on which the contract to build the vessel is signed between the prospective owner and the shipbuilder. This date and the construction numbers (i.e. hull numbers) of all the vessels included in the contract are to be declared to IRS by the party applying for the assignment of class to a new building.

14.2

The date of “contract for construction” of a series of vessels, including specified optional vessels for which the option is ultimately exercised, is the date on which the contract to build the series is signed between the prospective owner and the shipbuilder.

For the purpose of this requirement, vessels built under a single contract for construction are considered a “series of vessels” if they are built to the same approved plans for classification purposes. However, vessels within a series may have design alterations from the original design provided:

- a) Such alterations do not affect matters related to classification, or
- b) If the alterations are subject to classification requirements, these alterations are to comply with the classification requirements in effect on the date on which the alterations are contracted between the prospective owner and the shipbuilder or, in the absence of the alteration contract, comply with the classification requirements in effect on the date on which the alterations are submitted to IRS for approval.

The optional vessels will be considered part of the same series of vessels if the option is exercised not later than 1 year after the contract to build the series was signed.

14.3

If a contract for construction is later amended to include additional vessels or additional options, the date of “contract for construction” for such vessels is the date on which the amendment to the contract, is signed between the prospective owner and the shipbuilder. The amendment to the contract is to be considered as a “new contract” to which 14.1 and 14.2 above apply.

14.4

If a contract for construction is amended to change the ship type, the date of “contract for construction” of this modified vessel, or vessels, is the date on which revised contract or new contract is signed between the Owner, or Owners, and the shipbuilder.

15. DATE OF BUILD

15.1

The date of completion of the special survey inspection will normally be taken as the date of build to be entered in the Register Book.

Where there is a substantial delay between completion of construction survey and the ship commencing service, the date of commissioning may be specified on the classification certificate.

When modifications are carried out on a ship, the initial date of build remains assigned to the ship.

15.2

When a complete replacement or addition of a major portion of the ship (e.g. fwd.section, midship section or aft section) is involved, the following applies:

- Date of build assigned to each portion of the ship will be indicated on the classification certificate, and the date of modification will be indicated in the Register Book.
- Survey requirements shall be based on the date of build associated with each major portion of the ship.

16. APPEAL FROM SURVEYORS' RECOMMENDATIONS

16.1

If the recommendations of the Surveyors are considered in any case to be unnecessary or unreasonable, appeal may be made to IRS, who may direct a special examination to be held.

17. CERTIFICATES

17.1

Certificates of Class will be issued to Builders or Owners when the required reports on completion of Special Surveys of new ships or of existing ships submitted for classification have been received from the Surveyors and approved by IRS.

17.2

The Surveyors are permitted to issue Interim Certificates to enable a ship, classed with IRS, to proceed on her voyage provided that, in their opinion, she is in a fit and efficient condition. Such Certificates will contain Surveyors' recommendations for continuance of Class, but in all cases are subject to confirmation by IRS.

17.3

Individual Certificates can also be issued for propelling machinery, boilers, equipments and fittings which have been manufactured under IRS Survey and in accordance with these Regulations.

17.4

It is the responsibility of the owner to ensure that the validity of class and statutory certificates is maintained.

18. SUSPENSION, WITHDRAWAL AND DELETION OF CLASS

18.1

Suspension

18.1.1

The class of a vessel will be automatically suspended from the expiry date of the Certificate of Class or by the expiry date of any extension granted, if the special survey has not been completed by the due date and an extension (See Pt.1, Ch.2, [8]) has not been agreed to, or the vessel is not under attendance by the Surveyor with a view to complete the surveys prior to resuming service.

18.1.2

The class of a vessel will also be automatically suspended if the annual, intermediate survey become overdue unless the vessel is under attendance by the surveyor for completion of survey. (See Pt.1 Ch.2, [Table 1.1]) for due dates and window period). Where any ship proceeds to sea without having completed Surveyor's recommendations which were required to be dealt with before leaving port, the ship's class will be suspended.

18.1.3

When the surveys relating to specific additional notations of hull or equipment or machinery have not been complied with and thereby the ship is not entitled to retain that notation, then the specific notation will be suspended till the related surveys are completed.

18.1.4

The class of a vessel will be subject to a suspension procedure if an item of continuous survey is overdue at the time of annual survey, unless the item is dealt with or postponed by agreement.

18.1.5

The class of the vessel will also be subject to a suspension procedure if conditions of class are not dealt with by the due date or postponed by agreement, by the due date.

18.1.6

The class of a ship is liable to be withheld or, if already granted, may be withdrawn in case of any non-payment of fees or expenses chargeable for the service rendered.

18.1.7

Where any ship proceeds to sea with less freeboard than that approved by IRS or when the freeboard marks are placed higher on the ship's sides than the position assigned or approved by IRS, the ship's class will be suspended.

18.1.8

When it is found that a ship is being operated in a manner contrary to that agreed at the time of classification, or is being operated in conditions or in areas more onerous than those agreed, the class will be suspended.

18.1.9

The class of a vessel will be liable to be suspended if the Owner fails to notify IRS of any damage to the ship's hull, machinery or equipment, which may adversely affect classification of the vessel or subsequently fails to arrange for the survey as may be advised by IRS.

18.1.10

The class of a vessel will be suspended after a major casualty to the ship, such as grounding, sinking or breaking up, if the Owner is unable to arrange for the ship's survey by IRS and commence repairs within a reasonable period of the occurrence of the casualty, unless otherwise agreed to with IRS. Procedures for withdrawal of class could be initiated unless the Owner is able to arrange for the ship's survey by IRS and commence repairs within the agreed time period.

18.1.11

Vessels laid up in accordance with the Rules prior to surveys becoming overdue will not be suspended when surveys addressed above become overdue.

18.1.12

18.1.12.1 The ships class may be suspended if the owner does not implement the lay-up maintenance program and /or lay-up surveys (Ch.2, Sec. 2, Cl. 9) are not carried out by due date.

When a vessel is intended for a demolition voyage with any periodical survey overdue, the vessel's class will not be suspended till completion of a single direct ballast voyage from the lay up or final discharge port to the demolition yard.

18.1.13

Force Majeure: If, due to circumstances defined in Pt.1, Ch.2, [8.3], the vessel is in a port where the overdue surveys cannot be completed at the expiry of the periods allowed above, IRS may allow the vessel to sail, in class, directly to an agreed discharge port, and if necessary, thereafter in ballast, to an agreed port at which the survey will be completed, provided:

- a) Re-examination of the ship's record is carried out by IRS,
- b) IRS carries out the due and/or overdue surveys and examination of Conditions of Class at the first port of call when there is an unforeseen inability of IRS to attend the vessel in the present port, and
- c) IRS is satisfied that the vessel is in condition to sail for one trip to a discharge port and subsequent ballast voyage to a repair facility if necessary (where there is unforeseen inability of IRS to attend the vessel in the present port, the master is to confirm that the ship is in condition to sail to the nearest port of call).

The scope of the overdue surveys will be based on the survey requirements applicable to the vessel at the original due date and not based on the age of the vessel when the survey is carried out. Such surveys will be credited from the date originally due.

If class has already been automatically suspended in such cases, it may be reinstated subject to the conditions prescribed above.

18.1.14

When a vessel is intended for a single voyage from laid-up position to a repair yard or another place of lay-up with any periodical survey overdue, the vessel's class suspension may be held in abeyance and consideration may be given to allow the vessel to proceed on a single direct ballast voyage from the site of lay up to a repair yard or another place of lay-up, upon agreement with the Flag Administration and Port authorities, provided IRS finds the vessel in satisfactory condition after surveys, the extent of which are to be based on surveys overdue and duration of lay-up. A short-term Class Certificate with conditions for the intended voyage may be issued.

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

18.1.15

Classification will be reinstated upon satisfactory completion of overdue survey. The scope of the overdue surveys will be based on the survey requirements applicable to the vessel at the original due date and not based on the age of the vessel when the survey is carried out. Such surveys will be credited from the date originally due. Such surveys will be credited from the date originally due. However, the vessel will remain disclassified from the date of suspension until the date class is reinstated.

18.1.16

The Owners and the Flag State, where applicable, would be informed in writing, of the suspension and reinstatement of Classification.

18.2

Withdrawal

18.2.1

Ship's class will be withdrawn, at the end of six months of suspension, if the Owner has not commenced any action to reinstate the ship's class. A longer suspension period may be granted in the following cases when the vessel is:

- a) not trading and awaiting attendance for reinstatement of class; or
- b) laid up; or
- c) awaiting disposal, in the event of a casualty.

18.2.2

When the class of a ship holding IRS class, is withdrawn by IRS in consequence of a request from the Owners, the notation "Class withdrawn at Owners' request" (with date) will be made in the subsequent reprints of the Register Of Ships. This entry will continue till the ship's class is reinstated or deleted.

18.2.3

When the Regulations as regards surveys on the hull or equipment or machinery have not been complied with and the ship thereby is not entitled to retain her class, the class will be withdrawn and the notation "Class withdrawn" (with date) will be made in the subsequent reprints of the Register Of Ships. This entry will continue till the ship's class is reinstated or deleted.

18.2.4

In case the vessel is not maintained satisfactorily and there are repeated failures, e.g. multiple PSC/FSI detentions, procedure for withdrawal of class could be initiated. In addition, procedure for withdrawal of class could also be initiated subsequent to a detention, if the vessel is not offered for additional examination(s), as requested by IRS.

Withdrawal of class may be extended to other vessels of a particular Owner based on overall failures/ PSC performance of the fleet. In case it is decided to withdraw the class of the vessel, the Owner will be provided with a time period not exceeding 3 months to enable vessel to change class. During this period, IRS may impose additional conditions such as restricting the area of operations, additional examinations, etc.

18.2.5

Procedure for withdrawal of class may be initiated if the vessel is found to be in breach of international sanctions or engaged in unlawful trading activities.

18.2.6

The withdrawal of a vessel will be confirmed in writing to the Owner/ Manager and the Flag State, where applicable.

18.3

Deletion of Class

18.3.1

A ship will be considered to “cease to exist” when it is destroyed by scrapping or by sinking to unsalvageable depths or abandoned by the owner.

18.3.2

A ship can also be considered to “cease to exist” when it is broken up either by grounding or due to structural failure or due to actions of war or sabotage.

18.3.3

Ship’s class will be deleted when it ceases to exist.

19. RECLASSIFICATION OF SHIPS

19.1

When Owners request for reclassification of a ship for which the class previously assigned has been withdrawn, IRS will require a Special Survey for Reclassification to be held by the Surveyors. The extent of the survey will depend upon the age of the ship and the circumstances of each case.

19.2

If the ship is found or placed in good and efficient condition in accordance with the requirements of the Rules and Regulations at the Special Survey for Reclassification, IRS may decide to reinstate her original class or assign such other class as considered appropriate.

19.3

The date of reclassification will appear in the supplement to the Register Of Ships and the subsequent issue of Register Of Ships.

20. FLEET QUALITY MONITORING

20.1

The Fleet Quality Monitoring system of IRS is aimed at maintaining and improving the quality of the classed fleet by according special attention to certain vessels.

20.2

Vessels requiring special attention are identified either for ‘condition monitoring’ or ‘condition improvement’ based on multiple risk criteria through a computer program. Vessels may also be identified manually based upon feedback from the attending surveyors.

20.3

Vessels identified for ‘condition monitoring’ would not be subjected to any additional survey but would be monitored during the class/ statutory surveys.

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

20.4

Vessels identified for 'condition improvement' would be subjected to additional surveys for which owners are to make necessary arrangements. Additional surveys are intended to identify areas requiring attention and to ensure that corrective actions are taken to improve the condition of the vessel and brought back to satisfactory condition to the satisfaction of the surveyor.

20.5

Vessel which have undergone additional surveys towards 'condition improvement' would be kept under 'condition monitoring', till the next class/ statutory periodical survey and removed from the list, once the effectiveness of upkeep and maintenance is verified.

20.6

Procedures for withdrawal of class could be initiated in the cases mentioned in 18.2.4.

21. TRANSPARENCY OF CLASSIFICATION AND STATUTORY INFORMATION

21.1

The classification and statutory information which may be released to shipowners, Flag State, Port state, Insurance company and Shipyards as relevant and the conditions for their release are indicated in Table 21.1. In general, information on items which are not restricted are freely available on the IRS website 'www.irclass.org'.

Note: The European Commission (EC)/European Maritime Safety Agency (EMSA) may be provided with classification and Statutory information, when requested, as available to the flag state (as in Table 21.1).

Table 21.1 : Transparency of information

	Information in Question	Information available to:				
		Owners	Flag State	Port State	Insurance Company*	Ship Yards
1.	Class Societies Standing Documents:					
	Rules and Guidelines (Class and statutory requirements)	1	1	1	1	1
	Instructions to Surveyors		1			
	Quality Manual	1	1	1	1	1
	Register Book	1	1	1	1	1
2.	Ship Related Information:					
A.	New Buildings					
	Approved Drawings	1	1			7
	Formal Approval Letters	1	1			7
	Certificates of Important Equipment	2	1			7
	SCF	2	8			7
	Formal Review Letters in relation with SCF	2	2			7
B.	Ships in Operation:					
	Class Services					
	Date (month and year) of all class surveys	7	1	1	1	
	Expiry Date of Class Certificate	7	7	1	1	
	Certificates/Reports	7	1	6	5	
	Overdue Surveys	7	7	1	1	
	Text of Conditions of Class	7	1	1	5	
	Text of Overdue Conditions of Class	7	1	1	1	
	Executive Hull Summary	7	3	3	3	
	Statutory Services					
	Due Dates of Statutory Surveys	7	7	1	1	
	Expiry Date of Statutory Certificates	7	7	1	1	
	Registered Statutory Conditions	7	7	1	5**	
	Overdue Statutory Conditions	7	7	1	1**	
3.	Other Information:					
	Correspondence File with Yard and/or Owner	1	1		5&6	
	Updated modifications to SCF	7***	8			
	Audit of Class Societies QA System	4	4	4	4	
	Class Transfer Reporting	7	7	7	7	
	Class Withdrawal Information	7	7	7	7	
* ** *** KEY:	Insurance Company means P&I Clubs and Hull Underwriters Unless prevented by the agreement with the Flag State By Owner or Shipyard 1. Will be available upon request 2. At delivery of the ship by Shipyard 3. Available under visit on board 4. Result of audit available on request 5. When accepted by Owners – or through special clause in insurance contract 6. When accepted by Owner (Master) or Shipyard as applicable 7. Automatically available 8. Available through Owner upon request					

SECTION 3

CLASSIFICATION OF SHIPS NOT BUILT UNDER THE SURVEY OF INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

1. GENERAL PROCEDURE FOR CLASSIFICATION OF SHIPS NOT BUILT UNDER SURVEY OF IRS

1.1

Plans of hull and machinery, as listed in 2.1 to 2.4 or equivalent together with torsional vibration calculations, where applicable are to be submitted for approval. Alternative technical data in lieu of specific plans or items may be accepted. It is preferable to have the plans approved before the classification survey is commenced. In case of transfer of class from an IACS member society/adding dual class with an IACS member society, only copies of plans or equivalent (as listed in 2.1 to 2.4) are to be submitted to IRS.

1.2

Special classification surveys in entirety would require to be carried out by IRS Surveyors in order to satisfy themselves regarding the workmanship and condition of the ship and to verify the approved scantlings and arrangements. The scope of these surveys may, however, be modified in the case of vessels built under the Special Survey and holding valid certificates of class and built to the Common Structural Rules of IACS member classification societies and the vessels are in full compliance with all applicable and relevant IACS resolutions. Prior to commencement of survey by IRS, documentary evidence of all hull and machinery classification surveys held by the other society subsequent to last special survey carried out are to be produced. In such cases, a special survey notation will not be assigned in conjunction with the classification survey. The next special survey therefore would become due five years from the special survey held by the other society and not five years from classification with IRS.

In cases of transfer of class from another society to class of IRS, the interim certificate of class or any other documents enabling the ship to trade, can be issued :

a) In case of vessels less than 15 years of age

- only after IRS has completed all overdue surveys and overdue conditions of class issued earlier, as specified to the Owner by the previous society.

b) In case of vessels 15 years of age and over

- only after the previous society has completed all overdue surveys and all overdue conditions of class issued earlier.

1.3

For vessels not built under survey of IRS but subsequently taken in class with the above procedure, the mark signifying the survey during construction will be omitted.

1.4

Once a vessel has been taken into IRS class, periodical surveys are subsequently to be held as per these rules.

2. PLANS AND DATA TO BE FURNISHED AS REQUIRED IN 1.1

2.1

Plans of hull and equipment showing the main scantlings and arrangements of the actual ship and any proposed alterations are to be submitted. These should normally comprise of the following:

- All plans and information contained in Ship Construction File (required to be on board as well as in shore archives) as specified in Part 3 Ch 1.
- Any other plan/ document required by Vol.2, Pt.1, Ch.1, Sec.3 "Common structural Rules".

2.2

It would normally be expected that particulars of the process of manufacture and testing of material of construction are furnished. Consideration will however be given to waiving this where such particulars are not readily available, provided it can be established that the relevant vessel has been originally built under special survey of an IACS member classification society and continues to be so classed with an established classification society. In the case of vessels which have been originally built under the special survey of an IACS member classification society but subsequently not maintaining class, it should additionally be possible to reasonably ascertain that no changes that would significantly affect the material specifications have taken place.

2.3

Following machinery plans together with the particulars of the materials used in the construction of the boilers, air receivers and important forgings should be furnished:

For information

- General machinery lay-out

For approval

- Thrust, intermediate and propeller shafting
- Propeller
- Main engines, propulsion gears and clutch systems (or manufacturer make, model and rating information)
- For steam turbine engines, main boilers, superheaters and economizers (or manufacturer make, model and rating information) and steam piping
- Bilge and ballast piping system
- Wiring diagram
- Steering gear systems, piping and arrangements and steering gear manufacturer make and model information
- Additional plans for oil tankers
- Pumping arrangements at the forward and after ends and drainage of cofferdams and pump rooms
- General arrangement of cargo piping in tanks and on decks
- Additional plans for vessels with Unattended Machinery Spaces
- Description and/or block diagram of method of operation of the control system

- Line diagrams of the control system for :
 - main propelling machinery and essential auxiliaries
 - bilge level systems
 - cargo pumping for tankers
 - boiler controls
 - fire detection
 - fire prevention, including details in way of fuel oil pressure pipes
 - overall alarm system including test schedule
- Additional plans for vessels with Ice Class notations:
- Plans for flexible couplings and/or torque limiting shafting devices in the propulsion line shafting (or manufacturer make, model and rating information)

2.4

Calculations of torsional vibration characteristics of the main propelling machinery are to be furnished specially for ships which have been in service for less than about 2 years.

2.5

In addition to the requirements of 2.1 to 2.4 above, additional plans would require to be submitted in accordance with applicable Chapters of Pt.5 of the Rules for vessels with additional class notation.

2.6

In cases where the vessel has been previously classed by IRS or a Classification Society subject to verification of compliance with IACS QSCS and the vessel is in full compliance with all applicable and relevant IACS resolutions, the approval of plans may be specially considered subject to confirmation of no alteration/modification to the vessel. In such cases, it is to be also verified that the vessel complies with any retroactively applicable classification or statutory requirements which came into effect subsequently.

Appendix 1

Table of characters of class and type notations of IRS, their expanded form and significance

Abbreviation	Expanded Form	Significance
Characters of Class		
SUL	SARVOUTAM LANGER	Denotes vessels which are classed with Indian Register of Shipping where the hull and its appendages and equipment (i.e. anchors, chain cables, hawsers) meet the Rule requirements.
IY	INDIAN YANTRA	Denotes that for self-propelled seagoing vessels, the machinery installation complies with the applicable requirements of Indian Register of Shipping
卐	SWASTIKA	This distinguishing mark inserted before a Character of Class is assigned to new ships where the hull and its appendages, equipment and the machinery as appropriate, are constructed under special survey of IRS in compliance with the Rules to the satisfaction of IRS
卐		The distinguishing mark inserted before a Character of Class (SUL, IY as appropriate), is assigned to vessels admitted into IRS Class during the course of construction and surveyed by an IACS Society.
卐		The distinguishing mark inserted before a Character of Class (SUL, IY as appropriate), is assigned to vessels admitted into IRS Class at the time of delivery of the vessel and constructed under the survey of an IACS Society.
[]		When a Class Notation is enclosed within brackets, it indicates that applicable arrangements exist on board but the notation has been temporarily suspended
Class Notations - Hull		
CSR		This notation is assigned to ships fully complying with the requirements of these Rules.
BC-A		This notation is assigned to bulk carriers designed to carry dry bulk cargoes of cargo density 1.0 t/m ³ and above with specified holds empty at maximum draught in addition to the conditions specified for notation BC-B.
BC-B		This notation is assigned to bulk carriers designed to carry dry bulk cargoes of cargo density of 1.0 t/m ³ and above with all cargo holds loaded in addition to the conditions specified for notation BC-C.
BC-C		This notation is assigned to bulk carriers designed to carry dry bulk cargoes of cargo density less than 1.0 t/m ³ .
HAT(B)	HIMA ATITIVRA (B)	Denotes that the ship is strengthened for first year ice conditions in Northern Baltic in winter or areas of similar ice with condition equivalent to unbroken level ice with a maximum thickness of 1.0 metre
HT(B)	HIMA TIVRA (B)	Denotes that the ship is strengthened for first year ice conditions in Northern Baltic in winter or areas of similar ice with condition equivalent to unbroken level ice with a maximum thickness of 0.8 metre

Abbreviation	Expanded Form	Significance
HM(B)	HIMA MADHYAM (B)	Denotes that the ship is strengthened for first year ice conditions in Northern Baltic in winter or areas of similar ice with condition equivalent to unbroken level ice with a maximum thickness of 0.6 metre
Ha(B)	HIMA ALPA (B)	Denotes that the ship is strengthened for first year ice conditions in Northern Baltic in winter or areas of similar ice with condition equivalent to unbroken level ice with a maximum thickness of 0.4 metre
Ha	HIMA ALPA	Denotes that the ship is strengthened for light first year ice conditions in areas other than Northern Baltic
PC1	Polar Class 1	Denotes that the ship is strengthened for year-round operation in all polar waters according to Pt.5, Ch.11. of the Rules
PC2	Polar Class 2	Denotes that the ship is strengthened for year-round operation in moderate multi-year ice conditions according to Pt.5, Ch.11 of the Rules.
PC3	Polar Class 3	Denotes that the ship is strengthened for year-round operation in second-year ice which may include multi-year ice inclusions according to Pt.5, Ch.11 of the Rules.
PC4	Polar Class 4	Denotes that the ship is strengthened for year-round operation in thick first-year ice which may include old ice inclusions according to Pt.5, Ch.11 of the Rules.
PC5	Polar Class 5	Denotes that the ship is strengthened for year-round operation in medium first-year ice which may include old ice inclusions according to Pt.5, Ch.11 of the Rules.
PC6	Polar Class 6	Denotes that the ship is strengthened for summer / autumn operation in medium first-year ice which may include old ice inclusions according to Pt.5, Ch.11 of the Rules.
PC7	Polar Class 7	Denotes that the ship is strengthened for summer / autumn operation in thin first-year ice which may include old ice inclusions according to Pt.5, Ch.11 of the Rules.
ESP		Vessel complies with requirements of enhanced survey programme
{Maximum cargo density in t/m ³ }		This notation is assigned to bulk carriers with notation BC-A and BC-B if the maximum cargo density is less than 3.0 t/m ³ .
{No MP}		This notation is assigned to bulk carriers which have not been designed for loading and unloading in multiple ports in accordance with the conditions specified in Vol.2 Common structural Rules Part 1, Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.2].
"Hold(s) ...a, b,..... may be empty"		This notation is assigned to bulk carriers with notation BC-A to indicate the specified holds which are permitted to be empty with the ship in the fully loaded condition

Abbreviation	Expanded Form	Significance
GRAB [X]		This notation is mandatory for ships having one of the notations BC-A or BC-B. [X] Indicates the unladen grab weight in tonnes.
HELIDK		This will be entered in the Register Of Ships for vessels with erected platforms or landing area designed for helicopter landings in accordance with applicable requirements of Part 5, Chapter 3 of the Rules
ETA	EMERGENCY TOWING ARRANGEMENT	Denotes that the ship is equipped with emergency towing arrangements in accordance with the requirements given in Part.5, Chapter 2 of the Rules
Load Comp (1)	LOADING COMPUTER (1)	Denotes that the ship is equipped with a loading computer capable of ascertaining and comparing with the permissible limits, the hull girder loads in still water in any loading condition as required by Vol.2 Common Structural Rules, Pt.1, Ch.1.
Load Comp (2)	LOADING COMPUTER (2)	Denotes that in addition to the requirements for Load Comp (1) mentioned above, the ship's loading computer is capable of performing intact stability calculations for any loading condition to verify compliance with the applicable requirements indicated in Pt.3, Ch.1 of the Rules
Load Comp (3)	LOADING COMPUTER (3)	Denotes that in addition to the requirements for Load Comp (2) mentioned above, the ship's loading computer is capable of performing the stability calculations in damaged condition
Load Comp (4)	LOADING COMPUTER (4)	Denotes that in addition to the requirement for Load Comp (2) mentioned above, the ship's loading computer is capable of performing both stability and strength calculations in damaged condition
INWATER SURVEY		Denotes that the examination of the ship's bottom and related items may be carried out while the ship is afloat in accordance with the applicable requirements indicated in Pt.1, Ch.3, Sec.3 of the Rules.
SPM	SINGLE POINT MOORING	Denotes that the vessel is fitted with standard arrangements for single point mooring as per Pt.5, Ch.3 of the Rules
DOUBLE HULL		When bulk carriers are of double skin construction, in the entire cargo area, the main class notations described above will be appended by notation 'DOUBLE HULL'
CCS	CENTRALIZED CONTROL STATION	Denotes that the propulsion and auxiliary machinery can be controlled and monitored with continuous supervision from a Centralized Control Station as detailed in Pt.4, Ch.7 of the Rules.. It also denotes that the control engineering equipment has been arranged, installed and tested in accordance with Rules.

Abbreviation	Expanded Form	Significance
SYJ	SWACHALIT YANTRIK JAHAZ	Denotes that the ship can be operated with the machinery spaces unattended in accordance with the applicable requirements of Part 5, Chapter 5 of the Rules
NV	NIPRABHAV VASHPA	This notation is assigned to ships classed with Indian Register of Shipping intended for (i) carriage of oil in bulk or (ii) carriage of liquid chemicals in bulk. It denotes that the cargo spaces can be inerted by means of an inert gas system which has been approved, installed and tested in accordance with the relevant Rules
DP (1)	DYNAMIC POSITIONING (1)	Denotes that the ship is fitted with automatic controls for position keeping as Pt.5, Ch.8 of the Rules
DP (2)	DYNAMIC POSITIONING (2)	Denotes that the ship is fitted with automatic controls of position keeping with automatic standby controls and redundancy in design and equipment as required by Pt.5, Ch.8 of the Rules
DP (3)	DYNAMIC POSITIONING (3)	Denotes that the ship is fitted with automatic controls for position keeping with automatic standby controls, redundancy in design and equipment and physical separation of components in different compartments as per Pt.5, Ch.8 of the Rules
IBS	Integrated Bridge System	The additional class notations 'IBS' will be assigned to ships fitted with an Integrated Bridge System in accordance with the requirements given in Pt.5, Ch.9 of the Rules. . Integrated Bridge System allows simplified and centralized bridge operation of the main functions of navigation, manoeuvring and communication, as well as monitoring from the bridge of other functions such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Passage execution - Communication system - Monitoring of the machinery installation - Pollution monitoring - Monitoring of HVAC for passenger ships - Safety and security.
COW	CRUDE OIL WASHING	Denotes that the ship is equipped with crude oil washing system in accordance with Part 5, Chapter 2 of the Rules
PMS	PLANNED MAINTENANCE SYSTEM	Denotes that the machinery is subject to a system of planned maintenance and surveys as per Pt.1, Ch.2, Sec.14 of the Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships
PMS-CM	PLANNED MAINTENANCE SYSTEM – CONDITION MONITORING	Denotes that the machinery is subject to condition monitoring as part of the planned maintenance system and surveys in accordance with Pt.1, Ch. 2, Sec. 21 of the Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships

Abbreviation	Expanded Form	Significance
PMS-CBM	PLANNED MAINTENANCE SYSTEM – CONDITION BASED MAINTENANCE	Denotes that the machinery is subject to condition based maintenance as part of the planned maintenance system and surveys in accordance with Pt.1, Ch.2, Sec.21 of the Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships
TCM	TAILSHAFT CONDITION MONITORING	Denotes that the tail shaft condition is regularly monitored based on service records, oil and fresh water sample analysis, as applicable, in accordance with the survey requirements of Pt.1, Ch.2 and arrangements are provided for this purpose in accordance with Pt.4, Ch.4 of the Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships.
Pollution Prevention Notations		
VCS1 VCS2 VCS1-B VCS2-B	VAPOUR CONTROL SYSTEM	<p>The additional notation VCS1 will be assigned to oil tankers equipped with vapour control system complying with the relevant requirements of Part 5, Chapter 6 of the Rules.</p> <p>The additional notation VCS2 will be assigned to oil tankers equipped with vapour control system complying with the relevant requirements of Part 5 Chapter 6 of the Rules and requirements of USCG's regulations CFR46 Part 39.</p> <p>Oil Tankers additionally complying with the vapour balancing requirements in Part 5, Chapter 6 of the Rules will be assigned VCS1-B/ VCS2-B, as relevant.</p>
CLEAN-SEA		<p>The additional class notation CLEAN-SEA is assigned to ships provided with construction and procedural means to prevent pollution of sea. This is achieved by complying with the applicable requirements of Annexes I, II, III, IV, V of MARPOL Convention, as well as additional requirements related to prevention of sea pollution as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prevention of accidental pollution by locating fuel and lub.oil tanks above the double bottom and away from side shell. • Prevention of operational pollution by means of bilge water separation and filtering, holding tanks for treated sewage and grey water • Prevention of transfer of harmful organisms and pathogens in the ballast water • Prevention of pollution by tributyltin by means of TBT free antifouling paints • Prevention of pollution by solid garbage (resulting from the compacting device and incinerators) by means of proper storage of such waste <p>The requirements for the assignment of this notation are given in Pt.5, Ch.7 of the Rules.</p>

Abbreviation	Expanded Form	Significance
CLEAN-AIR		<p>The additional class notation CLEAN-AIR is assigned to ships provided with construction and procedural means to prevent pollution of the air. This is achieved by complying with the applicable requirements of Annex VI of MARPOL convention as well as following additional requirements related to emissions to the air:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prevention of air pollution by exhaust gas (NO_x, SO_x, etc.) by means of low emission engines • Use of low sulphur content fuels and incinerators • Use of refrigerants and fixed fire fighting means with zero ozone depleting potential and low global warming potential • Control of release of refrigerants to the atmosphere by means of leak detection and evacuation systems • Recovery of vapours emitted from cargo systems of ships carrying dangerous liquid cargoes in bulk <p>Note 1: For ships with the service notation of oil tanker, the assignment of the notation VCS1 or VCS2 is a pre-requisite for assigning the notation CLEAN-AIR.</p> <p>The requirements for the assignment of this notation are given in Pt.5, Ch.7 of the Rules.</p>
EP	Environmental Protection	<p>The additional class notation EP is assigned to ships provided with equipment and procedural means to prevent pollution of the sea and of air. This is achieved by complying with the requirements of Annexes I to VI of MARPOL Convention and additional requirements relevant to ship's liquid, solid and gas releases as detailed in Pt.5, Ch.9 of the Rules. Additionally the vessel should have developed an Environmental Management Plan considering the IMO requirements for recycling.</p> <p>Note 1 : For ships with the service notation of oil tanker, oil or bulk carrier, ore or oil carrier, chemical tanker or liquefied gas carrier, the assignment of the notation VCS1 or VCS2 is a prerequisite for assigning the notation Environment Protection – EP.</p> <p>The requirements for the assignment of this notation are given in Pt.5, Ch.7 of the Rules.</p>
Crew Comfort Notations		
CMF(Cy) CMF(Cy-c) CMF(Cy-l) CMF(Cy-c-l)	CREW COMFORT	<p>Denotes that crew spaces have been evaluated and certified in accordance with the applicable requirements of Part 5, Chapter 12 of the Rules, for crew comfort.</p> <p>'y' denotes the comfort rating related to noise and vibration in crew spaces. Ships which additionally comply with the requirements for indoor climate and/ or lighting in crew spaces will be assigned additional qualifiers 'c' and/ or 'l', respectively.</p>

Abbreviation	Expanded Form	Significance
Ship Type Notation		
Ship Type Notation	Significance	
BULK CARRIER	This notation will be assigned to ships designed primarily for the carriage of dry cargo in bulk and built in accordance with the applicable requirements of Pt.5, Ch.1 of the Rules and Vol.2 “Common Structural Rules” for carriage of cargoes of density of at least 0.8 t/m ³	
OIL TANKER	This notation will be assigned to tankers intended primarily to carry oil in bulk and built in accordance with applicable requirements of Pt.5, Ch.2 of the Rules and Vol.2 “Common structural Rules”. Where the scantlings and arrangements have been approved for the carriage of oil having a flash point of 60°C or above (closed cup test) or other liquid cargoes in bulk, the class notation will be suitably modified to show the nature of the cargo	

(This page is intentionally left blank)

PART 1 CHAPTER 2

PERIODICAL SURVEYS-GENERAL

Table of Contents

SECTION 1

GENERAL

- 1 Periodicity and type of surveys
- 2 Definitions

SECTION 2

SURVEYS-GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 1 Survey by Chief Engineers
- 2 Survey for Damage or alteration
- 3 Unscheduled surveys
- 4 Provisions for surveys
- 5 Surveys at sea or at anchorage
- 6 Repairs
- 7 Thickness measurements and close-up surveys
- 8 Extension of special surveys
- 9 Laid-up Vessels
- 10 Remote Surveys

(This page is intentionally left blank)

SECTION 1

GENERAL

1 PERIODICITY AND TYPE OF SURVEYS

1.1

All vessels are to be subjected to Periodical Surveys for the purpose of maintenance of class. Survey notations and Survey intervals are given in Table 1.1 for main class Surveys. Where additional class notations have been assigned, Surveys are to be carried out at intervals given in Table 1.2.

1.2

Vessels with additional class notations for which there are no specific Survey requirements defined in this Chapter are to have the equipment and/or construction related to this additional class notation examined to the Surveyor's satisfaction at each Special Survey. However, at the time of Annual Surveys the continued effectiveness, of operational features, safety devices and control systems are to be verified.

1.3

Annual, intermediate and special surveys are to be held concurrently with the relevant statutory surveys under the various IMO conventions, in accordance with the Harmonised System of Survey and Certification of IMO.

1.4

Periodical survey requirements of hull structure and docking are given in Vo.1, Pt.1, Ch.2.

1.5

For periodical survey for machinery and systems, fire protection, detection and extinction the requirements in the following rules are to be complied with:

- a) For Bulk Carriers – Pt.1, Ch.2, Sec.2 of IRS Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships.
- b) For Oil Tankers – Pt.1, Ch.2, Sec.3 of IRS Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships.

2 DEFINITIONS

2.1

A **Ballast tank** is a tank which is being used for the carriage of sea water ballast.

In the case of oil tankers, cargo tanks in which water may be carried only in exceptional cases as per MARPOL I/18(3), are to be treated as cargo tanks. In any case, when substantial corrosion is found in a tank used for both cargo and ballast, the tank is to be considered as a ballast tank for the purpose of application of survey requirements

In the case of bulk carriers, a space used for both cargo and salt water ballast is to be treated as a ballast tank for the purpose of application of survey requirements when substantial corrosion is found in that space. Further in the case of double skin bulk carrier a double side tank is to be considered as a separate tank even if it is in connection to either the topside tank or the hopper side tank.

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

2.2

A **Close-up survey** is a survey where the details of structural components are within the close visual inspection range of the Surveyor, i.e. normally within reach of hand.

2.3

An **Overall survey** is a survey intended to report on the overall condition of the hull structure and determine the extent of additional Close-up Surveys.

2.4

A **Transverse section** includes all longitudinal members such as plating, longitudinals and girders at the deck, side, bottom, inner bottom and hopper side plating, longitudinal bulkheads and bottom plating in top wing tanks. Where transversely framed, the transverse section is to include adjacent transverse stiffeners and their end connections.

Table 1.1 : Periodical survey intervals for class survey notations

(Any specific requirements of the flag Administration are also to be complied with)

Survey	Class survey notation	Survey interval in years
Hull : Special Survey	SSH	5
Machinery : Special Survey	SSM	5
Machinery : Continuous Survey	CSM	5
Intermediate Survey	IS	See Note 4, 8
Annual Survey	AS	1 ^{1.8}
Docking Survey	DS	2.5 ²
Shaft Survey		
Oil Lubricated	SH (OL)	
Fresh Water Lubricated Closed Loop System	SH (FW-C)	
Single Shaft Fresh Water Lubricated Open System	SH (S-FW-O)	
Single Shaft Corrosion Protected or Corrosion Resistant Material, Water Lubricated Open System	SH (S-CP-O)	See Note 3, 6
Multiple Shaft, Water Lubricated Open System	SH (M-O)	
Single Shaft, Water Lubricated Open System	SH (S-O)	
Tailshaft Condition Monitoring	TCM	See Note 7
Directional propellers, or athwartship thrust propellers	DPROP	5 ³
Main boilers	MBS	2.5 ⁵
Auxiliary boilers	ABS	2.5 ⁵
Thermal oil heating systems	TOH	2.5 ⁵
Exhaust gas steam generators and economisers	EGES	2.5 ⁵

Notes:	
1	Survey is to be carried out within 3 months on either side of the anniversary date.
2	At least 2 Surveys are to be carried out within any 5 year special survey cycle, but the interval between two consecutive surveys is not to exceed 3 years and one of these two docking surveys should coincide with the Special Survey. Proposals for alternative means for providing underwater inspection equivalent to drydocking survey would be considered by IRS as detailed in Pt.1, Ch.3, Sec.3 of these rules.
3	Upon request, IRS may extend the survey period to harmonise with docking survey and in accordance with the requirements of Pt.1, Ch.2, Sec.11 of the <i>Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships</i> .
4	Survey is to be carried out either at or between the second or third Annual Survey. Those items, which are additional to the requirements of the Annual Surveys, may be surveyed either at or between the second and third Annual Survey.
5	At least 2 surveys are to be carried out within any 5 year special survey cycle. The interval between two consecutive surveys is not to exceed 3 years.
6	The pre-requisites to be satisfactorily verified and methods applicable for shaft surveys, based on the type of propeller coupling and lubrication system used, (as detailed in Pt 1, Ch 2, Sec 11 of the <i>Rules and Regulations for Construction and Classification of Steel Ships</i>), are to be complied with.
7	Condition monitoring records are to be verified at the time of annual surveys. Survey intervals are to be as per Table 11.2.3 of Pt.1, Ch.2, Sec 11 of the <i>Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships</i> .
8	<p>If an annual / intermediate survey is completed before the period specified in Note 1 / 4 :</p> <p>(a) The anniversary date shown on the class certificate will be amended by endorsement to a date which is not more than 3 months later than the date on which the survey was completed.</p> <p>(b) The subsequent annual / intermediate surveys are to be completed at the prescribed intervals using the new anniversary date.</p> <p>(c) The expiry date of the class certificate may remain unchanged provided one or more annual / intermediate surveys, as appropriate, are carried out so that the prescribed maximum intervals between the surveys are not exceeded.</p>

Table 1.2 : Periodical survey intervals for additional class notations		
Survey of	Additional class notation / corresponding class survey notation	Survey interval in years
Planned Maintenance System of Machinery	PMS PMS-CM PMS-CBM	See Note 4
	AA(PMS) AA(PMS-CM) AA(PMS-CBM)	1 ^{2,3,5}
Dynamic positioning system	DP(1), (2) and (3)	
Annual Survey	AS(DP)	1 ¹
Special Survey	SS(DP)	5
Inert gas installation	NV	
Annual Survey	AS(NV)	1 ¹
Special Survey	SS(NV)	5
Un-attended Machinery Spaces	SYJ	
Annual Survey	AS(SYJ)	1 ¹
Special Survey	SS(SYJ)	5

Notes:

- 1 May be carried out within 3 months on either side of anniversary date.
- 2 To be carried out in conjunction with annual survey.
- 3 See Sec.14 of Pt.1, Ch.2 of the Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships for details of Planned Maintenance System.
- 4 PMS denotes vessel with approved Planned Maintenance System (PMS) only. PMS-CM denotes vessel with approved PMS and Condition Monitoring (CM). PMS-CBM denotes vessel with approved PMS, CM and carrying out Condition Based Maintenance (CBM).
- 5 See Sec. 21 of Pt.1, Ch.2 of the Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships for details of CM and CBM. In general, requirements for CM/CBM can be applied only to vessels operating on approved PMS survey scheme.

2.5

Representative spaces/tanks are those which are expected to reflect the condition of other spaces/tanks of similar type and service and with similar corrosion prevention systems. When selecting Representative Spaces/Tanks account is to be taken of the service and repair history onboard and identifiable Critical Structural Areas and/or Suspect Areas.

2.6

Suspect areas are locations showing Substantial Corrosion and/or considered by the Surveyor to be prone to rapid wastage.

2.7

Critical structural areas are locations which have been identified from calculations to require monitoring or from the service history of the subject ship or sister ships (if available) to be sensitive to cracking, buckling or corrosion which would impair the structural integrity of the ship.

2.8

Substantial corrosion

Substantial corrosion is an extent of corrosion such that the assessment of the corrosion pattern indicates a gauged (or measured) thickness in mm, between $t_{ren} + 0.5$ and t_{ren} .

' t_{ren} ' is the renewal thickness, which is defined as the minimum allowable thickness, in mm, below which renewal of structural members is to be carried out.

2.9

Corrosion prevention system is normally to be of a full hard protective coating. Hard protective coatings are to usually be epoxy coating or equivalent. Soft or semi-hard coatings are not acceptable. Other coating systems may be considered acceptable as alternatives provided they are applied and maintained in compliance with the manufacturer's specifications.

2.10

Coating condition is defined as follows:

GOOD - Condition with only minor spot rusting;

FAIR - Condition with local breakdown at edges and weld connections and/or light rusting over 20 per cent or more of areas under consideration, but less than as defined for POOR condition;

POOR - Condition with general breakdown of coating over 20 per cent or more of areas or hard scale at 10 per cent or more of areas under consideration.

2.11

Cargo area in case of oil tankers is that part of the ship which contains cargo tanks, slop tanks and cargo/ballast pump rooms, cofferdams, ballast tanks and void spaces adjacent to cargo tanks and also deck areas throughout the entire length and breadth of the part of the ship over the above mentioned spaces.

In the case of bulk carriers and general dry cargo ships, cargo area is that part of the ship which contains all cargo holds and adjacent areas including fuel tanks, cofferdams, ballast tanks and void spaces etc. within the longitudinal extent from the aft bulkhead of the aft-most cargo hold to the fwd bulkhead of the foremost cargo hold.

Note: The definitions for cargo area given above are applicable only for the purpose of identifying spaces for examination during hull surveys as required by this chapter of the Rules.

2.12

Spaces are separate compartments including holds, tanks, cofferdams and void spaces bounding cargo holds, decks and the outer hull.

2.13

A prompt and thorough repair is a permanent repair completed at the time of survey to the satisfaction of the Surveyor, therein removing the need for the imposition of any associated condition of classification.

2.14

Anniversary date means the day and month of each year corresponding to the expiry date of the classification certificate.

2.15

A Double Hull Oil Tanker is a ship which is constructed primarily for the carriage of oil (See Appendix 1 of Annex 1 of MARPOL 73/78 for list of oils) in bulk, which has the cargo tanks protected by a double hull which extends for the entire length of the cargo area, consisting of double sides and double bottom spaces for the carriage of water ballast or as void spaces.

2.16

For the purpose of application of these requirements, a '**double skin bulk carrier**' is a ship which is constructed generally with single deck, top side tanks, hopper side tanks & double bottom in cargo spaces and is intended primarily to carry dry cargo in bulk, including such types as ore carriers and combination carriers, in which all cargo holds are bounded by double-side skin (regardless of the width of the wing space).

2.17

Special consideration or specially considered (in connection with close-up surveys and thickness measurements) means that sufficient close-up inspection and thickness measurements are to be taken to confirm the actual average condition of the structure under the coating.

2.18

Air pipe heads installed on the exposed decks are those extending above the freeboard deck or superstructure decks.

2.19

Pitting corrosion is defined as scattered corrosion spots/areas with local material reductions which are greater than the general corrosion in the surrounding area. Pitting intensity is defined in Fig.2.19.

2.20

Edge corrosion is defined as local corrosion at the free edges of plates, stiffeners, primary support members and around openings. An example of edge corrosion is shown in Fig.2.20.

2.21

Grooving corrosion is typically local material loss adjacent to weld joints along abutting stiffeners and at stiffener or plate butts or seams. An example of groove corrosion is shown in Fig.2.21.

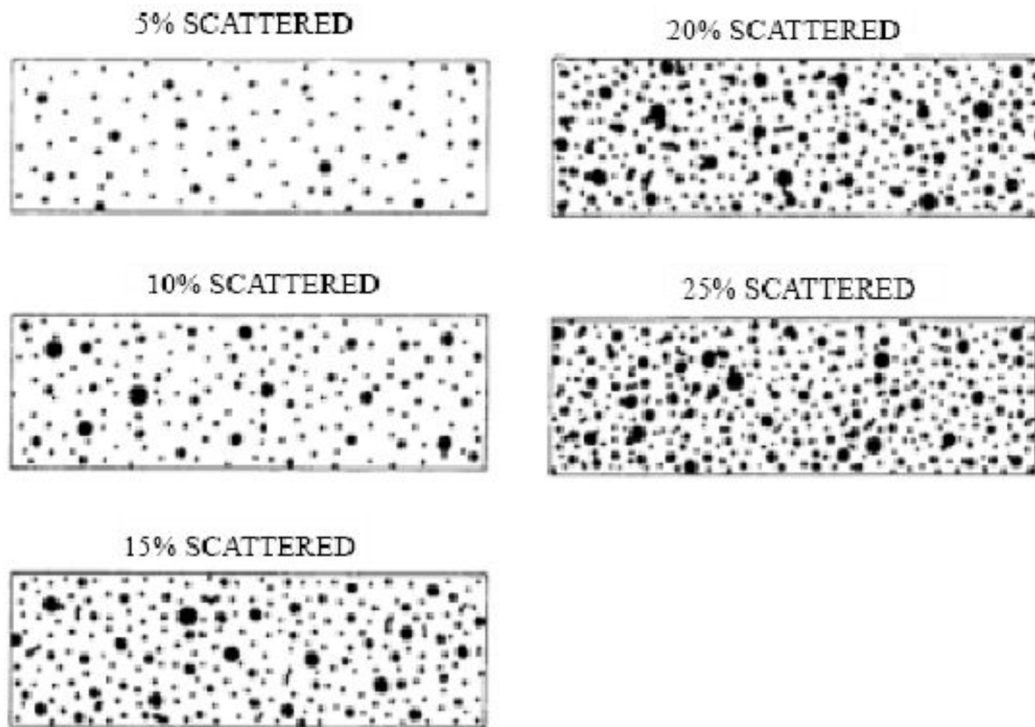


Fig. 2.19: Pitting Intensity diagrams

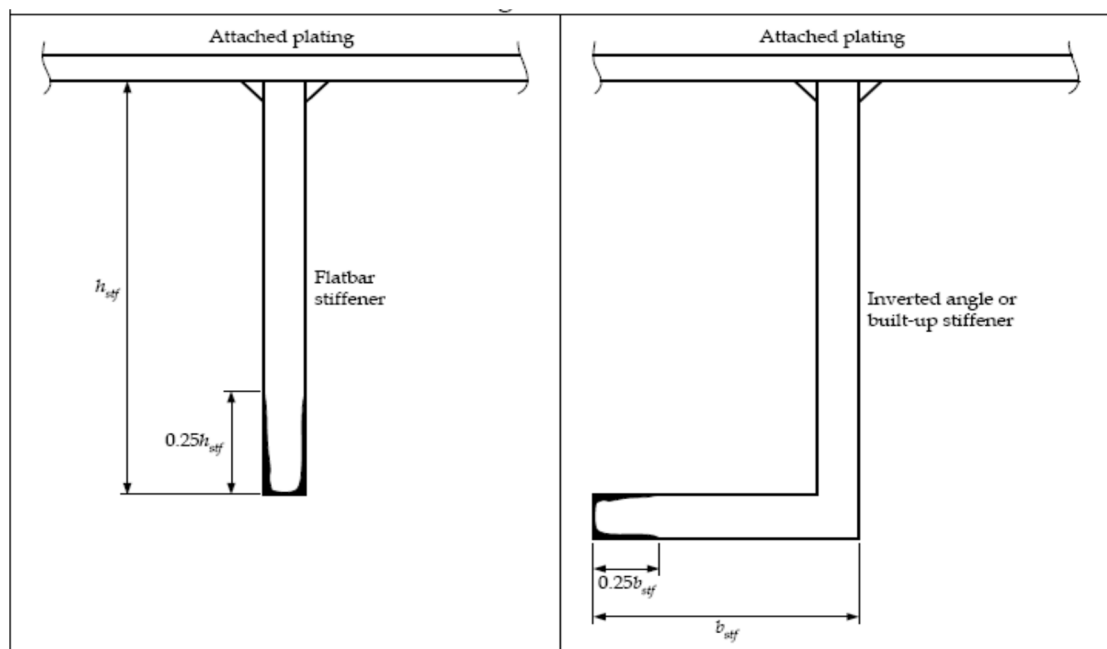


Fig. 2.20 : Edge corrosion

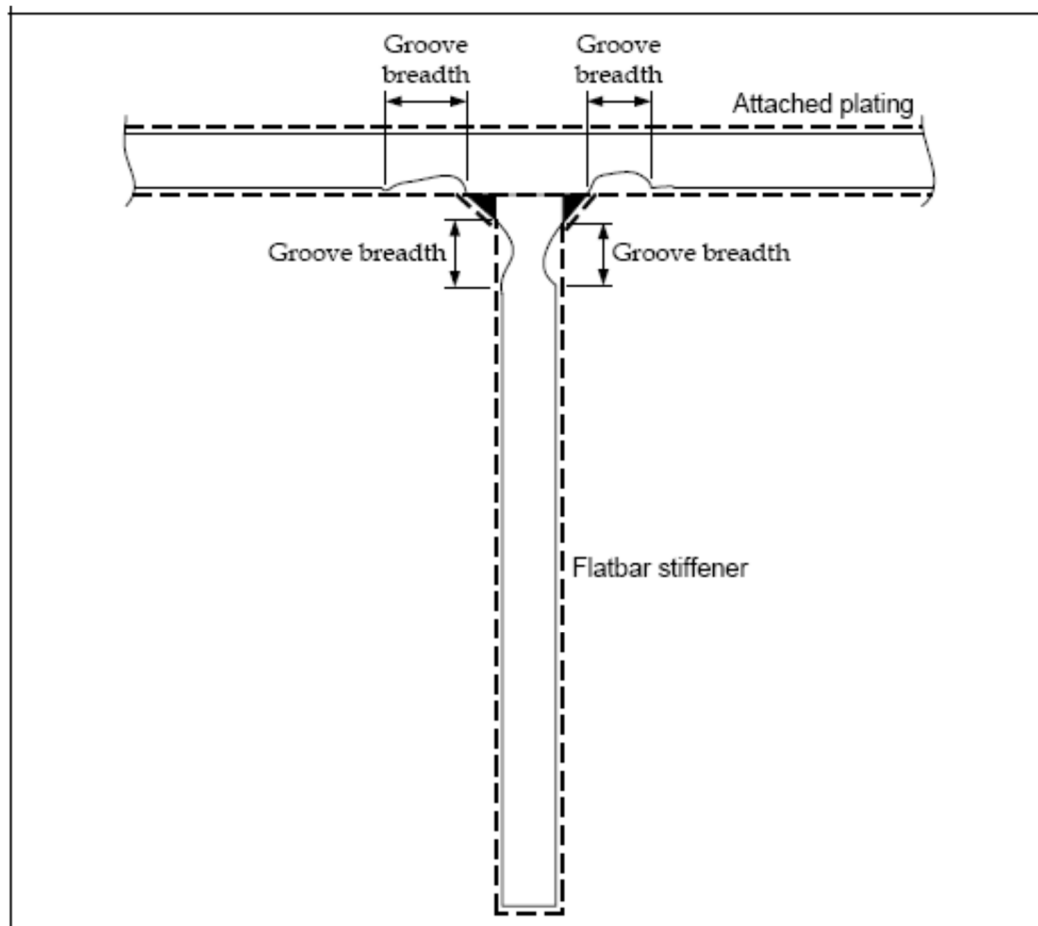


Fig. 2.21 : Grooving corrosion

(This page is intentionally left blank)

SECTION 2

SURVEYS-GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1 SURVEY BY CHIEF ENGINEERS

1.1

Continuous machinery Surveys of some machinery items may be carried out, subject to certain conditions, under the supervision of the Chief Engineer of the ship at ports where IRS is not represented and where practicable, at sea.

1.2

A limited confirmatory Survey should be carried out at the next port of call by an exclusive Surveyor of IRS. Where IRS Surveyor is not available, such Survey may be carried out by the exclusive Surveyor of a Society with whom IRS has collaboration agreement in force.

1.3

Detailed procedure of this scheme may be obtained from IRS.

2 SURVEYS FOR DAMAGE OR ALTERATION

2.1

At any time when a ship is undergoing alterations or damage repairs, any exposed parts of the structure normally difficult for access are to be specially examined by the Surveyor.

3 UNSCHEDULED SURVEYS

3.1

In the event that IRS has reason to believe that its Rules and Regulations are not being complied with, IRS reserves the right to perform unscheduled surveys of the hull or machinery.

4 PROVISIONS FOR SURVEYS

4.1

The Surveyors are to be provided with necessary facilities for a safe execution of survey.

In order to enable the attending surveyors to carry out the survey, provisions for proper and safe access, are to be agreed between the owner and IRS in accordance with confined space safe entry procedure of IRS.

Details of the means of access are to be provided in the survey planning questionnaire.

In cases where the provisions of safety and required access are judged by the attending surveyor(s) as not adequate, the survey of the spaces concerned would not be carried out.

4.2

The surveys at sea or at anchorages may be carried out provided necessary precautions are taken while carrying out the survey and adequate assistance is provided.

4.3

Cargo holds, tanks and spaces are to be safe for access. Cargo holds, tanks and spaces are to be gas free and properly ventilated. Prior to entering a tank, void or enclosed space, it is to be verified that the atmosphere in the tank is free from hazardous gas and contains sufficient oxygen. All spaces are to be cleaned and loose accumulated corrosion scale is to be removed from all surfaces. They are to be sufficiently clean and free from water, scale, dirt, oil residues, etc. to reveal any significant corrosion, deformation, fractures, damages and other structural deterioration as well as the condition of the coating. However, those areas of structure whose renewal has already been decided by the owner need only be cleaned and de-scaled to the extent necessary to determine the limits of the renewal areas.

4.4

Sufficient illumination is to be provided to reveal corrosion, deformation, fractures, damages or other structural deterioration as well as the condition of the coating.

4.5

For overall examination, means are to be provided to enable the Surveyor to examine the structure in a safe and practical way.

4.6

For Close-up Examination of the hull structure, other than cargo hold shell frames of bulk carriers, one or more of the following means of access to Surveyors satisfaction is to be provided, in general:

- Permanent staging and passages through structures
- Temporary staging and passages through structures
- Hydraulic arm vehicles such as conventional cherry pickers, lifts and movable platforms
- Portable ladders
- Boats or rafts
- Other equivalent means.

4.7

- a) For close-up surveys of the cargo hold shell frames of bulk carriers less than cape size (i.e. less than 100,000 dwt) one or more of the following means for access, acceptable to the Surveyor, is to be provided:
 - Permanent staging and passage through structures;
 - Temporary staging and passages through structures;
 - Portable ladder restricted to not more than 5 [m] in length may be accepted for surveys of lower section of a shell frame including bracket;
 - Hydraulic arm vehicles such as conventional cherry pickers, lifts and movable platforms;
 - Boats or rafts, provided the structural capacity of the hold is sufficient to withstand static loads at all levels of water;
 - Other equivalent means.
- b) For close-up surveys of the cargo hold shell frames of cape size bulk carriers (100,000 dwt and above), the use of portable ladders is not accepted and one or more of the following means for access, acceptable to the surveyor, is to be provided:

- i) Annual surveys, intermediate survey under 10 years of age and Special Survey No.1
 - permanent staging and passage through structures;
 - temporary staging and passages through structures;
 - hydraulic arm vehicles such as conventional cherry pickers, lifts and movable platforms;
 - boats or rafts provided the structural capacity of the hold is sufficient to withstand static loads at all levels of water;
 - other equivalent means.
- ii) Subsequent intermediate surveys and special surveys:
 - either permanent or temporary staging and passage through structures for close-up surveys of at least the upper part of hold frames;
 - hydraulic arm vehicles such as conventional cherry pickers for surveys of lower and middle part of shell frames as alternative to staging;
 - lifts and moveable platforms;
 - boats or rafts provided the structural capacity of the hold is sufficient to withstand static loads at all levels of water;
 - other equivalent means.

Notwithstanding the above requirements:

- c) the use of a portable ladder fitted with a mechanical device to secure the upper end of the ladder is acceptable for the "close-up examination of sufficient extent, minimum 25% of frames, to establish the condition of the lower region of the shell frames including approx. lower one third length of side frame at side shell and side frame end attachment and the adjacent shell plating of the forward cargo hold" at annual survey, required in 2.2.9b) and the "one other selected cargo hold" required in 2.2.10.b).
- d) The use of hydraulic arm vehicles or aerial lifts ("Cherry picker") may be accepted by the attending surveyor for the close-up survey of the upper part of side shell frames or other structures in all cases where the maximum working height is not more than 17 [m].

4.8

The access requirements for surveys in the cargo area and forward spaces are given in Pt.3, Ch.1. The means of access are to be surveyed prior to, or in conjunction with its use for carrying out surveys.

4.9

During surveys, explosimeter, oxygen-meter, breathing apparatus, life line and whistles are to be at hand during the survey.

4.10

In order to ascertain the structural strength of ship's hull and machinery, thickness measurements are to be carried out normally by means of ultrasonic equipment. The accuracy of the equipment is to be proven to the Surveyor as required.

4.11

One or more of the following fracture detection procedures may be required if deemed necessary by the Surveyor:

- radiographic equipment
- ultrasonic equipment
- magnetic particle equipment
- dye penetrant.

4.12

Explosimeter, oxygen-meter, breathing apparatus, lifelines, riding belts with rope and hook and whistles together with instructions and guidance on their use are to be made available during the survey. A safety check-list should be provided.

4.13

Adequate and safe lighting is to be provided for the safe and efficient conduct of the survey.

4.14

Adequate protective clothing is to be made available and used (e.g. safety helmet, gloves, safety shoes, etc.) during the survey.

4.15

If breathing apparatus and/or other equipment is used as 'Rescue and emergency response equipment' then it is recommended that the equipment should be suitable for the configuration of the space being surveyed.

4.16

Remote Inspection Techniques for Surveys

4.16.1

Remote inspection techniques may include the use of:

- Divers
- Unmanned robot arm
- Remote Operated Vehicles (ROV)
- Climbers
- Drones
- Other means acceptable to IRS

4.16.2

When permitted remote inspection techniques may be used to facilitate the required external and internal examination, including close-up surveys and gauging. The methods applied for remote inspection technique are to provide the survey results normally obtained for/by the surveyor. The results of the surveys by remote inspection techniques when being used towards the crediting of surveys are to be acceptable to the attending Surveyor. Inspection should be carried out in the presence of the Surveyor.

4.16.3

Confirmatory surveys/close-up surveys may be carried out by the Surveyor at selected locations to verify the results of the remote inspection technique. Confirmatory thickness measurements may be requested by the attending Surveyor appropriately.

4.16.4

An inspection plan for the use of remote inspection technique(s), including any confirmatory survey/close-up survey/thickness measurements, is to be submitted for review and acceptance in advance of the survey.

4.16.5

Conditions

- a) Use of remote inspection technique may be restricted or limited where there is a record or indication of abnormal deterioration of damage to structure or to items to be inspected. The remote inspection technique may not be applicable if there are recommendations for repairs.
- b) It may also be inapplicable if conditions, affecting the class of the vessel, are found during the course of the inspection.
- c) If the remote inspection technique reveals damage or deterioration that requires attention, the Surveyor may require close-up survey/thickness measurements without the use of remote inspection technique to be undertaken.

4.16.6

Procedures

- a) The inspection is to be carried out by a qualified technician with adequate knowledge of the items to be inspected. Prior to the commencement of surveys a pre-meeting is to be held between the technician(s), the owner's representative(s) and the attending Surveyors(s) for the purpose to ascertain that all arrangements in the inspection plan are in place, so as to ensure the safe and efficient conduct of the inspection work to be carried out.
- b) Means of thickness gauging and non-destructive testing may be required in conjunction with the use of remote inspection technique.
- c) Items to be examined using remote inspection technique are to be sufficiently clean to permit meaningful examination.
- d) Visibility is to be sufficient to allow for a meaningful examination.

5 SURVEYS AT SEA OR AT ANCHORAGE

5.1

Survey at sea or at anchorage may be accepted provided the Surveyor is given the necessary assistance from the personnel onboard. Necessary precautions and procedures for carrying out the survey are to be in accordance with 4.

5.2

A communication system is to be arranged between the survey party in the tank and the responsible officer on deck. This system must also include the personnel in charge of ballast pump handling if boats or rafts are used.

5.3

Surveys of tanks or applicable holds by means of boats or rafts may only be undertaken with the agreement of the Surveyor, who is to take into account the safety arrangements provided, including weather forecasting and ship response under foreseeable conditions and provided the expected rise of water within the tank due to ship motion does not exceed 0.25 [m].

5.4

When rafts or boats will be used for close-up survey the following conditions are to be observed:

- a) Only rough duty, inflatable rafts or boats, having satisfactory residual buoyancy and stability even if one chamber is ruptured, are to be used;
- b) The boat or raft is to be tethered to the access ladder and an additional person is to be stationed down the access ladder with a clear view of the boat or raft;
- c) Appropriate lifejackets are to be available for all participants;
- d) The surface of water in the tank or hold is to be calm (under all foreseeable conditions the expected rise of water within the tank should not exceed 0.25 m) and the water level stationary. On no account is the level of the water to be rising while the boat or raft is in use;
- e) The tank, hold or space must contain clean ballast water only. Even a thin sheen of oil on the water is not acceptable; and
- f) At no time is the water level to be allowed to be within 1 m of the deepest under deck web face flat so that the survey team is not isolated from a direct escape route to the tank hatch. Filling to levels above the deck transverses is only to be contemplated if a deck access manhole is fitted and open in the bay being examined, so that an escape route for the survey party is available at all times. Other effective means of escape to the deck may be considered.
- g) If the tanks (or spaces) are connected by a common venting system, or inert gas system, the tank in which the boat or raft is used should be isolated to prevent a transfer of gas from other tanks (or spaces).

The tank being examined is to be isolated also to prevent transfer of liquids/gas through cargo or ballast piping.

5.5

For the under deck areas in tanks, survey by means of boats or rafts will be allowed if the depth of the webs is 1.5 [m] or less.

If the depth of the webs is more than 1.5 [m], boats or rafts may be allowed only when:

- i) the coating of the under deck structure is in GOOD condition and there is no evidence of wastage; or
- ii) a permanent means of access is provided in each bay to allow safe entry and exit, which means the following:
 - a) access direct from the deck via a vertical ladder and a small platform fitted approximately 2 [m] below the deck in each bay; or
 - b) access to deck from a longitudinal permanent platform having ladders to deck in each end of the tank. The platform shall, for the full length of the tank, be arranged in level with, or above, the maximum water level needed for rafting of under deck structure. For this purpose, the ullage corresponding to the maximum water level is to be assumed not more than 3 [m] from the deck plate measured at the midspan of deck transverses and in the middle length of the tank. (See Fig 5.5)

If neither of the above conditions are met, then staging or an "other equivalent means" is to be provided for the survey of the under deck areas.

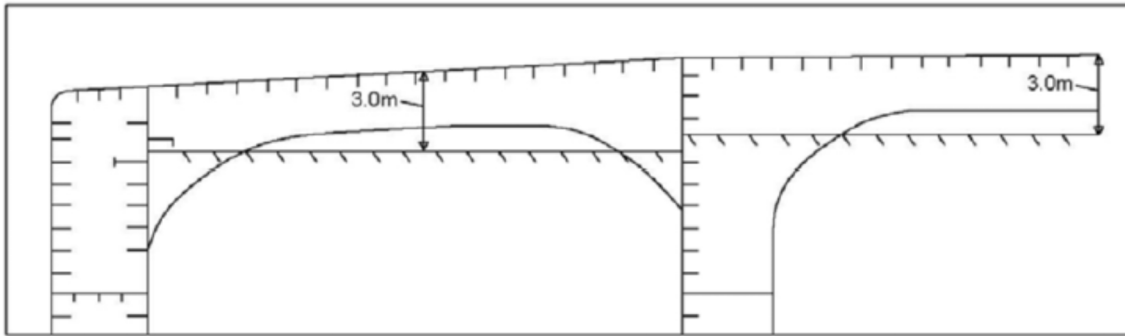


Fig 5.5: Maximum water level in a tank

See also IRS Classification Notes “Guidelines for approval / acceptance of alternative means of access to spaces in oil tankers, bulk carriers, ore carriers and combination carriers”.

5.6

The requirements regarding the usage of boats or rafts in 5.5 does not preclude their use for moving about within a tank during a survey.

6 REPAIRS

6.1

Any damage in association with wastage over the allowable limits (including buckling, grooving, detachment or fracture), or extensive areas of wastage over the allowable limits, which affects or, in the opinion of the Surveyor, will affect the vessel's structural, watertight or weathertight integrity, is to be repaired promptly and thoroughly as defined in Sec.1, [2.13]. Areas to be considered as relevant, include:

- side structure and side plating;
- deck structure and deck plating;
- bottom structure and bottom plating;
- inner bottom structure and inner bottom plating;
- inner side structure and inner side plating;
- longitudinal bulkhead(s) plating and structure;
- transverse watertight or oiltight bulkheads, plating and structure; and
- hatch covers and hatch coamings.
- weld connection between air pipes and deck plating;
- air pipe heads;
- ventilators including closing devices;
- bunker and vent piping systems in bulk carriers.

Where adequate repair facilities are not available, consideration may be given to allow the vessel to proceed directly to a repair facility. This may require discharging the cargo and/or temporary repairs for the intended voyage.

6.2

Additionally, when a survey results in the identification of corrosion or structural defects, either of which, in the opinion of the Surveyor, will impair the vessel's fitness for continued service, remedial measures are to be implemented before the ship continues in service.

6.3

Where the damage found on structure mentioned in 6.1 is isolated and of a localized nature which does not affect the ship's structural integrity, consideration may be given by the surveyor to allow an appropriate temporary repair to restore watertight or weather tight integrity and impose a Condition of Class with a specific time limit.

6.4

Extended thickness measurements when required by the rules are to be carried out and necessary repairs completed before the survey is credited as complete.

7 THICKNESS MEASUREMENTS AND CLOSE-UP SURVEYS

7.1

In any kind of survey, i.e. special, intermediate, annual or any other surveys having the scope of the foregoing ones, thickness measurements of structures in areas where close-up surveys are required are to be carried out simultaneously with close-up surveys.

8 EXTENSION OF SPECIAL SURVEYS

8.1

Under "exceptional circumstances", IRS may grant an extension not exceeding three (3) months to allow for completion of the special survey provided that the vessel is attended and the attending surveyor(s) so recommend(s) after the following has been carried out:

- a) Annual Survey;
- b) Re-examination of Conditions of Class;
- c) In the case where dry docking is due prior to the end of the class extension, an underwater examination is to be carried out by an approved diving company. An underwater examination by an approved company may be dispensed with in the case of extension of dry-docking survey not exceeding 36 months interval provided the ship is without outstanding Condition of Class regarding underwater parts.

"Exceptional circumstances" means unavailability of dry-docking facilities; unavailability of repair facilities; unavailability of essential materials, equipment or spare parts; or delays incurred by action taken to avoid severe weather conditions. It is the responsibility of the Owner to sufficiently plan in advance for repairs and/or dry-docking to avoid occurrences of such "exceptional circumstances".

8.2

In the case that the Class Certificate will expire when the vessel is expected to be at sea, an extension to allow for completion of the Special Survey may be granted provided there is documented agreement to such an extension prior to the expiry date of the certificate and provided that positive arrangements have been made for attendance of the Surveyor at the first port of call and provided that IRS is satisfied that there is technical justification for such an extension. Such an extension is to be granted only until arrival at the first port of call after the expiry date of the certificate. However, if owing to "exceptional circumstances" the special survey cannot be completed at the first port of call, 8.1 may be followed, but the total period of extension shall in no case be longer than three months after the original due date of the special survey.

8.3

In case of force majeure as defined below, the completion of survey may be specially considered.

“Force Majeure” means damage to the ship; unforeseen inability of IRS to attend the vessel due to the governmental restrictions on right of access or movement of personnel; unforeseeable delays in port or inability to discharge cargo due to unusually lengthy periods of severe weather, strikes or civil strife; acts of war; or other similar circumstances.

9 LAID-UP VESSELS

9.1

General

9.1.1

Vessels may be laid up when not carrying any cargo and not engaged in any commercial operation.

9.1.2

‘Hot lay-up’ means that the vessel is non-operational, with some of the machinery kept in operation for fast re-activation. This lay-up condition is relatively short term and may extend upto 12 months.

9.1.3

‘Cold lay-up’ means that the vessel is non-operational, with the machinery being shut down and the vessel being unable to be reactivated or brought to a state of readiness at short notice. This lay-up condition is relatively long term and may extend over 12 months.

9.1.4

When a ship is laid-up, the normal survey requirements may no longer apply provided that IRS is notified by the Owner in advance and requirements for lay up as advised by IRS are complied with. The Owner is also to submit a lay-up maintenance program and details to IRS for approval.

9.1.5

A record of lay-up preparations, maintenance and preservation actions is to be maintained throughout the vessel’s lay-up and re-activation. Humidity levels in machinery spaces are to be recorded on a regular basis during the lay-up period, together with scheduled equipment maintenance and operation.

9.1.6

The requirements of flag Administrations and port or maritime authorities regarding lay-up are also to be complied with

9.1.7 During lay-up, the vessel is also to comply with the following:

- a) The vessel is to be adequately manned in accordance with the statutory requirements prevailing at the location of lay-up.
- b) Adequate power is to be available on board to meet the following requirements, as applicable: -
 - firefighting;
 - bilge pumping;
 - lighting;
 - communication with shore;
 - needs of crew on board, and
 - operating anchor and mooring winches within a reasonable time.

The listed items are generally applicable for hot lay-up. For cold lay-up, arrangements may be specially considered.

9.2

Surveys during lay-up

9.2.1

Lay-up survey

9.2.1.1

A lay-up survey is to be carried out at the beginning of the lay-up period to verify that the safety conditions, preservation measures, lay-up site and mooring arrangements are in accordance with the lay-up program approved by IRS.

9.2.1.2

On successful completion of the survey, a lay-up status will be assigned by IRS.

9.2.2

Annual lay-up condition surveys

9.2.2.1

A general examination of the hull and machinery is to be carried out in lieu of annual survey. An underwater examination is to be carried out in lieu of docking survey coinciding with special survey.

The purpose of the annual lay-up condition survey is to ascertain that the lay-up maintenance program is being continuously complied with and recorded in the lay-up record.

9.2.2.2

The annual lay-up condition survey is to cover examination of hull integrity, firefighting arrangements, mooring arrangements, and other equipment in use depending on the type of lay-up.

9.2.3

Survey at re-activation

9.2.3.1

Vessels are to be surveyed and tested before re-entering service. On completion of the lay-up period, all outstanding class and statutory surveys are to be completed before the vessel returns to normal operation.

9.2.3.2

For vessels in hot lay-up, the scope of the reactivation survey is to include:

- a general examination of the hull, deck fittings, safety systems, machinery installations (including boilers whose survey is not due) and steering gear;
- all periodical surveys due at the date of re-activation or which became overdue during the lay-up period;
- dealing with the Conditions of Class due at the date of re-activation or which became due during the lay-up period.

Function testing of equipment would be specially considered.

9.2.3.3

The extent of the surveys and tests for vessels in cold lay-up will be considered in each case by IRS depending upon the time out of service, the maintenance and preservative measures taken during lay-up and the extent of surveys carried out during this time but, will at least include a sea trial for function testing of the machinery installation.

9.2.3.4

Upon satisfactory completion of the re-activation survey, the Class of the vessel will be revalidated.

10 REMOTE SURVEYS

10.1

General

10.1.1

For remote surveys, requirements in Pt.1, Ch. 2, Sec. 24 of IRS Rules and Regulations for the Construction and classification of Steel Ships are to be complied with.

PART 1 CHAPTER 3

HULL AND DOCKING SURVEYS

Table of Contents:

SECTION 1

HULL SURVEYS- BULK CARRIERS

1. Scope
2. Annual Surveys
3. Intermediate Surveys
4. Special Surveys - Hull
5. Survey Programme
6. Survey Planning Questionnaire
7. Guidelines for Technical Assessment
8. Procedures for Thickness Measurements
9. Survey Reporting & Executive Hull Summary

SECTION 2

HULL SURVEYS- DOUBLE HULL OIL TANKERS

1. Scope
2. Annual Surveys
3. Intermediate Surveys
4. Special Surveys - Hull
5. Survey Program
6. Survey Planning Questionnaire
7. Guidelines for Technical Assessment
8. Procedure of Thickness Measurement
9. Criteria for longitudinal strength
10. Survey Reporting & Executive Hull Summary

SECTION 3 DOCKING SURVEYS

1. General
2. In-water surveys

SECTION 1

HULL SURVEYS- BULKCARRIERS

1. SCOPE

1.1

This section gives the requirements for periodical surveys of vessels which have been assigned the class notations:

Bulk Carrier BC-A, ESP
Bulk Carrier BC-B, ESP
Bulk Carrier BC-C, ESP

1.2

The requirements that are applicable only to double skin bulk carriers and those applicable only to other bulk carriers have been indicated in the relevant clauses. For bulk carrier with hybrid cargo hold arrangements, e.g. with some cargo holds of single side skin and others of double side skin, the appropriate requirements are to be applied to the individual cargo holds depending on their type of side skin construction.

2. ANNUAL SURVEYS

2.1

General

2.1.1

Annual Surveys are to be carried out within 3 months before or after the anniversary date each year.(Also refer to Note 8 of Pt.1, Ch.2, Sec.1, Table 1.1) These should be held concurrently with statutory annual or other relevant statutory Surveys, where practicable.

2.1.2

At Annual Surveys, the Surveyor is to examine the hull and machinery, so far as necessary and practicable, in order to be satisfied as to their general condition.

2.1.3

It is to be confirmed that no new installation of material containing asbestos was carried out since last survey.

2.1.4

Where applicable, examination of alternative design and arrangement for machinery or electrical installation or fire safety, in accordance with the test, inspection and maintenance requirements, if any, specified in the approved documentation is to be carried out.

2.2

Hull

2.2.1

The survey is to consist of an examination for the purpose of ensuring, as far as practicable, that the hull, weather decks; hatch coamings, hatch covers including their securing arrangement, other closing appliances,

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

equipment and related piping are maintained in satisfactory and efficient condition and should take into account the service history, condition and extent of the corrosion prevention system of ballast tanks and areas identified in the survey report file. Special attention is to be paid to the following:

- a) Weather deck, shipside plating above waterline.
- b) Hatchways on freeboard and superstructure decks; exposed casings; skylights and fiddley openings; deck houses; companionways and superstructure bulkheads; side scuttles and dead lights; flush deck scuttles; ash shoots and other openings.
- c) Weld connection between air pipes and deck plating; air pipe heads on exposed decks (external examination); flame screens on vents to all bunker tanks; ventilators and closing devices.
- d) Scuppers and sanitary discharges as far as practicable together with valves and their controls.
- e) Guard rails, bulwarks, freeing ports, gangways, walkways and life lines, fittings and appliances for timber deck cargo.
- f) Watertight bulkheads and their penetrations as far as practicable.

2.2.2

Cargo hatch covers and coamings are to be examined to ensure that no alterations have been made to the approved arrangements:

A thorough survey of cargo hatch covers and coamings is to be carried out by examination in the open as well as closed positions and should include verification of proper opening and closing operation. The hatch cover sets within the forward 25% of the ship's length and at least one additional set, such that all sets on the ship are assessed at least once in every 5-year period, are to be surveyed open, closed and in operation to the full extent on each direction at each annual survey, including:

- i) stowage and securing in open condition;
- ii) proper fit and efficiency of sealing in closed condition; and
- iii) operational testing or hydraulic and power components, wires, chains and link drives.

The closing of the covers is to include the fastening of all peripheral and cross joint cleats or other securing devices. Particular attention is to be paid to the condition of the hatch covers in the forward 25% of the ship's length, where sea loads are normally greatest.

2.2.3

If there are indications of difficulty in operating and securing hatch covers, sets in addition to those required by 2.2.2, at the discretion of the surveyor, are to be tested in operation.

Where the cargo hatch securing system does not function properly, repairs are to be carried out under the supervision of the Surveyors. Where hatch covers or coamings undergo substantial repairs, the strength of securing devices should be upgraded to comply with IRS Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships, Pt.5, Ch.1, 5.5

2.2.4

For each cargo hatch cover set the following items are to be surveyed:

- a) Cover panels, including side plates and stiffener attachments that may be accessible in the open position by close-up survey (for corrosion, cracks, deformation);
- b) Sealing arrangements of perimeter and cross joints (gaskets for condition and permanent deformation, flexible seals on combination carriers, gasket lips, compression bars, drainage channels and non return valves);

- c) Clamping devices, retaining bars, cleating (for wastage, adjustment and condition of rubber components);
- d) Closed cover locating devices (for distortion and attachments);
- e) Chain or rope pulleys;
- f) Guides;
- g) Guide rails and track wheels;
- h) Stoppers;
- i) Wires, chains, tensioners and gypsies;
- j) Hydraulic system, electrical safety devices and interlocks; and
- k) End and interpanel hinges, pins and stools where fitted.

2.2.5

At each hatchway the coamings, with plating stiffeners and brackets are to be subjected to a close-up survey and checked for corrosion, cracks and deformation, especially of the coaming tops.

2.2.6

Where considered necessary, the effectiveness of sealing arrangements may be proved by hose or chalk testing supplemented by dimensional measurements of seal compressing components.

2.2.7

Cargo hatch covers of the portable type (i.e. wood or steel pontoons) are to be examined to confirm the satisfactory condition of:

- wooden covers and portable beams, carriers or sockets for the portable beams and their securing devices;
- steel pontoons;
- tarpaulins;
- cleats, battens and wedges;
- hatch securing bars and their securing devices;
- loading pads/bars and the side plate edge;
- guide plates and chocks;
- compression bars, drainage channels and drain pipes, if any.

2.2.8

All watertight doors in watertight bulkheads, to be examined and tested (locally and remotely) as far as practicable.

2.2.9

Suspect areas identified at previous special or intermediate surveys are to be close-up surveyed. Thickness measurements are to be taken of the area of substantial corrosion identified at previous surveys. However, annual thickness gauging may be omitted where a protective coating has been applied in accordance with the coating manufacturer's requirements and is maintained in good condition. In this case, it is recommended that the necessary documentation of coating is available on board.

2.2.10

Examination of ballast tanks is to be carried out when required as a consequence of the results of the special and intermediate surveys. (See 3 and 4). When considered necessary by the Surveyor or where extensive corrosion exists, thickness measurement is to be carried out. If the results of these thickness measurements

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

indicate substantial corrosion additional thickness measurements are to be carried out to the extent given in Table 4.10.2(a) or Table 4.10.2(b).

2.2.11

Anchoring and mooring equipment is to be examined as far as is practicable. It is to be confirmed that the towing and mooring equipment is properly marked with any restriction associated with its safe operation.

2.2.12

Where applicable Surveyor should satisfy himself regarding the freeboard marks on the ship's side.

2.2.13

The Surveyor is to confirm that, where required, an approved loading instrument together with its operation manual is available on board, See Vol.2, Pt.1, Ch.1, Sec 5, "Common Structural Rules". It is to be verified by the Surveyor that the loading instrument is checked for accuracy at regular intervals by the ship's staff by applying test loading conditions.

2.2.14

On bulk carriers of over 10 years of age the following are to be carried out in addition to the requirements in 2.2.1 to 2.2.13:

- a) Overall survey of two selected cargo holds in double skin bulk carriers and all cargo holds in the case of other bulk carriers.
- b) For single side skin bulk carriers, close-up survey of sufficient extent, minimum 25 per cent of frames, to establish the condition of the lower region of the shell frames including approximately lower one third length of side frame at side shell and side frame end attachment and the adjacent shell plating in a forward cargo hold. Where this level of survey reveals the need for remedial measures, the survey is to be extended to include a close-up survey of all of the shell frames and adjacent shell plating of that cargo hold as well as a close-up survey of sufficient extent of all remaining holds.
- c) When considered necessary by the Surveyor, thickness measurement is to be carried out. If the results of these thickness measurements indicate substantial corrosion additional thickness measurements are to be carried out to the extent given in Table 4.10.2(a) or Table 4.10.2(b).
- d) Where a hard protective coating in cargo holds is found to be in GOOD condition, the extent of close-up surveys may be specially considered.
- e) All piping and penetrations in cargo holds, including overboard piping are to be examined.

2.2.15

On bulk carriers of over 15 years of age the following are to be carried out in addition to the requirements given in 2.2.1 to 2.2.14:

- a) Overall survey of all cargo holds.
- b) Close-up examination of a selected cargo hold in addition to the forward cargo hold as required in 2.2.14b) and c).
- c) Examination of all piping and penetrations in cargo holds, including overboard piping.
- d) Where a hard protective coating in cargo holds is found to be in GOOD condition, the extent of close-up surveys may be specially considered.

2.2.16

Accommodation ladders are to be examined at annual surveys. Satisfactory condition of the following items is to be checked, in particular:

- a) steps;
- b) platforms;
- c) all support points such as pivots, rollers, etc.;
- d) all suspension points such as lugs, brackets, etc.;
- e) stanchions, rigid handrails, hand ropes and turntables;
- f) davit structure, wire and sheaves, etc.

2.2.17

Gangways are to be examined at annual surveys. Satisfactory condition of the following items is to be checked, in particular:

- a) treads;
- b) side stringers, cross-members, decking, deck plates, etc.;
- c) all support points such as wheel, roller, etc.;
- d) stanchions, rigid handrails, hand ropes.

2.2.18

Winches of accommodation ladders and gangways are to be examined to verify the satisfactory condition of the following items:

- a) brake mechanism including condition of brake pads and band brake, if fitted;
- b) remote control system, and
- c) power supply system for electric motor.

2.2.19

Davits and fittings on the ship's deck associated with accommodation ladders and gangways are to be examined for satisfactory condition at annual surveys. Fittings or structures for means of access to deck such as handholds in a gateway or bulwark ladder and stanchions are also to be examined.

2.2.20

The maintenance and inspection records of accommodation ladders and gangways are to be verified. It is to be confirmed that supporting wires are being renewed at intervals not exceeding 5 years.

2.2.21

When examining internal spaces as far as practicable, the permanent means of access where appropriate, are to be verified that they remain in good condition.

2.2.22

It is to be confirmed that the maintenance, repair and partial recoating of dedicated ballast tanks and double side skin spaces, as appropriate, are recorded in the coating technical file.

2.2.23

Watertight cable transit seal systems register is to be reviewed to confirm that it is being maintained and as far as practicable the transits are to be examined to confirm their satisfactory condition. Where there are records entered since last annual survey of any disruption to the cable transits or installation of new cable transits, the satisfactory condition of those transits is to be confirmed by review of records and, if deemed necessary, by examination. The results are to be recorded in the Register against the specific cable transit.

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

2.2.24

In case the cable transits have been examined by an approved service supplier, the attending surveyor is to review the Register in order to ascertain that it has been properly maintained by the owner and correctly endorsed by the service supplier.

2.2.25

Examination of double-side skin void spaces, for bulk carriers exceeding 20 years of age and of 150 m in length and upwards, are to be carried out when required as a consequence of the results of the renewal survey (as required by para 4.5.4) and intermediate survey (as required by 3.4.1). When considered necessary, or when extensive corrosion exists, thickness measurements are to be carried out. If the results of these thickness measurements indicate that substantial corrosion is found, the extent of thickness measurements are to be increased in accordance with Table 4.10.2b. These extended thickness measurements are to be carried out before the survey is credited as completed. Suspect areas identified at previous surveys are to be examined. Areas of substantial corrosion identified at previous surveys are to have thickness measurements taken. The annual thickness gauging may be omitted where a protective coating has been applied in accordance with the coating manufacturer's requirements and is maintained in good condition.

3 INTERMEDIATE SURVEYS

3.1

General

3.1.1

Intermediate surveys are to be carried out at or between the second or third Annual Survey. (Also refer to Note 8 of Pt.1, Ch.2, Sec.1, Table 1.1)

However, only those items which are additional to the requirements of annual survey may be examined between the second or third Annual Survey.

Concurrent crediting to both Intermediate survey and Special survey for surveys and thickness measurements of spaces is not acceptable.

3.1.2 The following requirements are applicable for vessels over five years of age. For vessels below 5 years of age additional examination over and above the requirements of Annual survey may be required at the discretion of the Surveyors.

3.1.3 For vessels over 10 years of age a specific survey program is to be worked out by the owner in cooperation with the Surveyors considering the requirements of the previous special survey, executive hull summary of that survey, later relevant survey records and taking account of any amendments to the survey requirements after the last special survey. The survey program is to be submitted in written format for approval and kept on board until the intermediate survey has been completed. (See 2.6.2 and section 2.7 for guidance on preparation of the survey program).

3.1.4 Prior to the commencement of any part of the intermediate survey, a survey planning meeting is to be held between the attending Surveyor(s), the owner's representative in attendance and where involved, the thickness measurement firm representative and the master of ship or an appropriately qualified representative appointed by the master or Company for the purpose to ascertain that all the arrangements envisaged in the survey programme are in place, so as to ensure the safe and efficient conduct of the survey work to be carried out.

3.2

Vessels of between 5 and 10 years of age

3.2.1

Ballast tanks

- a) An overall survey of representative ballast tanks is to be carried out. The selection of representative tanks is to include the fore and aft peak tanks and a number of other tanks, taking into account the total number and type of ballast tanks. When extensive corrosion is found, thickness measurements are to be carried out. If the overall survey reveals no visible structural defects, the examination may be limited to verification that the corrosion prevention system remains efficient.
- b) Where a hard protective coating is found to be in less than GOOD condition, corrosion or other defects are found in ballast tanks, or where a hard protective coating was not applied from the time of construction, the examination is to be extended to other ballast tanks of the same type.
- c) For ballast tanks other than double bottom tanks, where a hard protective coating is found to be in less than GOOD condition and is not renewed, the tank(s) in question are to be examined and thickness measurements carried out as necessary at subsequent annual surveys.

When such breakdown of hard protective coating is found in double bottom ballast tanks, the tanks in question are to be examined at annual intervals if substantial corrosion is noted. When considered necessary by the Surveyor, or where extensive corrosion exists, thickness measurements are to be carried out.

- d) Suspect areas identified at previous surveys are to be overall and close-up surveyed.

3.2.2

Cargo holds

- a) Overall survey of all cargo holds. For single side skin bulk carriers, close-up survey of sufficient extent, minimum 25 per cent of frames, is to be carried out to establish the condition of :
 - Shell frames including their end attachments, adjacent shell plating and transverse bulkheads in the forward cargo hold and one other selected cargo hold.
 - Areas found suspect at the previous Special Survey.
- b) For single side skin bulk carriers, where considered necessary by the Surveyor as a result of the overall and close-up survey, the survey is to be extended to include a close-up survey of all of the shell frames and adjacent shell plating of that cargo hold as well as a close-up survey of sufficient extent of all remaining cargo holds.

For double skin bulk carriers, as a result of overall survey, the survey may be extended to include a close-up survey of those areas of structure in the cargo holds selected by the Surveyor.

3.2.3

Extent of thickness measurements

- a) Thickness measurements are to be carried out to an extent sufficient to determine both general and local corrosion levels at areas subject to close-up survey as per 3.2.2a). The minimum requirements for thickness measurement are the areas found to be suspect areas at the previous survey. The extent of thickness measurement may be specially considered provided the Surveyor is satisfied by the close-up survey, that there is no structural diminution and the hard protective coatings are found to be in GOOD condition.
- b) Where substantial corrosion is found, the extent of thickness measurements is to be increased in accordance with the requirements of Table 2.6.10.2. Suspect areas identified at previous surveys are to be examined. Areas of substantial corrosion identified at previous surveys are to have thickness measurements taken.

The identified substantial corrosion areas may be:

- i) protected by coating applied in accordance with the coating manufacturer's requirements and examined at annual intervals to confirm the coating in way is still in good condition, or alternatively

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

ii) required to be gauged at annual intervals.

In this case of i) above, it is recommended that the necessary documentation of coating is available on board.

- c) Where the hard protective coating in cargo holds is found to be in GOOD condition, the extent of close-up surveys may be specially considered.

For existing bulk carriers, where owners may elect to coat or recoat cargo holds as noted above, consideration may be given to the extent of the close-up and thickness measurement surveys. Prior to the coating of cargo holds of existing ships, scantlings should be ascertained in the presence of a surveyor.

3.3

Vessels of between 10 and 15 years of age

3.3.1

The requirements of the intermediate survey are to be to the same extent as the previous special survey as required in 4 for hull structure and piping systems in way of the cargo holds cofferdams, pipe tunnels, void spaces and fuel oil tanks in the cargo area and all ballast tanks. However, tank testing specified in 4.8, survey of automatic air pipe heads specified in 4.6.9 and internal examination of fuel oil, lub.oil and fresh water tanks specified in Table 4.6.1 need not be carried out unless deemed necessary by the attending Surveyor. Thickness measurement is to be carried out for items 1) to 6) of Table 4.10.1.

A survey programme as per 4.2 is to be worked out prior to commencement of survey.

3.3.2

The intermediate survey may be commenced at the second annual survey and be progressed during the succeeding year with a view to completion by the third annual survey in lieu of the application of 4.1.4.

3.3.3

An in-water survey complying with the requirements of Sec.3 may be accepted in lieu of docking survey required by 4.1.9.

3.4

Vessels of over 15 years of age

3.4.1

The requirements of the intermediate survey are to be to the same extent as the previous special survey as required in 4 for hull structure and piping systems in way of the cargo holds cofferdams, pipe tunnels, void spaces and fuel oil tanks in the cargo area and all ballast tanks. However, tank testing specified in 4.8, survey of automatic air pipe heads specified in 4.6.9 and internal examination of fuel oil, lub.oil and fresh water tanks specified in Table 4.6.1 need not be carried out unless deemed necessary by the attending Surveyor. Thickness measurement is to be carried out for items 1) to 6) of Table 4.10.1.

A survey programme as per 4.2 is to be worked out prior to commencement of survey.

3.4.2

The intermediate survey may be commenced at the second annual survey and be progressed during the succeeding year with a view to completion by the third annual survey in lieu of the application of 4.1.4.

3.4.3

A survey in dry dock is to be part of the intermediate survey. Any remaining work in respect of the overall and close-up surveys and thickness measurements and repairs applicable to the lower portions of cargo holds and ballast tanks (i.e. parts below light ballast water line), are to be completed in the dry-dock.

4 SPECIAL SURVEYS - HULL

4.1

General

4.1.1

All ships classed with IRS are to undergo Special Surveys at 5 yearly intervals. The first Special Survey is to be completed within 5 years from the date of the initial classification survey and thereafter 5 years from the assigned date of the previous Special Survey. However, an extension of class of 3 months maximum beyond the 5th year may be granted in exceptional circumstances in accordance with Pt.1, Ch.2, Sec.3. In such cases, the next period of class will start from the expiry date of the Special Survey before extension was granted.

4.1.2

The interval between the Special Surveys may be reduced at the request of the parties concerned or by IRS if considered appropriate.

4.1.3

For surveys completed within 3 months before the expiry date of the Special Survey, the next period of class will start from the expiry date of the Special Survey. For surveys completed more than 3 months before the expiry date of the Special Survey, the period of class will start from the survey completion date. In cases where the vessel has been laid up or has been out of service for a considerable period because of a major repair or modification and the owner elects to only carry out the overdue surveys, the next period of class will start from the expiry date of the special survey. If the owner elects to carry out the next due special survey, the period of class will start from the survey completion date.

4.1.4

The Special Survey may be commenced at the 4th Annual Survey and be progressed with a view to completion by the 5th anniversary date. When the special survey is commenced prior to the fourth annual survey, the entire survey is to be completed within 15 months if such work is to be credited to the special survey and in this case the next period of class will start from the survey completion date.

Concurrent crediting to both Intermediate survey and Special survey for surveys and thickness measurements of spaces is not acceptable.

4.1.5

As part of the preparation for Special Survey, the proposed Survey Programme (See 4.2) including the schedule for thickness measurements (See 4.10) are to be submitted at least 3 months in advance of the intended commencement of the Special Survey.

4.1.6

Record of Special Survey will not be assigned until the Machinery Survey has been completed or postponed in agreement with IRS.

4.1.7

Ships which have satisfactorily passed a Special Survey will have a record entered in the Supplement to the Register Book indicating the assigned date of Special Survey. In addition a notation "ESP" will be entered .

4.1.8

The special survey is to include, in addition to the requirements of the Annual Survey, examination, tests and checks of sufficient extent to ensure that the hull, equipment and related piping as indicated in 4.6.3 are in satisfactory condition and that the ship is fit for its intended purpose for the new period of class of five years

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

to be assigned subject to proper maintenance and operation and the periodical surveys being carried out at the due dates.

4.1.9

A Docking Survey in accordance with the requirements of Sec.3 is to be carried out as part of the Special Survey. Any remaining work in respect of the overall and close-up surveys and thickness measurements and repairs applicable to the lower portions of cargo holds and ballast tanks (i.e. parts below light ballast water line) are to be completed in the dry-dock.

4.2

Planning and preparation for survey

4.2.1

A specific Survey Programme is to be worked out in advance of the Survey by the Owner in cooperation with the Surveyors and submitted to IRS for approval. The Survey Programme is to be in a written format based on 5. The survey is not to commence until the survey programme has been agreed. Prior to the development of the survey programme, the survey planning questionnaire based on 6 is to be completed by the owner and forwarded to IRS. The survey program is to be worked out taking into account any amendments to the survey requirements after the last special survey.

4.2.2

In developing the Survey Programme, the following documentation is to be collected and consulted with a view to selecting tanks, areas and structural areas for examination:

- Survey status and basic ship information
- Documentation on board as per 4.3
- Main structural plans (scantling drawings), including information regarding use of high strength steels, clad steel and stainless steel
- Relevant previous survey and inspection reports of IRS and the Owners
- Information regarding the use of the ship's holds and tanks, typical cargoes and other relevant data
- Information regarding corrosion prevention level at the time of construction
- Information regarding the relevant maintenance level during operation.

4.2.3

The Survey Programme submitted for approval is to account for and comply, as a minimum, with the requirements of close-up survey, thickness measurement and tank testing respectively, and to include relevant information including at least:

- Basic ship information and particulars
- Main structural plans (scantling drawings), including information regarding use of high strength steels, clad steel and stainless steel
- Plan of holds and tanks
- List of holds and tanks with information on use, corrosion prevention and condition of coating
- Conditions for survey (e.g. information like holds and tank cleaning, gas freeing, ventilation, lighting, etc.)
- Provisions and methods of access to structures

- Equipment for survey
- Nomination of holds and tanks and areas for close-up survey (As per Table 4.9.1)
- Nomination of sections for thickness measurement (As per Table 4.10.1)
- Nomination of tanks for testing
- Damage experience related to the ship in question.

4.2.4

IRS will advise the Owner of the maximum acceptable structural corrosion diminution levels applicable to the vessel.

4.2.5

Use may also be made of the Guidelines for Technical Assessment in Conjunction with Planning for Enhanced Surveys of Bulk Carriers Special Survey - Hull, given in 7. These guidelines are a recommended tool which may be used when considered necessary and appropriate by IRS, in conjunction with the preparation of the required Survey Programme.

4.2.6

The ship is to be prepared for overall survey in accordance with the requirements of Table 4.2.6. The preparation is to be of sufficient extent to facilitate an examination to ascertain any excessive corrosion, deformation, fractures, damages and other structural deterioration.

4.2.7

Proper preparation and the close co-operation between the attending surveyor(s) and the owner's representatives onboard prior to and during the survey are an essential part in the safe and efficient conduct of the survey. During the survey on board safety meetings are to be held regularly.

Table 4.2.6 : Survey preparation

Special Survey No. I Age ≤ 5	Special Survey No. II 5 < Age ≤ 10	Special Survey No. III 10 < Age ≤ 15	Special Survey No. IV and subsequently Age ≥ 15
1) The holds, deep tanks, peaks, bilges and drain wells, engine and boiler spaces and other spaces are to be cleared out and cleaned as necessary for examination. Floor plates in engine and boiler spaces are to be lifted as may be necessary for examination of the structure underneath. Where necessary ceiling, lining, casings and loose insulation are to be removed as required by the Surveyor for examination of the structure. Compositions on the plating are to be examined and sounded, but need not be disturbed if found satisfactorily adhering to the plating.	1) Requirements of Special Survey I to be complied with 2) The chain locker is to be cleaned internally. The chain cables are to be ranged for inspection. The anchors are to be cleaned and placed in an accessible position for inspection.	1) Requirements of Special Survey II to be complied with 2) Portions of wood sheathing, or other covering, on steel decks are to be removed, as considered necessary by the Surveyor, in order to ascertain the condition of the plating.	1) Requirements of Special survey III to be complied with
2) The steelwork is to be exposed and cleaned as may be required for its proper examination by the Surveyor and close attention is to be paid to the parts of the structure which are particularly liable to excessive corrosion or to deterioration due to other causes. 3) All tanks are to be cleaned as necessary to permit examination. 4) Casings or covers of air, sounding, steam and other pipes, spar ceiling and lining in way of the side scuttles are to be removed, as required by the Surveyor.			

4.2.8

Prior to commencement of any part of the special survey, a survey planning meeting is to be held between the attending surveyor(s), the owner's representative in attendance, the thickness measurement firm representative and the master of the ship or an appropriately qualified representative appointed by the master or Company for the purpose to ascertain that all the arrangements envisaged in the survey programme are in place, so as to ensure the safe and efficient conduct of the survey work to be carried out.

4.2.9

The following is an indicative list of items that are to be addressed in the meeting:

- Schedule of the vessel (i.e. the voyage, docking and undocking manoeuvres, periods alongside, cargo and ballast operations, etc.);
- Provisions and arrangements for thickness measurements (i.e. access, cleaning/de-scaling, illumination, ventilation, personal safety);

- c) Extent of the thickness measurements;
- d) Acceptance criteria (refer to the list of minimum thicknesses);
- e) Extent of close-up survey and thickness measurement considering the coating condition and suspect areas/areas of substantial corrosion;
- f) Execution of thickness measurements;
- g) Taking representative readings in general and where uneven corrosion / pitting is found;
- h) Mapping of areas of substantial corrosion; and
- i) Communication between attending surveyor(s) the thickness measurement firm operator(s) and owner representative(s) concerning findings.

4.3

Documentation on board

4.3.1

The Owners are to obtain, supply and maintain on board documentation as specified in 4.3.3, which is to be readily available for the Surveyor.

4.3.2

The documentation is to be kept on board for the life time of the ship.

4.3.3

For vessels having freeboard length L_{LL} of 150 m and above, the Owner is to arrange the updating of the Ship Construction File (SCF) throughout the ship's life whenever a modification of the documentation included in the SCF has taken place. Documented procedures for updating the SCF are to be included within the Safety Management System.

4.3.4

A Survey Report File is to be a part of the documentation on board consisting of

- Reports of structural surveys
- Executive Hull Summary
- Thickness measurement reports.

4.3.5

The Survey Report File is to be available also in the Owners and IRS management offices.

4.3.6

The following additional supporting documentation is to be available on board:

Main structural plans of cargo holds and ballast tanks. These plans are to include for each structural element both the as-built and renewal thickness. Any thickness for voluntary addition is also to be clearly indicated on the plans. The midship section plan to be supplied on board the ship is to include the minimum allowable hull girder sectional properties for hold transverse section in all cargo holds.

- Previous repair history
- Cargo and ballast history

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

- Inspection by ship's personnel with reference to
 - structural deterioration in general
 - leakages in bulkheads and piping
 - condition of coating or corrosion prevention system, if any
 - A guidance for reporting is shown in 6.2
- Any other information that will help identify critical structural areas and/or Suspect Areas requiring inspection.
- Survey Programme as required by 4.2 until such time as the Special Survey has been completed.

4.3.7

For vessels having freeboard length L_{LL} of 150 m and above, the Ship Construction File (SCF), limited to the items to be retained onboard, is to be available on board.

4.3.8

Prior to survey, the Surveyor is to examine the completeness of the documentation on board, and its contents as a basis for the survey.

4.3.9

For vessels having freeboard length L_{LL} of 150 m and above, on completion of the survey, the surveyor is to verify that the update of the Ship Construction File (SCF) has been done whenever a modification of the documentation included in the SCF has taken place.

4.3.9.1

For the SCF stored on board ship, information on board is to be examined by the Surveyor. In cases where any major event, including, but not limited to, substantial repair and conversion, or any modification to the ship structures, the surveyor will also verify that the updated information is kept on board the ship. If the updating of the SCF onboard is not completed at the time of survey, the same is to be recorded for confirmation at the next periodical survey by the Surveyor.

4.3.9.2

For the SCF stored on shore archive, the list of information included on shore archive is to be examined by the Surveyor. In cases where any major event, including, but not limited to, substantial repair and conversion, or any modification to the ship structures, the surveyor will also verify that the updated information is stored on shore archive by examining the list of information included on shore archive or kept on board the ship. In addition, validity of the service contract with the Archive Centre is to be confirmed by the Surveyor. If the updating of the SCF Supplement ashore is not completed at the time of survey, the same is to be recorded for confirmation at the next periodical survey by the Surveyor.

4.3.10

For vessels having freeboard length L_{LL} of 150 m and above, on completion of the survey, the surveyor is to verify any addition and/or renewal of materials used for the construction of the hull structure are documented within the Ship Construction File list of materials.

4.4

Surveys at sea or at anchorage

4.4.1 See Part 1, Ch2. Sec 2, 5.

4.5

Space protection

4.5.1

Where provided, the condition of coating or corrosion protection of cargo holds and ballast tanks is to be examined. For ballast tanks excluding double bottom tanks where a hard protective coating is found to be in less than GOOD condition and it is not renewed, or the tanks in question are to be examined at annual surveys. Thickness measurements are to be carried out as deemed necessary by the Surveyor.

4.5.2

When such breakdown of hard protective coating is found in double bottom ballast tanks and it is not renewed, the tanks in question are to be examined at annual intervals, when substantial corrosion is noted. When considered necessary by the Surveyor or where extensive corrosion exists, thickness measurements are to be carried out.

4.5.3

Areas in spaces where a hard protective coating is provided and found in GOOD condition, the extent of close-up surveys and thickness measurements may be specially considered.

Areas in tanks where a hard protective coating is provided and found in GOOD condition, the extent of thickness measurements may be specially considered.

4.5.4

For double-side skin void spaces bounding cargo holds for bulk carriers exceeding 20 years of age and of 150 m in length and upwards, where provided, the condition of the corrosion prevention system of void spaces shall be examined. Where a hard protective coating is found to be in POOR condition, and it is not renewed, or where a soft or semi-hard coating has been applied, or where a hard protective coating has not been applied from the time of construction, the void spaces in question are to be examined at annual intervals. Thickness measurements shall be carried out as deemed necessary by the surveyor.

4.6

Survey and examination

4.6.1

All spaces within the hull and superstructure are to be examined. The special survey is to include examination of underwater parts as per Section 7.

4.6.2

All tanks other than water ballast tanks are to be examined internally in accordance with the requirements of Table 4.6.1.

4.6.3

All spaces including cargo holds and their 'tween decks where fitted; double bottom, deep, ballast, peak tanks; pipe tunnel, duct keels, machinery spaces, dry spaces, cofferdams and voids are to be internally examined including the plating and framing, bilge and drain wells, sounding, venting, pumping and drainage arrangements. This examination is to be supplemented by testing and thickness measurement as required by 4.8 and 4.10 to ensure that the structural integrity remains effective. The aim of the examination is to discover Substantial Corrosion, significant deformation, fractures, damages or other structural deterioration and if deemed necessary by the Surveyor, a suitable non-destructive examination may be required.

All piping systems within the above spaces are to be examined and operationally tested to working pressure to attending Surveyors satisfaction to ensure that the tightness and condition remains satisfactory. At special

survey No.3 and subsequent special surveys, structural downflooding ducts and structural ventilation ducts are to be internally examined.

Table 4.6.1 : Requirements for internal examination of tanks

Tank	Special Survey No. I Age ≤ 5	Special Survey No. II 5 < Age ≤ 10	Special Survey No. III 10 < Age ≤ 15	Special Survey No. IV and subsequent Age > 15
Fuel oil bunker tanks - Engine room - Cargo area - If no tanks in Cargo Area, additional fuel tanks(s) outside of Engine Room (if fitted)	None None None	None One One	One Two One	One Half the number of tanks, minimum 2 Two
Lub.oil	None	None	None	One
Fresh water	None	One	All	All
Notes: 1) These requirements apply to tanks of integral (structural) type. 2) If a selection of tanks is accepted to be examined, then different tanks are to be examined at each special survey, on a rotational basis. 3) Peak tanks (all uses) are subject to internal examination at each special survey. 4) At special survey No.III and subsequent special surveys, one deep tank for fuel oil in the cargo area is to be included, if fitted.				

4.6.4

Where ballast tanks have been converted to void spaces, the survey extent is to be based upon ballast tank requirements.

4.6.5

All watertight bulkheads and watertight doors are to be examined. All decks, casings and superstructures are to be examined. Attention is to be given to the corners of openings and other discontinuities in way of the strength decks and top sides.

4.6.6

The masts, standing rigging and anchors are to be examined.

The Surveyor should satisfy himself that there are sufficient mooring ropes on board and also that a tow line is provided when this is a Rule requirement.

4.6.7

The steering gear, and its connections and control systems (main and alternative) are to be examined. The auxiliary steering gear with its various parts are to be examined in working condition.

4.6.8

The hand pumps and suctions, air and sounding pipes are to be examined. The Surveyors are to ensure that striking plates are fitted under the sounding pipes whilst examining the tanks internally

Automatic air pipe heads are to be internally examined at special surveys as indicated in Table 4.6.8. For designs where the inner parts cannot be properly inspected from outside, the head is to be removed from the air pipe. Particular attention is to be paid to the condition of the zinc coating in heads constructed from galvanized steel.

Table 4.6.8 : Requirements for internal examination of automatic air pipe heads			
Location	Special survey No.I Age ≤ 5	Special survey No.II 5 < Age ≤ 10	Special survey No.III and subsequent Age > 10
forward 0.25L	Two air pipe heads ^{1,2} one port and one starboard on exposed decks	All air pipe heads on exposed decks	All air pipe heads ³ on exposed decks
aft of 0.25L from the forward perpendicular	Two air pipe heads ^{1,2} one port and one starboard on exposed decks	At least 20% of air pipe heads ^{1,2} on exposed decks	
Notes:			
1. Preferably air pipes serving ballast tanks.			
2. The selection of air pipe heads is to be made by the attending Surveyor. According to the results of the inspection, the Surveyor may require additional air pipe heads to be examined.			
3. When there is substantiated evidence of replacement within the previous five years, individual air pipe heads may not be examined.			

4.6.9

The Surveyor should satisfy himself regarding the efficient condition of the following:

- Means of escape from machinery spaces, crew and passenger spaces and spaces in which crew are normally employed;
- Means of communication between bridge and engine room and between bridge and alternative steering position;
- Helm indicator;
- Protection to the aft steering wheel and the gear.

4.6.10

The chain cables are to be ranged and the anchors and the chain cables are to be examined. At special survey no. II and subsequent special surveys, the chain cables are to be gauged. Any length of chain cable which is found to have reduced in mean diameter at its most worn part by more than 12 per cent of its original rule diameter is to be renewed.

4.6.11

The windlass is to be examined.

4.6.12

The chain locker, hold fasts, hawse pipes and chain stoppers are to be examined and pumping arrangements of the chain locker tested.

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

4.6.13

Engine room structure is to be examined. Particular attention being given to tank tops, shell plating in way of tank tops, brackets connecting side shell frames and tank tops and engine room bulkheads in way of tank tops and bilge wells. Where excessive areas of wastage are found, thickness measurements are to be carried out and renewals of repairs made when wastage exceeds allowable limits.

4.6.14

The loading instrument is to be checked for accuracy by applying test load conditions in presence of the Surveyor.

4.6.15

For hold, ballast and dry space water level detectors, the special survey is to include an examination and a test of the water ingress detection systems and of their alarms.

4.6.16

For the availability of pumping systems, the special survey is to include an examination and a test of the means for draining and pumping ballast tanks forward of the collision bulkhead and bilges of dry spaces any part of which extends forward of the foremost cargo hold and of their controls.

4.6.17

Examination of accommodation ladders, gangways and their winches are to be carried out as required for annual surveys. In addition, the accommodation ladders and gangways are to be operationally tested with the specified maximum operation load.

The tests are to be carried out with the load applied as uniformly as possible along the length of the accommodation ladder or gangway, at an angle of inclination corresponding to the maximum bending moment on the accommodation ladder or gangway.

Accommodation ladder winch is to be operationally tested at special surveys. The brake system of the winch is to be tested for holding the maximum operational load on the ladder.

4.7

Hatch covers and coamings

The hatch covers and coamings are to be surveyed as follows:

4.7.1

A thorough inspection of the items listed in 2.2.2 is to be carried out in addition to all hatch covers and coamings.

4.7.2

Checking of the satisfactory operation of all mechanically operated hatch covers is to be made, including:

- stowage and securing in open condition;
- proper fit and efficiency of sealing in closed condition;
- operational testing of hydraulic and power components, wires, chains and link drives.

4.7.3

Checking the effectiveness of sealing arrangements of all hatch covers by hose testing or equivalent.

4.7.4

Close up survey and thickness measurement of the hatch cover and coaming plating and stiffeners is to be carried out as given in relevant tables

4.8

Tank testing

4.8.1

Boundaries of double bottom, deep, ballast, peak and other tanks including holds adapted for the carriage of water ballast, are to be tested with a head of liquid to the top of air pipes or near-about to the top of hatches for ballast/cargo holds. Boundaries of fuel oil, lub.oil and fresh water tanks are to be tested with a head of liquid to the highest point that liquid will rise under service conditions. Tank testing of fuel oil, lub.oil and fresh water tanks may be specially considered based on a satisfactory external examination of the tank boundaries and a confirmation from the Master stating that the pressure testing has been carried out according to the requirement with satisfactory results.

4.8.2

The testing of double bottom tanks and other spaces not designed for the carriage of liquid may be omitted, provided a satisfactory internal examination together with an examination of the tank top is carried out.

4.9

Close-up surveys

4.9.1

The minimum requirements for Close-up survey are given in Table 4.9.1(a) or Table 4.9.1(b) as applicable.

Table 4.9.1a : Requirements of close-up survey – Single skin bulk carriers

Table 4.9.1a : Requirements of close-up survey – Single skin bulk carriers			
Special Survey No. I Age ≤ 5	Special Survey No. II 5 < Age ≤ 10	Special Survey No. III 10 < Age ≤ 15	Special Survey No. IV and subsequently Age > 15
A) 25% of frames in the forward cargo hold at representative positions	A) All shell frames in the forward cargo hold and 25% of frames in remaining cargo holds including upper and lower end attachments and adjacent shell plating	A) All shell frames in the forward cargo hold and one other selected cargo hold and 50% of frames in remaining cargo holds including upper and lower end attachments and adjacent shell plating	A) All shell frames including their upper and lower end attachments and adjacent shell plating in all cargo holds.
A) Selected frames in all cargo holds	For bulk carriers of 100,000 dwt and above all shell frames in the forward cargo hold and 50% of shell frames in each of the remaining cargo holds, including upper and lower end attachments and adjacent shell plating		
B) One transverse web with associated plating and longitudinals in two representative ballast tanks of each type (i.e. topside or hopper side tank)	B) One transverse web with associated plating and longitudinals in each ballast tank B) Forward and aft transverse bulkhead in one ballast tank, including stiffening system	B) All transverse webs with associated plating and longitudinals in each ballast tank B) All transverse bulkheads in ballast tanks, including stiffening system	B) All transverse webs with associated plating and longitudinals in each ballast tank B) All transverse bulkheads in ballast tanks, including stiffening system
C) Two selected cargo hold transverse bulk-heads including internal structure of upper and lower stools, where fitted	C) All cargo hold trans-verse bulkheads including internal structure of upper and lower stools, where fitted	C) All cargo hold transverse bulkheads including internal structure of upper and lower stools, where fitted	C) All cargo hold transverse bulkheads including internal structure of upper and lower stools, where fitted
D) All cargo hold hatch covers and coamings (plating and stiffeners)	D) All cargo hold hatch covers and coamings (plating and stiffeners)	D) All cargo hold hatch covers and coamings (plating and stiffeners)	D) All cargo hold hatch covers and coamings (plating and stiffeners)
	E) All deck plating and underdeck structure inside line of hatch openings between all cargo hold hatches	E) All deck plating and underdeck structure inside line of hatch openings between all cargo hold hatches	E) All deck plating and underdeck structure inside line of hatch openings between all cargo hold hatches
A) Cargo hold transverse frames	B) Transverse web frame or watertight transverse bulkhead in ballast tanks	C) Cargo hold transverse bulkheads plating, stiffeners and girders	Note: See sub-section 8 for figures corresponding to areas A) to E)
D) Cargo hold hatch covers and coamings Close up survey/thickness measurement is to be carried out for accessible parts of hatch cover structures. For cargo hold hatch covers of approved design which have no access to internal structures, close up survey/thickness measurements of such inaccessible structural members need not be carried out.	E) Deck plating and underdeck structure inside line of hatch openings, between cargo hold hatches		
Note : Close-up survey of transverse bulkheads to be carried out at four levels -			
Level (a)	Immediately above the inner bottom and immediately above the line of gussets (if fitted) and shedders for ships without lower stool.		
Level (b)	Immediately above and below the lower stool shelf plate (for those ships fitted with lower stools) and immediately above the line of the shedder plates.		
Level (c)	About mid-height of the bulkhead.		
Level (d)	Immediately below the upper deck plating and immediately adjacent to the upper wing tank and immediately below the upper stool shelf plate for those ships fitted with upper stools, or immediately below the topside tanks.		

Table 4.9.1b : Minimum requirements for close-up survey at special hull survey of double skin bulk carriers

Special Survey No. I Age ≤ 5	Special Survey No. II 5 < Age ≤ 10	Special Survey No. III 10 < Age ≤ 15	Special Survey No. IV and subsequently Age > 15
One transverse web with associated plating and longitudinals in two representative ballast tanks of each type (This is to include the foremost topside and double side ballast tanks on either side) (A)	One transverse web with associated plating and longitudinals as applicable in each ballast tank (A)	All transverse webs with associated plating and longitudinals as applicable in each ballast tank (A)	All transverse webs with associated plating and longitudinals as applicable in each ballast tank (A)
	Forward and aft transverse bulkheads including stiffening system in the topside, hopper side and double side ballast tanks on one side of the ship (i.e. port or starboard) that fall in one transverse section (A)	All transverse bulkheads including stiffening system in each ballast tank (A)	All transverse bulkheads including stiffening system in each ballast tank (A)
	25% of ordinary transverse frames for transverse framing system or 25% of longitudinals for longitudinal framing system on side shell and inner side plating at forward, middle and aft parts, in the foremost double side tanks (B)	25% of ordinary transverse frames for transverse framing system or 25% of longitudinals for longitudinal framing system on side shell and inner side plating at forward, middle and aft parts, in all double side tanks (B)	All ordinary transverse frames for transverse framing system or all of longitudinals for longitudinal framing system on side shell and inner side plating at forward, middle and aft parts, in all double side tanks (B)
Two selected cargo hold transverse bulkheads, including internal structure of upper and lower stools, where fitted (C)	One transverse bulkhead in each cargo hold, including internal structure of upper and lower stools, where fitted (C)	All cargo hold transverse bulkheads, including internal structure of upper and lower stools, where fitted (C)	Areas (C) - (E) as for SS No.III
All cargo hold hatch covers and coamings (plating and stiffeners) (D)	All cargo hold hatch covers and coamings (plating and stiffeners) (D)	All cargo hold hatch covers and coamings (plating and stiffeners) (D)	
	All deck plating and under deck structure inside line of hatch openings between all cargo hold hatches (E)	All deck plating and under deck structure inside line of hatch openings between all cargo hold hatches (E)	
(A), (B), (C), (D) and (E) are areas to be subjected to close-up surveys and thickness measurements. See Figures in sub-section 8.			
<p>(A) : Transverse web frame or watertight transverse bulkhead in topside, hopper side and double side ballast tanks. In fore and aft peak tanks transverse web frame means a complete transverse web frame ring including adjacent structural members.</p> <p>(B) : Ordinary transverse frame in double side tanks.</p> <p>(C) : Cargo hold transverse bulkheads plating, stiffeners and girders.</p> <p>(D) : Cargo hold hatch covers and coamings. Close up survey/thickness measurement is to be carried out for accessible parts of hatch cover structures. For cargo hold hatch covers of approved design which have no access to internal structures, close up survey/thickness measurements of such inaccessible structural members need not be carried out.</p> <p>(E) : Deck plating inside line of hatch openings between cargo hold hatches.</p>			
Note : Close-up survey of transverse bulkheads to be carried out at four levels.			
Level (a) : Immediately above the inner bottom and immediately above the line of gussets (if fitted) and shedders for ships without lower stool.			
Level (b) : Immediately above and below the lower stool shelf plate (for those ships fitted with lower stools) and immediately above the line of the shedder plates.			
Level (c) : About mid-height of the bulkhead.			
Level (d) : Immediately below the upper deck plating and immediately adjacent to the upper wing tank and immediately below the upper stool shelf plate for those ships fitted with upper stools, or immediately below the topside tanks.			

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

4.9.2

The Surveyor may extend the close-up survey as deemed necessary taking into account the maintenance of the spaces under survey, the condition of the corrosion prevention system and where spaces have structural arrangements or details which have suffered defects in similar spaces or on similar ships according to available information.

4.9.3

For areas in tanks and cargo holds where hard protective coatings are found in GOOD condition, the extent of Close-up survey may be specially considered.

4.10

Thickness measurement

4.10.1

The minimum requirements for thickness measurement at special survey are given in Table 4.10.1. Procedures for thickness measurement and reporting for single side skin bulk carriers and double side skin bulk carriers are given in 8.

4.10.2

Provisions for extended measurements for areas with Substantial Corrosion in case of dry bulk cargo ships are given in Table 4.10.2(a) and Table 4.10.2(b) and may be additionally specified in the survey programme as required by 4.2. Areas of substantial corrosion identified at the previous surveys are to have thickness measurements taken.

The identified substantial corrosion areas may be:

- a) Protected by coating applied in accordance with the coating manufacturer's requirements and examined at annual intervals to confirm the coating in way is still in good condition, or alternatively
- b) Required to be gauged at annual intervals.

In this case of a) above, it is recommended that the necessary documentation of coating is available on board.

The Surveyor may further extend the thickness measurements as deemed necessary.

4.10.3

Transverse sections are to be chosen where the largest reductions are suspected to occur or are revealed from deck plating measurements, one of which is to be in the amidships area.

4.10.4

Representative thickness measurement to determine both general and local levels of corrosion in the shell frames and their end attachments in all cargo holds and ballast tanks is to be carried out.

Thickness measurement is also to be carried out to determine the corrosion levels on the transverse bulkhead plating.

The extent of thickness measurements may be specially considered provided the Surveyor is satisfied by the close-up survey, that there is no structural diminution and the hard protective coating where applied remains efficient.

**Table 4.10.1 : Thickness measurement at special hull survey of bulk carriers
(including double skin bulk carriers)**

Special Survey No. I Age ≤ 5	Special Survey No. II 5 < Age ≤ 10	Special Survey No. III 10 < Age ≤ 15	Special Survey No. IV and subsequently Age ≥ 15
1) Suspect areas throughout the vessel	1) Suspect areas throughout the vessel	1) Suspect areas throughout the vessel	1) Suspect areas throughout the vessel
	2) Within the cargo area: a) 2 transverse sections of deck plating outside line of cargo hatch opening b) Wind and water strakes in way of the transverse sections considered in item (a) above	2) Within the cargo area: a) Each deck plate outside line of cargo hatch openings b) 2 transverse sections, one in the amidship area, outside line of cargo hatch openings c) All wind and water strakes	2) Within the cargo area: a) Each deck plate outside line of cargo hatch openings b) 3 transverse sections, one in the amidship area, outside line of cargo hatch openings c) All wind and water strakes d) Each bottom plate e) Duct keel or pipe tunnel plating and internals
	3) Measurement, for general assessment and recording of corrosion pattern, of those structural members subject to Close-up Survey according to Table .4.9.1(a) or Table .4.9.1(b), as applicable	3) Measurement, for general assessment and recording of corrosion pattern, of those structural members subject to Close-up Survey according to Table .4.9.1(a) or Table .4.9.1(b), as applicable	3) Measurement, for general assessment and recording of corrosion pattern, of those structural members subject to Close-up Survey according to Table 4.9.1(a) or Table 4.9.1(b), as applicable
	4) Selected wind and water strakes outside the cargo area	4) Selected wind and water strakes outside the cargo area	4) All wind and water strakes outside the cargo area
		5) Internals in forepeak and after peak ballast tanks	6) Internals in forepeak and after peak ballast tanks
			7) All exposed main deck plating outside cargo area
			8) Representative exposed superstructure deck plating (poop, bridge, forecastle deck)
			9) All keel plates, additional bottom plates in way of machinery space, aft end of tanks and cofferdams outside cargo area
			10) a) Plating of sea chests. b) Shell plating in way of overboard discharges as considered necessary by the Surveyor.

Table 4.10.2a : Requirements for extent of thickness measurement on areas of substantial corrosion in single skin bulk carriers

Structural Member		Extent of Measurement	Pattern of Measurement
Deck Structure including Cross Strips, Main Cargo Hatchways, Hatch Covers, Coamings and Topside Tanks			
1	Cross deck strip plating	Suspect cross deck strip plating	5 point pattern between underdeck stiffeners over 1 metre in length
2	Underdeck stiffeners	Transverse members	5 point pattern at each end and mid span
		Longitudinal members	5 point pattern on both web and flange
3	Hatch covers	Side and end skirts, each 3 locations	5 point pattern at each location
		3 longitudinal bands, 2 outboard strakes and centreline strake	5 point measurement each band
4	Hatch coaming	Each side and end of coaming, one band lower 1/3, one band upper 2/3 of coaming	5 point measurement of each band, i.e. end or side coaming
5	Topside ballast tanks	a) Watertight transverse bulkheads	
		i) lower 1/3 of bulkhead	i) 5 point pattern over 1 sq. metre of plating
		ii) upper 2/3 of bulkhead	ii) 5 point pattern over 1 sq. metre of plating
		iii) stiffeners	iii) 5 point pattern over 1 metre length
		b) 2 Representative swash transverse bulkheads	
		i) lower 1/3 of bulkhead	i) 5 point pattern over 1 sq. metre of plating
		ii) upper 2/3 of bulkhead	ii) 5 point pattern over 1 sq. metre of plating
		iii) stiffeners	iii) 5 point pattern over 1 metre length
		c) 3 Representative bays of slope plating	
		i) lower 1/3 of tank	i) 5 point pattern over 1 sq. metre of plating
		ii) upper 2/3 of tank	ii) 5 point pattern over 1 sq. metre of plating
		d) Longitudinals, suspect and adjacent areas	5 point pattern both web and flange over 1 metre length
6	Main deck plating	Suspect plates and adjacent areas	5 point pattern over 1 metre length of plating
7	Main deck longitudinals	Minimum of 3 longitudinals where plating measured	5 point pattern both web and flange over 1 metre length
8	Web frames/transverse s	Suspect plates	5 point pattern over 1 sq. metre
Double Bottom and Hopper Structure			
1	Inner/double bottom plating	Suspect plates plus all adjacent plates	5 point pattern for each panel between longitudinals over 1 metre length
2	Inner/double bottom longitudinals	Three longitudinals where plates measured	3 measurements in line across web and 3 measurements on flange
3	Longitudinal girders or transverse floors	Suspect plates	5 point pattern over about 1 sq. metre
4	Watertight bulkheads (WT floors)	a) lower 1/3 of tank	a) 5 point pattern over 1 sq. metre of plating
		b) upper 2/3 of tank	b) 5 point pattern alternate plates over 1 sq. metre of plating
5	Web frames	Suspect plates	5 point pattern over 1 sq. metre of plating
6	Bottom/side shell longitudinals	Minimum of three longitudinals in way of suspect areas	3 measurements in line across web
			3 measurements on flange

Cargo Holds			
1	Side shell frames	Suspect stiffener and each adjacent area	a) At each end and mid span: 5 point pattern of both web and flange b) 5 point pattern within 25 mm of welded attachment to both shell and lower slope plate
Shell Structures			
1	Bottom and side shell plating	a) Suspect plate, plus four adjacent plates b) See other tables for particulars on gauging in way of tanks and cargo holds	a) 5 point pattern for each panel between longitudinals
2	Bottom/side shell longitudinals	Minimum of three longitudinals in way of suspect areas	3 measurements in line across web 3 measurements on flange
Transverse Bulkheads in Cargo Holds			
1	Lower stool	a) Transverse band within 25 mm of welded connection to inner bottom b) Transverse band within 25 mm of welded connection to shelf plate	a) 5 point between stiffeners over 1 metre length b) 5 point between stiffeners over 1 metre length
2	Transverse bulkhead	a) Transverse band at approximately mid height b) Transverse band at part of bulkhead adjacent to upper deck or below upper stool shelf plate (for those ships fitted with upper stools)	a) 5 point between stiffeners over 1 sq. metre of plating b) 5 point between stiffeners over 1 sq. metre of plating

Table 4.10.2b : Requirements for extent of thickness measurements on areas of substantial corrosion of double skin bulk carriers		
Structural member	Extent of measurement	Pattern of measurement
Bottom, inner bottom and hopper structure		
Bottom, inner bottom and hopper structure plating	Minimum of three bays across double bottom tank, including aft bay	5-point pattern for each panel between longitudinals and floors
	Measurements around and under all suction bell mouths	
Bottom, inner bottom and hopper structure longitudinals	Minimum of three longitudinals in each bay where bottom plating measured	Three measurements in line across flange and three measurements on vertical web
Bottom girders, including the watertight ones	At fore and aft watertight floors and in centre of tanks	Vertical line of single measurements on girder plating with one measurement between each panel stiffener or a minimum of three measurements
Bottom floors, including the watertight ones	Three floors in bays where bottom plating measured, with measurements at both ends and middle	5-point pattern over two square meter area
Hopper structure web frame ring	Three floors in bays where bottom plating measured	5-point pattern over one square metre of plating. Single measurements on flange
Hopper structure transverse watertight bulkhead or swash bulkhead	Lower 1/3 of bulkhead	5-point pattern over one square metre of plating
	Upper 2/3 of bulkhead	5-point pattern over two square metre of plating
	Stiffeners (minimum of three)	For web, 5-point pattern over span (two measurements across web at each end and one at centre of span). For flange, single measurements at each end and centre of span
Panel stiffening	Where applicable	Single measurements

Deck structure including cross strips, main cargo hatchways, hatch covers, coamings and topside tanks		
Cross deck strip plating	Suspect cross deck strip plating	5 point pattern between underdeck stiffeners over 1 metre length
Underdeck stiffeners	Transverse members	5 point pattern at each end and mid span
	Longitudinal members	5 point pattern on both web and flange
Hatch covers	Side and end skirts, each 3 locations	5 point pattern at each location
	3 longitudinal bands, 2 outboard strakes and centerline strake	5 point measurement each band
Hatch coamings	Each side and end of coaming, one band lower 1/3, one band upper 2/3 of coaming	5 point measurement each band i.e. end or side coaming
Topside ballast tanks	a) watertight transverse bulkheads:	
	- Lower 1/3 of bulkhead	5 point pattern over 1 sq. metre of plating
	- Upper 2/3 of bulkhead	5 point pattern over 1 sq. metre of plating
	- Stiffeners	5 point pattern over 1 metre length
	b) two representative swash transverse bulkheads:	
	- Lower 1/3 of bulkhead	5 point pattern over sq. metre of plating
	- Upper 2/3 of bulkhead	5 point pattern over 1 sq. metre of plating
	- stiffeners	5 point pattern over 1 metre length
	c) three representative bays of slope plating:	
	- Lower 1/3 of tank	5 point pattern over 1 sq. metre of plating
	- Upper 2/3 of tank	5 point pattern over 1 sq. metre of plating
	d) Longitudinals, suspect and adjacent	5 point pattern on both web and flange over 1 metre length
Main deck plating	Suspect plates and four adjacent plates	5 point pattern over 1 sq. metre of plating
Main deck longitudinals	Suspect plates	5 point pattern on both web and flange over 1 metre length
Web frames / transverses	Suspect plates	5 point pattern over 1 sq. metre
Structure in double side spaces of double skin bulk carriers		
Side shell and inner side plating:	a) upper strake and strakes in way of horizontal girders	single measurement
	plating between each pair of transverse frames / longitudinals in a minimum of three bays (along the tank)	
	b) all other strakes	single measurement
	plating between every third pair of longitudinals in same three bays	
Side shell and inner side transverse frames / longitudinals on:	a) upper strake	3 measurements across web and 1 measurement on flange
	each transverse frame / longitudinal in same three bays	
	b) all other strakes	3 measurements across web and 1 measurement on flange
	every third transverse frame / longitudinal in same three bays	
Transverse frames / longitudinals - brackets	Minimum of three at top, middle and bottom of tank in same three bays	5-point pattern over area of brackets

Vertical web and transverse bulkheads:	a) strakes in way of horizontal girders minimum of two webs and both transverse bulkheads	5-point pattern over approx. two square metre area
	b) other strakes minimum of two webs and both transverse bulkheads	two measurements between each pair of vertical stiffeners
Horizontal girders	Plating on each girder in a minimum of three bays	Two measurements between each pair of longitudinal girder stiffeners
Plate stiffening	Where applicable	Single measurements
Structural member	Extent of measurement	Pattern of measurement
Transverse bulkheads in cargo holds		
Lower stool, where fitted	Transverse band within 25 mm of welded connection to inner bottom	5-point pattern between stiffeners over one metre length
	Transverse band within 25 mm of welded connection to shelf plate	5-point pattern between stiffeners over one metre length
Transverse bulkheads	Transverse band at approximately mid height	5-point pattern over one square metre of plating
	Transverse band at part of bulkhead adjacent to upper deck or below upper stool shelf plate (for those ships fitted with upper stools)	5-point pattern over one square metre of plating

4.11

Reporting and evaluation of survey

4.11.1

The data and information on the structural condition of the vessel collected during the survey is to be evaluated for acceptability and continued structural integrity of the vessel.

4.11.2

The ship's longitudinal strength is to be evaluated by using the thickness of structural members measured, renewed and reinforced, as appropriate, during the special surveys carried out after the ship reached 15 years of age (or during the special survey no.3, if this is carried out before the ship reaches 15 years) in accordance with the criteria for longitudinal strength of the ship's hull girder for bulk carriers specified in Part 1, Ch.13 of Vol.2 "Common Structural Rules"

4.11.3

The final result of evaluation of the ship's longitudinal strength required in 4.11.2 after renewal or reinforcement work of structural members, if carried out as a result of initial evaluation, is to be reported as a part of the Executive Hull Summary.

4.11.4

An Executive Hull Summary of the survey and results is to be issued to the Owner and placed on board the vessel for reference at future surveys. The Executive Hull Summary is to be endorsed by IRS Head Office. Details of Survey reporting and Executive Hull Summary are given in 9.

4.12

Watertight Cable Transits

4.12.1

The requirements for Special Survey may be undertaken by the attending Surveyor or by a firm approved as a service supplier according to IRS Classification Note "Approval of Service Suppliers".

4.12.2

All transits are to be examined to confirm their satisfactory condition and the Cable Transit Seal System Register is to be reviewed to confirm that it is being maintained. The Special Survey is to be recorded in the Register, in which a single record entry will be sufficient to record the survey of all transits.

4.12.3

From review of the Register, where there are records entered since the last special survey of any disruption to the cable transits or installation of new cable transits (except which are reviewed and examined at previous annual surveys), the satisfactory condition of those transits is to be confirmed by the attending Surveyor by review of records and examination of the transits; the results are to be recorded in the Register against each of those cable transits.

4.12.4

In case the cable transits have been examined by an approved service supplier, the attending surveyor is to review the Register in order to ascertain that it has been properly maintained by the owner and correctly endorsed by the service supplier.

5 SURVEY PROGRAMME

5.1

The format for survey programme is given in the following:

SURVEY PROGRAMME

Basic information and particulars

[illegible]

Name of ship:
IMO number:
Flag State:
Port of registry:
Gross tonnage:
Deadweight metric tonnes:
Length between perpendiculars m:
Shipbuilder:
Hull number:
Classification Society:
Class ID:
Date of build of the ship:
Owner:
Thickness measurement firm:

1

Preamble

1.1

Scope

1.1.1

The present survey programme covers the minimum extent of overall surveys, close-up surveys, thickness measurements and pressure testing within the cargo length area, cargo holds, ballast tanks, including fore and aft peak tanks.

1.1.2

The arrangements and safety aspects of the survey are to be acceptable to the attending surveyor(s).

1.2

Documentation

All documents used in the development of the survey programme are to be available onboard during the survey as required by 4.6.

2

Arrangement of cargo holds, tanks and spaces

This section of the survey programme is to provide information (either in the form of plans or text) on the arrangement of cargo holds, tanks and spaces that fall within the scope of the survey.

3

List of cargo holds, tanks and spaces with information on their use, extent of coatings and corrosion prevention system

This section of the survey programme is to indicate any changes relating to (and is to update) the information on the use of the holds and tanks of the ship, the extent of coatings and the corrosion prevention system provided in the Survey Planning Questionnaire.

4

Conditions for survey

This section of the survey programme is to provide information on the conditions for survey, e.g. information regarding cargo hold and tank cleaning, gas freeing, ventilation, lighting, etc.

5

Provisions and method of access to structures

This section of the survey programme is to indicate any changes relating to (and is to update) the information on the provisions and methods of access to structures provided in the Survey Planning Questionnaire.

6

List of equipment for survey

This section of the survey programme is to identify and list the equipment that will be made available for carrying out the survey and the required thickness measurements.

7

Survey requirements

7.1

Overall survey

This section of the survey programme is to identify and list the spaces that should undergo an overall survey for this ship in accordance with 4.6.3.

7.2

Close-up survey

This section of the survey programme is to identify and list the hull structures that are to undergo a close-up survey for this ship in accordance with 4.9.

8

Identification of tanks for tank testing

This section of the survey programme is to identify and list the cargo holds and tanks that are to undergo tank testing for this ship in accordance with 4.8.

9

Identification of areas and sections for thickness measurements

This section of the survey programme is to identify and list the areas and sections where thickness measurements are to be taken in accordance with 4.10.

Minimum thickness of hull structures

This section of the survey programme is to specify the minimum thickness for hull structures of this ship that are subject to survey. (indicate either (a) or preferably (b), if such information is available):

- (a) *Determined from the attached wastage allowance table and the original thickness to the hull structure plans of the ship;*
- (b) *Given in the following table(s):*

Table (i) Applicable for single side skin bulk carriers

Area or location	Original as-built thickness mm	Minimum thickness mm	Substantial corrosion thickness mm
Deck			
Plating			
Longitudinals			
Longitudinal girders			
Cross deck plating			
Cross deck stiffeners			
Bottom			
Plating			
Longitudinals			
Longitudinal girders			
Inner bottom			
Plating			
Longitudinals			
Longitudinal girders			
Floors			
Ship side in way of topside tanks			
Plating			
Longitudinals			
Ship side in way of hopper side tanks			
Plating			
Longitudinals			
Ship side in way of tanks (if applicable)			
Plating			
Longitudinals			
Longitudinal stringers			
Ship side in way of cargo holds			
Plating			
Side frames webs			
Side frames flanges			
Upper brackets webs			
Upper brackets flanges			
Lower brackets webs			
Lower brackets flanges			
Longitudinal bulkhead (if applicable)			
Plating			
Longitudinals (if applicable)			
Longitudinal girders (if applicable)			
Transverse bulkheads			
Plating			
Stiffeners (if applicable)			
Upper stool plating			
Upper stool stiffeners			
Lower stool plating			
Lower stool stiffeners			
Transverse web frames in topside tanks			
Plating			
Flanges			
Stiffeners			
Transverse web frames in hopper tanks			
Plating			
Flanges			
Stiffeners			
<i>Hatch Covers</i>			
Plating			
Stiffeners			
<i>Hatch Coamings</i>			
Plating			
Stiffeners			

Table (ii) : Applicable for For Double side skin bulk carriers			
Area or location	Original as-built thickness mm	Minimum thickness mm	Substantial corrosion thickness mm
Deck			
Plating			
Longitudinals			
Longitudinal girders			
Cross deck plating			
Cross deck stiffeners			
Bottom			
Plating			
Longitudinals			
Longitudinal girders			
Inner bottom			
Plating			
Longitudinals			
Longitudinal girders			
Floors			
Ship side in way of topside tanks			
Plating			
Longitudinals			
Ship side in way of hopper side tanks			
Plating			
Longitudinals			
Ship side in way of double hull tanks			
Plating			
Longitudinals or ordinary transverse frames			
Longitudinal stringers			
Longitudinal bulkhead (inner side)			
Plating			
Longitudinals or ordinary transverse frames			
Longitudinal girders (if applicable)			
Transverse bulkheads			
Plating			
Stiffeners (if applicable)			
Upper stool plating			
Upper stool stiffeners			
Lower stool plating			
Lower stool stiffeners			
Transverse web frames in topside tanks			
Plating			
Flanges			
Stiffeners			
Transverse web frames in double hull tanks			
Plating			
Flanges			
Stiffeners			
Transverse web frames in hopper tanks			
Plating			
Flanges			
Stiffeners			
<i>Hatch Covers</i>			
Plating			
Stiffeners			
<i>Hatch Coamings</i>			
Plating			
Stiffeners			

Note: The wastage allowance tables are to be attached to the survey programme.

The renewal thickness of the hull structure elements is indicated in the appropriate drawings.

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

11

Thickness Measurement Firm

This section of the survey programme is to identify changes, if any, relating to the information on the thickness measurement firm provided in the Survey Planning Questionnaire.

12

Damage experience related to the ship

This section of the survey programme is to, using the tables provided below, provide details of the hull damages for at least the last three years in way of the cargo holds, ballast tanks and void spaces within the cargo length area. These damages are subject to survey.

Hull damages sorted by location for this ship

Cargo hold, tank or space number or area	Possible cause, if known	Description of the damages	Location	Repair	Date of repair

Hull damages for sister or similar ships (if available) in the case of design related damage

Cargo hold, tank or space number or area	Possible cause, if known	Description of the damages	Location	Repair	Date of repair

13

Areas identified with substantial corrosion from previous surveys

This section of the survey programme is to identify and list the areas of substantial corrosion from previous surveys.

14

Critical structural areas and suspect areas

This section of the survey programme is to identify and list the critical structural areas and the suspect areas, when such information is available.

15

Other relevant comments and information

This section of the survey programme is to provide any other comments and information relevant to the survey.

Appendices**Appendix 1 - List of plans**

Para 4.2.3 requires that main structural plans of cargo holds and ballast tanks (scantling drawings), including information regarding use of high tensile steel (HTS) are to be available. This Appendix of the survey programme is to identify and list the main structural plans which form part of the survey programme.

Appendix 2 - Survey Planning Questionnaire

The Survey Planning Questionnaire (annex IIIB), which has been submitted by the owner, is to be appended to the survey programme.

Appendix 3 - Other documentation

This part of the survey programme is to identify and list any other documentation that forms part of the plan.

Prepared by the owner in co-operation with IRS for compliance with 4.2.3:

Date:.....(name and signature of authorized owner's representative)

*Date:.....(name and signature of authorized representative of the
Classification Society)*

6 SURVEY PLANNING QUESTIONNAIRE

6.1

The following information will enable the owner in co-operation with IRS to develop a Survey Programme complying with the requirements of this chapter. It is essential that the owner provides, when completing the present questionnaire, up-to-date information. The present questionnaire, when completed, shall provide all information and material required by this chapter.

Particulars

Ship's name:
IMO number:
Flag State:
Port of registry:
Owner:
Classification Society:
Class ID:
Gross tonnage:
Deadweight metric tonnes : Date of build:

Information on access provision for close-up surveys and thickness measurement

The owner is to indicate, in the table below, the means of access to the structures subject to close-up survey and thickness measurement. A close-up survey is an examination where the details of structural components are within the close visual inspection range of the attending surveyor, i.e. normally within reach of hand.

Table(i) Applicable for single side skin bulk carriers							
Hold/ Tank No.	Structure	Permanent Means of Access	Tempora ry staging	Raft s	Ladder s	Direct access	Other means (please specify)
F.P.	Fore Peak						
A.P.	Aft Peak						
CARGO HOLDS	Hatch side coamings						
	Topside sloping plate						
	Upper stool plating						
	Cross deck						
	Side shell, frames & brackets						
	Transverse bulkhead						
	Hopper tank plating						
	Lower stool plating						
	Tank top						
TOPSIDE TANKS	Underdeck structure						
	Side shell & structure						
	Sloping plate & structure						
	Webs & bulkheads						
HOPPER TANKS	Hopper sloping plate & structure						
	Side shell & structure						
	Bottom structure						
	Webs & bulkheads						
	Double bottom structure						
	Upper stool internal structure						
	Lower stool internal structure						

Table (ii) Applicable for Double side skin bulk carriers

Hold/ Tank No.	Structure	Permanent Means of Access	Tempora ry staging	Rafts	Ladders	Direct access	Other means (please specify)
F.P.	Fore Peak						
A.P.	Aft Peak						
CARGO HOLDS	Hatch side coamings						
	Topside sloping plate						
	Upper stool plating						
	Cross deck						
	Double side tank plating						
	Transverse bulkhead						
	Hopper tank plating						
	Lower stool plating						
	Tank top						
TOPSIDE TANKS	Underdeck structure						
	Side shell & structure						
	Sloping plate & structure						
	Webs & bulkheads						
HOPPER TANKS	Hopper sloping plate & structure						
	Side shell & structure						
	Bottom structure						
	Webs & bulkheads						
DOUBLE SIDE SKIN TANKS	Side shell & structure						
	Inner skin & structure						
	Webs & bulkheads						
	Double bottom structure						
	Upper stool internal structure						
	Lower stool internal structure						
WING TANKS OF ORE CARRIERS	Underdeck & structure						
	Side shell & structure						
	Side shell vertical web & structure						
	Longitudinal bulkhead & structure						
	Longitudinal bulkhead web & structure						
	Bottom plating & structure						
	Cross ties/stringers						

History of bulk cargoes of a corrosive nature (e.g. high sulphur content)

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

Owner's inspections

Using a format similar to that of the table below (which is given as an example), the owner is to provide details of the results of their inspections, for the last 3 years - in accordance with this chapter - on all CARGO holds and BALLAST tanks and VOID spaces within the cargo area.

Tank/Hold No.	Corrosion protection (1)	Coating extent (2)	Coating condition (3)	Structural deterioration (4)	Hold and tank history (5)
Cargo holds					
Topside tanks					
Hopper tanks					
Double side skin tanks					
Double bottom tanks					
Upper stools					
Lower stools					
Wing tanks (ore carriers)					
Fore peak					
Aft peak					
Miscellaneous other spaces:					

Note: Indicate tanks which are used for oil/ballast

- 1) HC=hard coating;
NP=no protection
- 2) U=upper part; M=middle part;
L=lower part; C=complete
- 3) G=good; F=fair; P=poor;
RC=recoated (during the last 3 years)
- 4) N=no findings recorded; Y=findings recorded,
description of findings is to be attached to this questionnaire
- 5) DR=Damage & Repair; L=Leakages;
CV= Conversion
(Description to be attached to this questionnaire)

Name of owner's representative:

Signature:

Date:

[illegible]

List the reports of Port State Control inspections containing hull structural related deficiencies, relevant information on rectification of the deficiencies:

List non-conformities related to hull maintenance, including the associated corrective actions:

Name and address of the approved thickness measurement firm:

6.2

Guidance on Owners Inspection reporting

Ship Name:						
OWNERS INSPECTION REPORT - Structural Condition For Tank/Hold No:						
Grade of Steel:		Deck	:	Side	:	
		Bottom	:	Long. Bhd	:	
Elements Other	Cracks	Buckles	Corrosion	Coating cond.	Pitting	Mod. /Rep.
Deck:						
Bottom:						
Side:						
Long. Bulkheads:						
Transv. Bulkheads:						
Repairs carried out due to:						
Thickness measurements carried out, dates:						
Results in General:						
Overdue Surveys:						
Outstanding Conditions of class:						
Comments:						
*Repairs are to be surveyed by the classification society						
Date of						
Inspection: _____						
Inspected by: _____						
Signature: _____						

7 GUIDELINES FOR TECHNICAL ASSESSMENT IN CONJUNCTION WITH PLANNING OF ENHANCED SURVEYS- SPECIAL SURVEY

7.1

SINGLE SKIN BULK CARRIERS

This sub-section gives guidelines for technical assessment of single side skin bulk carriers.

7.1.1 INTRODUCTION

7.1.2 PURPOSE AND PRINCIPLES

- .1 Purpose
- .2 Minimum Requirements
- .3 Timing
- .4 Aspects to be Considered

7.1.3 TECHNICAL ASSESSMENT

- .1 General
- .2 Methods
 - .2.1 Design Details
 - .2.2 Corrosion
 - .2.3 Locations for Close-up Survey and Thickness Measurement

REFERENCES

- 1.TSCF, "Guidance Manual for the Inspection and Condition Assessment of Tanker Structures, 1986."
- 2.TSCF, "Condition Evaluation and Maintenance of Tanker Structures, 1992."
3. IACS Recommendation 76, "Guidelines for Surveys, Assessment and Repair of Hull Structures – Bulk Carriers,2007"

7.1.1

INTRODUCTION

These guidelines contain information and suggestions concerning technical assessments which may be of use in conjunction with the planning of enhanced special surveys of bulk carriers. As indicated in 4.2.5, the guidelines are a recommended tool which may be invoked by IRS, when considered necessary and appropriate, in conjunction with the preparation of the required Survey Programme.

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

7.1.2

PURPOSE AND PRINCIPLES

7.1.2.1

Purpose

The purpose of the technical assessments described in these guidelines is to assist in identifying critical structural areas, nominating suspect areas and in focusing attention on structural elements or areas of structural elements which may be particularly susceptible to, or evidence a history of, wastage or damage. This information may be useful in nominating locations, areas, holds and tanks for thickness measurement, close-up survey and tank testing.

Critical Structural Areas are locations which have been identified from calculations to require monitoring or from the service of the subject ship or from similar or sister ships (if available) to be sensitive to cracking, buckling or corrosion which would impair the structural integrity of the ship.

7.1.2.2

Minimum Requirements

However, these guidelines may not be used to reduce the requirements pertaining to thickness measurement, close-up survey and tank testing contained in Tables 4.10.1, 4.9.1 and paragraph 4.8.1, respectively, which are, in all cases, to be complied with as a minimum.

7.1.2.3

Timing

As with other aspects of survey planning, the technical assessments described in these guidelines should be worked out by the Owner or operator in cooperation with the Classification Society well in advance of the commencement of the Special Survey, i.e., prior to commencing the survey and normally at least 12 to 15 months before the survey's completion due date.

7.1.2.4

Aspects to be Considered

Technical assessments, which may include quantitative or qualitative evaluation of relative risks of possible deterioration, of the following aspects of a particular ship may be used as a basis for the nomination of holds, tanks and areas for survey:

*Design features such as stress levels on various structural elements, design details and extent of use of high tensile steel.

*Former history with respect to corrosion, cracking, buckling, indents and repairs for the particular ship as well as similar vessels, where available.

*Information with respect to types of cargo carried, protection of tanks, and condition of coating, if any, of holds and tanks.

Technical assessments of the relative risks of susceptibility to damage or deterioration of various structural elements and areas are to be judged and decided on the basis of recognized principles and practices, such as may be found in the IACS Rec.76 " Guidelines for Surveys, Assessment and Repair of Hull Structure – Bulk Carriers," (Ref. 3).

7.1.3

TECHNICAL ASSESSMENT

7.1.3.1

General

There are three basic types of possible failure which may be the subject of technical assessment in connection with planning of surveys; corrosion, cracks and buckling. Contact damages are not normally covered by the survey plan since indents are usually noted in memoranda and assumed to be dealt with as a normal routine by Surveyors.

Technical assessments performed in conjunction with the survey planning process are, in principle, to be as shown schematically in Figure 7.1.1 depicts, schematically, how technical assessments can be carried out in conjunction with the survey planning process.

The approach is basically an evaluation of the risk based on the knowledge and experience related to design and corrosion.

The design is to be considered with respect to structural details which may be susceptible to buckling or cracking as a result of vibration, high stress levels or fatigue.

Corrosion is related to the ageing process, and is closely connected with the quality of corrosion protection at newbuilding, and subsequent maintenance during the service life. Corrosion may also lead to cracking and/or buckling.

7.1.3.2

Methods

.1

Design Details

Damage experience related to the ship in question and similar ships, where available, is the main source of information to be used in the process of planning. In addition, a selection of structural details from the design drawings is to be included.

Typical damage experience to be considered will consist of:

- Number, extent, location and frequency of cracks.
- Location of buckles.

This information may be found in the survey reports and/or the Owner's files, including the results of the Owner's own inspections. The defects are to be analyzed, noted and marked on sketches.

In addition, general experience is to be utilized. For example, Figure 7.1.2 shows typical locations in bulk carriers which experience has shown may be susceptible to structural damage. Also, reference is to be made to IACS's "Bulk Carriers: Guidelines for Survey, Assessment and Repair," (Ref. 4) which contains a catalogue of typical damages and proposed repair methods for various bulk carrier structural details.

Such figures are to be used together with a review of the main drawings, in order to compare with the actual structure and search for similar details which may be susceptible to damage. An example is shown in Figure 7.1.3.

The review of the main structural drawings, in addition to using the above mentioned figures, is to include checking for typical design details where cracking has been experienced. The factors contributing to damage are to be carefully considered.

The use of high tensile steel (HTS) is an important factor. Details showing good service experience where ordinary, mild steel has been used may be more susceptible to damage when HTS, and its higher associated

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

stresses are utilized. There is extensive and, in general, good experience, with the use of HTS for longitudinal material in deck and bottom structures.

Experience in other locations, where the dynamic stresses may be higher, is less favorable, e.g. side structures.

In this respect, stress calculations of typical and important components and details, in accordance with the latest Rules or other relevant methods, may prove useful and are to be considered.

The selected areas of the structure identified during this process are to be recorded and marked on the structural drawings to be included in the Survey Programme.

.2

Corrosion

In order to evaluate relative corrosion risks, the following information is generally to be considered:

- Usage of Tanks, Holds and Spaces
- Condition of Coatings
- Cleaning Procedures
- Previous Corrosion Damage
- Ballast use and time for Cargo Holds
- Risk of Corrosion in Cargo Holds and Ballast Tanks
- Location of Ballast Tanks Adjacent to Heated Fuel Oil Tanks

Ref. 3 gives definitive examples which can be used for judging and describing coating condition, using typical pictures of conditions.

For bulk carriers, Ref. 4 is to be used as the basis for the evaluation, together with relevant information on the anticipated condition of the ship as derived from the information collected in order to prepare the Survey Programme and the age of the ship.

The various tanks, holds and spaces are to be listed with the corrosion risks nominated accordingly.

.3

Locations for Close-up Survey and Thickness Measurement

On the basis of the table of corrosion risks and the evaluation of design experience, the locations for initial close-up survey and thickness measurement (sections) may be nominated.

The sections subject to thickness measurement are to normally be nominated in tanks, holds and spaces where corrosion risk is judged to be the highest.

The nomination of tanks, holds and spaces for close-up survey is to, initially, be based on highest corrosion risk, and is to always include ballast tanks. The principle for the selection should be that the extent is increased by age or where information is insufficient or unreliable.

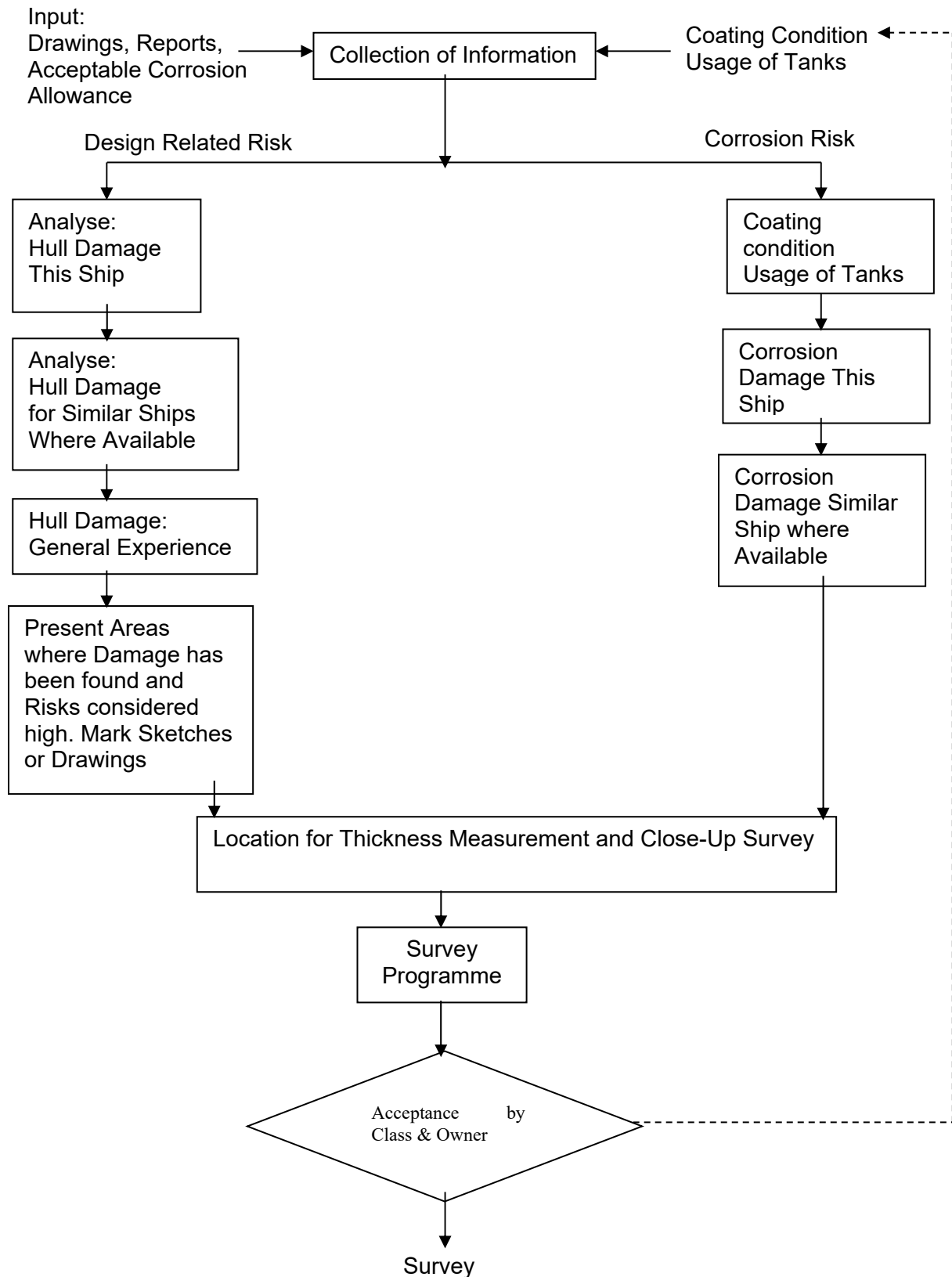


Figure 7.1.1: Technical Assessment & the Survey Planning Process

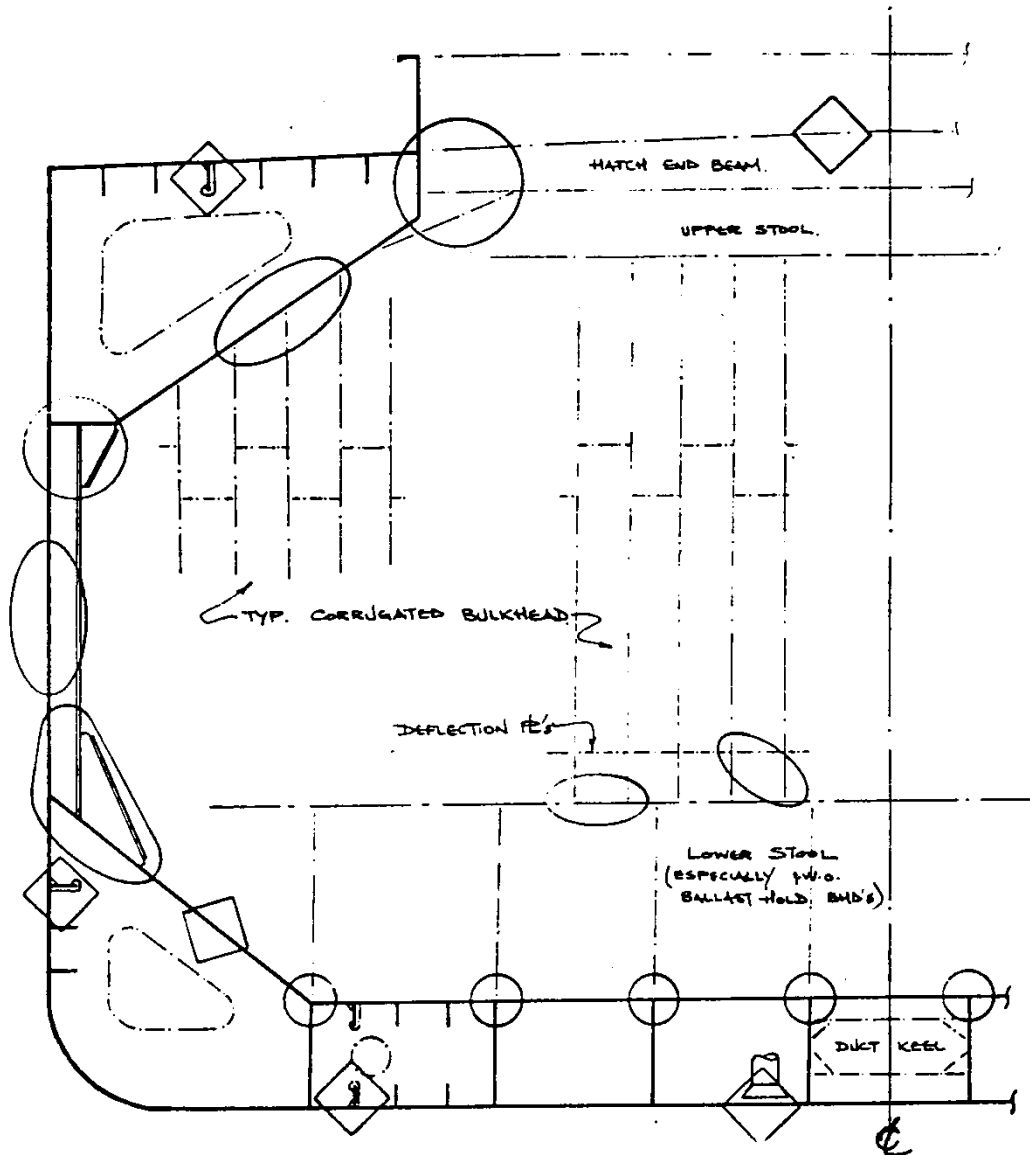
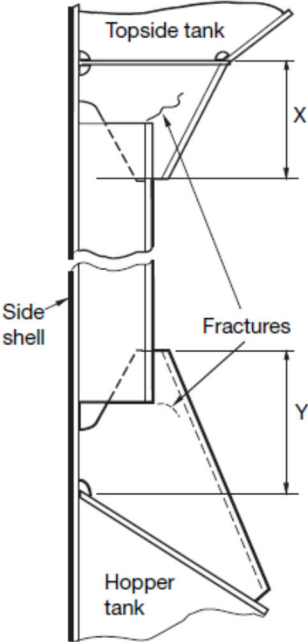
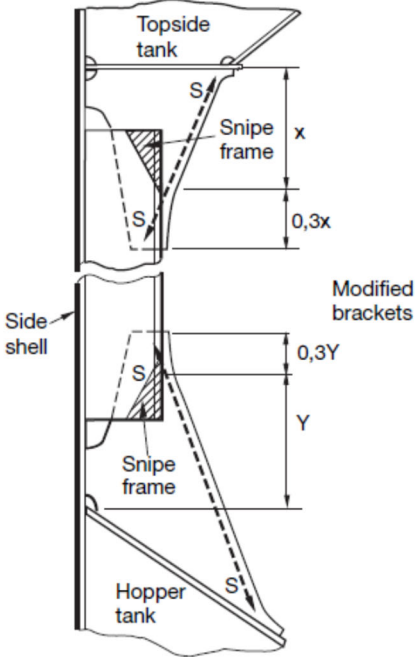


Figure 7.1.2: Typical Locations Susceptible to Structural Damage or Corrosion

AREA 1	Structural item	Side shell frames and end brackets (separate bracket configuration)	EXAMPLE 1
Detail of damage		Fractures in brackets at termination of frame	
Sketch of damage		Sketch of repair	
 <p>Separate Bracket Configuration</p> <p>3276/04</p>		 <p>S = Sniped end</p>	
Notes on possible cause of damage		Notes on repairs	
1. This type of damage is due to stress concentration.		1. For small fractures e.g. hairline fractures, the fracture can be 'veed' out, welded up, ground and examined by NDT for fractures. 2. For larger/significant fractures consideration is to be given to cropping and partly renewing/renewing the frame brackets. If renewing the brackets, ends of frames can be sniped to soften them. 3. If felt prudent, soft toes are to be incorporated at the boundaries of the bracket to the wing tanks. 4. Attention to be given to the structure in wing tanks in way of the extended bracket arm i.e. reinforcement provided in line with the bracket arm.	

3276/23

Figure 7.1.3: Typical Damage and Repair Example (Reproduced from Ref: 4)

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

7.2

DOUBLE SKIN BULK CARRIERS

Contents:

7.2.1. INTRODUCTION

7.2.2. PURPOSE AND PRINCIPLES

- .1 Purpose
- .2 Minimum Requirements
- .3 Timing
- .4 Aspects to be considered

7.2.3. TECHNICAL ASSESSMENT

- .1 General
- .2 Methods
 - .2.1 Design Details
 - .2.2 Corrosion
 - .2.3 Locations for Close-up Survey and Thickness Measurement

REFERENCES

1. IACS Recommendation 76, "Guidelines for Surveys, Assessment and Repair of Hull Structures – Bulk Carriers, 2007"
2. TSCF, "Guidelines for the Inspection and Maintenance of Double Hull Tanker Structures, 1995"
3. TSCF, "Guidance Manual for Tanker Structures, 1997"

7.2.1. INTRODUCTION

These guidelines contain information and suggestions concerning technical assessments, which may be of use in conjunction with the planning of enhanced Special Surveys of double skin bulk carriers. As indicated in 4.2.5, the guidelines are a recommended tool which may be invoked by IRS, when considered necessary and appropriate, in conjunction with the preparation of the required Survey Programme.

7.2.2. PURPOSE AND PRINCIPLES

7.2.2.1 Purpose

The purpose of the technical assessments described in these guidelines is to assist in identifying critical structural areas, nominating suspect areas and in focusing attention on structural elements or areas of structural elements which may be particularly susceptible to, or evidence a history of, wastage or damage. This information may be useful in nominating locations, areas holds and tanks for thickness measurement, close-up survey and tank testing.

Critical Structural Areas are locations which have been identified from calculations to require monitoring or from the service history of the subject ship or from similar or sister ships (if available) to be sensitive to cracking, buckling or corrosion which would impair the structural integrity of the ship.

7.2.2.2 Minimum Requirements

However, these guidelines may not be used to reduce the requirements pertaining to thickness measurement, close-up survey and tank testing contained in Tables 4.10.1, 4.9.1 and in paragraph 4.8.1 respectively, which are, in all cases, to be complied with as a minimum.

7.2.2.3 Timing

As with other aspects of survey planning, the technical assessments described in these guidelines should be worked out by the Owner or operator in cooperation with the Classification Society well in advance of the commencement of the Special Survey, i.e. prior to commencing the survey and normally at least 12 to 15 months before the survey's completion due date.

7.2.2.4 Aspects to be considered

Technical assessments, which may include quantitative or qualitative evaluation of relative risks of possible deterioration, of the following aspects of a particular ship may be used as a basis for the nomination of holds, tanks and areas for survey:

- Design features such as stress levels on various structural elements, design details and extent of use of high tensile steel.
- Former history with respect to corrosion, cracking, buckling, indents and repairs for the particular ship as well as similar vessels, where available.
- Information with respect to types of cargo carried, use of different holds/tanks for cargo/ballast, protection of holds and tanks and condition of coating, if any.

Technical assessments of the relative risks of susceptibility to damage or deterioration of various structural elements and areas are to be judged and decided on the basis of recognized principles and practices, such as may be found in publications of IACS (Ref 1) and Tanker Structure Cooperative Forum (TSCF), (Refs. 2 and 3).

7.2.3. TECHNICAL ASSESSMENT

7.2.3.1 General

There are three basic types of possible failure, which may be the subject of technical assessment in connection with planning of surveys; corrosion, cracks and buckling. Contact damages are not normally covered by the survey planning since indents are usually noted in memoranda and assumed to be dealt with as a normal routine by Surveyors.

Technical assessments performed in conjunction with the survey planning process are, in principle, to be as shown schematically in Figure 7.2.1. The approach is basically an evaluation of the risk in the following aspects based on the knowledge and experience related to:

- Design
- Corrosion.

The design is to be considered with respect to structural details, which may be susceptible to buckling or cracking as a result of vibration, high stress levels or fatigue.

Corrosion is related to the ageing process, and is closely connected with the quality of corrosion prevention systems fitted at new building, and subsequent maintenance during the service life. Corrosion may also lead to cracking and/or buckling.

7.2.3.2 Methods

.1 Design Details

Damage experience related to the ship in question and sister and/or similar ships, where available, is the main source of information to be used in the process of planning. In addition, a selection of structural details from the design drawings is to be included.

Typical damage experience to be considered will consist of:

- Number, extent, location and frequency of cracks
- Location of buckles.

This information may be found in the survey reports and/or the Owner's files, including the results of the Owner's own inspections. The defects are to be analyzed, noted and marked on sketches.

In addition, general experience is to be utilized. Also, reference is to be made to IACS Rec. No. 76 "Bulk Carriers: Guidelines for Survey, Assessment and Repair," (Ref. 2) which contains a catalogue of typical damages and proposed repair methods for various structural details on single skin bulk carriers. Reference should also be made to the TSCF's publication mentioned in Ref. 3, which contains catalogues of typical damages and proposed repair methods for double hull oil tanker structural details which may to some extent be similar to structural details in double skin bulk carriers. Such figures are to be used together with a review of the main drawings, in order to compare with the actual structure and search for similar details that may be susceptible to damage. In particular, Chapter 3 of Ref. 3 deals with various aspects specific to double hull tankers, such as stress concentration locations, misalignment during construction, corrosion trends, fatigue

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

considerations and areas requiring special attention, while Chapter 4 of Ref. 3 addresses experience gained on structural defects in double hulls (chemical tankers, OBO carriers, ore/oil carriers, gas carriers), which are also to be considered in working out the survey planning.

The review of the main structural drawings, in addition to using the above-mentioned figures, is to include checking for typical design details where cracking has been experienced. The factors contributing to damage are to be carefully considered.

The use of high tensile steel (HTS) is an important factor. Details showing good service experience where ordinary, mild steel has been used may be more susceptible to damage when HTS, and its higher associated stresses, are utilized. There is extensive and, in general, good experience, with the use of HTS for longitudinal material in deck and bottom structures. Experience in other locations, where the dynamic stresses may be higher, is less favourable, e.g. side structures.

In this respect, stress calculations of typical and important components and details, in accordance with the latest Rules or other relevant methods may prove useful and are to be considered.

The selected areas of the structure identified during this process should be recorded and marked on the structural drawings to be included in the Survey Programme.

.2 Corrosion

In order to evaluate relative corrosion risks, the following information is generally to be considered:

- Usage of Tanks, Holds and Spaces
- Condition of Coatings
- Cleaning Procedures
- Previous Corrosion Damage
- Ballast use and time for Cargo Holds
- Risk of Corrosion in Cargo Holds and Ballast Tanks
- Location of Ballast Tanks Adjacent to Heated Fuel Oil Tanks

Ref. 4 gives definitive examples which can be used for judging and describing coating condition, using typical pictures of conditions.

The evaluation of corrosion risks is to be based on information in both Ref. 2 and Ref. 4, as far as applicable to double skin bulk carriers, together with relevant information on the anticipated condition of the ship as derived from the information collected in order to prepare the Survey Programme and the age of the ship. The various holds, tanks and spaces are to be listed with the corrosion risks nominated accordingly.

.3 Locations for Close-up Survey and Thickness Measurement

On the basis of the table of corrosion risks and the evaluation of design experience, the locations for initial close-up survey and thickness measurement (areas and sections) may be nominated.

The sections subject to thickness measurement are to normally be nominated in tanks, holds and spaces where corrosion risk is judged to be the highest.

The nomination of tanks, holds and spaces for close-up survey is to, initially, be based on highest corrosion risk, and is to always include ballast tanks. The principle for the selection should be that the extent is increased by age or where information is insufficient or unreliable.

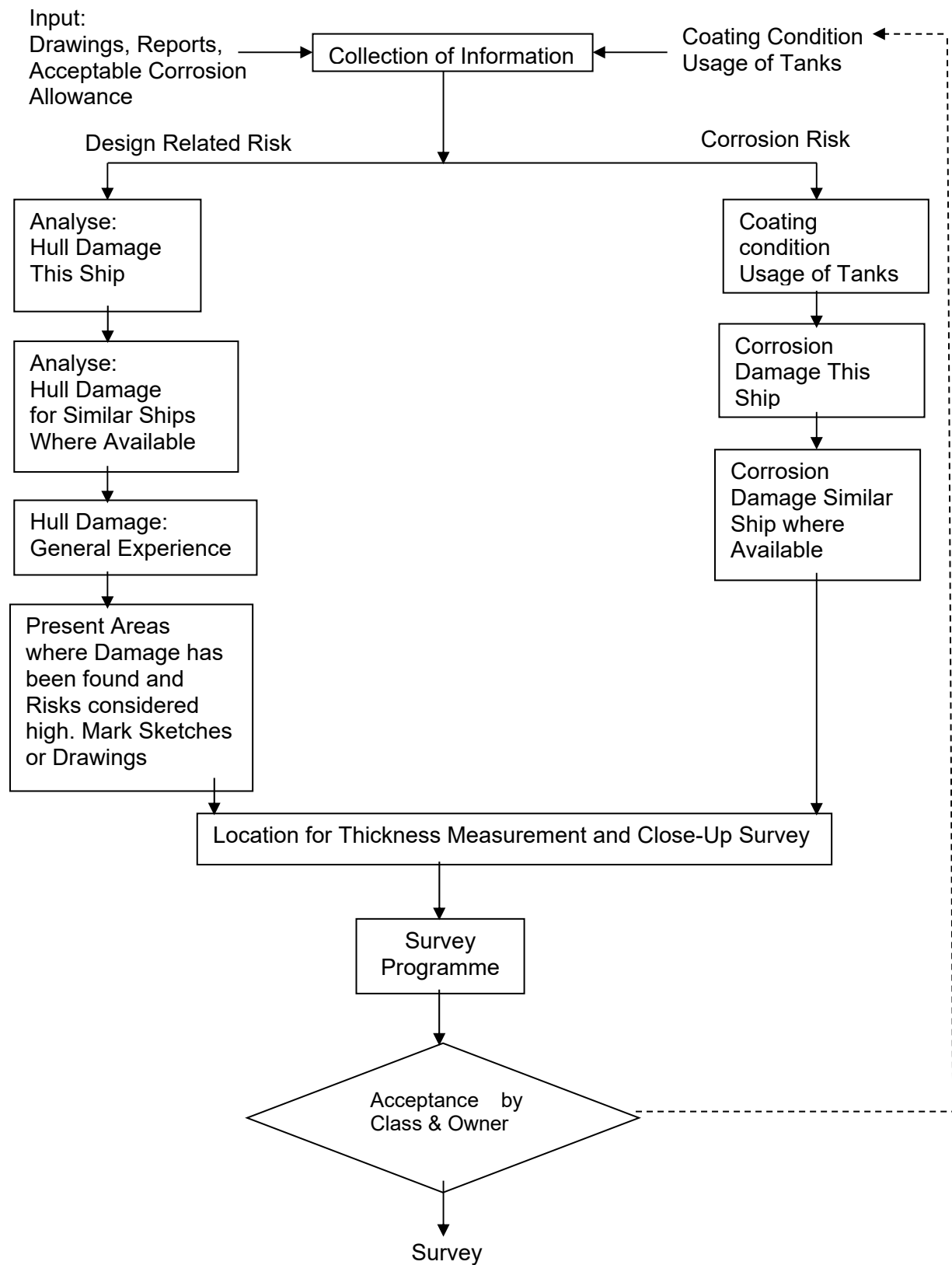


Figure 7.2.1: Technical Assessment & the Survey Planning Process

8 PROCEDURES FOR THICKNESS MEASUREMENTS

8.1

General

8.1.1

The required thickness measurements are to be normally carried out under the supervision of a Surveyor of IRS. The Surveyor is to be on board to the extent necessary to control the process.

8.1.2

Thickness measurements of structures in areas where close-up surveys are required shall be carried out simultaneously with close-up surveys.

8.1.3

In all cases the extent of thickness measurements is to be sufficient as to represent the actual average condition.

8.2

Certification of thickness measurement firm

8.2.1

The thickness measurement is to be carried out by a qualified firm certified by the IRS.

8.3

Number and locations of measurements

8.3.1

Number of measurements

Considering the extent of thickness measurements according to the different structural elements of the ship and surveys (special, intermediate and annual), the locations of the points to be measured are given for the most important items of the structure.

8.3.2

Locations of measurements

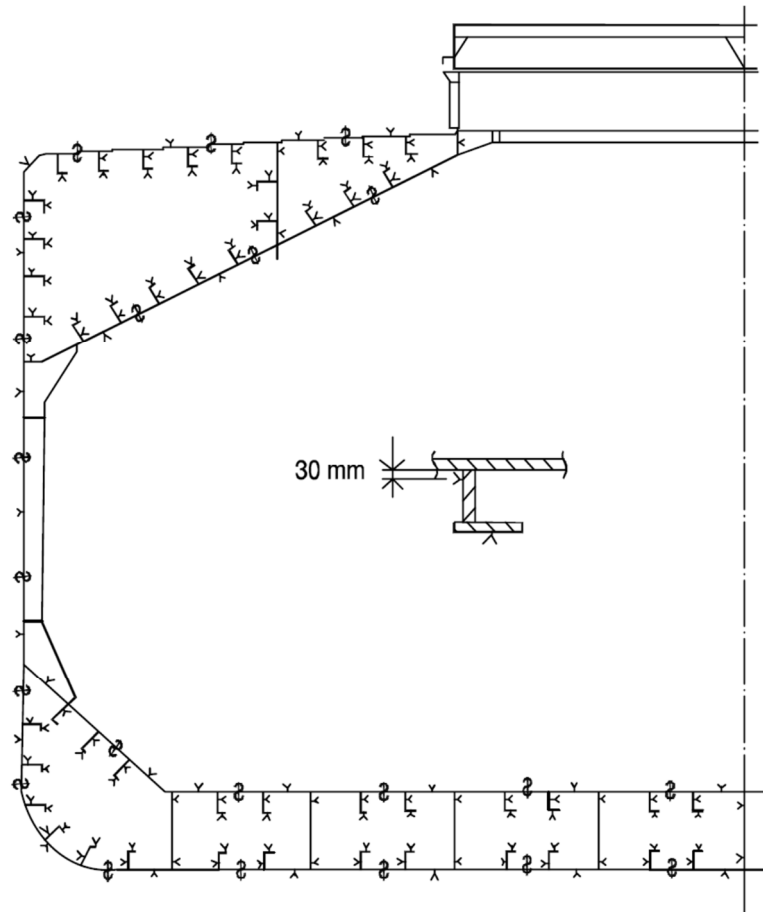
Tables 8.3.2 a) and 8.3.2 b) provide explanations and/or interpretations for the application of those requirements indicated in this chapter (see Tables 4.10.1 and 4.9.1), which refer to both systematic thickness measurements related to the calculation of global hull girder strength and specific measurements connected to close-up surveys.

Figs 8.3.1 to 8.3.8 are provided to facilitate the explanations and/or interpretations given in Tables 8.3.2 a) and b) to show typical arrangements of double side skin bulk carriers.

Table 8.3.2 a): Interpretations of rule requirements for the locations and number of points to be measured for single side skin bulk carriers

Item	Interpretation	Figure reference
Selected plates on deck, tank top, bottom, double bottom and wind-and- water area	«Selected» means at least a single point on one out of three plates, to be chosen on representative areas of average corrosion	
All deck, tank top and bottom plates and wind-and-water strakes	At least two points on each plate to be taken either at each 1/4 extremity of plate or at representative areas of average corrosion	
Transverse section	A transverse section includes all longitudinal members such as plating, longitudinals and girders at the deck, side, bottom; inner bottom and hopper side plating, longitudinal bulkhead and bottom plating in top wing tanks.	Fig 8.3.1
All cargo hold hatch covers and coamings	Including plates and stiffeners	Locations of points are given in Fig 8.3.2
Transverse section of deck plating outside line of cargo hatch openings	Two single points on each deck plate (to be taken either at each 1/4 extremity of plate or at representative areas of average corrosion) between the ship sides and hatch coamings in the transverse section concerned	
All deck plating and underdeck structure inside line of hatch openings between cargo hold hatches	«All deck plating» means at least two points on each plate to be taken either at each 1/4 extremity of plate or at representative areas of average corrosion. "Under deck structure": at each short longitudinal girder: three points for web plating (fwd/middle/aft), single point for face plate, one point for web plating and one point for face plating of transverse beam in way. At each ends of transverse beams, one point for web plating and one point for face plating	Extent of areas is shown in Fig. 8.3.9. Location of points are given in Fig 8.3.6
Selected side shell frames in cargo holds	Includes side shell frame, upper and lower end attachments and adjacent shell plating. 25% of frames: one out of four frames should preferably be chosen throughout the cargo hold length on each side.	Extent of areas is shown in Fig.8.3.9 Locations of points are given in Fig 8.3.3

Item	Interpretation	Figure reference
	<p>50% of frames: one out of two frames should preferably be chosen throughout the cargo hold length on each side.</p> <p>«Selected frames» means at least 3 frames on each side of cargo holds</p>	
Transverse bulkheads in cargo holds	Includes bulkhead plating, stiffeners and girders, including internal structure of upper and lower stools, where fitted. Two selected bulkheads: one is to be the bulkhead between the two foremost cargo holds and the second may be chosen in other positions	<p>Areas of measurements are shown in Fig.8.3.9</p> <p>Locations of points are given in Fig 8.3.4</p>
One transverse bulkhead in each cargo hold	This means that the close-up survey and related thickness measurements are to be performed on one side of the bulkhead; the side is to be chosen based on the outcome of the overall survey of both sides. In the event of doubt, the Surveyor may also require (possibly partial) close-up survey on the other side	<p>Areas of measurements are shown in Fig.8.3.9</p> <p>Locations of points are given in Fig 8.3.4</p>
Transverse bulkheads in one topside, hopper and double bottom ballast tank	<p>Includes bulkhead and stiffening systems.</p> <p>The ballast tank is to be chosen based on the history of ballasting among those prone to have the most severe conditions</p>	Locations of points are given in Fig 8.3.5
Transverse webs in ballast tanks	<p>Includes web plating, face plates, stiffeners and associated plating and longitudinals.</p> <p>One of the representative tanks of each type (i.e. topside or hopper or side tank) is to be chosen in the forward part</p>	<p>Areas of measurements are shown in Fig.8.3.9</p> <p>Locations of points are given in Fig 8.3.3</p>



Single side bulk carriers

Note: Measurements are to be taken on both port and starboard sides of the selected transverse section.

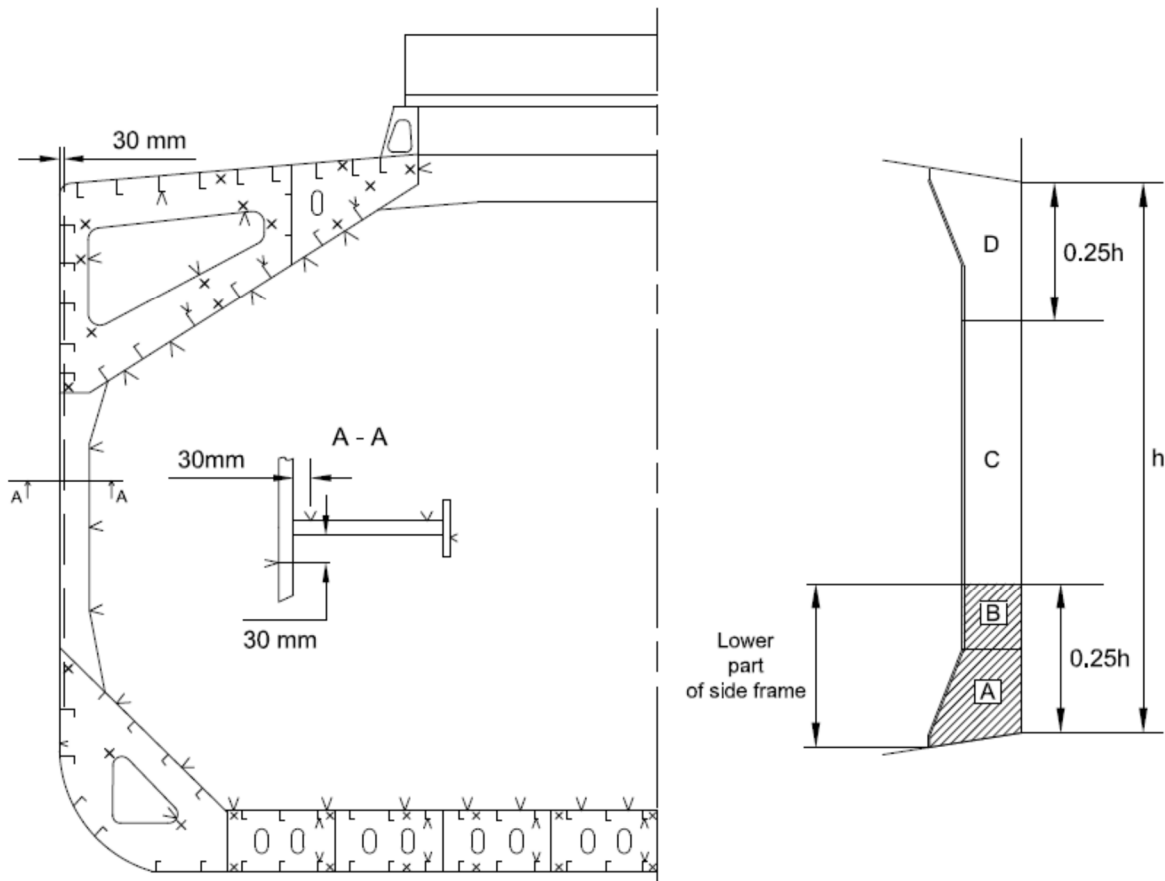
Figure 8.3.1 - Transverse section of a single skin bulk carrier

See Thickness reporting forms TM1-BC(CSR), TM2-BC(CSR)(i) , TM2-BC(CSR)(ii) and TM3-BC(CSR)



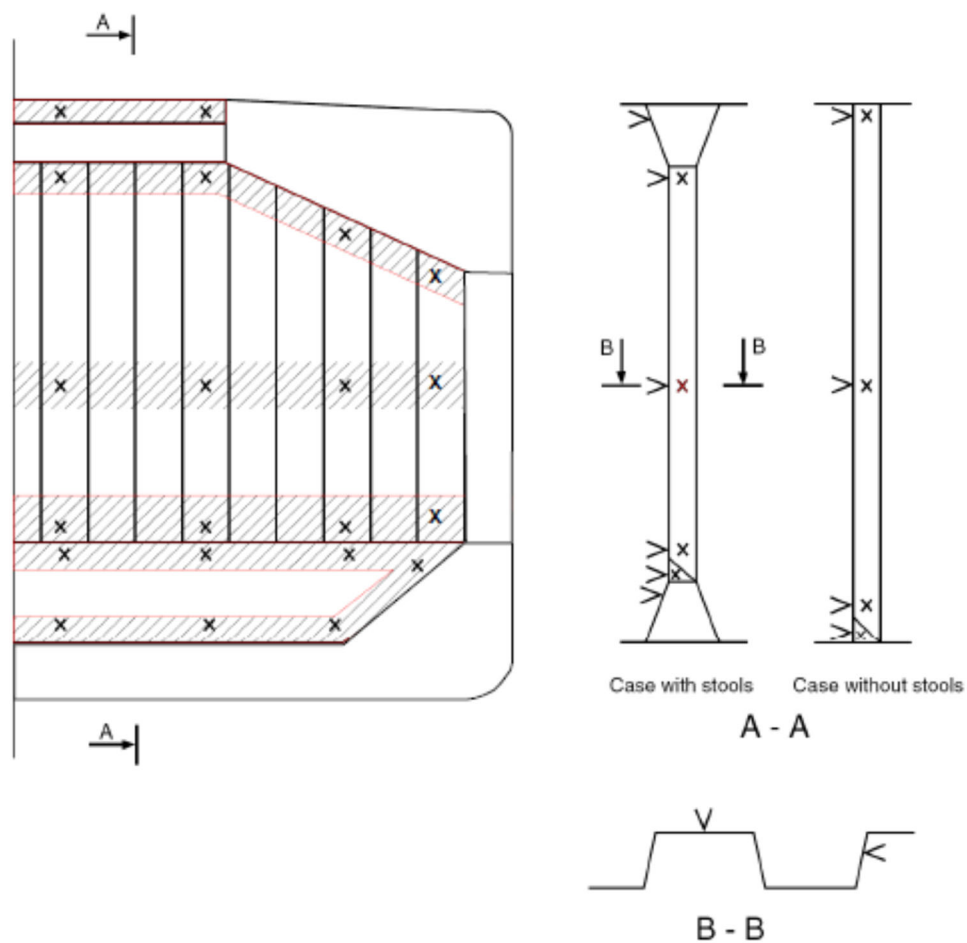
- Figure 8.3.2 - Locations of measurements on hatch covers and coamings**

JULY 2024



Note: The gauging pattern for web plating is to be a three point pattern for zones A, C and D, and a two point pattern for zone B (see figure). The gauging report is to reflect the average reading. The average reading is to be compared with the allowable thickness. If the web plating has general corrosion then this pattern is to be expanded to a five-point pattern.

Figure 8.3.3 - Locations of measurements on structural members in cargo holds and ballast tanks of single side skin bulk carriers

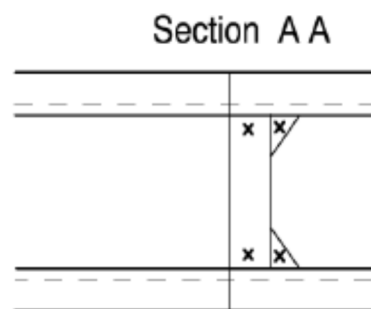
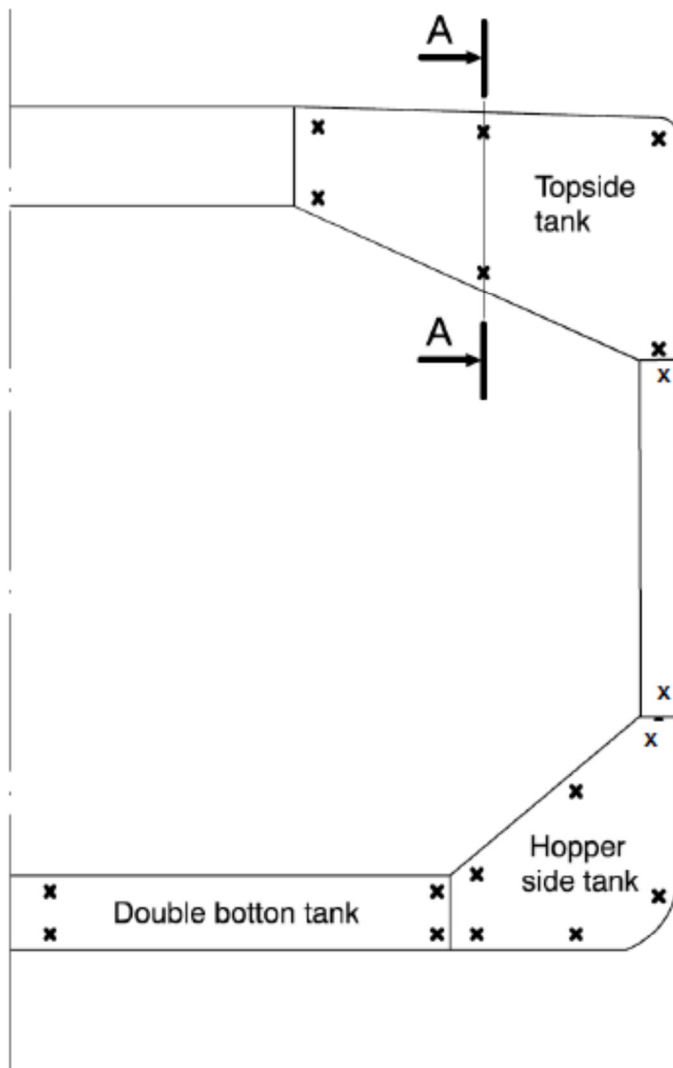


Note: Measurements to be taken in each shaded area as per views A - A and B - B

Figure 8.3.4 - Locations of measurements on cargo hold transverse bulkheads

(additional measurements to internal structure of upper and lower stools to be added, e. g. two points in the upper and two points in the lower stools to be indicated in section A - A)

See Thickness measurement reporting form TM5-BC(CSR)



Note: Measurements to be taken in each vertical section as per view A - A

Figure 8.3.5 - Locations of measurements on transverse bulkheads of topside, hopper and double bottom tanks
(two additional measurements to internal structure of double bottom tank to be added at midspan)

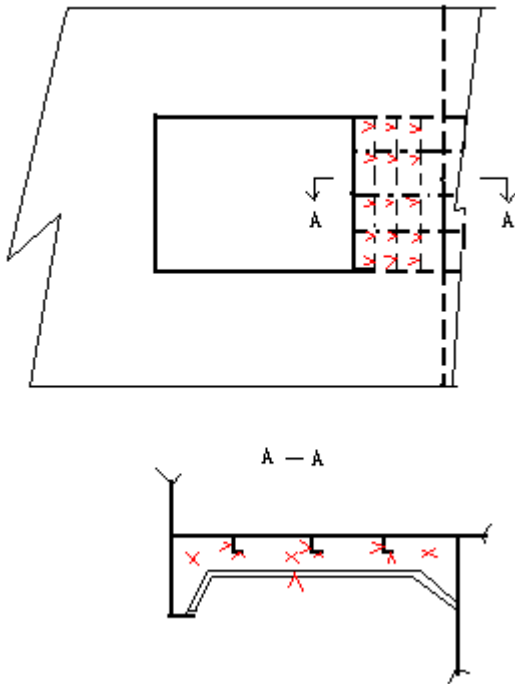
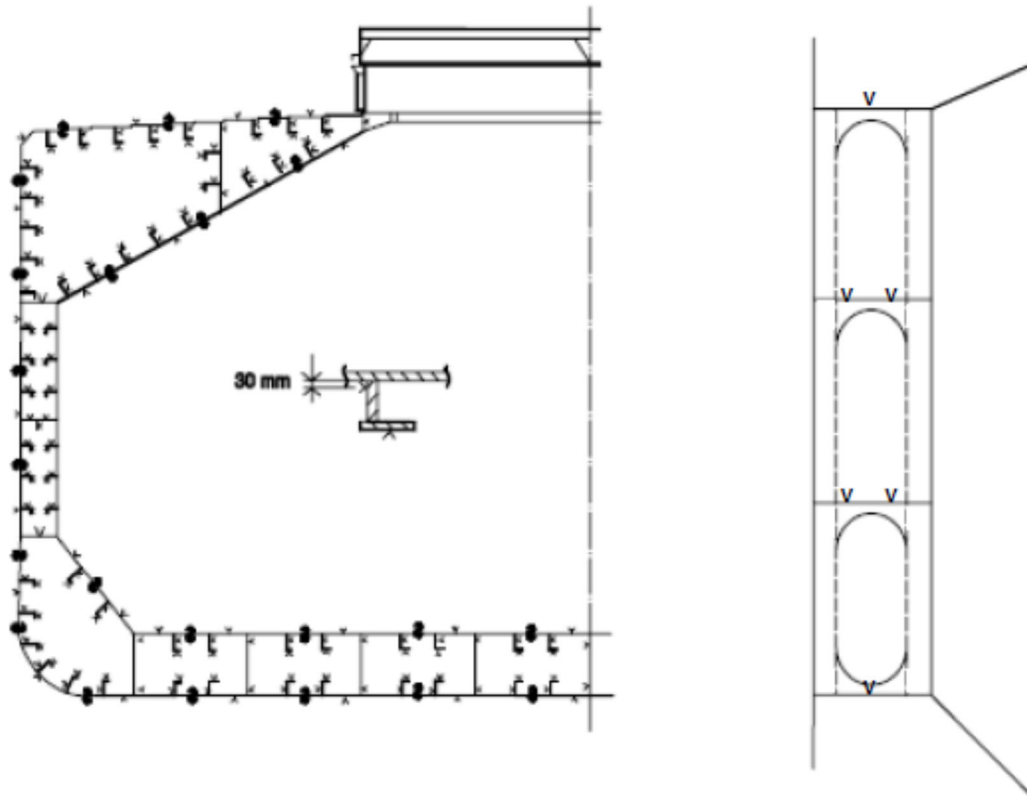


Figure 8.3.6 - Locations of measurements on underdeck structure

Table 8.3.2 b): Interpretations of rule requirements for the locations and number of points to be measured for bulk carriers (double skin)

Item	Interpretation	Figure reference
Selected plates on deck, tank top, bottom, double bottom and wind-and-water area	«Selected» means at least a single point on one out of three plates, to be chosen on representative areas of average corrosion	
All deck, tank top and bottom plates and wind-and-water strakes	At least two points on each plate to be taken either at each 1/4 extremity of plate or at representative areas of average corrosion	
Transverse section	A transverse section includes all longitudinal members such as plating, longitudinals and girders at the deck, sides, bottom, inner bottom, hopper sides, inner sides and top wing inner sides.	Fig 8.3.7
All cargo hold hatch covers and coamings	Including plates and stiffeners	Locations of points are given in Fig 8.3.2
Transverse section of deck plating outside line of cargo hatch openings	Two single points on each deck plate (to be taken either at each 1/4 extremity of plate or at representative areas of average corrosion) between the ship sides and hatch coamings in the transverse section concerned	
All deck plating and underdeck structure inside line of hatch openings between cargo hold hatches	<p>«All deck plating» means at least two points on each plate to be taken either at each 1/4 extremity of plate or at representative areas of average corrosion.</p> <p>“Under deck structure”: at each short longitudinal girder: three points for web plating (fwd/middle/aft), single point for face plate, one point for web plating and one point for face plating of transverse beam in way. At each ends of transverse beams, one point for web plating and one point for face plating</p>	<p>Extent of areas is shown in Fig 8.3.10</p> <p>Locations of points are given in Fig 8.3.6</p>
Transverse frame in double skin tank		Fig 8.3.7
Transverse bulkheads in cargo holds	Includes bulkhead plating, stiffeners and girders, including internal structure of upper and lower stools, where fitted. Two selected bulkheads: one is to be the bulkhead between the two foremost cargo holds and the second may be chosen in other positions	<p>Areas of measurements are shown in Fig 8.3.10</p> <p>Locations of points are given in Fig 8.3.4</p>

Item	Interpretation	Figure reference
One transverse bulkhead in each cargo hold	This means that the close-up survey and related thickness measurements are to be performed on one side of the bulkhead; the side is to be chosen based on the outcome of the overall survey of both sides. In the event of doubt, the Surveyor may also require (possibly partial) close-up survey on the other side	Areas of measurements are shown in Fig 8.3.10 Locations of points are given in Fig 8.3.4
Transverse bulkheads in one topside, hopper and double bottom ballast tank	Includes bulkhead and stiffening systems. The ballast tank is to be chosen based on the history of ballasting among those prone to have the most severe conditions	Locations of points are given in Fig 8.3.5
Transverse webs in ballast tanks	Includes web plating, face plates, stiffeners and associated plating and longitudinals. One of the representative tanks of each type (i.e. topside or hopper or side tank) is to be chosen in the forward part	Areas of measurements are shown in Fig 8.3.10 Locations of points are given in Fig 8.3.8



Double Skin Bulk Carrier

Note: Measurements are to be taken on both port and starboard sides of the selected transverse section.

Figure 8.3.7- Transverse section of a double skin bulk carrier

See Thickness measurement reporting forms TM1-DSBC(CSR), TM2-DSBC(CSR)(i), TM2-DSBC(ii) and TM3-DSBC(CSR)

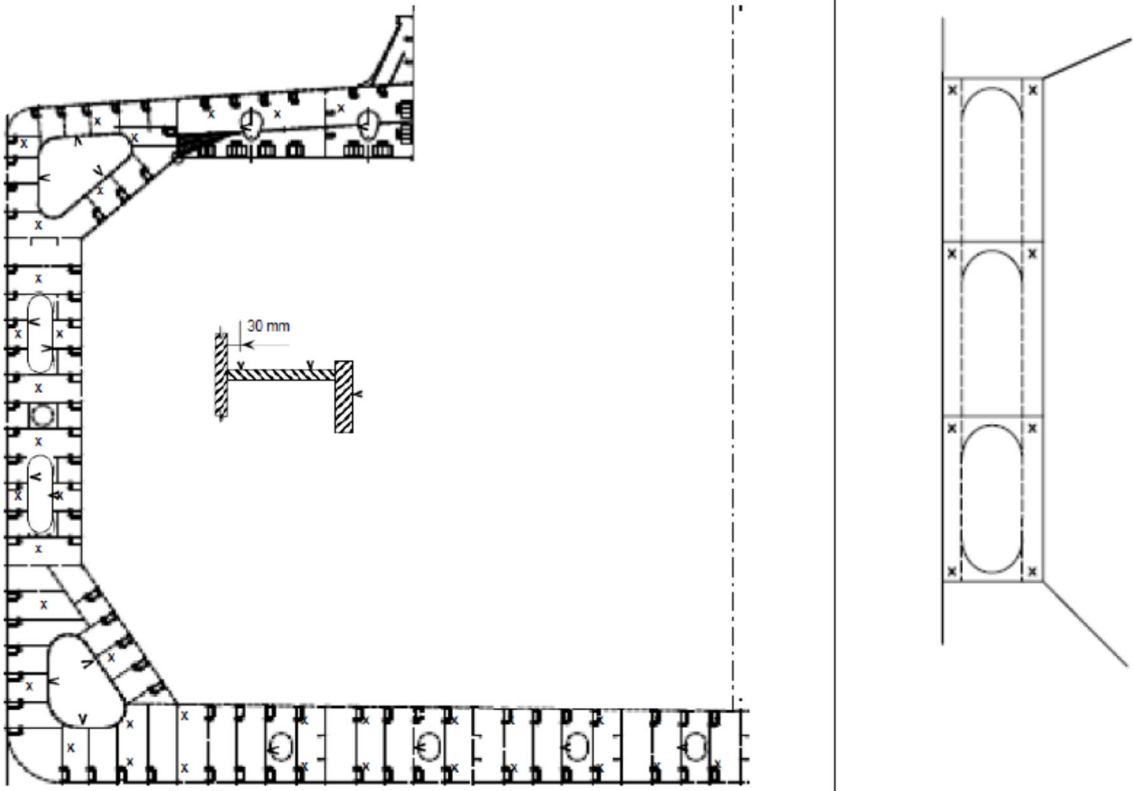
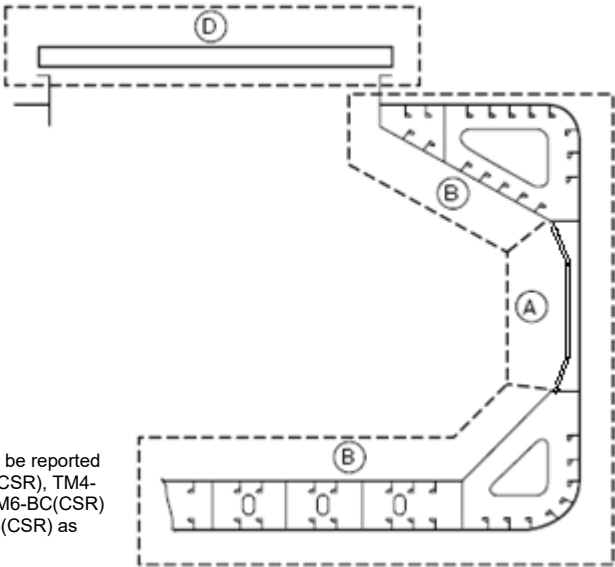


Figure 8.3.8 - Locations of measurements on structural members in ballast tanks of double skin bulk carriers (topside or hopper or side tank)

Typical transverse section

Areas A, B and D

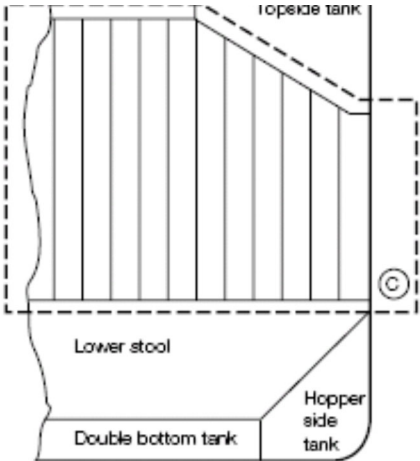


Thickness to be reported on TM3-BC(CSR), TM4-BC(CSR), TM6-BC(CSR) and TM7-BC(CSR) as appropriate

A cargo hold, transverse bulkhead

Area C

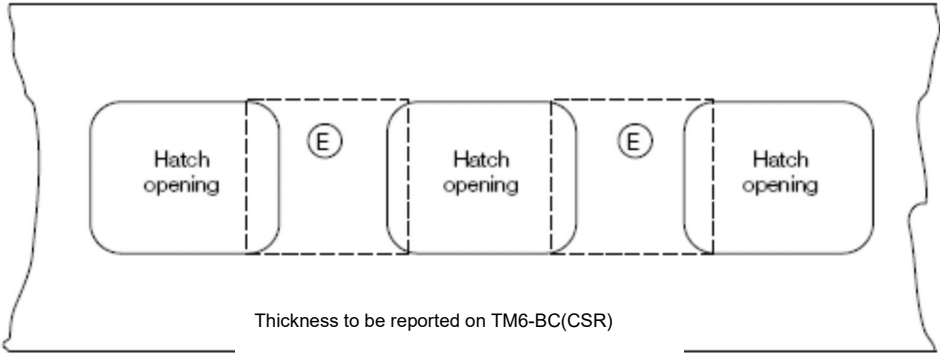
Thickness to be reported on TM3-BC(CSR), TM4-BC(CSR), TM6-BC(CSR) and TM7-BC(CSR) as appropriate



Typical areas of deck plating inside line of hatch openings between cargo hold hatches

Thickness to be reported on TM5-BC(CSR)

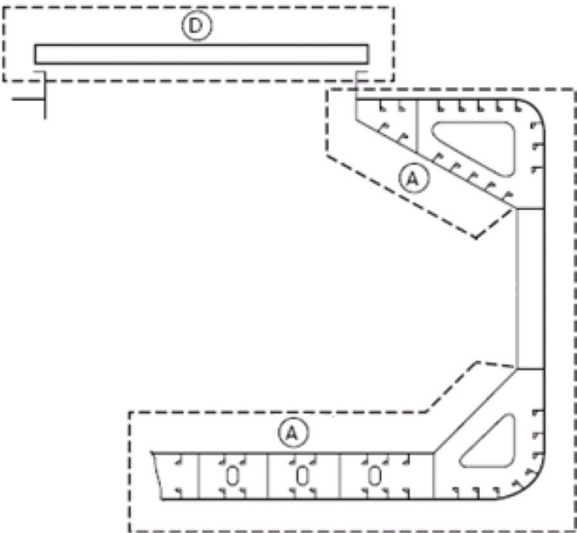
Area E



Thickness to be reported on TM6-BC(CSR)

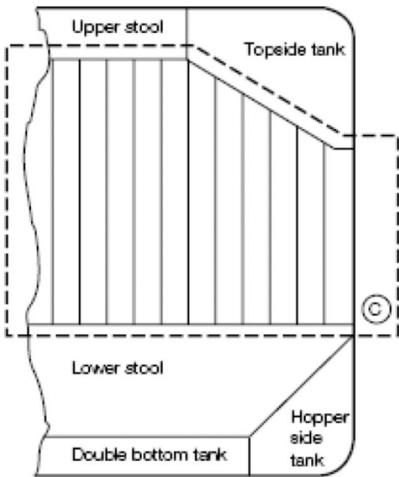
Fig.8.3.9 Close-up Survey and Thickness Measurement Areas- Single skin bulk carriers

Typical transverse section
Areas A and D



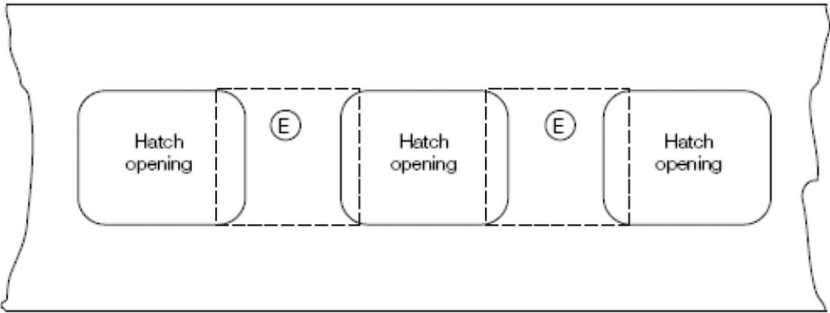
Thickness to be reported on TM3-DSBC(CSR), TM4-DSBC(CSR), TM6-DSBC(CSR) as appropriate

A cargo hold, transverse bulkhead
Area C



Thickness to be reported on TM5-DSBC(CSR)

Typical areas of deck plating inside line
of hatch openings between cargo hold hatches
Area E



Thickness to be reported on TM6-DSBC(CSR)

Fig. 8.3.10 Close up survey and thickness measurement areas –Double skin bulk carriers

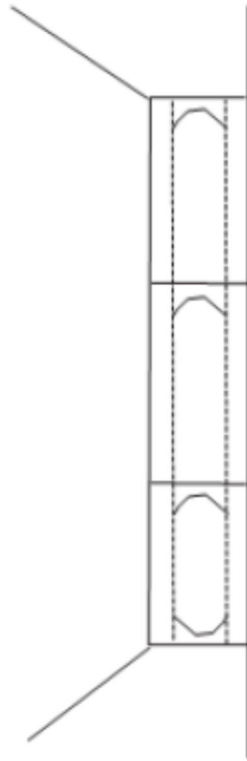


Fig 8.3.11a Close-up survey and thickness measurement areas ordinary transverse frame in double skin tank



Fig 8.3.11b Close-up survey and thickness measurement areas ordinary longitudinal structure in double skin tank

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

8.4

Reporting

8.4.1

A thickness measurement report is to be prepared. The report is to give the location of measurement, the thickness measured as well as corresponding original thickness. Furthermore, the report is to give the date when the measurements were carried out, type of measuring equipment, names of personnel and their qualifications and has to be signed by the operator.

The thickness measurement report is to follow the principles and format as specified in 8.6.

8.4.2

The Surveyor is to review the final thickness measurement report and countersign the cover page.

8.5.

Acceptance Criteria

8.5.1

The Acceptance Criteria is according to Part 1, Ch.13 of Vol.2, "Common Structural Rules" and as specified in 8.5.2 to 8.5.4.

8.5.2

Acceptance criteria for pitting corrosion

a) Side structures

If pitting intensity in an area where coating is required, according to Part 1, Ch 3, Sec 4 of Vol.2 "Common structural Rules", is higher than 15% (see Figure 1.2.19), thickness measurements are to be performed to check the extent of pitting corrosion. The 15% is based on pitting or grooving on only one side of a plate.

In cases where pitting is exceeding 15%, as defined above, an area of 300 mm or more, at the most pitted part of the plate, is to be cleaned to bare metal and the thickness is to be measured in way of the five deepest pits within the cleaned area. The least thickness measured in way of any of these pits is to be taken as the thickness to be recorded.

The minimum remaining thickness in pits, grooves or other local areas is to be greater than 70% of the as-built thickness, in the side shell, hopper tank and topside tank plating attached to the each side frame, over a width up to 30 mm from each side of it, without being greater than t_{ren} .

b) Other structures

For plates with pitting intensity less than 20%, see Figure 1.2.19, the measured thickness, t_m of any individual measurement is to meet the lesser of the following criteria:

$$t_m \geq 0.7 (t_{as-built} - t_{vol add}) \text{ mm}$$

$$t_m \geq t_{ren} - 1 \text{ mm}$$

Where:

$t_{as-built}$ As-built thickness of the member, in mm

$t_{vol add}$ Voluntary thickness addition; thickness, in mm, voluntarily added as the Owner's extra margin for corrosion wastage in addition to t_c

t_{ren}	Renewal thickness; minimum allowable thickness, in mm, below which renewal of structural members is to be carried out
t_c	Total corrosion addition, in mm, defined in Part 1, Ch 3, Sec 3 of Vol.2 “Common Structural Rules”.
t_m	Measured thickness, in mm, on one item, i.e. average thickness on one item using the various measurements taken on this same item during ship's in service surveys.

The average thickness across any cross section in the plating is not to be less than the renewal criteria for general corrosion given in Part 1, Chapter 13 of Vol.2 “Common Structural Rules”.

8.5.3

Acceptance criteria for edge corrosion

Provided that the overall corroded height of the edge corrosion of the flange, or web in the case of flat bar stiffeners, is less than 25%, see Figure 1.2.20, of the stiffener flange breadth or web height, as applicable, the measured thickness, t_m , is to meet the lesser of the following criteria:

$$t_m \geq 0.7 (t_{as-built} - t_{vol add}) \text{ mm}$$

$$t_m \geq t_{ren} - 1 \text{ mm}$$

The average measured thickness across the breadth or height of the stiffener is not to be less than that defined in Part 1, Chapter 13 of Vol.2 “Common Structural Rules”.

Plate edges at openings for manholes, lightening holes etc. may be below the minimum thickness given in Part 1, Chapter 13 of Vol.2 “Common Structural Rules”, provided that:

- (a) the maximum extent of the reduced plate thickness, below the minimum given in Part 1, Chapter 13 of Vol 1 “Common Structural Rules”, from the opening edge is not more than 20% of the smallest dimension of the opening and does not exceed 100mm.
- (b) rough or uneven edges may be cropped-back provided that the maximum dimension of the opening is not increased by more than 10% and the remaining thickness of the new edge is not less than $t_{ren} - 1$ mm.

8.5.4

Acceptance criteria for grooving corrosion

Where the groove breadth is a maximum of 15% of the web height, but not more than 30mm, see Figure 1.2.21, the measured thickness, t_m , in the grooved area is to meet the lesser of the following criteria:

$$t_m \geq 0.75 (t_{as-built} - t_{vol add}) \text{ mm}$$

$$t_m \geq t_{ren} - 0.5 \text{ mm}$$

but is not to be less than

$$t_m = 6 \text{ mm}$$

Structural members with areas of grooving greater than above are to be assessed based on the criteria for general corrosion as defined in Part 1, Chapter 13 of Vol.2 “Common Structural Rules” using the average measured thickness across the plating/stiffener.

8.6

Procedures for thickness measurements of single side skin bulk carriers

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

8.6.1

This sub-section gives reporting forms to be used for recording thickness measurements of single side skin bulk carriers. The as-built thickness and the voluntary thickness addition and renewal thickness (minimum allowable thickness) are to be stated in the reporting forms.

8.6.2

The nomenclature of reporting forms and the thickness measurement areas to be reported are as follows:

- a) Report TM1-BC(CSR) for recording the thickness measurement of all deck plating, all bottom plating and side shell plating.
- b) Report TM2-BC(CSR) (i) for recording the thickness measurement of shell and deck plating at transverse sections - strength deck and sheerstrake plating.
- c) Report TM2-BC(CSR) (ii) for recording the thickness measurement of shell plating at transverse sections.
- d) Report TM3-BC(CSR) for recording the thickness measurement of longitudinal members at transverse sections.
- e) Report TM4-BC(CSR) for recording the thickness measurement of transverse structural members.
- f) Report TM5-BC(CSR) for recording the thickness measurement of cargo hold transverse bulkheads.
- g) Report TM6-BC(CSR) for recording the thickness measurement of miscellaneous structural members.
- h) Report TM7-BC(CSR) for recording the thickness measurement of cargo hold transverse frames.

8.6.3

Typical transverse sections of single side skin bulk carriers are given in Fig 8.6.3 and 8.6.4. The typical areas for thickness measurements measurement of cargo hold frames, structural members and transverse bulkheads in association with close-up survey requirements are given in Fig. 8.3.9.

8.6.4

Thickness measurement report cover page is to be as shown in Table 8.6.4.

8.6.5

The reporting forms where appropriate, are to be supplemented by data presented on structural sketches.

Table 8.6.4 Thickness measurement report cover page:

GENERAL PARTICULARS

Ships name:-
IMO number:-
Class identity number:-
Port of registry:-
Gross tons:-
Deadweight:-
Date of build:-
Classification Society:-

Name of firm performing thickness measurement:-
Thickness measurement firm certified by:-
Certificate No:-
Certificate valid from.....to.....
Place of measurement:-
First date of measurement:-
Last date of measurement:-
Special survey/intermediate survey due:-*
Details of measurement equipment:-
Qualification of operators:-

Report Number:-	consisting of	Sheets
Names of operator:-.....	Name of surveyor:-.....	
Signature of operator:-.....	Signature of surveyor:-.....	
Firm official stamp:-	Classification Society Official Stamp:-	

* Delete as appropriate

PART 1 CHAPTER 3 SECTION 1

JULY 2024

RULES FOR BULK CARRIERS AND OIL TANKERS

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

TM1-BC(CSR)

Report on THICKNESS MEASUREMENT of ALL DECK PLATING, ALL BOTTOM PLATING
or SIDE SHELL PLATING* (* - delete as appropriate)

Ship's name.....

IR No.....

Report No.....

STRAKE POSITION																
PLATE POSITION	No. or Letter	As Built Thk. mm	Voluntary Thickness Addition mm	Renewal Thickness mm (a)	Forward Reading					Aft Reading					Mean Remaining Corr. Addition, mm [(c1)+(c2)]/2	
					Gauged Thk. mm (b1)		Remaining Corr. Addition, mm (c1)=(b1)-(a)			Gauged Thk. mm (b2)		Remaining Corr. Addition, mm (c2)=(b2)-(a)				
					P	S	P		S	P	S	P		S	P	S
12th forward																
11th																
10th																
9th																
8th																
7th																
6th																
5th																
4th																
3rd																
2nd																
1st																
Amidships																
1st aft																
2nd																
3rd																
4th																
5th																
6th																
7th																
8th																
9th																
10th																
11th																
12th																

Operators Signature.....

NOTES – See Reverse

NOTES TO REPORT TM1-BC(CSR)

1. This report is to be used for recording the thickness measurement of:-
 - A - All strength deck plating within cargo length area.
 - B - Keel, bottom shell plating and bilge plating within the cargo length area.
 - C - Side shell plating that is all wind and water strakes within the cargo length area.
 - D - Side shell plating that is selected wind and water strakes outside the cargo length area.
2. The strake position is to be clearly indicated as follows:-
 - 2.1 For strength deck indicate the number of the strake of plating inboard from the stringer plate.
 - 2.2 For bottom plating indicate the number of the strake of plating outboard from the keel plate.
 - 2.3 For side shell plating give number of the strake of plating sheerstrake and letter as shown on shell expansion.
3. Only the deck plating strakes outside line of openings are to be recorded.
4. Measurements are to be taken at the forward and aft areas of all plates and the single measurements recorded are to represent the average of multiple measurements.
5. The remaining corrosion addition is to be recorded with result of gauged thickness minus renewal thickness. If the result is negative, the structure in way shall be renewed, and the mark "R" is to be indicated in the right-hand column. If the result is between 0 and 0.5 mm (0 included), the structure in way shall be additional gauged, and the mark "S" is to be indicated in the right-hand column.

TM2-BC(CSR) (i) Report on THICKNESS MEASUREMENT OF SHELL AND DECK PLATING
(one, two or three transverse sections)

Ship's name..... IR No. Report No.

STRENGTH DECK AND SHEERSTRAKE PLATING																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
	FIRST TRANSVERSE SECTION AT FRAME NUMBER								SECOND TRANSVERSE SECTION AT FRAME NUMBER								THIRD TRANSVERSE SECTION AT FRAME NUMBER																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																		
STRAKE POSITION	No. or Letter	As Built Thk. mm	Vol. Thk. Add. mm	Ren. Thk. mm	Gauged Thk. mm (b)		Remaining Corr. Addition, mm (b)-(a)				No. or Letter	As Built Thk. mm	Vol. Thk. Add. mm	Ren. Thk. mm	Gauged Thk. mm (b)		Remaining Corr. Addition, mm (b)-(a)				No. or Letter	As Built Thk. mm	Vol. Thk. Add. mm	Ren. Thk. mm	Gauged Thk. mm (b)		Remaining Corr. Addition, mm (b)-(a)																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
					P	S	P	S	P	S					P	S	P	S	P	S					P	S																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
Stringer Plate																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			

Operators Signature..... NOTES – See Reverse

NOTES TO REPORT TM2-BC(CSR) (i)

1. This report is to be used for recording the thickness measurement of:-

Strength deck plating and sheerstrake plating transverse sections:-
One, two or three sections within the cargo length area, comprising of the structural items (1), (2) and (3) as shown on the diagram of typical transverse section.
2. Only the deck plating strakes outside the line of openings are to be recorded.
3. The topside area comprises deck plating, stringer plate and sheerstrake (including rounded gunwales).
4. The exact frame station of measurement is to be stated.
5. The single measurements recorded are to represent the average of multiple measurements.
6. The remaining corrosion addition is to be recorded with result of gauged thickness minus renewal thickness. If the result is negative, the structure in way shall be renewed, and the mark "R" is to be indicated in the right-hand column. If the result is between 0 and 0.5 mm (0 included), the structure in way shall be additional gauged, and the mark "S" is to be indicated in the right-hand column.

TM2-BC(CSR) (ii) Report on THICKNESS MEASUREMENT OF SHELL PLATING
(one, two or three transverse sections)

Ship's name..... IR No. Report No.

SHELL PLATING																												
	FIRST TRANSVERSE SECTION AT FRAME NUMBER							SECOND TRANSVERSE SECTION AT FRAME NUMBER							THIRD TRANSVERSE SECTION AT FRAME NUMBER													
STRAKE POSITION	No. or Letter	As Built Thk. mm	Vol. Thk. Add. mm	Ren.T hk. mm	Gauged Thk. mm (b)		Remaining Corr. Addition, mm			No. or Letter	As Built Thk. mm	Vol. Thk. Add. mm	Ren. Thk. mm	Gauged Thk. mm (b)		Remaining Corr. Addition, mm			No. or Letter	As Built Thk. mm	Vol. Thk. Add. mm	Ren.T hk. mm	Gauged Thk. mm (b)		Remaining Corr. Addition, mm			
					(a)		P	S	P						S	(b)-(a)		S					(a)		P	S	P	
1 st below sheer strake																												
2nd																												
3rd																												
4th																												
5th																												
6th																												
7th																												
8th																												
9th																												
10th																												
11th																												
12th																												
13th																												
14th																												
15th																												
16th																												
17th																												
18th																												
19th																												
20th																												
Keel strake																												
BOTTOM TOTAL																												

Operators Signature..... NOTES - See Reverse

NOTES TO REPORT TM2-BC(CSR) (ii)

1. This report is to be used for recording the thickness measurement of:-
Shell plating transverse sections:-
One, two or three sections within cargo length area comprising of the structural items (4), (5), (6) and (7) as shown on the diagram of typical transverse section.
2. The bottom area comprises keel, bottom and bilge plating.
3. The exact frame station of measurement is to be stated.
4. The single measurements recorded are to represent the average of multiple measurements.
5. The remaining corrosion addition is to be recorded with result of gauged thickness minus renewal thickness. If the result is negative, the structure in way shall be renewed, and the mark "R" is to be indicated in the right-hand column. If the result is between 0 and 0.5 mm (0 included), the structure in way shall be additional gauged, and the mark "S" is to be indicated in the right-hand column.

RULES FOR BULK CARRIERS AND OIL TANKERS

Report on THICKNESS MEASUREMENT OF LONGITUDINAL MEMBERS (one, two or three transverse sections)

Ship's name.....

IR No.

Report No.

[illegible]

Operators Signature.....

NOTES – See Reverse

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

NOTES TO REPORT TM3-BC(CSR)

1. This report is to be used for recording the thickness measurement of:-
Longitudinal Members at transverse sections:-

One, two, or three sections within the cargo length area, comprising of the appropriate structural items (8) to (20) as shown on diagram of typical transverse section.
2. The exact frame station of measurement is to be stated.
3. The single measurements recorded are to represent the average of multiple measurements.
4. The remaining corrosion addition is to be recorded with result of gauged thickness minus renewal thickness. If the result is negative, the structure in way shall be renewed, and the mark "R" is to be indicated in the right-hand column. If the result is between 0 and 0.5 mm (0 included), the structure in way shall be additional gauged, and the mark "S" is to be indicated in the right-hand column.

TM4-BC(CSR)

Report on THICKNESS MEASUREMENT OF TRANSVERSE STRUCTURAL MEMBERS
In the double bottom, hopper side and topside water ballast tanks

Ship's name.....

IR No.

Report No.

[illegible]

Operators Signature.....

NOTES – See Reverse

NOTES TO REPORT TM4-BC(CSR)

1. This report is to be used for recording the thickness measurement of transverse structural members, comprising of the appropriate structural items (23) to (25) as shown on diagram of typical transverse section.
2. Guidance for areas if measurement is indicated in Fig.8.3.9.
3. The single measurements recorded are to represent the average of multiple measurements.
4. The remaining corrosion addition is to be recorded with result of gauged thickness minus renewal thickness. If the result is negative, the structure in way shall be renewed, and the mark “R” is to be indicated in the right-hand column. If the result is between 0 and 0.5 mm (0 included), the structure in way shall be additional gauged, and the mark “S” is to be indicated in the right-hand column.

RULES FOR BULK CARRIERS AND OIL TANKERS

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

Report on THICKNESS OF CARGO HOLD TRANSVERSE BULKHEADS

Ship's name.....

Class Identity No.

Report No.

[illegible]

Operators Signature.....

NOTES – See Reverse

NOTES TO REPORT TM5-BC(CSR)

1. This report form is to be used for recording the thickness measurement of cargo hold transverse bulkheads.
2. Guidance for areas of measurement is indicated in Fig. 8.3.9.
3. The single measurements recorded are to represent the average of multiple measurements.
4. The remaining corrosion addition is to be recorded with result of gauged thickness minus renewal thickness. If the result is negative, the structure in way shall be renewed, and the mark "R" is to be indicated in the right-hand column. If the result is between 0 and 0.5 mm (0 included), the structure in way shall be additional gauged, and the mark "S" is to be indicated in the right-hand column.

TM6-BC(CSR) Report on THICKNESS MEASUREMENT OF MISCELLANEOUS STRUCTURAL MEMBERS

Ship's name..... Class Identity No. Report No.

STRUCTURAL MEMBER:								SKETCH					
LOCATION OF STRUCTURE:													
Description	As Built Thk. mm	Voluntary Thickness Addition mm	Renewal Thickness mm (a)	Gauged Thickness mm (b)		Remaining Corr. Addition mm (b)-(a)							
				P	S	P	S						

Operators Signature..... NOTES – See Reverse

NOTES TO REPORT TM6-BC(CSR)

1. This report is to be used for recording the thickness measurement of miscellaneous structural members including the structural items (28), (29) and (30) as shown on diagram of typical transverse section. Fig 8.6.3
2. Guidance for areas of measurement is indicated in Fig.8.3.9.
3. The single measurements recorded are to represent the average of multiple measurements.
4. The remaining corrosion addition is to be recorded with result of gauged thickness minus renewal thickness. If the result is negative, the structure in way shall be renewed, and the mark "R" is to be indicated in the right-hand column. If the result is between 0 and 0.5 mm (0 included), the structure in way shall be additional gauged, and the mark "S" is to be indicated in the right-hand column.

RULES FOR BULK CARRIERS AND OIL TANKERS

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

Report on THICKNESS MEASUREMENT OF CARGO HOLD TRANSVERSE FRAMES

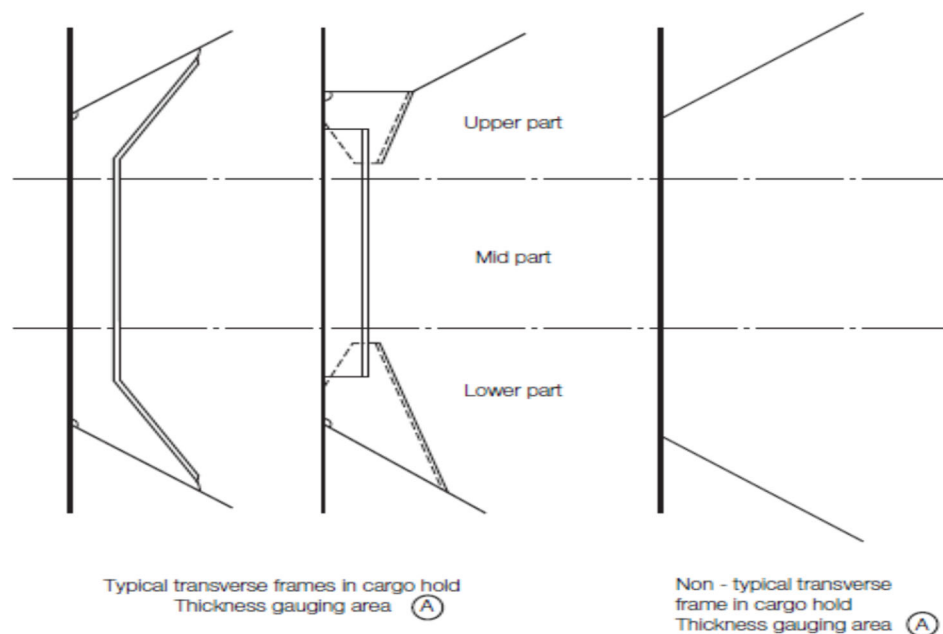
Report No.

[illegible]

NOTES – See Reverse

NOTES TO REPORT TM7-BC(CSR)

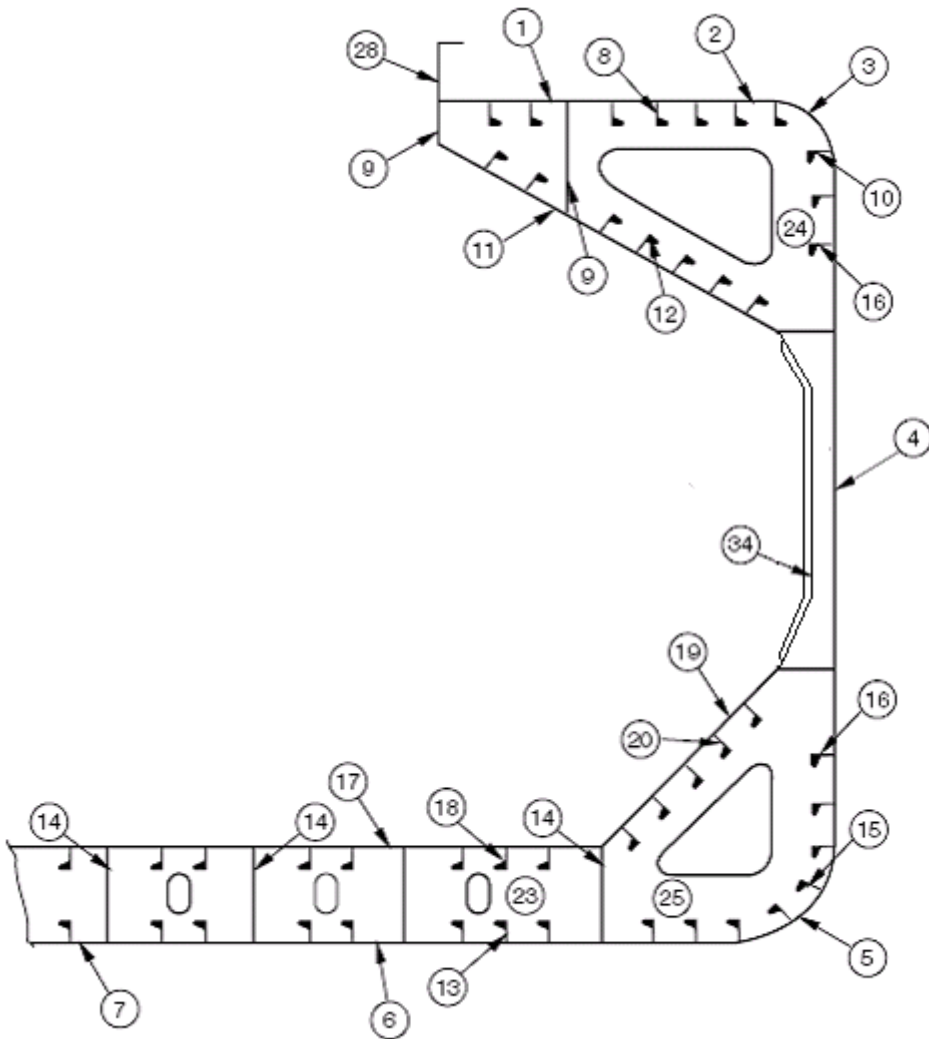
- This report is to be used for recording the thickness measurement of:-
 Cargo Hold Transverse Frames
 Structural item number 34 as shown on the diagram of typical transverse section.
- Guidance for areas of measurement is indicated on the diagrams shown on sheet 14 of this document.
 The single measurements recorded are to represent the average of multiple measurements.
- The location and pattern of measurements is to be indicated on the sketches of hold frames shown below.



- The remaining corrosion addition is to be recorded with result of gauged thickness minus renewal thickness. If the result is negative, the structure in way shall be renewed, and the mark “R” is to be indicated in the right-hand column. If the result is between 0 and 0.5 mm (0 included), the structure in way shall be additional gauged, and the mark “S” is to be indicated in the right-hand column.

Fig. 8.6.3 Thickness Measurement – Single side skin Bulk Carriers

Typical transverse section including longitudinal and transverse members



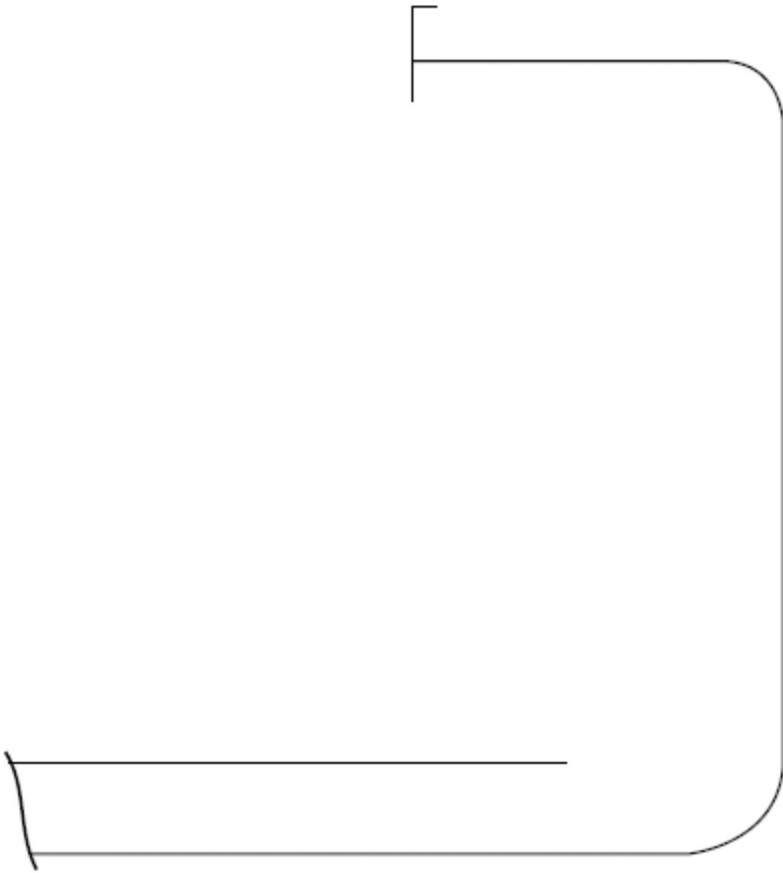
Report on TM2-BC(CSR) (i) & (ii)
1. Strength deck plating
2. Stringer plate
3. Sheerstrake
4. Side shell plating
5. Bilge plating
6. Bottom plating
7. Keel plate

Report on TM3-BC(CSR)	
8. Deck longitudinals	17. Inner bottom plating
9. Deck girders	18. Inner bottom longitudinals
10. Sheerstrake longitudinals	19. Hopper plating
11. Topside tank sloping plating	20. Hopper longitudinals
12. Topside tank sloping plating longitudinals	21.
13. Bottom longitudinals	22.
14. Bottom girders	Report on TM4-BC(CSR)
15. Bilge longitudinals	23. Double bottom tank floors
16. Side shell longitudinals, if any	24. Top side tank transverses
	25. Hopper side tank transverses
	26.
	27.

Report on TM6-BC(CSR)
28. Hatch coamings
29. Deck plating between hatches
30. Hatch covers
31.
32.
33.
Report on TM7-BC(CSR)
34. Cargo hold frames

Fig.8.6.4-Thickness Measurement – Single side skin Bulk Carriers

Transverse section outline: The diagram may be used for those ships where the diagrams on sheet 12 are not suitable.



Report on TM2-BC(CSR) (i) & (ii)
1. Strength deck plating
2. Stringer plate
3. Sheerstrake
4. Side shell plating
5. Bilge plating
6. Bottom plating
7. Keel plate

Report on TM3-BC(CSR)	
8. Deck longitudinals	17. Inner bottom plating
9. Deck girders	18. Inner bottom longitudinals
10. Sheerstrake longitudinals	19. Hopper plating
11. Topside tank sloping plating	20. Hopper longitudinals
12. Topside tank sloping plating longitudinals	21.
13. Bottom longitudinals	22.
14. Bottom girders	Report on TM4-BC(CSR)
15. Bilge longitudinals	23. Double bottom tank floors
16. Side shell longitudinals, if any	24. Top side tank transverses
	25. Hopper side tank transverses
	26.
	27.

Report on TM6-BC(CSR)
28. Hatch coamings
29. Deck plating between hatches
30. Hatch covers
31.
32.
33.
Report on TM7-BC(CSR)
34.Cargo hold frames

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

8.7

PROCEDURES FOR THICKNESS MEASUREMENTS OF DOUBLE SKIN BULK CARRIERS

8.7.1

This sub-section gives reporting forms to be used for recording thickness measurements of double skin bulk carriers. The as-built thickness and the voluntary thickness addition and renewal thickness (minimum allowable thickness) are to be stated in the reporting forms.

8.7.2

The nomenclature of reporting forms and the thickness measurement areas to be reported are as follows:

- a) Report TM1-DSBC(CSR) for recording the thickness measurement of all deck plating, all bottom plating and side shell plating
- b) Report TM2-DSBC(CSR) (i) for recording the thickness measurement of shell and deck plating at transverse sections - strength deck and sheerstrake plating
- c) Report TM2-DSBC(CSR) (ii) for recording the thickness measurement of shell plating at transverse sections
- d) Report TM3-DSBC(CSR) for recording the thickness measurement of longitudinal members at transverse sections (including double hull structure)
- e) Report TM4-DSBC(CSR) for recording the thickness measurement of transverse structural members (including common frames, web frames and transverse bulkheads in double hull tanks)
- f) Report TM5-DSBC(CSR) for recording the thickness measurement of W.T. transverse bulkheads in cargo holds
- g) Report TM6-DSBC(CSR) for recording the thickness measurement of miscellaneous structural members

8.7.3

Typical transverse sections of double side skin bulk carriers are given in Fig 8.7.3 and Fig. 8.7.4. The typical areas for thickness measurements measurement of cargo hold frames, structural members and transverse bulkheads in association with close-up survey requirements are given in Fig. 8.3.10.

8.7.4

The cover page for thickness measurement is to be as per Table 8.7.4.

Table 8.7.4 Thickness measurement report

GENERAL PARTICULARS

Ship's name:-

IMO Number:-

Class Identification number:-

Port of registry:-

Gross tons:-

Deadweight:-

Date of build:-

Classification Society:-

Name of firm performing the thickness measurement:-

Thickness measurement firm certified by:-

Certificate No. :-

Certificate valid from.....to.....

Place of measurement:-

First date of measurement:-

Last date of measurement:-

Special survey/intermediate survey due:-*

Details of measurement equipment:-

Qualification of operator:-

Report Number:-

Consisting of.....Sheets

Name of operator:-

Name of surveyor:-

Signature of operator:-

Signature of surveyor:-

Firm official stamp:-

Classification Society
Official Stamp:-

* Delete as appropriate

PART 1 CHAPTER 3 SECTION 1

TM1-DSBC(CSR)

Report on THICKNESS MEASUREMENT of ALL DECK PLATING, ALL BOTTOM PLATING
or SIDE SHELL PLATING*
(* - delete as appropriate)

Ship's name.....

Class Identity No.....

Report No.....

STRAKE POSITION														
PLATE POSITION	No. or Letter	As Built Thk. mm	Voluntary Thickness Addition mm	Renewal Thickness mm (a)	Forward Reading				Aft Reading				Mean Remaining Corr. Addition, mm	
					Gauged Thk. mm (b1)		Remaining Corr. Addition, mm (c1)=(b1)-(a)		Gauged Thk. mm (b2)		Remaining Corr. Addition, mm (c2)=(b2)-(a)		[(c1)+(c2)]/2	
					P	S	P	S	P	S	P	S	P	S
12th forward														
11th														
10th														
9th														
8th														
7th														
6th														
5th														
4th														
3rd														
2nd														
1st														
Amidships														
1st aft														
2nd														
3rd														
4th														
5th														
6th														
7th														
8th														
9th														
10th														
11th														
12th														

Operators Signature.....

NOTES - See Reverse

NOTES TO REPORT TM1-DSBC(CSR)

1. This report is to be used for recording the thickness measurement of:-
 - 1.1 All strength deck plating within cargo length area.
 - 1.2 All keel, bottom shell plating and bilge plating within the cargo length area.
 - 1.3 Side shell plating including selected wind and water strakes outside the cargo length area.
 - 1.4 All wind and water strakes within the cargo length area.
2. The strake position is to be cleared indicated as follows:-
 - 2.1 For strength deck indicate the number of the strake of plating inboard from the stringer plate.
 - 2.2 For bottom plating indicate the number of the strake of plating outboard from the keel plate.
 - 2.3 For side shell plating give number of the strake of plating sheerstrake and letter as shown on shell expansion.
3. Only the deck plating strakes outside line of openings are to be recorded.
4. Measurements are to be taken at the forward and aft areas of all plates and the single measurements recorded are to represent the average of multiple measurements.
5. The remaining corrosion addition is to be recorded with result of gauged thickness minus renewal thickness. If the result is negative, the structure in way shall be renewed, and the mark "R" is to be indicated in the right-hand column. If the result is between 0 and 0.5 mm (0 included), the structure in way shall be additional gauged, and the mark "S" is to be indicated in the right-hand column.

PART 1 CHAPTER 3 SECTION 1

JULY 2024

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

TM2-DSBC(CSR) (i) Report on THICKNESS MEASUREMENT OF SHELL AND DECK PLATING
(one, two or three transverse sections)

Ship's name..... Class Identity No..... Report No.....

STRENGTH DECK AND SHEERSTRAKE PLATING																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																
	FIRST TRANSVERSE SECTION AT FRAME NUMBER									SECOND TRANSVERSE SECTION AT FRAME NUMBER									THIRD TRANSVERSE SECTION AT FRAME NUMBER																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
STRAKE POSITION	No. or Letter	As Built Thk. mm	Vol. Thk. Add. mm	Ren.T hk. mm	Gauged Thk. mm (b)		Remaining Corr. Addition, mm (b)-(a)				No. or Letter	As Built Thk. mm	Vol. Thk. Add. mm	Ren. Thk. mm	Gauged Thk. mm (b)		Remaining Corr. Addition, mm (b)-(a)				No. or Letter	As Built Thk. mm	Vol. Thk. Add. mm	Ren.T hk. mm	Gauged Thk. mm (b)		Remaining Corr. Addition, mm (b)-(a)																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
					P	S	P	S	P	S					P	S	P	S	P	S					P	S																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																						
Stringer Plate																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																

Operators Signature.....

NOTES – See Reverse

RULES FOR BULK CARRIERS AND OIL TANKERS

NOTES TO REPORT TM2-DSBC(CSR) (i)

1. This report is to be used for recording the thickness measurement of:-
Strength deck plating and sheerstrake plating transverse sections:-

One, two or three sections within the cargo length area, comprising of the structural items (1), (2) and (3) as shown on the diagram of typical transverse sections illustrated in Fig. 8.7.3 and 8.7.4.
2. Only the deck plating strakes outside the line of openings are to be recorded.
3. The topside area comprises deck plating, stringer plate and sheer strake (including rounded gunwales).
4. The exact frame station of measurement is to be stated.
5. The single measurements recorded are to represent the average of multiple measurements.
6. The remaining corrosion addition is to be recorded with result of gauged thickness minus renewal thickness. If the result is negative, the structure in way shall be renewed, and the mark "R" is to be indicated in the right-hand column. If the result is between 0 and 0.5 mm (0 included), the structure in way shall be additional gauged, and the mark "S" is to be indicated in the right-hand column.

PART 1 CHAPTER 3 SECTION 1

JULY 2024

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

TM2-DSBC(CSR) (ii) Report on THICKNESS MEASUREMENT OF SHELL PLATING
(one, two or three transverse sections)

Ship's name..... Class Identity No..... Report No.....

SHELL PLATING																								
	FIRST TRANSVERSE SECTION AT FRAME NUMBER								SECOND TRANSVERSE SECTION AT FRAME NUMBER								THIRD TRANSVERSE SECTION AT FRAME NUMBER							
STRAKE POSITION	No. or Letter	As Built Thk. mm	Vol. Thk. Add. mm	Ren.T hk. mm	Gauged Thk. mm (b)		Remaining Corr. Addition, mm (b)-(a)		No. or Letter	As Built Thk. mm	Vol. Thk. Add. mm	Ren. Thk. mm	Gauged Thk. mm (b)		Remaining Corr. Addition, mm (b)-(a)		No. or Letter	As Built Thk. mm	Vol. Thk. Add. mm	Ren.T hk. mm	Gauged Thk. mm (b)		Remaining Corr. Addition, mm (b)-(a)	
					P	S	P	S					P	S	P	S					P	S		
1 st below sheer strake																								
2 nd																								
3 rd																								
4 th																								
5 th																								
6 th																								
7 th																								
8 th																								
9 th																								
10 th																								
11 th																								
12 th																								
13 th																								
14 th																								
15 th																								
16 th																								
17 th																								
18 th																								
19 th																								
20 th																								
Keel strake																								
BOTTOM TOTAL																								

Operators Signature..... NOTES – See Reverse

RULES FOR BULK CARRIERS AND OIL TANKERS

NOTES TO REPORT TM2-DSBC(CSR) (ii)

1. This report is to be used for recording the thickness measurement of:-

Shell plating at transverse sections:-

One, two or three sections within the cargo length area, comprising of the structural items (4), (5), (6) and (7) as shown on the diagram of typical transverse sections illustrated in Fig. 8.7.3 and 8.7.4.

2. The bottom area comprises keel, bottom and bilge plating.
3. The exact frame station of measurement is to be stated.
4. The single measurements recorded are to represent the average of multiple measurements.
5. The remaining corrosion addition is to be recorded with result of gauged thickness minus renewal thickness. If the result is negative, the structure in way shall be renewed, and the mark "R" is to be indicated in the right-hand column. If the result is between 0 and 0.5 mm (0 included), the structure in way shall be additional gauged, and the mark "S" is to be indicated in the right-hand column.

RULES FOR BULK CARRIERS AND OIL TANKERS

Report No.....

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

NOTES – See Reverse

NOTES TO REPORT TM3-DSBC(CSR)

1. This report is to be used for recording the thickness measurement of:-
Longitudinal Members at transverse sections:-

One, two or three sections within the cargo length area, comprising of the appropriate structural items (8) to (20) and (31) as shown on diagram of typical transverse sections illustrated in Fig. 8.7.3 and 8.7.4.
2. The exact frame station of measurement is to be stated.
3. The single measurements recorded are to represent the average of multiple measurements.
4. The remaining corrosion addition is to be recorded with result of gauged thickness minus renewal thickness. If the result is negative, the structure in way shall be renewed, and the mark "R" is to be indicated in the right-hand column. If the result is between 0 and 0.5 mm (0 included), the structure in way shall be additional gauged, and the mark "S" is to be indicated in the right-hand column.

RULES FOR BULK CARRIERS AND OIL TANKERS

Report No.....

LOCATION OF STRUCTURE

[illegible]

NOTES – See Reverse

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

NOTES TO REPORT TM4-DSBC(CSR)

1. This report is to be used for recording the thickness measurement of:-

Transverse structural members, comprising of the appropriate structural items (23) to (25) and (34) as shown on diagram of typical transverse section, illustrated in Fig. 8.7.3 and 8.7.4.
2. Guidance for areas if measurement is indicated in Fig. 8.3.10.
3. The single measurements recorded are to represent the average of multiple measurements.
4. The remaining corrosion addition is to be recorded with result of gauged thickness minus renewal thickness. If the result is negative, the structure in way shall be renewed, and the mark “R” is to be indicated in the right-hand column. If the result is between 0 and 0.5 mm (0 included), the structure in way shall be additional gauged, and the mark “S” is to be indicated in the right-hand column.

JULY 2024

RULES FOR BULK CARRIERS AND OIL TANKERS

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

Report on THICKNESS OF CARGO HOLD TRANSVERSE BULKHEADS

Report No.....

[illegible]

NOTES – See Reverse

NOTES TO REPORT TM5-DSBC(CSR)

1. This report form is to be used for recording the thickness measurement of:-
W.T. transverse bulkheads in cargo holds
2. Guidance for areas of measurement is indicated in Fig. 8.3.10.
3. The single measurements recorded are to represent the average of multiple measurements.
4. The remaining corrosion addition is to be recorded with result of gauged thickness minus renewal thickness. If the result is negative, the structure in way shall be renewed, and the mark "R" is to be indicated in the right-hand column. If the result is between 0 and 0.5 mm (0 included), the structure in way shall be additional gauged, and the mark "S" is to be indicated in the right-hand column.

JULY 2024

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

TM6-DSBC(CSR) Report on THICKNESS MEASUREMENT OF MISCELLANEOUS STRUCTURAL MEMBERS

Ship's name..... Class Identity No..... Report No.....

STRUCTURAL MEMBER:								SKETCH					
LOCATION OF STRUCTURE:													
Description	As Built Thk. mm	Voluntary Thickness Addition mm	Renewal Thickness mm (a)	Gauged Thickness mm (b)		Remaining Corr. Addition mm (b)-(a)							
				P	S	P	S						

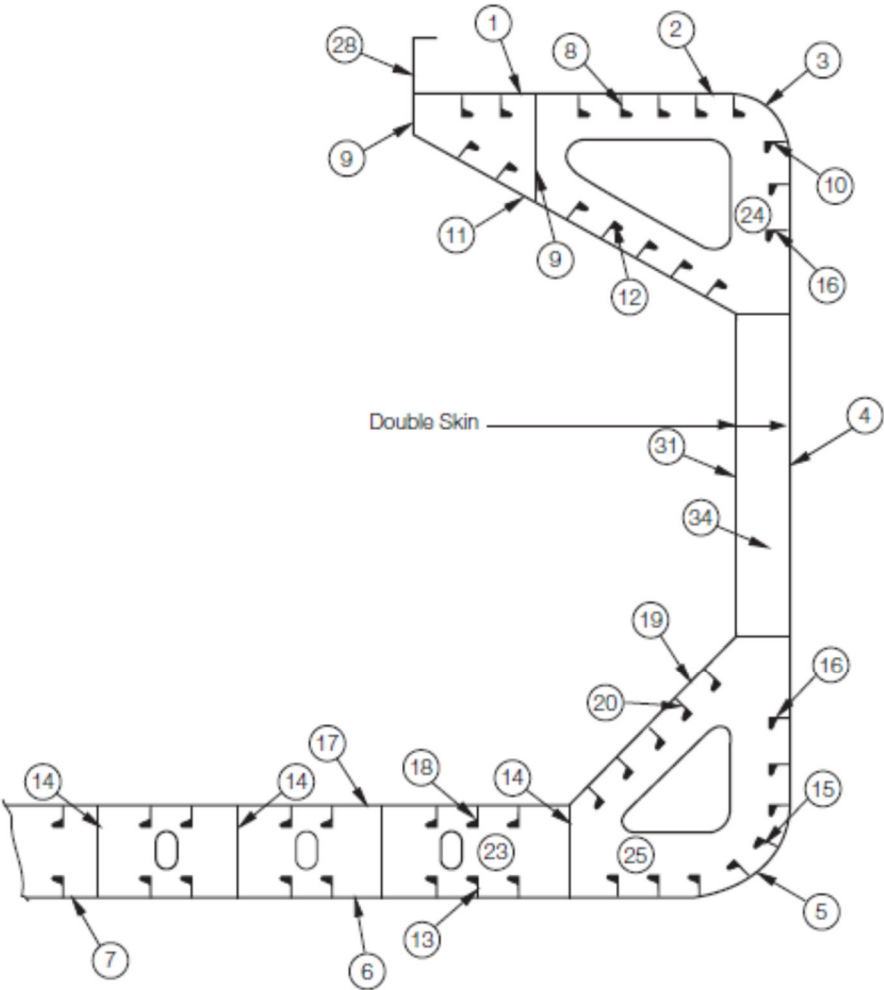
Operators Signature..... NOTES – See Reverse

RULES FOR BULK CARRIERS AND OIL TANKERS

NOTES TO REPORT TM6-DSBC(CSR)

1. This report is to be used for recording the thickness measurement of:-

Miscellaneous structural members including the structural items (28) as shown on diagram of typical transverse section in Fig 8.7.3 and 8.7.4.
2. Guidance for areas of measurement is indicated in Fig. 8.3.10.
3. The single measurements recorded are to represent the average of multiple measurements.
4. The remaining corrosion addition is to be recorded with result of gauged thickness minus renewal thickness. If the result is negative, the structure in way shall be renewed, and the mark “R” is to be indicated in the right-hand column. If the result is between 0 and 0.5 mm (0 included), the structure in way shall be additional gauged, and the mark “S” is to be indicated in the right-hand column.



Report on TM2-DSBC (i) & (ii)		Report on TM3-DSBC	
1.	Strength deck plating	8.	Deck longitudinals
2.	Stringer plate	9.	Deck girders
3.	Sheerstrake	10.	Sheerstrake longitudinals
4.	Side shell plating	11.	Topside tank sloping plate
5.	Bilge plating	12.	Topside tank sloping plate longitudinals
6.	Bottom shell plating	13.	Bottom longitudinals
7.	Keel plate	14.	Bottom girders
		15.	Bilge longitudinals
		16.	Side shell longitudinals, if any
		17.	Inner bottom plating
		18.	Inner bottom longitudinals
		19.	Hopper plating
		20.	Hopper longitudinals
		31.	Inner side plating
		-	Inner side longitudinals, if any
		-	Horizontal girders in wing ballast tanks
Report on TM4-DSBC		Report on TM6-DSBC	
23.	Double bottom tank floors	28.	Hatch coamings
25.	Hopper side tank transverse	-	Deck plating between hatches
34.	Transverse web frame	-	Hatch covers
-	Topside tank transverses		

Fig. 8.7.3 Thickness Measurement – Double skin Bulk Carriers

Typical transverse section including longitudinal and transverse members

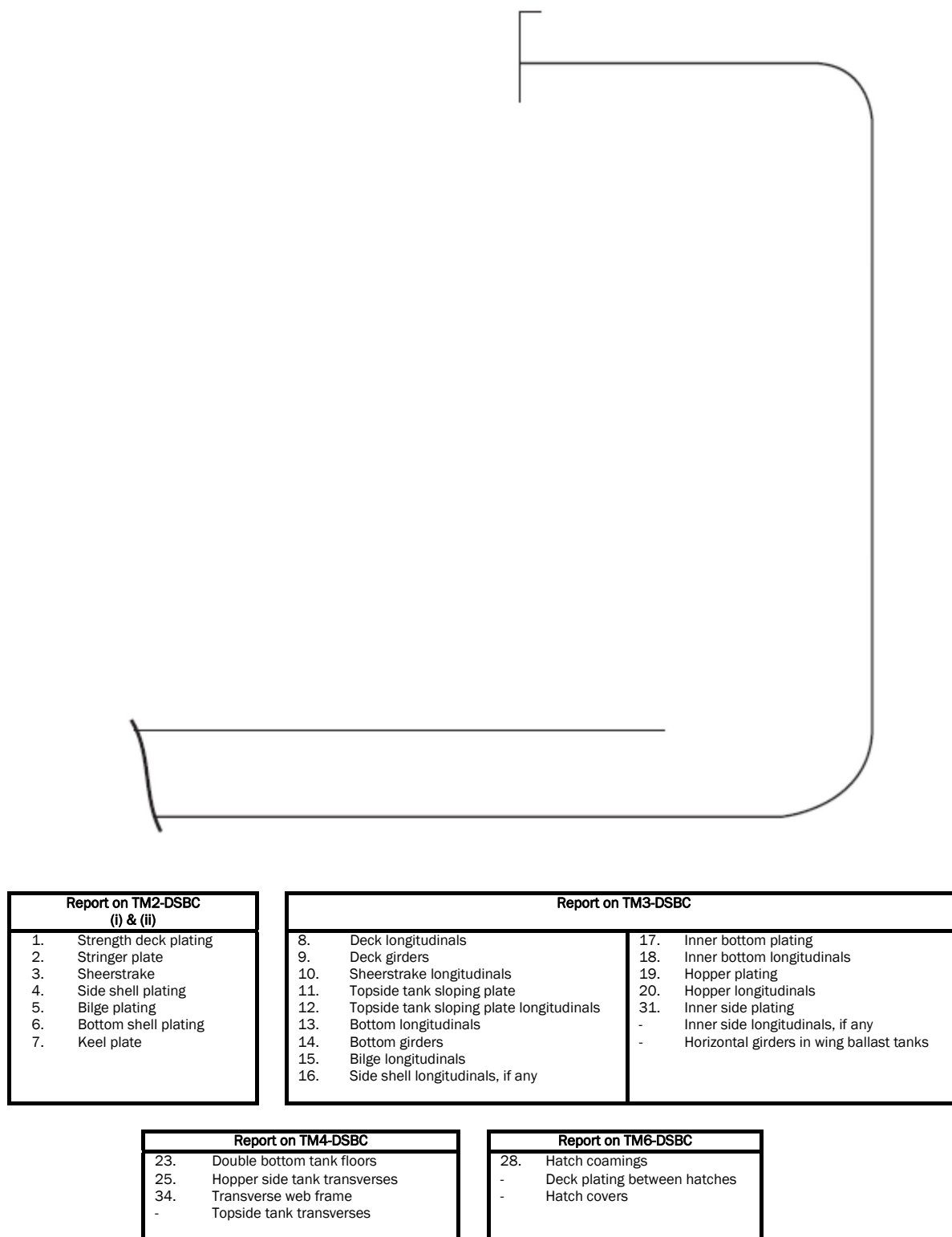


Fig. 8.7.4 Thickness Measurement – Double skin Bulk Carriers
This figure may be used for vessels where Fig 8.7.3 is not suitable.

9 SURVEY REPORTING AND EXECUTIVE HULL SUMMARY

9.1

Survey Reporting principles

9.1.1

As a principle, for bulk carriers subject to ESP, the following content will be included in the report for survey of hull structure and piping systems, as relevant for the survey.

1. General

1.1 A survey report will be generated in the following cases:

- In connection with commencement, continuation and / or completion of periodical hull surveys, i.e. annual, intermediate and special surveys, as relevant
- When structural damages / defects have been found
- When repairs, renewals or modifications have been carried out
- When condition of class (recommendation) has been imposed or deleted

1.2 The purpose of reporting is to provide:

- Evidence that prescribed surveys have been carried out in accordance with applicable classification rules
- Documentation of surveys carried out with findings, repairs carried out and condition of class (recommendation) imposed or deleted
- Survey records, including actions taken, which shall form an auditable documentary trail. Survey reports are to be kept in the survey report file required to be on board
- Information for planning of future surveys
- Information which may be used as input for maintenance of classification rules and instructions

1.3 When a survey is split between different survey stations, a report will be made for each portion of the survey. A list of items surveyed, relevant findings and an indication of whether the item has been credited will be made available to the next attending surveyor, prior to continuing or completing the survey. Thickness measurement and tank testing carried out will also be listed for the next surveyor.

2. Extent of the survey

2.1 Identification of compartments where an overall survey has been carried out.

2.2 Identification of locations, in each ballast tank and cargo hold including hatch covers and coamings, where a close-up survey has been carried out, together with information of the means of access used.

2.3 Identification of locations, in each ballast tank and cargo hold including hatch covers and coamings, where thickness measurement has been carried out.

Note: As a minimum, the identification of location of close-up survey and thickness measurement is to include a confirmation with description of individual structural members corresponding to the extent of requirements stipulated in the rules based on type of periodical survey and the ship's age.

Where only partial survey is required, i.e. 25% of shell frames, one transverse web, two selected cargo hold transverse bulkheads, the identification is to include location within each ballast tank and cargo hold by reference to frame numbers.

2.4 For areas in ballast tanks and cargo holds where protective coating is found to be in GOOD condition and the extent of close-up survey and / or thickness measurement has been specially considered, structures subject to special consideration are to be identified.

2.5 Identification of tanks subject to tank testing.

2.6 Identification of piping systems on deck and within cargo holds, ballast tanks, pipe tunnels, cofferdams and void spaces where:

- Examination including internal examination of piping with valves and fittings and thickness measurement, as relevant, has been carried out
- Operational test to working pressure has been carried out

3. Result of the survey

3.1 Type, extent and condition of protective coating in each tank, as relevant (rated GOOD, FAIR or POOR).

3.2 Structural condition of each compartment with information on the following, as relevant:

- Identification of findings, such as:
 - Corrosion with description of location, type and extent
 - Areas with substantial corrosion
 - Cracks / fractures with description of location and extent
 - Buckling with description of location and extent
 - Indents with description of location and extent
- Identification of compartments where no structural damages / defects are found

The report may be supplemented by sketches / photos.

3.3 Thickness measurement report is to be verified and signed by the surveyor controlling the measurements on board.

4. Actions taken with respect to findings

4.1 Whenever the attending surveyor is of the opinion that repairs are required, each item to be repaired is to be identified in the survey report. Whenever repairs are carried out, details of the repairs effected are to be reported by making specific reference to relevant items in the survey report.

4.2 Repairs carried out are to be reported with identification of:

- Compartment
- Structural member
- Repair method (i.e. renewal or modification) including:
 - steel grades and scantlings (if different from the original);
 - sketches/photos, as appropriate.
- Repair extent
- NDT / Tests

4.3 For repairs not completed at the time of survey, condition of class (recommendation) will be imposed with a specific time limit for the repairs. In order to provide correct and proper information to the surveyor attending for survey of the repairs, condition of class (recommendation) is to be sufficiently detailed with identification of each item to be repaired. For identification of extensive repairs, reference may be given to the survey report.

9.2

9.2.1 Executive Hull Summary format is given in the following.

EXECUTIVE HULL SUMMARY

Issued upon Completion of Special Survey

GENERAL PARTICULARS

SHIP'S NAME:

CLASS IDENTIFY NUMBER:

IMO IDENTIFY NUMBER:

PORT OF REGISTRY:

NATIONAL FLAG:

DEADWEIGHT (M. TONNES):

GROSS TONNAGE:
NATIONAL:
ITC (69):

DATE OF BUILD:

CLASSIFICATION NOTATION:

DATE OF MAJOR CONVERSION:

TYPE OF CONVERSION:

- a) The survey reports and documents listed below have been reviewed by the undersigned and found to be satisfactory
- b) A summary of the survey is attached herewith on sheet 2
- c) The hull special survey has been completed in accordance with the Regulations on [date]

Executive Summary Report completed by:	Name Signature	Title
OFFICE DATE		
Executive Summary Report verified by:	Name Signature	Title
OFFICE DATE		

- Attached reports and documents:
- 1)
- 2)
- 3)
- 4)
- 5)

EXECUTIVE HULL SUMMARY

- | | | | |
|----|--|---|--|
| A) | General Particulars: | - | Ref.9.2.1 |
| B) | Report Review: | - | Where and how survey was done |
| C) | Close-up Survey: | - | Extent (Which tanks) |
| D) | Thickness measurements: | - | Reference to Thickness Measurement report |
| | | - | Summary of where measured |
| | | - | Separate form indicating the tanks/areas with Substantial Corrosion, and corresponding |
| | | - | Thickness diminution |
| | | - | Corrosion pattern |
| E) | Tank/hold/
double-side skin
void space Protection: | | Separate form indicating:
Location of coating
Condition of coating (if applicable) |
| F) | Repairs: | - | Identification of tanks/areas |
| G) | Condition of Class/Recommendations: | | |
| H) | Memoranda: | - | Acceptable defects |
| | | - | Any points of attention for future surveys, e.g. for Suspect Areas. |
| | | - | Examination of ballast tanks at annual surveys due to coating breakdown |
| I) | Conclusion: | - | Statement on evaluation/verification of survey report |

9.2.3

EXTRACT OF THICKNESS MEASUREMENTS

Reference is made to the thickness measurements report:

1) Position of substantially corroded Tanks/Areas or Areas with deep pitting	$t_m - t_{ren}$ (mm)	2) Corrosion pattern	Remarks: e.g. Ref. Attached sketches

Remarks

- 1) Substantial corrosion, an extent of corrosion such that the assessment of the corrosion pattern indicates a measured thickness between $t_{ren} + 0.5\text{mm}$ and t_{ren} .
- 2) P = Pitting
C = Corrosion in General
Areas with deep pitting assessed according to 8.2 are to be recorded in this column.

SPACE PROTECTION

Tank/hold nos. ¹⁾	Tank/hold protection ²⁾	Coating condition ³⁾	Remarks

Remarks:

¹⁾ All ballast tanks, cargo holds and double-side skin void spaces to be listed.

²⁾ C = Coating; NP = No Protection

³⁾ Coating condition according to the following standard:

GOOD condition with only minor spot rusting.

FAIR condition with local breakdown at edges of stiffeners and weld connections and/or light rusting over 20% or more of areas under consideration, but less than as defined for POOR condition.

POOR condition with general breakdown of coating over 20% or more of areas or hard scale at 10% or more of areas under consideration.

For ballast tanks, if coating condition less than "GOOD" is given, tanks are to be examined at annual surveys. This is to be noted in part H) of the Executive Hull Summary

For double-side skin void spaces on bulk carriers exceeding 20 years of age and of 150 m in length and upwards, if coating condition POOR is given, those voids are to be examined at annual surveys. This is to be noted in part H of Executive Hull Summary.

SECTION 2

HULL SURVEYS - DOUBLE HULL OIL TANKERS

1 SCOPE

1.1

This section gives the requirements for periodical surveys of vessels which have been assigned class notations:

Oil Tanker ESP

2 ANNUAL SURVEYS

2.1

General

2.1.1

Annual Surveys are to be carried out within 3 months before or after the anniversary date each year. (Also refer to Note 8 of Pt.1, Ch.2, Sec.1, Table 1.1) These should be held concurrently with statutory annual or other relevant statutory Surveys, where practicable.

2.1.2

At Annual Surveys, the Surveyor is to examine the hull and machinery, so far as necessary and practicable, in order to be satisfied as to their general condition.

2.1.3

Access to cargo tanks or other spaces within the cargo area, necessitating gas freeing will normally not be required unless necessary for checking items of equipment and installations for correct functioning.

2.1.4

It is to be confirmed that no new installation of material containing asbestos was carried out since last survey.

2.1.5

Where applicable, examination of alternative design and arrangement for machinery or electrical installations or fire safety, in accordance with the test, inspection and maintenance requirements, if any, specified in the approved documentation is to be carried out.

2.2

Hull and weather deck

2.2.1

The survey is to consist of an examination for the purpose of ensuring, as far as practicable, that the hull, equipment, closing appliances and related piping are maintained in satisfactory and efficient condition and should take into account the service history, condition and extent of the corrosion prevention system of ballast tanks and areas identified in the survey report file. Special attention is to be paid to the following:

- a) Weather deck, ship side plating above water line.
- b) Openings on freeboard and superstructure decks; exposed casings; skylights and fiddley openings; deck houses; companionways and superstructure bulkheads; side scuttles and dead lights; flush deck scuttles; ash shoots and other openings.
- c) Weld connection between air pipes and deck plating; air pipe heads on exposed decks (external examination); ventilators and closing devices.
- d) Watertight bulkheads and their penetrations as far as practicable.
- e) Scuppers and sanitary discharges as far as practicable together with valves and their controls.
- f) Guard rails, bulwarks, freeing ports, gangways, walkways and life lines.
- g) Cargo tank openings including gaskets, covers, coamings and flame screens.
- h) Cargo tanks pressure/vacuum valves, secondary means to prevent over or under pressure and devices to prevent passage of flame.
- i) Examination of devices to prevent the passage of flame on vents to all bunker, oily-ballast and oily-slop tanks and void spaces, as far as practicable.
- j) Examination of cargo, crude oil washing, bunker and vent piping systems, including vent masts and headers.

2.2.2

Examination of pump room and pipe tunnel, if fitted, is to be carried out including:

- a) Examination of all pump room bulkheads for signs of oil leakage or fractures and, in particular, the sealing arrangements of all penetrations of pump room bulkheads.
- b) Examination of the condition of all piping systems.

2.2.3

All watertight doors in watertight bulkheads, to be examined and tested (locally and remotely) as far as practicable.

2.2.4

Suspect areas identified at previous special or intermediate surveys are to be close-up surveyed. Thickness measurements are to be taken in the area of substantial corrosion identified at previous surveys.

2.2.5

Examination of Ballast Tank is to be carried out when required as a consequence of the results of the Special Survey or Intermediate Survey. (See 4.5.1 and 3.3.3 respectively). When considered necessary by the Surveyor or where extensive corrosion is found, thickness measurement is to be carried out. When examination of ballast tanks reveals substantial corrosion, additional thickness measurements are to be carried out to the extent given in Table 4.9.2.

The identified substantial corrosion areas are required to be examined and additional thickness measurements are to be carried out.

2.2.6

Anchoring and mooring equipment is to be examined as far as is practicable. A general examination of emergency towing arrangements is to be carried out to ensure their ready availability. It is to be confirmed that the towing and mooring equipment is properly marked with any restriction associated with its safe operation.

For vessels with single point mooring arrangements where 'SPM' notation is assigned, the following are to be generally examined:

- a) Components of the single point mooring system (bow chain stoppers, bow fairleads, pedestal roller fairleads, winches and capstans), to verify their satisfactory condition.
- b) Hull structures supporting and adjacent to the components of the single point mooring system, to verify that there is no deformation or fracture.

2.2.7

Where applicable Surveyor should satisfy himself regarding the freeboard marks on the ship's side.

2.2.8

The Surveyor is to confirm that, where required, an approved loading instrument together with its operation manual is available on board, See Pt 1, Ch 1, Sec 5 of Vol.2 "Common structural rules". It is to be verified by the Surveyor that the loading instrument is checked for accuracy at regular intervals by the ship's staff by applying test loading conditions.

2.2.9

Accommodation ladders are to be examined at annual surveys. Satisfactory condition of the following items is to be checked, in particular:

- a) steps;
- b) platforms;
- c) all support points such as pivots, rollers, etc.;
- d) all suspension points such as lugs, brackets, etc.;
- e) stanchions, rigid handrails, hand ropes and turntables;
- f) davit structure, wire and sheaves, etc.

2.2.10

Access to bow arrangements are to be examined. Gangways are to be examined at annual surveys. Satisfactory condition of the following items is to be checked, in particular:

- a) treads;
- b) side stringers, cross-members, decking, deck plates, etc.;
- c) all support points such as wheel, roller, etc.;
- d) stanchions, rigid handrails, hand ropes.

2.2.11

Winches of accommodation ladders and gangways are to be examined to verify the satisfactory condition of the following items:

- a) brake mechanism including condition of brake pads and band brake, if fitted;
- b) remote control system, and
- c) power supply system for electric motor.

2.2.12

Davits and fittings on the ship's deck associated with accommodation ladders and gangways are to be examined for satisfactory condition at annual surveys. Fittings or structures for means of access to deck such as handholds in a gateway or bulwark ladder and stanchions are also to be examined.

2.2.13

The maintenance and inspection records of accommodation ladders and gangways are to be verified. It is to be confirmed that supporting wires are being renewed at intervals not exceeding 5 years.

2.2.14

When examining internal spaces, as far as practicable, the permanent means of access where appropriate, are to be verified that they remain in good condition.

2.2.15

It is to be confirmed that the maintenance, repair and partial re-coating of dedicated ballast tanks when appropriate are recorded in the coating technical file.

2.2.16

It is to be confirmed that in-service maintenance and repair activities of coating systems in cargo oil tanks are recorded in the coating technical file.

2.2.17

Watertight cable transit seal systems register is to be reviewed to confirm that it is being maintained and as far as practicable the transits are to be examined to confirm their satisfactory condition. Where there are records entered since last annual survey of any disruption to the cable transits or installation of new cable transits, the satisfactory condition of those transits is to be confirmed by review of records and, if deemed necessary, by examination. The results are to be recorded in the Register against the specific cable transit.

2.2.18

In case the cable transits have been examined by an approved service supplier, the attending surveyor is to review the Register in order to ascertain that it has been properly maintained by the owner and correctly endorsed by the service supplier

3 INTERMEDIATE SURVEYS

3.1

General

3.1.1

Intermediate surveys are to be carried out at or between the second or third Annual Survey.(Also refer to Note 8 of Pt.1, Ch.2, Sec.1, Table 1.1) However, only those items which are additional to the requirements of annual survey may be examined between the second or third annual survey.

Concurrent crediting to both Intermediate survey and Special survey for surveys and thickness measurements of spaces is not acceptable.

3.1.2

The following requirements are applicable for vessels over five years of age. For vessels below 5 years of age additional examination over and above the requirements of Annual survey may be required at the discretion of the Surveyors.

3.1.3

For vessels over 10 years of age a specific survey program is to be worked out by the owner in cooperation with the Surveyors considering the requirements of the previous special survey, executive hull summary of that survey, later relevant survey records and taking account of any amendments to the survey requirements after the last special survey. The survey program is to be submitted in written format for approval and kept on board until the intermediate survey has been completed. (See 4.2 for guidance on preparation of survey program).

3.1.4

Prior to the commencement of any part of the intermediate survey, a survey planning meeting is to be held between the attending Surveyor(s), the owner's representative in attendance and where involved, the thickness measurement firm representative and the master of ship or an appropriately qualified representative appointed by the master or Company for the purpose to ascertain that all the arrangements envisaged in the survey programme are in place, so as to ensure the safe and efficient conduct of the survey work to be carried out.

3.2

Examination and testing

3.2.1

The following are to be carried out:

- a) The survey to the extent specified in 3.3 to 3.5 depending on the age and type of the tanker.
- b) For weather decks, an examination as far as applicable of cargo, crude oil washing, bunker, ballast, steam and vent piping systems as well as vent masts and headers. If upon examination there is any doubt as to the condition of the piping, the piping may be required to be pressure tested, thickness measured or both.
- c) For vessels built under IACS Common Structural Rules, the identified substantial corrosion areas are required to be examined and additional thickness measurements are to be carried out.
- d) A general examination of electrical equipment in dangerous zones and testing of insulation resistance of the circuits. In cases where a proper record of testing is maintained, consideration may be given to accepting recent readings. These measurements are not to be attempted until the ship is in gas free condition and are to be carried out within an acceptable time period.

3.3

Oil tankers between 5 and 10 years of age

3.3.1

For tanks used for salt water ballast, an Overall Survey of Representative Tanks selected by the Surveyor is to be carried out. If such inspections reveal no visible structural defects, the examination may be limited to a verification that the hard Protective Coating remains in GOOD condition.

3.3.2

In addition to the requirements above, suspect areas identified at previous surveys are to be close-up surveyed.

3.3.3

A ballast tank is to be examined at subsequent annual intervals where:

- a) a hard protective coating has not been applied from the time of construction, or

- b) a soft or semi-hard coating has been applied, or
- c) substantial corrosion is found within the tank, or
- d) the hard protective coating is found to be in less than GOOD condition and the hard protective coating is not repaired to the satisfaction of the Surveyor.

3.4

Oil tankers between 10 and 15 years of age

3.4.1

The requirements of the intermediate survey are to be to the same extent as the previous special survey as required in sub-section 4 for hull structure and piping systems in way of cargo tanks, pump rooms, cofferdams, pipe tunnels, void spaces within the cargo area and all ballast tanks. However, pressure testing of cargo and ballast tanks, survey of automatic air pipe heads and specified in 4.6.10 and the requirements for longitudinal strength evaluation of hull girder required in 4.10.2 are not required unless deemed necessary by the attending surveyor. Thickness measurement is to be carried out for items 1) to 4) of Table 4.9.1.

3.4.2

The intermediate survey may be commenced at the second annual survey and be progressed during the succeeding year with a view to completion by the third annual survey in lieu of the application of 4.1.4.

3.4.3

An in-water survey complying with the requirements of Sec 3 may be accepted in lieu of the requirements of 4.1.9.

3.5

Oil tankers exceeding 15 years of age the following is to apply:

3.5.1

The requirements of the intermediate survey are to be to the same extent as the previous special survey as required in sub-section 4 for hull structure and piping systems in way of cargo tanks, pump rooms, cofferdams, pipe tunnels, void spaces within the cargo area and all ballast tanks. However, pressure testing of cargo and ballast tanks, survey of automatic air pipe heads as specified in 4.6.10 and the longitudinal strength evaluation of hull girder required in 4.10.2 need not be carried out unless deemed necessary by the attending surveyor. Thickness measurement is to be carried out for items 1) to 4) of Table 4.9.1.

3.5.2

The intermediate survey may be commenced at the second annual survey and be progressed during the succeeding year with a view to completion by the third annual survey in lieu of the application of 4.1.4.

3.5.3

A survey in dry dock is to be part of the intermediate survey. Any remaining work in respect of the overall and close-up surveys and thickness measurements and repairs applicable to the lower portions of cargo tanks and ballast tanks (i.e. parts below light ballast water line) are to be completed in the dry-dock.

4 SPECIAL SURVEYS - HULL

4.1

General

4.1.1

All ships classed with IRS are to undergo Special Surveys at 5 yearly intervals. The first Special Survey is to be completed within 5 years from the date of the initial classification survey and thereafter 5 years from the assigned date of the previous Special Survey. However, an extension of class of 3 months maximum beyond the 5th year may be granted in exceptional circumstances in accordance with Pt 1, Ch 2, Sec 3, 8. In such cases, the next period of class will start from the expiry date of the Special Survey before extension was granted.

4.1.2

The interval between the Special Surveys may be reduced at the request of the parties concerned or by IRS if considered appropriate.

4.1.3

For surveys completed within 3 months before the expiry date of the Special Survey, the next period of class will start from the expiry date of the Special Survey. For surveys completed more than 3 months before the expiry date of the Special Survey, the period of class will start from the survey completion date. In cases where the vessel has been laid up or has been out of service for a considerable period because of a major repair or modification and the owner elects to only carry out the overdue surveys, the next period of class will start from the expiry date of the special survey. If the owner elects to carry out the next due special survey, the period of class will start from the survey completion date.

4.1.4

The Special Survey may be commenced at the 4th Annual Survey and be progressed with a view to completion by the 5th anniversary date. When the special survey is commenced prior to the fourth annual survey, the entire survey is to be completed within 15 months if such work is to be credited to the special survey and in this case the next period of class will start from the survey completion date.

Concurrent crediting to both Intermediate survey and Special survey for surveys and thickness measurements of spaces is not acceptable.

4.1.5

As part of the preparation for Special Survey, the proposed Survey Programme (See 4.2) including the schedule for thickness measurements (See 4.9) are to be submitted in advance of the Special Survey.

4.1.6

Record of Special Survey will not be assigned until the Machinery Survey has been completed or postponed in agreement with IRS.

4.1.7

Ships which have satisfactorily passed a Special Survey will have a record entered in the Supplement to the Register Book indicating the assigned date of Special Survey. In addition a notation "ESP" will be entered for oil tankers.

4.1.8

The special survey is to include, in addition to the requirements of the Annual Survey, examination, tests and checks of sufficient extent to ensure that the hull, equipment and related piping are in satisfactory condition and that the ship is fit for its intended purpose for the next five (5) year class period, subject to proper maintenance and operation and the periodical surveys being carried out at the due dates.

4.1.9

A Docking Survey in accordance with the requirements of Sec 3 is to be carried out as part of the Special Survey. Any remaining work in respect of the overall and close-up surveys and thickness measurements and

repairs applicable to the lower portions of cargo tanks and ballast tanks (i.e. parts below light ballast water line) are to be completed in the dry-dock.

4.2

Planning and preparation for survey

4.2.1

A specific Survey Programme is to be worked out in advance of the Survey by the Owner in cooperation with the Surveyors and submitted to IRS for approval. The Survey Programme is to be in a written format based on IMO Resolution MSC197(80) (See 5). The survey is not to commence until the survey programme has been agreed. Prior to the development of the survey programme, the survey planning questionnaire based on IMO Resolution MSC197(80) (See 6) is to be completed by the owner and forwarded to IRS. The Survey Programme at Intermediate Survey may consist of the Survey Programme at the previous Special Survey supplemented by the Executive Hull Summary of that Special Survey and later relevant survey reports. The survey program is to be worked out taking into account any amendments to the survey requirements after the last special survey.

4.2.2

In developing the Survey Programme, the following documentation is to be collected and consulted with a view to selecting tanks, areas and structural areas for examination:

- a) Survey status and basic ship information;
- b) Documentation on board as per 4.3;
- c) Main structural plans (scantling drawings), including information regarding use of high strength steels, clad steel and stainless steel;
- d) Executive Hull Summary;
- e) Relevant previous damage and repair history;
- f) Relevant previous survey and inspection reports of IRS and the Owners;
- g) Cargo and ballast history for the last 3 years, including carriage of cargo under heated conditions;
- h) Details of the inert gas plant and tank cleaning procedures;
- i) Information and other relevant data regarding conversion or modification of the ship's cargo and ballast tanks since the time of construction.
- j) Description and history of the coating and corrosion protection system (including previous class notations), if any;
- k) Inspections by the Owner's personnel during the last 3 years with reference to structural deterioration in general, leakages in tank boundaries and piping and condition of the coating and corrosion protection system if any. Guidance for reporting is shown in 6 "Owner's Inspection Report".
- l) Information regarding the relevant maintenance level during operation including port state control reports of inspection containing hull related deficiencies. Safety Management System non-conformities relating to hull maintenance, including the associated corrective action(s); and
- m) Any other information that will help identify suspect areas and critical structural areas.

4.2.3

The Survey Programme submitted for approval is to account for and comply, as a minimum, with the requirements of close-up survey, thickness measurement and tank testing respectively, and to include relevant information including at least:

- a) Basic ship information and particulars;
- b) Main structural plans (scantling drawings), including information regarding use of high strength steels, clad steel and stainless steel;
- c) Plan of tanks;
- d) List of tanks with information on use, extent of coatings and corrosion protection systems;
- e) Conditions for survey (e.g. information like tank cleaning, gas freeing, ventilation, lighting, etc.);
- f) Provisions and methods of access to structures;
- g) Equipment for survey; and
- h) Identification of tanks and areas for close-up survey (As per Table 4.8.1a or Table 4.8.1b)
- i) Identification of sections for thickness measurement (As per Table 4.9.1)
- j) Identification of tanks for testing
- k) Identification of the thickness measurement firm.
- l) Damage experience related to the ship in question.
- m) Critical structural areas and suspect areas, where relevant.

4.2.4

IRS will advise the Owner of the maximum acceptable structural corrosion diminution levels applicable to the vessel.

4.2.5

Use may also be made of the Guidelines for technical assessment in conjunction with planning for enhanced surveys of double hull oil tankers special survey-hull, given in 7. These guidelines are a recommended tool which may be used when considered necessary and appropriate by IRS in conjunction with the preparation of required survey programme.

4.2.6

The ship is to be prepared for overall survey in accordance with the requirements of Table 4.2.5. The preparation is to be of sufficient extent to facilitate an examination to ascertain any excessive corrosion, deformation, fractures, damages and other structural deterioration.

Table 4.2.5 : Survey preparation

Special Survey No. I Age ≤ 5	Special Survey No. II 5 < Age ≤ 10	Special Survey No. III 10 < Age ≤ 15	Special Survey No. IV and subsequently Age ≥ 15
<p>1) All tanks, peaks, bilges and drain wells, engine and boiler spaces and other spaces are to be cleared out and cleaned as necessary for examination. Floor plates in engine and boiler spaces are to be lifted as may be necessary for examination of the structure underneath. Where necessary ceiling, lining, casings and loose insulation are to be removed as required by the Surveyor for examination of the structure. Compositions on the plating are to be examined and sounded, but need not be disturbed if found satisfactorily adhering to the plating</p> <p>2) The steelwork is to be exposed and cleaned as may be required for its proper examination by the Surveyor and close attention is to be paid to the parts of the structure which are particularly liable to excessive corrosion or to deterioration due to other causes.</p> <p>3) All tanks are to be cleaned as necessary to permit examination.</p> <p>4) Casings or covers of air, sounding, steam and other pipes, spar ceiling and lining in way of the side scuttles are to be removed, as required by the Surveyor.</p>	<p>1) Requirements of Special Survey I to be complied with</p> <p>2) The chain locker is to be cleaned internally. The chain cables are to be ranged for inspection. The anchors are to be cleaned and placed in an accessible position for inspection.</p>	<p>1) Requirements of Special Survey II to be complied with</p> <p>2) Portions of wood sheathing, or other covering, on steel decks are to be removed, as considered necessary by the Surveyor, in order to ascertain the condition of the plating.</p>	<p>1) Requirements of Special survey III to be complied with</p>

4.2.7

Proper preparation and the close co-operation between the attending surveyor(s) and the owner's representatives onboard prior to and during the survey are an essential part in the safe and efficient conduct of the survey. During the survey on board safety meetings are to be held regularly

4.2.8

Prior to commencement of any part of the special survey, a survey planning meeting is to be held between the attending surveyor(s), the owner's representative in attendance, the thickness measurement firm representative and the master of the ship or an appropriately qualified representative appointed by the master or Company for the purpose to ascertain that all the arrangements envisaged in the survey programme are in place, so as to ensure the safe and efficient conduct of the survey work to be carried out.

4.2.9

The following is an indicative list of items that are to be addressed in the meeting:

- a) Schedule of the vessel (i.e. the voyage, docking and undocking manoeuvres, periods alongside, cargo and ballast operations, etc.);
- b) Provisions and arrangements for thickness measurements (i.e. access, cleaning/de-scaling, illumination, ventilation, personal safety);
- c) Extent of the thickness measurements;
- d) Acceptance criteria (refer to the list of minimum thicknesses);
- e) Extent of close-up survey and thickness measurement considering the coating condition and suspect areas/areas of substantial corrosion;
- f) Execution of thickness measurements;
- g) Taking representative readings in general and where uneven corrosion / pitting is found;
- h) Mapping of areas of substantial corrosion; and

Communication between attending surveyor(s) the thickness measurement firm operator(s) and owner representative(s) concerning findings.

4.3

Documentation on board

4.3.1

The Owners are to obtain supply and maintain on board documentation as specified in 4.3.3, which is to be readily available for the Surveyor.

4.3.2

The documentation is to be kept on board for the life time of the ship.

4.3.3

The owner is to arrange the updating of the ship construction file (SCF) throughout the ship's life whenever a modification of the documentation included in the SCF has taken place. Documented procedure for updating the SCF is to be included within the safety management systems.

4.3.4

A Survey Report File is to be a part of the documentation on board consisting of

- Reports of structural surveys
- Executive Hull Summary
- Thickness measurement reports.

4.3.5

The Survey Report File is to be available also in the Owners management offices and with IRS.

4.3.6

The following additional supporting documentation is to be available on board:

- Main structural plans of cargo and ballast tanks (for CSR ships these plans are to include for each structural element both the as-built and renewal thickness. Any thickness for voluntary addition is also to be clearly indicated on the plans. The midship section plan to be supplied on board the ship is to include the minimum allowable hull girder sectional properties for the tank transverse section in all cargo tanks)
- Previous repair history
- Cargo and ballast history
- Extent of use of inert gas plant and tank cleaning procedures
- Inspection by ship's personnel with reference to
 - structural deterioration in general
 - leakages in bulkheads and piping
 - condition of coating or corrosion prevention system, if any
- Any other information that will help identify critical structural areas and/or Suspect Areas requiring inspection.
- Survey Programme as required by 4.2 until such time as the Special Survey has been completed.

4.3.7

The ship construction file [SCF] limited to the items to be retained onboard is to be available onboard.

4.3.8

Prior to survey, the Surveyor is to examine the completeness of the documentation on board, and its contents as a basis for the survey.

4.3.9

On completion of survey the surveyor is to verify that the update of SCF has been done whenever modification of the documentation included in the SCF has taken place.

4.3.9.1

For the SCF stored on board ship, information on board is to be examined by the Surveyor. In cases where any major event, including, but not limited to, substantial repair and conversion, or any modification to the ship structures, the surveyor will also verify that the updated information is kept on board the ship. If the

updating of the SCF onboard is not completed at the time of survey, the same is to be recorded for confirmation at the next periodical survey by the Surveyor.

4.3.9.2

For the SCF stored on shore archive, the list of information included on shore archive is to be examined by the Surveyor. In cases where any major event, including, but not limited to, substantial repair and conversion, or any modification to the ship structures, the surveyor will also verify that the updated information is stored on shore archive by examining the list of information included on shore archive or kept on board the ship. In addition, validity of the service contract with the Archive Centre is to be confirmed by the Surveyor. If the updating of the SCF Supplement ashore is not completed at the time of survey, the same is to be recorded for confirmation at the next periodical survey by the Surveyor.

4.3.10

On completion of the survey the surveyor is to verify any addition and /or renewal of material used for the construction of the hull structure are documented within the ship construction file inventory list.

4.4

Surveys at sea or at anchorage

4.4.1

See Pt 1, Ch 2, Sec 3, 5.

4.5

Space protection

4.5.1

Where provided, the condition of coating or corrosion protection of cargo tanks and ballast tanks is to be examined.

A ballast tank is to be examined at subsequent annual intervals where:

- a) a hard protective coating has not been applied from the time of construction, or
- b) a soft or semi-hard coating has been applied, or
- c) substantial corrosion is found within the tank, or
- d) the hard protective coating is found to be in less than GOOD condition and the hard protective coating is not repaired to the satisfaction of the Surveyor.

4.5.2

Where the hard protective coating in tanks is found to be in GOOD condition, the extent of close-up surveys and thickness measurements may be specially considered.

4.6

Survey and examination

4.6.1

All spaces within the hull and superstructure are to be examined.

4.6.2

All tanks other than cargo and water ballast tanks are to be examined internally in accordance with the requirements of Table 4.6.2.

4.6.3

An overall survey of all cargo tanks, ballast tanks including double bottom tanks, pipe tunnels, cofferdams and void spaces bounding cargo tanks, decks and outer hull is to be carried out. This examination is to be supplemented by testing and thickness measurement as required by 4.7 and 4.9 to ensure that the structural integrity remains effective. The aim of the examination is to discover Substantial Corrosion, significant deformation, fractures, damages or other structural deterioration and if deemed necessary by the Surveyor, a suitable non-destructive examination may be required.

4.6.4

Cargo piping on deck including crude oil washing (COW) piping and cargo and ballast piping systems within the above tanks and spaces are to be examined and operationally tested to working pressure to attending Surveyor's satisfaction to ensure that tightness and condition remain satisfactory. Special attention is to be given to ballast piping in cargo tanks and cargo piping in Ballast Tanks and void spaces and Surveyors are to be advised on all occasions when the piping, including valves and fittings are open during repair periods and can be examined internally.

Table 4.6.2 : Requirements for internal examination of tanks

Tank	Special Survey No. I Age ≤ 5	Special Survey No. II 5 < Age ≤ 10	Special Survey No. III 10 < Age ≤ 15	Special Survey No. IV and subsequent Age > 15
Fuel oil bunker tanks - Engine room - Cargo area - If no tanks in Cargo Area, additional fuel tank(s) outside of Engine Room (if fitted)	None None None	None One One	One Two One	One Half the number of tanks, minimum 2 Two
Lub.oil	None	None	None	One
Fresh water	None	One	All	All

Notes:

- 1) These requirements apply to tanks of integral (structural) type.
- 2) If a selection of tanks is accepted to be examined, then different tanks are to be examined at each special survey, on a rotational basis.
- 3) Peak tanks (all uses) are subject to internal examination at each special survey.
- 4) At special survey No.III and subsequent special surveys, one deep tank for fuel oil is to be included, if fitted.

4.6.5

Where ballast tanks have been converted to void spaces, the survey extent is to be based upon ballast tank requirements.

4.6.6

All watertight bulkheads and watertight doors are to be examined. All decks, casings and superstructures are to be examined. Attention is to be given to the corners of openings and other discontinuities in way of the strength decks and top sides.

4.6.7

The masts, standing rigging and anchors are to be examined.

The Surveyor should satisfy himself that there are sufficient mooring ropes on board and also that a tow line is provided when this is a Rule requirement.

4.6.8

The steering gear, and its connections and control systems (main and alternative) are to be examined. The auxiliary steering gear with its various parts is to be examined in working condition.

4.6.9

The hand pumps and suction, air and sounding pipes are to be examined. The Surveyors are to ensure that striking plates are fitted under the sounding pipes whilst examining the tanks internally.

4.6.10

Automatic air pipe heads are to be internally examined at special surveys as indicated in Table 4.6.10. For designs where the inner parts cannot be properly inspected from outside, the head is to be removed from the air pipe. Particular attention is to be paid to the condition of the zinc coating in heads constructed from galvanized steel.

4.6.11

The Surveyor should satisfy himself regarding the efficient condition of the following:

- Means of escape from machinery spaces, crew and passenger spaces and spaces in which crew are normally employed;
- Means of communication between bridge and engine room and between bridge and alternative steering position;
- Helm indicator;
- Protection to the aft steering wheel and the gear.

4.6.12

The chain cables are to be ranged and the anchors and the chain cables are to be examined. At special survey no. II and subsequent special surveys, the chain cables are to be gauged. Any length of chain cable which is found to have reduced in mean diameter at its most worn part by more than 12 per cent of its original rule diameter is to be renewed.

4.6.13

The windlass is to be examined.

4.6.14

A thorough examination of aft and forward emergency towing arrangements is to be carried out to ensure its ready availability and satisfactory condition.

- examination of pick-up gear, towing pennant and chafing gear for possible deterioration;
- examination of strong points, fairleads, pedestal roller and their attachment to hull structure.

The survey is to confirm that one of the towing arrangements (aft or forward) are pre-rigged.

Table 4.6.10 : Requirements for internal examination of automatic air pipe heads

Table 4.6.10 : Requirements for internal examination of automatic air pipe heads			
Location	Special survey No.I Age ≤ 5	Special survey No.II 5 < Age ≤ 10	Special survey No.III and subsequent Age > 10
forward 0.25L	Two air pipe heads ^{1,2} one port and one starboard on exposed decks	All air pipe heads on exposed decks	All air pipe heads ³ on exposed decks
aft of 0.25L from the forward perpendicular	Two air pipe heads ^{1,2} one port and one starboard on exposed decks	At least 20% of air pipe heads ^{1,2} on exposed decks	
Notes: 1. Preferably air pipes serving ballast tanks. 2. The selection of air pipe heads is to be made by the attending Surveyor. According to the results of the inspection, the Surveyor may require additional air pipe heads to be examined. 3. When there is substantiated evidence of replacement within the previous five years, individual air pipe heads may not be examined.			

4.6.15

For vessels with single point mooring arrangements where 'SPM' notation is assigned, the following is to be carried out:

- a) A thorough examination of the components of the single point mooring system (bow chain stoppers, bow fairleads, pedestal roller fairleads, winches and capstans) to verify their satisfactory condition.
- b) A close-up examination of the hull structures supporting and adjacent to the components of the single point mooring system to verify that there is no deformation or fracture. Thickness determination and non-destructive tests are to be carried out if required by the Surveyor.

4.6.16

The chain locker, hold fasts, hawse pipes and chain stoppers are to be examined and pumping arrangements of the chain locker tested.

4.6.17

Engine room structure is to be examined. Particular attention being given to tank tops, shell plating in way of tank tops, brackets connecting side shell frames and tank tops and engine room bulkheads in way of tank tops and bilge wells. Where excessive areas of wastage are found, thickness measurements are to be carried out and renewals of repairs made when wastage exceeds allowable limits.

4.6.18

The attachment to the structure and condition of anodes in tanks is to be examined.

4.6.19

Where fitted, the strums of the cargo suction pipes are to be removed or lifted to facilitate examination of the shell plating and bulkheads in the vicinity, unless other means for visual inspection of these parts are provided.

4.6.20

The loading instrument is to be checked for accuracy by applying test load conditions in presence of the Surveyor.

4.6.21

Examination of accommodation ladders, gangways and their winches are to be carried out as required for annual surveys. In addition, the accommodation ladders and gangways are to be operationally tested with the specified maximum operation load.

The tests are to be carried out with the load applied as uniformly as possible along the length of the accommodation ladder or gangway, at an angle of inclination corresponding to the maximum bending moment on the accommodation ladder or gangway.

Accommodation ladder winch is to be operationally tested at special surveys. The brake system of the winch is to be tested for holding the maximum operational load on the ladder.

4.7

Extent of tank testing

4.7.1

The minimum requirements for ballast tank testing for oil tankers are given in 4.7.3 and Table 4.7.1.

4.7.2

All double bottom and peak tanks are to be tested in addition. The Surveyor may extend the tank testing as deemed necessary.

4.7.3

Boundaries of ballast tanks are to be tested with a head of liquid to the top of air pipes. Boundaries of cargo tanks are to be tested to the highest point that liquid will rise under service conditions.

Table 4.7.1 : Table of minimum requirements for tank testing at special survey of oil tankers	
Special Survey No. I Age ≤ 5	Special Survey No. II and subsequent Age > 5
1 All ballast tank boundaries	1 All ballast tank boundaries
2 Cargo tank boundaries facing ballast tanks, void spaces, pipe tunnels, pump rooms or cofferdams	2 All Cargo tank bulkheads

4.7.4

Boundaries of fuel oil, lub.oil and fresh water tanks are to be tested with a head of liquid to the highest point that liquid will rise under service conditions. Tank testing of fuel oil, lub.oil and fresh water tanks may be specially considered based on a satisfactory external examination of the tank boundaries and a confirmation from the Master stating that the pressure testing has been carried out according to the requirement with satisfactory results

4.7.5

For double hull oil tankers the testing of double bottom tanks and other spaces not designed for the carriage of liquid may be omitted, provided a satisfactory internal examination together with an examination of the tank top is carried out.

4.7.6

Cargo tank testing carried out by the vessel's crew under the direction of the master may be accepted by the surveyor provided the following conditions are complied with:

- the tank testing procedure, specifying fill heights, tanks being filled and bulkheads being tested, has been submitted by the owner and reviewed by IRS prior to the testing being carried out;
- the tank testing is carried out prior to overall survey and close-up survey;
- the tank testing is carried out within the special survey window and not more than three months prior to the date on which the overall and close up survey is completed;
- The tank testing has been satisfactorily carried out and there is no record of leakage, distortion or substantial corrosion that would affect the structural integrity of the tank;
- The satisfactory results of the testing are recorded in the vessel's logbook; and
- The internal and external condition of the tanks and associated structure are found satisfactory at the time of the overall and close up survey.

4.8

Close-up survey requirements

4.8.1

The minimum requirements for Close-up Surveys at Special Survey are given in Table 4.8.1.

Table 4.8.1 : Minimum requirements for close-up survey at special survey of Double Hull Oil Tankers			
Special Survey No. I Age ≤ 5	Special Survey No. II 5 < Age ≤ 10	Special Survey No. III 10 < Age ≤ 15	Special Survey No. IV and subsequently Age > 15
One web frame (1), in a complete ballast tank (see Note 1)	All web frames (1), in a complete ballast tank (see Note 1) The knuckle area and the upper part (5 metres approximately) of one web frame in each remaining ballast tank (6)	All web frames (1), in all ballast tanks	As for Special Survey for age from 10 to 15 years Additional transverse areas as deemed necessary by IRS
One deck transverse, in a cargo oil tank (2)	One deck transverse, in two cargo oil tanks (2)	All web frames (7), including deck transverse and cross ties, if fitted, in a cargo oil tank One web frame (7), including deck transverse and cross ties, if fitted, in each remaining cargo oil tank	
One transverse bulkhead (4), in a complete ballast tank (see Note 1)	One transverse bulkhead (4), in each complete ballast tank (see Note 1)	All transverse bulkheads, in all cargo oil (3) and ballast (4) tanks	
One transverse bulkhead (5) in a cargo oil centre tank One transverse bulkhead (5), in a cargo oil wing tank (see Note 2)	One transverse bulkhead (5), in two cargo oil centre tanks One transverse bulkheads (5), in a cargo oil wing tank (see Note 2)		
(1), (2), (3), (4), (5), (6) and (7) are areas to be subjected to close-up surveys and thickness measurements (see Fig.4.8.1).			
(1) : Web frame in a ballast tank means vertical web in side tank, hopper web in hopper tank, floor in double bottom tank and deck transverse in double deck tank (where fitted), including adjacent structural members. In fore and aft peak tanks web frame means a complete transverse web frame ring including adjacent structural members.			
(2) : Deck transverse, including adjacent deck structural members (or external structure on deck in way of the tank, where applicable).			

(3) : Transverse bulkhead complete in cargo tanks, including girder system, adjacent structural members (such as longitudinal bulkheads) and internal structure of lower and upper stools, where fitted.

(4) : Transverse bulkhead complete in ballast tanks, including girder system and adjacent structural members, such as longitudinal bulkheads, girders in double bottom tanks, inner bottom plating, hopper side, connecting brackets.

(5) : Transverse bulkhead lower part in cargo tank, including girder system, adjacent structural members (such as longitudinal bulkheads) and internal structure of lower stool, where fitted.

(6) : The knuckle area and the upper part (5 metres approximately), including adjacent structural members. Knuckle area is the area of the web frame around the connections of the slope hopper plating to the inner hull bulkhead and the inner bottom plating, upto 2 metres from the corners both on the bulkhead and the double bottom.

(7) : Web frame in a cargo oil tank means deck transverse, longitudinal bulkhead structural elements and cross ties, where fitted, including adjacent structural members.

Note 1 : Ballast tank : Apart from the fore and aft peak tanks, the term “ballast tank” has the following meaning:

.1 all ballast compartments (hopper tank, side tank and double-deck tank, if separate from double-bottom tank) located on one side, i.e. portside or starboard side, and additionally double-bottom tank on portside plus starboard side, when the longitudinal central girder is not watertight and, therefore, the double-bottom tank is a unique compartment from portside to starboard side; or

.2 all ballast compartments (double-bottom tank, hopper tank, side tank and double-deck tank) located on one side, i.e. portside or starboard side, when the longitudinal central girder is watertight and, therefore, the portside double-bottom tank separate from the starboard-side double-bottom tank.

Note 2 : Where no centre cargo tanks are fitted (as in the case of centre longitudinal bulkhead), transverse bulkheads in wing tanks are to be surveyed.

4.8.2

The Surveyor may extend the Close-up Survey as deemed necessary taking into account the maintenance of the tanks under survey, the condition of the corrosion prevention system and also in the following cases:

- a) In particular, tanks having structural arrangements or details which have suffered defects on similar tanks or on similar ships according to available information.
- b) In tanks which have structures approved with reduced scantlings due to an approved corrosion control system.

4.8.3

For areas in tanks where coatings are found to be in a GOOD condition, the extent of Close-up Surveys according to Tables 4.8.1 may be specially considered by the Surveyor.

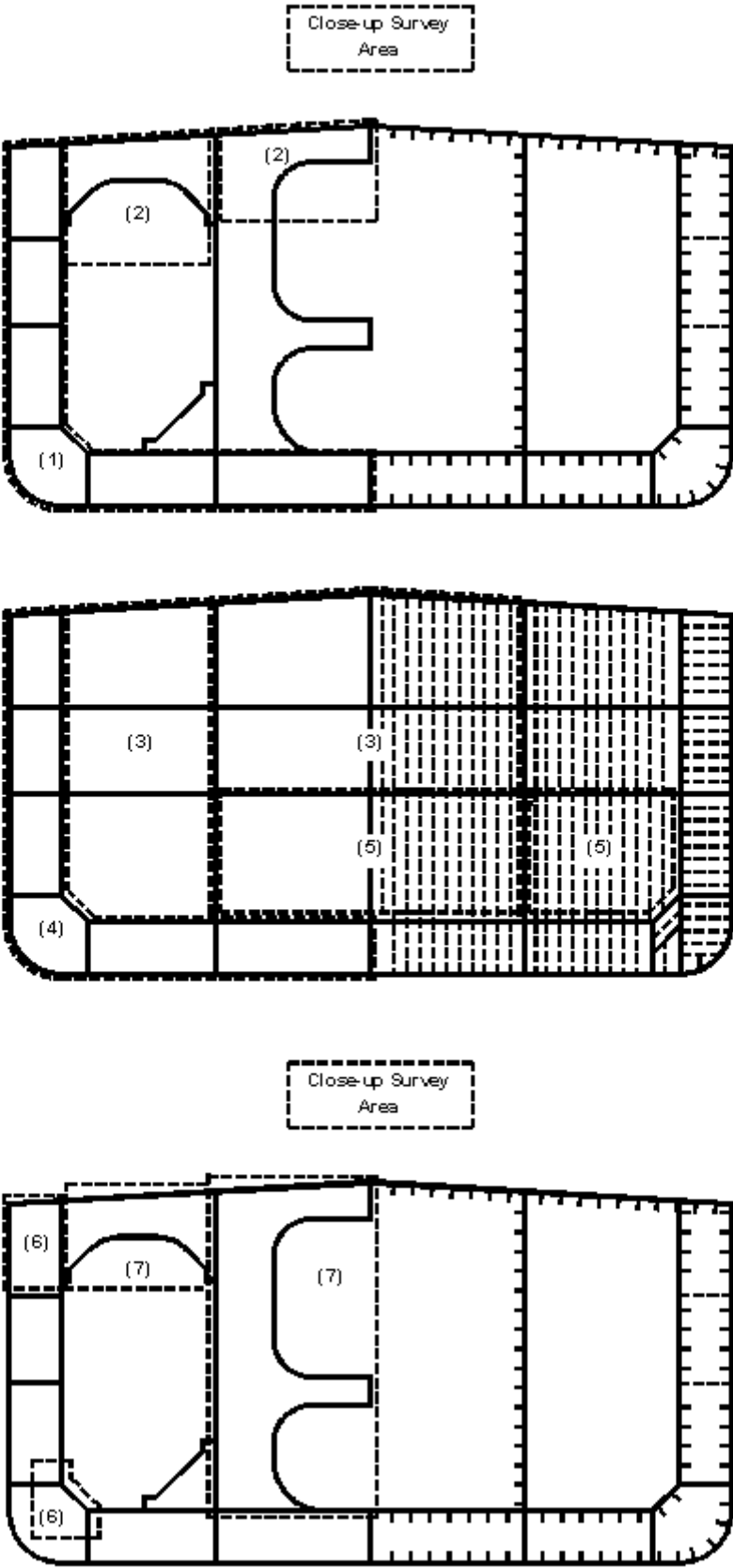


Fig. 4.8.1 Close-up survey areas for double hull tankers

4.9

Thickness measurement

4.9.1

The minimum requirements for thickness measurements at Special Survey are given in Table 4.9.1. Procedure of thickness measurement and reporting of double hull oil tankers are given in 8.

4.9.2

Provisions for extended measurements for areas with Substantial Corrosion in case of Oil Tankers are given in Table 4.9.2.

The identified substantial corrosion areas are required to be examined and additional thickness measurements are to be carried out at annual and intermediate surveys.

The Surveyor may further extend the thickness measurements as deemed necessary.

4.9.3

In cases where two or three sections are to be measured in Oil Tankers, Ore/oil and Ore/Bulk/Oil Ships at least one is to include a Ballast Tank within 0.5L amidships.

Transverse sections are to be chosen where the largest reductions are suspected to occur or are revealed from deck plating measurements.

Table 4.9.1 : Table of minimum requirements to thickness measurements at special survey of oil tankers			
Special Survey No. I Age ≤ 5	Special Survey No. II 5 < Age ≤ 10	Special Survey No. III 10 < Age ≤ 15	Special Survey No. IV and subsequently Age ≥ 15
1) Suspect areas throughout the vessel	1) Suspect areas throughout the vessel	1) Suspect areas throughout the vessel	1) Suspect areas throughout the vessel
	2) Within the cargo area: a) Each deck plate b) One Transverse section	2) Within the cargo area: a) Each deck plate b) Two Transverse sections c) All wind and water strakes	2) Within the cargo area: a) Each deck plate b) Three Transverse sections c) All wind and water strakes d) Each bottom plate
	3) Measurements of structural members subject to close-up survey according to Table 3.4.8.1a and Table 3.4.8.1b, for general assessment and recording of corrosion pattern	3) Measurements of structural members subject to close-up survey according to Table 3.4.8.1a and Table 3.4.8.1b, for general assessment and recording of corrosion pattern	3) Measurements of structural members subject to close-up survey according to Table 3.4.8.1a and Table 3.4.8.1b, for general assessment and recording of corrosion pattern

Table 4.9.1 (Contd.)			
Special Survey No. I Age ≤ 5	Special Survey No. II 5 < Age ≤ 10	Special Survey No. III 10 < Age ≤ 15	Special Survey No. IV and subsequently Age ≥ 15
	4) Selected wind and water strakes outside the cargo area	4) Selected wind and water strakes outside the cargo area	4) All wind and water strakes outside the cargo area
		5) Internals in forepeak and after peak ballast tanks	5) Internals in forepeak and after peak ballast tanks
			6) All exposed main deck plating outside cargo area
			7) Representative exposed superstructure deck plating (poop, bridge, forecastle deck)
			8) All keel plates, additional bottom plates in way of machinery space, aft end of tanks and cofferdams outside cargo area
			9) a) Plating of sea chests. b) Shell plating in way of overboard discharges as considered necessary by the Surveyor.

Table 4.9.2 : Requirements for extent of thickness measurements at those areas of substantial corrosion - Special Survey of Double Hull Oil Tankers

Structural Member		Extent of Measurement	Pattern of Measurement
Bottom, Inner Bottom and Hopper Structure			
1	Bottom, inner bottom and hopper structure plating	Minimum of 3 bays across double bottom tank including aft bay. Measurements around and under all suction bell mouths	5 point pattern for each panel between longitudinals and floors
2	Bottom, inner bottom and hopper structure longitudinals	Minimum of 3 longitudinals in each bay where bottom plating measured	3 measurements in line across flange and 3 measurements on vertical web
3	Bottom girders, including the watertight ones	At fore and aft watertight floors and in centre of tanks	Vertical line of single measurements on girder plating with one measurement between each panel stiffener, or a minimum of three measurements
4	Bottom floors, including the watertight ones	3 floors in bays where bottom plating measured, with measurements at both ends and middle	5 points pattern over 2 square metre area
5	Hopper structure web frame ring	3 floors in bays where bottom plating measured	5 point pattern over one square metre of plating. Single measurements on flange
6	Hopper structure transverse watertight bulkhead or swash bulkhead	Lower 1/3 of bulkhead	5 point pattern over two square metre of plating
		Upper 2/3 of bulkhead	5 point pattern over two square metre of plating
		Stiffeners (minimum of three)	For web, 5 point pattern over span (two measurements across web at each end and one at centre of span). For flange, single measurements at each end and centre of span
7	Panel stiffening	Where provided	Single measurements
Deck Structure			
1	Deck plating	Two transverse bands across tank	Minimum of three measurements per plate per band
2	Deck longitudinals	Every third longitudinal in each of two bands with a minimum of one longitudinal	3 measurements in line vertically on webs and 2 measurements on flange (if fitted)
3	Deck girders and brackets (usually in cargo tanks only)	At fwd and aft transverse bulkhead, bracket toes and in centre of tanks	Vertical line of single measurements on web plating with one measurement between each panel stiffener, or a minimum of three measurements. Two measurements across flange. 5 point pattern on girder/bulkhead brackets
4	Deck transverse webs	Minimum of two webs with measurements at both ends and middle of span	5 points pattern over one square metre area. Single measurements on face flat
5	Vertical web and transverse bulkhead in wing ballast tank (two metres from deck)	Minimum of two webs and both transverse bulkheads	5 point pattern over one square metre area
6	Panel stiffening	Where applicable	Single measurements

Table 4.9.2 (Contd.)

Table 4.9.2 (Contd.)			
Structural Member		Extent of Measurement	Pattern of Measurement
Structure in Wing Ballast Tanks			
1	Side shell and longitudinal bulkhead plating: - Upper strake and strakes in way of horizontal girders - All other strakes	- Plating between each pair of longitudinals in a minimum of 3 bays (along the tank) - Plating between every third pair of longitudinals in same 3 bays	- Single measurement - Single measurement
2	Side shell and longitudinal bulkhead longitudinals on: - Upper strake - All other strakes	- Each longitudinal in same 3 bays - Every third longitudinal in same 3 bays	- 3 measurements across web and 1 measurement one flange - 3 measurements across web and 1 measurement on flange
3	Longitudinals - brackets	Minimum of three at top, middle and bottom of tank in same three bays	5 point pattern over area of bracket
4	Vertical web and transverse bulkheads (excluding deckhead area): - Strakes in way of horizontal girders - Other strakes	- Minimum of two webs and both transverse bulkheads - Minimum of two webs and both transverse bulkheads	- 5 point pattern over approx. two square metre area - two measurements between each pair of vertical stiffeners
5	Horizontal girders	Plating on each girder in a minimum of three bays	2 measurements between each pair of longitudinal girder stiffeners
6	Panel stiffening	Where applicable	Single measurements
Longitudinal Bulkheads in Cargo Tanks			
1	Deckheads and bottom strakes and strakes in way of the horizontal stringer of transverse bulkheads	Plating between each pair of longitudinals in a minimum of 3 bays	Single measurement
2	All other strakes	Plating between every 3 rd pair of longitudinals in same 3 bays	Single measurement
3	Longitudinals on deckhead and bottom strakes	Each longitudinal in same 3 bays	3 measurements across web and 1 measurement on flange
4	All other longitudinals	Every third longitudinal in same three bays	3 measurements across web and 1 measurement on flange
5	Longitudinals - brackets	Minimum of 3 at top, middle and bottom of tank in same 3 bays	5 point pattern over area of bracket
6	Web frames and cross ties	3 webs with minimum of three locations on each web, including in way of cross tie connections	5 points pattern over approximately 2 sq. metre area of webs, plus single measurements on flanges of web frame and cross ties
7	Lower end brackets (opposite side of web frame)	Minimum of three brackets	5 points pattern over approximately 2 sq. metre area of brackets, plus single measurements on bracket flanges
Transverse Watertight and Swash Bulkheads in Cargo Tanks			
1	Upper and lower stool, where fitted	- Transverse band within 25 mm of welded connection to inner bottom/deck plating - Transverse band within 25 mm of welded connection to shelf plate	5 point pattern between stiffeners over one metre length
2	Deckhead and bottom strakes and strakes in way of horizontal stringers	Plating between pair of stiffeners at three locations - approx. 1/4, 1/2 and 3/4 width of tank	5 points pattern between stiffeners over 1 metre length
3	All other strakes	Plating between pair of stiffeners at middle location	Single measurement
4	Strakes in corrugated bulkheads	Plating for each change of scantling at centre of panel and at flange of fabricated connection	5 point pattern over about 1 sq. metre of plating

Table 4.9.2 (Contd.)

Structural Member		Extent of Measurement	Pattern of Measurement
5	Stiffeners	Minimum of three typical stiffeners	For web, 5 point pattern over span between bracket connections (2 measurements across web at each bracket connection and one at centre of span). For flange, single measurements at each bracket toe and at centre of span
6	Brackets	Minimum of three at top, middle and bottom of tank	5 point pattern over areas of bracket
7	Horizontal stringer	All stringers with measurements at both ends and middle	5 point pattern over 1 sq. metre of area plus single measurements near bracket toes and on flange

4.10

Reporting and evaluation of survey

4.10.1

The data and information on the structural condition of the vessel collected during the survey is to be evaluated for acceptability and continued structural integrity of the vessel.

4.10.2

The ship's longitudinal strength is to be evaluated using the thickness of the structural members measured, renewed, reinforced, as appropriate, during the renewal survey of cargo ship safety construction certificate or the cargo ship safety certificate carried out after the ship reached 10 years of age in accordance with the criteria for longitudinal strength of the ship's hull girder for double hull oil tankers specified in 9. The requirements of Part 1, Chapter 13 of Vol.2 "Common structural Rules are also to be complied with.

4.10.3

Where any structural renewal or reinforcement work is carried out as a result of the initial evaluation of the ship's longitudinal strength as required by 4.10.2, the final result of the evaluations is to be included as a part of the Executive hull summary.

4.10.4

An Executive Hull Summary of the survey and results is to be issued to the Owner and placed on board the vessel for reference at future surveys. The Executive Hull Summary is to be endorsed by IRS Head Office. Details of survey reporting and executive hull summary are given in 9.

4.11

Watertight Cable Transits

4.11.1

The requirements for Special Survey may be undertaken by the attending Surveyor or by a firm approved as a service supplier according to IRS Classification Note "Approval of Service Suppliers".

4.11.2

All transits are to be examined to confirm their satisfactory condition and the Cable Transit Seal System Register is to be reviewed to confirm that it is being maintained. The Special Survey is to be recorded in the Register, in which a single record entry will be sufficient to record the survey of all transits.

4.11.3

From review of the Register, where there are records entered since the last special survey of any disruption to the cable transits or installation of new cable transits (except which are reviewed and examined at previous annual surveys), the satisfactory condition of those transits is to be confirmed by the attending Surveyor by review of records and examination of the transits; the results are to be recorded in the Register against each of those cable transits.

4.11.4

In case the cable transits have been examined by an approved service supplier, the attending surveyor is to review the Register in order to ascertain that it has been properly maintained by the owner and correctly endorsed by the service supplier.

5 Survey Program

5.1

The format of the survey program is given in the following:

SURVEY PROGRAMME

Basic information and particulars

Name of ship:
IMO number:
Flag State:
Port of registry:
Gross tonnage:
Deadweight (metric tonnes):
Length between perpendiculars (m):
Shipbuilder:
Hull number:
Classification Society:
Class ID:
Date of build of the ship:
Owner:
Thickness measurement firm:

Preamble

1.1 Scope

1.1.1 The present survey programme covers the minimum extent of overall surveys, close-up surveys, thickness measurements and pressure testing within the cargo area, cargo tanks, ballast tanks, including fore and aft peak tanks, required by this chapter of the Rules.

1.1.2 The arrangements and safety aspects of the survey are to be acceptable to the attending surveyor(s).

1.2 Documentation

All documents used in the development of the survey programme are to be available onboard during the survey as required by 4.3 of section 3

2 Arrangement of tanks and spaces

This section of the survey programme is to provide information (either in the form of plans or text) on the arrangement of tanks and spaces that fall within the scope of the survey.

3 List of tanks and spaces with information on their use, extent of coatings and corrosion protection system

This section of the survey programme is to indicate any changes relating to (and is to update) the information on the use of the tanks of the ship, the extent of coatings and the corrosion protective system provided in the Survey Planning Questionnaire.

4 Conditions for survey

This section of the survey programme is to provide information on the conditions for survey, e.g. information regarding cargo hold and tank cleaning, gas freeing, ventilation, lighting, etc.

5 Provisions and method of access to structures

This section of the survey programme is to indicate any changes relating to (and is to update) the information on the provisions and methods of access to structures provided in the Survey Planning Questionnaire.

6 List of equipment for survey

This section of the survey programme is to identify and list the equipment that will be made available for carrying out the survey and the required thickness measurements.

7 Survey requirements

7.1 Overall survey

This section of the survey programme is to identify and list the spaces that are to undergo an overall survey for the ship.

7.2 Close-up survey

This section of the survey programme is to identify and list the hull structures that are to undergo a close-up survey for the ship in accordance with 4.8.1.

8 Identification of tanks for tank testing

This section of the survey programme is to identify and list the tanks that are to undergo tank testing for the ship in accordance with 4.7.1.

9 Identification of areas and sections for thickness measurements

This section of the survey programme is to identify and list the areas and sections where thickness measurements are to be taken in accordance with 4.9.1.

10 Minimum thickness of hull structures

This section of the survey programme is to specify the minimum thickness for hull structures of this ship (indicate either (a) or preferably (b), if such information is available):

(a) Determined from the attached wastage allowance table and the original thickness to the hull structure plans of the ship;

(b) Given in the following table(s):

Area or location	Original as-built thickness (mm)	Minimum thickness (mm)	Substantial corrosion thickness (mm)
Deck			
Plating			
Longitudinals			
Longitudinal girders			
Bottom			
Plating			
Longitudinals			
Longitudinal girders			
Ship side			
Plating			
Longitudinals			
Longitudinal girders			
Longitudinal bulkhead			
Plating			
Longitudinals			
Longitudinal girders			
Inner bottom			
Plating			
Longitudinals			
Longitudinal girders			
Transverse bulkheads			
Plating			
Stiffeners			
Transverse web frames, floors and stringers			
Plating			
Flanges			
Stiffeners			
Cross ties			
Flanges			
Webs			

Note: The wastage allowance tables are to be attached to the survey programme.

The renewal thickness of the hull structure elements is indicated in the appropriate drawings.

11 Thickness measurement firm

This section of the survey programme is to identify changes, if any, relating to the information on the thickness measurement firm provided in the Survey Planning Questionnaire.

12 Damage experience related to the ship

This section of the survey programme is to, using the tables provided below, provide details of the hull damages for at least the last three years in way of the cargo and ballast tanks and void spaces within the cargo area. These damages are subject to survey.

Hull damages sorted by location for the ship

Tank or space number or area	Possible cause, if known	Description of the damages	Location	Repair	Date of repair

Hull damages for sister or similar ships (if available) in the case of design related damage

Tank or space number or area	Possible cause, if known	Description of the damages	Location	Repair	Date of repair

13 Areas identified with substantial corrosion from previous surveys

This section of the survey programme is to identify and list the areas of substantial corrosion from previous surveys.

14 Critical structural areas and suspect areas

This section of the survey programme is to identify and list the critical structural areas and the suspect areas, if such information is available.

15 Other relevant comments and information

This section of the survey programme is to provide any other comments and information relevant to the survey.

Appendices

Appendix 1 - List of plans

Paragraph 4.2.3 b) requires that main structural plans of cargo and ballast tanks (scantling drawings), including information regarding use of high tensile steel (HTS), to be available. This appendix of the survey programme is to identify and list the main structural plans which form part of the survey programme.

Appendix 2 - Survey Planning Questionnaire

The Survey Planning Questionnaire (see sub-section 6) , which has been submitted by the owner, is to be appended to the survey programme.

Appendix 3 - Other documentation

This part of the survey programme is to identify and list any other documentation that forms part of the Plan.

Prepared by the owner in co-operation with the Classification Society for compliance with 4.2.3.

Date:..... (name and signature of authorized owner's representative)

Date:..... (name and signature of authorized representative of IRS)

6 Survey Planning Questionnaire

6.1

The following information will enable the owner in co-operation with IRS to develop a survey programme complying with the requirements for double hull oil tankers of this chapter. It is essential that the owner provides, when completing the present questionnaire, up-to-date information. The present questionnaire, when completed, is to provide all information and material required by this chapter.

1

Particulars

Ship's name:

IMO number:

Flag State:

Port of registry:

Owner:

Classification Society:

Class ID:

Gross tonnage:

Deadweight (metric tonnes):

Date of build:

Information on access provision for close-up surveys and thickness measurement:

The owner is to indicate, in the table below, the means of access to the structures subject to close-up survey and thickness measurement. A close-up survey is an examination where the details of structural components are within the close visual inspection range of the attending surveyor, i.e. normally within reach of hand.

Tank No.	Structure	C(Cargo)/ B(Ballast)	Permanent Means of Access	Temporary staging	Rafts	Ladders	Direct access	Other means (please specify)
F.P.	Fore Peak							
A.P.	Aft Peak							
Wing Tanks	Under deck							
	Side shell							
	Bottom transverse							
	Longitudinal							
	Transverse							
Centre Tanks	Underdeck							
	Bottom transverse							
	Transverse							

History of cargo with H₂S content or heated cargo for the last 3 years together with indication as to whether cargo was heated and, where available, Marine Safety Data Sheets (MSDS)*

* Refer to resolution MSC. 150(77) on Recommendation for material safety data sheets for MARPOL Annex I cargoes and marine fuel oils.

Owner's inspections

Using a format similar to that of the table below (which is given as an example), the owner is to provide details of the results of their inspections for the last 3 years on all cargo and ballast tanks and void spaces within the cargo area, including peak tanks.

Tank No.	Corrosion protection (1)	Coating extent (2)	Coating condition (3)	Structural deterioration (4)	Tank damage history (5)
Cargo centre tanks					
Cargo wing tanks					
Slop					

Tank No.	Corrosion protection (1)	Coating extent (2)	Coating condition (3)	Structural deterioration (4)	Tank damage history (5)
Ballast tanks					
Aft peak					
Fore peak					
Miscellaneous spaces					

Note: Indicate tanks which are used for oil/ballast.

- 1) HC=hard coating;
NP=no protection
- 2) U=upper part; M=middle part;
L=lower part; C=complete
- 3) G=good; F=fair; P=poor;

RC=recoated (during the last 3 years)

- 4) N=no findings recorded; Y=findings recorded,
description of findings is to be attached to the questionnaire
- 5) DR=damage & repair; L=leakages;
CV=conversion
(description is to be attached to this questionnaire)

Name of owner's representative:

Signature:

Date:

Reports of Port State Control inspections

List the reports of Port State Control inspections containing hull structural related deficiencies and relevant information on rectification of the deficiencies:

Safety Management System

List non-conformities related to hull maintenance, including the associated corrective actions:

List non-conformities related to hull maintenance, including the associated corrective actions:

Name and address of the approved thickness measurement firm:

OWNER'S INSPECTION REPORT

Structural condition

Ship's name:

For tank No:

Grade of steel:

deck:

bottom:

side:

longitudinal bulkhead:

Elements	Cracks	Buckles	Corrosion	Coating condition	Pitting	Modification/repair	Other
Deck							
Bottom							
Side							
Longitudinal bulkhead							
Transverse bulkhead							

Repairs carried out due to:

Thickness measurements carried out
(dates):

Results in general:

Overdue surveys:

Outstanding conditions of class:

Comments:

Date of inspection:

Inspected by:

Signature:

7 Guidelines for Technical Assessment in conjunction with planning for enhanced surveys-special surveys:

Contents:

7.1. INTRODUCTION

7.2. PURPOSE AND PRINCIPLES

- .1 Purpose
- .2 Minimum Requirements
- .3 Timing
- .4 Aspects to be Considered

7.3. TECHNICAL ASSESSMENT

- .1 General
- .2 Methods
 - .2.1 Design Details
 - .2.2 Corrosion
 - .2.3 Locations for Close-up Survey and Thickness Measurement

REFERENCES

1. IACS Recommendation 96: Double Hull Oil Tankers – Guidelines for Surveys, Assessment and Repair of Hull Structures, 2019
- 2.TSCF, "Guidelines for the Inspection and Maintenance of Double Hull Tanker Structures, 1995."
- 3.TSCF, "Guidance Manual for Tanker Structures, 1997."

7.1. INTRODUCTION

These guidelines contain information and suggestions concerning technical assessments which may be of use in conjunction with the planning of enhanced special surveys of double hull oil tankers. As indicated in 4.2.5 of this section of the rules, the guidelines are a recommended tool which may be invoked at the discretion of an IACS Member Society, when considered necessary and appropriate, in conjunction with the preparation of the required Survey Programme.

7.2. PURPOSE AND PRINCIPLES

7.2.1 Purpose

The purpose of the technical assessments described in these guidelines is to assist in identifying critical structural areas, nominating suspect areas and in focusing attention on structural elements or areas of structural elements which may be particularly susceptible to, or evidence a history of, wastage or damage. This information may be useful in nominating locations, areas and tanks for thickness measurement, close-up survey and tank testing.

Critical Structural Areas are locations which have been identified from calculations to require monitoring or from the service history of the subject ship or from similar or sister ships (if available) to be sensitive to cracking, buckling or corrosion which would impair the structural integrity of the ship.

7.2.2 Minimum Requirements

However, these guidelines may not be used to reduce the requirements pertaining to thickness measurement, close-up survey and tank testing contained in Tables 4.9.1, 4.8.1 and 4.7.1, respectively, of Z10.4; which are, in all cases, to be complied with as a minimum.

7.2.3 Timing

As with other aspects of survey planning, the technical assessments described in these guidelines are to be worked out by the Owner or operator in cooperation with the Classification Society well in advance of the commencement of the Special Survey, i.e., prior to commencing the survey and normally at least 12 to 15 months before the survey's completion due date.

7.2.4 Aspects to be Considered

Technical assessments, which may include quantitative or qualitative evaluation of relative risks of possible deterioration, of the following aspects of a particular ship may be used as a basis for the nomination of tanks and areas for survey:

- * Design features such as stress levels on various structural elements, design details and extent of use of high tensile steel.
- * Former history with respect to corrosion, cracking, buckling, indents and repairs for the particular ship as well as similar vessels, where available.
- * Information with respect to types of cargo carried, use of different tanks for cargo/ballast, protection of tanks and condition of coating, if any.

Technical assessments of the relative risks of susceptibility to damage or deterioration of various structural elements and areas are to be judged and decided on the basis of recognised principles and practices, such as may be found in publications of the Tanker Structure Cooperative Forum (TSCF), (Refs. 2 and 3).

7.3. TECHNICAL ASSESSMENT

a. General

There are three basic types of possible failure which may be the subject of technical assessment in connection with planning of surveys; corrosion, cracks and buckling. Contact damages are not normally covered by the survey plan since indents are usually noted in memoranda and assumed to be dealt with as a normal routine by Surveyors.

Technical assessments performed in conjunction with the survey planning process are, in principle to be as shown schematically in Figure 7.1, which depicts how technical assessments can be carried out in conjunction with the survey planning process. The approach is basically an evaluation of the risk based on the knowledge and experience related to design and corrosion.

The design is to be considered with respect to structural details which may be susceptible to buckling or cracking as a result of vibration, high stress levels or fatigue.

Corrosion is related to the ageing process, and is closely connected with the quality of corrosion protection at newbuilding, and subsequent maintenance during the service life. Corrosion may also lead to cracking and/or buckling.

7.3.2 Methods

7.3.2.1 Design Details

Damage experience related to the ship in question and similar ships, where available, is the main source of information to be used in the process of planning. In addition, a selection of structural details from the design drawings is to be included.

Typical damage experience to be considered will consist of:

- Number, extent, location and frequency of cracks.
- Location of buckles.

This information may be found in the survey reports and/or the Owner's files, including the results of the Owner's own inspections. The defects should be analyzed, noted and marked on sketches.

In addition, general experience is to be utilized. For example, reference is to be made to the two TSCF's publications mentioned in Ref.2 and Ref.3, which contain a catalogue of typical damages and proposed repair methods for various tanker structural details.

Such figures are to be used together with a review of the main drawings, in order to compare with the actual structure and search for similar details which may be susceptible to damage. An example is shown in Figure 7.2. In particular, Chapter 3 of Ref.2 deals with various aspects specific to double hull tankers, such as stress concentration locations, misalignment during construction, corrosion trends, fatigue considerations and areas requiring special attention, which are to be considered in working out the survey planning.

The review of the main structural drawings, in addition to using the above mentioned figures, should include checking for typical design details where cracking has been experienced. The factors contributing to damage are to be carefully considered.

The use of high tensile steel (HTS) is an important factor. Details showing good service experience where ordinary, mild steel has been used may be more susceptible to damage when HTS, and its higher associated stresses, are utilized. There is extensive and, in general, good experience, with the use of HTS for longitudinal material in deck and bottom structures. Experience in other locations, where the dynamic stresses may be higher, is less favourable, e.g. side structures.

In this respect, stress calculations of typical and important components and details, in accordance with the latest Rules or other relevant methods, may prove useful and are to be considered.

The selected areas of the structure identified during this process are to be recorded and marked on the structural drawings to be included in the Survey Programme.

7.3.2.2 Corrosion

In order to evaluate relative corrosion risks, the following information is generally to be considered:

- Usage of Tanks and Spaces
- Condition of Coatings
- Cleaning Procedures
- Previous Corrosion Damage
- Ballast use and time for Cargo Tanks
- Corrosion Risk Scheme (See Ref. 3, Table 2.1)
- Location of Heated Tanks

Ref. 3 gives definitive examples which can be used for judging and describing coating condition, using typical pictures of conditions.

The evaluation of corrosion risks is to be based on information in Ref. 3, together with relevant information on the anticipated condition of the ship as derived from the information collected in order to prepare the Survey Programme and the age of the ship.

The various tanks and spaces are to be listed with the corrosion risks nominated accordingly.

Special attention is to be given to the areas where the double hull tanker is particularly exposed to corrosion. To do this end, the specific aspects addressing corrosion in double hull tankers indicated in 3.4 (Corrosion trends) of Ref.2 are to be taken into account.

7.3.2.3 Locations for Close-up Survey and Thickness Measurement

On the basis of the table of corrosion risks and the evaluation of design experience, the locations for initial close-up survey and thickness measurement (areas and sections) may be nominated.

The sections subject to thickness measurement are to normally be nominated in tanks and spaces where corrosion risk is judged to be the highest.

The nomination of tanks and spaces for close-up survey should, initially, be based on highest corrosion risk, and should always include ballast tanks. The principle for the selection is to be that the extent is increased by age or where information is insufficient or unreliable

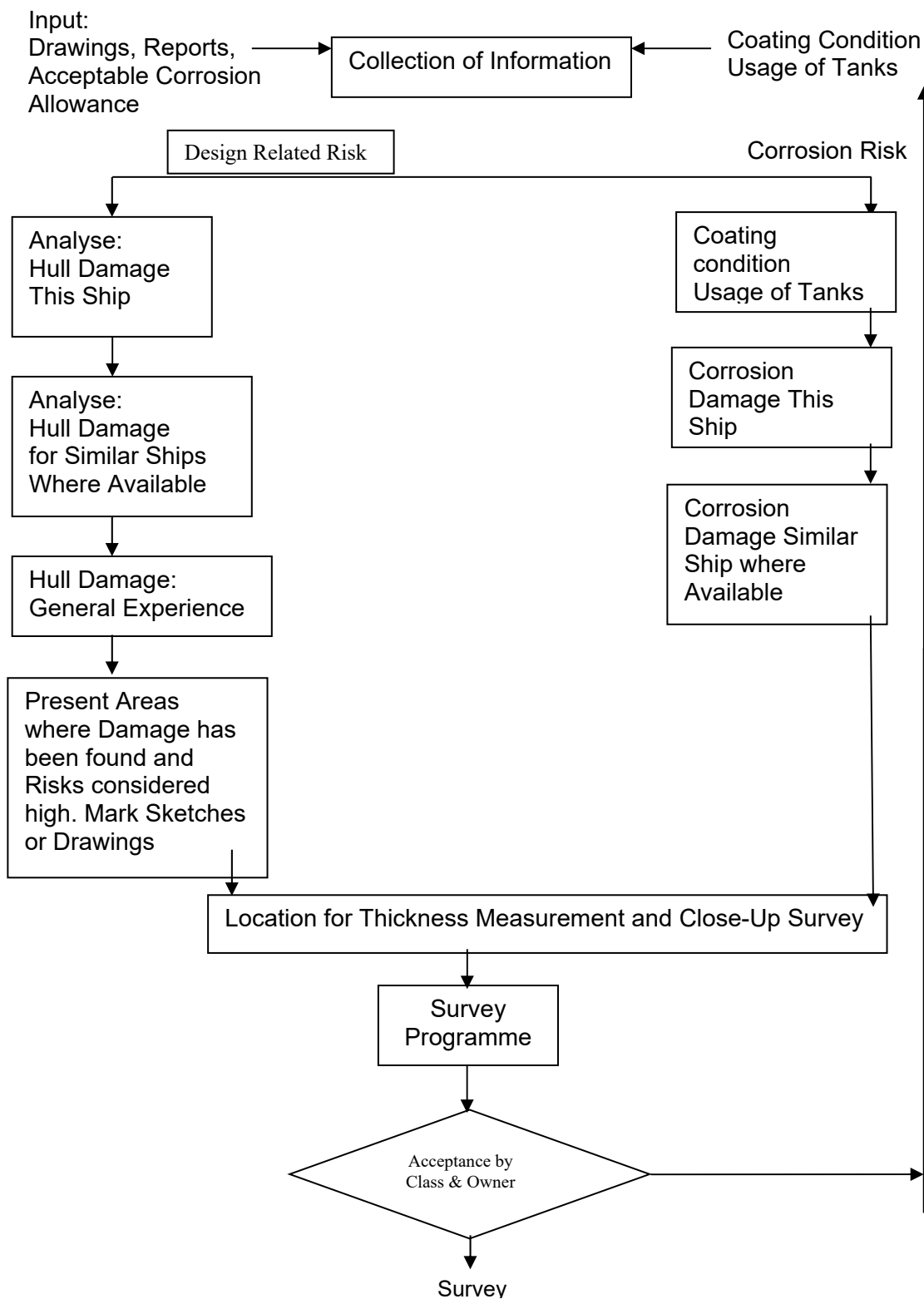


Figure 7.1: Technical Assessment and the Survey Planning Process

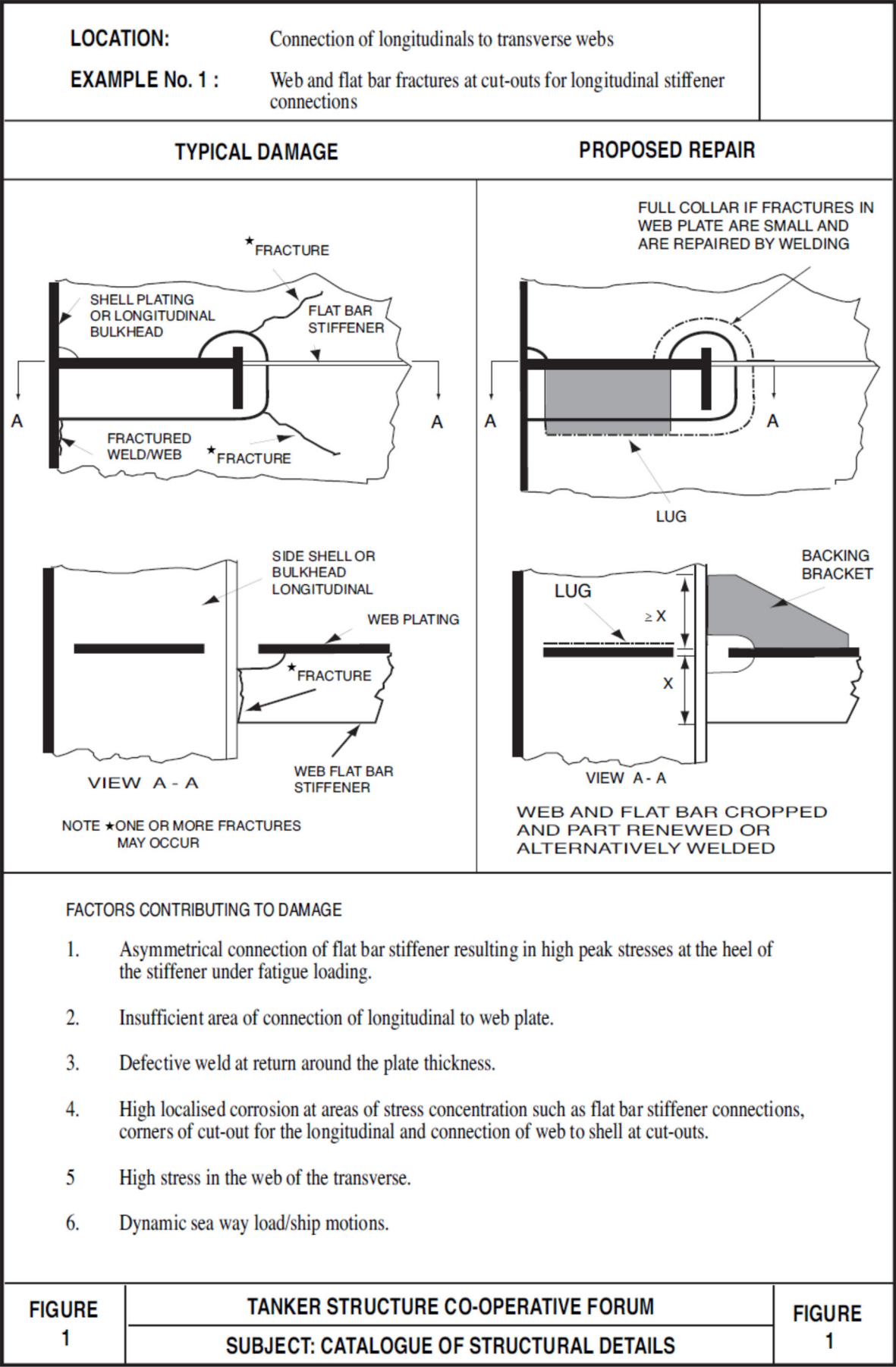


Figure 7.2: Typical Damage and Repair Example (Reproduced from Ref 2)

8 Procedure of thickness measurement

8.1

General

8.1.1

The required thickness measurements, if not carried out by the Society itself, are to be witnessed by a Surveyor of IRS. The Surveyor is to be on board to the extent necessary to control the process.

8.1.2

The thickness measurement firm is to be part of the survey planning meeting to be held prior to commencing the survey.

8.1.3

Thickness measurements of structures in areas where close-up surveys are required shall be carried out simultaneously with close-up surveys.

8.1.4

In all cases the extent of the thickness measurements are to be sufficient as to represent the actual average condition.

8.2

Certification of thickness measurement firm

8.2.1

The thickness measurement is to be carried out by a qualified firm certified by IRS.

8.3

Number and locations of measurements

8.3.2

Number of measurements

Considering the extent of thickness measurements according to the different structural elements of the ship and surveys (special, intermediate and annual), the locations of the points to be measured are given for the most important items of the structure.

8.3.3

Locations of measurements

Table 8.3.3 provides explanations and/or interpretations for the application of those requirements indicated in the Rules, which refer to both systematic thickness measurements related to the calculation of global hull girder strength and specific measurements connected to close-up surveys.

Fig 8.3.1 to Fig 8.3.4 are provided to facilitate the explanations and/or interpretations given in Table 8.3.3, to show typical arrangements of double hull oil tankers.

Table 8.3.3: Interpretations of rule requirements for the locations and number of points to be measured

Item	Interpretation	Figure reference
Selected plates	«Selected» means at least a single point on one out of three plates, to be chosen on representative areas of average corrosion.	
Deck, bottom plates and wind-and-water strakes	At least two points on each plate to be taken either at each 1/4 extremity of plate or at representative areas of average corrosion.	
Transverse section	Measurements to be taken on all longitudinal members such as plating, longitudinals and girders at the deck, side, bottom, longitudinal bulkheads, inner bottom and hopper. One point to be taken on each plate. Both web and flange to be measured on longitudinals, if applicable. For tankers older than 10 years of age: within 0.1D (where D is the ship's moulded depth) of the deck and bottom at each transverse section to be measured, every longitudinal and girder is to be measured on the web and face plate, and every plate is to be measured at one point between longitudinals.	Fig 8.3.1
Transverse rings (#) in cargo and ballast tanks	At least two points on each plate in a staggered pattern and two points on the corresponding flange where applicable. Minimum 4 points on the first plate below deck. Additional points in way of curved parts. At least one point on each of two stiffeners between stringers / longitudinal girders.	Fig 8.3.2
Transverse bulkheads in cargo tanks	At least two points on each plate. Minimum 4 points on the first plate below main deck. At least one point on every third stiffener to be taken between each stringer. At least two points on each plate of stringers and girders, and two points on the corresponding flange. Additional points in way of curved part. Two points of each diaphragm plate of stools if fitted.	Fig 8.3.3
Transverse bulkheads in ballast tanks	At least 4 points on plates between stringers / longitudinal girders, or per plate if stringers / girders not fitted. At least two points on each plate of stringers and girders, and two points on the corresponding flange. Additional points in way of curved part. At least one point on two stiffeners between each stringer / longitudinal girder.	Fig 8.3.4
Adjacent structural members	On adjacent structural members one point per plate and one point on every third stiffener / longitudinal.	

(#) Transverse rings means all transverse material appearing in a cross-section of the ship's hull, in way of a double bottom floor, vertical web and deck transverse (definition from CSR)

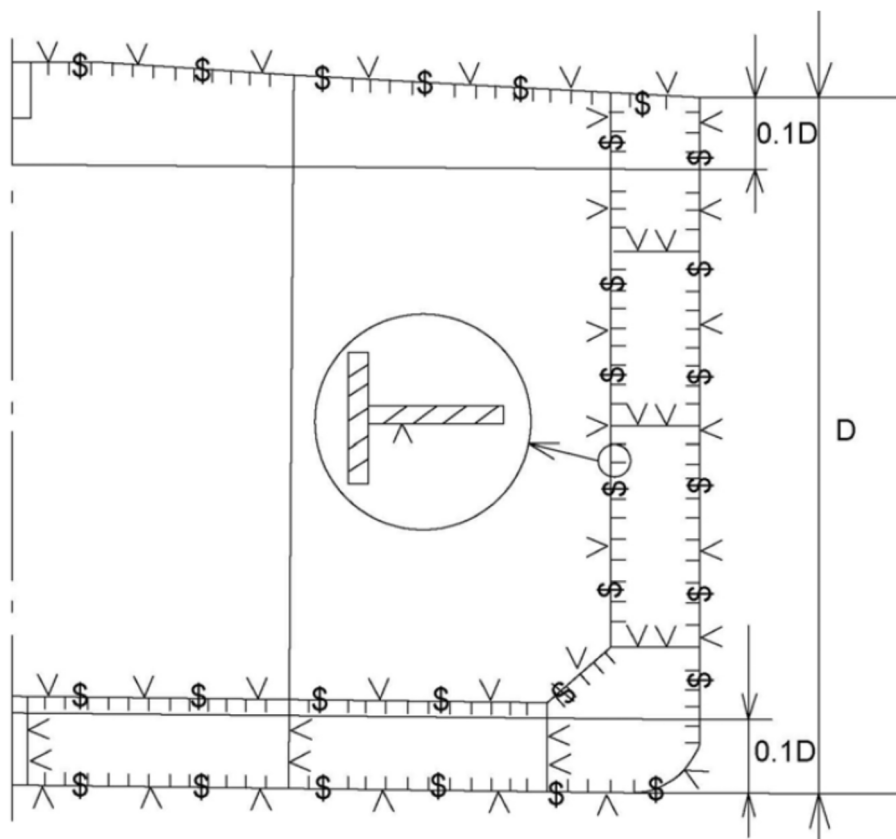


Figure 8.3.1 - Transverse section

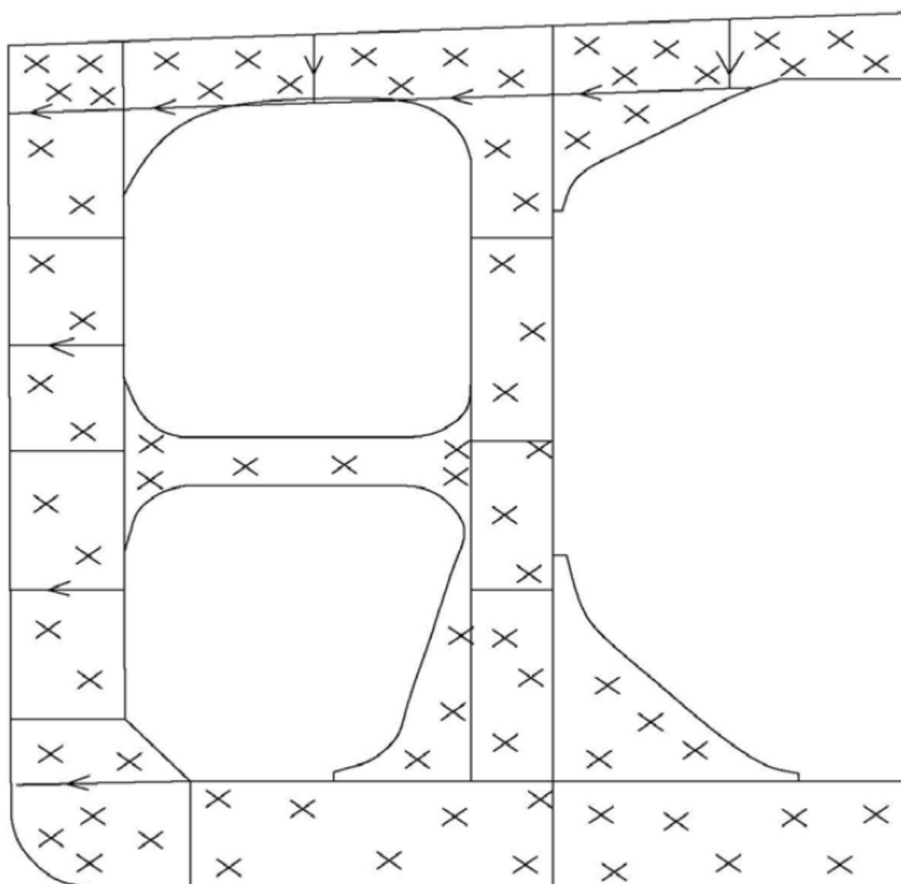


Figure 8.3.2 - Transverse rings in cargo and ballast tanks

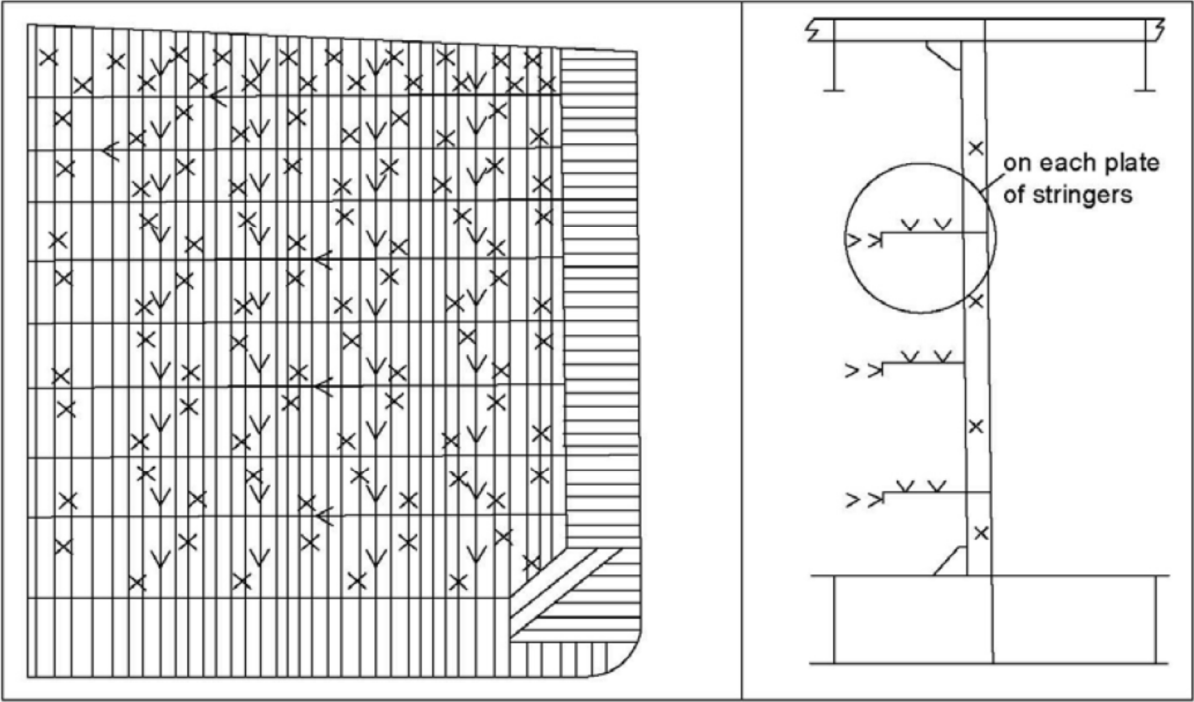


Figure 8.3.3- Transverse bulkheads in cargo tanks

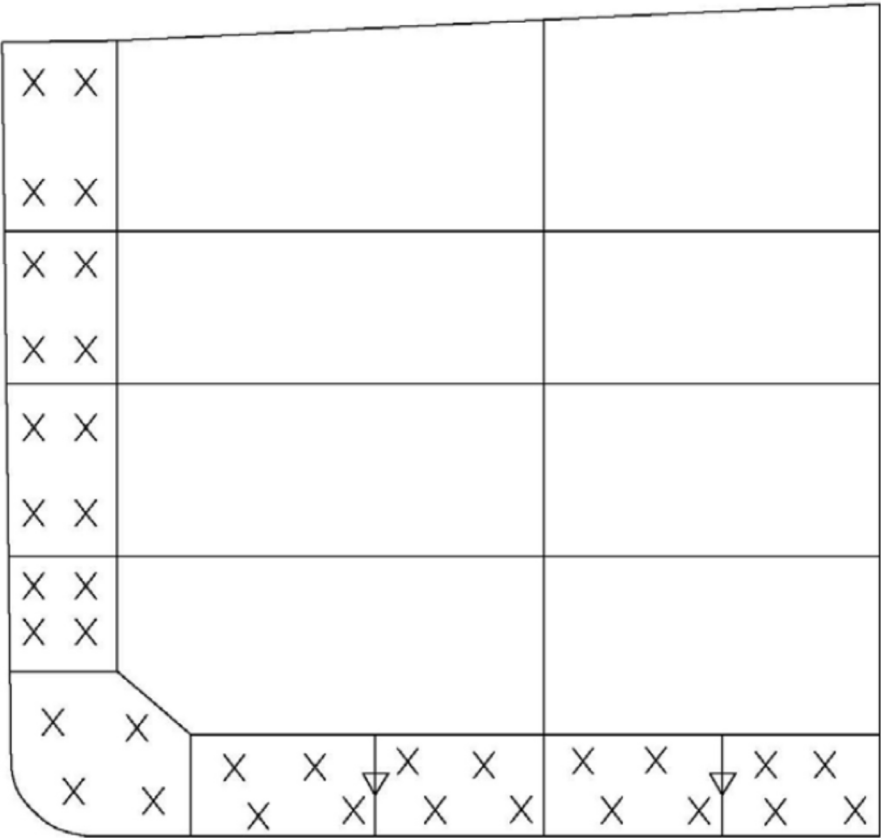


Figure 8.3.4 - Transverse bulkheads in ballast tanks

8.4 Reporting

8.4.1

A thickness measurement report is to be prepared. The report is to give the location of measurement, the thickness measured as well as corresponding original thickness. Furthermore, the report is to give the date when the measurement was carried out, type of measuring equipment, names of personnel and their qualifications and has to be signed by the operator.

The thickness measurement report is to follow the principles as specified in the Recommended Procedures for Thickness Measurement of Double Hull Oil Tankers, contained in sub-section 8.

8.4.2

The Surveyor is to review the final thickness measurement report and countersign the cover page.

8.5 Acceptance criteria

8.5.1

Acceptance Criteria is according to part 1 Chapter 13 of Vol.2 “Common Structural Rules” and as specified in 8.5.2 to 8.5.5.

8.5.2 Acceptance criteria for pitting corrosion

For plates with pitting intensity less than 20%, see Figure 2.19 of Part 1 Ch2, the measured thickness, t_m , of any individual measurement is to meet the lesser of the following criteria:

$$t_m \geq 0.7 (t_{as-built} - t_{vol add}) \text{ mm}$$

$$t_m \geq t_{ren} - 1 \text{ mm}$$

Where:

$t_{as-built}$ as-built thickness of the member, in mm

$t_{vol add}$ voluntary thickness addition; thickness, in mm, voluntarily added as the Owner's extra margin for corrosion wastage in addition to t_c

t_{ren} renewal criteria for general corrosion as defined in Part 1 Chapter 13 Sec 2 of Vol.2 “Common Structural Rules”.

The average thickness across any cross section in the plating is not to be less than the renewal criteria for general corrosion given in Part 1 Chapter 13 of Vol.2 “Common Structural Rules”.

8.5.3 Acceptance criteria for edge corrosion

8.5.3.1

Provided that the overall corroded height of the edge corrosion of the flange, or web in the case of flat bar stiffeners, is less than 25%, see Figure 2.20 of Part 1, Ch 2, of the stiffener flange breadth or web height, as applicable, the measured thickness, t_m , is to meet the lesser of the following criteria:

$$t_m \geq 0.7 (t_{as-built} - t_{vol add}) \text{ mm}$$

$$t_m \geq t_{ren} - 1 \text{ mm}$$

Where:

$t_{as-built}$ as-built thickness of the member, in mm

$t_{vol\ add}$	voluntary thickness addition; thickness, in mm, voluntarily added as the Owner's extra margin for corrosion wastage in addition to t_c
t_{ren}	renewal criteria for general corrosion as defined in Part 1 Chapter 13 Sec 2 of Vol.2 "Common Structural Rules".

The average measured thickness across the breadth or height of the stiffener is not to be less than that defined in Part 1 Chapter 13 of Vol.2 "Common Structural Rules".

Plate edges at openings for manholes, lightening holes etc. may be below the minimum thickness given in Part 1 Chapter 13 of Vol.2 "Common Structural Rules". provided that:

- the maximum extent of the reduced plate thickness, below the minimum given in Part 1 Chapter 13 of Vol.2 "Common Structural Rules". from the opening edge is not more than 20% of the smallest dimension of the opening and does not exceed 100mm.
- rough or uneven edges may be cropped-back provided that the maximum dimension of the opening is not increased by more than 10% and the remaining thickness of the new edge is not less than $t_{ren} - 1\text{ mm}$.

8.5.4 Acceptance criteria for grooving corrosion

8.5.4.1

Where the groove breadth is a maximum of 15% of the web height, but not more than 30mm, see Figure 2.21 of Part 1, Ch2, the measured thickness, t_m , in the grooved area is to meet the lesser of the following criteria:

$$t_m \geq 0.75 (t_{as-built} - t_{vol\ add}) \text{ mm}$$

$$t_m \geq t_{ren} - 0.5 \text{ mm}$$

but is not to be less than

$$t_m = 6 \text{ mm}$$

Where:

$t_{as-built}$	as-built thickness of the member, in mm
$t_{vol\ add}$	voluntary thickness addition; thickness, in mm, voluntarily added as the Owner's extra margin for corrosion wastage in addition to t_c
t_{ren}	renewal criteria for general corrosion as defined in Part 1 Chapter 13 of Vol.2 "Common Structural Rules".

8.5.4.2

Structural members with areas of grooving greater than those in 8.5.4.1 are to be assessed based on the criteria for general corrosion as defined in Part 1 Chapter 13 of Vol.2 "Common Structural Rules" using the average measured thickness across the plating/stiffener.

8.6

PROCEDURES FOR THICKNESS MEASUREMENTS OF DOUBLE HULL OIL TANKERS

8.6.1

This sub-section gives reporting forms to be used for recording thickness measurements of double hull oil tankers. The as-built thickness and the voluntary thickness addition and renewal thickness (minimum allowable thickness) are to be stated in the reporting forms.

8.6.2

The nomenclature of reporting forms and the thickness measurement areas to be reported are as follows:

- a) Report TM1-DHT(CSR) for recording the thickness measurement of all deck plating, all bottom plating and side shell plating
- b) Report TM2-DHT(CSR) (i) for recording the thickness measurement of shell and deck plating at transverse sections - strength deck and sheerstrake plating
- c) Report TM2-DHT(CSR) (ii) for recording the thickness measurement of shell plating at transverse sections
- d) Report TM3-DHT(CSR) for recording the thickness measurement of longitudinal members at transverse sections (including double hull plating)
- e) Report TM4-DHT(CSR) for recording the thickness measurement of transverse structural members
- f) Report TM5-DHT(CSR) for recording the thickness measurement of W.T./O.T. transverse bulkheads
- g) Report TM6-DHT(CSR) for recording the thickness measurement of miscellaneous structural members

8.6.3

Guidance diagrams for transverse sections of double hull oil tankers are given in Fig 8.6.1 to 8.6.5.

8.6.4

Thickness measurement report cover page is to be as shown in Table 8.6.4.

Table 8.6.4 Thickness measurement report cover page:

GENERAL PARTICULARS

Ships name:-

IMO number:-

Class identity number:-

Port of registry:-

Gross tons:-

Deadweight:-

Date of build:-

Classification Society:-

Name of firm performing thickness measurement:-

Thickness measurement firm certified by:-

Certificate No:-

Certificate valid from.....to.....

Place of measurement:-

First date of measurement:-

Last date of measurement:-

Special survey/intermediate survey due:-*

Details of measurement equipment:-

Qualification of operators:-

Report Number:-	consisting of.....Sheets
-----------------	--------------------------

Name of operator:-	Name of surveyor:-
--------------------	-------	--------------------	-------

Signature of operator:-	Signature of surveyor:-
-------------------------	-------	-------------------------	-------

Firm Official Stamp:-	Classification Society Official Stamp:-
--------------------------	--

* Delete as appropriate

TM1-DHT(CSR)
 Report on THICKNESS MEASUREMENT of ALL DECK PLATING, ALL BOTTOM PLATING or SIDE SHELL PLATING*
 (* - delete as appropriate)

Ship's name.....
 Class Identity No.....
 Report No.....

STRAKE POSITION																
PLATE POSITION	No. or Letter	As Built Thk. mm	Voluntary Thickness Addition mm	Renewal Thickness mm (a)	Forward Reading					Aft Reading					Mean Remaining Corr. Addition, mm [(c1)+(c2)]/2	
					Gauged Thk. mm (b1)		Remaining Corr. Addition, mm (c1)=(b1)-(a)			Gauged Thk. mm (b2)		Remaining Corr. Addition, mm (c2)=(b2)-(a)				
					P	S	P		S	P	S	P		S	P	S
12th forward																
11th																
10th																
9th																
8th																
7th																
6th																
5th																
4th																
3rd																
2nd																
1st																
Amidships																
1st aft																
2nd																
3rd																
4th																
5th																
6th																
7th																
8th																
9th																
10th																
11th																
12th																

Operators Signature.....
 NOTES – See Reverse

NOTES TO REPORT TM1-DHT(CSR)

1. This report is to be used for recording the thickness measurement of:-
 - 1.1 All strength deck plating within the cargo length area.
 - 1.2 All keel, bottom shell plating and bilge plating within the cargo length area.
 - 1.3 Side shell plating including selected wind and water strakes outside the cargo length area.
 - 1.4 All wind and water strakes within the cargo length area.
2. The strake position is to be clearly indicated as follows:-
 - 2.1 For strength deck indicate the number of the strake of plating inboard from the stringer plate.
 - 2.2 For bottom plating indicate the number of the strake of plating outboard from the keel plate.
 - 2.3 For side shell plating give number of the strake of plating sheerstrake and letter as shown on shell expansion.
3. Measurements are to be taken at the forward and aft areas of all plates cross ballast/cargo tank boundaries separate measurements for the area of plating in way of each type of tank are to be recorded.
4. The single measurements recorded are to represent the average of multiple measurements.
5. The remaining corrosion addition is to be recorded with result of gauged thickness minus renewal thickness. If the result is negative, the structure in way shall be renewed, and the mark "R" is to be indicated in the right-hand column. If the result is between 0 and 0.5 mm (0 included), the structure in way shall be additional gauged, and the mark "S" is to be indicated in the right-hand column.

TM2-DHT(CSR) (i)

Report on THICKNESS MEASUREMENT OF SHELL AND DECK PLATING
(one, two or three transverse sections)

Ship's name.....

Class Identity No.....

Report No.....

STRENGTH DECK AND SHEERSTRAKE PLATING																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																						
	FIRST TRANSVERSE SECTION AT FRAME NUMBER								SECOND TRANSVERSE SECTION AT FRAME NUMBER								THIRD TRANSVERSE SECTION AT FRAME NUMBER																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
STRAKE POSITION	No. or Letter	As Built Thk. mm	Vol. Thk. Add. mm	Ren.T hk. mm	Gauged Thk. mm (b)		Remaining Corr. Addition, mm (b)-(a)				No. or Letter	As Built Thk. mm	Vol. Thk. Add. mm	Ren. Thk. mm	Gauged Thk. mm (b)		Remaining Corr. Addition, mm (b)-(a)				No. or Letter	As Built Thk. mm	Vol. Thk. Add. mm	Ren.T hk. mm	Gauged Thk. mm (b)		Remaining Corr. Addition, mm (b)-(a)																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
					P	S	P	S	P	S					P	S	P	S	P	S					P	S																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																												
Stringer Plate																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																						

Operators Signature.....

NOTES – See Reverse

NOTES TO REPORT TM2-DHT(CSR) (i)

1. This report is to be used for recording the thickness measurement of:-

Strength deck plating and sheerstrake plating transverse sections:-

One, two or three sections within the cargo length area, comprising of the structural items (0), (1) and (2) as shown on the diagram of typical transverse sections illustrated in Fig 8.6.1 and 8.6.2.

2. The topside area comprises deck plating, stringer plate and sheerstrake (including rounded gunwales).
3. The exact frame station of measurement is to be stated.
4. The single measurements recorded are to represent the average of multiple measurements.
5. The remaining corrosion addition is to be recorded with result of gauged thickness minus renewal thickness. If the result is negative, the structure in way shall be renewed, and the mark "R" is to be indicated in the right-hand column. If the result is between 0 and 0.5 mm (0 included), the structure in way shall be additional gauged, and the mark "S" is to be indicated in the right-hand column.

TM2-DHT(CSR) (ii)
 Report on THICKNESS MEASUREMENT OF SHELL PLATING
 (one, two or three transverse sections)

Ship's name.....
 Class Identity No.....
 Report No.....

SHELL PLATING																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																		
	FIRST TRANSVERSE SECTION AT FRAME NUMBER								SECOND TRANSVERSE SECTION AT FRAME NUMBER								THIRD TRANSVERSE SECTION AT FRAME NUMBER																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
STRAKE POSITION	No. or Letter	As Built Thk. mm	Vol. Thk. Add. mm	Ren.T hk. mm	Gauged Thk. mm (b)		Remaining Corr. Addition, mm			No. or Letter	As Built Thk. mm	Vol. Thk. Add. mm	Ren. Thk. mm	Gauged Thk. mm (b)		Remaining Corr. Addition, mm			No. or Letter	As Built Thk. mm	Vol. Thk. Add. mm	Ren.T hk. mm	Gauged Thk. mm (b)		Remaining Corr. Addition, mm																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
					(a)	P	S	P	S					(b)-(a)	P	S	(a)	P					S	(b)-(a)	P	S	(b)-(a)	P	S																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
				1 st below sheer strake																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														

Operators Signature.....
 NOTES – See Reverse

NOTES TO REPORT TM2-DHT(CSR) (ii)

1. This report is to be used for recording the thickness measurement of:-

Shell plating transverse sections:-

One, two or three sections within the cargo length area comprising of the structural items (3), (4) and (5) and (6) as shown on the diagram of typical transverse sections illustrated in Fig. 8.6.1 and 8.6.2.

1. The bottom area comprises keel, bottom and bilge plating.
3. The exact frame station of measurement is to be stated.
4. The single measurements recorded are to represent the average of multiple measurements.
5. The remaining corrosion addition is to be recorded with result of gauged thickness minus renewal thickness. If the result is negative, the structure in way shall be renewed, and the mark "R" is to be indicated in the right-hand column. If the result is between 0 and 0.5 mm (0 included), the structure in way shall be additional gauged, and the mark "S" is to be indicated in the right-hand column.

Report on THICKNESS MEASUREMENT OF LONGITUDINAL MEMBERS (one, two or three transverse sections)

Report No.....

[illegible]

NOTES – See Reverse

NOTES TO REPORT TM3-DHT(CSR)

1. This report is to be used for recording the thickness measurement of:-
Longitudinal Members at transverse sections:-

One, two or three sections within the cargo length area, comprising of the appropriate structural items (10) to (29) as shown on the diagram of typical transverse sections illustrated in Fig. 8.6.1 and 8.6.2.
2. The exact frame station of measurement is to be stated.
3. The single measurements recorded are to represent the average of multiple measurements.
4. The remaining corrosion addition is to be recorded with result of gauged thickness minus renewal thickness. If the result is negative, the structure in way shall be renewed, and the mark "R" is to be indicated in the right-hand column. If the result is between 0 and 0.5 mm (0 included), the structure in way shall be additional gauged, and the mark "S" is to be indicated in the right-hand column.

Report on THICKNESS MEASUREMENT OF TRANSVERSE STRUCTURAL MEMBERS
In the cargo oil and water ballast tanks within the cargo tank length

Class Identity No.....

Report No.....

[illegible]

Operators Signature.....

NOTES – See Reverse

NOTES TO REPORT TM4-DHT(CSR)

1. This report is to be used for recording the thickness measurement of:-

Transverse structural members, comprising of the appropriate structural items (30) to (36) as shown on diagram of typical transverse section, illustrated in Fig. 8.6.1 and 8.6.2.
2. Guidance for areas if measurement is indicated on the diagrams shown in Fig. 8.6.4 and 8.6.5.
3. The single measurements recorded are to represent the average of multiple measurements.
4. The remaining corrosion addition is to be recorded with result of gauged thickness minus renewal thickness. If the result is negative, the structure in way shall be renewed, and the mark "R" is to be indicated in the right-hand column. If the result is between 0 and 0.5 mm (0 included), the structure in way shall be additional gauged, and the mark "S" is to be indicated in the right-hand column.

Report on THICKNESS OF W.T./O.T. TRANSVERSE BULKHEADS Within the cargo and ballast tanks

Report No.....

[illegible]

NOTES – See Reverse

NOTES TO REPORT TM5-DHT(CSR)

1. This report is to be used for recording the thickness measurement of:-
W.T./O.T. transverse bulkheads.
2. Guidance for areas of measurement is indicated on the diagrams shown in Fig. 8.6.4.
3. The single measurements recorded are to represent the average of multiple measurements.
4. The remaining corrosion addition is to be recorded with result of gauged thickness minus renewal thickness. If the result is negative, the structure in way shall be renewed, and the mark "R" is to be indicated in the right-hand column. If the result is between 0 and 0.5 mm (0 included), the structure in way shall be additional gauged, and the mark "S" is to be indicated in the right-hand column.

TM6-DHT(CSR)
 Report on THICKNESS MEASUREMENT OF MISCELLANEOUS STRUCTURAL MEMBERS

Ship's name.....
 Class Identity No.....
 Report No.....

STRUCTURAL MEMBER:							SKETCH						
LOCATION OF STRUCTURE:													
Description	As Built Thk. mm	Voluntary Thickness Addition mm	Renewal Thickness mm (a)	Gauged Thickness mm (b)		Remaining Corr. Addition mm (b)-(a)							
				P	S	P					S		

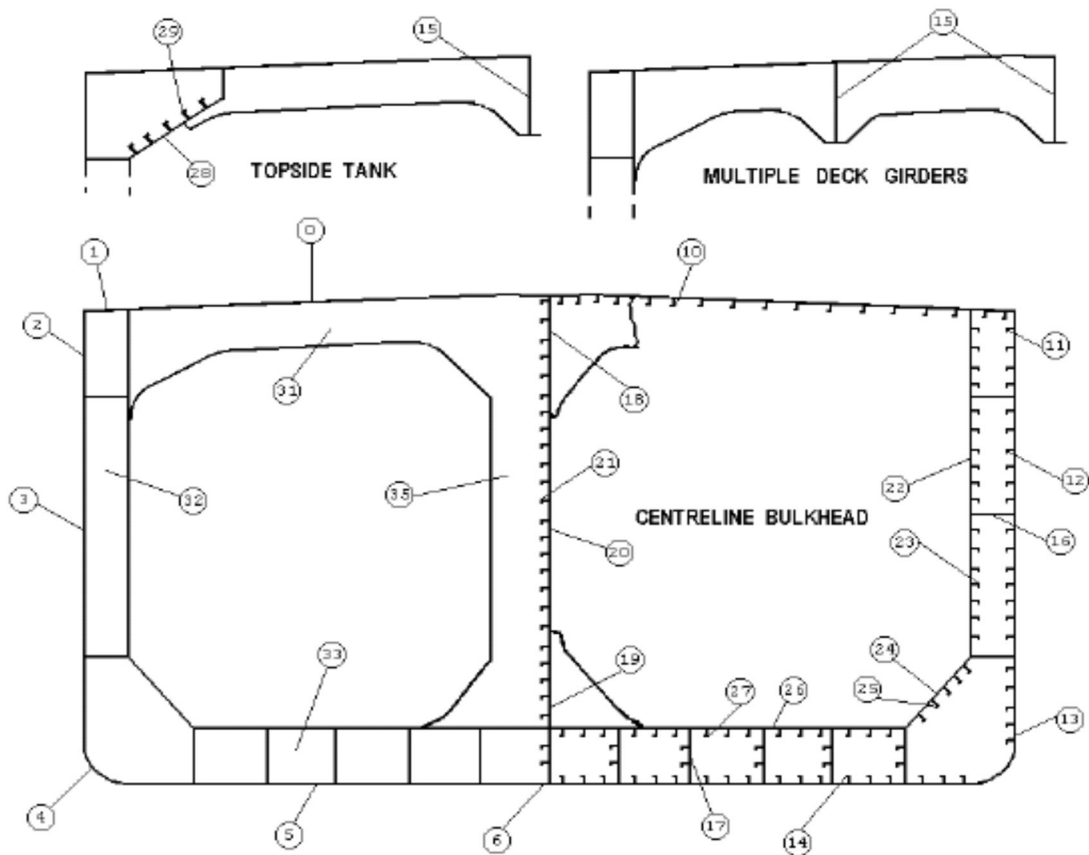
Operators Signature.....
 NOTES – See Reverse

NOTES TO REPORT TM6-DHT(CSR)

- 1. This report is to be used for recording the thickness measurement of:-
Miscellaneous structural members.
- 2. The single measurements recorded are to represent the average of multiple measurements.
- 3. The remaining corrosion addition is to be recorded with result of gauged thickness minus renewal thickness. If the result is negative, the structure in way shall be renewed, and the mark “R” is to be indicated in the right-hand column. If the result is between 0 and 0.5 mm (0 included), the structure in way shall be additional gauged, and the mark “S” is to be indicated in the right-hand column.

Fig. 8.6.1 Thickness Measurement - Double Hull Oil Tankers

Typical transverse section of a double hull oil tanker up to 150,000 dwt with indication of longitudinal and transverse members



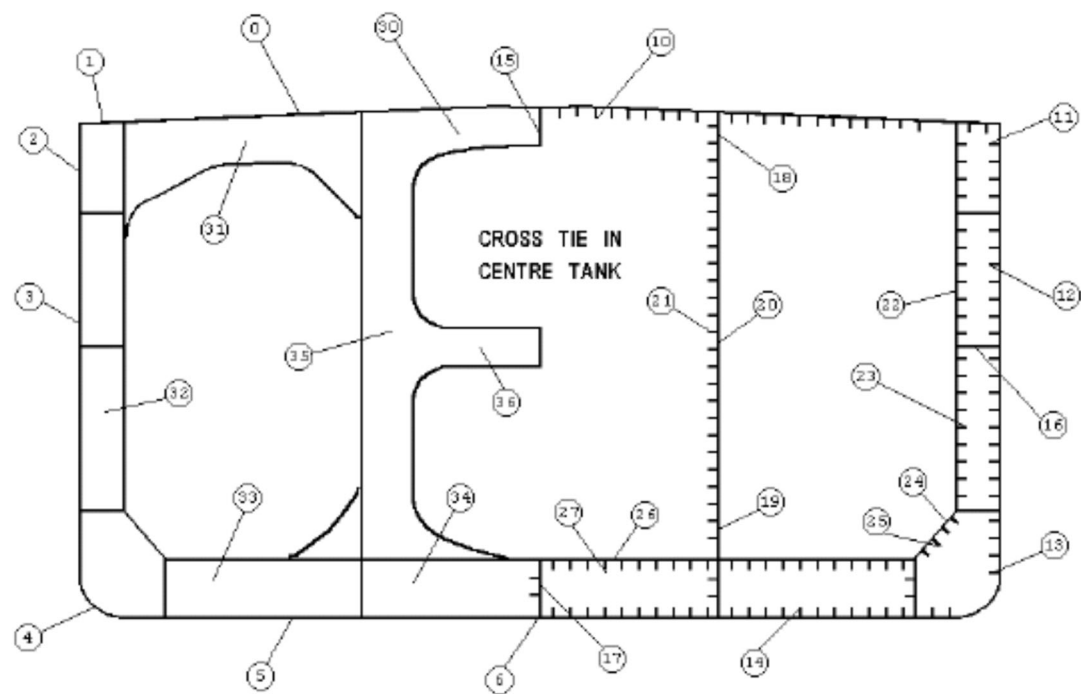
Report on TM2-DHT(CSR) (i) & (ii)	
0.	Strength deck plating
1.	Stringer plate
2.	Sheerstrake
3.	Side shell plating
4.	Bilge plating
5.	Bottom shell plating
6.	Keel plate

Report on TM3-DHT(CSR)	
10.	Deck longitudinals
11.	Sheerstrake longitudinals
12.	Side shell longitudinals
13.	Bilge longitudinals
14.	Bottom longitudinals
15.	Deck girders
16.	Horizontal girders in wing ballast tanks
17.	Bottom girders
18.	Longitudinal bulkhead top strake
19.	Longitudinal bulkhead bottom strake
20.	Longitudinal bulkhead plating (remainder)
21.	Longitudinal bulkhead longitudinals
22.	Inner side plating
23.	Inner side longitudinal
24.	Hopper plating
25.	Hopper longitudinal
26.	Inner bottom plating
27.	Inner bottom longitudinal
28.	Topside tank plating
29.	Topside tank longitudinals

Report on TM4-DHT(CSR)	
30.	Deck transverse - centre tank
31.	Deck transverse - wing tank
32.	Vertical web in wing ballast tank
33.	Double bottom floor - wing tank
34.	Double bottom floor - centre tank
35.	Longitudinal bulkhead vertical web
36.	Cross ties

Fig. 8.6.2 Thickness Measurement - Double Hull Oil Tankers

Typical transverse section of a double hull oil tanker above 150,000 dwt with indication of longitudinal and transverse members



Report on TM2-DHT(CSR) (i) & (ii)	
0.	Strength deck plating
1.	Stringer plate
2.	Sheerstrake
3.	Side shell plating
4.	Bilge plating
5.	Bottom shell plating
6.	Keel plate

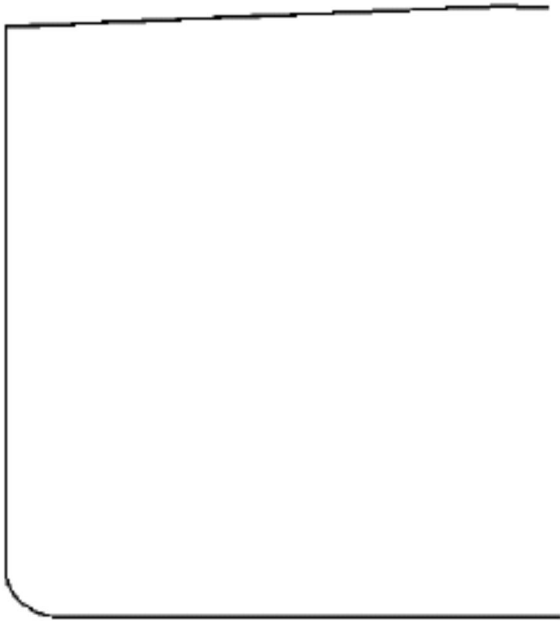
Report on TM3-DHT(CSR)			
10.	Deck longitudinals	20.	Longitudinal bulkhead plating (remainder)
11.	Sheerstrake longitudinals	21.	Longitudinal bulkhead longitudinals
12.	Side shell longitudinals	22.	Inner side plating
13.	Bilge longitudinals	23.	Inner side longitudinal
14.	Bottom longitudinals	24.	Hopper plating
15.	Deck girders	25.	Hopper longitudinal
16.	Horizontal girders in wing ballast tanks	26.	Inner bottom plating
17.	Bottom girders	27.	Inner bottom longitudinals
18.	Longitudinal bulkhead top strake	28.	Topside tank plating
19.	Longitudinal bulkhead bottom strake	29.	Topside tank longitudinals

Report on TM4-DHT(CSR)	
30.	Deck transverse - centre tank
31.	Deck transverse - wing tank
32.	Vertical web in wing ballast tank
33.	Double bottom floor - wing tank
34.	Double bottom floor - centre tank
35.	Longitudinal bulkhead vertical web
36.	Cross ties

Fig. 8.6.3 Thickness Measurement - Double Hull Oil Tankers

Transverse section outline

The diagram may be used for those ships where the diagrams in Fig 8.6.1 and 8.6.2 are not suitable



Report on TM2-DHT(CSR) (i) & (ii)	
0.	Strength deck plating
1.	Stringer plate
2.	Sheerstrake
3.	Side shell plating
4.	Bilge plating
5.	Bottom shell plating
6.	Keel plate

Report on TM3-DHT(CSR)			
10.	Deck longitudinals	20.	Longitudinal bulkhead plating (remainder)
11.	Sheerstrake longitudinals	21.	Longitudinal bulkhead longitudinals
12.	Side shell longitudinals	22.	Inner side plating
13.	Bilge longitudinals	23.	Inner side longitudinal
14.	Bottom longitudinals	24.	Hopper plating
15.	Deck girders	25.	Hopper longitudinal
16.	Horizontal girders in wing ballast tanks	26.	Inner bottom plating
17.	Bottom girders	27.	Inner bottom longitudinals
18.	Longitudinal bulkhead top strake	28.	Topside tank plating
19.	Longitudinal bulkhead bottom strake	29.	Topside tank longitudinals

Report on TM4-DHT(CSR)	
30.	Deck transverse - centre tank
31.	Deck transverse - wing tank
32.	Vertical web in wing ballast tank
33.	Double bottom floor - wing tank
34.	Double bottom floor - centre tank
35.	Longitudinal bulkhead vertical web
36.	Cross ties

Fig. 8.6.4 Close-up Survey and Thickness Measurement Areas

Areas subject to close-up survey and thickness measurements - areas (1) to (5) as defined in Table 4.8.1.
Thickness to be reported on TM3-DHT(CSR), TM4-DHT(CSR) and TM5-DHT(CSR) as appropriate.

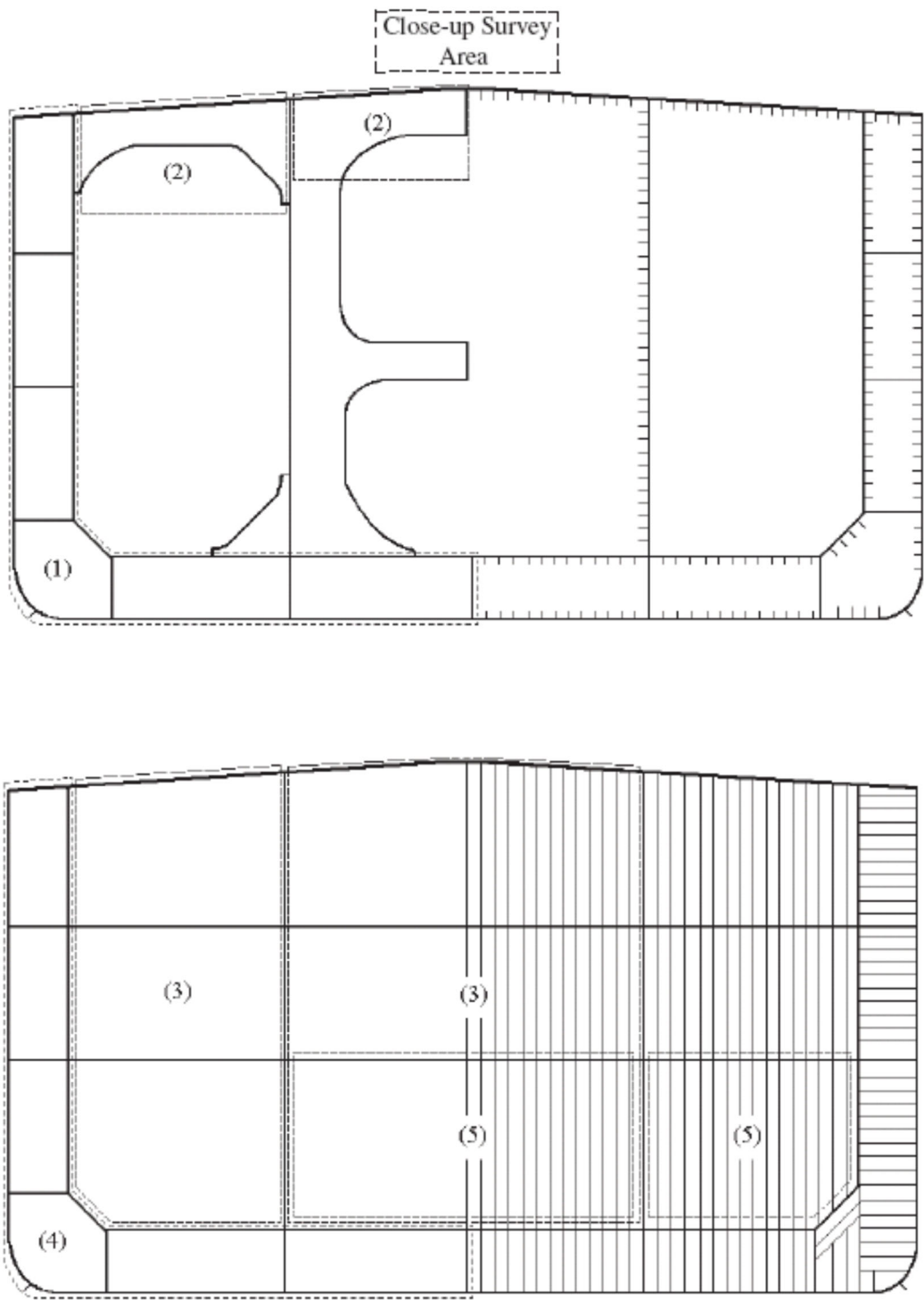
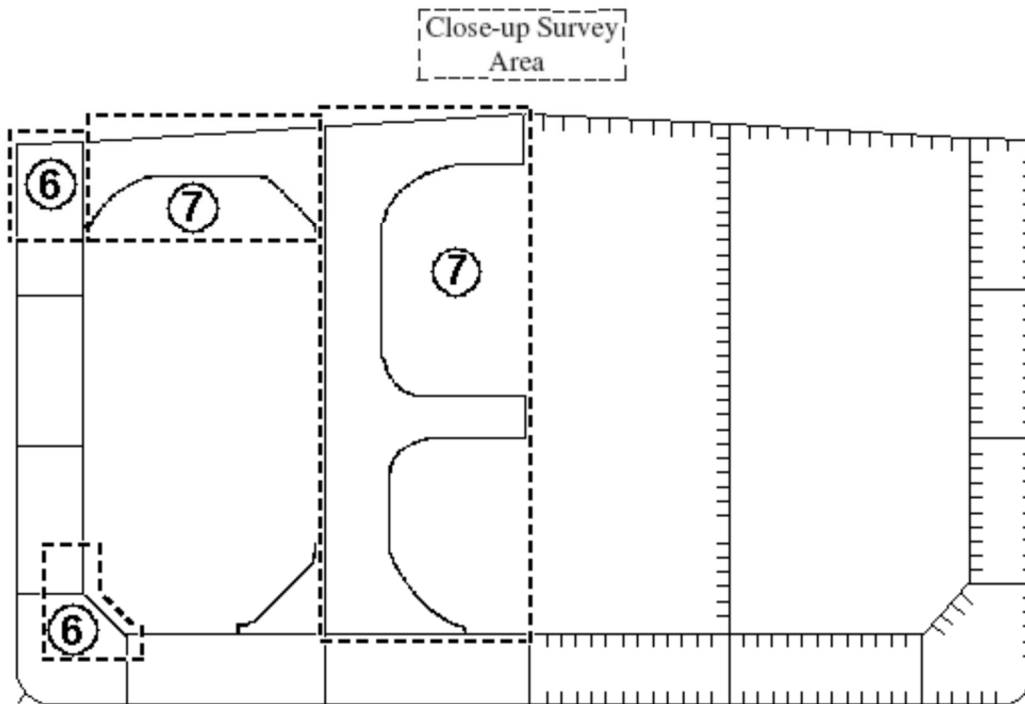


Fig.8.6.5 Close-up Survey and Thickness Measurement Areas

Areas subject to close-up survey and thickness measurements - areas (6) to (7) as defined in Table 4.8.1.
Thickness to be reported on TM3-DHT(CSR), TM4-DHT(CSR) as appropriate.



9. Criteria for Longitudinal Strength of hull girder for oil tankers:

9.1 Longitudinal strength criteria

9.1.1

General

9.1.1.1 These criteria is to be used for the evaluation of longitudinal strength of the ship's hull girder as required by 4.10.2.

9.1.1.2 In order that ship's longitudinal strength to be evaluated can be recognized as valid, fillet welding between longitudinal internal members and hull envelopes is to be in sound condition so as to keep integrity of longitudinal internal members with hull envelopes.

9.1.2

Evaluation of longitudinal strength

9.1.2.1 On oil tankers of over 10 years of age, the longitudinal strength of the ship's hull girder is to be evaluated in compliance with the requirements of this annex on the basis of the thickness measured, renewed or reinforced, as appropriate, during the special survey.

The condition of the hull girder for longitudinal strength evaluation should be determined in accordance with the methods specified in 9.2.

9.1.3

Calculation of transverse sectional areas of deck and bottom flanges of hull girder

9.1.3.1 The transverse sectional areas of deck flange (deck plating and deck longitudinals) and bottom flange (bottom shell plating and bottom longitudinals) of the ship's hull girder is to be calculated by using the thickness measured, renewed or reinforced, as appropriate, during the special survey.

9.1.3.2 If the diminution of sectional areas of either deck or bottom flange exceeds 10% of their respective as-built area (i.e. original sectional area when the ship was built), either one of the following measures is to be taken:

- .1 to renew or reinforce the deck or bottom flanges so that the actual sectional area is not less than 90% of the as-built area; or
- .2 to calculate the actual section moduli (Z_{act}) of transverse section of the ship's hull girder by applying the calculation method specified Part 1, Chapter 5, Section 1 of Vol.2 "Common Structural Rules", by using the thickness measured, renewed or reinforced, as appropriate, during the special survey.

9.1.4

Requirements for transverse section modulus of hull girder

9.1.4.1 The actual section moduli of transverse section of the ship's hull girder calculated in accordance with the foregoing paragraph 9.1.3.2.2 is not to be less than the diminution limits specified by Part 1, Ch 13 of Vol.2 "Common Structural Rules".

9.2 Sampling Method of thickness measurements for longitudinal strength evaluation and repair methods

9.2.1 Extent of longitudinal strength evaluation

Longitudinal strength should be evaluated within 0.4L amidships for the extent of the hull girder length that contains tanks therein and within 0.5L amidships for adjacent tanks which may extend beyond 0.4L amidships, where tanks means ballast tanks and cargo tanks.

9.2.2 Sampling method of thickness measurement

9.2.2.1 Pursuant to the requirements of 4.9, sections should be chosen such that thickness measurements can be taken for as many different tanks in corrosive environments as possible, e.g. ballast tanks sharing a common plane boundary with cargo tanks fitted with heating coils, other ballast tanks, cargo tanks permitted to be filled with sea water and other cargo tanks. Ballast tanks sharing a common plane boundary with cargo tanks fitted with heating coils and cargo tanks permitted to be filled with sea water should be selected where present.

9.2.2.2 The minimum number of transverse sections to be sampled should be in accordance with Table 4.9.1. The transverse sections should be located where the largest thickness reductions are suspected to occur or are revealed from deck and bottom plating measurements prescribed in 9.2.2.3 and should be clear of areas which have been locally renewed or reinforced.

9.2.2.3 At least two points should be measured on each deck plate and/or bottom shell plate required to be measured within the cargo area in accordance with the requirements of Table 4.9.1.

9.2.2.4 Within 0.1D (where D is the ship's moulded depth) of the deck and bottom at each transverse section to be measured in accordance with the requirements of Table 4.9.1, every longitudinal and girder should be measured on the web and face plate, and every plate should be measured at one point between longitudinals.

9.2.2.5 For longitudinal members other than those specified in 9.2.2.4 to be measured at each transverse section in accordance with the requirements of Table 4.9.1, every longitudinal and girder should be measured on the web and face plate, and every plate should be measured at least in one point per strake.

9.2.2.6 The thickness of each component should be determined by averaging all of the measurements taken in way of the transverse section on each component.

9.2.3 Additional measurements where the longitudinal strength is deficient

9.2.3.1 Where one or more of the transverse sections are found to be deficient in respect of the longitudinal strength requirements given in this annex, the number of transverse sections for thickness measurement should be increased such that each tank within the 0.5L amidships region has been sampled. Tank spaces that are partially within, but extend beyond, the 0.5L region, should be sampled.

9.2.3.2 Additional thickness measurements should also be performed on one transverse section forward and one aft of each repaired area to the extent necessary to ensure that the areas bordering the repaired section also comply with the requirements of this chapter.

9.2.4 Effective repair methods

9.2.4.1 The extent of renewal or reinforcement carried out to comply with this annex should be in accordance with 9.2.4.2.

9.2.4.2 The minimum continuous length of a renewed or reinforced structural member should be not less than twice the spacing of the primary members in way. In addition, the thickness diminution in way of the butt joint of each joining member forward and aft of the replaced member (plates, stiffeners, girder webs and flanges, etc.) should not be within the substantial corrosion range (75% of the allowable diminution associated with each particular member). Where differences in thickness at the butt joint exceed 15% of the lower thickness, a transition taper should be provided.

9.2.4.3 Alternative repair methods involving the fitting of straps or structural member modification should be subject to special consideration. In considering the fitting of straps, it should be limited to the following conditions:

- .1 to restore and/or increase longitudinal strength;
- .2 the thickness diminution of the deck or bottom plating to be reinforced should not be within the substantial corrosion range (75% of the allowable diminution associated with the deck plating);
- .3 the alignment and arrangement, including the termination of the straps, is acceptable to IRS;
- .4 the straps are continuous over the entire 0.5L amidships length; and
- .5 continuous fillet welding and full penetration welds are used at butt welding and, depending on the width of the strap, slot welds. The welding procedures applied should be acceptable to IRS.

9.2.4.4 The existing structure adjacent to replacement areas and in conjunction with the fitted straps, etc. should be capable of withstanding the applied loads, taking into account the buckling resistance and the condition of welds between the longitudinal members and hull envelope plating.

10 Survey Reporting and executive hull summary:

10.1

Survey reporting principles

10.1.1

As a principle, for oil tankers subject to ESP, the following content will be included in the report for survey of hull structure and piping systems, as relevant for the survey.

1 General

1.1 A survey report is generated in the following cases:

- In connection with commencement, continuation and / or completion of periodical hull surveys, i.e. annual, intermediate and special surveys, as relevant
- When structural damages / defects have been found
- When repairs, renewals or modifications have been carried out
- When condition of class (recommendation) has been imposed or deleted

1.2 The purpose of reporting is to provide:

- Evidence that prescribed surveys have been carried out in accordance with applicable classification rules
- Documentation of surveys carried out with findings, repairs carried out and condition of class (recommendation) imposed or deleted
- Survey records, including actions taken, which shall form an auditable documentary trail. Survey reports are to be kept in the survey report file required to be on board
- Information for planning of future surveys
- Information which may be used as input for maintenance of classification rules and instructions

1.3 When a survey is split between different survey stations, a report is to be made for each portion of the survey. A list of items surveyed, relevant findings and an indication of whether the item has been credited, is to be made available to the next attending surveyor, prior to continuing or completing the survey. Thickness measurement and tank testing carried out is also to be listed for the next surveyor.

2. Extent of the survey

2.1 Identification of compartments where an overall survey has been carried out.

2.2 Identification of locations, in each tank, where a close-up survey has been carried out, together with information of the means of access used.

2.3 Identification of locations, in each tank, where thickness measurement has been carried out.

Note: As a minimum, the identification of location of close-up survey and thickness measurement is to include a confirmation with description of individual structural members corresponding to the extent of requirements stipulated in this chapter based on type of periodical survey and the ship's age.

Where only partial survey is required, i.e. one web frame ring / one deck transverse, the identification is to include location within each tank by reference to frame numbers.

2.4 For areas in tanks where protective coating is found to be in GOOD condition and the extent of close-up survey and / or thickness measurement has been specially considered, structures subject to special consideration are to be identified.

2.5 Identification of tanks subject to tank testing.

2.6 Identification of cargo piping on deck, including crude oil washing (COW) piping, and cargo and ballast piping within cargo and ballast tanks, pump rooms, pipe tunnels and void spaces, where:

- Examination including internal examination of piping with valves and fittings and thickness measurement, as relevant, has been carried out
- Operational test to working pressure has been carried out

3. Result of the survey

3.1 Type, extent and condition of protective coating in each tank, as relevant (rated GOOD, FAIR or POOR).

3.2 Structural condition of each compartment with information on the following, as relevant:

- Identification of findings, such as:
 - Corrosion with description of location, type and extent
 - Areas with substantial corrosion
 - Cracks / fractures with description of location and extent
 - Buckling with description of location and extent
 - Indents with description of location and extent
- Identification of compartments where no structural damages / defects are found

The report may be supplemented by sketches / photos.

3.3 Thickness measurement report is to be verified and signed by the surveyor controlling the measurements on board.

3.4 Evaluation result of longitudinal strength of the hull girder of oil tankers over 10 years of age. The following data is to be included, as relevant:

- Measured and as-built transverse sectional areas of deck and bottom flanges
- Diminution of transverse sectional areas of deck and bottom flanges
- Details of renewals or reinforcements carried out, as relevant (as per 4.2)

4. Actions taken with respect to findings

4.1 Whenever the attending surveyor is of the opinion that repairs are required, each item to be repaired is to be identified in the survey report. Whenever repairs are carried out, details of the repairs effected are to be reported by making specific reference to relevant items in the survey report.

4.2 Repairs carried out are to be reported with identification of:

- Compartment
- Structural member
- Repair method (i.e. renewal or modification) including:
 - Steel grades and scantlings (if different from the original)
 - Sketches/photos, as appropriate
- Repair extent
- NDT / Tests

4.3 For repairs not completed at the time of survey, condition of class (recommendation) is to be imposed with a specific time limit for the repairs. In order to provide correct and proper information to the surveyor attending for survey of the repairs, condition of class (recommendation) is to be sufficiently detailed with identification of each item to be repaired. For identification of extensive repairs, reference may be given to the survey report.

10.2

Executive hull summary

10.2.1 The general particulars are to be given as follows in executive hull summary

EXECUTIVE HULL SUMMARY

Issued upon Completion of Special Survey

GENERAL PARTICULARS

SHIP'S NAME:

CLASS IDENTIFY NUMBER:

IMO IDENTIFY NUMBER:

PORT OF REGISTRY:

NATIONAL FLAG:

DEADWEIGHT (M. TONNES):

GROSS TONNAGE:
NATIONAL:
ITC (69):

DATE OF BUILD:

CLASSIFICATION NOTATION:

DATE OF MAJOR CONVERSION:

TYPE OF CONVERSION:

a) The survey reports and documents listed below have been reviewed by the undersigned and found to be satisfactory

b) A summary of the survey is attached herewith on sheet 2

c) The hull special survey has been completed in accordance with the Regulations on [date]

Executive Summary Report completed by:	Name Signature	Title
OFFICE	DATE	
Executive Summary Report verified by:	Name Signature	Title
OFFICE	DATE	

Attached reports and documents:

- 1)
- 2)
- 3)
- 4)
- 5)
- 6)

10.2.2

EXECUTIVE HULL SUMMARY

- | | | | |
|----|--|---|--|
| A) | General Particulars: | - | Ref. 9.2.1 |
| B) | Report Review: | - | Where and how survey was done |
| C) | Close-up Survey: | - | Extent (Which tanks) |
| D) | Cargo & Ballast Piping System: | - | Examined |
| | | - | Operationally tested |
| E) | Thickness measurements: | - | Reference to Thickness Measurement report |
| | | - | Summary of where measured |
| | | - | Separate form indicating the tanks/areas with Substantial Corrosion, and corresponding |
| | | * | Thickness diminution |
| | | * | Corrosion pattern |
| F) | Tank Protection: Separate form indicating: | | |
| | | - | Location of coating |
| | | - | Condition of coating (if applicable) |
| G) | Repairs: | - | Identification of tanks/areas |
| H) | Condition of Class/Recommendations: | | |
| I) | Memoranda: | - | Acceptable defects |
| | | - | Any points of attention for future surveys, e.g. for Suspect Areas. |
| | | - | Examination of ballast tanks at annual surveys due to coating breakdown |
| J) | Evaluation results of the ship's longitudinal strength (for oil tankers of over 10 years of age) | | |
| K) | Conclusion: | - | Statement on evaluation/verification of survey report |

10.2.3

EXTRACT OF THICKNESS MEASUREMENTS

Reference is made to the thickness measurements report:

1) Position of substantially corroded Tanks/Areas or Areas with deep pitting	$t_m - t_{ren}$ (mm)	2) Corrosion pattern	Remarks: e.g. Ref. Attached sketches

Remarks

- 1) Substantial corrosion, an extent of corrosion such that the assessment of the corrosion pattern indicates a measured thickness between $t_{ren} + 0.5\text{mm}$ and t_{ren} .
- 2) P = Pitting
C = Corrosion in General
Areas with deep pitting assessed according to 8.5.2 are to be recorded in this column.

10.2.4

TANK PROTECTION

1) Tank Nos.	2) Tank protection	3) Coating condition	Remarks

Remarks:

1)

All segregated ballast tanks and combined cargo/ballast tanks to be listed.

2)

C = Coating NP = No Protection

3)

Coating condition according to the following standard

GOOD	condition with only minor spot rusting.
FAIR	condition with local breakdown at edges of stiffeners and weld connections and/or light rusting over 20% or more of areas under consideration, but less than as defined for POOR condition.
POOR	condition with general breakdown of coating over 20% or more of areas or hard scale at 10% or more of areas under consideration.

For ballast tanks, if coating condition **less than "GOOD"** is given, tanks are to be examined at annual surveys. This is to be noted in part I) of the Executive Hull Summary.

10.2.5

**Evaluation result of longitudinal strength of the hull girder of
oil tankers over 10 years of age**
(Of sections 1 and 2 below, only one applicable section is to be completed)

1 This section applies to ships regardless of the date of construction: Transverse sectional areas of deck flange (deck plating and deck longitudinals) and bottom flange (bottom shell plating and bottom longitudinals) of the ship's hull girder have been calculated by using the thickness measured, renewed or reinforced, as appropriate, during the special survey most recently conducted after the ship reached 10 years of age, and found that the diminution of the transverse sectional area does not exceed 10% of the as-built area, as shown in the following table:

Table 1 Transverse sectional area of hull girder flange				
		Measured	As-built	Diminution
Transverse Section 1	Deck flange	cm ²	cm ²	cm ² (%)
	Bottom flange	cm ²	cm ²	cm ² (%)
Transverse Section 2	Deck flange	cm ²	cm ²	cm ² (%)
	Bottom flange	cm ²	cm ²	cm ² (%)
Transverse Section 3	Deck flange	cm ²	cm ²	cm ² (%)
	Bottom flange	cm ²	cm ²	cm ² (%)

2 Section moduli of transverse section of the ship's hull girder have been calculated by using the thickness of structural members measured, renewed or reinforced, as appropriate, during the special survey most recently conducted after the ship reached 10 years of age in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 9.1.3, and are found to be within their diminution limits determined by IRS*, as shown in the following table:

Table 2 Transverse section modulus of hull girder				
		Z _{act} (cm ³) *1	Z _{req} (cm ³) *2	Remarks
Transverse Section 1	Upper deck			
	Bottom			
Transverse Section 2	Upper deck			
	Bottom			
Transverse Section 3	Upper deck			
	Bottom			

* The actual transverse section modulus of the hull girder of oil tankers calculated under paragraph 9.1.3 is not to be less than 90% of the required section modulus for new buildings specified in Part 1, Chapter 13 of Vol.2 "Common Structural Rules"

Notes

- *1 Z_{act} means the actual section moduli of the transverse section of the ship's hull girder calculated by using the thickness of structural members measured, renewed or reinforced, as appropriate, during the special survey, in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 9.1.3.
- *2 Z_{req} means diminution limit of the longitudinal bending strength of ships, as calculated in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 9.1.4.

(This page is intentionally left blank)

SECTION 3

DOCKING SURVEYS

1 GENERAL

1.1

The requirements for docking survey intervals are given in Table 1.1. Attention should also be given to any relevant statutory requirements of the National Authority of the country in which the ship is registered.

An extension of examination of the ship's bottom of 3 months beyond the due date can be granted in exceptional circumstances due to any of the following reasons:

- a) Non-availability of drydocking facilities, repair facilities, essential materials, equipment or spare parts.
- b) Delays incurred by action taken to avoid severe weather conditions or delays caused by severe weather conditions.

1.2

The ship is to be placed on blocks of sufficient height in a drydock or on a slipway and proper staging is to be erected as may be necessary. Shell plating, stern frame or stern post, rudder and sea inlet and discharge openings are to be examined. Particular attention is to be given to the bilge keels and their connection to the bilge strake, shell plating in way of side, bow and stern doors, ash shoots, and other openings and to parts of the structure particularly liable to excessive corrosion or to deterioration from causes such as chafing and lying on the ground and to any undue unfairness of the bottom plating. Important plate unfairness or other deterioration which do not necessitate immediate repairs are to be recorded.

Visible parts of rudder, rudder pintles, rudder shafts and couplings are to be examined. The clearances in the rudder bearings are to be ascertained. The rudder is to be lifted for examination of the pintles, if considered necessary by the Surveyor. Where applicable, pressure test of the rudder may be required as considered necessary by the Surveyor.

1.3

When the chain cables are ranged the anchors and cables should be examined by the Surveyor.

1.4

Sea chests and their gratings, sea connections and overboard discharge valves and cocks and their fastenings to the hull or sea chests are to be examined. Valves and cocks need not be opened up more than once in a special survey period unless considered necessary by the Surveyor.

1.5

The Surveyor should examine the ship so far as is practicable in order to satisfy himself as to her general condition.

1.6

The propeller should be examined for erosion, pitting, cracking of blades or possible contact damage. The clearance in the stern bush should be measured. In the case of approved oil glands, measurements by poker gauges or other devices for ascertaining the stern bush wear down may be accepted, provided the sealing arrangements appear satisfactory.

1.7

For controllable pitch propellers, the Surveyor is to be satisfied with the fastenings and tightness of hub and blade sealing. Dismantling need not be carried out unless considered necessary by the Surveyor.

1.8

Exposed parts of side thrusters are to be examined. Propulsion systems which also have maneuvering characteristics (such as directional propellers, vertical axis propellers, water jets) are to be examined externally with focus on the condition of gear housing, propeller blades, bolt locking and other fastening arrangements. Sealing arrangement of propeller blades, propeller shaft and steering column is to be verified.

2 IN-WATER SURVEYS

2.1

Eligibility

2.1.1

For ships less than 15 years in age the examination of the outside of ship's bottom and related items of ships may be carried out while the ship is afloat (inwater survey) in lieu of the required intermediate docking between special surveys provided following conditions are satisfied.

- a) The ship has been assigned the class notation INWATER SURVEY as defined in Ch.1. However, on application by the owner and in special circumstances, such inwater survey may be considered for ships not assigned with the class notation INWATER SURVEY.
- b) The ship does not have any outstanding Conditions of Class which require repair work in dry dock to the underwater part of the shell plating, the rudder, the propeller or the propeller shaft.

2.2

Requirements for assignment of INWATER SURVEY notation

2.2.1

Detailed plans of the hull and hull attachments below the water line are to be submitted to IRS in triplicate for approval. These plans are to indicate the location and/or the general arrangement of:

- all shell openings
- stem
- rudder and fittings
- sternpost
- propeller, including the means used for identifying each blade
- anodes, including securing arrangements
- bilge keels
- welded seams and butts.

The plans are also to include the necessary instructions to facilitate the divers' work, especially for taking clearance measurements.

2.2.2

The plans for approval are also to include the procedure for measurement or verification, as the case may be, of the following:

- rudder pintle/bush clearance
- stern bush clearance
- pintle securing arrangement in the socket.

2.2.3

As far as practicable, a photographic documentation, used as a reference during the in-water surveys, of the following hull parts is to be submitted to IRS:

- propeller boss
- rudder pintles, where slack is measured
- typical connections to the sea
- directional propellers, if any
- other details, as deemed necessary by IRS on a case by case basis.

2.2.4

The Owner is to put on board the ship the plans and documents given in 2.2.1 and 2.2.2 and they are to be made available to the Surveyor and the divers when an in-water survey is carried out.

2.2.5

Protection for the underwater portion of the hull is to be provided by means of a suitable coating of adequate thickness to last more than the scheduled intervals between consecutive dry dockings and applied in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.

2.3

Survey requirements

2.3.1

The in-water survey is to provide all the information normally obtained from a docking survey. However, special consideration may be given to ascertaining rudder bearing clearances and stern bush clearances of oil stern bearings based on a review of the operating history, on board testing and stern tube oil sample reports. These details are to be included in the proposals for in-water surveys which are to be submitted in advance of the survey so that satisfactory arrangements can be agreed with IRS.

2.3.2

The in-water survey is to be carried out with the ship in as light condition as possible in sheltered water preferably with weak tidal streams and currents. The in-water visibility and the cleanliness of the hull below the waterline is to be good enough to permit a meaningful examination which allows the Surveyor and the in-water survey firm to determine the condition of the plating, appendages and the welding. IRS is to be satisfied with the methods of orientation of the divers or Remotely Operated Vehicles (ROV) on the plating, which should make use where necessary of permanent markings on the plating at selected points.

2.3.3

The in-water survey is to be carried out under surveillance of a Surveyor by an in-water survey firm approved as a service supplier by IRS.

The equipment, procedure for observing and reporting the survey are to be discussed with the parties involved prior to the in-water survey and suitable time is to be allowed to enable the in-water survey firm to test all equipment beforehand.

2.3.4

When professional divers are employed, the Surveyor is to be satisfied with the method of pictorial representation, and a good two-way communication between the Surveyor and divers is to be provided.

2.3.5

If the in-water survey reveals damage or a deterioration that requires early attention, the Surveyor may require that the ship to be dry-docked in order that a detailed survey can be undertaken and the necessary repairs carried out.

2.3.6

The condition of the coating is to be confirmed at every drydocking for continuance of the INWATER SURVEY notation.



IRCLASS
Indian Register of Shipping



RULES FOR BULK CARRIERS AND OIL TANKERS

PART 2 INSPECTION AND TESTING OF MATERIALS

JULY 2024

PART 2

INSPECTION AND TESTING OF MATERIALS

Refer to Part 2 of “Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships” for the relevant requirements.

(This page is intentionally left blank)



IRCLASS
Indian Register of Shipping



RULES FOR BULK CARRIERS AND OIL TANKERS

PART 3 GENERAL HULL REQUIREMENTS

JULY 2024

PART 3

GENERAL HULL REQUIREMENTS

Table of Contents

Chapter 1: General

Chapter 2: Survey and Testing during Construction

Chapter 3: Rudders

(For Bulk Carriers contracted for construction between 1 July 2015 and 30 June 2016, refer to the requirements given in IACS Common Structural Rules for Bulk Carriers, 2012)

For Bulk Carriers contracted for construction on or after 1 July 2016 and for all Oil Tankers, refer to Part 3, Chapter 14 of “Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships” for the relevant requirements)

(This page is intentionally left blank)

PART 3 CHAPTER 1

GENERAL

Table of Contents:

SECTION 1

GENERAL

1. Application
2. Stability
3. Damage Control Plan and Booklet
4. Access arrangements for Bulk Carriers
5. Access arrangements for Oil Tankers
6. Corrosion protection
7. Emergency Towing arrangements

SECTION 2

STRUCTURES EXPOSED TO LOW AIR TEMPERATURE

1. General

SECTION 3

SHIP CONSTRUCTION FILE

1. Ship Construction File

SECTION 4

VENTILATORS AND AIR PIPES

1. General

(This page is intentionally left blank)

SECTION 1

GENERAL

1. APPLICATION

1.1

These rules apply to ship types as indicated in Pt.1, Ch.1, [2.2.1]

1.2

The types of structures and construction for which these rules apply are covered in Vol.2 “Common Structural Rules”, Pt.1, Sec.1.

2. STABILITY

2.1

All ships will be assigned class only after it has been demonstrated that their intact stability and damage stability (where applicable) are in compliance with the standards laid down by the National statutory authority. The level of intact stability and damage stability in any case should not be less than that required by IMO instruments given in 2.2 and 2.3 respectively as appropriate.

2.2

Intact stability is to be as per the requirements of Chapters 1, 2 and 3 of Part A of the International Code on Intact Stability, 2008 (Resolution MSC 267(85)).

All oil tankers of 5000 tonnes deadweight and above are to satisfy the requirements of intact stability during liquid transfer operations given in MARPOL, Annex I, Reg.27.

All ships are required to comply with the applicable damage stability requirements in accordance with the following:

- a) Part B and Part B-1 through B-4 of Chapter II-1 of SOLAS 1974 as adopted by IMO Resolution MSC 216(82).
- b) Regulation 27 of ILLC 1966 as applied to tankers and dry cargo vessels in compliance with Resolutions A.320(IX) and A.514(13) provided that in the case of ships to which regulation 27(9) applies, main transverse watertight bulkheads, to be considered effective, are spaced according to paragraph 12(f) of resolution A.320(IX). Compliance with Reg.27 of ILLC Protocol 1988 is accepted as equivalent to the above.

Note: Ships intended to carry deck cargo and assigned freeboards in accordance with Regulation 27 of ILLC are not exempt from the damage stability requirements of SOLAS Ch.II-1, Part B-1.

Accordingly, such ships are to:

- a) Comply with the Damage Stability requirements of Regulation 27 of ILLC 66 and Protocol 1988
- b) Be provided with the limiting GM or KG curve according to the intended deck cargo capacity as required by SOLAS Ch.II-1 in compliance with probabilistic damage stability.

The KG used for demonstrating compliance with a) above is to be the same as that used for the criteria in b) at the deepest subdivision loadline.

- c) Annex I (Regulation 28) of MARPOL 1973/78, for Oil Tankers

2.3

An approved stability information manual is to be available on board for guidance to the master as to the stability of the ship under varying conditions of service. This is to be prepared on the basis of MSC Circular 920 “Model Loading and Stability Manual”. Additionally, full details of the stability criteria appropriate to the ship under all anticipated conditions of service are to be clearly stated in text supplemented by diagrams

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

using the nomenclature adopted in the manual. Full details of any requirements for wind and/or wave forces and ice accretion specified by the Administration are also to be provided.

2.4

Damaged Stability Requirements Specific to Bulk Carriers

2.4.1

Bulk carriers of single side skin construction and of length 150 m and above designed to carry solid bulk cargoes having a density of 1.0 tonnes per cubic meter and above shall, when loaded to the summer load line, be able to withstand flooding of any one cargo hold in all loading conditions and remain afloat in a satisfactory condition of equilibrium, as specified in [2.4.3]

2.4.2

Bulk carriers of double side skin construction and of length 150 m and above in which any part of the longitudinal bulkhead is located within B/5 or 11.5 m, whichever is less, inboard from the ship's side at right angle to the centerline at the assigned summer load line, designed to carry solid bulk cargoes having a density of 1000 kg/m³ and above, shall be able to withstand when loaded to the summer load line, flooding of any one cargo hold in all loading conditions and remain afloat in a satisfactory condition of equilibrium as specified in [2.4.3]

2.4.3

Subject to the provisions of [2.4.5] below, the condition of equilibrium after flooding shall satisfy the condition of equilibrium laid down in the annex to resolution A.320(IX) – Regulation equivalent to Regulation 27 of the International Convention on Load Lines, 1966, as amended by Resolution A.514(13). The assumed flooding need only take into account flooding of the cargo hold space. The permeability of a loaded hold shall be assumed as 0.9 and the permeability of an empty hold shall be assumed as 0.95, unless permeability relevant to a particular cargo is assumed for the volume of a flooded hold occupied by cargo and a permeability of 0.95 is assumed for the remaining empty volume of the hold.

2.4.4

Bulk carriers which have been assigned a reduced freeboard in compliance with the provisions of paragraph (8) of the regulation equivalent to regulation 27 of the International Convention on Load Lines, 1966, adopted by resolution A.320(IX), as amended by resolution A.514(13), may be considered as complying with the requirements of [2.4.1] or [2.4.2], as appropriate.

2.4.5

On bulk carriers which have been assigned reduced freeboard in compliance with the provisions of regulation 27(8) set out in Annex B of the Protocol of 1988 relating to the International Convention on Load Lines, 1966, the condition of equilibrium after flooding shall satisfy the relevant provisions of that Protocol.

3. DAMAGE CONTROL PLAN AND BOOKLET

3.1

A damage control plan is to be permanently exhibited or readily available on the navigation bridge, for the guidance of the officer in charge of the ship. Furthermore, the damage control plan is to be permanently exhibited or readily available in the cargo control room, ship's office or other suitable location.

The damage control plan is to include inboard profile, plan views of each deck and transverse sections to the extent necessary to show the following:

- The watertight boundaries of the ship;
- The locations and arrangements of crossflooding systems and any other system for correction of list;
- The locations of all internal watertight closing appliances, internal ramps or doors and their controls, position indicators, alarms and special precautions required, if any, for the closing appliances during voyage;

- The locations of all doors in the shell of the ship, position indicators, leakage detection and surveillance devices;
- The locations of all weathertight closing appliances in local subdivision boundaries above the bulkhead deck and on the lowest exposed weather decks, together with locations of controls and position indicators, if applicable;
- The locations, arrangement and control positions of the entire bilge and ballast system.

3.2

Damage control booklets are to be made available to the officers of the ship.

The damage control booklet is to contain aforementioned information as in the plan and in addition general instructions for controlling the consequential effects of damage as follows:

- shutting off the closing appliances;
- ensuring the safety of personnel onboard;
- ascertaining extent of damage and rates of flooding by sounding;
- cautionary advice regarding causes of any list; required liquid transfer operations to lessen list or trim and the resulting effects of additional free surfaces;
- initiating pumping operations to control the ingress of water;

The booklet should provide:

- Details of sounding devices, tank vents and overflows;
- Instructions for operating cross-flooding systems, means of accessing and escaping from watertight compartments below the bulkhead deck for use by damage control parties, and alerting ship management and other organizations to stand by and to co-ordinate assistance, if required.
- Pump capacities and piping diagrams;
- Operating procedure of cross-flooding system;
- Locations of non-watertight openings with non-automatic closing devices through which progressive flooding can occur;
- Details of access and means of escape for personnel to and from compartments;
- Procedure for alerting ship management and other organizations for obtaining and coordinating assistance;
- If applicable to the ship, locations of non-watertight openings with non-automatic closing devices through which progressive flooding might occur should be indicated as well as guidance on the possibility of non-structural bulkheads and doors or other obstructions retarding the flow of entering seawater to cause at least temporary conditions of unsymmetrical flooding.
- If the results of the subdivision and damage stability analyses are included, additional guidance should be provided to ensure that the ship's officers referring to that information are aware that the results are included only to assist them in estimating the ship's relative survivability.
- The guidance should identify criteria on which the analyses were based and clearly indicate that the initial conditions of the ship's loading extents and locations of damage, permeabilities, assumed for the analyses may have no correlation with the actual damaged condition of the ship.

4. ACCESS ARRANGEMENTS FOR BULK CARRIERS.

The requirements for access in 4.1 and 4.2 apply to Bulk carriers of 20000 GT and above. The general requirements for access for all bulk carriers are given in Vol.2 "Common Structural Rules", Pt.1, Ch.2, Sec.4.

4.1

Arrangements for access in cargo holds and forward region

4.1.1

Each space is to be provided with a means of access to enable, throughout the life of the ship, overall and close-up inspections and thickness measurements of the ship's structures. Such means of access are to comply with the requirements of the Technical provisions for means of access for inspections, specified in 4.2. Where a permanent means of access may be susceptible to damage during normal cargo loading and unloading operations or where it is impracticable to fit permanent means of access, the provision of movable or portable means of access, as specified in 4.2 may be considered, provided that the means of attaching, rigging, suspending or supporting the portable means of access forms a permanent part of the ship's

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

structure. All portable equipment may be capable of being readily erected or deployed by ship's personnel. Each space for which close-up inspection is not required such as fuel oil tanks and void spaces forward of cargo area, may be provided with a means of an access necessary for overall survey intended to report on the overall conditions of the hull structure.

4.1.2

The construction and materials of all means of access and their attachment to the ship's structure are to be approved by IRS.

4.1.3

Access to cargo holds, cofferdams, ballast tanks and other spaces in the cargo area is to be direct from the open deck and such as to ensure their complete inspection. Access to double bottom spaces or to forward ballast tanks may be from a pipe tunnel, cargo hold, double hull space or similar compartment not intended for the carriage of hazardous cargoes. Access to a double side skin spaces may be from a topside tank or double bottom tank.

4.1.4

Tanks and subdivisions of tanks, having a length of 35 m or more are to be fitted with at least two access hatchways and ladders, as far apart as practicable. Tanks less than 35 m in length is to be served by at least one access hatchway and ladder. When a tank is subdivided by one or more swash bulkheads or similar obstructions which do not allow ready means of access to the other parts of the tank, at least two hatchways and ladders are to be fitted.

4.1.5

Each cargo hold is to be provided with at least two means of access as far apart as practicable. In general, these accesses should be arranged diagonally, for example one access near the forward bulkhead on the port side, the other one near the aft bulkhead on the starboard side.

4.1.6

For access through horizontal openings, hatches or manholes, the dimensions are to be sufficient to allow a person wearing a self-contained air-breathing apparatus and protective equipment to ascend or descend any ladder without obstruction and also provide a clear opening to facilitate the hoisting of an injured person from the bottom of the space.

4.1.7

A ship's means of access to carry out overall and close-up inspections and thickness measurements is to be described in a Ship Structure Access Manual which is to consist of two parts. The first part should include the following for each space:

- a) Plans showing the means of access to the space, with appropriate technical specifications and dimensions;
- b) Plans showing the means of access within each space to enable an overall inspection to be carried out, with appropriate technical specifications and dimensions. The plans are to indicate from where each area in the space can be inspected;
- c) Plans showing the means of access within the space to enable close-up inspection to be carried out, with appropriate technical specifications and dimensions. The plans are to indicate the positions of critical structural areas, whether the means of access is permanent or portable and from where each area can be inspected. Critical structural areas are to be identified by advanced calculation techniques for structural strength and fatigue performance, and service history of similar ships;
- d) Instructions for regularly inspecting and maintaining the structural strength of all means of access and means of attachment, taking into account any corrosive atmosphere that may be within the space;

- e) Instructions for safety guidance when rafting is used for close-up inspections and thickness measurements;
- f) Instructions for the rigging and use of any portable means of access in a safe manner;
- g) An inventory of all portable means of access; and

The second part of the Ship Structure Access Manual is to contain a form of record of periodical inspections and maintenance, and change of inventory of portable equipment due to additions or replacement after construction. The format of this part is to be approved at the time of construction of the ship. The manual is to include a re-approval procedure for any changes to the permanent, portable or movable means of access. The Ship Structure Access Manual is to be approved by IRS and an updated copy including all revisions / re-approvals is to be kept onboard.

4.2

Technical provisions for means of access and inspection

4.2.1

Definitions: For the purpose of these technical provisions, the following definitions apply:

- a) "Rung" means the step of vertical ladder or step on the vertical surface.
- b) "Tread" means the step of inclined ladder, or step for the vertical access opening.
- c) "Flight of an inclined ladder" means the actual stringer length of an inclined ladder. For vertical ladders, it is the distance between the platforms.
- d) "Stringer" means:
 - i) The frame of a ladder; or
 - ii) The stiffened horizontal plating structure fitted on side shell, transverse bulkheads and/or longitudinal bulkheads in the space. For the purpose of ballast tanks of less than 5 m width forming double side spaces, the horizontal plating structure is credited as a stringer and a longitudinal permanent means of access, if it provides a continuous passage of 600 mm or more in width past frames or stiffeners on the side shell or longitudinal bulkhead. Openings in stringer plating utilized as permanent means of access are to be arranged with guard rails or grid covers to provide safe passage on the stringer or safe access to each transverse web.
- e) "Vertical ladder" means a ladder of which the inclined angle is 70° and over up to 90°. A vertical ladder is not to be skewed by more than 2°.
- f) "Overhead obstructions" mean the deck or stringer structure including stiffeners above the means of access.
- g) "Distance below deck head" means the distance below the plating.
- h) "Cross deck" means the transverse area which is located inboard of the line of hatch openings of the main deck and between adjacent transverse hatch coamings.

4.2.2

Structural members subject to the close-up inspections and thickness measurements of the ship's structure referred to in Pt.1, Ch.3, except those in double bottom spaces, are to be provided with a permanent means of access to the extent as specified in Table 4.2.2(a) and Table 4.2.2(b), as applicable.

4.2.3

Permanent means of access should as far as possible be integral to the structure of the ships, thus ensuring that they are robust and at the same time contributing to the overall strength of the structure of the ship.

Table 4.2.2a : Means of access to ballast tanks in bulk carriers**Top side tanks**

1.1 For each topside tank of which the height is 6 m and over, one longitudinal continuous permanent means of access shall be provided along the side shell webs and installed at a minimum of 1.6 m to a maximum of 3 m below deck with a vertical access ladder in the vicinity of each access to that tank.

1.2 If no access holes are provided through the transverse webs within 600 mm of the tank base and the web frame rings have a web height greater than 1 m in way of side shell and sloping plating, then stop rings/grab rails shall be provided to allow safe access over each transverse web frame ring.

1.3 Three permanent means of access, fitted at the end bay and middle bay of each tank, shall be provided spanning from tank base up to the intersection of the sloping plate with the hatch side girder. The existing longitudinal structure, if fitted on the sloping plate in the space may be used as part of this means of access. If the longitudinal structures on the sloping plate are fitted outside of the tank a means of access is to be provided.

1.4 For topside tanks of which the height is less than 6 m, alternative means as defined in 4.2.10 of the technical provisions or a portable means may be utilized in lieu of the permanent means of access.

Bilge hopper tanks

1.5 For each bilge hopper tank of which the height is 6 m and over, one longitudinal continuous permanent means of access shall be provided along the side shell webs and installed at a minimum of 1.2 m below the top of the clear opening of the web ring with a vertical access ladder in the vicinity of each access to the tank.

Note: The height of a bilge hopper tank located outside of the parallel part of vessel is to be taken as the maximum of the clear vertical distance measured from the bottom plating to the hopper plating of the tank.

1.5.1 An access ladder between the longitudinal continuous permanent means of access and the bottom of the space shall be provided at each end of the tank.

1.5.2 Alternatively, the longitudinal continuous permanent means of access can be located through the upper web plating above the clear opening of the web ring, at a minimum of 1.6 m below the deck head, when this arrangement facilitates more suitable inspection of identified structurally critical areas. An enlarged longitudinal frame of at least 600 mm clear width can be used for the purpose of the walkway.

The foremost and aftermost bilge hopper ballast tanks with raised bottom of which the height is 6 m and over, a combination of transverse and vertical means of access for access to the sloping plate of hopper tank connection with side shell plating for each transverse web can be accepted in place of the longitudinal permanent means of access.

1.5.3 For double side skin bulk carriers the longitudinal continuous permanent means of access may be installed within 6 m from the knuckle point of the bilge, if used in combination with alternative methods to gain access to the knuckle point.

1.6 If no access holes are provided through the transverse ring webs within 600 mm of the tank base and the web frame rings have a web height greater than 1 m in way of side shell and tank base, then step rungs/grab rails are to be provided to allow safe access over each transverse web frame ring.

1.7 For bilge hopper tanks of which the height is less than 6 m, alternative means as defined in 4.2.10 or a portable means may be utilized in lieu of the permanent means of access. It is to be demonstrated that such means of access can be deployed and made readily available in the areas where needed.

Double skin side tanks

1.8 Permanent means of access is to be provided in accordance with Table 5.2.2

Fore peak tanks

1.9 For fore peak tanks with a depth of 6 m or more at the centre line of the collision bulkhead, a suitable means of access shall be provided for access to critical areas such as the underdeck structure, stringers, collision bulkhead and side shell structure.

1.9.1 Stringers of less than 6 m in vertical distance from the deck head or a stringer immediately above are considered to provide suitable access in combination with portable means of access.

1.9.2 In case the vertical distance between the deck head and stringers, stringers or the lowest stringer and the tank bottom is 6 m or more, alternative means of access as defined in [4.2.10] is to be provided.

Table 4.2.2b : Means of access to cargo holds of bulk carriers**Access to under deck structure**

1.1 Permanent means of access is to be fitted to provide access to the overhead structure at both sides of the cross deck and in the vicinity of the centerline. Each means of access is to be accessible from the cargo hold access mentioned in 4.1.6 or directly from the main deck and installed at a minimum of 1.6 m to a maximum of 3 m below the deck. Means of access is to be provided to the cross deck structures of the foremost and aftermost part of the cargo hold.

1.2 An athwartship permanent means of access fitted on the transverse bulkhead at a minimum 1.6 m to a maximum 3 m below the cross-deck head is accepted as equivalent to 1.1

1.3 Access to the permanent means of access to overhead structure of the cross deck may also be via the upper stool.

1.4 Ships having transverse bulkheads with full upper stools (extending between top side tanks and upto the hatch end beam) with access from the main deck which allows monitoring of all framing and plates from inside, do not require permanent means of access of the cross deck.

1.5 Special attention is to be paid to the structural strength where any access opening is provided in the main deck or cross deck. The requirements for access to cross deck structure are also applicable to ore carriers.

1.6 Alternatively, movable means of access may be utilized for access to the overhead structure of cross deck if its vertical distance is 17 m or less above the tank top. This movable means of access need not be necessarily being carried on board the vessel, but is to be made available when required.

Access to vertical structures

1.7 Permanent means of vertical access shall be provided in all cargo holds and built into the structure to allow for an inspection of a minimum of 25% of the total number of hold frames port and starboard equally distributed throughout the hold including at each end in way of transverse bulkheads. But in no circumstance shall this arrangement be less than 3 permanent means of vertical access fitted to each side (fore and aft ends of hold and mid-span). Permanent means of vertical access fitted between two adjacent hold frames is counted for an access for the inspection of both hold frames. A means of portable access may be used to gain access over the sloping plating of lower hopper ballast tanks.

1.8 In addition, portable or movable means of access are to be utilized for accesses to the remaining hold frames upto their upper brackets and transverse bulkheads.

1.9 Portable or movable means of access may be utilized for access to hold frames upto their upper bracket in place of the permanent means required in 1.6. These means of access are to be carried on board the ship and able to be transported to location in cargo hold and safely erected by ship's staff.

1.10 The width of vertical ladders for access to hold frames are to be at least 300 mm, measured between stringers.

1.11 A single vertical ladder over 6 m in length is acceptable for the inspection of the hold side frames in a single skin construction.

1.12 For double side skin construction no vertical ladders for the inspection of the cargo hold surfaces are required. Inspection of this structure should be provided from within the double hull space.

4.2.4

Elevated passageways forming sections of a permanent means of access, where fitted, is to have a minimum clear width of 600 mm, except for going around vertical webs where the minimum clear width may be reduced to 450 mm and have guard rails over the open side/ sides of their entire length. Sloping structures that are sloped 5 degree or more from horizontal plane, providing part of the access is to be of a non-skid construction. Non-skid construction is to be such that the surface on which the personnel walks provides sufficient friction to the sole of boots even when the surface is wet and covered with thin sediment.

Guard rails are to be atleast 1000 mm in height and consist of a rail and an intermediate rail. Guard rails are to be fitted on the open side. For standalone passageways guard rails are to be fitted on both sides of these structures. Guardrail stanchions are to be attached to the permanent means of access. The distance between the passageway and the intermediate rail and the distance between intermediate rail and the top rail shall not be more than 500 mm. They are to be of substantial construction ensuring adequate design strength as well as residual strength during service life. Stanchions are to be not more than 3 m apart. Discontinuous handrails are allowed provided the gap does not exceed 50 mm. (See Fig.4.2.4). The distance between adjacent stanchions across the handrail gaps is to be not more than 350 mm.

Durability of passage ways and guard rails are to be ensured by corrosion protection and inspection and maintenance during services. Fire resistant materials are to be used for all means of access.

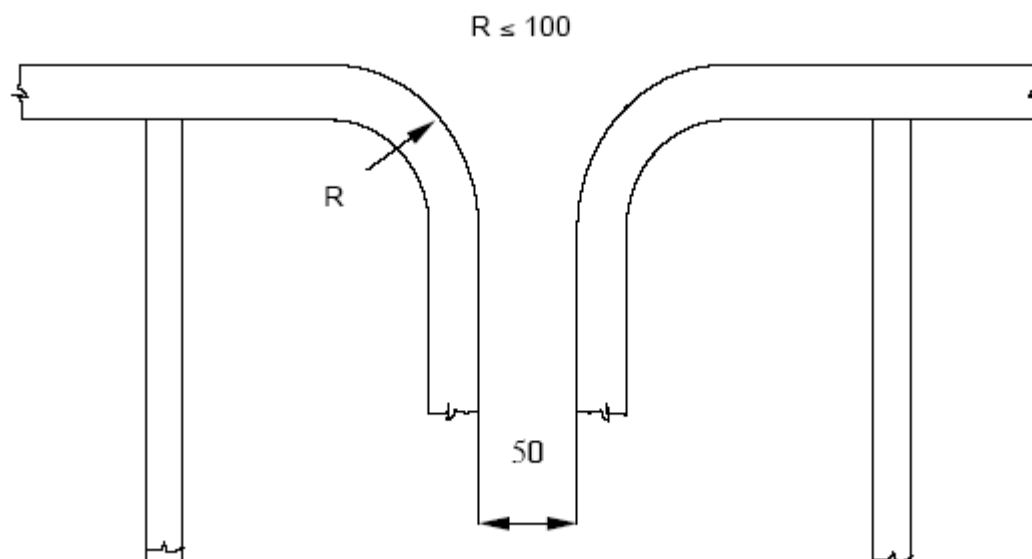


Fig.4.2.4

4.2.5

Access to permanent means of access and vertical openings from the ship's bottom is to be provided by means of easily accessible passageways, ladders or treads. Treads are to be provided with lateral support for the foot. Where the rungs of ladders are fitted against a vertical surface, the distance from the centre of the rungs to the surface is to be at least 150 mm. Where vertical manholes are fitted higher than 600 mm above the walking level, access is to be facilitated by means of treads and hand grips with platform landings on both sides. In such cases, it is to be demonstrated that an injured person can be easily evacuated.

4.2.6

Permanent inclined ladders are to be inclined at an angle of less than 70°. There are to be no obstructions within 750 mm of the face of the inclined ladder, except that in way of an opening this clearance may be reduced to 600 mm. The clearance distances are to be measured perpendicular to the face of the ladder. Resting platforms of adequate dimensions are to be provided normally at a maximum of 6 m vertical height. Requirements for resting platforms are to be similar to that of elevated passageways.

Ladders and handrails are to be constructed of steel or equivalent material of adequate strength and stiffness and securely attached to the structure by stays. The method of support and length of stay are to be such that vibration is reduced to a practical minimum. In cargo holds, ladders are to be designed and arranged so that cargo handling difficulties are not increased and the risk of damage from cargo handling gear is minimized.

4.2.7

The width of inclined ladders between stringers is not to be less than 400 mm in general. However, the width of inclined ladders for access to a cargo hold is to be at least 450 mm. The treads are to be equally spaced at a distance apart, measured vertically, of between 200 mm and 300 mm. When steel is used, the treads are to be formed of two square bars of not less than 22 mm by 22 mm in section, fitted to form a horizontal step with the edges pointing upward. The treads are to be carried through the side stringers and attached thereto by double continuous welding. All inclined ladders are to be provided with two course handrails of substantial construction on both sides, fitted at a convenient distance above the treads. Vertical height of handrails is not to be less than 890 mm from the center of the step and two course handrails need only be provided where the gap between stringer and top handrail is greater than 500 mm.

4.2.8

For vertical ladders or spiral ladders, the width and construction should be in accordance with accepted international or national standards.

The width of vertical ladders is to be not less than 350 mm and the vertical distance between the rungs is to be between 250 mm and 350 mm. The minimum climbing clearance in width is to be 600 mm other than for ladders between hold frames.

The vertical ladders are to be secured at intervals not exceeding 2.5 m apart to prevent vibration.

4.2.9

No free-standing portable ladder is to be more than 5 m long. Mechanical devices such as hooks for securing the upper end of a ladder is considered as an appropriate securing device if movement fore/ aft and sideways can be prevented at the upper end of the ladder.

4.2.10

Alternative means of access include, but are not limited to such devices as:

- a) hydraulic arm fitted with a stable base;
- b) wire lift platform;
- c) staging;
- d) rafting;
- e) robot arm or remotely operated vehicle (ROV);
- f) portable ladders (ladders more than 5 m long shall only be utilized if fitted with a mechanical device to secure the upper end of the ladder);
- g) Other means of access, approved by and acceptable to IRS.

(Refer to Classification Notes: "Guidelines for approval / acceptance of alternative means of access to spaces in oil tankers, bulk carriers, ore carriers and combination carriers").

Means for safe operation and rigging of such equipment to and from and within these spaces are to be clearly described in the Ship Structure Access Manual.

4.2.11

For access through horizontal openings, hatches or manholes, the minimum clear opening is not to be less than 600 mm x 600 mm, which may have corner radii of not more than 100 mm. Where a larger corner sections is desired to reduce the stress level around the opening, the size of the opening is to be suitably increased to ensure the required size of clear opening e.g. 600 mm x 800 mm opening with 300 mm corner radius is acceptable.

When access to a cargo hold is arranged through the cargo hatch, the top of the ladder is to be placed as close as possible to the hatch coaming.

Access hatch coamings having a height greater than 900 mm shall also have steps on the outside in conjunction with the ladder.

4.2.12

For access through vertical openings, or manholes, in swash bulkheads, floors, girders and web frames providing passage through the length and breadth of the space, the minimum opening is to be not less than 600 mm x 800 mm at a height of not more than 600 mm from the passage unless gratings or other foot holds are provided.

The opening of 600 mm x 800 mm may have corner radii of 300 mm. An opening of 600 mm in height x 800 mm in width may be accepted as access opening in vertical structures where it is not desirable to make large opening considering structural strength aspects, such as in girders and floors in double bottom tanks.

Subject to verification of easy evacuation of injured person on a stretcher, a vertical opening 850 mm x 620 mm as shown in Fig.4.2.12 is considered as an acceptable alternative to the opening of 600 mm width x 800 mm height with corner radii of 300 mm.

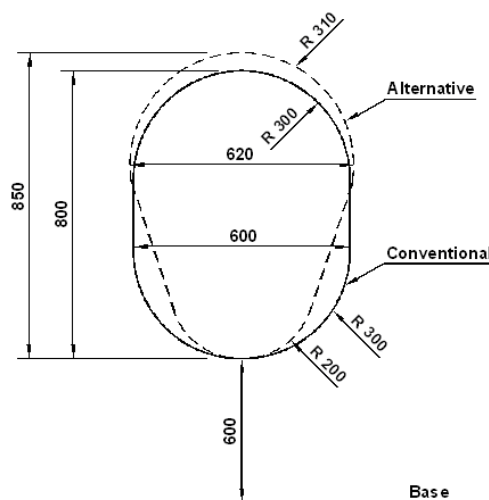


Fig.4.2.12: Access opening in vertical structure

4.2.13

Access ladders to cargo holds and other spaces are to be as follows:

- Where the vertical distance between the upper surface of adjacent decks or between deck and the bottom of the cargo space is not more than 6 m either a vertical ladder or an inclined ladder or a combination of both.
- Where the vertical distance between the upper surface of adjacent decks or between deck and the bottom of the cargo space is more than 6 m, an inclined ladder or series of inclined ladders at one end of the cargo hold, except the uppermost 2.5 m of a cargo space measured clear of overhead obstructions and the lowest 6 m may have vertical ladders, provided that the vertical extent of the inclined ladder or ladders connecting the vertical ladders is not less than 2.5 m.

The second means of access at the other end of the cargo hold may be formed of a series of staggered vertical ladders, which should comprise of one or more ladders linking platforms spaced not more than 6 m apart vertically and displaced to one side of the ladder. Adjacent sections of ladder should be laterally offset from each other by at least the width of the ladder. The uppermost entrance section of the ladder directly exposed to a cargo hold should be vertical for a distance of 2.5 m measured clear of overhead obstructions and connected to a ladder-linking platform.

- A vertical ladder may be used as a means of access to topside tanks, where the vertical distance is 6 m or less between the deck and the longitudinal means of access in the tank or the stringer or the bottom of the space immediately below the entrance. The uppermost entrance section from deck of the vertical ladder of the tank should be vertical for a distance of 2.5 m measured clear of the overhead obstructions and comprises a ladder linking platform unless landing on the longitudinal means of access, the stringer or the bottom within the vertical distance. The platform is to be displaced to one side of a vertical ladder.
- Unless allowed in c) above, an inclined ladder or combination of ladders should be used for access to a tank or a space where the vertical distance is greater than 6 m between the deck and a stringer immediately below the entrance, between stringers, or between the deck or a stringer and the bottom of the space immediately below the entrance.

In such cases the uppermost entrance section from deck of the ladder should be vertical for a distance of 2.5 m clear of the overhead obstructions and connected to a landing platform and continued with an inclined ladder. The flights of inclined ladders are not be more than 9 m in actual length and the vertical height is not normally be more than 6 m. The lowermost section of the ladders may be vertical for a vertical distance of not less than 2.5 m.

- In spaces of less than 2.5 m width, the access to the space may be by means of vertical ladders that comprise of one or more ladder linking platforms spaced not more than 6 m apart vertically and displaced to one side of the ladder. Adjacent sections of ladder should be laterally offset from each other by at least the width of the ladder.

- f) A spiral ladder is considered acceptable as an alternative for inclined ladders. In this case the spiral ladder may be continued in the uppermost 2.5 m and the changeover to vertical ladder is not required.

4.2.14

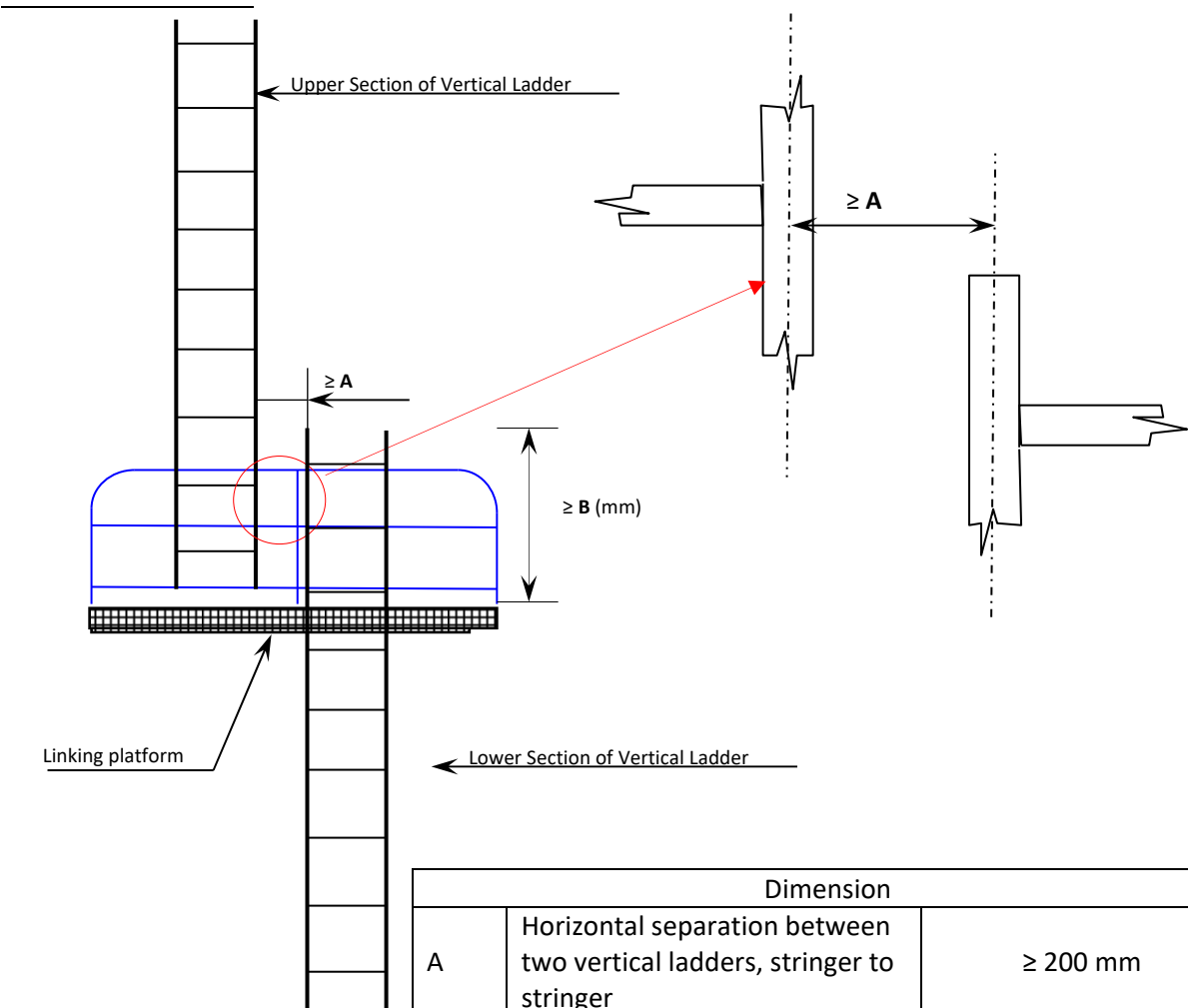
The uppermost entrance section from weather deck of the vertical ladder providing access to a tank is to be vertical for a distance of 2.5 m measured clear of the overhead obstructions and comprise a ladder linking platform, displaced to one side of a vertical ladder. The vertical ladder can be between 1.6 m and 3 m below weather deck structure if it lands on a longitudinal or athwartship permanent means of access fitted within that range.

4.2.15

With respect to 4.2.13 b) and e), adjacent sections of vertical ladder need to be installed so that the following provisions are complied with:

- a) The minimum "lateral offset", between two adjacent sections of vertical ladder, is the distance between the sections, upper and lower, so that the adjacent stringers are spaced of at least 200 mm, measured from half thickness of each stringer.
- b) Adjacent section is vertically overlapped, in respect to the lower end of the upper section, to a height of 1500 mm in order to permit a safe transfer between ladders.
- c) no section of the access ladder is to be terminated directly or partly above an access opening.

Figure “A”
Vertical Ladder – Ladder through the linking platform



Dimension		
A	Horizontal separation between two vertical ladders, stringer to stringer	≥ 200 mm
B	Stringer height above landing or intermediate platform	$\geq 1500^*$ mm
C	Horizontal separation between ladder and platform	$100\text{ mm} \leq C < 300\text{ mm}$
*Note: the minimum height of the handrail of resting platform is of 1000 mm (Technical Provision, resolution MSC.158(78), paragraph 3.3)		

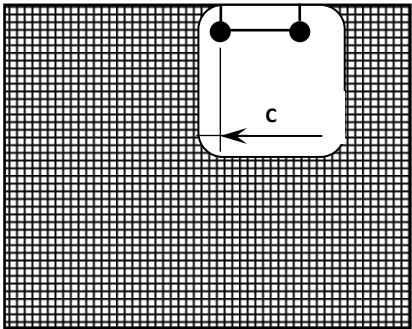
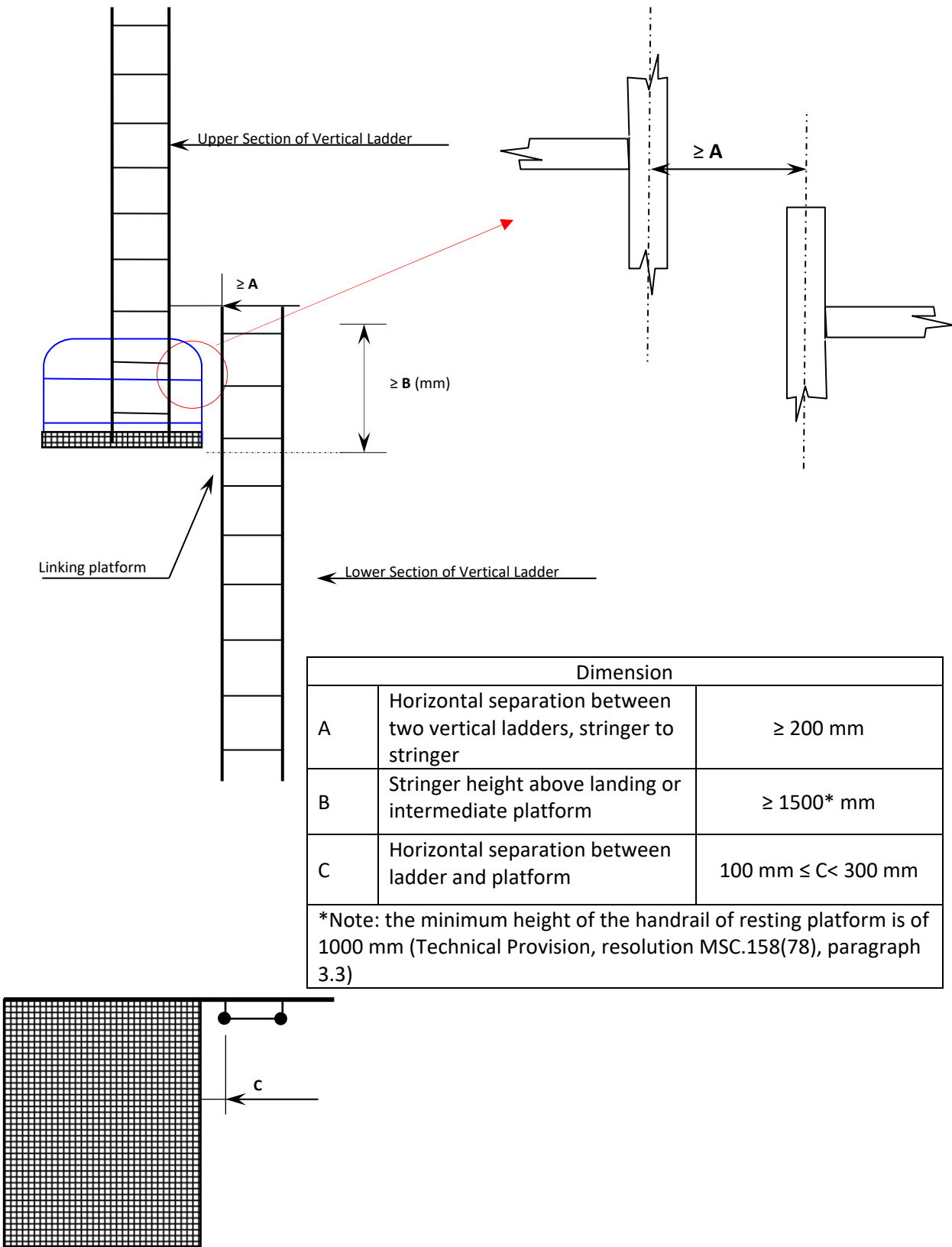


Figure “B”
Vertical Ladder – Side mount



5. ACCESS ARRANGEMENTS FOR OIL TANKERS

5.1

Arrangement for access in the cargo area and forward spaces

5.1.1

Each space is to be provided with a means of access to enable, throughout the life of a ship, overall and close-up inspections and thickness measurements of the ship's structures. Such means of access are to comply with the requirements of the technical provisions for means of access for inspections, specified in 5.2. Each space for which close-up inspection is not required such as fuel oil tanks and void spaces forward of cargo area, may be provided with a means of access necessary for overall survey intended to report on the overall conditions of the hull structure.

5.1.2

Where it is impracticable to fit permanent means of access, the provision of movable or portable means of access, as specified in 5.2 may be considered, provided that the means of attaching, rigging, suspending or supporting the portable means of access forms a permanent part of the ship's structure. All portable equipment is to be capable of being readily erected or deployed by ship's personnel.

5.1.3

The construction and materials of all means of access and their attachment to the ship's structure are to be approved by IRS.

5.1.4

Access to cofferdams, ballast tanks, cargo tanks and other spaces in the cargo area are to be direct from the open deck and such as to ensure their complete inspection. (For typical arrangement See Fig.5.1.4(a) and Fig.5.1.4(b)). Access to double bottom or to forward ballast spaces may be through a pump room, deep cofferdam, pipe tunnel, double hull space or similar compartment not intended for the carriage of oil or hazardous cargoes.

Every double bottom space is to be provided with separate access without having to pass through other neighboring double bottom space.

The wording "not intended for the carriage of oil or hazardous cargoes" applies only to "similar compartments", i.e. safe access can be through a pump-room, deep cofferdam, pipe tunnel, cargo hold or double hull space.

5.1.5

Where a duct keel or pipe tunnel is fitted requirements of Vol.2 "Common Structural Rules", Pt.2, Ch.2, Sec.1, [4.1.1] and [4.1.2] are to be satisfied. Where a watertight door is provided at the aft end of the duct keel for access to the pump room, scantlings of the door are to be equivalent to that of a watertight bulkhead in that position. Compliance with the requirements for hull local scantlings for as per Pt.1, Ch.6 of Vol.2 "Common Structural Rules" is considered sufficient for this purpose.

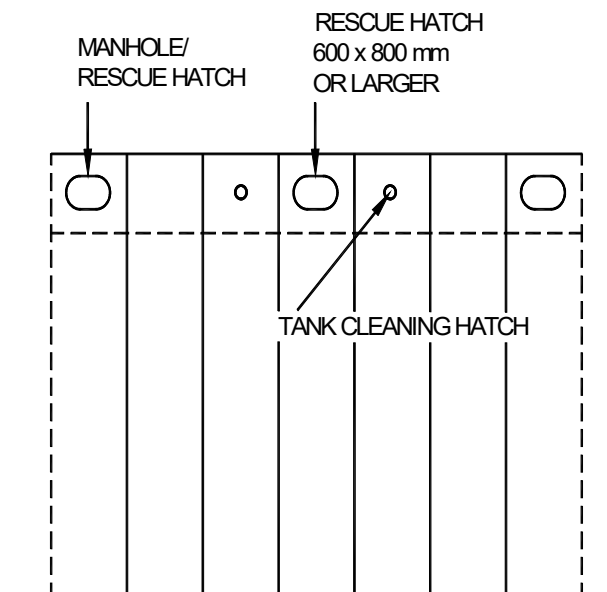


Fig.5.1.4(b): Access through deck into wing ballast space

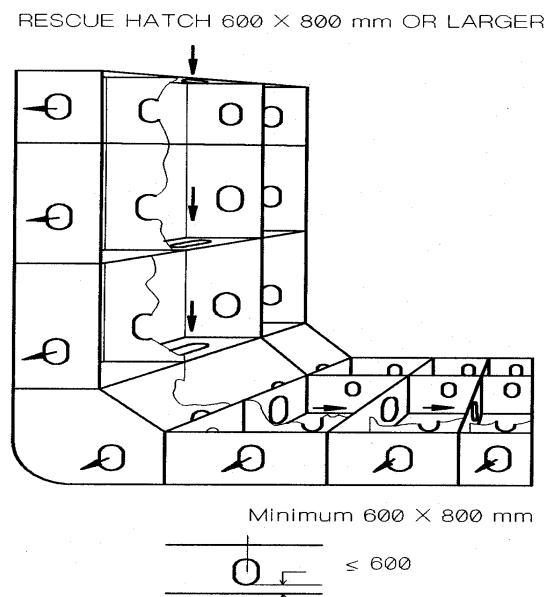


Fig.5.1.4(a): Access through side ballast space and double bottom

5.1.6

Tanks and subdivisions of tanks, having a length of 35 m or more are to be fitted with at least two access hatchways and ladders, as far apart as practicable. Tanks less than 35 m in length are to be served by at least one access hatchway and ladder. When a tank is subdivided by one or more swash bulkheads or similar obstructions which do not allow ready means of access to the other parts of the tank, at least two hatchways and ladders are to be fitted.

5.1.7

For access through horizontal openings, hatches or manholes, the dimensions shall be sufficient to allow a person wearing a self-contained, air-breathing apparatus and protective equipment to ascend or descend any ladder without obstruction and also to provide a clear opening to facilitate the hoisting of an injured person from the bottom of the space.

5.1.8

A ship's means of access to carry out overall and close-up inspections and thickness measurements is to be described in a Ship Structure Access Manual which is to consist of two parts.

The first part is to include the following for each space:

- plans showing the means of access to the space, with appropriate technical specifications and dimensions;
- plans showing the means of access within each space to enable an overall inspection to be carried out, with appropriate technical specifications and dimensions. The plans are to indicate from where each area in the space can be inspected;
- plans showing the means of access within the space to enable close-up inspections to be carried out, with appropriate technical specifications and dimensions. The plans are to indicate the positions of critical structural areas, whether the means of access is permanent or portable and from where each area can be inspected. Critical structural areas are to be identified by advanced calculation techniques for structural strength and fatigue performance and service history of similar ships;

- d) instruction for regularly inspecting and maintaining the structural strength of all means of access and means of attachment, taking into account any corrosive atmosphere that may be within the space;
- e) instructions for safety guidance when rafting is used for close-up inspections and thickness measurements;
- f) instructions for the rigging and use of any portable means of access in a safe manner;
- g) an inventory of all portable means of access; and

The second part of the Ship Structure Access Manual is to contain a form of record of periodical inspections and maintenance, and change of inventory of portable equipment due to additions or replacement after construction. The format of this part is to be approved at the time of construction of the ship. The manual is to include a re-approval procedure for any changes to the permanent, portable or movable means of access.

The Ship Structure Access Manual is to be approved by IRS and an updated copy including all revisions / re-approvals is to be kept onboard.

5.2

Technical Provisions for means of access for inspections

5.2.1

Definitions: Refer to 4.2.1 for definitions.

5.2.2

Structural members subject to the close-up inspections and thickness measurements of the ship's structure referred to in Pt.1, Ch.3, except those in double bottom spaces are to be provided with a permanent means of access to the extent as specified in Table 5.2.2a and Table 5.2.2b, as applicable. Approved alternative methods such as rafting may be used in combination with the fitted permanent means of access, provided that the structure allows for its safe and effective use.

5.2.3

Permanent means of access should as far as possible be integral to the structure of the ships, thus ensuring that they are robust and at the same time contributing to the overall strength of the structure of the ship.

5.2.4

Elevated passageways forming sections of a permanent means of access, where fitted are to have a minimum clear width of 600 mm, except for going around vertical web where the minimum clear width may be reduced to 450 mm and have guard rails over the open side of their entire length. Sloping structures providing part of the access that are sloped 5 degrees or more from the horizontal plane are to be of a non-skid construction. Non-skid construction is to be such that the surface on which the personnel walks provides sufficient friction to the sole of boots even when the surface is wet and covered with thin sediment.

Guard rails are to be at least 1000 mm in height and consist of a rail and an intermediate rail. Guard rails are to be fitted on the open side. For standalone passageways guard rails are to be fitted on both sides of these structures. Guardrail stanchions are to be attached to the permanent means of access. The distance between the passageway and the intermediate rail and the distance between intermediate rail and the top rail shall not be more than 500 mm. They are to be of substantial construction ensuring adequate design strength as well as residual strength during service life. Stanchions are to be not more than 3 m apart. Discontinuous handrails are allowed provided the gap does not exceed 50 mm. (See Fig.4.2.4). The distance between adjacent stanchions across the handrail gaps is to be not more than 350 mm. Durability of passage ways and guard rails are to be ensured by corrosion protection and inspection and maintenance during services. Use of alternative materials such as GRP is to be subject to compatibility with the liquid carried in the tank. Fire resistant materials are to be used for all means of access.

Table 5.2.2a : Means of access for ballast and cargo tanks of oil tankers
Access to the underdeck and vertical structure

Water ballast wing tanks of less than 5 m width forming double side spaces and their bilge hopper sections

Double side spaces above hopper side tank

1. For double side spaces above the upper knuckle point of the bilge hopper sections, permanent means of access are to be provided in accordance with 1.1 to 1.3:

1.1 where the vertical distance between horizontal uppermost stringer and deck head is 6 m or more, one continuous longitudinal permanent means of access is to be provided for the full length of the tank with a means to allow passing through transverse webs installed at a minimum of 1.6 m to a maximum of 3 m below the deck head with a vertical access ladder at each end of the tank;

1.2 continuous longitudinal permanent means of access, which are integrated in the structure, at a vertical distance not exceeding 6 m apart; (when the permanent means of access is integral with the structure, the allowable vertical distance may be increased by 10%) and

1.3 plated stringers are as far as possible, be in alignment with horizontal girders of transverse bulkheads.

Notes:

- a) 1.1 above is for access to under deck structures, whereas 1.2 is for access for inspection of vertical structures (transverse webs) on longitudinal bulkheads.
- b) 1.1 to 1.3 above are also applicable to wing tanks designed as void spaces
- c) For a tank where the vertical distance between horizontal upper stringer and deck head varies at different sections item 1.1 is to be applied to such sections which fall under the criteria.
- d) The continuous permanent means of access may be a wide longitudinal, which provides access to critical details on the opposite side by means of platforms as necessary on web frames. In case the vertical opening of the web frame is located in way of the open part between the wide longitudinal and the longitudinal on the opposite side, platforms shall be provided on both sides of the web frames to allow safe passage through the web frame.
- e) Where two access hatches are required by clause 5.1.6, access ladders at each end of the tank are to be led to the deck.

Hopper side tanks of height ≥ 6 m

2. For bilge hopper sections of which the vertical distance from the tank bottom to the upper knuckle point is 6 m and over, one longitudinal permanent means of access is to be provided for the full length of the tank. It is to be accessible by vertical permanent means of access at each end of the tank.

Notes:

- a) Permanent means of access is to be provided between the longitudinal continuous permanent means of access and the bottom of the space.
- b) The height of a bilge hopper tank located outside of the parallel part of vessel is to be taken as the maximum of the clear vertical distance measured from the bottom plating to the hopper plating of the tank.
- c) The foremost and aftmost bilge hopper ballast tanks with raised bottom, of which the height is 6 m and over, a combination of transverse and vertical means of access to the upper knuckle point for each transverse web may be accepted in place of the longitudinal permanent means of access.

2.1 The longitudinal continuous permanent means of access may be installed at a minimum 1.6 m to maximum 3 m from the top of the bilge hopper section. In this case, a platform extending the longitudinal continuous permanent means of access in way of the web frame may be used to access the identified structural critical areas.

2.2 Alternatively, the continuous longitudinal permanent means of access may be installed at a minimum of 1.2 m below the top of the clear opening of the web ring allowing a use of portable means of access to reach identified structural critical areas.

Hopper side tanks of height < 6 m

3. Where the vertical distance referred to in 2 is less than 6 m, alternative means as defined in 4.2.10 or portable means of access may be utilized in lieu of the permanent means of access. To facilitate the operation of the alternative means of access, in-line openings in horizontal stringers are to be provided. The openings are to be of an adequate diameter and are to have suitable protective railings.

Table 5.2.2b : Means of access for ballast and cargo tanks of oil tankers
Access to the underdeck and vertical structure

Tanks of height ≥ 6 m

1. For tanks of which the height is 6 m and over containing internal structures, permanent means of access is to be provided in accordance with 1.1 to 1.6:

1.1 continuous athwartship permanent access arranged at each transverse bulkhead on the stiffened surface, at a minimum of 1.6 m to a maximum of 3 m below the deck head;

1.2 at least one continuous longitudinal permanent means of access at each side of the tank. One of these accesses is to be at a minimum of 1.6 m to a maximum of 6 m below the deck head and the other is to be at a minimum of 1.6 m to a maximum of 3 m below the deck head;

(1.2 is applicable also when the deck longitudinals and deck transverses are fitted on deck but the supporting brackets are fitted under the deck)

1.3 access between the arrangements specified in 1.1 and 1.2 and from the main deck to either 1.1 or 1.2;

1.4 continuous longitudinal permanent means of access which are integrated in the structural member on the stiffened surface of a longitudinal bulkhead, in alignment, where possible, with horizontal girders of transverse bulkheads, are to be provided for access to the transverse webs unless permanent fittings are installed at the upper most platform for use of alternative means, as defined in 4.2.10 for inspection at intermediate heights; (rafting is not acceptable for this purpose)

For water ballast tanks of 5 m or more in width, such as on an ore or oil carrier, side shell plating shall be considered in the same way as "longitudinal bulkhead".

1.5 for ships having cross-ties which are 6 [m] or more above tank bottom, a transverse permanent means of access on the cross-ties providing inspection of the tie flaring brackets at both sides of the tank, with access from one of the longitudinal permanent means of access in 1.4;

1.6 alternative means as defined in 2.4.10 may be provided for small ships as an alternative to 1.4 for cargo oil tanks of which the height is less than 17 [m].

Water ballast tanks, except those specified in Table 5.2.2a and cargo oil tanks

Notes:

- a) 1.1, 1.2 and 1.3 above are for access to underdeck structure, uppermost sections of transverse webs and connection between these structures
- b) 1.4, 1.5 and 1.6 above are meant for access to vertical structures only and are linked to the presence of transverse webs on longitudinal bulkheads.
- c) If there are no underdeck structures (deck longitudinals and deck transverses) but there are vertical structures in the cargo tank supporting transverse and longitudinal bulkheads, access in accordance with 1.1 to 1.6 is to be provided for inspection of the upper parts of vertical structure on transverse and longitudinal bulkheads.
- d) If there are no stiffening structures inside the cargo tank, 1.1 to 1.6 are not applicable.
- e) The requirements in 1.1 to 1.6 are also to be applied to void spaces of comparable volume in the cargo area.

Table 5.2.2b (Contd.)

- f) The vertical distance below the overhead structure is to be measured from the underside of the main deck plating to the top of the platform of the means of access at a given location
- g) The height of the tank is to be measured at each tank. For a tank where the height varies at different bays, the requirements are to be applied to only such bays of a tank that have height 6 m and over.

Tanks of height < 6 m

2. For tanks of which the height is less than 6 m, alternative means as defined in 4.2.10 or portable means may be utilized in lieu of the permanent means of access.

Fore peak tanks

3. For fore peak tanks with a depth of 6 m or more at the centre line of the collision bulkhead, a suitable means of access is to be provided for access to critical areas such as the underdeck structure, stringers, collision bulkhead and side shell structure.

3.1 Stringers of less than 6 m in vertical distance from the deck head or a stringer immediately above are considered to provide suitable access in combination with portable means of access.

3.2 In case the vertical distance between the deck head and stringers, stringers or the lowest stringer and the tank bottom is 6 m or more, alternative means of access as defined in 4.2.10 is to be provided.

5.2.5

Access to permanent means of access and vertical openings from the ship's bottom is to be provided by means of easily accessible passageways, ladders or treads. Treads are to be provided with lateral support for the foot. Where the rungs of ladders are fitted against a vertical surface, the distance from the centre of the rungs to the surface is to be at least 150 mm. Where vertical manholes are fitted higher than 600 mm above the walking level, access are to be facilitated by means of treads and hand grips with platform landings on both sides. In such cases it is to be demonstrated that an injured person can be easily evacuated.

5.2.6

Permanent inclined ladders are to be inclined at an angle of less than 70°. There are to be no obstructions within 750 mm of the face of the inclined ladder, except that in way of an opening this clearance may be reduced to 600 mm. Resting platforms of adequate dimensions are to be provided, normally at a maximum of 6 m vertical height. Ladders and handrails are to be constructed of steel or equivalent material of adequate strength and stiffness and securely attached to the structure by stays. The method of support and length of stay are to be such that vibration is reduced to a practical minimum.

5.2.7

The width of inclined ladders between stringers is not to be less than 400 mm. The treads are to be equally spaced at a distance apart, measured vertically of between 200 mm and 300 mm. When steel is used, the treads are to be formed of two square bars of not less than 22 mm by 22 mm in section fitted to form a horizontal step with the edges pointing upward. The treads are to be carried through the side stringers and attached thereto by double continuous welding. All inclined ladders are to be provided with two course handrails of substantial construction on both sides, fitted at a convenient distance above the treads. Vertical height of handrails is not to be less than 890 mm from the center of the step and two course handrails need only be provided where the gap between stringer and top handrail is greater than 500 mm.

5.2.8

For vertical ladders or spiral ladders, the width and construction are to be in accordance with international or national standards.

The width of vertical ladders is to be not less than 350 mm and the vertical distance between the rungs is to be between 250 mm and 350 mm. The minimum climbing clearance in width is to be 600 mm.

The vertical ladders are to be secured at intervals not exceeding 2.5 m apart to prevent vibration.

5.2.9

No free-standing portable ladder is to be more than 5 m long. Mechanical devices such as hooks for securing the upper end of a ladder is considered as an appropriate securing device if movement fore/ aft and sideways can be prevented at the upper end of the ladder.

5.2.10

Where an unmanned robot arm or ROVs are proposed to be used for overall and close-up surveys and thickness measurements of deck head structure such as deck transverses and deck longitudinals of cargo oil tanks and ballast tanks, they are to be capable of:

- a) safe operation in ullage space in gas free environment; and
- b) Introduction into the place directly from a deck access.

5.2.11

For access through horizontal openings, hatches or manholes, the minimum clear opening is not to be less than 600 mm x 600 mm, which may have corner radii of not more than 100 mm. Where a larger corner sections is desired to reduce the stress level around the opening, the size of the opening is to be suitably increased to ensure the required size of clear opening e.g. 600 mm x 800 mm opening with 300 mm corner radius is acceptable.

5.2.12

For access through vertical openings, or manholes, in swash bulkheads, floors, girders and web frames providing passage through the length and breadth of the space, the minimum opening is not to be less than 600 mm x 800 mm at a height of not more than 600 mm from the passage unless gratings or other foot holds are provided.

The opening of 600 mm x 800 mm may have corner radii of 300 mm. An opening of 600 mm in height x 800 mm in width may be accepted as access opening in vertical structures where it is not desirable to make large opening considering structural strength aspects, such as in girders and floors in double bottom tanks. Subject to verification of easy evacuation of injured person on a stretcher, a vertical opening 850 mm x 620 mm as shown in Fig.4.2.12 is considered as an acceptable alternative to the opening of 600 mm x 800 mm height with corner radii of 300 mm.

5.2.13

In tanks and subdivisions of tanks having a length of 35 m or more requiring two accesses, one access is to consist of inclined ladder or ladders and for the other access a vertical ladder may be used as follows:

a) Where an inclined ladder or combination of ladders is used for access to the space, the uppermost section of the ladder, measured clear of the overhead obstructions in way of the tank entrance, is to be vertical for not less than 2.5 m but not exceeding 3.0 m and is to comprise of a landing platform continuing with an inclined ladder. However, the vertical distance of the upper most section of the vertical ladder may be reduced to 1.6 m, if the ladder lands on a longitudinal or athwartship permanent means of access fitted within that range. The flights of the inclined ladders are normally to be not more than 6 m in vertical height. The lowermost section of the ladders may be vertical for a distance not exceeding 2.5 m.

b) Where vertical ladders are used for access and the vertical distance is more than 6 m, they are to comprise of one or more ladder linking platforms spaced not more than 6 m apart vertically and displaced to one side of the ladder. The uppermost entrance section from deck of the vertical ladder providing access to a tank is to be vertical for a distance of 2.5 m but not exceeding 3.0 m measured clear of overhead obstructions and comprise a ladder linking platform, displaced to one side of a vertical ladder. The vertical distance of the uppermost section of the ladder may be reduced to 1.6 m if it lands on a longitudinal or athwartship permanent means of access fitted within that range.

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

5.2.14

In tanks of less than 35 m in length served by one access hatchway, an inclined ladder or combination of ladders are to be used as specified in [5.2.13 (a)] above.

5.2.15

In spaces of less than 2.5 m width, the access to the space may be by means of vertical ladders as specified in [5.2.13(b)] above. Adjacent sections of ladder are to be laterally offset from each other by at least the width of the ladder.

5.2.16

Access from deck to a double bottom space may be by means of vertical ladders through a trunk, with resting platforms spaced not more than 6 m vertically.

6 CORROSION PROTECTION

6.1

General

6.1.1

Corrosion protection including coating, are in general to comply with Vol.2 "Common Structural Rules", Pt.1, Ch.3 Sec.4; Pt.2 Ch.1 Sec.2 and Pt.2 Ch.2, Sec.2.

6.2

Water ballast tanks and void spaces

6.2.1

Double side skin spaces in bulk carriers of $L \geq 150$ m and dedicated salt water ballast tanks in all shipside to be coated during construction in accordance with the Performance Standards for Protective Coatings (PSPC) adopted by the IMO by Resolution MSC.215(82), as amended.

6.3

Cargo Oil tanks

6.3.1

All cargo oil tanks of crude oil carriers are to be coated in accordance with the Performance standard for protective coatings for cargo oil tanks of crude oil tankers, adopted by MSC 288 (87), as may be amended or protected by alternative means of corrosion protection or utilization of corrosion resistance material to maintain structural integrity for 25 years in accordance with MSC 289(87), as may be amended.

7 EMERGENCY TOWING ARRANGEMENTS

7.1

General

7.1.1

All tankers of deadweight 20,000 tonnes and above are to be provided with emergency towing arrangements at forward and aft ends as indicated in Vol.2, "Common Structural Rules", Pt.2, Ch.2, Sec.4.1 and SOLAS Chapter II-1 Reg.3-4.

7.2

Chafing chain for emergency towing arrangements

- 1.2.1. **Scope** : These requirements apply to the chafing chain for chafing gear of two types of emergency towing arrangement (ETA) with specified safe working load (SWL) of 1000 kN (ETA1000) and 2000 kN (ETA2000). Chafing chains other than those specified can be used subject to special approval by IRS.
- 1.2.2. Approval of manufacturing, materials used for the manufacture of the chafing chain, design, manufacture, testing and certification of chafing chain are to be in accordance with Pt.2, Ch.10, Sec.2.
- 1.2.3. The arrangement at the end connected to the strong point and the dimensions of the chafing chain are determined by the type of ETA. The other end of the chafing chain is to be fitted with a pear-shaped open link allowing connection to a shackle corresponding to the type of ETA and chain cable grade.
- 1.2.4. The common link is to be of stud link type grade 2 or 3.
- 1.2.5. The chafing chain is to be able to withstand a breaking load not less than twice the SWL. For each type of ETA, the nominal diameter of common link for chafing chains is to comply with the value indicated in the following table:

Nominal diameter of common link for chafing chains		
Type of ETA	Nominal diameter of common link, d min.	
	Grade CC2	Grade CC3
ETA 1000	62 mm	52 mm
ETA 2000	90 mm	76 mm

(This page is intentionally left blank)

SECTION 2

STRUCTURES EXPOSED TO LOW AIR TEMPERATURE

1 GENERAL

1.1

For ships intended to operate in areas with low air temperatures (below -10 deg C) as per Vol.2 “Common Structural Rules” Ch.1, Sec.2 [3.4.4], e.g. regular service during winter seasons to Arctic or Antarctic waters, the materials in exposed structures are to be selected based on the design temperature t_D as defined in 1.2

1.2

The design temperature t_D is to be taken as the lowest mean daily average air temperature in the area of operation as illustrated in Fig.1.2

Mean: Statistical mean over observation period (at least 20 years).

Average: Average during one day and night.

Lowest: Lowest during year.

MDHT = Mean Daily High (or maximum) Temperature.

MDAT = Mean Daily Average Temperature.

MDLT = Mean Daily Low (or minimum) Temperature.

For seasonally restricted service the lowest value within the period of operation would be applicable.

1.3

Materials in the various strength members above the lowest ballast water line (BWL) exposed to air are not to be of lower grades than those corresponding to classes I, II and III as given in Table 1.3, depending on the categories of structural members (SECONDARY, PRIMARY and SPECIAL).

1.4

The material grade requirements for hull members of each class depending on thickness and design temperature are defined in Table 1.4

1.5.

For design temperatures $t_D < -55^{\circ}\text{C}$, materials will be specially considered

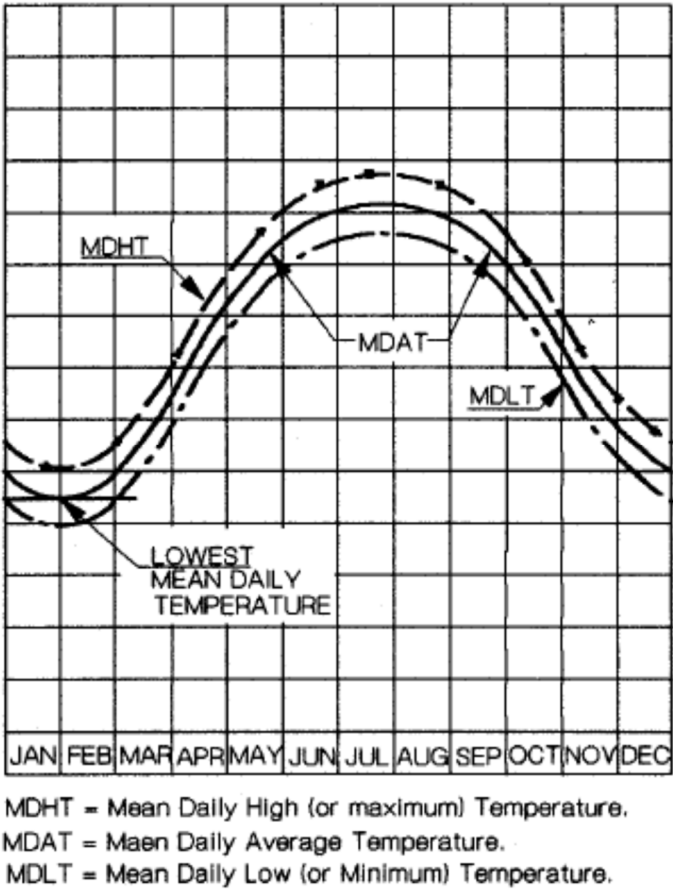


Fig. 1.2

Table 1.3 : Application of material classes and grades - Structures exposed to low temperatures		
Structural member category	Material Class/Grade	
	Within 0.4L amidships	Outside 0.4L amidships
SECONDARY: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Deck plating exposed to weather, in general. Side plating above BWL. Transverse bulkheads above BWL 	I	I
PRIMARY: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Strength deck plating (see Note 1). Continuous longitudinal members above strength deck, excluding longitudinal hatch coamings. Longitudinal bulkhead above BWL. Top wing tank bulkhead above NWL 	II	I
SPECIAL: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sheer strake at strength deck (see Note 2). Stringer plate in strength deck (see Note 2). Deck strake at longitudinal bulkhead (see Note 3). Continuous longitudinal hatch coamings (see Note 4) 	III	III
Notes: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Plating at corners of large hatch openings to be specially considered. Class III or grade E/EH to be applied in positions where high local stresses may occur. Not to be less than grade E/EH within 0.4L amidships in ships with length exceeding 250 m. In ships with breadth exceeding 70 m at least three deck strakes to be class III. Not to be less than grade D/DH. 		

Table 1.4 : Material grade requirements for classes I, II and III at low temperatures

Class I								
Plate thickness mm	-11/-25 °C		-26/-35 °C		-36/-45 °C		-46/-55 °C	
	MS	HT	MS	HT	MS	HT	MS	HT
$t \leq 10$	A	AH	B	AH	D	DH	D	DH
$10 < t \leq 15$	B	AH	D	DH	D	DH	D	DH
$15 < t \leq 20$	B	AH	D	DH	D	DH	E	EH
$20 < t \leq 25$	D	DH	D	DH	D	DH	E	EH
$25 < t \leq 30$	D	DH	D	DH	E	EH	E	EH
$30 < t \leq 35$	D	DH	D	DH	E	EH	E	EH
$35 < t \leq 45$	D	DH	E	EH	E	EH	X	FH
$45 < t \leq 50$	E	EH	E	EH	X	EH	X	FH
Class II								
	MS	HT	MS	HT	MS	HT	MS	HT
$t \leq 10$	B	AH	D	DH	D	DH	E	EH
$10 < t \leq 20$	D	DH	D	DH	E	EH	E	EH
$20 < t \leq 30$	D	DH	E	EH	E	EH	X	FH
$30 < t \leq 40$	E	EH	E	EH	X	FH	X	FH
$40 < t \leq 45$	E	EH	X	FH	X	FH	X	X
$45 < t \leq 50$	E	EH	X	FH	X	FH	X	X
Class III								
	MS	HT	MS	HT	MS	HT	MS	HT
$t \leq 10$	D	DH	D	DH	E	EH	E	EH
$10 < t \leq 20$	D	DH	E	EH	E	EH	X	FH
$20 < t \leq 25$	E	EH	E	EH	X	FH	X	FH
$25 < t \leq 30$	E	EH	E	EH	X	FH	X	FH
$30 < t \leq 35$	E	EH	X	FH	X	FH	X	X
$35 < t \leq 40$	E	EH	X	FH	X	FH	X	X
$40 < t \leq 50$	X	FH	X	FH	X	X	X	X
Notes:								
1. X = Not applicable. 2. Single strakes required to be of class III or of grade E/EH or FH are to have breadths not less than $800 + 5.L$ mm maximum 1800 mm.								

SECTION 3

SHIP CONSTRUCTION FILE

1 SHIP CONSTRUCTION FILE

1.1

For bulk carriers and double hull oil tankers with freeboard length L_{LL} of 150 m and above, readily available documentation is to include the main goal-based parameters and all relevant design parameters that may limit the operation of the ship. Refer Vol.2 "Common Structural Rules", Pt.1, Ch.1, Sec.4 [3.1.2] for definition of freeboard length L_{LL} .

1.2

A Ship Construction File (SCF) with specific information on how the functional requirements of the Goal-based Ship Construction Standards for Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers have been applied in the ship design and construction is to be provided upon delivery of a new ship, and kept on board the ship and/or ashore and updated as appropriate throughout the ship's service. The contents of the Ship Construction File are to conform to the requirements below.

1.2.1

The following design specific information is to be included in the Ship Construction File (SCF):

- a) Areas requiring special attention throughout the ship's life. (Including critical structural areas).
- b) All design parameters limiting the operation of a ship.
- c) Any alternatives to the rules, including structural details and equivalency calculations.
- d) "As built" drawings and information which are verified to incorporate all alterations approved by the recognized organization or flag State during the construction process including scantling details, material details, location of butts and seams, cross section details and locations of all partial and full penetration welds.
- e) Net (renewal) scantlings for all the structural constituent parts, as built scantlings and voluntary addition thicknesses.
- f) Minimum hull girder section modulus along the length of the ship which has to be maintained throughout the ship's life, including cross section details such as the value of the area of the deck zone and bottom zone, the renewal value for the neutral axis zone.
- g) A listing of materials used for the construction of the hull structure, and provisions for documenting changes to any of the above during the ship's service life.
- h) Copies of certificates of forgings and castings welded into the hull.
- i) Details of equipment forming part of the watertight and weather tight integrity of the ship including, a Cable Transit Seal Systems Register, to be prepared by the shipbuilder for watertight cable transits. The Register can be in either a hard copy or digitized media. For an example of a register see Table 3.2 "Recommended format for Cable Transit Seal Systems Register". It is to include a marking / identification system, documentation referencing manufacturer manual(s) for each type of cable transit installed, the Type Approval certification for each type of transit system, applicable installation drawings, and a recording of each installed transit documenting the as built condition after final inspection in the shipyard. This is to include sections to record any inspection, modification, repair and maintenance.
- j) Tank testing plan including details of the test requirements.

- k) Details for the in-water survey, when applicable, information for divers, clearances measurements instructions etc., tank and compartment boundaries.
- l) Docking plan and details of all penetrations normally examined at dry docking.
- m) Coating Technical File, for ships subject to compliance with the IMO Performance Standard for Protective Coatings (PSPC).

1.2.2

Refer to Table 3.1 for details of information to be further included. This information has to be kept on board the ship and/or ashore and updated as appropriate throughout the ship's life in order to facilitate safe operation, maintenance, survey, repair and emergency measures.

1.2.3

It is to be noted that parts of the content of the SCF may be subject to various degrees of restricted access and that such documentation may be appropriately kept ashore.

1.2.4

The SCF has to include the list of documents constituting the SCF and all information listed in Table 3.1, which is required for a ship's safe operation, maintenance, survey, repair and in emergency situations. Details of specific information that is not considered to be critical to safety might be included directly or by reference to other documents.

1.2.5

When developing an SCF, all of the columns in Table 3.1 have to be reviewed to ensure that all necessary information has been provided.

1.2.6

It may be possible to provide information listed in the Table 3.1 under more than one Tier II functional requirement as a single item within the SCF, for example, the Coating Technical File required by the PSPC is relevant for both "Coating life" and "Survey during construction".

1.2.7

The SCF has to remain with the ship and, in addition, be available to IRS and flag State throughout the ship's life. Where information not considered necessary to be on board is stored ashore, procedures to access this information should be specified in the onboard SCF. The intellectual property provisions within the SCF are to be duly complied with.

1.2.8

The SCF is to be updated throughout the ship's life at any major event, including, but not limited to, substantial repair and conversion, or any modification to the ship structure.

1.3

The SCF is to be reviewed, at the time of new building, in accordance with the requirements of 1.2.1 and 1.2.2 and the normal storage location is to be distinguished.

Note: “Review” means the examination of the SCF that is carried out by the surveyor, at the end of the newbuilding process, in order to confirm that:

- *drawings and documents required in this section, plus*
- *the possible additional drawings/documents provided by the shipyard, as per the Ship Constructional File (SCF) list of drawings/documents are present in the copies of the SCF stored on board and in the ashore archive.*

The “review” is not to be intended as an assessment of the drawings/documents in order to verify their compliances with the applicable Rules/Regulations

1.3.1

For the SCF stored on board ship, the surveyor is to verify that the information is placed on board the ship, upon completion of ship construction.

1.3.2

For the SCF stored on shore archive, the surveyor is to verify that the information is stored on shore archive by examining the list of information included on shore archive, upon completion of ship construction.

Table 3.1: List of information to be included in Ship Construction File (SCF)

Tier II items		Information to be included	Further explanation of the content	Example documents	Normal storage location
DESIGN					
1	Design life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> assumed design life in years 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> statement or note on midship section 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SCF-specific 	on board ship
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> midship section plan 	on board ship
2	Environmental conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> assumed environmental conditions 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> statement referencing data source or Rule (specific rule and data) or; in accordance with Rule (date and revision) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SCF-specific 	on board ship
3	Structural strength				
3.1	General design	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> applied Rule (date and revision) applied alternative to Rule 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> applied design method alternative to Rule and subject structure(s) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SCF-specific capacity plan 	on board ship
3.2	Deformation and failure modes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> calculating conditions and results; assumed loading conditions 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> allowable loading pattern maximum allowable hull girder bending moment and shear force 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> loading manual trim and stability booklet 	on board ship
3.3	Ultimate strength	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> operational restrictions due to structural strength 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> maximum allowable cargo density or storage factor 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> loading instrument instruction manual operation and maintenance manuals strength calculation 	on board ship on board ship on shore archive

3.4	Safety margins	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • strength calculation results • gross hull girder section modulus • minimum hull girder section modulus along the length of the ship to be maintained throughout the ship's life, including cross section details such as the value of the area of the deck zone and bottom zone, the renewal value for the neutral axis zone • gross scantlings of structural constituent parts • net scantlings of structural constituent parts, as built scantlings and voluntary addition thicknesses • hull form 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • bulky output of strength calculation • plan showing highly stressed areas (e.g. critical structural areas) prone to yielding and/or buckling • structural drawings • rudder and stern frame • structural details of typical members • hull form information indicated in key construction plans • hull form data stored or 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • areas prone to yielding and/or buckling • general arrangement plan • key construction plans • rudder and stock plans • structural details • yard plans • dangerous area plan • lines plan 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> on board ship on board ship on board ship on board ship on board ship on board ship on board ship on board ship on shore archive
-----	----------------	---	--	--	--

			within an onboard computer necessary for trim and stability and longitudinal strength calculations		
				equivalent	on board ship
4	Fatigue life	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• applied Rule (date and revision)• applied alternative to Rule• calculating conditions and results;• assumed loading conditions• fatigue life calculation results	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• applied design method alternative to Rule and subject structures• assumed loading conditions and rates• bulky output of fatigue life calculation• plan showing areas (e.g. critical structural areas) prone to fatigue	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• SCF-specific• structural details• fatigue life calculation• areas prone to fatigue	<ul style="list-style-type: none">on board shipon board shipon shore archiveon board ship
5	Residual strength	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• applied Rule (date and revision)		<ul style="list-style-type: none">• SCF-specific	on board ship
6	Protection against corrosion				
6.1	Coating life	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• coated areas and target coating life and other measures for corrosion protection in holds, cargo and ballast tanks, other structure-integrated deep tanks and void spaces	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• plans showing areas (e.g. critical structural areas) prone to excessive corrosion	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• SCF-specific	on board ship
6.2	Corrosion addition	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• specification for coating and other measures for corrosion protection in holds, cargo and ballast tanks, other structure-integrated		<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Coating Technical File required by PSPC^[Note 9]• areas prone to excessive corrosion	<ul style="list-style-type: none">on board shipon board ship

		<p>deep tanks and void spaces</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> gross scantlings of structural constituent parts net scantlings of structural constituent parts, as built scantlings and voluntary addition thicknesses 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> key construction plans 	on board ship
7	Structural redundancy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> applied Rule (date and revision) 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SCF-specific 	on board ship
8	Watertight and weathertight integrity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> applied Rule (date and revision) key factors for watertight and weathertight integrity 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> details of equipment forming part of the watertight and weathertight integrity 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SCF-specific structural details of hatch covers, doors and other closings integral with the shell and bulkheads 	on board ship on board ship
9	Human element considerations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> list of ergonomic design principles applied to ship structure design to enhance safety during operations, inspections and maintenance of ship 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SCF-specific 	on board ship

10	Design transparency	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • applied Rule (date and revision) • applicable industry standards for design transparency and IP protection • reference to part of SCF information kept ashore 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • intellectual property provisions • summary, location and access procedure for part of SCF information on shore 	on board ship
CONSTRUCTION					
11	Construction quality procedures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • applied construction quality standard 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • recognized national or international construction quality standard 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SCF-specific 	on board ship
12	Survey during construction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • survey regime applied during construction (to include all owner and class scheduled inspections during construction) • information on non-destructive examination 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • applied Rules (date and revision) • copies of certificates of forgings and castings welded into the hull 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SCF-specific • tank testing plan • non-destructive testing plan • Coating Technical File required by PSPC 	on board ship on board ship on board ship on board ship

IN-SERVICE CONSIDERATIONS

13	Survey and maintenance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • maintenance plans specific to the structure of the ship where higher attention is called for • preparations for survey • gross hull girder section modulus • minimum hull girder section modulus along the length of the ship to be maintained throughout the ship's life, including cross section details such as the value of the area of the deck zone and bottom zone, the renewal value for the neutral axis zone • gross scantlings of structural constituent parts • net scantlings of structural constituent parts, as built scantlings and voluntary addition thicknesses • hull form 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • plan showing highly stressed areas (e.g. critical structural areas) prone to yielding, buckling, fatigue and/or excessive corrosion • arrangement and details of all penetrations normally examined at dry-docking • details for dry-docking • details for in-water survey • hull form information indicated in key construction plans 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SCF-specific operation and maintenance manuals (e.g. hatch covers and doors) • docking plan • dangerous area plan • Ship Structure Access Manual • Means of access to other structure-integrated deep tanks • Coating Technical File required by PSC • key construction plans • rudder and rudder stock • structural details • yard plans • lines plan 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> on board ship on board ship on board ship on board ship on board ship on board ship on board ship on board ship on board ship on shore archive on shore archive
----	------------------------	--	--	--	---

				equivalent	on board ship
14	Structural accessibility	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> means of access to holds, cargo and ballast tanks and other structure-integrated deep tanks 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> plans showing arrangement and details of means of access 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ship Structure Access Manual means of access to other structure-integrated deep tanks 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> on board ship on board ship

RECYCLING CONSIDERATIONS

15	Recycling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> identification of all materials that were used in construction and may need special handling due to environmental and safety concerns 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> list of materials used for the construction of the hull structure 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SCF-specific 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> on board ship
----	-----------	---	---	--	---

Notes:

1 "SCF-specific" means documents to be developed especially to meet the requirements of this sub-section. (Also refer MSC.1/Circ.1343).

2 "Key construction plans" means plans such as midship section, main O.T. and W.T. transverse bulkheads, construction profiles/plans, shell expansions, forward and aft sections in cargo tank (or hold) region, engine-room construction, forward construction and stern construction drawings.

3 "Yard plans" means a full set of structural drawings, which include scantling information of all structural members.

4 "Hull form" means a graphical or numerical representation of the geometry of the hull. Examples would include the graphical description provided by a lines plan and the numerical description provided by the hull form data stored within an onboard computer.

5 "Lines plan" means a special drawing which is dedicated to show the entire hull form of a ship.

6 "Equivalent (to Lines plan)" means a set of information of hull form to be indicated in key construction plans for SCF purposes. Sufficient information should be included in the drawings to provide the geometric definition to facilitate the repair of any part of the hull structure.

7 "Normal storage location" means a standard location where each SCF information item should be stored. However, those items listed as being on board in the table above should be on board as a minimum to ensure that they are transferred with the ship on a change of owner.

8 "Shore archive" is to be operated in accordance with applicable international standards.

9 Performance standard for protective coatings for dedicated seawater ballast tanks in all types of ships and double-side skin spaces of bulk carriers, adopted by IMO Resolution MSC.215(82), as amended and Performance standard for protective coatings for cargo oil tanks of crude oil tankers, adopted by IMO Resolution MSC.288(87), as amended.

Name of Ship:	Sample
IMO No:	12345
Place:	Hamburg
Date:	XX/XX/2017
Inspected by:	Smith

JULY 2024

SECTION 4

VENTILATORS AND AIR PIPES

1. GENERAL

1.1

Ventilators and air pipes are to comply with the requirements of the International Loadline Convention 1966 and its Protocol 88 as applicable.

1.2

The airpipes, ventilators and their closing devices on exposed decks in the forward 0.25L are to satisfy the requirements given in [1.3.1] and [1.3.2] if the height of the exposed deck in way of the item is less than 0.1L or 22 m above the summer load waterline, whichever is the lesser. However, these requirements need not be applied to cargo tank venting systems and inert gas systems of oil tankers.

1.3

Design Load and Strength Criteria.

1.3.1

Design load

The green sea pressure 'p' acting on air pipes, ventilators and their closing appliances is to be taken as:

$$p = 0.5 \rho V^2 C_d C_s C_p \quad \text{kN/m}^2$$

where,

$$\rho = \text{density of sea water} = 1.025 \quad \text{t/m}^3$$

V = velocity of water over the fore deck in m/sec

$$= 13.5 \quad \text{for } d \leq 0.5d_1$$

$$= 13.5 \sqrt{2 \left(1 - \frac{d}{d_1}\right)} \quad \text{for } 0.5d_1 < d < d_1$$

d = distance (in m) from summer load waterline to exposed deck

d₁ = 0.1L or 22 (in m) whichever is the lesser

C_d = shape coefficient

= 0.5 for pipes

= 1.3 for air pipe or ventilator heads in general

= 0.8 for an air pipe or ventilator head of cylindrical form with its axis in the vertical direction.

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

C_s = slamming coefficient = 3.2

C_p = protection coefficient

= 0.7 for pipes and ventilator heads located immediately behind a breakwater or forecastle

= 1.0 elsewhere and immediately behind a bulwark.

Forces acting in the horizontal direction on the pipe and its closing device are to be calculated using pressure 'p' and the largest projected area of each component.

1.3.2

Strength Criteria

- a) Bending moments and stresses in air pipes and ventilator pipes are to be calculated at critical positions, such as at penetration pieces, weld or flange connections, and toes of supporting brackets. Bending stresses considering the net section (after deduction of 2.0 mm from the pipes thickness), irrespective of the corrosion protection provided are not to exceed $0.8 \sigma_y$, where σ_y is the specified minimum upper yield stress or 0.2% proof stress of the steel at room temperature.
- b) For standard ventilators of 900 mm height closed by heads of not more than the tabulated projected area, the applicable pipe thicknesses and bracket heights are specified in Table 1.3.2a). For standard air pipes of height 760 mm closed by heads of not more than the tabulated projected area, the applicable pipe thicknesses and bracket heights are specified in Table 1.3.2.b). For other configurations of air pipes and ventilators, loads according to [1.3.1] are to be applied and means of support determined in order to comply with the requirements of [1.3.2 a].
- c) Where brackets are specified for supporting the air pipe or ventilator three or more radial brackets are to be fitted. These brackets are to have gross thickness of at least 8 mm, minimum length 100 mm and height according to Table 1.3.2a) or Table 1.3.2b) as applicable but need not extend over the joint flange for the head. Bracket toes at the deck are to be suitably supported.
- d) All component parts and connections of the air pipe or ventilator are to be capable of withstanding the green sea pressure 'p' given in [1.3.1]
- e) Rotating type mushroom ventilator heads are unsuitable for application in the location defined in 1.3. Screw down type mushroom ventilators may be used in such locations.

Table 1.3.2a) : 900 mm ^(a) ventilator pipe thickness and bracket standards			
Standard ventilator details			Required Height ^(b) of brackets mm
Nominal pipe diameter mm	Minimum fitted gross thickness mm	Maximum projected area of head cm ²	
80A	6.3	-	460
100A	7.0	-	380
150A	8.5	-	300
200A	8.5	550	-
250A	8.5	880	-
300A	8.5	1200	-
350A	8.5	2000	-
400A	8.5	2700	-
450A	8.5	3300	-
500A	8.5	4000	-
Notes :			
a) For other ventilator heights, the relevant requirements of 1.3.1 and 1.3.2 are to be applied.			
b) Brackets need not extend over the joint flange for the head.			

Table 1.3.2b) : 760 mm ^(a) air pipe thickness and bracket standard			
Standard air pipe details			Required Height ^(b) of brackets mm
Nominal pipe diameter mm	Minimum fitted gross thickness mm	Maximum projected area of head cm ²	
65A	6.0	-	480
80A	6.3	-	460
100A	7.0	-	380
125A	7.8	-	300
150A	8.5	-	300
175A	8.5	-	300
200A	8.5	1900	300 ^(c)
250A	8.5	2500	300 ^(c)
300A	8.5	3200	300 ^(c)
350A	8.5	3800	300 ^(c)
400A	8.5	4500	300 ^(c)
Notes :			
a) For other air pipe heights, the relevant requirements of 1.3.1 and 1.3.2 are to be applied.			
b) Brackets need not extend over the joint flange for the head.			
c) Brackets need not be provided if the as fitted gross thickness of air pipes is not less than 10.5 mm.			

(This page is intentionally left blank)

PART 3 CHAPTER 2

SURVEY AND TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION

Table of Contents

SECTION 1

HULL SURVEY DURING CONSTRUCTION

- 1 Scope
- 2 Definitions
- 3 Application
- 4 Survey of Hull Structure
- 5 Review of the construction facility
- 6 Survey Planning
- 7 Examinations and Test Plan for New Building Activities
- 8 Survey records

SECTION 2

TESTING OF TANKS AND TIGHT BOUNDARIES

- 1 General
- 2 Application
- 3 Test types and definitions
- 4 Test procedures

(This page is intentionally left blank)

SECTION 1

HULL SURVEY DURING CONSTRUCTION

1 SCOPE

1.1 The scope of this section includes the following main activities:

1.1.1

Examination of the parts of the ship covered by IRS rules and by applicable statutory regulations for hull construction, to obtain appropriate evidence that they have been built in compliance with the rules and regulations, taking account of the relevant approved drawings.

1.1.2

Appraisal of the manufacturing, construction, control and qualification procedures, including welding consumables, weld procedures, weld connections and assemblies, with indication of relevant approval tests.

1.1.3

Witnessing inspections and tests as required in the IRS rules used for ship construction including materials, welding and assembling, specifying the items to be examined and/or tested and how (e.g. by hydrostatic, hose or leak testing, non destructive examination, verification of geometry) and by whom.

1.1.4

Appraisal of material and equipment used for ship construction and their inspection at works is not included in this section. Details of requirements for hull and machinery steel forgings and castings are given in Part 2. Acceptance of these items is verified through the survey process carried out at the manufacturer's works and the issuing of the appropriate certificates.

2 DEFINITIONS

2.1 Hull Structure

2.1.1 The Hull structure is defined as follows:

- a) hull envelope including all internal and external structures;
- b) superstructures, deckhouses and casings;
- c) welded foundations, e.g. main engine seatings;
- d) hatch coamings, bulwarks;
- e) all penetrations fitted and welded into bulkheads, decks and shell;
- f) the fittings of all connections to decks, bulkheads and shell, such as air pipes and ship side valves – all ILLC 1966, as amended, items;
- g) Welded attachments to shell, decks and primary members, e.g. crane pedestals, bitts and bollards, but only as regards their interaction on the hull structure.

2.2 Documents

2.2.1

Reference to documents also includes electronic transmission or storage.

2.3 Survey Methods

2.3.1 Patrol

The act of checking on an independent and unscheduled basis that the applicable processes, activities and associated documentation of the shipbuilding functions identified in Table 4.1 continue to conform to classification and statutory requirements.

2.3.2 Review

The act of examining documents in order to determine traceability, identification and to confirm that processes continue to conform to classification and statutory requirements.

2.3.3 Witness

The attendance at scheduled inspections in accordance with the agreed Inspection and test plans to the extent necessary to check compliance with the survey requirements.

3 APPLICATION

3.1 General

3.1.1

Requirements for survey of new construction of bulk carrier and double hull oil tankers complying with IMO goal based standard are covered in this section.

3.1.2

This section covers all statutory items, relevant to the hull structure and coating, i.e. Load Line and SOLAS safety construction.

3.1.3

This section does not cover the manufacture of equipment, fittings and appendages regardless whether they are made inside or outside of the shipyard, examples being as follows. Evidence of acceptance shall be provided by accompanying documentation from class surveyor at manufacturer and verified at the shipyard:

- a) hatch covers;
- b) doors and ramps integral with the shell and bulkheads;
- c) rudders and rudder stock;
- d) All forgings and castings integral to the hull.

3.1.4

This section applies to the installation into the ship, welding and testing of item listed in 3.1.3 and equipment forming part of watertight and weather tight integrity of the ship.

3.1.5

This section applies to the hull structures and coating constructed at shipbuilder's facilities, sub-contractors at the shipbuilder's facilities, and sub-contractors at their own facilities or at other remote locations.

4 SURVEY OF HULL STRUCTURE

4.1 Surveyable Items

4.1.1

Table 4.1 provides a list of surveyable items for the hull structure and coating.

4.1.2

Table 4.1 also provides the following information:

- a) Description of the shipbuilding function
- b) Classification and statutory survey requirements
- c) Survey method required for classification
- d) Relevant IACS and statutory requirement references
- e) Documentation to be available for the surveyor during construction. Please refer 4.2 for details.
- f) Documents to be inserted into the ship construction file. Refer to Pt.3, Ch.1, Sec.3 for details.
- g) A list of specific activities which are relevant to the shipbuilding functions. This list is not exhaustive and can be modified to reflect the construction facilities or specific ship type.

4.1.3

Evidence is also to be made available, as required, by the shipbuilder, to the surveyor whilst the construction process proceeds to prove that the material and equipment supplied to the ship has been built or manufactured under survey relevant to the classification rules and statutory requirements.

4.2 Required Documentation

4.2.1

The shipbuilder is to provide the surveyors access to documentation required by classification, this includes documentation retained by the shipbuilder or other third parties. The list of documents approved or reviewed by IRS for the specific new construction are as follows:

- a) plans and supporting documents
- b) examination and testing plans
- c) NDE plans
- d) welding consumable details
- e) welding procedure specifications
- f) welding plan or details
- g) welder's qualification records
- h) NDE operator's qualification records

5 REVIEW OF THE CONSTRUCTION FACILITY

5.1 Shipyard Review

5.1.1

IRS surveyors are to familiarize themselves with the yard's production facilities, management processes, and Safety for consideration in complying with the requirements of Table 4.1 prior to any steelwork or construction taking place in the following circumstances:

- a) where IRS has none or no recent experience of the construction facilities typically after a one year lapse - or when significant new infrastructure has been added;
- b) where there has been a significant management or personnel re-structuring having an impact on the ship construction process;
- c) Or where the shipbuilder contracts to construct a vessel of a different type or substantially different in design.

5.1.2

An example of shipyard facility review record format is given in Appendix 1 which may be referred. The format is to be used as a guide for making the record as appropriately as per the size and complexity of the yard. Suitable lay out received from yard may be included. Where many projects are under construction, one record is sufficient, however periodic review as and when changes taken place are to be included.

6 SURVEY PLANNING

6.1 Kick off Meeting

6.1.1

Prior to commencement of surveys for any new building project, the IRS will discuss with the shipbuilder at a kick off meeting on the items listed in Table 4.1. The purpose of the meeting is to review and agree how the list of specific activities shown in Table 4.1 is to be addressed. The meeting is to take into account the shipbuilder's construction facilities and ship type including the list of proposed subcontractors. A record of the meeting is to be made, based upon the contents of the Table 4.1 – the Table can be used as the record with comments made into the appropriate column. The surveyor nominated by IRS for the specific new building project will attend the kick off meeting.

6.1.2

The builder is to agree to undertake ad hoc investigations during construction as may be requested by IRS where areas of concern arise and the builder to agree to keep the IRS advised of the progress of any investigation. Whenever an investigation is undertaken, the builder is to agree to suspend relevant construction activities if warranted by the severity of the problem.

6.1.3

The records of the meeting are to take note of specific published Administration requirements and interpretations of statutory requirements.

6.1.4

The shipyard shall be requested to advise of any changes to the activities agreed at the kick off meeting and these are to be documented in the survey plan. E.g. if the shipbuilder chooses to use or change subcontractors, or to incorporate any modifications necessitated by changes in production or inspection methods, rules and regulations, structural modifications, or in the event where increased inspection requirements are deemed necessary as a result of a substantial non-conformance or otherwise.

6.1.5

Shipbuilding quality standards for the hull structure during new construction are to be reviewed and agreed during the kick-off meeting. Structural fabrication is to be carried out in accordance with IACS Recommendation 47, "Shipbuilding and Repair Quality Standard" or a Recognized Fabrication Standard(RFS) which has been accepted by IRS prior to the commencement of fabrication/construction. The work is to be carried out in accordance with the Rules and under survey. IRS may accept an RFS as an alternative to IACS Rec. 47 provided that 6.1.5.1 or 6.1.5.2 is complied with as applicable.

6.1.5.1

Where a RFS is well established and has well documented history (3 or more years prior to the new vessel contract) of successful application to similar designs as the new vessel and that history is for the same Shipyard as the new vessel. Then, the Shipyard is to create a summary document referencing the RFS to be used in construction and highlighting any limitations to usage of the selected RFS. This summary document is to be included with the "record of kick-off meeting" for the vessel. The summary document is also to be included in the SCF, (as per item 11 of Table 3.1 of Chapter 1, Section 3), as applicable.

6.1.5.2

Where a RFS is new or revised or otherwise not as per 6.1.5.1 the following steps are to be carried out:

- (a) The tolerances and fabrications standards of the RFS are to be compared with those of Recommendation 47. Any that is less stringent than those of Recommendation 47 is to be identified.
- (b) The tolerances and fabrication standards of the RFS identified in (a) are to be assessed to determine the acceptability for use and/or any restrictions for usage for the subject (or proposed) design. Details of how the acceptability for use and/or restrictions are to be recorded, and,
- (c) A summary document including the outcomes of (a) and (b) is to be compiled. This document is to also include a reference to the RFS, details of the tolerance and fabrication standards not analysed as part of (b) and any limitations to the usage of the RFS.

The summary document is to be included with the "record of the kick-off meeting" of the vessel. The summary document is also to be included in the SCF, (as per item 11 of Table 3.1 of Chapter 1, Section 3), as applicable.

6.1.6

In the event of series ship production, the requirement for a kick off meeting in 6.1.1 may be waived for the second and subsequent ships provided that no changes to the specific activities agreed in the kick off meeting for the first ship are introduced. If any changes are introduced, these are to be agreed in a new dedicated meeting and documented in a record of such meeting. Series ship production means vessels in the series subsequent to the first one (prototype), i.e. sister ships built in the same shipyard.

6.1.7

The kick off meeting may be attended by other parties such as owner, administration etc subject to agreement by shipbuilder.

7 EXAMINATIONS AND TEST PLAN FOR NEWBUILDING ACTIVITIES

7.1 Survey Plan

The shipbuilder is to provide plans of the items which are intended to be examined and tested in accordance with the IRS Rules in a document known as the Survey Plan, taking into account the ship type and design. This Survey Plan shall be reviewed at the time of the kick off meeting, and must include:

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

7.1.1

a set of requirements, including specifying the extent and scope of the construction survey(s) and identifying areas that need special attention during the survey(s), to ensure compliance of construction with mandatory ship construction standards including

1. Construction survey schedule for all assembly stages from kick off meeting, through all major construction phases up to delivery
2. Types of surveys (visual, non-destructive examination, etc.) depending on location, materials, welding, casting, coatings, etc.
3. proposals for the examination of completed steelwork - generally referred to as the block plan and are to include details of joining blocks together at the pre-erection and erection stages or at other relevant stages;
4. proposals for fit up examinations where necessary;
5. proposals for testing of the structure (leak and hydrostatic) as well as for all watertight and weather tight closing appliances;
6. Inspection/survey plan, including provisions for critical areas identified during design approval.
7. Inspection criteria for acceptance.
8. Interaction with shipyard, including notification and documentation of survey results.
9. Correction procedures to remedy construction defects.
10. List of items that would require scheduling or formal surveys.
11. Determination and documentation of areas that need special attention throughout ship's life, including criteria used in making the determination.
12. Any other proposals specific to the ship type or to the statutory requirements.
13. A description of the requirements for all types of testing during survey, including test criteria.

7.2

The plans and any modifications to them are to be submitted to the surveyors in sufficient time to allow review before the relevant survey activity commences.

7.3

IRS will assign adequate number of qualified exclusive surveyors for new building projects according to the construction progress of each ship to meet appropriate coverage of the examination and testing activities as agreed in the survey plan. The qualification and monitoring of surveyors will be according to internal quality management system procedures of IRS. The number of surveyors for a new construction project would be based on internal procedures of IRS.

8 SURVEY RECORDS

8.1.

IRS will maintain survey records, check lists, inspection and test records, etc. for evidence that its surveyors have complied with the requirements of the newbuilding survey planning and duly participated in the relevant activities shown in the shipbuilder's examination and test plans.

Table 4.1 Surveyable Items

Reference	Shipbuilding function	Survey Requirements for Classification	Survey Method required for Classification	IACS reference /IRS reference	statutory requirements and relevant reference	Documentation available to classification surveyor during construction	Documentation for ship construction file	Specific activities	IRS proposals for the project
	shipbuilding quality control function								
1	welding								
1.1	welding consumables	Classification approved separately at the manufacturer	review approval status and patrol, verify storage, handling and treatment in accordance with manufacturer's requirements	UR W17, Vol.1, Pt2 Ch 11		consumable specification and approval status	not required	Identify consumables against approved list	
								verify temporary and permanent storage facilities	e.g. kept dry, covered, where applicable heated
								verify traceability	e.g. random batch number checking
1.2	welder qualification	Qualified welders	review of welder certification and patrol	Recommendation 47		shipyards records with individual's identification	not required	verify welder qualification standard, e.g. class or recognised standard approval	
								verify welder approved for weld position	
								verify validity of qualification certificate	

Reference	Shipbuilding function	Survey Requirements for Classification	Survey Method required for Classification	IACS reference /IRS reference	statutory requirements and relevant reference	Documentation available to classification surveyor during construction	Documentation for ship construction file	Specific activities	IRS proposals for the project
1.3	Welding - mechanical properties (welding procedures)	All weld joint configurations, positions and materials to be covered by weld procedures approved by the IRS or by another IACS member available	review and patrol	UR W28		Approved weld procedure specification and welding plan relevant to the ship project or process	not required	Verify procedures are available at relevant workstations	
		IRS witnesses all new weld procedure qualification tests carried out in the shipyard whenever the IRS is surveying in the shipyard	Witness					verify weld procedures records have been approved and cover all weld processes and positions in accordance with classification or recognised standards and are available for the surveyors reference	
1.3a	welding equipment	correctly calibrated and maintained	patrol and review			shipbuilders maintenance and calibration records	not required	verify condition of machinery and equipment.	
								verify machines are calibrated by appropriate staff	

Reference	Shipbuilding function	Survey Requirements for Classification	Survey Method required for Classification	IACS reference /IRS reference	statutory requirements and relevant reference	Documentation available to classification surveyor during construction	Documentation for ship construction file	Specific activities	IRS proposals for the project
								verify calibration carried out in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations	
								verify calibration in accordance with maintenance schedule	
1.3b		satisfactory environment	patrol	Recommendation 47			not required	Verify welding areas clean, dry, well lit.	
								Confirm relevant measures taken for any pre or post heat treatment, drying of surfaces prior to welding	
								Confirm shielding gases, fluxes protected	
1.3c	welding supervision	sufficient number of skilled supervisors	Review and patrol	UR W33, Recommendation 47				verify supervision is effective	
1.4	welding- surface discontinuities	Substantially free from significant indications, satisfactory profile and size	visual examination, surface detection techniques, review of documents and patrol of operator	UR W33, Recommendation 47		Shipbuilders and recognised standards and Rules as applicable, welding and NDE plans, NDE reports, operator qualifications	not required	Identify workstations where NDE is carried out, e.g. panel line butt welds, castings into hull structure	
								Verify NDE carried out in accordance with approved plans where applicable	
								Verify suitability of NDE methods	

Reference	Shipbuilding function	Survey Requirements for Classification	Survey Method required for Classification	IACS reference /IRS reference	statutory requirements and relevant reference	Documentation available to classification surveyor during construction	Documentation for ship construction file	Specific activities	IRS proposals for the project
								Verify operators suitably qualified particularly where sub-contractors have been employed	
								Verify NDE is carried out according to the acceptable process	
								Review NDE records	
1.5	Welding - embedded discontinuities	NDE is to be carried out by qualified operators capable of ensuring that welds are substantially free from significant indications	Radiography and ultrasonic testing, review of documents and patrol of operator, examination of films	UR W33, Recommendation 47		Shipbuilders and recognised standards and Rules as applicable, welding and NDE plans, NDE reports, operator qualifications	not required	Identify workstations where NDE is carried out, e.g. panel line butt welds, castings into hull structure	
								Verify NDE carried out in accordance with approved plans where applicable	
								Verify suitability of NDE methods	
								Verify operators suitably qualified particularly where sub-contractors have been employed	
								Verify that records have been completed and in accordance with recognised standards, e.g. IQI and sensitivity recorded	

Reference	Shipbuilding function	Survey Requirements for Classification	Survey Method required for Classification	IACS reference /IRS reference	statutory requirements and relevant reference	Documentation available to classification surveyor during construction	Documentation for ship construction file	Specific activities	IRS proposals for the project
								Verify that reports and radiographs have been evaluated correctly by the shipbuilder. Systematic review of radiographs carried out by the surveyor	
								Verify equipment calibration satisfactory and in accordance with manufacturers and recognised standards requirements	
								Verify NDE is carried out according to the acceptable process	
2	Steel preparation and fit up:								
2.1	surface preparation, marking and cutting	traceability and acceptability of material, check of steel plates & profiles materials type, scantling identification, testing marks	patrol	Recommendation 47		material certificates, shipbuilder's marking/cutting production documents at the workstage - documents retained at the facility	not required	Verify stockyard storage satisfactory	
								Verify material traceability, e.g. stamping identification against material certification, archiving of records	
								Verify transfer marking after treatment line	
								Verify standard of shotblasting and priming	

Reference	Shipbuilding function	Survey Requirements for Classification	Survey Method required for Classification	IACS reference /IRS reference	statutory requirements and relevant reference	Documentation available to classification surveyor during construction	Documentation for ship construction file	Specific activities	IRS proposals for the project
								Verify suitability of primer	
								Verify that steel grades can be identified	
								Verify machinery adjusted to maintain within IACS or manufacturers recommendations.	
								Verify accuracy of marking and cutting	
								Verify storage of piece parts.	
2.2	straightening	Approval of straightening methods/ procedures against deformation	patrol and review	Recommendation 47		recognised standards, approved procedures	not required	Verify that straightening processes are approved for the grade and type of steel, e.g. tmcp, z plate.	
								Verify that plates and sections are within recognised tolerances	
2.3	forming	Maintain material properties. Acceptance of forming method against improper deformations	patrol	Recommendation 47		Shipbuilders procedure for hot forming	not required	Verify that temperature control is exercised by the operator.	
								Verify that suitable methods of temperature control are available when forming special steels and materials	
								Verify that forming processes are acceptable	

Reference	Shipbuilding function	Survey Requirements for Classification	Survey Method required for Classification	IACS reference /IRS reference	statutory requirements and relevant reference	Documentation available to classification surveyor during construction	Documentation for ship construction file	Specific activities	IRS proposals for the project
2.4	conformity with alignment/fit up/gap criteria	Check alignment/fit up/gap against reference standards	patrol	Recommendation 47		Shipbuilders and recognised standards and Rules as applicable,	not required	Verify the processes to ensure satisfactory fit up and alignment at all workstations	
								Verify that edge preparations are re-instated where lost during fitting operations	
								Verify remedial procedures are in place to compensate for wide gaps and alignment deviations	
2.5	conformity for critical areas, when defined with alignment/fit up or weld configuration	Check alignment/fit up/gap against approved drawings	Witness and review	Recommendation 47		Shipbuilders and recognised standards and Rules as applicable, approved plan or standard, builder's records	Approved plans of critical areas if applicable	Verify that the information relevant to the latest approved drawings is available at the workstations	
								Verify the processes to ensure satisfactory fit up and alignment at all workstations	
								Verify that edge preparations are re-instated where lost during fitting operations	
								Verify remedial procedures are in place to compensate for wide gaps and alignment deviations	

Reference	Shipbuilding function	Survey Requirements for Classification	Survey Method required for Classification	IACS reference /IRS reference	statutory requirements and relevant reference	Documentation available to classification surveyor during construction	Documentation for ship construction file	Specific activities	IRS proposals for the project
3	Steelwork process, e.g. sub assembly, block, grand and mega block assembly, pre-erection and erection, closing plates	compliance with approved drawings, visual examination of welding and material, check alignment and deformations	patrol of the process and witness of the completed item	Recommendation 47		approved plans, shipbuilders inspection records, Shipbuilders and recognised standards and Rules as applicable, construction plan (steelwork sub-division)		Verify that the information relevant to the latest approved drawings is available at the workstations	
								Verify that correct weld sizes have been adopted	
								Verify operation of the welding processes at the different work stages is satisfactory	
								Verify that piece parts are identifiable	
								Verify that fit ups are within recognised tolerances	
								Verify that correct welding requirements specified in reference 1 of this table have been adopted	
								Verify processes for closing plates etc. are acceptable	
								Confirm that steelwork is in accordance with the approved plan	

Reference	Shipbuilding function	Survey Requirements for Classification	Survey Method required for Classification	IACS reference /IRS reference	statutory requirements and relevant reference	Documentation available to classification surveyor during construction	Documentation for ship construction file	Specific activities	IRS proposals for the project
4	Remedial work and alteration	welding, check against deformation, alignment	review records and witness	Recommendation 47		permanent record of shipyard surveyable item		Verify that records have been maintained of significant deviations from the approved plans, for situations such as mis cut openings, re-routing outfit items	
								Verify that all deviations brought to the attention of the classification society by the shipbuilder are acceptable	
5	Tightness testing, including leak and hose testing, hydropneumatic testing	Absence of leaks	review and witness of the test	UR S14, Vol.1, Pt 3 Ch 2 Sec 2	Reg. II-1/11 of SOLAS as amended;	approved tank testing plan, shipbuilders inspection records	approved tank testing plan	Confirm that tank testing is carried out in accordance with the approved plan	
								Confirm the methods used to carry out leak testing	
								Confirm that correct test pressures maintained for leak, hose and hydro and hydropneumatic testing is satisfactory	
								Verify that adequate records of the tank testing have been maintained	
6	Structural testing	structural adequacy of the design	Review and witness of the test	UR S14, Vol.1, Pt 3 Ch 2 Sec 2	Reg. II-1/11 of SOLAS as amended;	approved tank testing plan, shipbuilders inspection records,	approved tank testing plan	Confirm that tank testing is carried out in accordance with the approved plan	

Reference	Shipbuilding function	Survey Requirements for Classification	Survey Method required for Classification	IACS reference /IRS reference	statutory requirements and relevant reference	Documentation available to classification surveyor during construction	Documentation for ship construction file	Specific activities	IRS proposals for the project
								Confirm that correct test pressures maintained for testing is satisfactory	
								Verify that adequate records of the tank testing have been maintained	
7	corrosion protection systems, e.g. coatings, cathodic protection, impressed current except for coating system subject to PSPC	Salt water ballast tanks with boundaries formed by the hull envelope, and also bulk carrier hold internal surfaces, coamings and hatch covers shall have an efficient protective coating. Safety aspects of cathodic systems to be dealt with separately.	Review and report on builder's & manufacturer's documentation	UR Z 8 and Z 9, UI SC122, UR F1 , Vol.2 Pt 2 Ch1 Sec 2, Vol.2 Pt 2 Ch 2 Sec 2	Reg. II-1/3-2 of SOLAS as amended;	manufacturer's and builder's specification	corrosion protection specifications	Verify that applied coatings are approved and review records of application	
								Verify that adequate records have been maintained and copied to the ship construction file	
	Application antifouling systems		Review		AFS convention	Painting specification	Paint specification and mfg. Declaration	Verify that adequate records have been maintained and copied to the ship construction file	

Reference	Shipbuilding function	Survey Requirements for Classification	Survey Method required for Classification	IACS reference /IRS reference	statutory requirements and relevant reference	Documentation available to classification surveyor during construction	Documentation for ship construction file	Specific activities	IRS proposals for the project
7.1	Application of protection coatings for dedicated seawater ballast tanks in all types of ships and double-side skin spaces of bulk carriers subject to PSPC	Monitor implementation of the coating inspection requirements	Patrolling and review	UI SC223	Reg.II-1/3-2 of SOLAS as amended	Signed and verified Tripartite Agreement	Coating technical file	Verify that applied coatings are approved and review records of application in accordance with Chapter 7 of Annex to MSC.215(82), (PSPC)	
8	Installation, welding and testing of the following:								
8.1	hatch covers	tightness and securing	witness	UR S14 & Rec 14, Vol.2 Pt 1 Ch 11 Sec 5, Vol.1, Pt 3 Ch 2 Sec 2 Tab 4.1	Reg. 13-14-15 and 16 of ILLC '66	approved tank testing plan, shipbuilders inspection records,	details required, structural drawings	Confirm leak test of hatch covers	
								Confirm operation and securing test	
8.2	doors and ramps integral with the shell and bulkheads	tightness and securing	witness	UR S14, Vol.1, Pt 3 Ch 2 Sec 2	Reg. II-1/18 of SOLAS as amended; Reg. 12 and 21 of ILLC '66	approved tank testing plan, shipbuilders inspection records,	details required	Confirm leak test	
								Confirm operation and securing test	
								Confirm safety device operation	
								Ensure correct maintenance logs/manuals supplied with the ship construction file	

Reference	Shipbuilding function	Survey Requirements for Classification	Survey Method required for Classification	IACS reference /IRS reference	statutory requirements and relevant reference	Documentation available to classification surveyor during construction	Documentation for ship construction file	Specific activities	IRS proposals for the project
8.3	rudders	fitting	witness	UR S14, Vol.1, Pt 3 Ch 2 Sec 2		approved plan, shipbuilders inspection records,	details required, structural drawings	Confirm alignment and mounting and fitting up to the connection to the tiller	
								Confirm function test	
								Verify fitting of pintles and all securing bolts	
								Verify all fit up records including all clearances maintained and placed into ship construction file	
8.4	forgings and castings	compliance with approved drawings, visual examination of welding and material, check alignment and deformations	patrol of the process and witness of the completed item	UR W7 & W8, Vol.1, Pt 2 Ch 5		approved plans, shipbuilders inspection records, Shipbuilders and recognised standards and Rules as applicable, construction plan (steelwork sub-division)	copies of certificates of forgings and castings	Verify casting and forgings against material certificate	
								Verify that correct welding and fit up requirements specified in reference 1, 2.4 and 2.5 of this table have been adopted	
								Verify that material certificates are included in the ship construction file	

Reference	Shipbuilding function	Survey Requirements for Classification	Survey Method required for Classification	IACS reference /IRS reference	statutory requirements and relevant reference	Documentation available to classification surveyor during construction	Documentation for ship construction file	Specific activities	IRS proposals for the project
	appendages							Verify that correct welding and fit up requirements specified in reference 1, 2.4 and 2.5 of this table have been adopted	
8.5	equipment forming the watertight and weathertight integrity of the ship, e.g. overboard discharges, air pipes, ventilators	tightness and securing	witness		Reg.II-1/16 and Reg. II-1/16-1 of SOLAS as amended; Reg. 17-18-19-20-22-23 of ILLC '66	approved tank testing plan, shipbuilders inspection records,	details required,	Verify that correct welding and fit up requirements specified in reference 1, 2.4 and 2.5 of this table have been adopted	
								Verify Compliance with Load line Convention 1966 as amended - i.e.all fittings in accordance with the record of freeboard assignment	
				UR P3, Vol.1 Pt 3 Ch 1				Verify air pipes, vents etc closing device are approved type	
								Verify material certificates for overboard discharges where applicable	
								Verify record of freeboard assignment and all material certificates included in the ship construction file	
	Freeboard marks and draft marks	within allowable tolerances and in accordance with the freeboard assignment	witness	UI-LL4	Reg. 4- 5- 6- 7 and 8 of ILLC '66		details required	Verify freeboard marks in accordance with load line assignment	

Reference	Shipbuilding function	Survey Requirements for Classification	Survey Method required for Classification	IACS reference /IRS reference	statutory requirements and relevant reference	Documentation available to classification surveyor during construction	Documentation for ship construction file	Specific activities	IRS proposals for the project
								Verify draft marks in accordance with the agreed tolerances specified by the builder unless more onerous flag state requirements	
	Principal dimensions	within allowable tolerances	review and witness	Recommendation 47			details required	Verify principal dimensions in accordance with recognised standard	
								Verify dimensions included in ship construction file	
	Safety Construction certification	no outstanding imperfections or defects	witness		Reg. I/7 or Reg. I/10 of SOLAS as amended, as appropriate			Verify that Administration requirements have been incorporated into the hull structure	
8.6	Watertight cable transit seal systems	Compliance with approved drawings, visual examination of fitting, check alignment and securing	Patrol of the process and witness of the completed item		Reg. II-1/13 and 13-1 of SOLAS, as amended	Shipbuilder's inspection records, manufacturer's specification	Cable Transit Seal Systems Register	Verify that correct welding and fit up requirements, including as specified in reference 1, 2.4 and 2.5 of this table have been adopted	
								Verify watertight cable transit seal systems are type approved	

Reference	Shipbuilding function	Survey Requirements for Classification	Survey Method required for Classification	IACS reference /IRS reference	statutory requirements and relevant reference	Documentation available to classification surveyor during construction	Documentation for ship construction file	Specific activities	IRS proposals for the project
								Verify the format and content of the Register	

Shipbuilder's name	
project	
project duration	
kick off meeting date	
representing builder	
representing class society	

SECTION 2

TESTING OF TANKS AND TIGHT BOUNDARIES

1 GENERAL

1.1

Testing procedures of watertight compartments for ships are to be carried out in accordance with this section, unless the shipyard provides documentary evidence of the shipowner's agreement to a request to the Flag Administration:

- a) for an exemption from the application of SOLAS Chapter II-1, Regulation 11, or
- b) for agreeing to an equivalency, that the requirements of *Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships, Pt.3, Ch.18, Sec 4* are equivalent to SOLAS Chapter II-1, Regulation 11.
- c) and the above-mentioned exemption/equivalency has been granted by the Flag Administration.

1.2

These test procedures are to confirm the watertightness of tanks, watertight boundaries and the structural adequacy of tanks which form part of the watertight subdivision of ships.

Note: Watertight subdivision means the transverse and longitudinal subdivisions of the ship required to satisfy the subdivision requirements of SOLAS Chapter II-1.

1.3

These procedures may also be applied to verify the weathertightness of structures and shipboard outfitting.

1.4

The tightness of all tanks and watertight boundaries of ships during new construction and those relevant to major conversions or major repairs (Repair affecting structural integrity) is to be confirmed by these test procedures prior to the delivery of the ship.

2 APPLICATION

2.1

All gravity tanks and other boundaries required to be watertight or weathertight are to be tested in accordance with this procedure and proven to be tight and structurally adequate as follows:

- a) Gravity Tanks for their tightness and structural adequacy
- b) Watertight Boundaries Other Than Tank Boundaries for their watertightness , and
- c) Weathertight Boundaries for their weathertightness.

Note: Gravity tank means a tank that is subject to vapour pressure not greater than 0.07 MPa.

“Watertight’ means having scantlings and arrangements capable of preventing the passage of water in any direction under the head of water likely to occur in intact and damaged conditions. In the damaged condition, the head of water to be considered in the worst situation at equilibrium, including intermediate stage of flooding”.

“Weathertight’ means that in any sea conditions, water will not penetrate into the ship.”

2.2

The testing of structures not listed in Table 4.1 is to be specially considered.

3 TEST TYPES AND DEFINITIONS

3.1

The following two types of tests are specified in this requirement

3.1.1

Structural Test: A test to verify the structural adequacy of tank construction. This may be a hydrostatic test or, where the situation warrants, a hydropneumatic test.

3.1.2

Leak Test: A test to verify the tightness of a boundary. Unless a specific test is indicated, this may be a hydrostatic/hydropneumatic test or an air test. A hose test may be considered an acceptable form of leak test for certain boundaries, as indicated by Footnote 3 of Table 4.1.

3.2

The definition of each test type is as follows:

Hydrostatic Test: (Leak and Structural)	A test wherein a space is filled with a liquid to a specified head.
Hydropneumatic Test: (Leak and Structural)	A test combining a hydrostatic test and an air test, wherein a space is partially filled with a liquid and pressurized with air.
Hose Test: (Leak)	A test to verify the tightness of a joint by a jet of water with the joint visible from the opposite side.
Air Test: (Leak)	A test to verify tightness by means of air pressure differential and leak indicating solution. It includes tank air test and joint air tests, such as compressed air fillet weld tests and vacuum box tests.
Compressed Air Fillet Weld Test: (Leak)	An air test of fillet welded tee joints wherein leak indicating solution is applied on fillet welds.
Vacuum Box Test: (Leak)	A box over a joint with leak indicating solution applied on the welds. A vacuum is created inside the box to detect any leaks.
Ultrasonic Test: (Leak)	A test to verify the tightness of the sealing of closing devices such as hatch covers by means of ultrasonic detection techniques.
Penetration Test: (Leak)	A test to verify that no visual dye penetrant indications of potential continuous leakages exist in the boundaries of a compartment by means of low surface tension liquids (i.e. dye penetrant test).

3.3

3.3.1 Top of the Overflow

The 'top of the overflow' is defined as being the top of any overflow system which is used to prevent overfilling of a tank. Such a system can be an overflow pipe, airpipe or, an intermediate tank. For gravity tanks (i.e. sewage, grey water and similar tanks, not filled by pumps) the top of the overflow is to be taken as the highest point of the filling line.

Note: Gauging devices are not considered equivalent to an overflow system with the exception of fuel oil overflow tanks not intended to hold fuel which have been fitted with a level alarm.

Where a tank is fitted with multiple means of preventing overfilling, the decision on which overflow system is to be used to determine the test head is to be based on the highest point to which the liquid may rise in service.

4 TEST PROCEDURES

4.1 General

Tests are to be carried out in the presence of a Surveyor at a stage sufficiently close to the completion of work with all hatches, doors, windows, etc. installed and all penetrations including pipe connections fitted, and before any ceiling and cement work is applied over the joints. Specific test requirements are given in 4.4 and Table 4.1. For the timing of the application of coating and the provision of safe access to joints, see 4.5, 4.6 and Table 4.2.

4.2 Structural test procedures

4.2.1 Type and time of test

Where a structural test is specified in Table 4.1, a hydrostatic test in accordance with 4.4.1 will be acceptable. Where practical limitations (strength of building berth, light density of liquid, etc.) prevent the performance of a hydrostatic test, a hydropneumatic test in accordance with 4.4.2 may be accepted instead.

A hydrostatic test or hydropneumatic test for the confirmation of structural adequacy may be carried out while the vessel is afloat, provided the results of a leak test are confirmed to be satisfactory before the vessel is afloat.

Alternative equivalent tank testing procedures may be considered for tanks which are constructed from composite materials such as glass reinforced plastic (GRP) and fibre reinforced plastic (FRP) based on the recommendations of the composite manufacturer.

4.2.2 Testing Schedule for New Construction or Major Structural Conversion

(Note: Concurrence of the Flag Administration is to be obtained prior to allowing relaxation for structural tests for tanks of same structural configuration and for tanks in sister vessels).

4.2.2.1

Tanks which are intended to hold liquids and which form part of the watertight subdivision of the ship, are to be tested for tightness and structural strength as indicated in Table 4.1.

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

4.2.2.2

The tank boundaries are to be tested from at least one side. The tanks for structural test are to be selected so that all representative structural members are tested for the expected tension and compression.

4.2.2.3

The watertight boundaries of spaces other than tanks for structural testing may be exempted, provided that the water-tightness of boundaries of exempted spaces is verified by leak tests and inspections. Structural testing may not be exempted and the requirements for structural testing of tanks in 4.2.2.1 to 4.2.2.2 are to be applied, for ballast holds, chain lockers and a representative cargo hold if intended for in-port ballasting.

4.2.2.4

Tanks which do not form part of the watertight subdivision of the ship, may be exempted from structural testing provided that the water-tightness of boundaries of exempted spaces is verified by leak tests and inspections.

4.3 Leak test procedures

4.3.1

For the leak tests specified in Table 4.1, tank air tests, compressed air fillet weld tests, vacuum box tests in accordance with 4.4.4 through 4.4.6, or their combination, will be acceptable. A hydrostatic or hydropneumatic tests may also be accepted as leak tests provided that 4.5, 4.6, and 4.7 are complied with. Hose tests will also be acceptable for such locations as specified in Table 4.1, Footnote 3, in accordance with 4.4.3. The application of the leak test for each type of welded joint is specified in Table 4.2.

4.3.2

Air tests of joints may be carried out in the block stage provided that all work on the block that may affect the tightness of a joint is completed before the test. See also 4.5.1 for the application of final coatings and 4.6 for the safe access to joints and the summary in Table 4.2.

4.4 Test methods

4.4.1 Hydrostatic test

4.4.1.1

Unless another liquid is approved, hydrostatic tests are to consist of filling the space with fresh water or sea water, whichever is appropriate for testing, to the level specified in Table 4.1. (See also 4.7).

4.4.1.2

In cases where a tank is designed for cargo densities greater than sea water and testing is with fresh water or sea water, the testing pressure height is to simulate the actual loading for those greater cargo densities as far as practicable, but the test pressure is not to exceed the maximum design internal pressure at the top of tank.

4.4.1.3

All external surfaces of the tested space are to be examined for structural distortion, bulging and buckling, other related damage and leaks.

4.4.2 Hydropneumatic test

4.4.2.1

Hydropneumatic tests, where approved, are to be such that the test condition, in conjunction with the approved liquid level and supplemental air pressure, will simulate the actual loading. The requirements and recommendations for tank air tests in 4.4.4 will also apply to hydropneumatic tests. (See 4.7).

4.4.2.2

All external surfaces of the tested space are to be examined for structural distortion, bulging and buckling, other related damage and leaks.

4.4.3 Hose test

4.4.3.1

Hose tests are to be carried out with the pressure in the hose nozzle maintained at least at 0.2 MPa i.e (2 bar) during the test. The nozzle is to have a minimum inside diameter of 12 mm and be at a perpendicular distance from the joint not exceeding 1.5 m. The water jet is to impinge directly upon the weld.

4.4.3.2

Where a hose test is not practical because of possible damage to machinery, electrical equipment insulation or outfitting items, it may be replaced by a careful visual examination of welded connections, supported where necessary by means such as a dye penetrant test or ultrasonic leak test or the equivalent.

4.4.4 Tank air test

4.4.4.1

All boundary welds, erection joints and penetrations, including pipe connections, are to be examined in accordance with approved procedure and under a stabilized pressure differential above atmospheric pressure not less than 0.015 MPa i.e. (0.15 bar), with a leak indicating solution such as soapy water/detergent or a proprietary brand applied.

4.4.4.2

A U-tube with a height sufficient to hold a head of water corresponding to the required test pressure is to be arranged. The cross sectional area of the U-tube is not to be less than that of the pipe supplying air to the tank. Arrangements involving the use of two calibrated pressure gauges to verify the required test pressure may be accepted taking into account the following:

- a) Where there is no protection by suitable barriers / screens,
 - i. verification and confirmation that the test procedure is followed,
 - ii. Verification and confirmation that test equipment is in good condition,
 - iii. Verification and confirmation that the isolating valves are tight,
 - iv. Verification and confirmation that the test pressure gauges (at least 2 pcs) are calibrated and are of suitable range as per test pressure,
 - v. Confirmation that the pressure gauges are not isolated or bypassed, and that releasing mechanisms or safety valves are of adequate size/rating and correctly set.
 - vi. Confirmation that the Pipe work, especially flexible piping, should be free from damage or leaking joints.
 - vii. Confirmation that the Inlet, outlet and release arrangement for the test medium to or from the item being tested are properly fabricated and supported, including their appropriate dimensions (e.g. Smaller diameter for inlets and bigger diameter for outlets, as well as releasing means).
- b) If a releasing mechanism is used in lieu of a U-tube,

INDIAN REGISTER OF SHIPPING

- i. It is to be evaluated, whether the design of the mechanism is similar to the U-tube principle (i.e. suitable to be lifted by the predetermined excessive pressure, and not subject to any kind of spring or restricting device).
- ii. The safety precautions adopted for the test are to be carefully reviewed and the risks after taking into account necessary precautions are to be evaluated

4.4.4.3

A double inspection is to be made of tested welds. The first is to be immediately upon applying the leak indication solution; the second is to be after approximately four or five minutes in order to detect those smaller leaks which may take time to appear.

4.4.5 Compressed air fillet weld test

4.4.5.1

In this air test, compressed air is injected from one end of a fillet welded joint and the pressure verified at the other end of the joint by a pressure gauge. Pressure gauges are to be arranged so that an air pressure of at least 0.015 MPa i.e (0.15 bar) can be verified at each end of all passages within the portion being tested.

Note: Where a leak test is required for fabrication involving partial penetration welds, a compressed air test is also to be applied in the same manner as to fillet weld where the root face is large, i.e., 6-8 mm.

4.4.6 Vacuum box test

4.4.6.1

A box (vacuum testing box) with air connections, gauges and an inspection window is placed over the joint with a leak indicating solution applied to the weld cap vicinity. The air within the box is removed by an ejector to create a vacuum of 0.02 – 0.026 MPa inside the box.

4.4.7 Ultrasonic test

4.4.7.1

An ultrasonic echo transmitter is to be arranged inside of a compartment and a receiver is to be arranged on the outside. The watertight/weathertight boundaries of the compartment are scanned with the receiver in order to detect an ultrasonic leak indication. A location where sound is detectable by the receiver indicates a leakage in the sealing of the compartment.

4.4.8 Penetration test

4.4.8.1

A test of butt welds or other weld joints uses the application of a low surface tension liquid at one side of a compartment boundary or structural arrangement. If no liquid is detected on the opposite sides of the boundaries after the expiration of a defined period of time, this indicates tightness of the boundaries. In certain cases, a developer solution may be painted or sprayed on the other side of the weld to aid leak detection.

4.4.9 Other test

4.4.9.1

Other methods of testing may be considered by IRS upon submission of full particulars prior to the commencement of testing.

4.5 Application of coating

4.5.1 Final coating

4.5.1.1

For butt joints welded by an automatic process, the final coating may be applied anytime before the completion of a leak test of spaces bounded by the joints, provided that the welds have been carefully inspected visually to the satisfaction of the Surveyor.

4.5.1.2

Surveyors reserve the right to require a leak test prior to the application of final coating over automatic erection butt welds.

4.5.1.3

For all other joints, the final coating is to be applied after the completion of the leak test of the joint. See also Table 4.2.

4.5.2 Temporary coating

4.5.2.1

Any temporary coating which may conceal defects or leaks is to be applied at the time as specified for the final coating (see 4.5.1). This requirement does not apply to shop primer.

4.6 Safe access to joints

For leak tests, safe access to all joints under examination is to be provided. See also Table 4.2.

4.7 Hydrostatic or hydropneumatic tightness test

In cases where the hydrostatic or hydropneumatic tests are applied instead of a specific leak test, examined boundaries must be dew-free, otherwise small leaks are not visible.

Table 4.1: Test requirements of tanks and boundaries

	Tank or boundary to be tested	Test type	Test head or pressure	Remarks
1	Double bottom tanks ⁽⁴⁾	Leak and structural ⁽¹⁾	The greater of - top of the overflow ⁽¹⁰⁾ , - to 2.4m above top of tank ⁽²⁾ , or - to bulkhead deck	
2	Double bottom voids ⁽⁵⁾	Leak	See 4.4.4 through 4.4.6, as applicable	including pump room double bottom and bunker tank protection double hull required by MARPOL Annex I
3	Double side tanks	Leak and structural ⁽¹⁾	The greater of - top of the overflow ⁽¹⁰⁾ , - to 2.4m above top of tank ⁽²⁾ , or - to bulkhead deck	
4	Double side voids	Leak	See 4.4.4 through 4.4.6, as applicable	
5	Deep tanks other than those listed elsewhere in this table	Leak and structural ⁽¹⁾	The greater of - top of the overflow ⁽¹⁰⁾ , or - to 2.4m above top of tank ⁽²⁾	
6	Cargo oil tanks	Leak and structural ⁽¹⁾	The greater of - top of the overflow ⁽¹⁰⁾ , - to 2.4m above top of tank ⁽²⁾ , or - to top of tank ⁽²⁾ plus the design vapour pressure	
7	Ballast hold of bulk carriers	Leak and structural ⁽¹⁾	Top of cargo hatch coaming	
8	Peak tanks	Leak and structural ⁽¹⁾	The greater of - top of the overflow ⁽¹⁰⁾ , or - to 2.4m above top of tank ⁽²⁾	After peak to be tested after installation of stern tube

9	a) Fore peak spaces with equipment	Leak	See 4.4.3 through 4.4.6 , as applicable	
	b) Fore peak voids	Leak	See 4.4.4. through 4.4.6, as applicable	
	c) Aft peak spaces with equipment	Leak	See 4.4.3 through 4.4.6, as applicable	
	d) Aft peak voids	Leak	See 4.4.4 through 4.4.6, as applicable	After peak to be tested after installation of stern tube
10	Cofferdams	Leak	See 4.4.4 through 4.4.6, as applicable	
11	a) Watertight bulkheads	Leak ⁽⁸⁾	See 4.4.3 through 4.4.6, as applicable ⁷	
	b) Superstructure end bulkheads	Leak	See 4.4.3 through 4.4.6, as applicable	
12	Watertight doors below freeboard or bulkhead deck	Leak ^{(6), (7)}	See 4.4.3 through 4.4.6, as applicable	
13	Double plate rudder blades	Leak	See 4.4.4 through 4.4.6, as applicable	
14	Shaft tunnels clear of deep tanks	Leak ⁽³⁾	See 4.4.3 through 4.4.6, as applicable	
15	Shell doors	Leak ⁽³⁾	See 4.4.3 through 4.4.6, as applicable	
16	Weathertight hatch covers and closing appliances	Leak ^{(3), (7)}	See 4.4.3 through 4.4.6, as applicable	Hatch covers closed by tarpaulins and battens excluded
17	Dual purpose tanks/dry cargo hatch covers	Leak ^{(3), (7)}	See 4.4.3 through 4.4.6, as applicable	In addition to structural test in item 6 or 7
18	Chain lockers	Leak and structural ⁽¹⁾	Top of chain pipe	
19	L.O. sump. tanks and other similar tanks/spaces under main engines	Leak ⁽⁹⁾	See 4.4.3 through 4.4.6, as applicable	

20	Ballast ducts	Leak and structural ⁽⁴⁾	The greater of - ballast pump maximum pressure, or - setting of any pressure relief valve	
21	Fuel Oil Tanks	Leak and structural ⁽⁴⁾	The greater of - top of the overflow ⁽¹⁰⁾ , - to 2.4m above top of tank ⁽²⁾ , or - top of tank ⁽²⁾ plus the design vapour pressure, or - to bulkhead deck.	
22	Fuel oil overflow tanks not intended to hold fuel	Leak and structural ⁽⁴⁾	The greater of - top of the overflow ⁽¹⁰⁾ , - to 2.4m above top of tank ⁽²⁾ , or - to bulkhead deck.	

(1) "Refer to Section 4.2.2"

(2) The top of a tank is the deck forming the top of the tank, excluding any hatchways.

(3) *Hose Test* may also be considered as a medium of the test. See 3.2

(4) Including tanks arranged in accordance with the provisions of SOLAS regulation II-1/9.4

(5) Including duct keels and dry compartments arranged in accordance with the provisions of SOLAS regulation II-1/11.2 and II-1/9.4 respectively, and/or oil fuel tank protection and pump room bottom protection arranged in accordance with the provisions of MARPOL Annex I, Chapter 3, Part A regulation 12A and Chapter 4, Part A, regulation 22 respectively.

(6) Where water tightness of a watertight door has not been confirmed by prototype test, testing by filling watertight spaces with water is to be carried out. See SOLAS regulation II-1/16.2 and MSC.1/Circ.1572/Rev.1

(7) As an alternative to the hose testing, other testing methods listed in 4.4.7 through 4.4.9 may be applicable subject to adequacy of such testing methods being verified. See SOLAS regulation II-1/11.1. For watertight bulkheads (item 11.1) alternatives to the hose testing may only be used where a hose test is not practicable.

(8) A "Leak and structural test" see 4.2.2 is to be carried out for a representative cargo hold if intended for in-port ballasting. The filling level requirement for testing cargo holds intended for in-port ballasting is to be the maximum loading that will occur in-port as indicated in the loading manual.

(9) Where L.O sump tanks and other similar spaces under main engines intended to hold liquid form part of the watertight subdivision of the ship, they are to be tested as per the requirements of item 5. Deep tanks other than those listed elsewhere in this table.

(10) Refer to section 3.3

Table 4.2: Application of Leak Test, Coating and Provision of Safe Access for Type of Welded Joints

Type of welded joints		Leak test	Coating ⁽¹⁾		Safe Access ⁽²⁾	
			Before leak test	After leak test but before structural test	Leak test	Structural test
Butt	Automatic	Not required	Allowed ⁽³⁾	N/A	Not required	Not required
	Manual or Semi-automatic ⁽⁴⁾	Required	Not allowed	Allowed	Required	Not required
Fillet	Boundary including penetrations	Required	Not allowed	Allowed	Required	Not required

- (1) Coating refers to internal (tank/hold coating), where applied, and external (shell/deck) painting. It does not refer to shop primer.
- (2) Temporary means of access for verification of the leak test.
- (3) The condition applies provided that the welds have been carefully inspected visually to the satisfaction of the Surveyor.
- (4) Flux Core Arc Welding (FCAW) semiautomatic butt welds need not be tested provided that careful visual inspections show continuous uniform weld profile shape, free from repairs, and the results of NDE testing show no significant defects

Appendix 1: Shipyard Facility Review Record

Name of Shipyard Date

1. Details of any management systems :

Obtained Approval	Certified By	Expiry Date	Remarks (Scope, etc.)
ISO 9001			
ISO 14001			
ISO 45001			
Others			

2. Construction Facilities: (Documents such as brochures of yard can be attached in lieu of completing this section)

2.1 Building Berth (B) or Dock (D)				*In case of berth, Depth is not applicable		
B/D	Name	Length (m)	Width (m)	Depth* (m)	Building Capacity (Gross Tonnage)	Crane (Ton x No.)

2.2 Outfitting Quays

Name	Length (m)	Width(m)	Depth (m)	Berthing Capacity (Gross Tonnage)	Crane (ton x No.)

2.3 Main Fabrication and Erection Facilities:

1. Marking and Cutting of Steel Plates (including internal stiffeners) - Marking Method (Manual, Photo x , EPM x , NC x , Others) - NC Cutting Machine (Gas x , Plasma x , Laser x) Control Procedure of NC (On line, Other) - Cutting Equipment (Edge Planer x , Roll Shear x)
2. Marking and Cutting of Section Bar - Marking Method (Manual, NC) – Marking of reference curved lines (Manual, NC) - Cutting Method (Manual, NC) - In case of NC, (Gas x , Plasma x)
3. One- side automatic welding machine (Yes, No) - Type of welding machine (Flux Backing x , Flux and Copper Backing x ,Other) - Existence of special surface for plate welding (Yes, No)
4. Fillet Welding Machine (Gravity, Automatic) percentage of Automation except gravity (about %) - Line welder (No, Yes: Submerged Arc x heads, CO2 x heads) - Small automatic fillet welding machines (No, Yes: Name: x) - Welding Robots (No, Yes; Portal x Rectangular x Articulated x)
5. Painting Equipment - Plate shot blasting / priming machine (No, Yes: Max. width m, Length m) - Section bars shot blasting / priming machine (No, Yes: Max. length m) - Special Coating factory (No, Yes; m x m x Sections)
6. Vertical Automatic Welding Machines (No, Yes ; EG x , SEG x , ES x) EG: Electro Gas, SEG: Simplified Electro Gas, ES: Electro Slag
7. Other main fabrication facilities:

3. Shipyard's Control of Qualified Welders:**3.1 Normal Steel**

		Certification	Traceability	Supervision	Maintenance of Qualification
Shipyard workers	confirm system in place	Yes/No	Yes/No	Yes/No	Yes/No
Sub-contracted workers	confirm system in place	Yes/No	Yes/No	Yes/No	Yes/No

4. Features of Construction Procedure

1. Sub-contract of Hull Blocks (Weight) -Sub members (No, Yes: Ratio of sub contracted works %, No. of Subcontractors) -Blocks (No, Yes; Ratio of sub contracted works %, No. of Subcontractors)
2. Method of plate block assembly - Method of fitting and welding longitudinals and transverse webs on jointed panels - Method of welding longitudinals on jointed panels prior to fitting and welding transverse webs - Method of fitting frame assembly of longitudinals and transverse webs on jointed panels - Method of jointing panels with pre assembled longitudinals by welding prior to fitting and welding of transverse webs - Other (Please specify in 5 below)
3. Pre Erection Outfitting carried out (Yes, No) Grand Block / Mega Block Method adopted (Yes, No) Method of Erection at Building Berth / Dock - Max. weight of loading block: tonnes - Construction method in building dock/ berth / land construction etc. (1 ship, 1.5 ship: semi tandem, dual entrance) - Block loading process (single starting block, multiple starting blocks, inserting blocks, No , Yes)
4. Final Dock (No, Yes: In house, other place of the same company, Use other company)
5. Other Features of construction procedure

5. Quality Assurance System (refer to QMS manual of shipyard)

Item and description	Result	Remarks
1. Existence of the organization chart including the departments of design, purchasing, manufacturing and quality assurance. - Are the functions, responsibility and competence of the organization clear?		
2. Quality assurance organization - Existence of quality assurance organization. - Number of employees in this organization . - Existence of procedures and plans related to tests and inspections	Persons including the chief	
3. Pre- inspection system of shipyard - Is pre-inspection carried out prior to class inspection? - Are pre-inspectors assigned ? (Check the list) - Number of pre-inspectors (related to hull only) - Are inspection results marked on the object and/or recorded in the checklist ??	persons	
4. Records of inspections and tests - Are records made and kept properly? - Does a responsible person verify the records? - Can the adoption of necessary corrective action against non-conformity happened be checked?		
5. Condition at the time of surveys in the presence of class surveyors - Is the schedule of the surveys changed often? - Are pre-inspections, shipyard inspections and repairs completed beforehand? - Are sufficient preparations for surveys such as lighting, scaffolding, cleaning made?		
Note: Above-mentioned 3 and 4 include the acceptance inspection of subcontracted items.		

6. Measures of safety and health

Item and Description	Result	Remarks
1. Are the conditions of scaffolding, nets, safety belts, lighting and ventilation good?		
2. Does sufficient attention paid for radiographic examination and operation of cherry picker?		

7. Control Systems of Non-Destructive Examination (NDE)

Item and Description	Result	Remarks
1. Number of NDE Supervisors (including persons responsible for judging results)	persons	
2. dependence of subcontracted NDE work - number of shipyard employees - number of sub-contractors	Persons Persons	
3. NDE Sub-contractor company's name and technical qualifications:	Name: (Approved By:) Name: (Approved By:)	
4. Grade and Number of NDE employees with official technical qualifications in shipyard: - specialized in radiography - specialized in ultrasonic - specialized in surface detection	Gr. No. Gr. No. Gr. No.	
5. If NDE are sub contracted, the grade and number of officially qualified persons; - specialized in radiography - specialized in ultrasonic - specialized in surface detection	Gr. No. Gr. No. Gr. No.	
6. NDE equipments (in house) - Number of radiographic equipment - Number of ultrasonic equipment		
Note: Even if all works are subcontracted, it is recommended to attach the qualified person(s) who can verify the works.		

8. Quality control on production line

Items and Description	Results	Remarks
8.1 Preventive Measures for misuse of materials		
1. Job title of supervisor and person in charge of collating ordered steel, received steel and checking of mill certificates	Title of Supervisor: Title of person In charge:	
2. Are means for checking the material grade in hand prescribed for high-grade steels?		
3. Are regulations prescribed for checking the material grade for higher tensile steel and steel for lower temperature applications? Are there regulations for inscribing high tensile steel on the surface of the high tensile		

steel and special indication for steel for low temperature applications?		
4. Are there procedures for re-issuing remaining cut pieces of ordinary quality steel?		
5. Are there procedures for re-issuing remaining cut pieces of higher tensile steel?		
6. In the case of 4 and 5 above, can a collation be made with the mill sheet?		
7. Section of controlling the lists of remaining cut-off steel	Name of section:	
Notes: -In the case of HT steels, are means identifying different grades. -In the case of 3 and 4 above, are the materials approved by other societies controlled similarly?		
8.2 Shot Blasting and Priming		
1. Existence of surface preparation standards		
2. Existence of coating thickness control standards - Existence of thickness measurement records (Methods for traceability after shot blasting and priming are required)		
8.3 Marking and Cutting (assembly work)		
1. Existence of standards for accuracy and periodical inspections of tape measures, tapes, stencils, templates etc..		
2. Existence of standards for accuracy of cut dimensions and edge preparation		
3. Existence of standards for finish of cutting face		
4. What is the frequency and extent of maintenance and inspection carried out for ensuring accuracy of NC cutter and/or flame planer		
5. In the case of NC, are the disks, tapes etc. maintained in good condition		
6. What measures are adopted and guidance given to make the worker fully conversant with cutting work standards for maintaining accuracy?		
Note: In the case of 2 and 3 above, check items are to include confirmation of edge preparations free from piercing hole. NC for section bars is also to be in accordance for maintaining accuracy.		
8.4 Bending and Stress Relieving		
1. Existence of standards for maximum heating temperatures during water cooling and at the time of bending and distortion removal of steel by quick heating and cooling		

2. Existence of regulations for plate thickness and bending radius for flange processing.		
3. What are the measures adopted and guidance given to make the worker fully conversant with maintaining quality and accuracy during the bending process?		
8.5 Control of Welding Procedure		
1. Are all welding procedures applied to ships approved by the IRS or any other IACS member?		
8.6 Treatment of serious non-conformities		
1. Are repair plans submitted to IRS in the case of serious non-conformities?		
2. Are NDE(RT/UT) plans submitted at appropriate timing?		
3. Was the extent of tests extended considering the results of the test?		
8.7 Hydrostatic and Watertight tests		
1. Is the test plan submitted to IRS?		
2. Are vacuum tests applied to ?		
3. Are local air injection tests applied during sub- assembly works applied to?		
4. If 2 or 3 above is applied to, are the test procedures approved by the society?		

(This page is intentionally left blank)



IRCLASS
Indian Register of Shipping



RULES FOR BULK CARRIERS AND OIL TANKERS

PART 4 MAIN AND AUXILIARY MACHINERY

JULY 2024

PART 4

MAIN AND AUXILIARY MACHINERY

Refer to Part 4 of “Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships” for the relevant requirements.

(This page is intentionally left blank)



IRCLASS
Indian Register of Shipping



RULES FOR BULK CARRIERS AND OIL TANKERS

PART 5 REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIAL CLASS NOTATION AND SYSTEMS

JULY 2024

PART 5

REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIAL CLASS NOTATIONS AND SYSTEMS

Refer to Part 5 of “Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships” for the relevant requirements.

Table of Contents

Chapter 1: Piping Systems in Bulk Carriers

(Refer to Part 5, Chapter 1, Section 2, [2.13 to 2.15] of “Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships” for the relevant requirements)

Chapter 2: Piping Systems in Oil Tankers

(Refer to Part 5, Chapter 2, Section 6 to 11 of “Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships” for the relevant requirements)

Chapter 3: Helicopter Decks

(Refer to Part 5, Chapter 27 of “Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships” for the relevant requirements)

Chapter 4: Single Point Mooring

(Refer to Part 5, Chapter 28 of “Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships” for the relevant requirements)

Chapter 5: Vessels with Unmanned Machinery Spaces

(Refer to “Part 5, Chapter 22 of Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships” for the relevant requirements)

Chapter 6: Vapour Control Systems

(Refer to Part 5, Chapter 29 of “Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships” for the relevant requirements)

Chapter 7: Environmental Conditions

(Refer to Part 5, Chapter 30 of “Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships” for the relevant requirements)

Chapter 8	Dynamic Positioning Systems (Refer to Part 5, Chapter 24 of “Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships” for the relevant requirements)
Chapter 9	Integrated Bridge Systems (Refer to Part 5, Chapter 31 of “Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships” for the relevant requirements)
Chapter 10	Ice Class Requirements (Refer to Part 5, Chapter 21 of “Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships” for the relevant requirements)
Chapter 11	Polar Class (Refer to Part 5, Chapter 32 of “Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships” for the relevant requirements)
Chapter 12	Crew Comfort (Refer to Part 5, Chapter 39 of “Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships” for the relevant requirements)



IRCLASS
Indian Register of Shipping



RULES FOR **BULK CARRIERS AND OIL TANKERS**

PART 6 FIRE SAFETY

JULY 2024

PART 6

FIRE SAFETY

Refer to Part 6 of “Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships” for the relevant requirements.

(This page is intentionally left blank)



IRCLASS
Indian Register of Shipping



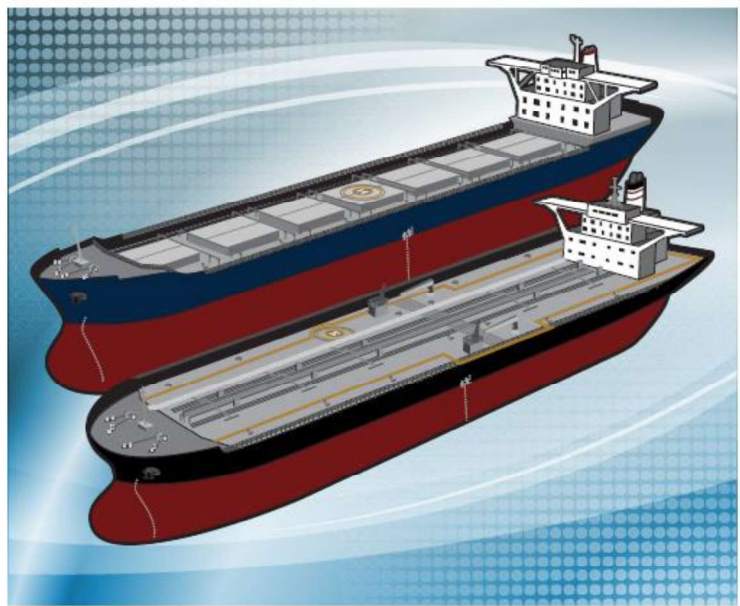
RULES FOR BULK CARRIERS AND OIL TANKERS

VOLUME 2 COMMON STRUCTURAL RULES

JULY 2024

(This page is intentionally left blank)

Common Structural Rules for Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers



01 JAN 2024

Foreword

These Rules enter into force on 1st July 2024 and supersede the following Rules:

- Common Structural Rules for Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers, January 2023

These Common Structural Rules consist of two parts. Part One provides requirements common to both Double Hull Oil Tankers and Bulk Carriers and Part Two provides additional requirements applied to either Double Hull Oil Tankers or Bulk Carriers.

Summary of changes from the 01 JAN 2023 Rules

	Amendment Type / No.	Adoption Date	Rule Version Changes made to Date	Effective Date
1	Rule Change Notice 1 (2023)	20 DEC 2023	01 JAN 2023	01 JULY 2024
2				
3				

Note: Full revision history for Common Structural Rules is available on IACS website, including all previous RCNs and associated TBs.

Guideline of RCN Label

1. RCN (Rule Change Notice) label is used to identify the rule change made since last rule version with the format of “RCN {Number} to {Rule Version Date}”, e.g. RCN1 to 01 JAN 2023.
2. For corrigenda update, the same format will be followed, e.g. CORR1 to 01 JAN 2023.
3. Modification and addition of rule texts:
 - RCN label is inserted at the end of modified contents.
4. Modification and addition of titles, figures and tables:
 - RCN label is inserted at the end of modified contents.
5. Deletion of rule texts and titles:
 - Replace contents by the word “DELETED”.
 - RCN label is inserted at the end of the word “DELETED”.
6. Deletion of Table:
 - Replace contents of Table by the word “DELETED” (only shown first row).
 - RCN label is inserted at the second row of Table.
7. Deletion of Figure:
 - Replace Figure by a generic graphic marked “DELETED”.
 - RCN label is inserted under the generic graphic.

Disclaimer

Copyright in these Common Structural Rules is owned by each IACS Member as at 1st July 2012.
Copyright © IACS 1st July 2012.

The IACS members, their affiliates and subsidiaries and their respective officers, employees or agents (on behalf of whom this disclaimer is given) are, individually and collectively, referred to in this disclaimer as the "IACS Members". The IACS Members assume no responsibility and shall not be liable whether in contract or in tort (including negligence) or otherwise to any person for any liability, or any direct, indirect or consequential loss, damage or expense caused by or arising from the use and/or availability of the information expressly or impliedly given in this document, howsoever provided, including for any inaccuracy or omission in it. For the avoidance of any doubt, this document and the material contained in it are provided as information only and not as advice to be relied upon by any person.

Any dispute concerning the provision of this document or the information contained in it is subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of the English courts and will be governed by English law.

Table of Contents

Part 1

General Hull Requirements 3

Part 2

Ship Types 719

GENERAL HULL REQUIREMENTS

Table of Contents

Chapter 1:	Rule General Principles	13
Chapter 2:	General Arrangement Design	69
Chapter 3:	Structural Design Principles	81
Chapter 4:	Loads	157
Chapter 5:	Hull Girder Strength	321
Chapter 6:	Hull Local Scantling	369
Chapter 7:	Direct Strength Analysis	391
Chapter 8:	Buckling	459
Chapter 9:	Fatigue	523
Chapter 10:	Other Structures	631
Chapter 11:	Superstructure, Deckhouses and Hull Outfitting	661
Chapter 12:	Construction	685
Chapter 13:	Ship in Operation - Renewal Criteria	711

Table of Contents

Chapter 1: Rule General Principles	13
SECTION 1	
Application.....	15
1 Scope of Application	15
2 Rule Application	17
3 Class Notations.....	21
4 Application of the Rules of the Society.....	22
SECTION 2	
Rule Principles	23
1 General	23
2 General Assumptions	23
3 Design Basis.....	25
4 Design Principles	28
5 Rule Design Methods	31
SECTION 3	
Verification of Compliance	36
1 General	36
2 Documents to be Submitted	37
3 Scope of Approval	40
4 Workmanship	41
5 Structural Details	41
6 Equivalence Procedures.....	41
SECTION 4	
Symbols and Definitions.....	43
1 Primary Symbols and Units	43
2 Symbols	44
3 Definitions	47
SECTION 5	
Loading Manual and Loading Instruments.....	62
1 General Requirements	62
2 Loading Manuals	62
3 Loading Instrument	65
4 Loading Specific to Bulk Carriers.....	66
Chapter 2: General Arrangement Design.....	69
SECTION 1	
General.....	71
1 General	71
SECTION 2	
Subdivision Arrangement.....	72
1 Watertight Bulkhead Arrangement.....	72
2 Collision Bulkhead	73
3 Aft Peak Bulkhead	73
SECTION 3	
Compartment Arrangement	75
1 Cofferdams.....	75
2 Double Bottom	76
3 Double Side.....	76
4 Ballast Tanks.....	77
SECTION 4	
Access and Escape Arrangement	78
1 Enclosed spaces	78
2 Cargo Area and Forward Spaces	79

Chapter 3: Structural Design Principles	81
SECTION 1	
Materials	83
1 General	83
2 Hull Structural Steel	83
3 Steels for Forging and Casting	87
4 Aluminium Alloys	88
5 Other Materials and Products	90
SECTION 2	
Net Scantling Approach	91
1 General	91
SECTION 3	
Corrosion Additions	95
1 General	95
SECTION 4	
Corrosion Protection	98
1 General	98
2 Sacrificial Anodes	98
SECTION 5	
Limit States	99
1 General	99
2 Criteria	101
3 Strength Check Against Impact Loads	102
SECTION 6	
Structural Detail Principles	103
1 Application	103
2 General Principles	103
3 Stiffeners	105
4 Primary Supporting Members (PSM)	109
5 Intersection of Stiffeners and Primary Supporting Members	112
6 Openings	119
7 Double Bottom Structure	123
8 Double Side Structure	127
9 Deck Structure	129
10 Bulkhead Structure	129
11 Pillars	134
SECTION 7	
Structural Idealisation	135
1 Structural Idealisation of Stiffeners and Primary Supporting Members	135
2 Plates	151
3 Stiffeners	154
4 Primary Supporting Members	156
Chapter 4: Loads	157
SECTION 1	
Introduction	159
1 General	159
SECTION 2	
Dynamic Load Cases	162
1 General	163
2 Dynamic Load Cases for Strength Assessment	164
3 Dynamic Load Cases for Fatigue Assessment	170

SECTION 3**Ship Motions and Accelerations.....176**

- 1 General 177
- 2 Ship Motions and Accelerations 177
- 3 Accelerations at any Position 180

SECTION 4**Hull Girder Loads182**

- 1 Application..... 182
- 2 Vertical Still Water Hull Girder Loads 183
- 3 Dynamic Hull Girder Loads..... 186

SECTION 5**External Loads.....191**

- 1 Sea Pressure 192
- 2 External Pressures on Exposed Decks 208
- 3 External Impact Pressures for the Bow Area 211
- 4 External Pressures on Superstructure and Deckhouses 213
- 5 External Pressures on Hatch Covers 216

SECTION 6**Internal Loads217**

- 1 Pressures Due to Liquids 220
- 2 Pressures and Forces Due to Dry Bulk Cargo 223
- 3 Pressures and Forces Due to Dry Cargoes in Flooded Conditions..... 230
- 4 Steel Coil Loads in Cargo Holds of Bulk Carriers..... 234
- 5 Loads on Non-Exposed Decks and Platforms..... 239
- 6 Sloshing Pressures in Tanks 240
- 7 Design Pressure For Tank Testing..... 245

SECTION 7**Design Load Scenarios247**

- 1 General 248
- 2 Design Load Scenarios for Strength Assessment 249
- 3 Design Load Scenarios for Fatigue Assessment 250

SECTION 8**Loading Conditions.....251**

- 1 Application..... 251
- 2 Common Design Loading Conditions 252
- 3 Oil Tankers 254
- 4 Bulk Carriers..... 272
- 5 Standard Loading Conditions for Fatigue Assessment..... 302

APPENDIX 1**Hold Mass Curves308**

- 1 General 309
- 2 Maximum and Minimum Masses of Cargo in Each Hold 311
- 3 Maximum and Minimum Masses of Cargo of Two Adjacent Holds..... 317

Chapter 5: Hull Girder Strength 321**SECTION 1****Hull Girder Yielding Strength323**

- 1 Strength Characteristics of Hull Girder Transverse Sections 324
- 2 Hull Girder Bending Assessment 328
- 3 Hull Girder Shear Strength Assessment..... 331

SECTION 2**Hull Girder Ultimate Strength342**

- 1 Application..... 342
- 2 Checking Criteria..... 342

SECTION 3	
Hull Girder Residual Strength	345
1 Application	345
2 Checking Criteria	345
APPENDIX 1	
Direct Calculation of Shear Flow	348
1 Calculation Formula	348
2 Example of Calculations for a Single Side Hull Cross Section	351
APPENDIX 2	
Hull Girder Ultimate Capacity	356
1 General	356
2 Incremental-Iterative Method	357
3 Alternative Methods	367
Chapter 6: Hull Local Scantling	369
SECTION 1	
General	371
1 Application	371
SECTION 2	
Load Application	372
1 Load Combination	372
2 Design Load Sets	373
SECTION 3	
Minimum Thicknesses	375
1 Plating	375
2 Stiffeners and Tripping Brackets	376
3 Primary Supporting Members	376
SECTION 4	
Plating	377
1 Plating Subjected to Lateral Pressure	377
2 Special Requirements	379
SECTION 5	
Stiffeners	384
1 Stiffeners Subject to Lateral Pressure	384
SECTION 6	
Primary Supporting Members and Pillars	387
1 General	387
2 Primary Supporting Members Within Cargo Hold Region	387
3 Primary Supporting Members Outside Cargo Hold Region	388
4 Pillars	390
Chapter 7: Direct Strength Analysis	391
SECTION 1	
Strength Assessment	393
1 General	393
2 Net Scantling	394
3 Finite Element Types	395
4 Submission of Results	395
5 Computer Programs	396

SECTION 2**Cargo Hold Structural Strength Analysis.....397**

1 Objective and Scope	397
2 Structural Model	399
3 FE Load Combinations	411
4 Load Application	411
5 Analysis Criteria	429

SECTION 3**Local Structural Strength Analysis.....433**

1 Objective and Scope	433
2 Local Areas to be Assessed by Fine Mesh Analysis	433
3 Screening Procedure	437
4 Structural Modelling	445
5 FE Load Combinations	456
6 Analysis Criteria	456

Chapter 8: Buckling..... 459**SECTION 1****General.....461**

1 Introduction	461
2 Application.....	461
3 Definitions	462

SECTION 2**Slenderness Requirements.....465**

1 Structural Elements.....	465
2 Plates.....	466
3 Stiffeners.....	466
4 Primary Supporting Members	467
5 Brackets	469
6 Other Structures	471

SECTION 3**Prescriptive Buckling Requirements473**

1 General	473
2 Hull Girder Stress.....	474
3 Buckling Criteria.....	476

SECTION 4**Buckling Requirements for Direct Strength Analysis.....478**

1 General	478
2 Stiffened and Unstiffened Panels.....	478
3 Corrugated Bulkhead	488
4 Vertically Stiffened Side Shell of Single Side Skin Bulk Carrier.....	490
5 Struts, Pillars and Cross Ties	491

SECTION 5**Buckling Capacity492**

1 General	494
2 Buckling Capacity of Plates and Stiffeners.....	495
3 Buckling capacity of other structures.....	513

APPENDIX 1**Stress Based Reference Stresses517**

1 Stress based method	517
2 Reference Stresses	518

Chapter 9: Fatigue	523
SECTION 1	
General Considerations	525
1 Rule Application for Fatigue Requirements	525
2 Definition	526
3 Assumptions	527
4 Methodology	527
5 Corrosion Model	528
6 Loading Conditions	529
7 Load Cases	529
SECTION 2	
Structural Details to be Assessed	531
1 Simplified Stress Analysis	531
2 Finite Element Analysis	531
SECTION 3	
Fatigue Evaluation	546
1 Fatigue Analysis Methodology	546
2 Acceptance Criteria	547
3 Reference Stresses for Fatigue Assessment	547
4 S-N Curves	551
5 Fatigue Damage Calculation	556
6 Weld Improvement Methods	559
7 Workmanship	561
SECTION 4	
Simplified Stress Analysis	563
1 General	563
2 Hot Spot Stress	564
3 Hull Girder Stress	565
4 Local Stiffener Stress	566
5 Stress Concentration Factors	572
SECTION 5	
Finite Element Stress Analysis	584
1 General	584
2 FE Modelling	585
3 Hot Spot Stress for Details Different From Web-Stiffened Cruciform Joints	597
4 Hot Spot Stress for Web-Stiffened Cruciform Joint	599
5 Limitations of Hot Spot Stress Approach	602
6 Screening Fatigue Assessment	603
SECTION 6	
Detail Design Standard	606
1 General	606
2 Stiffener-Frame Connections	607
3 Scallops in way of Block Joints	610
4 Hopper Knuckle Connection	610
5 Horizontal Stringer Heel	620
6 Bulkhead Connection to Lower and Upper Stool	622
7 Bulkhead Connection to Inner Bottom	628
8 Lower and Upper Toe of Hold Frame	628
9 Hatch Corner	630

Chapter 10: Other Structures.....	631
SECTION 1	
Fore Part	633
1 General	633
2 Structural Arrangement.....	633
3 Structure Subjected to Impact Loads.....	635
4 Additional Scantling Requirements	642
SECTION 2	
Machinery Space	644
1 General	644
2 Machinery Space Arrangement	644
3 Machinery Foundations.....	646
SECTION 3	
Aft Part	648
1 General	648
2 Aft Peak	648
3 Stern Frames.....	650
4 Special Scantling Requirements for Shell Structure	652
SECTION 4	
Tanks Subject to Sloshing	653
1 General	653
2 Scantling Requirements.....	657
Chapter 11: Superstructure, Deckhouses and Hull Outfitting.....	661
SECTION 1	
Superstructures and Deckhouses	663
1 General	663
2 Structural Arrangement.....	664
3 Scantlings.....	665
SECTION 2	
Bulwark and Guard Rails.....	668
1 General Requirements	668
2 Bulwarks.....	668
3 Guard Rails.....	670
SECTION 3	
Equipment	671
1 General	671
SECTION 4	
Supporting Structure for Deck Equipment and Fittings.....	672
1 General	672
2 Anchoring Windlass and Chain Stopper	672
3 Cranes, Derricks, Lifting Masts and Life Saving Appliances.....	675
4 Miscellaneous Deck Fittings	677
SECTION 5	
Small Hatchways	678
1 General	678
2 Small Hatchways Fitted on the Exposed Fore Deck	680

Chapter 12: Construction	685
SECTION 1	
Construction and Fabrication	687
1 General	687
2 Cut-Outs, Plate Edges	688
3 Cold Forming	688
4 Hot Forming	689
5 Assembly and Alignment	690
SECTION 2	
Fabrication by Welding	691
1 General	691
2 Welding Procedures, Welding Consumables and Welders	691
3 Weld Joints	691
4 Non-Destructive Examination (NDE)	693
SECTION 3	
Design of Weld Joints	694
1 General	694
2 Tee or Cross Joint	695
3 Butt Joint	705
4 Other Types of Joints	706
5 Connection Details	707
Chapter 13: Ship in Operation - Renewal Criteria	711
SECTION 1	
Principles and Survey Requirements	713
1 Principles	713
2 Hull Survey Requirements	714
SECTION 2	
Acceptance Criteria	715
1 General	715
2 Renewal Criteria	716

PART 1 CHAPTER 1

RULE GENERAL PRINCIPLES

Table of Contents

SECTION 1

Application

- 1 Scope of Application
- 2 Rule Application
- 3 Class Notations
- 4 Application of the Rules of the Society

SECTION 2

Rule Principles

- 1 General
- 2 General Assumptions
- 3 Design Basis
- 4 Design Principles
- 5 Rule Design Methods

SECTION 3

Verification of Compliance

- 1 General
- 2 Documents to be Submitted
- 3 Scope of Approval
- 4 Workmanship
- 5 Structural Details
- 6 Equivalence Procedures

SECTION 4

Symbols and Definitions

- 1 Primary Symbols and Units
- 2 Symbols
- 3 Definitions

SECTION 5

Loading Manual and Loading Instruments

- 1 General Requirements
- 2 Loading Manuals
- 3 Loading Instrument
- 4 Loading Specific to Bulk Carriers

SECTION 1

APPLICATION

1 SCOPE OF APPLICATION

1.1 General

1.1.1

These Rules apply to the following ships:

- a) Bulk carriers and double hull oil tankers and;
- b) Being self-propelled ships with unrestricted navigation, and;
- c) Contracted for construction on or after 1st July 2015.

Note 1: Unrestricted navigation means that the ship is not subject to any geographical restrictions (i.e. any oceans, any seasons) except that limited by the ship's capability for operation in ice.

Note 2: The 'contracted for construction' means the date on which the contract to build the ship is signed between the prospective owner and the builder. For further details regarding the date of 'contracted for construction', refer to IACS Procedural Requirement (PR) No. 29.

1.1.2

These Rules apply to ships constructed of welded steel structures and composed of stiffened plate panels. The ship's structure is to be longitudinally or transversely framed with full transverse bulkheads and intermediate web frames.

The typical arrangements of ships covered by the rules assume that the structural arrangements include:

- Double bottom, the depth of which is to be in accordance with applicable statutory requirements.
- Engine room located aft of the cargo tank/hold region.

1.1.3

Ships for which these Rules are not applicable are to comply with the relevant Rules of the Society.

1.2 Scope of application for bulk carriers

1.2.1

These Rules apply to the hull structures of single side skin and double side skin bulk carriers having a freeboard length L_{LL} of 90 m or above.

Bulk carriers are ships which are constructed generally with single deck, double bottom, hopper side tanks and topside tanks and with single or double side skin construction in cargo hold region and intended primarily to carry dry cargoes in bulk. Typical arrangements of bulk carriers are shown in Figure 1.

Hybrid bulk carriers, where at least one cargo hold is constructed with hopper tank and topside tank, see typical arrangements in Figure 1, and other cargo holds are constructed without hopper tank and/or topside tanks, see examples of a transverse section in Figure 2, are to comply with the strength criteria defined in these Rules.

These Rules are not applicable to the following ship types:

- Ore carriers.
- Combination carrier.
- Woodchip carrier.
- Cement, fly ash and sugar carriers provided that loading and unloading is not carried out by grabs heavier than 10 tons, power shovels and other means which may damage cargo hold structure.
- Ships with inner bottom construction adapted for self-unloading.

Figure 1 : Typical arrangements of bulk carriers

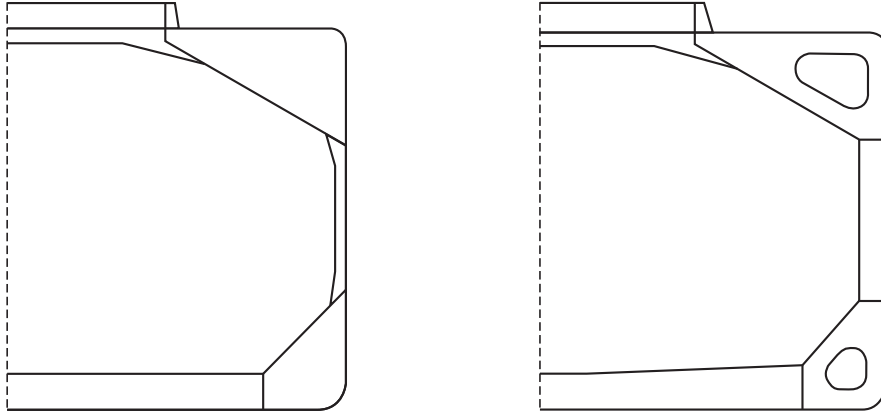
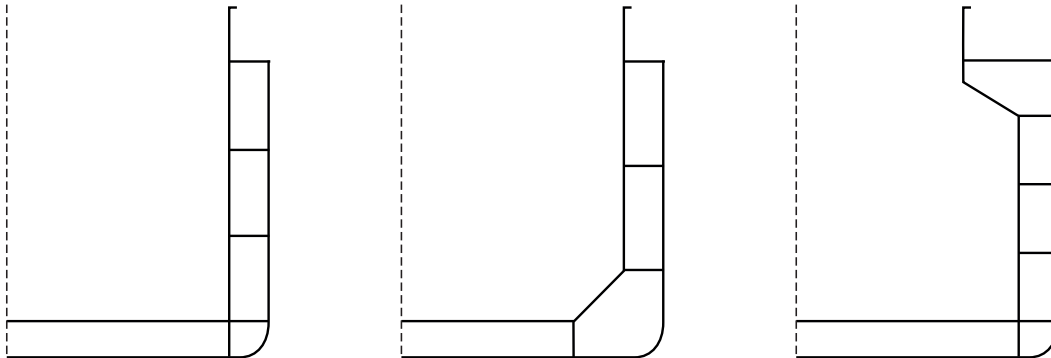


Figure 2 : Examples of transverse sections of cargo hold without hopper tank and/or topside tank



1.3 Scope of application for oil tankers

1.3.1 Length and structural arrangement application

These Rules apply to the hull structures of double hull oil tankers having a freeboard length L_{LL} of 150 m or above. Oil tanker is defined as a ship which has to comply with Annex I of MARPOL73/78.

The typical arrangements of oil tankers covered by the rules are shown in Figure 3 and assume that the structural arrangements include:

- Double side structure with breadth in accordance with statutory requirements.
- Side longitudinal, centreline longitudinal or transverse bulkheads of plate, corrugated or double skin construction.
- Single deck structure.

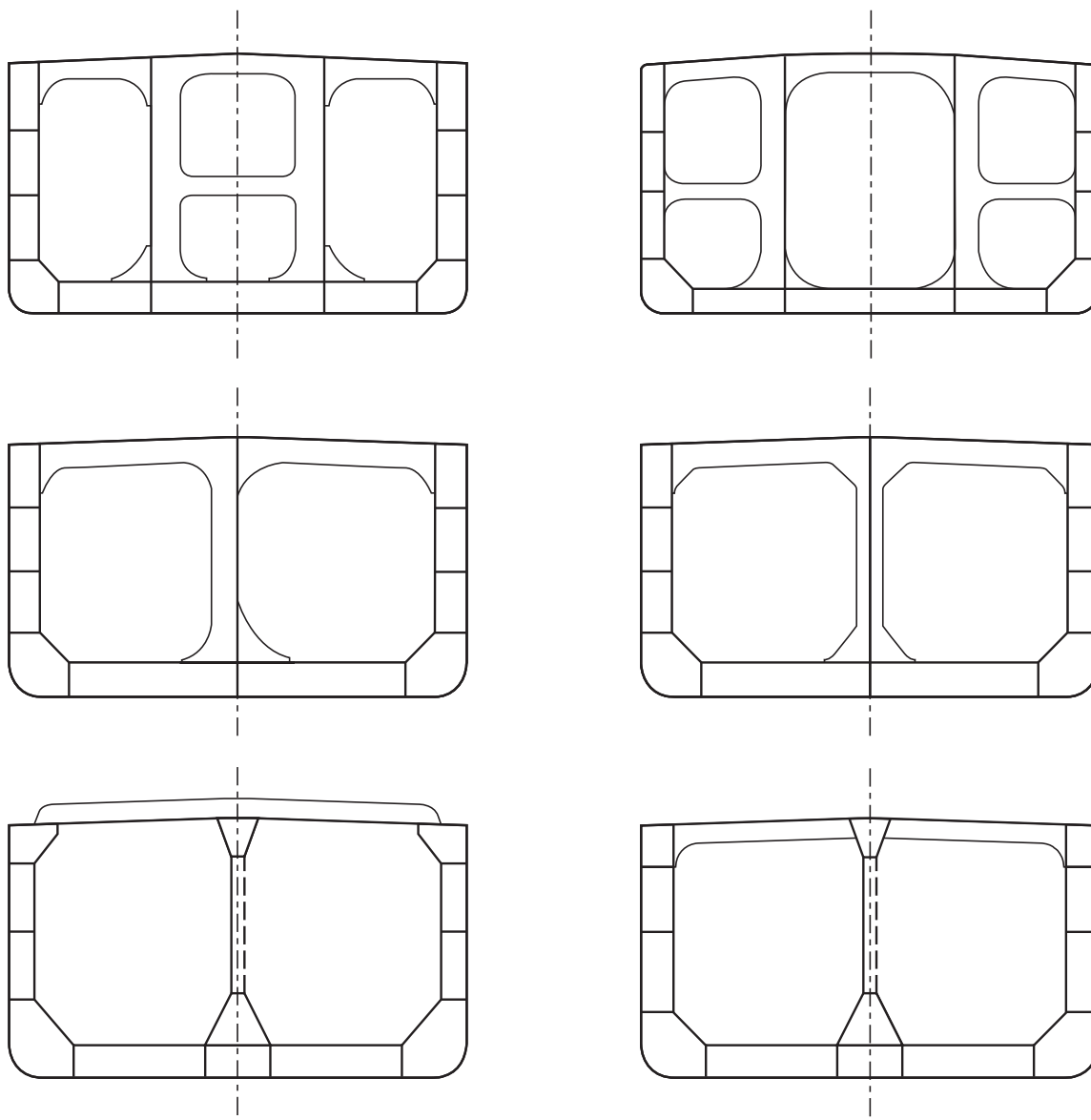
The cross sections shown in Figure 3 are typical examples only and other variations of cross tie and web frame arrangements are also covered.

1.3.2 Cargo temperature application

The Rules are based on the following design temperatures for the cargo:

- a) maximum temperature: 80 °C
- b) minimum temperature: 0 °C.

Figure 3 : Typical arrangements of double hull oil tankers



2 RULE APPLICATION

2.1 Rule description

2.1.1 Rule structure

The rules contain 2 parts:

- Part 1: General hull requirements.
- Part 2: Ship types.

The parts are structured in chapters giving instructions for detail application and requirements which are applied in order to satisfy the rule objectives.

2.1.2 Numbering

The system of numbering is given in Table 1.

Table 1 : Rule numbering and abbreviations

Order	Levels	Example	Abbreviations
1	Part	Part 1 – General Hull Requirements	Pt 1
2	Chapter	Chapter 1 – Rule General Principle	Ch 1
3	Section	Section 1 – Application	Sec 1
4	Article	1. Scope of Application	[1]
5	Sub-article	1.1 General	[1.1]
6	Requirements	1.1.1 These Rules apply to...	[1.1.1]

2.2 Rule Requirements**2.2.1** Part 1

Part 1 of the Rules provides requirements common to all ship types as follow:

- Chapter 1: Rule General Principles.
- Chapter 2: General Arrangement Design.
- Chapter 3: Structural Design Principles.
- Chapter 4: Loads.
- Chapter 5: Hull Girder Strength.
- Chapter 6: Hull Local Scantling.
- Chapter 7: Direct Strength Analysis.
- Chapter 8: Buckling.
- Chapter 9: Fatigue.
- Chapter 10: Other Structure.
- Chapter 11: Superstructure, Deckhouses and Hull Outfitting.
- Chapter 12: Construction.
- Chapter 13: Ship in Operation - Renewal Criteria.

The provisions of the Ch 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 12, 13 and Ch 10, Sec 4 are applicable all over the ships length.

The Ch 7, 9, 10 and 11 define their own scope of application.

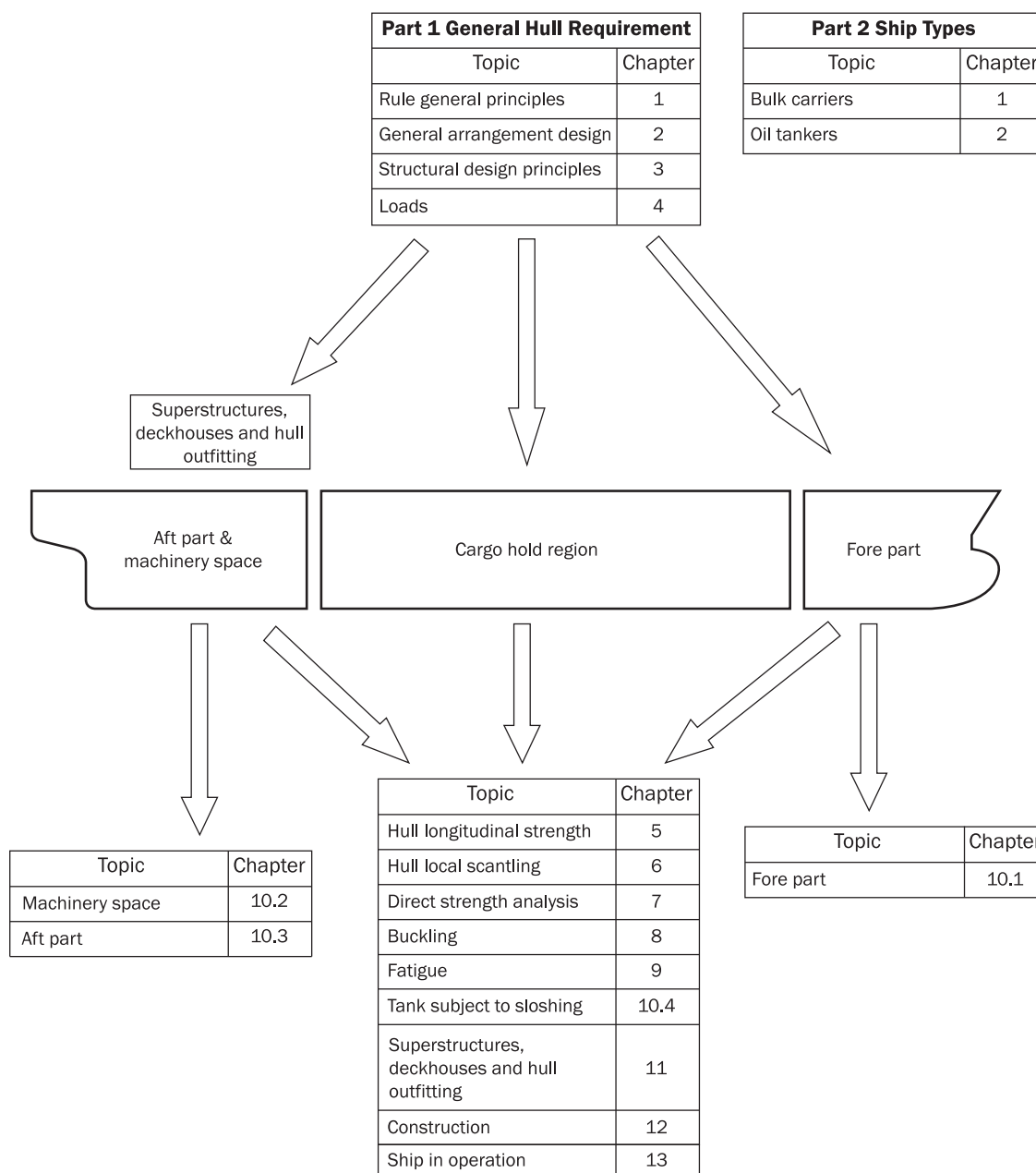
2.2.2 Part 2

Part 2 of the Rules provides requirements coming in addition to those of Part 1 specific for ship types and is divided as follow:

- Chapter 1: Bulk Carriers.
- Chapter 2: Oil Tankers.

2.2.3 Application of the Rules

The ship arrangement and scantlings are to comply with the relevant parts and chapters of the Rules as it is given in Figure 4.

Figure 4 : Application of the Rules

2.2.4 General criteria

The ship arrangement, the proposed details and the offered scantling in net or gross, as the case may, are to comply with the requirements and the minimum scantling given in the Rules.

2.3 Structural requirements

2.3.1 Materials and welding

The Rules applies to welded hull structures made of steel having characteristics complying with requirements in Ch 3, Sec 1. The Rules applies also to welded steel ships in which parts of the hull, such as superstructures or small hatch covers, are built in material other than steel, complying with requirements in Ch 3, Sec 1.

Ships whose hull materials are different than those given in the first paragraph are to be individually considered by the Society, on the basis of the principles and criteria adopted in the present rules.

2.4 Ship parts

2.4.1 General

For the purpose of application of the present rules, the ship is considered as divided into the following five parts:

- Fore part.
- Cargo hold region.
- Machinery space.
- Aft part.
- Superstructures and deckhouses.

2.4.2 Fore part

The fore part is that part of the ship located forward of the collision bulkhead, i.e.:

- The fore peak structures.
- The stem.

2.4.3 Cargo hold region

The cargo hold region is the part of the ship that contains cargo holds, cargo tanks, and slop tanks. It includes the full breadth and depth of the ship, the collision bulkhead and the transverse bulkhead at its aft end. The cargo hold region does not include the pump room, if any.

2.4.4 Machinery space

The machinery space is the part of the ship between the aft peak bulkhead and the transverse bulkhead at the aft end of the cargo hold region and includes the pump room, if any.

2.4.5 Aft part

The aft part includes the structures located aft of the aft peak bulkhead.

2.4.6 Superstructures and deckhouses

A superstructure is a decked structure on the freeboard deck extending from side to side of the ship or with the side plating not being inboard of the shell plating more than 0.04 *B*.

A deckhouse is a decked structure on the freeboard or superstructure deck which does not comply with the definition of a superstructure.

2.5 Limits of application to lifting appliances

2.5.1 Definition

The fixed parts of lifting appliances, considered as an integral part of the hull, are the structures permanently connected by welding to the ship's hull (for instance, crane pedestals, masts, king posts, derrick heel seatings, etc, excluding cranes, derrick booms, ropes, rigging accessories, and, generally, any removable parts), only for that part directly interacting with the hull structure.

2.5.2 Rule application for lifting appliances

The fixed parts of lifting appliances and their connections to the ship's structure may be covered by the Society's rules for lifting appliances, and/or by the certification (especially the issuance of the Register of ship's lifting appliances and cargo handling gear) of lifting appliances when required.

2.5.3 Structures supporting fixed lifting appliances

The design of the structure supporting fixed lifting appliances and the structure that might be called to support a mobile appliance is to be designed taking into account the additional loads that may be imposed on them by the operation of the appliance and environmental conditions as declared by the builder or its sub-contractors.

2.6 Novel designs

2.6.1

Ships with novel features or unusual hull design are to comply with Ch 1, Sec 3, [6.2].

3 CLASS NOTATIONS

3.1 Class notation CSR

3.1.1 Application

In addition to the class notations granted by the Society and to the service features and additional class notations defined hereafter, ships fully complying with these Rules are assigned the notation CSR.

3.2 Class notation for bulk carriers

3.2.1 Additional service features BC-A, BC-B and BC-C

The following requirements apply to ships, as defined in [1.2.1], having a freeboard length L_{LL} of 150 m or above.

Bulk carriers are to be assigned one of the following additional service features:

- a) BC-A: For bulk carriers designed to carry dry bulk cargoes of cargo density 1.0 t/m^3 and above with specified holds empty at maximum draught in addition to BC-B conditions.
- b) BC-B: For bulk carriers designed to carry dry bulk cargoes of cargo density of 1.0 t/m^3 and above with all cargo holds loaded in addition to BC-C conditions.
- c) BC-C: For bulk carriers designed to carry dry bulk cargoes of cargo density less than 1.0 t/m^3 .

The following additional service features are to be provided giving further detailed description of limitations to be observed during operation as a consequence of the design loading condition applied during the design in the following cases:

- {Maximum cargo density in t/m^3 } for additional service features BC-A and BC-B if the maximum cargo density is less than 3.0 t/m^3 , see also Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.1].
- {No MP} for all additional service features when the ship has not been designed for loading and unloading in multiple ports in accordance with the conditions specified in Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.2].
- {Holds a, b, ... may be empty} for additional service feature BC-A, see also Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.1].
- {Block loading} for additional service feature BC-A, when the ship is intended to operate in alternate block load condition, see also Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.3], item d.

3.2.2 Additional class notation GRAB [X]

The additional class notation GRAB [X] is mandatory for ships having one of the additional service features BC-A or BC-B, according to [3.2.1]. For these ships, the requirements for the GRAB [X] notation given in Pt 2, Ch 1, Sec 6 are to comply with for an unladen grab weight X taken not less than:

- 35 t for ships with $L \geq 250 \text{ m}$,
- 30 t for ships with $200 \text{ m} \leq L < 250 \text{ m}$,
- 20 t otherwise.

For all other ships, the additional class notation GRAB [X] is voluntary.

4 APPLICATION OF THE RULES OF THE SOCIETY

4.1 Structural parts not covered by these Rules

4.1.1

Designer should take care that parts of the structure that these Rules do not cover comply with the relevant requirements of the Society's Rule.

SECTION 2

RULE PRINCIPLES

1 GENERAL

1.1 Rule objectives

1.1.1

The objectives of the Rules are to establish the classification minimum requirements to mitigate the risks of major hull structural failure in order to help improve the safety of life, environment and property and to contribute to the durability of the hull structure for the ship's design life.

1.1.2

The sub-sections contain:

- The general assumptions pertaining to the design, construction and operation of the ship and give information on the assumed roles of the Society, builders, designers and owners.
- The design basis which specifies the premises on which the Rules are based in terms of design parameters and assumptions about the ship operation.
- The design principles which define the fundamental principles used for the structural requirements in the Rules with respect to loads and structural capacity.
- The rule design methods which describe how the design principles are applied and the criteria are used in view of [1.1.1].

2 GENERAL ASSUMPTIONS

2.1 International and national regulations

2.1.1

Ships are to be designed, constructed and operated in compliance with the regulatory framework prescribed by the International Maritime Organisation (IMO) and implemented by National Administrations or the Society on their behalf. The builder is to give due consideration to the influence on the structural design and arrangement from the relevant requirements of the International Labour Organization (ILO) implemented by National Administrations or the Society on their behalf.

2.1.2

The Rules are based on the assumption that the applicable statutory requirements are complied with.

2.2 Application and implementation of the Rules

2.2.1

The Society develops and publishes the rules for classification of ships, containing minimum requirements for the hull structure and essential engineering systems. The Society verifies compliance with the classification requirements and the applicable international regulations when authorised by a National Administration during design, construction and operation of the ship.

2.2.2

These Rules address the hull structural aspects of classification and do not include requirements related to the verification of compliance with the Rules during construction and operation. In order to achieve the safety level targeted by the Rules, a number of aspects related to design, construction and operation of the ship are assumed to be adhered to by the parties involved in the application and implementation of the Rules. A summary of these assumptions are given in the following:

a) General aspects:

- Relevant information and documentation involved in the design, construction and operation is communicated between the builder, the designer, the Society and the owner as agreed between builder and owner. Design documentation according to Rule requirements is provided.
- Quality systems are applied to the design, construction, operation and maintenance activities by owners and other relevant parties to ensure the compliance with the requirements of the Rules.

b) Design aspects:

- The owner specifies the intended use of the ship, and the ship is designed according to operational requirements as well as the structural requirements given in the Rules.
- The builder identifies and documents the operational limits for the ship so that the ship can be safely and efficiently operated within these limits.
- Verification of the design is performed by the builder to check compliance with provisions contained in the Rules in addition to national and international regulations.
- The design is performed by appropriately qualified, competent and experienced personnel.
- The Society performs a technical appraisal of the design plans and related documents for a ship to verify compliance with the appropriate classification Rules.
- For spaces where lighting and ventilation are to be fitted, the builder is to give consideration to the influence on the structural design and arrangement from the relevant requirements of International Conventions such as SOLAS and MLC2006 Regulation 3.1 - Accommodation and recreational facilities, and Society's rules if any. Human element considerations, including enhanced safety and productivity, may be considered using Recommendation No. 132 or other ergonomic standards accepted by the Society.
- For continually manned spaces where noise is to be minimised, the builder is to give consideration to the influence on the structural design and arrangement from the relevant requirements of SOLAS Ch II-1, Reg.3-12 and "The Code on Noise Levels Onboard Ships" adopted at MSC.337(91).
- For continually manned spaces where vibration is to be minimised, the builder is to give consideration to the influence on the structural design and arrangement from the relevant requirements of relevant statutory requirements such as MLC 2006 Regulation 3.1 - Accommodation and recreational facilities. Human element considerations, including enhanced safety and productivity, may be considered using Recommendation No. 132 or other ergonomic standards accepted by the Society.

c) Construction aspects:

- The builder provides adequate supervision and quality control during the construction.
- Construction is carried out by qualified and experienced personnel.
- Workmanship, including alignment and tolerances, is in accordance with acceptable shipbuilding standards.
- The Society performs surveys to verify that the construction and quality control are in accordance with the classification features of approved plans and procedures.

d) Operational aspects:

- Personnel involved in operations are aware of, and comply with, the operational limitations of the ship.

- Operations personnel receive sufficient training such that the ship is properly handled so that the loads and resulting stresses imposed on the structure are minimised.
- The ship is maintained in adequate condition and in accordance with the Society survey scheme and international and national regulations and requirements.
- The Society performs surveys to verify that the ship is maintained in class in accordance with the Society survey scheme.

3 DESIGN BASIS

3.1 General

3.1.1

This sub-section specifies the design parameters and the assumptions about the ship operation that are used as the basis of the design principles of the Rules.

3.1.2

Ships are to be designed to withstand, in the intact condition, the environmental conditions as defined in [5.3.2] and [5.3.3] anticipated during the design life, for the appropriate loading conditions. Structural strength is to be determined against buckling and yielding. Ultimate strength calculations have to include ultimate hull girder capacity and ultimate strength of plates and stiffeners.

3.1.3 Residual strength

Ships having a freeboard length L_{LL} of 150 m or above are to be designed to have sufficient reserve strength to withstand the loads in damaged conditions, e.g. collision, grounding or flooded scenarios. Residual strength calculations are to take into account the ultimate reserve capacity of the hull girder, considering permanent deformation and post-buckling behaviour as specified in Ch 5, Sec 3.

3.1.4 Finite element analysis

The scantling of the structural members within the cargo hold region of ships having a freeboard length L_{LL} of 150 m or above is to be assessed according to the requirements specified in Pt 1, Ch 7.

3.1.5 Fatigue life

Ships having a freeboard length L_{LL} of 150 m or above are to be assessed according to the design fatigue life for structural details specified in Pt 1, Ch 9.

3.1.6

The Rules are applicable for ships in compliance with the specified design basis. Special consideration is given to deviations from this design basis.

3.1.7

The design basis used for the design of each ship, as communicated by the builder to the owner, is to be documented and submitted to the Society as part of the design review and approval. All changes of the design basis are to be formally advised to the Society and the owner for approval.

3.2 Hull form limit

3.2.1

The Rules assume the following hull form with respect to environmental loading:

- $L < 500$ m

- $C_B > 0.6$
- $L/B > 5$
- $B/D < 2.5$

For ships over 350 m in length, special consideration is to be made for the wave loads by the Society.

3.3 Design life

3.3.1

A design life of 25 years is assumed for selecting ship design parameters. The specified design life is the nominal period that the ship is assumed to be exposed to operating conditions.

3.4 Environmental conditions

3.4.1 North Atlantic wave environment

The rule requirements are based on a ship trading in the North Atlantic wave environment for its entire design life.

3.4.2 Wind and current

The effects of wind and current with regard to the strength of the structure are not considered.

3.4.3 Ice

The effects of ice and ice accretion are not taken into account by the Rules.

3.4.4 Design temperatures

The Rules assume that the structural assessment of hull strength members is valid for the following design temperatures:

- Lowest mean daily average temperature in air is -10°C .
- Lowest mean daily average temperature in seawater is 0°C .

Ships intended to operate in areas with lower mean daily average temperature, e.g. regular service during winter seasons to Arctic or Antarctic waters are subject to the requirements as specified by the Society.

In the above, the following definitions apply:

Mean : Statistical mean over observation period (at least 20 years).

Daily Average : Average during one day and night.

Lowest : Lowest during year.

For seasonally restricted service the lowest value within the period of operation applies.

3.4.5 Thermal loads

The effects of thermal loads and residual stresses are not taken into account in the Rules.

3.5 Operating conditions

3.5.1

The Rules specify minimum loading conditions that are to be assessed for compliance.

Specification of loading conditions other than those required by the Rules is the responsibility of the owner. These other loading conditions are to be documented and also be assessed for compliance.

3.5.2

The Rules assume the following:

- The ballast cargo hold of bulk carriers is not to be partly filled in seagoing operations.
- Ballasting and deballasting operations in the ballast cargo hold of bulk carriers are not to be performed when the weather is not fair.

3.6 Operating draughts

3.6.1

The design operating draughts are to be specified by the builder/designer subject to acceptance by the owner and are to be used to derive the appropriate structural scantlings. All operational loading conditions in the loading manual are to comply with the specified design operating draughts. The following design operating draughts are as a minimum to be considered:

- Scantling draught for the assessment of structure.
- Minimum ballast draught at midship for assessment of structure.
- Minimum heavy ballast draught at midship for assessment of bulk carrier structure.
- Minimum forward draughts for the assessment of bottom structure forward subjected to slamming loads, T_{F-e} and T_{F-f} , with and without ballast tanks in way filled.

T_{F-e} and T_{F-f} are defined in Ch 4, Sec 5, [3.2.1]

- For oil tankers: maximum draughts amidships for both conditions:
 - with all cargo tanks abreast empty.
 - with centre cargo tank empty and wing cargo tanks full.
 - with centre cargo tank full and wing cargo tanks empty.
- For bulk carriers carrying steel coils: maximum draught amidships for steel coil loading conditions.

3.7 Internal environment

3.7.1 Oil cargo density for strength assessment

A density of 1.025 t/m³, or a higher value if specified by the designer, is to be used for oil cargoes for the strength assessment of all relevant tank structures.

3.7.2 Oil cargo density for fatigue assessment

For the fatigue assessment of cargo tank structures, the mean density is to be taken as 0.9 t/m³, or a higher value if specified by the designer.

3.7.3 Dry cargo density

The density for dry bulk cargo is to be taken according to the specifications in Ch 4, Sec 6, [2.3].

3.7.4 Water ballast density

A density of 1.025 t/m³ is to be used for water ballast.

3.8 Structural construction and inspection

3.8.1

The structural requirements included in the Rules are developed with the assumption that construction and repair follow acceptable shipbuilding and repair standards and tolerances. The Society may require that

additional attention is paid to critical areas of the structure by the builder during construction and by the owner for repair after the ship's delivery.

3.8.2

As an objective, ships are to be built in accordance with controlled quality production standards using approved materials as necessary.

3.8.3

The Rules define the renewal criteria for the individual structural items. The structural requirements included are developed on the assumption that the structure is subject to appropriate monitoring by the owner once the ship is in operation and to periodical survey in accordance with Society rules and regulations.

3.8.4

Tank strength and tightness testing are to be carried out as a part of the verification scheme according to the Rules and/or documents of the individual Society which incorporate IACS UR S14.

3.8.5

Specifications for material manufacturing, assembling, joining and welding procedures, steel surface preparation and coating are to be included in the ship construction quality procedures. It is assumed that the owner has approved these builder specifications.

3.9 Maximum service speed

3.9.1

The maximum service speed is to be specified in the design specification. Although the hull structure verification criteria takes into account the service speed this does not relieve the responsibilities of the owner and personnel to properly handle the ship, see item (d) in [2.2.2].

3.10 Owner's extras

3.10.1

Owner's specification of requirements above the general classification or statutory requirements may affect the structural design. Owner's extras may include requirements for:

- Vibration analysis.
- Maximum percentage of high strength steel.
- Additional scantlings above that required by the Rules.
- Additional design margin on the loads specified by the Rules, etc.
- Improved fatigue resistance, in the form of a specified increase in design fatigue life or equivalent.

Owner's extras are not specified by these Rules. Owner's extras, if any, that may affect the structural design are to be clearly specified in the design documentation.

4 DESIGN PRINCIPLES

4.1 Overall principles

4.1.1 Introduction

This sub-section defines the underlying design principles of the Rules in terms of loads, structural capacity models and assessment criteria and also construction and in-service aspects.

4.1.2 General

The Rules are based on the following overall principles:

- The safety of the structure can be assessed by addressing the potential structural failure mode(s) when the ship is subjected to operational loads and environmental loads/conditions.
- The design complies with the design basis, see Ch 1, Sec 3.
- The structural requirements are based on consistent design load sets which cover the appropriate operating modes of a bulk carrier or oil tanker.

The ship's structure is designed such that:

- It has a degree of redundancy. The ship's structure should work in a hierarchical manner and, in principle, failure of structural elements lower down in the hierarchy do not result in immediate consequential failure of elements higher up in the hierarchy.
- It has sufficient reserve strength to withstand the wave and internal loads in damaged conditions that are reasonably foreseeable e.g. collision, grounding or flooding scenarios. Residual strength calculations are to take into account the ultimate reserve capacity of the hull girder, considering permanent deformation and post-buckling behaviour.
- The incidence of in-service cracking is minimised, particularly in locations which affect the structural integrity or containment integrity, affect the performance of structural or other systems or are difficult to inspect and repair.
- It has adequate structural redundancy to survive in the event that the structure is accidentally damaged by a minor impact leading to flooding of any compartment.

4.1.3 Limit state design principles

The rules are based on the principles of limit state design.

Limit state design is a systematic approach where each structural element is evaluated with respect to possible failure modes related to the design scenarios identified. For each retained failure mode, one or more limit states may be relevant. By consideration of all relevant limit states, the limit load for the structural element is found as the minimum limit load resulting from all the relevant limit states.

The limit states defined in Ch 3, Sec 5 are divided into the four categories: Serviceability Limit State (SLS), Ultimate Limit State (ULS), Fatigue Limit State (FLS) and Accidental Limit State (ALS).

The Rules include requirements to cover the relevant limit states for the various parts of the structure.

4.2 Loads

4.2.1 Design load scenarios

The structural assessment of the structure is based on the design load scenarios encountered by the ship. Refer to Ch 4, Sec 7.

The design load scenarios are based on static and dynamic loads as given below:

- Static design load scenario (S):
Covers application of relevant static loads and typically covers load scenarios in harbour, sheltered water, or tank testing.
- Static plus Dynamic design load scenario (S+D):
Covers application of relevant static loads and simultaneously occurring dynamic load components and typically cover load scenarios for seagoing operations.
- Impact design load scenario (I):
Covers application of impact loads such as bottom slamming and bow impact encountered during seagoing operations.

- Sloshing design load scenario (SL):
Covers application of sloshing loads encountered during seagoing operations.
- Fatigue design load scenario (F):
Covers application of relevant dynamic loads.
- Accidental design load scenario (A):
Covers application of some loads not occurring during normal operations.

4.3 Structural capacity assessment

4.3.1 General

The basic principle in structural design is to apply the defined design loads, identify plausible failure modes and employ appropriate capacity models to verify the required structural scantlings.

4.3.2 Capacity models for ULS, SLS and ALS

The strength assessment method is to be capable of analysing the failure mode in question to the required degree of accuracy.

The structural capacity assessment methods are in either a prescriptive format or require the use of more advanced calculations such as finite element analysis methods.

The formulae used to determine stresses, deformations and capacity are deemed appropriate for the selected capacity assessment method and the type and magnitude of the design load set.

4.3.3 Capacity models for FLS

The fatigue assessment method provides Rule requirements to assess structural details against fatigue failure.

The fatigue capacity model is based on a linear cumulative damage summation (Palmgren-Miner's rule) in combination with a design S-N curve, a reference stress range and an assumed long-term stress distribution curve.

The fatigue capacity assessment models are in either a prescriptive format or require the use of more advanced calculations, such as finite element analysis methods. These methods account for the combined effects of global and local dynamic loads.

4.3.4 Net scantling approach

The objective of the net scantling approach is to:

- Provide a relationship between the thickness used for strength calculations during the newbuilding stage and the minimum thickness accepted during the operational phase.
- Enable the status of the structure with respect to corrosion to be clearly ascertained throughout the life of the ship.

The net scantling approach distinguishes between local and global corrosion. Local corrosion is defined as uniform corrosion of local structural elements, such as a single plate or stiffener. Global corrosion is defined as the overall average corrosion of larger areas, such as primary supporting members and the hull girder. Both the local and global corrosion are used as a basis for the newbuilding review and are to be assessed during operation of the ship.

No credit is given in the assessment of structural capability for the presence of coatings or similar corrosion protection systems.

The application of the net thickness approach to assess the structural capacity is specified in Ch 3, Sec 2.

4.3.5 Intact structure

All strength calculations for ULS, SLS and FLS are based on the assumption that the structure is intact. The residual strength of the ship in a structurally damaged condition is assessed for ALS.

5 RULE DESIGN METHODS

5.1 General

5.1.1 Design methods

Scantling requirements are specified to cover the relevant limit states (ULS, SLS, FLS and ALS) as necessary for various structural parts.

The criteria for the assessment of the scantlings are based on one of the following design methods:

- Working Stress Design (WSD) method, also known as the permissible or allowable stress method.
- Partial Safety Factor (PSF) method, also known as Load and Resistance Factor Design (LRFD).

For both WSD and PSF, two design assessment conditions and corresponding acceptance criteria are given. These conditions are associated with the probability level of the combined loads, A and B.

- The WSD method has the following composition:

$$W_{stat} \leq \eta_1 R \quad \text{for condition A.}$$

$$W_{stat} + W_{dyn} \leq \eta_2 R \quad \text{for condition B.}$$

where:

W_{stat} : Simultaneously occurring static loads (or load effects in terms of stresses).

W_{dyn} : Simultaneously occurring dynamic loads. The dynamic loads are typically a combination of local and global load components.

R : Characteristic structural capacity (e.g. specified minimum yield stress or buckling capacity).

η_i : Permissible utilisation factor (resistance factor). The utilisation factor includes consideration of uncertainties in loads, structural capacity and the consequence of failure.

- The PSF method has the following composition:

$$\gamma_{stat-1} W_{stat} + \gamma_{dyn-1} W_{dyn} \leq \frac{R}{\gamma_R} \quad \text{for condition A.}$$

$$\gamma_{stat-2} W_{stat} + \gamma_{dyn-2} W_{dyn} \leq \frac{R}{\gamma_R} \quad \text{for condition B.}$$

where:

γ_{stat-i} : Partial safety factor that accounts for the uncertainties related to static loads.

γ_{dyn-i} : Partial safety factor that accounts for the uncertainties related to dynamic loads.

γ_R : Partial safety factor that accounts for the uncertainties related to structural capacity.

The acceptance criteria for both the WSD method and PSF method are calibrated for the various requirements such that consistent and acceptable safety levels for all combinations of static and dynamic load effects are derived.

5.2 Minimum requirements

5.2.1

Minimum requirements specify the minimum scantling requirements which are to be applied irrespective of all other requirements, hence thickness below the minimum is not allowed.

The minimum requirements are usually in one of the following forms:

- Minimum thickness, which is independent of the specified minimum yield stress.
- Minimum stiffness and proportion, which are based on buckling failure modes.

5.3 Load-capacity based requirements

5.3.1 General

In general, the Working Stress Design (WSD) method is applied in the requirements, except for the hull girder ultimate strength criteria where the Partial Safety Factor (PSF) method is applied. The partial safety factor format is applied for this highly critical failure mode to better account for uncertainties related to static loads, dynamic loads and capacity formulations.

The identified load scenarios are addressed by the Rules in terms of design loads, design format and acceptance criteria set, as given in Table 2. The table is schematic and only intended to give an overview.

Load based prescriptive requirements provide scantling requirements for all plating, local support members, most primary supporting members and the hull girder and cover all structural elements including deckhouses, foundations for deck equipment.

In general, these requirements explicitly control one particular failure mode and hence several requirements may be applied to assess one particular structural member.

5.3.2 Design loads for SLS, ULS and ALS

The structural assessment of compartment boundaries, e.g. bulkheads, is based on loading condition deemed relevant for the type of ship and the operation the ship is intended for.

To provide consistency of approach, standardised Rule values for parameters, such as GM , R_{roll} , T_{sc} and C_B are applied to calculate the Rule load values.

The probability level of the dynamic global, local and impact loads (see Table 1) is 10^{-8} and is derived using the long-term statistical approach.

The probability level of the sloshing loads (see Table 1) is 10^{-4} .

The design load scenarios for structural verification apply the applicable simultaneously acting local and global load components. The relevant design load scenarios are given in Ch 4, Sec 7.

The simultaneously occurring dynamic loads are specified by applying a dynamic load combination factor to the dynamic load values given in Ch 4. The dynamic load combination factors that define the dynamic load cases are given in Ch 4, Sec 2.

Design load conditions for the hull girder ultimate strength are given in Ch 5, Sec 2.

5.3.3 Design loads for FLS

For the fatigue requirements given in Ch 9, the load assessment is based on the expected load history and an average approach is applied. The expected load history for the design life is characterised by the 10^{-2} probability level of the dynamic load value, the load history for each structural member is represented by Weibull probability distributions of the corresponding stresses.

The considered wave induced loads include:

- Hull girder loads (i.e. vertical and horizontal bending moments).
- Dynamic wave pressures.
- Dynamic pressure from cargo.

The load values are based on Rule parameters corresponding to the loading conditions, e.g. GM , C_B , and the applicable draughts at amidships.

The simultaneously occurring dynamic loads are accounted for by combining the stresses due to the various dynamic load components. The stress combination procedure is given in Ch 9.

Table 1 : Load scenarios and corresponding rule requirements

Operation	Load type	Design load scenario	Acceptance criteria
Seagoing operations			
Transit	Static and dynamic loads in heavy weather	S + D	AC-SD
	Impact loads in heavy weather	Impact (I)	AC-I
	Internal sloshing loads	Sloshing (SL)	AC-S
	Cyclic wave loads	Fatigue (F)	-
BWE by flow through or sequential methods	Static and dynamic loads in heavy weather	S + D	AC-SD
Harbour and sheltered operations			
Loading, unloading and ballasting	Typical maximum loads during loading, unloading and ballasting operations	S	AC-S
Tank testing	Typical maximum loads during tank testing operations	S	AC-S
Special conditions in harbour	Typical maximum loads during special operations in harbour, e.g. propeller inspection afloat or dry-docking loading conditions	S	AC-S
Accidental condition			
Flooded conditions	Typically maximum loads on internal watertight subdivision structure in accidental flooded conditions	A	AC-SD AC-S

Table 2 : Acceptance criteria - prescriptive requirements

Acceptance criteria	Plate panels and local support members ⁽¹⁾		Primary supporting members ⁽¹⁾		Hull girder members	
	Yield	Buckling	Yield	Buckling	Yield	Buckling
AC-S AC-SD	Permissible stress: Ch 6, Sec 4 Ch 6, Sec 5	Control of stiffness and proportions: Ch 8, Sec 2	Permissible stress: Ch 6, Sec 6 Pt 2, Ch 1, Sec 4 Pt 2, Ch 2, Sec 3	Control of stiffness and proportions: Ch 8, Sec 1 Ch 8, Sec 2 Pillar buckling	Permissible stress: Ch 5, Sec 1	Allowable buckling utilisation factor: Ch 8, Sec 1, [3]
AC-I	Plastic criteria: Ch 10, Sec 1, [3]	Control of stiffness and proportions: Ch 8, Sec 2 Ch 10, Sec 1, [3]	Plastic criteria: Ch 10, Sec 1, [3]	Control of stiffness and proportions: Ch 8, Sec 2 Ch 10, Sec 1, [3]	N/A	N/A

(1) Refer to Ch 10 for Other structures and to Ch 11 for Superstructure, deckhouses and hull outfitting

Table 3 : Acceptance criteria - FE analysis

Acceptance criteria	Cargo hold analysis		Fine mesh analysis
	Yield	Buckling	Yield
AC-S AC-SD	Permissible stress: Ch 7, Sec 2, [5]	Allowable buckling utilisation factor: Ch 8, Sec 1, [3]	Permissible Von Mises stress: Ch 7, Sec 3, [6] Screening criteria: Ch 7, Sec 3, [3.3]

5.3.4 Structural response analysis

In general, the following approaches are applied for determination of the structural response to the applied design load combinations.

a) Beam theory:

- Used for prescriptive requirements.

b) FE analysis:

- Coarse mesh for cargo hold model.
- Fine mesh for local models.
- Very fine mesh for fatigue assessment.

5.4 Acceptance criteria

5.4.1 General

The acceptance criteria are categorised into three acceptance criteria sets. These are explained below and shown in Table 2 and Table 3. The specific acceptance criteria set that is applied in the rule requirements is dependent on the probability level of the characteristic combined load.

The acceptance criteria set AC-S is applied for the static design load combinations, and for the sloshing design loads. The allowable stress for such loads is lower than that for an extreme load to take into account effects of:

- Repeated yield.
- Allowance for some dynamics.
- Margins for some selected limited operational mistakes.

The acceptance criteria set AC-SD is applied for the S+D design load combinations where considered loads are extreme loads with a low probability of occurrence.

The acceptance criteria set AC-I is typically applied for impact loads, such as bottom slamming and bow impact loads.

5.4.2 Acceptance criteria

The specific acceptance criteria applied in the working stress design requirements are given in the detailed Rule requirements in Pt 1, Ch 5 to Ch 8, Ch 10, Ch 11 and Pt 2, Ch 1 and Ch 2.

To provide a general informational summary overview of the acceptance criteria, refer to Table 2 and Table 3 below for the different design load scenarios covered by these Rules for the yield and buckling failure modes. For the yield criteria the permissible stress is proportional to the specified minimum yield stress of the material. For the buckling failure mode, the acceptance criteria are based on the control of stiffness and proportions as well as on the buckling utilisation factor.

5.5 Design verification

5.5.1 Design verification – hull girder ultimate strength

The requirements for the ultimate strength of the hull girder are based on a Partial Safety Factor (PSF) method. A safety factor is assigned to each of the basic variables, the still water bending moment, wave bending moment and ultimate capacity. The safety factors were determined using a structural reliability assessment approach, the long-term load history distribution of the wave bending moment was derived using ship motion analysis techniques suitable for determining extreme wave bending moments.

The purpose of the hull girder ultimate strength verification is to demonstrate that one of the most critical failure modes of a ship is controlled.

5.5.2 Design verification – global finite element analysis

The global finite element analysis is used to verify the scantlings given by the load-capacity based prescriptive requirements to better consider the complex interactions between the ship's structural components, complex local structural geometry, change in thicknesses and member section properties as well as the complex load regime with sufficient accuracy.

A linear elastic three dimensional finite element analysis of the cargo region (a FE model length of three holds is required) is carried out to assess and verify the structural response of the proposed hull girder and primary supporting members and assist in specifying the scantling requirements for the primary supporting members. The purpose with the finite element analysis is to verify that the stresses and buckling capability of the primary supporting members are within acceptable limits for the applied design loads.

5.5.3 Design verification – fatigue assessment

The fatigue assessment is required to verify that the fatigue life of critical structural details is adequate. A simplified fatigue requirement is applied to details such as end connections of longitudinal stiffeners using stress concentration factors (SCF) to account the actual detail geometry. A fatigue assessment procedure using finite element analysis for determining the actual hot spot stress of the geometric detail is applied to selected details. In both cases, the fatigue assessment method is based on the Palmgren-Miner linear damage model.

5.5.4 Relationship between prescriptive scantling requirements and FE analysis

The scantlings defined by the prescriptive requirements are not to be reduced by any form of alternative calculations such as FE analysis, unless explicitly stated.

SECTION 3

VERIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE

1 GENERAL**1.1 Newbuilding****1.1.1**

For newbuildings, the plans and documents submitted for approval, as indicated in [2], are to comply with applicable requirements in these Rules, taking account of the relevant criteria, such as additional service features and classification notations assigned to the ship or the ship length.

1.1.2

When a ship is surveyed by the Society during construction, the Society:

- Approves the plans and documentation submitted as required by the Rules.
- Proceeds with the appraisal of the design of materials and equipment used in the construction of the ship and their inspection at works.
- Carries out surveys or obtains appropriate evidence to satisfy itself that the scantlings and construction meet the Rule requirements in relation to the approved drawings.
- Attends tests and trials provided for in the Rules.
- Assigns the classification character of the Society's notation.

1.1.3

The Society defines in specific Rules which materials and equipment used for the construction of ships built under survey are, as a rule, subject to appraisal of their design and to inspection at works, and according to which particulars.

1.1.4

As part of his/her interventions during ship's construction, the surveyor:

- Conducts an overall examination of the parts of the ship covered by the Rules.
- Examines the construction methods and procedures when required by the Rules.
- Checks selected items covered by the Rule requirements.
- Attends tests and trials where applicable and deemed necessary.

1.1.5

Through all stages of ship construction, it is the builder's responsibility to promptly inform the Society of modifications or departures from approved plans. The builder is to ensure that any deviations from the requirements of the Rules or approved plans are, in any case, accepted by the Society.

1.2 Ships in service**1.2.1**

For ships in service, the requirements in Ch 13 are to be complied with.

2 DOCUMENTS TO BE SUBMITTED

2.1 Documentation and data requirements

2.1.1 Loading information

Loading information containing sufficient information to enable the master of the ship to maintain the ship within the stipulated operational limitations is to be provided on board the ship. The loading information is to include an approved loading manual and loading instrument complying with the requirements given in Ch 1, Sec 5.

2.1.2 Calculation data and results

Where calculations have been carried out in accordance with the procedures given in the Rules, one copy of the following is to be submitted for information as applicable:

- a) Reference to the calculation procedure and technical program used.
- b) A description of the structural modelling.
- c) A summary of the analysed parameter including properties and boundary conditions for direct analysis, when applicable.
- d) Details of the loading conditions and the means of applying loads for direct analysis, when applicable.
- e) A comprehensive summary of calculation results.
- f) Sample calculations where appropriate.

The responsibility for error free specification and input of program data and the subsequent correct transposal of output resides with the designer.

Reference is made to Ch 7, Sec 1, [4.1] for required reporting of finite element analysis.

2.2 Submission of plans and supporting calculations

2.2.1 Plans and supporting calculations are to be submitted for approval

For the application of these Rules, the plans and supporting calculations to be submitted to the Society for approval are listed in Table 1.

Plans are to be submitted electronically or physically. When physically submitted plans are to be submitted in triplicate, with one copy necessary for supporting documents and calculations. In addition, the Society may request the submission of information, other plans and documents deemed necessary for the review of the design.

Structural plans are to show scantling, details of connection of the various parts and are to specify the design materials including, in general, their grades, manufacturing processes, welding procedures and heat treatments, and are to include information related to the renewal thickness as specified in Ch 13.

For welding requirements, see Ch 12, Sec 2 and Ch 12, Sec 3.

In case there are deviations from the design basis, then these are to be documented and submitted to the Society.

2.2.2 Plans to be submitted for information

In addition to those in [2.2.1], the following plans are to be submitted to the Society for information:

- a) General arrangement.
- b) Capacity plan, indicating the volume and position of the centre of gravity of all compartments and tanks.
- c) Lines plan, when deemed necessary by the Society.
- d) Hydrostatic curves.

- e) Lightweight distribution.
- f) Docking plan.
- g) Arrangement of lifting appliances.
- h) Plan of manholes.

Table 1 : Plans and supporting calculation to be submitted for approval

Plan or supporting calculation	Containing also information on
Midship section Transverse sections Shell expansion Decks and profiles Double bottom Pillar arrangements Framing plan Deep tank and ballast tank bulkheads, Wash bulkheads Standard construction details	Class characteristics Ship's main dimensions Minimum ballast draught Frame spacing Maximum service speed Density of cargoes Design loads on decks and double bottom Steel grades Corrosion protection Openings in decks and shell and relevant compensations Boundaries of flat areas in bottom and sides Details of structural reinforcements and/or discontinuities Bilge keel with details of connections to hull structures Welding
Watertight subdivision bulkheads Watertight tunnels	Openings and their closing appliances, if any
Fore part structure	–
Aft part structure	–
Machinery space structures Foundations of propulsion machinery and boilers	Type, power and RPM of propulsion machinery Mass and centre of gravity of machinery and boilers
Superstructures and deckhouses Machinery space casing	Extension and mechanical properties of the aluminium alloy used (where applicable)
Hatch covers and hatch coamings	Design loads on hatch covers Sealing and securing arrangements, type and position of locking bolts Distance of hatch covers from the summer load waterline and from the fore end
Transverse thruster, if any, general arrangement, tunnel structure, connections of thruster with tunnel and hull structures	–
Bulwarks and freeing ports	Arrangement and dimensions of bulwarks and freeing ports on the freeboard deck and superstructure deck
Windows and side scuttles, arrangements and details	–
Scuppers and sanitary discharges	–
Mooring and towing arrangement	–

Plan or supporting calculation	Containing also information on
Supporting structure and foundations for shipboard fittings associated with mooring and towing operations	Design loads and directions of load actions, rated pull and holding load for mooring winches Reaction forces Details of connection of the foundations to the deck, including specifications for holding down bolts for mooring winches Material specifications and welding
Supporting structure and foundations for windlasses and chain stoppers	Design loads and directions of load actions Reaction forces Details of connection of the foundations to the deck, including specifications for holding down bolts for windlasses Material specifications and welding
Stern frame or sternpost, sterntube Propeller shaft boss and brackets ⁽¹⁾	–
Plan of watertight doors and scheme of relevant closing devices	Closing devices Electrical diagrams of power control and position indication circuits
Plan of weathertight or outer doors and hatchways	–
Supporting structure for lifting appliances	Design loads (forces and moments) SWL and self weight of lifting appliances Maximum sea state in offshore operation, if any Connections to the hull structures
Supporting structure for life saving appliances	Design loads (forces and moments) SWL and self weight of lifting appliances Connections to the hull structure
Sea chests, stabiliser recesses, etc	–
Plan of access to and escape from spaces	–
Plan of ventilation including ventilators and tank vents	Use of spaces and location and height of air vent outlets of various compartments
Plan of tank testing	Testing procedures for the various compartments Height of pipes for testing
Equipment number calculation	Geometrical elements for calculation List of equipment Construction and breaking load of steel wires Material, construction, breaking load and relevant elongation of synthetic ropes
Anchoring arrangement	–
Hawse pipes	–
Loading manual and/or trim and stability booklet	–
(1) Where other steering or propulsion systems are adopted (e.g. steering nozzles or azimuth propulsion systems), the plans showing the relevant arrangement and structural scantlings are to be submitted.	

2.2.3 Plans and instruments to be supplied onboard the ship

As a minimum, the following plans and instrument are to be supplied onboard:

- a) One copy of the following plans indicating the newbuilding and renewal thickness for each structural item is to be supplied onboard the ship: plans of midship sections, construction profiles, shell expansion, transverse bulkheads, aft and fore part structures, machinery space structures.

One copy of the following plans indicating the newbuilding thickness for each structural item is to be supplied onboard the ship: plans of superstructures, deckhouses and casing.

- b) One copy of the final approved loading manual, see [2.1.1].
- c) One copy of the final approved loading instrument, see [2.1.1].
- d) Welding.
- e) Details of the extent and location of higher tensile steel together with details of the specification and mechanical properties, and any recommendations for welding, working and treatment of these steels.
- f) Details and information on use of special materials, such as an aluminium alloy, used in the hull construction.
- g) Towing and mooring arrangements plan.
- h) Structural access manual.
- i) Structural details for which post weld treatment methods are applied, showing the description of the details and their locations.

Other plans or instrument may be required by the Society.

3 SCOPE OF APPROVAL**3.1 General****3.1.1**

The attention of owners, designers and builders is directed to the regulations of international, national, canal, and other authorities dealing with those requirements which may affect structural aspects, in addition to or in excess of the classification requirements.

3.1.2

The documentation, plans and data requirements specified in [2] are to be submitted. The Society is to review such documentation to verify compliance with the requirements.

3.1.3

An appropriate term to indicate that the plans, reports or documents have been reviewed for compliance with these Rules is to be used according to the procedures of the Society.

3.2 Requirements of international and national regulations**3.2.1 Responsibility**

It is the responsibility of the designer to ensure that the design complies with the national and international regulations applicable to the ship.

The Society is not responsible for assessing compliance with international and national regulations as part of the general classification process. However, the Society may enter into an agreement with the flag administration of the ship under which they are explicitly instructed to review and approve a ship design for compliance with specified regulations.

4 WORKMANSHIP

4.1 Requirements to be complied with by the manufacturer

4.1.1

The manufacturing plant is to be provided with suitable equipment and facilities to enable proper handling of the materials, manufacturing processes and structural components. The manufacturing plant is to have at its disposal sufficiently qualified personnel. The Society is to be advised of the names and areas of responsibility of the supervisory and control personnel in charge of the project.

4.2 Quality control

4.2.1

As far as required and expedient, the manufacturer's personnel has to examine all structural components both during manufacture and on completion, to verify that they are complete, that the dimensions are correct and that workmanship is satisfactory and meets the standard of good shipbuilding practice.

Upon inspection and corrections by the manufacturing plant, the structural components are to be shown to the surveyor of the Society for inspection, in suitable sections, normally unpainted condition and enabling proper access for inspection.

The Surveyor may reject components that have not been adequately checked by the plant and may demand their re-submission upon successful completion of such checks and corrections by the plant.

5 STRUCTURAL DETAILS

5.1 Details in manufacturing documents

5.1.1

Significant details concerning quality and functional ability of the component concerned are to be entered in the manufacturing documents (e.g. workshop drawing). This includes not only scantlings but, where relevant, such items as surface conditions (e.g. finishing of flame cut edges and weld seams), and special methods of manufacture involved as well as inspection and acceptance requirements and where relevant permissible tolerances. When a standard is used (works or national standard), it is to be submitted to the Society. For weld joint details, see Ch 12, Sec 2.

If, due to missing or insufficient details in the manufacturing documents, the quality or functional ability of the component is doubtful, the Society may require appropriate improvements to be submitted by the manufacturer. This includes the provision of supplementary or additional parts (for example, reinforcements) even if these were not required at the time of plan approval.

6 EQUIVALENCE PROCEDURES

6.1 Rule applications

6.1.1

These Rules apply to ships of normal form, proportions, speed and structural arrangements. Relevant design parameters defining the assumptions made are given in Ch 1, Sec 2, [3].

6.1.2

Special consideration is to be given to the application of the Rules incorporating design parameters which are outside the design basis as specified in Ch 1, Sec 2, [3], for example, increased fatigue life.

6.2 Novel designs

6.2.1

Ships of novel design, i.e. those of unusual form, proportions, speed and structural arrangements outside those specified in Ch 1, Sec 2, [3.2], are specially considered according to the contents of [6.2.2] to [6.2.4].

6.2.2

Information is to be submitted to the Society to demonstrate that the structural safety of the novel design is at least equivalent to that intended by the Rules.

6.2.3

In such cases, the Society is to be contacted at an early stage in the design process to establish the applicability of the Rules and additional information required for submission.

6.2.4

Dependent on the nature of the deviation, a systematic review may be required to document equivalence with the Rules.

6.3 Alternative calculation methods

6.3.1

Where indicated in specific sections of the Rules, alternative calculation methods to those shown in the Rules may be accepted provided it is demonstrated that the scantling and arrangements are of at least equivalent strength to those derived using the Rules.

SECTION 4

SYMBOLS AND DEFINITIONS

1 PRIMARY SYMBOLS AND UNITS

1.1 General

1.1.1

Unless otherwise specified, the general symbols and their units used in these Rules are those defined in Table 1.

Table 1 : Primary symbols

Symbol	Meaning	Units
A	Area	m^2
	Sectional area of stiffeners and primary members	cm^2
C	Coefficient	-
F	Force and concentrated loads	kN
I	Hull girder inertia	m^4
	Inertia of stiffeners and primary members	cm^4
M	Bending moment	kNm
M	Mass	t
P	Pressure	kN/m^2
Q	Shear force	kN
T	Draught of ship, see [3.1.5]	m
Z	Hull girder section modulus	m^3
	Section modulus of stiffeners and primary supporting members	cm^3
a_i	Acceleration for the effect 'i'	m/s^2
b	Width of attached plating	mm
	Width of face plate of stiffeners and primary supporting members	mm
g	Gravity acceleration, taken equal to $9.81 \text{ m}/\text{s}^2$	m/s^2
h	Height	m
	Web height of stiffeners and primary supporting members	mm
ℓ	Length/span of stiffeners and primary supporting members	m
n	Number of items	-
r	Radius	mm
	Radius of curvature of plating or bilge radius	mm
t	Thickness	mm
x	X coordinate along longitudinal axis, see [3.6]	m
y	Y coordinate along transverse axis, see [3.6]	m

Symbol	Meaning	Units
z	Z coordinate along vertical axis, see [3.6]	m
η	Permissible utilisation factor (usage factor)	-
γ	Safety factor	-
δ	Deflection/displacement	mm
θ	Angle	deg
ρ	Density of seawater, taken equal to 1.025 t/m ³	t/m ³
σ	Normal stress	N/mm ²
τ	Shear stress	N/mm ²

2 SYMBOLS

2.1 Ship's main data

2.1.1

Unless otherwise specified, symbols regarding ship's main data and their units used in these Rules are those defined in Table 2.

Table 2 : Ship's main data

Symbol	Meaning	Units
L	Rule length	m
L_{LL}	Freeboard length	m
L_{PP}	Length between perpendiculars	m
L_0	Rule length, L , but not to be taken less than 110 m	m
L_1	Rule length, L , but need not be taken greater than 250 m	m
L_2	Rule length, L , but need not be taken greater than 300 m	m
B	Moulded breadth of ship	m
D	Moulded depth of ship	m
T	Moulded draught	m
T_{SC}	Scantling draught	m
T_{BAL}	Ballast draught (minimum midship)	m
T_{BAL-H}	Heavy ballast draught at midship	m
T_{BAL-E}	Emergency ballast draught or gale ballast draught at midship	m
T_{LC}	Midship draught at considered loading condition	m
T_{F-f}, T_{F-e}	Minimum draught at forward perpendicular for bottom slamming, with respectively all ballast tanks full or with any tank empty in bottom slamming area	m
Δ	Moulded displacement at draught T_{SC}	t
C_B	Block coefficient at draught T_{SC}	—
V	Maximum service speed	knot
x, y, z	X,Y, Z coordinates of the calculation point with respect to the reference coordinate system	m

2.2 Materials

2.2.1

Unless otherwise specified, symbols regarding materials and their units used in these Rules are those defined in Table 3.

Table 3 : Materials

Symbol	Meaning	Units
E	Young's modulus, see Ch 3, Sec 1, [2]	N/mm ²
G	Shear modulus, $G = \frac{E}{2(1 + \nu)}$	N/mm ²
R_{eH}	Specified minimum yield stress, see Ch 3, Sec 1, [2]	N/mm ²
τ_{eH}	Specified shear yield stress, $\tau_{eH} = \frac{R_{eH}}{\sqrt{3}}$	N/mm ²
ν	Poisson's ratio, see Ch 3, Sec 1, [2]	-
k	Material factor, see Ch 3, Sec 1, [2]	-
R_m	Specified minimum tensile strength, see Ch 3, Sec 1, [2]	N/mm ²
R_Y	Nominal yield stress, taken equal to 235/ k	N/mm ²

2.3 Loads

2.3.1

Unless otherwise specified, symbols regarding loads and their units used in these Rules are those defined in Table 4.

Table 4 : Loads

Symbol	Meaning	Units
C_w	Wave coefficient	-
T_θ	Roll period	s
θ	Roll angle	deg
T_ϕ	Pitch period	s
ϕ	Pitch angle	deg
a_o	Common acceleration parameter	-
a_z	Vertical acceleration	m/s ²
a_y	Transverse acceleration	m/s ²
a_x	Longitudinal acceleration	m/s ²
f_p	Probability factor	-
k_r	Roll amplitude of gyration	m
GM	Metacentric height	m
λ	Wave length	m
S	Static load case	-
$S+D$	Dynamic load case	-
P_{ex}	Total sea pressure, see Ch 4, Sec 5, [1.1]	kN/m ²

Symbol	Meaning	Units
P_{in}	Total internal pressure due to liquid, see Ch 4, Sec 6, [1], or due to dry bulk cargo, see Ch 4, Sec 6, [2.4.1]	kN/m ²
P_s	Static sea pressure	kN/m ²
P_{ls}	Static tank pressure	kN/m ²
P_w	Dynamic wave pressure	kN/m ²
P_{ld}	Dynamic tank pressure	kN/m ²
P_D	Green sea deck pressure	kN/m ²
P_{slh-j}	Sloshing pressure, j =direction	kN/m ²
P_{dl}	Total pressure due to distributed load on deck or platform, see Ch 4, Sec 5, [2.3] or Ch 4, Sec 6, [5.2]	kN/m ²
P_{SL}	Bottom slamming pressure	kN/m ²
P_{FB}	Bow impact pressure	kN/m ²
P_{fs}	Static pressure in flooded conditions	kN/m ²
P_{fd}	Dynamic pressure in flooded conditions	kN/m ²
P_{ST}	Tank testing pressure (static)	kN/m ²
F_U	Total force due to concentrated load on deck or platform, see Ch 4, Sec 5, [2.3] or Ch 4, Sec 6, [5.3]	kN
M_{sw-j}	Vertical still water bending moment, $j = h, s, p$ (hog, sag, harbour)	kNm
Q_{sw}	Vertical still water shear force	kN
M_{wv-j}	Vertical wave bending moment, $j = h, s$ (hog, sag)	kNm
Q_{wv}	Vertical wave shear force	kN
M_{wt}	Torsional wave moment	kNm
M_{wh}	Horizontal wave bending moment	kNm

2.4 Scantlings

2.4.1

Unless otherwise specified, symbols regarding scantlings and their units used in these Rules are those defined in Table 5.

Table 5 : Scantlings

Symbol	Meaning	Units
I_{y-n50}	Net vertical moment of inertia of hull girder	m ⁴
I_{z-n50}	Net horizontal moment of inertia of hull girder	m ⁴
Z_{D-n50}, Z_{B-n50}	Net vertical hull girder section moduli, at deck and bottom respectively	m ³
z_n	Vertical distance from BL to horizontal neutral axis	m
a	Length of EPP, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, [2.1.1]	mm
b	Breadth of EPP, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, [2.1.1]	mm
s	Stiffener spacing (see Ch 3, Sec 7, [1.2.1])	mm
S	Primary supporting member spacing (see Ch 3, Sec 7, [1.2.2])	m
ℓ	Span of stiffeners or primary supporting member (see Ch 3, Sec 7, [1])	m
ℓ_b	Bracket arm length	m
t	Net thickness with full corrosion reduction	mm

Symbol	Meaning	Units
t_{n50}	Net thickness with half corrosion reduction	mm
t_c	Corrosion addition	mm
t_{gr}	Gross thickness	mm
t_{as_built}	As built thickness	mm
t_{gr_off}	Gross thickness offered	mm
t_{gr_req}	Gross thickness required	mm
t_{off}	Net thickness offered	mm
t_{req}	Net thickness required	mm
t_{vol_add}	Thickness for voluntary addition	mm
t_{res}	Reserve thickness	mm
t_{c1}, t_{c2}	Corrosion addition on each side of structural member	mm
h_w	Web height of stiffener or primary supporting member	mm
t_w	Web thickness of stiffener or primary supporting member	mm
b_f	Face plate width stiffener or primary supporting member	mm
h_{stf}	Height of stiffener	mm
t_f	Face plate/flange thickness of stiffener or primary supporting member	mm
t_p	Thickness of the plating attached to a stiffener or a primary supporting member	mm
b_{eff}	Effective breadth of attached plating, in bending, for yield and fatigue	mm
A_{eff} or $A_{eff-n50}$	Net sectional area of stiffeners or primary supporting members, with attached plating (of width s)	cm ²
A_{shr} or $A_{shr-n50}$	Net shear sectional area of stiffeners or primary supporting members	cm ²
I_p	Net polar moment of inertia of stiffener about its connection to plating	cm ⁴
I	Net moment of inertia of the stiffener, with attached shell plating, about its neutral axis parallel to the plating	cm ⁴
Z or Z_{n50}	Net section modulus of a stiffener or primary supporting member with attached plating (of breadth b_{eff})	cm ³

3 DEFINITIONS

3.1 Principal Particulars

3.1.1 L , Rule length

The Rule length L is the distance, in m, measured on the waterline at the scantling draught T_{sc} from the forward side of the stem to the centre of the rudder stock. L is to be not less than 96% and need not exceed 97% of the extreme length on the waterline at the scantling draught T_{sc} .

In ships without rudder stock (e.g. ships fitted with azimuth thrusters), the Rule length L is to be taken equal to 97% of the extreme length on the waterline at the scantling draught T_{sc} .

In ships with unusual stem or stern arrangements, the Rule length is considered on a case-by-case basis.

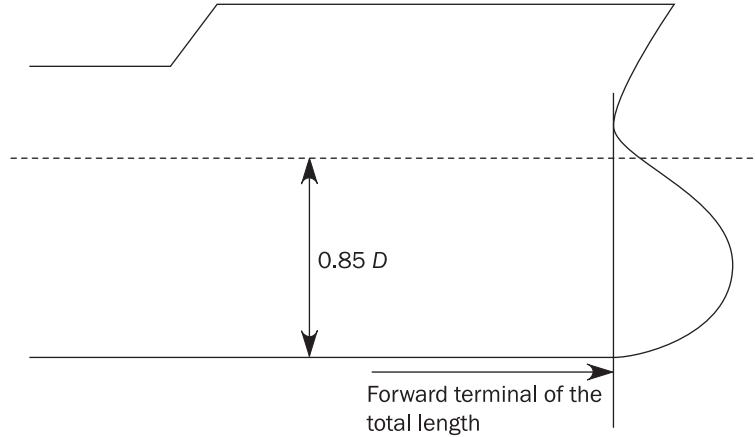
3.1.2 L_{LL} , freeboard length

The freeboard length L_{LL} , in m, is to be taken as 96% of the total length on a waterline at 85% of the least moulded depth measured from the top of the keel, or as the length from the fore side of the stem to the axis of the rudder stock on that waterline, if that be greater.

For ships without a rudder stock, the length L_{LL} is to be taken as 96% of the waterline at 85% of the least moulded depth.

Where the stem contour is concave above the waterline at 85% of the least moulded depth, both the forward end of the extreme length and the forward side of the stem are to be taken at the vertical projection to that waterline of the aftermost point of the stem contour (above that waterline), see Figure 1.

Figure 1 : Concave stem contour



3.1.3 Moulded breadth

The moulded breadth B is the greatest moulded breadth, in m, measured amidships at the scantling draught, T_{SC} .

3.1.4 Moulded depth

D , the moulded depth, is the vertical distance, in m, amidships, from the moulded baseline to the moulded deck line of the uppermost continuous deck measured at deck at side. On ships with a rounded gunwale, D is to be measured to the continuation of the moulded deck line.

3.1.5 Draughts

T , the draught in m, is the summer load line draught for the ship in operation, measured from the moulded baseline at midship. Note this may be less than the maximum permissible summer load waterline draught.

T_{SC} is the scantling draught, in m, at which the strength requirements for the scantlings of the ship are met and represents the full load condition. The scantling draught T_{SC} is to be not less than that corresponding to the assigned freeboard. The draught of ships to which timber freeboards are assigned corresponds to the loading condition of timber, and the requirements of the Society are to be applied to this draught.

T_{BAL} is the minimum design normal ballast draught amidships, in m, at which the strength requirements for the scantlings of the ship are met. This normal ballast draught is the minimum draught of ballast conditions including ballast water exchange operation, if any, for any ballast conditions in the loading manual including both departure and arrival conditions.

T_{BAL-H} is the minimum design heavy ballast draught, in m, at which the strength requirements for the scantlings of the ship are met. This heavy ballast draught is to be considered for ships having heavy ballast condition.

3.1.6 Moulded displacement

Moulded displacement, in t, corresponds to the underwater volume of the ship, at a draught, in seawater with a density of 1.025 t/m³.

3.1.7 Maximum service speed

V , the maximum ahead service speed, in knots, means the greatest speed which the ship is designed to maintain in service at her deepest seagoing draught at the maximum propeller RPM and corresponding engine MCR (Maximum Continuous Rating).

3.1.8 Block coefficient

C_B , the block coefficient at the draught, T_{SC} is defined in the following equation:

$$C_B = \frac{\Delta}{1.025 L B T_{SC}}$$

where:

Δ : Moulded displacement of the ship at draught T_{SC} .

3.1.9 Lightweight

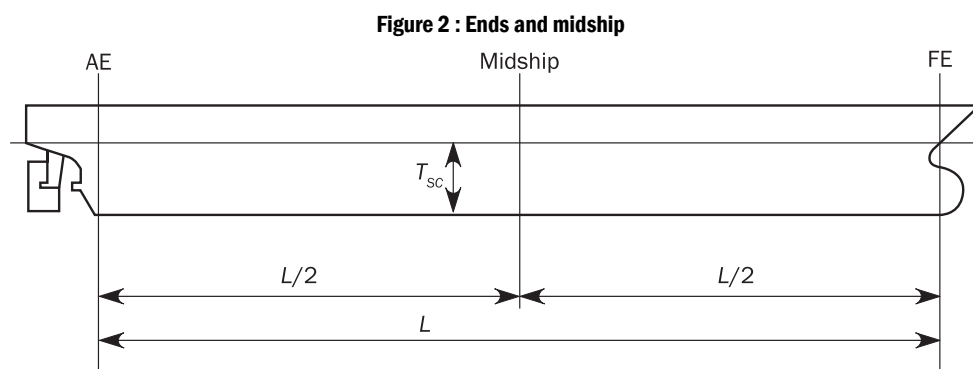
The lightweight is the ship displacement, in t, complete in all respects, but without cargo, consumable stores, crew and their effects, and without any liquids on board except that machinery and piping fluids, such as lubricants and hydraulics, are at operating levels.

3.1.10 Deadweight

The deadweight DWT is the difference, in t, between the displacement, at the summer draught in seawater of density $\rho = 1.025 \text{ t/m}^3$, and the lightweight.

3.1.11 Fore end

The fore end (FE) of the rule length L , see Figure 2, is the perpendicular to the scantling draught waterline at the forward side of the stem.



3.1.12 Aft end

The aft end (AE) of the rule length L , see Figure 2, is the perpendicular to the scantling draught waterline at a distance L aft of the fore end.

3.1.13 Midship

The midship is the perpendicular to the scantling draught waterline at a distance $0.5 L$ aft of the fore end.

3.1.14 Midship part

The midship part of a ship is the part extending $0.4 L$ amidships, unless otherwise specified.

3.1.15 Forward freeboard perpendicular

The forward freeboard perpendicular, FP_{LL} , is to be taken at the forward end of the length L_{LL} and is to coincide with the foreside of the stem on the waterline on which the length L_{LL} is measured.

3.1.16 After freeboard perpendicular

The after freeboard perpendicular, AP_{LL} , is to be taken at the aft end of the length L_{LL} .

3.2 Position 1 and Position 2

3.2.1 Position 1

Position 1 includes:

- Exposed freeboard and raised quarter decks.
- Exposed superstructure decks situated forward of $0.25 L_{LL}$ from FP_{LL} .

3.2.2 Position 2

Position 2 includes:

- Exposed superstructure decks situated aft of $0.25 L_{LL}$ from FP_{LL} and located at least one standard height of superstructure above the freeboard deck.
- Exposed superstructure decks situated forward of $0.25 L_{LL}$ from FP_{LL} and located at least two standard heights of superstructure above the freeboard deck.

3.3 Standard height of superstructure

3.3.1

The standard height of superstructure is defined in Table 6.

Table 6 : Standard height of superstructure

Freeboard length L_{LL} , in m	Standard height h_s , in m	
	Raised quarter deck	All other superstructures
$90 < L_{LL} \leq 125$	$0.3 + 0.012 L_{LL}$	$1.05 + 0.01 L_{LL}$
$L_{LL} > 125$	1.80	2.30

3.3.2

A tier is defined as a measure of the extent of a deckhouse. A deckhouse tier consists of a deck and external bulkheads. In general, the first tier is the tier situated on the freeboard deck.

3.4 Type A and Type B freeboard ships

3.4.1 Type A ship

Type A ship is one which:

- Is designed to carry only liquid cargoes in bulk.
- Has a high integrity of the exposed deck with only small access openings to cargo compartments, closed by watertight gasketed covers of steel or equivalent material.
- Has low permeability of loaded cargo compartments.

Type A ship is to be assigned a freeboard following the requirements specified in the ICLL.

3.4.2 Type B ship

All ships which do not come within the provisions regarding Type A ships stated in [3.4.1] are to be considered as Type B ships.

Type B ship is to be assigned a freeboard following the requirements specified in ICLL.

3.4.3 Type B-60 ship

Type B-60 ship is any Type B ship of over 100 m in length which, according to applicable requirements of ICLL is assigned with a value of tabular freeboard which can be reduced up to 60% of the difference between the 'B' and 'A' tabular values for the appropriate ship lengths.

3.4.4 Type B-100 ship

Type B-100 ship is any Type B ship of over 100 m in length which, according to applicable requirements of ICLL is assigned with a value of tabular freeboard which can be reduced up to 100% of the difference between the 'B' and 'A' tabular values for the appropriate ship lengths.

3.5 Operation definition

3.5.1 Multiport

Multiport corresponds to short voyage with loading and unloading in multiple ports.

3.5.2 Sheltered water

Sheltered waters are generally calm stretches of water when the wind force does not exceed 6 Beaufort scale, i.e. harbours, estuaries, roadsteads, bays, lagoons.

3.6 Reference coordinate system

3.6.1

The ship's geometry, motions, accelerations and loads are defined with respect to the following right-hand coordinate system, see Figure 3:

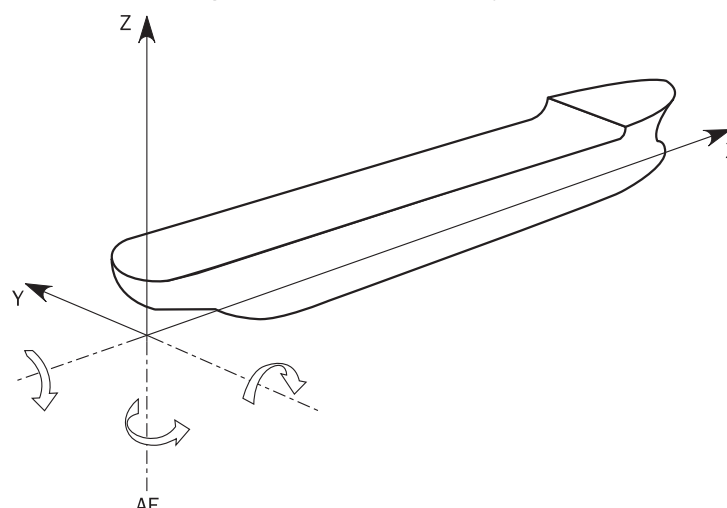
Origin : At the intersection among the longitudinal plane of symmetry of ship, the aft end of *L* and the baseline.

X axis : Longitudinal axis, positive forwards.

Y axis : Transverse axis, positive towards portside.

Z axis : Vertical axis, positive upwards.

Figure 3 : Reference coordinate system



3.7 Naming convention

3.7.1 Structural nomenclature

Figure 4 to Figure 8 show the common structural nomenclature used within these Rules.

Figure 4 : Corrugated transverse bulkhead of double hull tanker

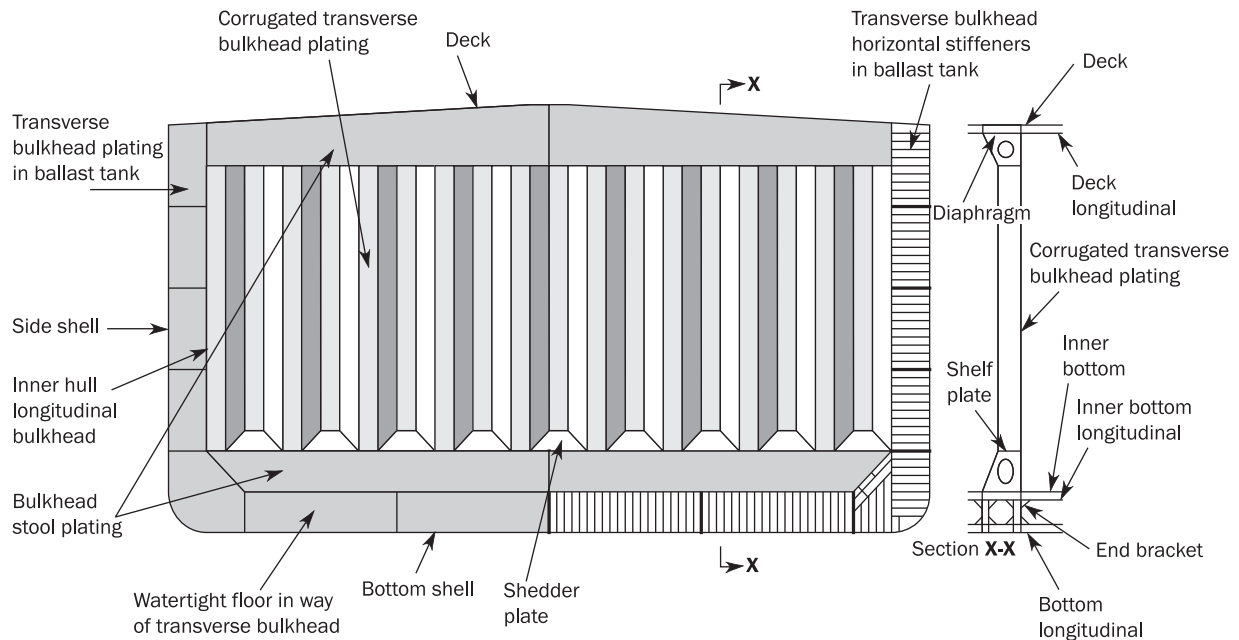


Figure 5 : Transverse bulkhead of double hull tanker

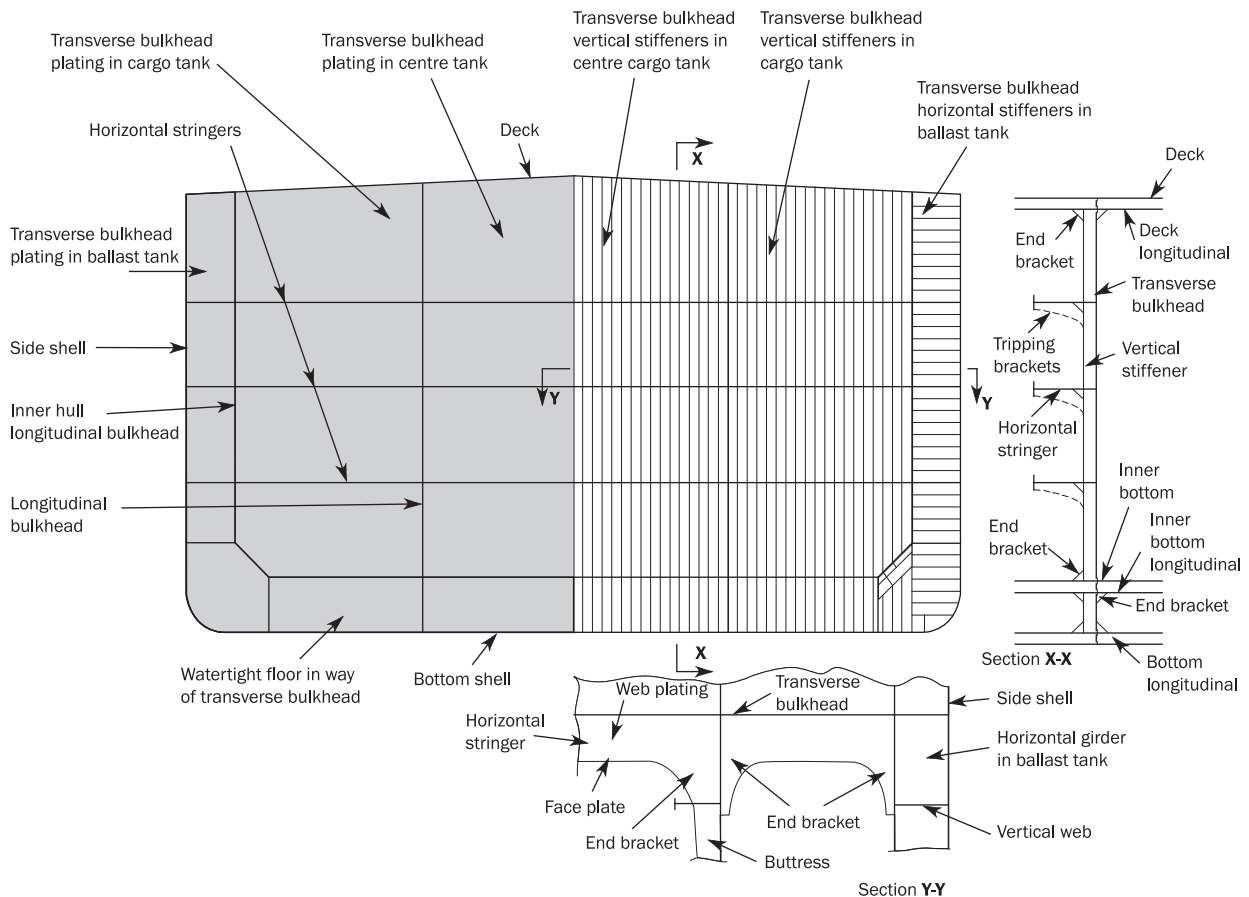


Figure 6 : Mid cargo hold transverse section of double hull tanker

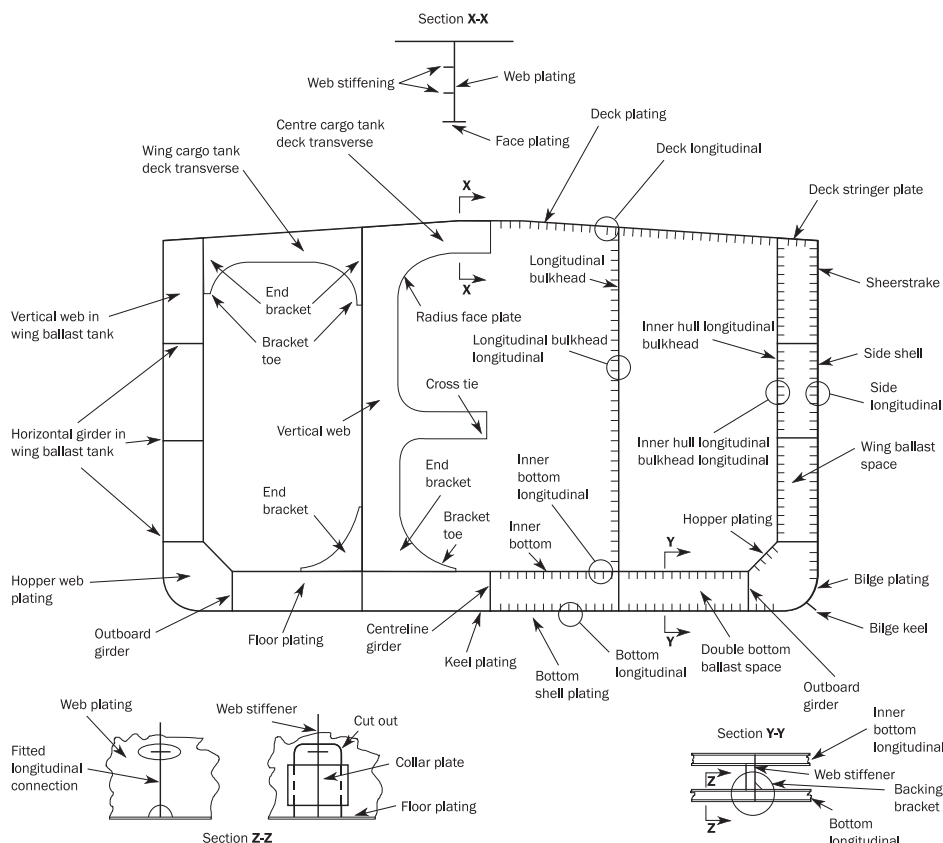


Figure 7 : Mid cargo hold transverse section of single side bulk carrier

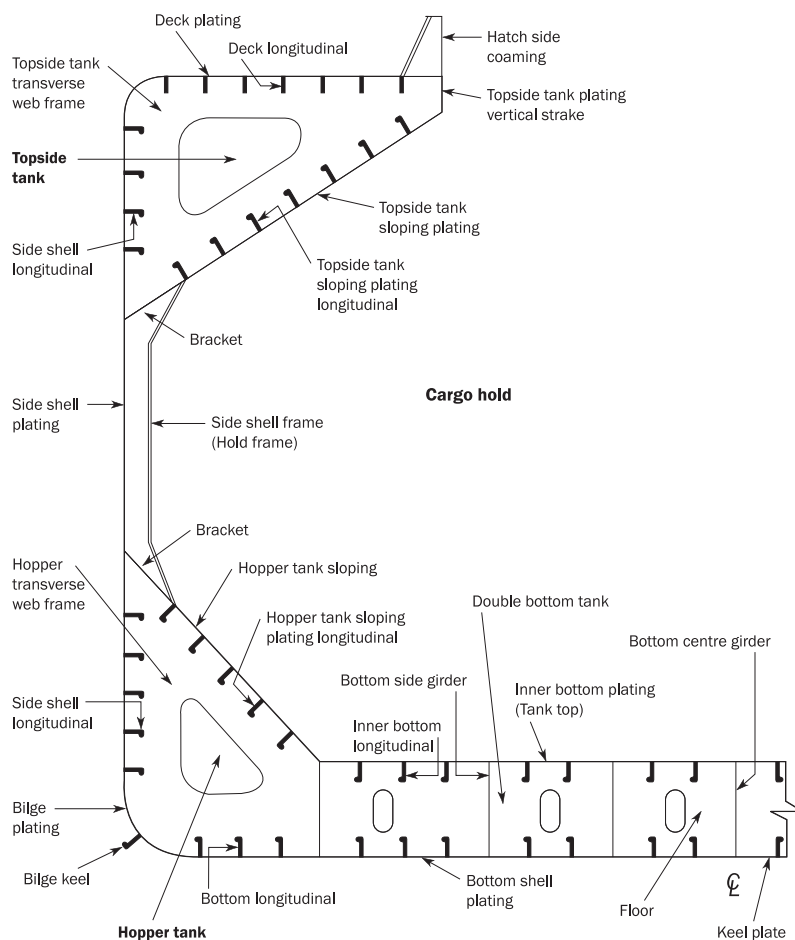
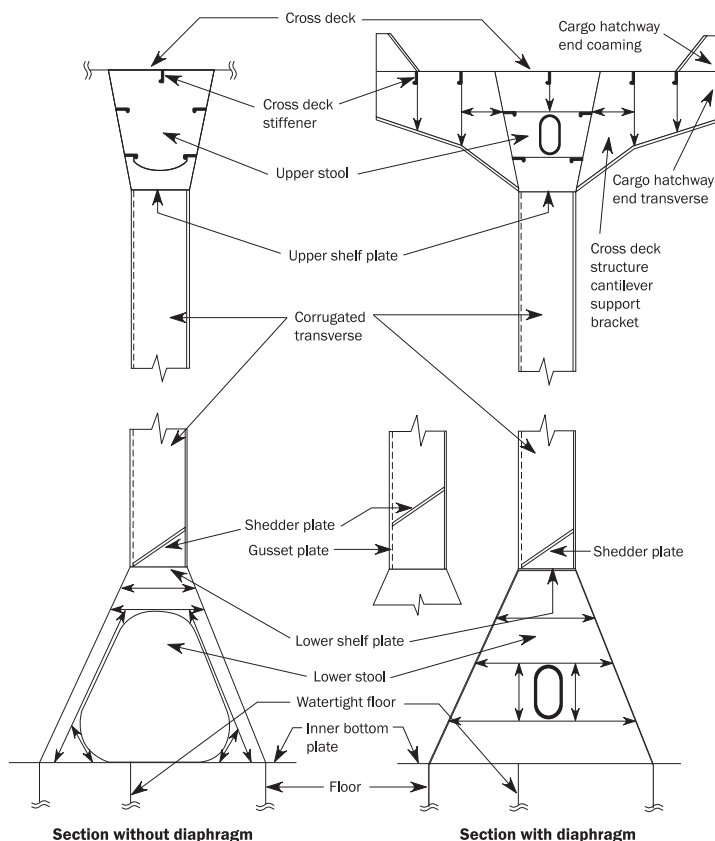


Figure 8 : Transverse bulkhead of bulk carrier

3.8 Glossary

3.8.1 Definitions of terms

Table 7 : Definition of terms

Terms	Definition
Accommodation deck	A deck used primarily for the accommodation of the crew.
Accommodation ladder	A portable set of steps on a ship's side for people boarding from small boats or from a pier.
Aft peak	The area aft of the aft peak bulkhead.
Aft peak bulkhead	The first main transverse watertight bulkhead forward of the stern.
Aft peak tank	The compartment in the narrow part of the stern aft of the aft peak bulkhead.
Anchor	A device which is attached to anchor chain at one end and lowered into the sea bed to hold a ship in position; it is designed to grip the bottom when it is dragged by the ship trying to float away under the influence of wind and current, usually made of heavy casting or casting.
Ballast tank	A compartment used for the storage of water ballast.
Bay	The area between adjacent transverse frames or transverse bulkheads.
Bilge hopper tank	The tank used for ballast or for stability when carrying certain cargoes in bulk carriers.
Bilge keel	A piece of plate set perpendicular to a ship's shell along the bilges to reduce the rolling motion.

Terms	Definition
Bilge plating	<p>The bilge plating is the curved plating between the bottom shell and side shell. It is to be taken as follows:</p> <p>Within the cylindrical part of the ship: From the start of the curvature at the lower turn of bilge on the bottom to the end of the curvature at the upper turn of the bilge,</p> <p>Outside the cylindrical part of the ship: From the start of the curvature at the lower turn of the bilge on the bottom to the lesser of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A point on the side shell located $0.2D$ above the baseline/local centreline elevation. • The end of the curvature at the upper turn of the bilge.
Bilge strake	The lower strake of bilge plating.
Boss	The boss of the propeller is the central part to which propeller blades are attached and through which the shaft end passes.
Bottom shell	The shell envelope plating forming the predominantly flat bottom portion of the shell envelope including the keel plate.
Bow	The structural arrangement and form of the forward end of the ship.
Bower anchor	An anchor carried at the bow of the ship.
Bracket	An extra structural component used to increase the strength of a joint between two structural members.
Bracket toe	The narrow end of a tapered bracket.
Breakwater	Inclined and stiffened plate structure on a weather deck to break and deflect the flow of water coming over the bow.
Breast hook	A triangular plate bracket joining port and starboard side structural members at the stem.
Bridge	An elevated superstructure having a clear view forward and at each side, and from which a ship is steered.
Buckling panel	Elementary plate panel considered for the buckling analysis.
Builder	The party contracted by the owner to build a ship in compliance with the specifications including Rules.
Bulb profile	A stiffener utilising an increase in steel mass on the outer end of the web instead of a separate flange.
Bulkhead	A structural partition wall sub-dividing the interior of the ship into compartments.
Bulkhead deck	The uppermost continuous deck to which transverse watertight bulkheads and shell are carried.
Bulkhead stool	The lower or upper base of a corrugated bulkhead.
Bulkhead structure	The transverse or longitudinal bulkhead plating with stiffeners and girders.
Bulwark	The vertical plating immediately above the upper edge of the ship's side surrounding the exposed deck(s).
Bunker	A compartment for the storage of fuel oil used by the ship's machinery.
Cable	A rope or chain attached to the anchor.
Camber	The upward rise of the weather deck from both sides towards the centreline of the ship.
Cargo hold region	See Ch 1, Sec 1, [2.4.3].
Cargo hold	Generic term for spaces intended to carry cargo, liquid or dry bulk.
Cargo tank	Tank carrying cargoes

Terms	Definition
Cargo tank bulkhead	A boundary bulkhead separating cargo tanks.
Carlings	A stiffening member used to supplement the regular stiffening arrangement.
Casing	The covering or bulkhead around or about any space for protection.
Cellular construction	A structural arrangement where there are two closely spaced boundaries and internal diaphragm plates arranged in such a manner to create small compartments.
Centreline girder	A longitudinal member located on the centreline of the ship.
Chain	Connected metal rings or links used for holding anchor, fastening timber cargoes, etc.
Chain locker	A compartment usually at the forward end of a ship which is used to store the anchor chain.
Chain pipe	A section of pipe through which the anchor chain enters or leaves the chain locker.
Chain stopper	A device for securing the chain cable when riding at anchor as well as securing the anchor in the housed position in the hawse pipe, thereby relieving the strain on the windlass.
Coaming	The vertical boundary structure of a hatch or skylight.
Cofferdams	See Ch 2, Sec 3, [1].
Collar plate	A patch used to, partly or completely, close a hole cut for a longitudinal stiffener passing through a transverse web.
Collision bulkhead	The foremost main transverse watertight bulkhead.
Companionway	A weathertight entrance leading from a ship's deck to spaces below.
Compartment	An internal space bounded by bulkheads or plating.
Continually manned space	A space in which the continuous or prolonged presence of seafarers is necessary for normal operational periods. This includes spaces routinely occupied for a period of 20 minutes or more during normal operational periods.
Corrugated bulkhead	A bulkhead including corrugations and usually fitted with lower and upper stools.
Corrugation	Plating arranged in a corrugated fashion, shedder and gusset plates excluded.
Cross deck	The area between cargo hatches.
Cross ties	Large transverse structural members joining longitudinal bulkheads or joining a longitudinal bulkhead with double side structures and used to support them against hydrostatic and hydrodynamic loads.
Deck	A horizontal structure element that defines the upper or lower boundary of a compartment.
Deckhouse	See Ch 1, Sec 1, [2.4.6].
Deck structure	The deck plating with stiffeners, girders and supporting pillars.
Deck transverse	Transverse PSM at the deck.
Deep tank	Any tank which extends between two decks or the shell/inner bottom and the deck above or higher.
Designer	A party who creates documentation submitted to the Society necessary for approval or for information. The designer can be the builder or a party contracted by the builder or owner to create this documentation.

Terms	Definition
Discharges	Any piping leading through the ship's sides for conveying bilge water, circulating water, drains etc.
Docking bracket	A bracket located in the double bottom to locally strengthen the bottom structure for the purposes of docking.
Double bottom structure	The shell plating with stiffeners below the top of the inner bottom and other elements below and including the inner bottom plating.
Doubler	Small piece of plate which is attached to a larger area of plate that requires strengthening in that location. Usually at the attachment point of a stiffener.
Double skin member	Double skin member is defined as a structural member where the idealised beam comprises webs, with top and bottom flanges formed by attached plating.
Duct keel	A keel built of plates in box form. It is used to house ballast and other piping leading forward which otherwise would have to run through the cargo tanks and/or ballast tanks.
Enclosed superstructure	The superstructure with bulkheads forward and/or aft fitted with weather tight doors and closing appliances.
Engine room bulkhead	A transverse bulkhead either directly forward or aft of the engine room.
EPP	Elementary plate panel, the smallest plate element surrounded by structural members, such as stiffeners, PSM, bulkheads, etc.
Face plate	The section of a stiffening member attached to the plate via a web and is usually parallel to the plated surface.
Flange	The section of a stiffening member, typically attached to the web, but is sometimes formed by bending the web over. It is usually parallel to the plated surface.
Flat bar	A stiffener comprised only of a web.
Floor	A bottom transverse member.
Forecastle	A short superstructure situated at the bow.
Fore peak	The area of the ship forward of the collision bulkhead.
Fore peak deck	A short raised deck extending aft from the bow of the ship.
Freeboard deck	Generally the uppermost complete deck exposed to weather and sea, which has permanent means of closing all exposed openings.
Freeing port	An opening in the bulwarks to allow water shipped on deck to run freely overboard.
Gangway	The raised walkway between superstructure, such as between the forecastle and bridge, or between the bridge and poop.
Girder	A collective term for primary supporting structural members.
Gudgeon	A block with a hole in the centre to receive the pintle of a rudder; located on the stern post, it supports and allows the rudder to swing.
Gunwale	The upper edge of the ship's sides.
Gusset	A plate, usually fitted to distribute forces at a strength connection between two structural members.
Hatch cover	A cover fitted over a hatchway to prevent the ingress of water into the ship's hold.
Hatchways	Openings, generally rectangular, in a ship's deck affording access into the compartment below.

Terms	Definition
Hawse pipe	Steel pipe through which the hawser or cable of anchor passes, located in the ship's bow on either side of the stem, also known as spurling pipe.
Hawser	Large steel wire or fibre rope used for towing or mooring.
Hopper plating	Plating running the length of a compartment sloping between the inner bottom and vertical portion of inner hull longitudinal bulkhead.
HP	Bulb profile in accordance with the Holland profile standard.
IACS	International Association of Classification Societies
ICLL	IMO International Convention on Load Lines, 1966, as amended.
IMO	International Maritime Organisation
Independent tank	A self supporting tank.
Inner hull	The innermost plating forming a second layer to the hull of the ship.
Intercostal	Non-continuous member between stiffeners or PSM.
JIS	Japanese industrial standard.
Keel	The main structural member or backbone of a ship running longitudinally along the centreline of the bottom. Usually a flat plate stiffened by a vertical plate on its centreline inside the shell.
Keel line	Keel line is the line parallel to the slope of the keel intersecting the top of the keel at amidships.
Knuckle	A discontinuity in a structural member.
Lightening hole	A hole cut in a structural member to reduce its weight.
Limber hole	A small drain hole cut in a frame or plate to prevent water or oil from collecting.
Local support members	Local stiffening members which only influence the structural integrity of a single panel, e.g. deck beams.
Longitudinal centreline bulkhead	A longitudinal bulkhead located on the centreline of the ship.
Longitudinal hull girder structural members	Structural members that contribute to the longitudinal strength of the hull girder, including: deck, side, bottom, inner bottom, inner hull longitudinal bulkheads including upper sloped plating where fitted, hopper, bilge plate, longitudinal bulkheads, double bottom girders and horizontal girders in wing ballast tanks.
Longitudinal hull girder shear structural members	Structural members that contribute to strength against hull girder vertical shear loads, including: side, inner hull longitudinal bulkheads, hopper, longitudinal bulkheads and double bottom girders.
Manhole	A round or oval hole cut in decks, tanks, etc, for the purpose of providing access.
Margin plate	The outboard strake of the inner bottom and when turned down at the bilge the margin plate (or girder) forms the outer boundary of the double bottom.
MARPOL	IMO International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships, 1973 and Protocol of 1978, as amended.
Mid-hold	Middle hold(s) of the three cargo hold length FE model as defined in Pt 1, Ch 7, Sec 2, [1.2.2]
Normally unmanned space	A space not normally manned (without the continuous or prolonged presence of seafarers) during normal operational periods. This includes spaces routinely occupied for a period of less than 20 minutes during normal operational periods.

Terms	Definition
Notch	A discontinuity in a structural member caused by welding.
Oil fuel tank	A tank used for the storage of fuel oil.
Outer shell	Same as shell envelope.
Owner	The party that has assumed all duties and responsibilities for registration and operation of the ship and who on assuming such responsibilities has agreed to take over all the duties and responsibilities on delivery of the ship from the builder with valid certificates prepared for the owner.
Pillar	A vertical support placed between decks where the deck is unsupported by the shell or bulkhead.
Pipe tunnel	The void space running in the midships fore and aft lines between the inner bottom and shell plating forming a protective space for bilge, ballast and other lines extending from the engine room to the tanks.
Plate panel	Unstiffened plate surrounded and supported by structural members, such as stiffeners, PSM, bulkheads, etc. See also EPP.
Plating	Sheet of steel supported by stiffeners, primary supporting members or bulkheads.
Poop	The space below an enclosed superstructure at the extreme aft end of a ship.
Poop deck	The first deck above the shelter deck at the aft end of a ship.
Primary supporting members PSM	Members of the beam, girder or stringer type which provide the overall structural integrity of the hull envelope and tank boundaries, e.g. double bottom floors and girders, transverse side structure, deck transverses, bulkhead stringers and vertical webs on longitudinal bulkheads.
Propeller post	The forward post of stern frame, which is bored for propeller shaft.
Rudder post	Aft post of stern frame to which the rudder is hung (also called stern post).
Scallop	A hole cut into a stiffening member to allow continuous welding of a plate seam.
Scarfig bracket	A bracket used between two offset structural items.
Scantlings	The physical dimensions of a structural item.
Scupper	Any opening for carrying off water from a deck, either directly or through piping.
Scuttle	A small opening in a deck or elsewhere, usually fitted with a cover or lid or a door for access to a compartment.
Shedder plates	Slanted plates that are fitted to minimise pocketing of residual cargo in way of corrugated bulkheads.
Sheer strake	The top strake of a ship's side shell plating.
Shelf plate	A horizontal plate located on the top of a bulkhead stool.
Shell envelope plating	The shell plating forming the effective hull girder exclusive of the strength deck plating.
Side frame	A vertical member attached to the side shell in bulk carriers.
Side shell	The shell envelope plating forming the side portion of the shell envelope above the bilge plating.
Single skin member	A structural member where the idealised beam comprises a web, with a top flange formed by attached plating and a bottom flange formed by a face plate.

Terms	Definition
Skylight	A deck opening fitted with or without a glass port light and serving as a ventilator for engine room, quarters, etc.
Slop tank	A tank in an oil tanker which is used to collect the oil and water mixtures from cargo tanks after tank washing.
SOLAS	IMO International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea, 1974 as amended.
Spaces	Separate compartments including tanks.
Stay	Bulwark and hatch coaming brackets.
Stem	The piece of bar or plating at which a ship's outside plating terminates at the forward end.
Stern	The after end of the vessel.
Stern frame	The heavy strength members attached to the after end of a hull to form the ship's stern. It includes rudder post, propeller post, and aperture for the propeller.
Stern tube	A tube through which the shaft passes to the propeller; and acts as an after bearing for the shafting. It may be water or oil lubricated.
Stiffener	A collective term for secondary supporting structural members.
Stool	A structure supporting tank bulkheads.
Strake	A course, or row, of shell, deck, bulkhead, or other plating.
Strength deck	The uppermost continuous deck.
Stringer	Horizontal girders linking vertical web frames.
Stringer plate	The outside strake of deck plating.
Superstructure	See Ch 1, Sec 1, [2.4.6].
SWL	Safe working load
Tank	Generic term for spaces intended to carry liquid, such as, seawater, fresh water, oil, liquid cargoes, FO, DO, etc.
Tank top	The horizontal plating forming the bottom of a cargo tank.
Towing pennant	A long rope which is used to effect the tow of a ship.
Topside tank	The tank that normally stretches along the length of the ship's side and occupies the upper corners of the cargo hold in bulk carriers.
Transom	The structural arrangement and form of the aft end of the ship.
Transverse ring	All transverse material appearing in a cross section of the ship's hull, in way of a double bottom floor, vertical web and deck transverse girder.
Transverse web frame	The primary transverse girders which join the ships longitudinal structure.
Tripping bracket	A bracket used to strengthen a structural member under compression against torsional forces.
Trunk	A decked structure similar to a deckhouse, but not provided with a lower deck.
'Tween deck	An abbreviation of between decks, placed between the upper deck and the tank top in the cargo tanks.
Ullage	The quantity represented by the unoccupied space in a tank.
Void	An enclosed empty space in a ship.
Wash bulkhead	A perforated or partial bulkhead in a tank.

Terms	Definition
Watertight	Watertight means capable of preventing the passage of water through the structure under a head of water for which the surrounding structure is designed.
Weather deck	A deck or section of deck exposed to the elements which has means of closing weathertight, all hatches and openings.
Weathertight	Weathertight means that in any sea conditions water will not penetrate into the ship.
Web	The section of a stiffening member attached perpendicular to the plated surface.
Web frame	Transverse PSM including deck transverse.
Wind and water strakes	The strakes of a ship's side shell plating between the ballast and the deepest load waterline.
Windlass	A winch for lifting and lowering the anchor chain.
Wing tank	The space bounded by the inner hull longitudinal bulkhead and side shell.

SECTION 5

LOADING MANUAL AND LOADING INSTRUMENTS

1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**1.1** Application**1.1.1**

This Section contains minimum requirements for loading guidance information.

1.1.2

An approved loading manual and an approved loading instrument are to be supplied onboard.

1.1.3

A ship may in actual operation be loaded differently from the loading conditions specified in the loading manual, provided limitations for longitudinal and local strength as defined in the loading manual and loading instrument onboard and applicable stability requirements are not exceeded.

1.1.4

The requirements concerning the loading manual are given in [2] and those concerning the loading instruments in [3].

1.2 Annual and class renewal survey**1.2.1**

At each annual and class renewal survey, it is to be checked that the approved loading manual is available onboard.

1.2.2

The loading instrument is to be checked for accuracy at regular intervals by the ship's master by applying test loading conditions.

1.2.3

At each class renewal survey this checking is to be done in the presence of the surveyor.

2 LOADING MANUALS**2.1** General requirements**2.1.1** Definition

The approved loading manual is to be based on the final data of the ship.

A loading manual is a document which describes:

- The loading conditions on which the design of the ship has been based for seagoing and harbour/sheltered water, including permissible limits of still water bending moment and shear force. The conditions specified in the ballast water exchanging procedure and dry docking procedure are to be included in the loading manual,
- The results of the calculations of still water bending moments, shear forces and where applicable limitations due to lateral loads,
- The allowable local loading for the structure (e.g. hatch covers, decks, double bottom, etc), where applicable,
- The relevant operational limitations.

2.1.2 Condition of approval

The approved loading manual is to be based on the final data of the ship.

Modifications resulting in changes to the main data of the ship (e.g. lightship weight, buoyancy distribution, tank volumes or usage, etc), require the loading manual to be updated and re-approved, and subsequently the loading computer system to be updated and re-approved. However, new loading guidance and an updated loading manual need not be resubmitted provided that the resulting draughts, still water bending moments and shear forces do not differ from the originally approved data by more than 2%.

The loading manual is to be prepared in a language understood by the users. If this language is not English, a translation into English is to be included.

2.1.3 Loading conditions

The loading manual is to include the design (cargo and ballast) loading conditions, subdivided into departure and arrival conditions as appropriate, upon which the approval of the hull scantlings is based, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 8.

The loading conditions common to both oil tankers and bulk carriers are listed in Ch 4, Sec 8, [2].

2.1.4 Operational limitations

The loading manual is to describe relevant operational limitations:

- Scantling draught,
- Design minimum ballast draught at midships,
- Design slamming ballast draught forward with forward double bottom ballast tanks filled,
- Design slamming ballast draught forward with any of the forward double bottom ballast tanks empty,
- Maximum allowable cargo density,
- Maximum cargo density in any loading condition in the Loading Manual,
- Maximum service speed,
- Envelope results and permissible limits of still water bending moments and shear forces.

The loading manual must indicate that bulk carriers cannot be operated in seagoing conditions with ballast cargo holds partially filled.

2.2 Requirements specific to oil tankers

2.2.1

The loading manual is to contain the loading conditions described in Ch 4, Sec 8, [3].

This requirement applies in addition to [2.1].

2.3 Requirements specific to bulk carriers

2.3.1

The loading manual is to contain the loading conditions described in Ch 4, Sec 8, [4].

This requirement applies in addition to [2.1].

2.3.2

The loading manual is to describe:

- Envelope results and permissible limits of still water bending moments and shear forces in the flooded conditions according to Ch 4, Sec 4,
- The cargo hold(s) or combination of cargo holds that might be empty at full draught. If no cargo hold is allowed to be empty at full draught, this is to be clearly stated in the loading manual,
- Maximum allowable and minimum required mass of cargo and double bottom contents of each hold as a function of the draught at mid-hold position as defined in Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.3],
- Maximum allowable and minimum required mass of cargo and double bottom contents of any two adjacent holds as a function of the mean draught in way of these holds. This mean draught may be calculated by averaging the draught of the two mid-hold positions as defined in Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.3],
- Maximum allowable tank top loading together with specification of the nature of the cargo for cargoes other than bulk cargoes,
- Maximum allowable load on deck and hatch covers. If the ship is not approved to carry load on deck or hatch covers, this is to be clearly stated in the loading manual,
- Maximum rate of ballast change together with the advice that a load plan is to be agreed with the terminal on the basis of the achievable rates of change of ballast.

2.3.3

The additional following loading conditions, subdivided into departure and arrival conditions as appropriate, are to be included in the loading manual:

- Homogeneous light and heavy cargo loading conditions at maximum draught,
- Alternate light and heavy cargo loading conditions at maximum draught, where applicable,
- *Ballast conditions. For ships having ballast holds adjacent to topside wing, hopper and double bottom tanks, it shall be strengthwise acceptable that the ballast holds are filled when the topside wing, hopper and double bottom tanks are empty,*
- Short voyage conditions, i.e. the ship is loaded to maximum draught but with a limited amount of bunkers, where appropriate,
- Multiple port loading/unloading conditions,
- Deck cargo conditions, where applicable,
- Typical sequences for change of ballast at sea, where applicable,
- Typical loading sequences where the ship is loaded from commencement of cargo loading to reaching full deadweight capacity, for homogeneous conditions, relevant part load conditions and alternate conditions where applicable. Typical unloading sequences for these conditions are also to be included. The typical loading/unloading sequences are also to be developed to not exceed applicable strength limitations. The typical loading sequences are also to be developed paying due attention to loading rate and the deballasting capability. Figure 1 contains, as guidance only, an example of a Loading Sequence Summary Form.

3 LOADING INSTRUMENT

3.1 General requirements

3.1.1 Definition

A loading computer system is a system, which is either analog or digital, by means of which it can be easily and quickly ascertained that, at specified read-out points, relevant operational limitations, such as the still water bending moments, shear forces, and lateral loads, where applicable, in any load or ballast condition do not exceed the specified permissible values.

The loading instrument is ship specific onboard equipment and the results of the calculations are only applicable to the ship for which it has been approved.

An approved loading instrument can not replace an approved loading manual.

3.1.2 Conditions of approval of loading instruments

The loading instrument is subject to approval based on the Rules of the individual Society. The approval is to include:

- Verification of type approval, if any,
- Verification that the final data of the ship has been used,
- Acceptance of number and position of read-out points,
- Acceptance of relevant limits for all read-out points,
- Checking of proper installation and operation of the instrument onboard, in accordance with agreed test conditions, and that a copy of the operation manual is available.

Modifications resulting in changes to the main data of the ship (e.g. lightship weight, buoyancy distribution, tank volumes or usage, etc), require the loading manual to be updated and re-approved, and subsequently the loading instrument to be updated and re-approved. However, new loading guidance and an updated loading instrument need not be resubmitted provided that the resulting draughts, still water bending moments and shear forces do not differ from the originally approved data by more than 2%.

An operational manual is always to be provided for the loading instrument. The operation manual and the instrument output are to be prepared in a language understood by the users. If this language is not English, a translation into English is to be included.

The operation of the loading instrument is to be verified upon installation. It is to be checked that the agreed test conditions and the operation manual for the instrument is available onboard.

3.2 Requirements specific to bulk carriers

3.2.1 General

For BC-A, BC-B and BC-C ships, the loading instrument is to ascertain as applicable:

- The mass of cargo and double bottom contents in way of each hold as a function of the draught at mid-hold position,
- The mass of cargo and double bottom contents of any two adjacent holds as a function of the mean draught in way of these holds,
- That the still water bending moment and shear forces in the hold flooded conditions do not exceed the specified permissible values.

3.2.2 Condition of approval

For BC-A, BC-B and BC-C ships, the approval is to include, as applicable:

- Acceptance of hull girder bending moment limits for all read-out points,
- Acceptance of hull girder shear force limits for all read-out points,

- Acceptance of limits for the mass of cargo and double bottom contents of each hold as a function of draught,
- Acceptance of limits for the mass of cargo and double bottom contents in any two adjacent holds as a function of draught.

4 LOADING SPECIFIC TO BULK CARRIERS

4.1 Guidance for loading/unloading sequences

4.1.1 Scope of application

The requirements given in [4] are applicable to bulk carriers having a freeboard length L_{LL} of 150 m or above.

4.1.2

The typical loading/unloading sequences are to be developed paying due attention to the loading/unloading rate, the ballasting/deballasting capacity and the applicable strength limitations.

4.1.3

Typical loading and unloading sequences are to be prepared and submitted for approval by the builder.

4.1.4

The typical loading sequences as relevant are to include:

- Alternate light and heavy cargo load condition,
- Homogeneous light and heavy cargo load condition,
- Short voyage condition where the ship is loaded to maximum draught but with limited bunkers,
- Multiple port loading/unloading condition,
- Deck cargo condition,
- Block loading.

4.1.5

The loading/unloading sequences may be port specific or typical.

4.1.6

The sequence is to be built up step by step from commencement of cargo loading to reach full deadweight capacity. Each time the loading equipment changes position to a new hold defines a step. Each step is to be documented and submitted to the Society. In addition to longitudinal strength, the local strength of each hold is to be considered.

4.1.7

For each loading condition, a summary of all steps is to be included. This summary is to highlight the essential information for each step, such as:

- How much cargo is filled in each hold during the different steps,
- How much ballast is discharged from each ballast tank during the different steps,
- The maximum still water bending moment and shear force at the end of each step,
- The ship's trim and draught at the end of each step.

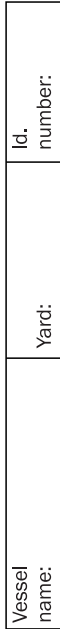


Figure 1: Loading Sequence Summary Form

During each pour it has to be controlled that allowable limits for hull girder shear forces, bending moments and mass in holds are not exceeded. Loading/discharging operations may have to be paused to allow for ballasting/deballasting in order to keep actual values within limits.

[illegible][illegible]

Values at end of loading/discharging (sea)			
T aft (m)	T trim (m)	T fwd (m)	Maximum
			S.F. (%) B.M. (%)

Net load on double bottom = $(Mh/V) \cdot h \cdot T \text{ (t/m}^2\text{)}$
 - where: Mh = Mass in hold + mass in DB (t)
 V = Total volume of hold (m^3)
 h = height of hold from inner bottom to top of coaming (m)
 T = draught (m)

Place, date, stamp and sign

PART 1 CHAPTER 2

GENERAL ARRANGEMENT DESIGN

Table of Contents

SECTION 1

General

- 1 General

SECTION 2

Subdivision Arrangement

- 1 Watertight Bulkhead Arrangement
- 2 Collision Bulkhead
- 3 Aft Peak Bulkhead

SECTION 3

Compartment Arrangement

- 1 Cofferdams
- 2 Double Bottom
- 3 Double Side
- 4 Ballast Tanks

SECTION 4

Access and Escape Arrangement

- 1 Enclosed spaces
- 2 Cargo Area and Forward Spaces

SECTION 1

GENERAL

1 GENERAL

1.1 General

1.1.1

This chapter covers the general structural arrangement requirements for the ship.

1.1.2

Arrangements for continually manned spaces are to include consideration of ventilation, lighting, noise and whole-body vibration in accordance with industry standards accepted by the Society. See also Ch 2, Sec 4, [1.1.1] to Ch 2, Sec 4, [1.1.3].

1.1.3

Arrangements for normally unmanned spaces are to include consideration of lighting and ventilation for periodic inspections, survey and maintenance in accordance with industry standards accepted by the Society. See also Ch 2, Sec 4, [1.1.1] to Ch 2, Sec 4, [1.1.5].

SECTION 2

SUBDIVISION ARRANGEMENT

1 WATERTIGHT BULKHEAD ARRANGEMENT**1.1** Number and disposition of watertight bulkheads**1.1.1**

All ships are to have at least the following transverse watertight bulkheads:

- a) One collision bulkhead.
- b) One aft peak bulkhead.
- c) One bulkhead forward of the machinery space, and one bulkhead at the aft end of the machinery space which may be the aft peak bulkhead.

1.1.2

In the case of ships with an electrical propulsion plant, both the generator room and the engine room are to be enclosed by watertight bulkheads.

1.1.3

In addition to the requirements of [1.1.1] and [1.1.2], the number and disposition of bulkheads are to be arranged to suit the requirements for subdivision, floodability and damage stability, and are to be in accordance with the requirements of national regulations.

1.1.4

For bulk carriers with freeboard length L_{LL} less than 150 m not required to comply with subdivision requirements, bulkheads not less in number than indicated in Table 1 are to be fitted.

1.1.5

The bulkheads in the cargo hold region are to be spaced at uniform intervals as far as practicable.

Table 1 : Number of bulkheads for bulk carriers with freeboard length L_{LL} less than 150 m

Freeboard length, in m	Number of bulkheads for ships with aft machinery ⁽¹⁾
$90 \leq L_{LL} < 105$	4
$105 \leq L_{LL} < 120$	5
$120 \leq L_{LL} < 145$	6
$145 \leq L_{LL} < 150$	7
(1) Aft peak bulkhead and aft machinery bulkhead are the same.	

2 COLLISION BULKHEAD

2.1 Extent and position of collision bulkhead

2.1.1

A collision bulkhead is to be fitted on all ships and is to extend to the freeboard deck. It is to be located between $0.05 L_{LL}$ or 10 m, whichever is less, and except as may be permitted by the Administration, $0.08 L_{LL}$ or $0.05 L_{LL} + 3$ m, whichever is the greater, aft of the reference point, where the reference point is as defined in [2.1.2].

2.1.2

For ships without bulbous bows the reference point is to be taken where the forward end of L_{LL} coincides with the forward side of stem, on the waterline which L_{LL} is measured. For ships with bulbous bows, it is to be measured from the forward end of L_{LL} a distance x forward; where x is to be taken as the lesser of the following:

- a) Half the distance, from FP_{LL} to the extreme forward end of the bulb extension.
- b) $0.015 L_{LL}$.
- c) 3.0 m.

2.2 Arrangement of collision bulkhead

2.2.1

In general, the collision bulkhead is to be in one plane; however, the bulkhead may have steps or recesses provided that they are within the limits prescribed in [2.1.1] and [2.1.2].

2.2.2

Doors, manholes, permanent access openings or ventilation ducts are not to be cut in the collision bulkhead below the freeboard deck. Where the collision bulkhead is extended above the freeboard deck, the number of openings in the extension is to be kept to a minimum compatible with the design and proper working of the ship. Reference is made to Ch 1, Sec 2, [2.1].

3 AFT PEAK BULKHEAD

3.1 General

3.1.1

An aft peak bulkhead, enclosing the stern tube and rudder trunk in a watertight compartment, is to be provided. Where the shafting arrangements make enclosure of the stern tube in a watertight compartment impractical, alternative arrangements are specially considered.

3.1.2

The aft peak bulkhead may be stepped below the freeboard deck, provided that the degree of safety of the ship as regards subdivision is not thereby diminished.

3.1.3

The aft peak bulkhead location on ships powered and/or controlled by equipment that do not require the fitting of a stern tube and/or rudder trunk are also subject to special consideration.

3.1.4

Provided that the aft peak bulkhead extends above the deepest load line, termination of the afterpeak bulkhead on a watertight deck lower than the freeboard deck can be accepted. In order to provide such a watertight deck a tight sealing of the rudder stock shall be fitted in way of this deck or above.

SECTION 3

COMPARTMENT ARRANGEMENT

1 COFFERDAMS

1.1 Definition

1.1.1

A cofferdam means an empty space arranged so that compartments on each side have no common boundary; a cofferdam may be located vertically or horizontally. As a rule, a cofferdam is to be kept gas-tight and is to be properly ventilated, provided with drainage arrangement, and of sufficient size to allow proper inspection, maintenance and safe evacuation.

1.2 Arrangement of cofferdams

1.2.1

Cofferdams are to be provided between compartments intended for liquid hydrocarbons (including fuel oil, lubricating oil) and those intended for fresh water (water for propelling machinery and boilers) as well as tanks intended for the carriage of liquid foam for fire extinguishing.

1.2.2

Furthermore, tanks carrying fresh water for human consumption are to be separated from other tanks containing substances hazardous to human health by cofferdams or other means as approved by the Society.

Note 1: Normally, tanks for fresh water and water ballast are considered non-hazardous.

1.2.3

Where a corner to corner situation occurs, tanks are not considered to be adjacent.

1.2.4

The cofferdams specified in [1.2.1] may be waived when deemed impracticable or unreasonable by the Society in relation to the characteristics and dimensions of the spaces containing such tanks, provided that:

- the thickness of common boundary plates of adjacent tanks is increased, with respect to the thickness obtained according to Ch 6, Sec 4, by 2 mm in the case of tanks carrying fresh water or boiler feed water, and by 1 mm in all other cases,
- the sum of the throats of the weld fillets at the edges of these plates is not less than the thickness of the plates themselves,
- the structural test is carried out with a test pressure increased by 1 m with respect to Ch 1, Sec 2, [3.8.4].

2 DOUBLE BOTTOM

2.1 General

2.1.1

A double bottom need not be fitted in way of watertight tanks, including dry tanks of moderate size provided the safety of the ship is not impaired in the event of bottom or side damage as regulated in SOLAS II-1, Reg 9.

2.2 Extent of double bottom

2.2.1

For bulk carriers, a double bottom is to be fitted extending from the collision bulkhead to the aft peak bulkhead, as far as this is practicable and compatible with the design and proper working of the ship.

For oil tankers, a double bottom is to be fitted to protect the cargo hold region and pump rooms. However the double bottom below pump rooms may be omitted provided that it is in compliance with MARPOL, Annex I, Ch 4, Reg 22.

2.2.2

Where double bottom is required to be fitted, the inner bottom is to be continued out to the ship side in such a manner as to protect the bottom to the turn of the bilge in areas where hopper or double side spaces are not provided.

2.3 Height of double bottom

2.3.1

Unless otherwise specified, the height of the double bottom is not to be less than the lesser of:

- For oil tankers: $B/15$ or 2 m, however not less than 1.0 m measured at right angles to the shell plating at any cross section.
- For bulk carriers: $B/20$ or 2 m, however not less than 0.76 m measured vertically from the plane parallel with keel line to inner bottom.

2.4 Small wells in double bottom tank

2.4.1

Small wells constructed in the double bottom are not to extend in depth more than necessary. A well extending to the outer bottom, may, however, be permitted at the after end of the shaft tunnel of the ship. Other wells may be permitted by the Society if it is satisfied that the arrangements give protection equivalent to that afforded by a double bottom that complies with [2.1].

3 DOUBLE SIDE

3.1 Double side width

3.1.1 Oil tankers

The minimum double side width, W_{ds} , in m, is to be taken as the lesser of:

$$W_{ds} = 0.5 + \frac{DWT}{20000} \text{ but not less than } 1.0$$

$$W_{ds} = 2.0$$

3.1.2 Bulk carriers

Double side skin means a configuration where each ship side is constructed by the side shell and a longitudinal bulkhead connecting the double bottom and the deck. Hopper side tanks and topside tanks may, where fitted, be integral parts of the double side skin configuration.

The minimum double side width, W_{ds} , is not to be less than 1 m measured perpendicular to the side shell.

3.2 Minimum clearance inside the double side

3.2.1 Definition

The minimum clearance is defined as the shortest distance measured between assumed lines connecting the inner surfaces of the stiffeners on the inner and outer hulls.

3.2.2 Minimum clearance dimensions

The minimum clearance between the inner surfaces of the stiffeners inside the double side is not to be less than:

- 600 mm when the inner and/or the outer hulls are transversely framed,
- 800 mm when the inner and the outer hulls are longitudinally framed.

Outside the parallel part of the cargo hold, the clearance may be reduced but is not to be less than 600 mm.

4 BALLAST TANKS

4.1 Capacity and disposition of ballast tanks

4.1.1

All ships are to have ballast tanks of sufficient capacity that the ship may operate safely on ballast voyage. The capacity of ballast is to be at least such that, in any ballast condition at any part of the voyage, including the conditions consisting of lightweight plus ballast only, the ship's draught and trim can meet the requirements defined in:

- For oil tankers, Ch 4, Sec 8, [3.1].
- In addition, for oil tankers, the moulded draught amidships, T_{mid} , excluding any hogging or sagging correction, is not to be less than:

$$T_{mid} = 2.0 + 0.02 L_{LL}, \text{ in m.}$$
- For bulk carriers, Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.1].

SECTION 4

ACCESS AND ESCAPE
ARRANGEMENT**1** ENCLOSED SPACES**1.1** General**1.1.1** Special considerations

Human element considerations, including enhanced safety and productivity, may be considered using Recommendation No. 132 or other ergonomic standards accepted by the Society.

Where spaces have special considerations or requirements for access; e.g. security restrictions for the CO₂ room to prevent unintentional release, these are to be considered in conjunction with the requirements of this section, and any conflicts should be raised as soon as possible for consideration by the Society.

1.1.2 Enclosed spaces

All enclosed spaces are to be accessible with appropriate access arrangements for easy inspection, survey and maintenance i.e. access is to allow unobstructed passage to items for inspection for personnel wearing the appropriate clothing, including personal protective equipment, and using all necessary tools and test equipment.

Provision is also to be made for appropriate arrangements to facilitate emergency egress of inspection personnel or ships' crew in accordance with industry standards accepted by the Society, notwithstanding the requirements set out in SOLAS or other relevant regulatory instruments.

1.1.3 Spaces not explicitly covered by SOLAS

For spaces which are not explicitly covered by SOLAS, Ch II-1, Reg 3-6, the builder is to provide appropriate accesses arrangements for easy inspection, survey and maintenance in accordance with industry standards accepted by the Society. See also [1.1.5].

Provision is also to be made for appropriate arrangements to facilitate emergency egress of inspection personnel or ships' crew in accordance with industry standards accepted by the Society.

Special measures for inspection and maintenance are to be put in place for small closed spaces for which the design causes impracticality for the access.

1.1.4 Ventilation of normally unmanned spaces

Unless otherwise specifically detailed in these Rules, normally unmanned spaces are to be capable of being ventilated through natural or forced ventilation. Such ventilation could be achieved through the inclusion of mushroom ventilators, gooseneck ventilators, ventilators with weather proof covers etc. Exchange air may be provided through permanent or temporary mechanical ventilation and air trunk systems or a suitable air exchange path through tank openings and ventilators.

1.1.5 Permanent means of access to normally unmanned spaces

Unless otherwise specifically detailed in these Rules, permanent means of access to normally unmanned spaces is to be provided in accordance with SOLAS, Ch II-1, Reg. 3-6.

For enclosed spaces, which are not explicitly covered by SOLAS, Ch II-1, Reg. 3-6, the requirements of the Convention and associated Resolutions should be applied as far as practicable. The size of openings providing access to or emergency egress from spaces not entered during operation, entered for maintenance or entered for regular inspections shall, in general, not be less than 600mm x 400mm if oval or in accordance with industry standards accepted by the Society if circular.

2 CARGO AREA AND FORWARD SPACES

2.1 General

2.1.1 Means of access

Each space is to be provided with means of access as regulated in SOLAS, Ch II-1, Reg 3-6. This requirement applies to:

- Oil tankers.
- Bulk carriers having a length of 150 m or above, irrespective of their gross tonnage.

2.1.2

All tanks are to be accessible for easy inspection.

PART 1 CHAPTER 3

STRUCTURAL DESIGN PRINCIPLES

Table of Contents

SECTION 1

Materials

- 1 General
- 2 Hull Structural Steel
- 3 Steels for Forging and Casting
- 4 Aluminium Alloys
- 5 Other Materials and Products

SECTION 2

Net Scantling Approach

- 1 General

SECTION 3

Corrosion Additions

- 1 General

SECTION 4

Corrosion Protection

- 1 General
- 2 Sacrificial Anodes

SECTION 5

Limit States

- 1 General
- 2 Criteria
- 3 Strength Check Against Impact Loads

SECTION 6

Structural Detail Principles

- 1 Application
- 2 General Principles
- 3 Stiffeners
- 4 Primary Supporting Members (PSM)
- 5 Intersection of Stiffeners and Primary Supporting Members
- 6 Openings
- 7 Double Bottom Structure
- 8 Double Side Structure
- 9 Deck Structure
- 10 Bulkhead Structure
- 11 Pillars

SECTION 7

Structural Idealisation

- 1 Structural Idealisation of Stiffeners and Primary Supporting Members
- 2 Plates
- 3 Stiffeners
- 4 Primary Supporting Members

SECTION 1

MATERIALS

1 GENERAL

1.1 Standard of material

1.1.1

Materials used during construction are to comply with the Rules for Materials of the Society.

1.1.2

Other materials than those covered under [1.1.1] may be accepted, provided their specification (e.g. manufacture, chemical composition, mechanical properties, welding) is submitted to the Society for approval.

1.2 Testing of materials

1.2.1

Materials are to be tested in compliance with the applicable requirements of Rules for Materials of the Society.

1.3 Manufacturing process

1.3.1

The requirements of this section presume that welding and other cold or hot manufacturing processes are carried out in compliance with current sound working practice defined in the Rules and/or documents of the individual Society which incorporate IACS UR W and the applicable requirements of Rules for Materials of the Society.

In particular:

- Parent material and welding processes are to be within the limits stated for the specified type of material for which they are intended.
- Specific preheating may be required before welding.
- Welding or other cold or hot manufacturing processes may need to be followed by an adequate heat treatment.

2 HULL STRUCTURAL STEEL

2.1 General

2.1.1 Young's modulus and Poisson's ratio

The Young's modulus for Carbon steel materials is equal to 206,000 N/mm² and the Poisson's ratio equal to 0.3.

2.1.2 Steel material grades and mechanical properties

Steel having a specified minimum yield stress of 235 N/mm² is regarded as normal strength hull structural steel and is denoted by 'MS' for mild steel. Steel having a higher specified minimum yield stress is regarded as higher strength hull structural steel and is denoted 'HT' for high tensile steel.

Material grades of hull structural steels are referred to as follows:

- a) A, B, D and E denote normal strength steel grades.
- b) AH, DH and EH denote higher strength steel grades.

Table 1 gives the mechanical characteristics of steels generally used in the construction of ships.

Table 1 : Mechanical properties of hull steels

Steel grades for plates with $t_{as_built} \leq 100$ mm	R_{eH} , specified minimum yield stress, in N/mm ²	R_m , specified tensile strength, in N/mm ²
A-B-D-E	235	400 – 520
AH32-DH32-EH32-FH32	315	440 – 570
AH36-DH36-EH36-FH36	355	490 – 630
AH40-DH40-EH40-FH40	390	510 – 660

2.1.3

Higher strength steels other than those indicated in Table 1 are considered by the Society on a case-by-case basis.

2.1.4 High tensile steel

When steels with a specified minimum yield stress R_{eH} other than 235 N/mm² are used, hull girder strength and hull scantlings are to be determined by taking into account the material factor, k defined in [2.2].

2.1.5 Onboard documents

It is required to keep onboard a plan indicating the steel types and grades adopted for the hull structures. Where steels other than those indicated in Table 1 are used, their mechanical and chemical properties, as well as any workmanship requirements or recommendations, are to be available onboard together with the above plan.

2.2 Material factor, k

2.2.1

Unless otherwise specified, the material factor, k of normal and higher strength steel for hull girder strength and scantling purposes is to be taken as defined in Table 2, as a function of the specified minimum yield stress R_{eH} .

For intermediate values of R_{eH} , k is obtained by linear interpolation.

Steels with a specified minimum yield stress R_{eH} , greater than 390 N/mm² are considered by the Society on a case-by-case basis.

Table 2 : Material factor, k

R_{eH} , specified minimum yield stress, in N/mm ²	k
235	1.00
315	0.78
355	0.72
390	0.68

2.3 Steel grades

2.3.1

Materials in the various strength members are not to be of lower grade than those corresponding to the material classes and grades specified in Table 3 to Table 7. General requirements are given in Table 3, while additional minimum requirements for ships with length exceeding 150 m and 250 m, single side bulk carriers with length exceeding 150 m, are given in Table 4 to Table 6. The material grade requirements for hull members of each class depending on the thickness are defined in Table 7.

2.3.2

For strength members not mentioned in Table 3 to Table 6, Grade A/AH may be used upon agreement of the Society.

Table 3 : Material classes and grades

Structural member category		Material class/grade
Secondary	A1. Longitudinal bulkhead strakes, other than those belonging to the Primary category	- Class I within 0.4 L amidships - Grade A/AH outside 0.4 L amidships
	A2. Deck plating exposed to weather, other than that belonging to the Primary or Special category	
	A3. Side plating	
Primary	B1. Bottom plating, including keel plate	- Class II within 0.4 L amidships - Grade A/AH outside 0.4 L amidships
	B2. Strength deck plating, excluding that belonging to the Special category	
	B3. Continuous longitudinal plating of strength members above strength deck, excluding hatch coamings	
	B4. Uppermost strake in longitudinal bulkhead	
	B5. Vertical strake (hatch side girder) and uppermost sloped strake in topside tank	
Special	C1. Sheer strake at strength deck ⁽¹⁾	- Class III within 0.4 L amidships - Class II outside 0.4 L amidships - Class I outside 0.6 L amidships
	C2. Stringer plate in strength deck ⁽¹⁾	
	C3. Deck strake at longitudinal bulkhead, excluding deck plating in way of inner-skin bulkhead of double-hull ships ⁽¹⁾	
	C4. Strength deck plating at outboard corners of cargo hatch openings for ships with hatch opening configurations similar to those of container carriers	- Class III within 0.4 L amidships - Class II outside 0.4 L amidships - Class I outside 0.6 L amidships - Min. Class III within cargo hold region
	C5. Strength deck plating at corners of cargo hatch openings	
	C6. Bilge strake of ships with double bottom over the full breadth and with length less than 150 m	- Class II within 0.6 L amidships - Class I outside 0.6 L amidships
	C7. Bilge strake in other ships ⁽¹⁾	
	C8. Longitudinal hatch coamings of length greater than 0.15 L including coaming top plate and flange	- Class III within 0.4 L amidships - Class II outside 0.4 L amidships - Class I outside 0.6 L amidships - Not to be less than Grade D/DH
	C9. End brackets and deckhouse transition of longitudinal cargo hatch coamings	
(1) Single strakes required to be of class III within 0.4L amidships are to have breadths not less than 800+5L, in mm, need not be greater than 1800 mm, unless limited by the geometry of the ship's design.		

Table 4 : Minimum material grades for ships with length exceeding 150 m

Structural member category	Material grade
Longitudinal plating of strength deck where contributing to the longitudinal strength	Grade B/AH within 0.4 L amidships
Continuous longitudinal plating of strength members above strength deck	Grade B/AH within 0.4 L amidships
Single side strakes for ships without inner continuous longitudinal bulkhead(s) between bottom and the strength deck	Grade B/AH within cargo hold region

Table 5 : Minimum material grades for ships with length exceeding 250 m

Structural member category ⁽¹⁾	Material grade
Sheer strake at strength deck	Grade E/EH within 0.4 L amidships
Stringer plate in strength deck	Grade E/EH within 0.4 L amidships
Bilge strake	Grade D/DH within 0.4 L amidships
(1) Single strakes required to be of Grade D/DH or Grade E/EH as shown in the above table and within 0.4 L amidships are to have breadths not less than $800+5 L$ (mm), need not be greater than 1800 (mm), unless limited by the geometry of the ship's design.	

Table 6 : Minimum material grades for single side skin bulk carriers with length exceeding 150 m

Structural member category	Material grade
Lower bracket of ordinary side frame ^{(1), (2)}	Grade D/DH
Side shell strakes included totally or partially between the two points located to 0.125 ℓ above and below the intersection of side shell and bilge hopper sloping plate or inner bottom plate ⁽²⁾	Grade D/DH
(1) The term 'lower bracket' means webs of lower brackets and webs of the lower part of side frames up to the point of 0.125 ℓ above the intersection of side shell and bilge hopper sloping plate or inner bottom plate.	
(2) The span of the side frame, ℓ , is defined as the distance between the supporting structures (see Pt 2, Ch 1, Sec 2, Figure 2).	

Table 7 : Material grade requirements for classes I, II and III

Class	I		II		III	
As-built thickness, in mm	MS	HT	MS	HT	MS	HT
$t \leq 15$	A	AH	A	AH	A	AH
$15 < t \leq 20$	A	AH	A	AH	B	AH
$20 < t \leq 25$	A	AH	B	AH	D	DH
$25 < t \leq 30$	A	AH	D	DH	D	DH
$30 < t \leq 35$	B	AH	D	DH	E	EH
$35 < t \leq 40$	B	AH	D	DH	E	EH
$40 < t \leq 50$	D	DH	E	EH	E	EH

2.3.3

Plating materials for stern frames and shaft brackets are in general not to be of lower grades than corresponding to Class II.

2.4 Structures exposed to low air temperature

2.4.1

For ships intended to operate in areas with low air temperatures refer to Ch 1, Sec 2, [3.4.4].

2.5 Through thickness property

2.5.1

Where tee or cruciform connections employ partial or full penetration welds, and the plate material is subject to significant tensile strain in a direction perpendicular to the rolled surfaces, consideration is to be given to the use of special material with specified through thickness properties, in accordance with the Rules for Materials of the Society. These steels are to be designated on the approved plan by the required steel strength grade followed by the letter Z (e.g. EH36Z).

2.6 Stainless steel

2.6.1

The reduction of strength of stainless steel with increasing temperature is to be taken into account in the calculation of the material factor, k and in the material Young's modulus, E .

Stainless steels are considered by the Society on a case-by-case basis.

3 STEELS FOR FORGING AND CASTING

3.1 General

3.1.1

Mechanical and chemical properties of steels for forging and casting to be used for structural members are to comply with the applicable requirements of the Rules for Materials of the Society.

3.1.2

Steels of structural members intended to be welded are to have mechanical and chemical properties deemed appropriate for this purpose by the Society on a case-by-case basis.

3.1.3

The steels used are to be tested in accordance with the applicable requirements of the Rules for Materials of the Society.

3.2 Steels for forging

3.2.1

Rolled bars may be accepted in lieu of forged products, after consideration by the Society on a case-by-case basis. In such case, compliance with the applicable requirements of the Rules for Materials of the Society, relevant to the quality and testing of rolled parts accepted in lieu of forged parts, may be required.

3.3 Steels for casting**3.3.1**

Cast parts intended for stems and stern frames in general may be made of C and C-Mn weldable steels, having specified minimum tensile strength, $R_m = 400 \text{ N/mm}^2$, in accordance with the applicable requirements of the Society's Rules for Materials.

3.3.2

The welding of cast parts to main plating contributing to hull strength members is considered by the Society on a case-by-case basis.

The Society may require additional properties and tests for such casting, in particular impact properties which are appropriate to those of the steel plating on which the cast parts are to be welded and non-destructive examinations.

4 ALUMINIUM ALLOYS**4.1 General****4.1.1**

The use of aluminium alloys in superstructures, deckhouses, hatch covers, helicopter platforms, or other local components is to be specially considered. A specification of the proposed alloys and their proposed method of fabrication is to be submitted for approval.

Material requirements and scantlings are to comply with the Rules for Materials of the Society. Series 5000 aluminium-magnesium alloys or series 6000 aluminium-magnesium-silicon alloys are to be used.

4.1.2

In the case of structures subjected to low service temperatures or intended for other specific applications, the alloys to be employed are to be agreed by the Society.

4.1.3

Unless otherwise agreed, the Young's modulus for aluminium alloys is equal to $70,000 \text{ N/mm}^2$ and the Poisson's ratio equal to 0.33.

4.1.4

Details of the proposed method of joining any aluminium and steel structures are to be submitted for approval.

4.2 Extruded plating**4.2.1**

Extrusions with built-in plating and stiffeners, referred to as extruded plating, may be used.

4.2.2

In general, the application of extruded plating is limited to decks, bulkheads, superstructures and deckhouses. Other uses may be permitted by the Society on a case-by-case basis.

4.2.3

Extruded plating is to be oriented so that the stiffeners are parallel to the direction of main stresses.

4.2.4

Connections between extruded plating and primary members are to be given special attention.

4.3 Mechanical properties of weld joints

4.3.1

Welding heat input lowers locally the mechanical strength of aluminium alloys hardened by work hardening (series 5000 other than condition O or H111) or by heat treatment (series 6000).

4.3.2

The as-welded properties of aluminium alloys of series 5000 are in general those of condition O or H111. Higher mechanical characteristics may be considered, provided they are duly justified.

4.3.3

The as-welded properties of aluminium alloys of series 6000 are to be agreed by the Society.

4.4 Material factor, k

4.4.1

The material factor, k for aluminium alloys is to be obtained from the following formula:

$$k = \frac{235}{R'_{lim}}$$

where:

R'_{lim} : Minimum guaranteed yield stress of the parent metal in welded condition $R'_{p0.2}$, in N/mm², but not to be taken greater than 70% of the minimum guaranteed tensile strength of the parent metal in welded condition R'_m , in N/mm².

$R'_{p0.2}$: Minimum guaranteed yield stress, in N/mm², of material in welded condition.

$$R'_{p0.2} = \eta_1 R_{p0.2}$$

R'_m : Minimum guaranteed tensile strength, in N/mm², of material in welded condition.

$$R'_m = \eta_2 R_m$$

$R_{p0.2}$: Minimum guaranteed yield stress, in N/mm², of the parent metal in delivery condition.

R_m : Minimum guaranteed tensile strength, in N/mm², of the parent metal in delivery condition.

η_1, η_2 : Specified in Table 8.

Table 8 : Aluminium alloys - Coefficients for welded construction

Aluminium alloy	η_1	η_2
Alloys without work-hardening treatment (series 5000 in annealed condition O or annealed flattened condition H111)	1	1
Alloys hardened by work hardening (series 5000 other than condition O or H111)	$R'_{p0.2} / R_{p0.2}$	R'_m / R_m
Alloys hardened by heat treatment (series 6000) ⁽¹⁾	$R'_{p0.2} / R_{p0.2}$	0.6
(1) When no information is available, coefficient η_1 is to be taken equal to the metallurgical efficiency coefficient β as defined in Table 9.		

Table 9 : Aluminium alloys - Metallurgical efficiency coefficient β

Aluminium alloy	Temper condition	As-built thickness, in mm	β
6005A (Open sections)	T5 or T6	$t \leq 6$	0.45
		$t > 6$	0.40
6005A (Closed sections)	T5 or T6	All	0.50
6061 (Sections)	T6	All	0.53
6082 (Sections)	T6	All	0.45

4.4.2

In the case of welding of two different aluminium alloys, the material factor, k to be considered for the scantlings is the greater material factor of the aluminium alloys of the assembly.

4.5 Others**4.5.1**

Aluminium fittings in tanks used for the carriage of oil, and in cofferdams and pump rooms are to be avoided. Where fitted, aluminium fittings, units and supports, in tanks used for the carriage of oil, cofferdams and pump rooms are to satisfy the requirements of Pt 2, Ch 2, Sec 2, [1.2] for aluminium anodes.

4.5.2

The underside of heavy portable aluminium structures such as gangways, is to be protected by means of a hard plastic or wood cover, or other approved means, in order to avoid the creation of smears. Such protection is to be permanently and securely attached to the structures.

5 OTHER MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS**5.1 General****5.1.1**

Other materials and products such as parts made of iron castings, where allowed, products made of copper and copper alloys, rivets, anchors, chain cables, cranes, masts, derrick posts, derricks, accessories and wire ropes are to comply with the applicable requirements of the Rules for Materials of the Society.

5.1.2

The use of plastics or other special materials not covered by these Rules is to be considered by the Society on a case-by-case basis. In such cases, the requirements for the acceptance of the materials concerned are to be agreed by the Society.

5.2 Iron cast parts**5.2.1**

As a rule, the use of grey iron, malleable iron or spheroidal graphite iron cast parts with combined ferritic/perlitic structure is allowed only to manufacture low stressed elements of secondary importance.

5.2.2

Ordinary iron cast parts may not be used for windows or sidescuttles; the use of high grade iron cast parts of a suitable type is to be considered by the Society on a case-by-case basis.

SECTION 2

NET SCANTLING APPROACH

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Ch 1, Sec 4

- t : Net thickness in mm.
- t_c : Corrosion addition in mm.
- t_{gr} : Gross thickness in mm.
- h_{stf} : Height of stiffener or primary supporting member in mm.
- h_w : Web height of stiffener or primary supporting member in mm.
- t_w : Web thickness of stiffener or primary supporting member in mm.
- b_f : Face plate width of stiffener or primary supporting member in mm.
- t_f : Face plate thickness of stiffener or primary supporting member in mm.
- t_p : Thickness of the plating attached to a stiffener or to a primary supporting member in mm.
- d_f : Distance in mm, for the extension of flange for L2 profiles, see Figure 3.
- t_{as_built} : As-built thickness, in mm, taken as the actual thickness provided at the newbuilding stage.
- t_{gr_off} : Gross offered thickness, in mm, as defined in [1.2.2].
- t_{gr_req} : Gross required thickness, in mm, as defined in [1.2.1].
- t_{off} : Net offered thickness, in mm, as defined in [1.2.3].
- t_{dm} : Design production margin, in mm, taken as the thickness difference between offered gross thickness and required gross thickness (equal also to the difference between offered net and required net thickness) as a result of scantlings applied by the designer or builder to suit design or production situation. This difference in thickness is not to be considered as an additional corrosion margin.
- t_{req} : Net required thickness, in mm, as required in [1.3.1].
- t_{vol_add} : Thickness for voluntary addition, in mm, taken as the thickness voluntarily added as the owner's extra margin or builder's extra margin for corrosion wastage in addition to t_c .
- t_{res} : Reserve thickness, in mm, taken equal to 0.5 mm.
- t_{c1}, t_{c2} : Corrosion addition on one side of the considered structural member, in mm, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 3, Table 1.

1 GENERAL

1.1 Application

1.1.1 Net thickness approach

The net thickness, t , of a structural element is required for structural strength in compliance with the design basis. The corrosion addition, t_c , for a structural element is derived independently from the net scantling requirements as shown in Figure 1. This approach clearly separates the net thickness from the thickness

added to address the corrosion that is likely to occur during the ship-in-operation phase. This approach enables the status of the structure with respect to corrosion to be clearly ascertained throughout the life of the ship.

1.1.2 Local and global corrosion

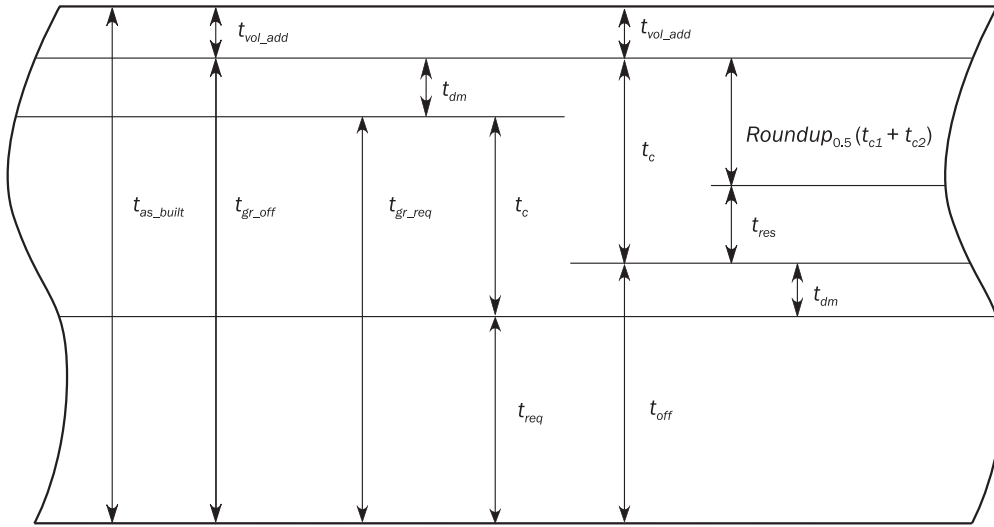
The net thickness approach distinguishes between local and global corrosion. Local corrosion is defined as uniform corrosion of local structural elements, such as a single plate or stiffener. Global corrosion is defined as the average corrosion of larger areas, such as primary supporting members and the hull girder.

1.1.3 Exceptions in gross scantling

Items that are directly determined in terms of gross scantlings do not follow the net scantling approach, i.e. they already include additions for corrosion but without any owner's extra margin. Gross scantling requirements are identified with the suffix "gr" and examples are:

- Scantlings of superstructures and deckhouses as given in Ch 11, Sec 1.
- Scantlings of massive pieces made of steel forgings and steel castings.

Figure 1 : Net scantling approach scheme



1.2 Gross and net scantling definitions

1.2.1 Gross required thickness

The gross required thickness, t_{gr_req} , is the thickness obtained by adding the corrosion addition as defined in Ch 3, Sec 3 to the net required thickness, as follows:

$$t_{gr_req} = t_{req} + t_c$$

1.2.2 Gross offered thickness

The gross offered thickness, t_{gr_off} , is the gross thickness provided at the newbuilding stage, which is obtained by deducting any thickness for voluntary addition from the as-built thickness, as follows:

$$t_{gr_off} = t_{as_built} - t_{vol_add}$$

1.2.3 Net offered thickness

The net offered thickness, t_{off} , is obtained by subtracting the corrosion addition from the gross offered thickness, as follows:

$$t_{off} = t_{gr_off} - t_c = t_{as_built} - t_{vol_add} - t_c$$

1.3 Scantling compliance

1.3.1

The net required thickness, t_{req} , is obtained by rounding the net thickness calculated according to the Rules to the nearest half millimetre. For example:

- For $10.75 \leq t < 11.25$ mm, the Rule required net thickness is 11.0 mm.
- For $11.25 \leq t < 11.75$ mm, the Rule required net thickness is 11.5 mm.

1.3.2

Scantling compliance in relation to the Rules is as follow:

- The net offered thickness of plating is to be equal to or greater than the net required thickness of plating.
- The required net section modulus, moment of inertia and shear area properties of local supporting members are to be calculated using the net thickness of the attached plate, web and flange. The net sectional dimensions of local supporting members are defined in Figure 2. The required section modulus and web net thickness apply to areas clear of the end brackets.
- The offered net sectional properties of primary supporting members and the hull girder are to be equal to or greater than the required net sectional properties which are to be based on the gross offered scantling with a reduction of the applicable corrosion addition, as specified in Table 1, applied to all component structural members.
- The strength assessment methods prescribed are to be assessed by applying the corrosion reduction specified in Table 1 to the offered gross scantlings. Half of the applied corrosion addition specified in Table 1 is to be deducted from both sides of the structural members being considered.
- Corrosion additions are not to be taken less than those given in Ch 3, Sec 3, [1.2].

Any additional thickness specified by the owner or the builder is not to be included when considering the compliance with the Rules.

The net cross-sectional area, the moment of inertia about the y-axis and the associated neutral axis position are to be determined applying a corrosion magnitude of $0.5 t_c$ deducted from the surface of the profile cross-section.

Table 1 : Assessment for corrosion applied to the gross scantlings

Structural requirement	Property/analysis type	Applied corrosion addition
Minimum thickness (all members including PSM)	Thickness	t_c
Local strength (plates, stiffeners, and hold frames)	Thickness/sectional properties	t_c
	Stiffness / proportions / Buckling capacity	t_c
Primary supporting members (prescriptive)	Sectional properties	$0.5 t_c$
	Stiffness/proportions of web and flange	t_c
	Buckling capacity	
Strength assessment by FEM	Cargo tank/cargo hold	$0.5 t_c$
	Buckling capacity	t_c
	Local fine mesh	$0.5 t_c$
	Specified fine mesh areas	$0.5 t_c$
Hull girder strength	Sectional properties	$0.5 t_c$
	Buckling capacity	t_c
Hull girder ultimate strength	Sectional properties	$0.5 t_c$
Hull girder residual strength	Buckling/collapse capacity	$0.5 t_c$
Fatigue assessment (simplified stress analysis)	Hull girder section properties	$0.5 t_c$
	Local support member	
Fatigue assessment (FE Stress analysis)	Coarse mesh FE model	$0.5 t_c$
	Very fine mesh portion	

Figure 2 : Net sectional properties of local supporting members

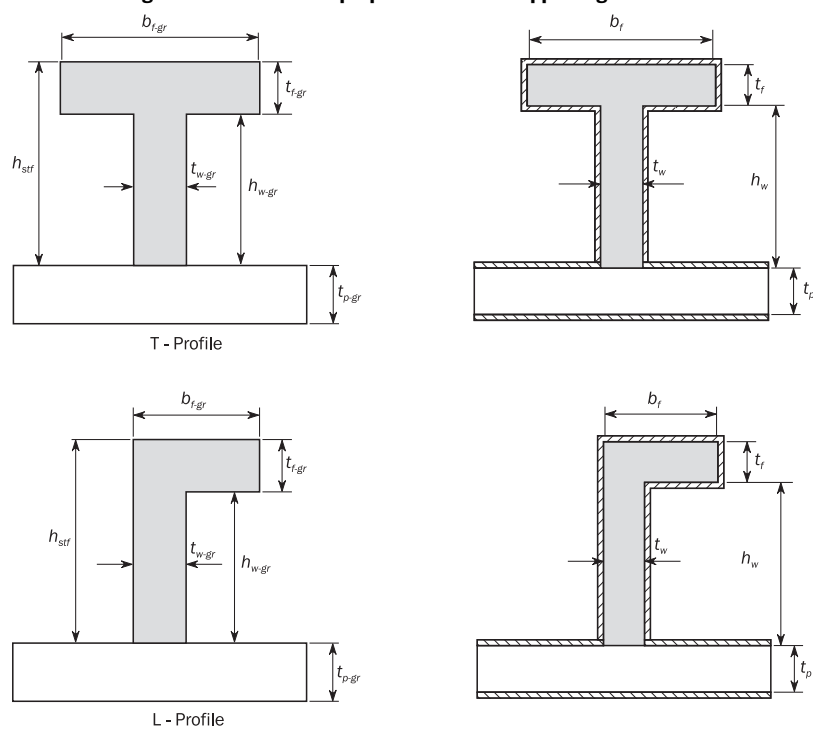
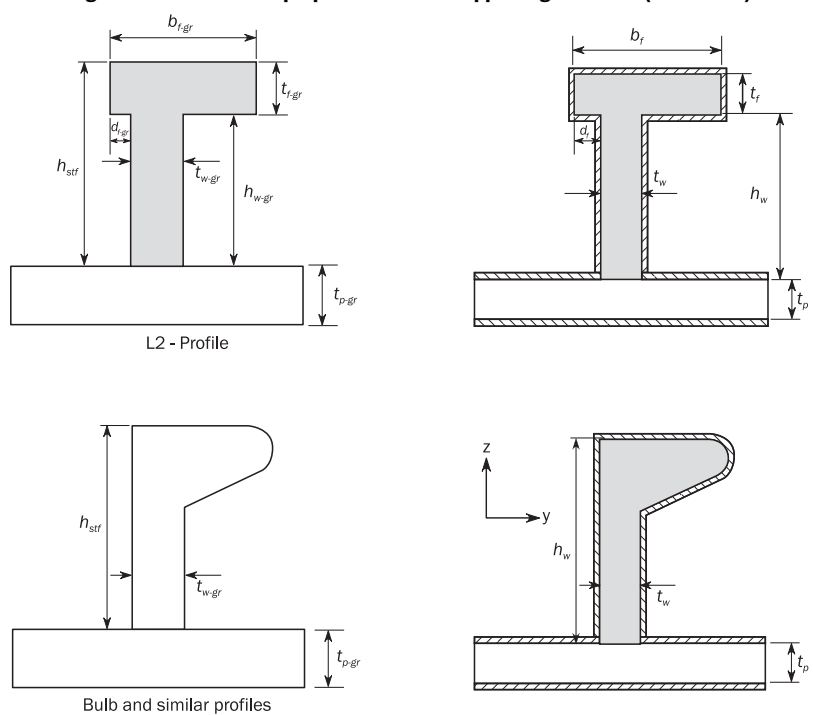


Figure 3 : Net sectional properties of local supporting members (continued)



SECTION 3

CORROSION ADDITIONS

SYMBOLS

t_c : Corrosion addition, in mm.

t_{c1} , t_{c2} : Corrosion addition, in mm, on one side of the considered structural member, as defined in Table 1.

t_{res} : Reserve thickness, taken as 0.5 mm.

1 GENERAL

1.1 Applicability

1.1.1

The corrosion additions given in these Rules are applicable to carbon-manganese steels, stainless steels, stainless clad steels and aluminium alloys. Corrosion addition for the exposed carbon steel side of stainless clad structure is to be as required in Table 1 for the corresponding compartment.

The corrosion additions for other materials are to be in accordance with the requirements of the Society.

1.2 Corrosion addition determination

1.2.1

The corrosion addition for each of the two sides of a structural member, t_{c1} or t_{c2} , is specified in Table 1.

The total corrosion addition, t_c , in mm, for both sides of the structural member is obtained by the following formula:

$$t_c = \text{Roundup}_{0.5} (t_{c1} + t_{c2}) + t_{res}$$

For an internal member within a given compartment, the total corrosion addition, t_c is obtained from the following formula:

$$t_c = \text{Roundup}_{0.5} (2t_{c1}) + t_{res}$$

where t_{c1} is the value specified in Table 1 for one side exposure to that compartment.

$\text{Roundup}_{0.5}(t)$ means that t is rounded to the upper half millimetre.

The total corrosion addition, t_c , in mm, for compartment boundaries and internal members made from stainless steel, or aluminium is to be taken as:

$$t_c = t_{res} = 0.5$$

In case of stainless clad steel, the corrosion additions, t_{c1} , for the carbon steel side and t_{c2} , for the stainless steel side are respectively to be taken as:

- t_{c1} as specified for the corresponding compartment in Table 1
- $t_{c2} = 0$

1.2.2 Minimum value of total corrosion addition

The total corrosion addition is not to be taken less than 2 mm except for web and face plate of stiffeners or in way of internals of dry spaces where 1.5 mm is applicable.

These minimum values of corrosion addition are not applicable to structural members made of stainless steels, stainless clad steels or aluminium alloys.

1.2.3 Stiffener

The corrosion addition of a stiffener is determined according to the location of its connection to the attached plating.

1.2.4

When a local structural member/plate is affected by more than one value of corrosion addition, the most onerous value is to be applied to the entire strake.

However, for the vertical corrugations arranged by vertical seams in oil tankers, the actual corrosion additions above and below the line 3m below top of tank (as defined in Table 1) can be used for the parts above and below the line, respectively.

Table 1 : Corrosion addition for one side of a structural member

Compartment type	Structural member		t_{c1} or t_{c2}				
			Oil tankers	BC-A or BC-B ships with $L_{LL} \geq 150$ m	Other BC ships		
Ballast water tank, bilge tank, drain storage tank, chain locker ⁽¹⁾	Face plate of PSM	Within 3m below top of tank ⁽⁴⁾	2.0				
		Elsewhere	1.5				
	Other members ⁽²⁾ ⁽³⁾	Within 3m below top of tank ⁽⁴⁾	1.7				
		Elsewhere	1.2				
Cargo oil tank, slop tank	Face plate of PSM	Within 3m below top of tank ⁽⁴⁾	1.7	N/A			
		Elsewhere	1.4				
	Inner-bottom plating/bottom of tank		2.1				
	Other members	Within 3m below top of tank ⁽⁴⁾	1.7				
		Elsewhere	1.0				
	Dry bulk cargo hold ⁽⁵⁾	Transverse bulkhead	Upper part ⁽⁶⁾			N/A	2.4
Lower stool: sloping plate, vertical plate and top plate ⁽⁷⁾			5.2	2.6			
			Other parts	3.0	1.5		
Sloped plating of hopper tank, inner bottom plating		3.7	2.4				
Other members		Upper part ⁽⁶⁾	1.8	1.0			
		Webs and flanges of the upper end brackets of side frames of single side bulk carriers					
		Webs and flanges of lower brackets of side frames of single side bulk carriers			2.2		1.2
		Other parts			2.0		1.2
Exposed to atmosphere		Weather deck plating		1.7			
	Other members		1.0				

Compartment type	Structural member	t_{c1} or t_{c2}		
		Oil tankers	BC-A or BC-B ships with $L_{LL} \geq 150$ m	Other BC ships
Exposed to seawater	Shell plating between the minimum design ballast draught waterline and the scantling draught waterline	1.5		
	Shell plating elsewhere	1.0		
Fuel and lube oil tank		0.7		
Fresh water tank		0.7		
Void spaces ⁽⁸⁾	Spaces not normally accessed, e.g. access only via bolted manhole openings, pipe tunnels, inner surface of stool space not common with a dry bulk cargo hold or ballast cargo hold, etc.	0.7		
Dry spaces	Internals of machinery spaces, pump room, store rooms, steering gear space, etc.	0.5		
(1) 1.0 mm is to be added to the plate surface within 3m above the upper surface of the chain locker bottom.				
(2) 0.5 mm is to be added to the plate surface exposed to ballast for the plate boundary between water ballast and heated cargo oil tanks/slop tanks. 0.3mm is to be added to each surface of the web and face plate of a stiffener in a ballast tank and attached to the boundary between water ballast and heated cargo oil tanks or heated fuel/lube oil tanks/slop tanks. Heated oil tanks are defined as tanks/slop tanks arranged with any form of heating capability (the most common type is heating coils).				
(3) 0.7 mm is to be added to the plate surface exposed to ballast for the plate boundary between water ballast and heated fuel oil or lube oil tanks.				
(4) Only applicable to cargo tanks/slop tanks and ballast tanks with weather deck as the tank top. The 3 m distance is measured vertically from and parallel to the top of the tank.				
(5) Dry bulk cargo hold includes holds intended for the carriage of dry bulk cargoes, which may carry water ballast.				
(6) Upper part of the cargo holds correspond to an area above the connection between the topside and the inner hull or side shell. If there is no topside, the upper part corresponds to the upper one third of the cargo hold height (where a plane bulkhead is fitted in way of a dry bulk cargo hold, the upper part of the bulkhead is defined in the same manner).				
(7) If there is no lower stool fitted (i.e. engine room bulkhead or fore peak bulkhead) or if a plane bulkhead is fitted, then this corrosion addition should be applied up to a height level with the opposing bulkhead stool in that hold. In the case where a stool is not fitted on the opposing bulkhead, the vertical extent of this zone is to be from the inner bottom to a height level with the top of the adjacent hopper sloping plate, but need not be taken as more than 3 m.				
(8) For the determination of the corrosion addition of the outer shell plating, the pipe tunnel is considered as for a water ballast tank.				

SECTION 4

CORROSION PROTECTION

1 GENERAL**1.1 Structures to be protected****1.1.1 Dedicated seawater ballast tanks**

All dedicated seawater ballast tanks are to have an efficient corrosion prevention system.

1.1.2 Cargo oil tanks

Cargo oil tanks are to be protected in compliance with the requirements specified in Pt 2, Ch 2, Sec 2, [1].

1.1.3 Bulk carriers

Void double side skin spaces and cargo holds of bulk carriers are to be protected in compliance with the requirements specified respectively in Pt 2, Ch 1, Sec 2, [2.2] and Pt 2, Ch 1, Sec 2, [2.3].

1.1.4 Narrow spaces

Narrow spaces are generally to be filled by an efficient protective product, particularly at the ends of the ship where inspections and maintenance are not easily practicable due to their inaccessibility.

2 SACRIFICIAL ANODES**2.1 Attachment of anodes to the hull****2.1.1**

All anodes are to be attached to the structure in such a way that they remain securely fastened both initially and during service even when it is wasted. The following methods are acceptable:

- a) Steel core connected to the structure by continuous fillet welds.
- b) Attachment to separate supports by bolting, provided a minimum of two bolts with lock nuts are used. However, other mechanical means of clamping may be accepted.

2.1.2

Anodes are to be attached to stiffeners or aligned in way of stiffeners on plane bulkhead plating, but they are not to be attached to the shell. The two ends are not to be attached to separate members which are capable of relative movement.

2.1.3

Where cores or supports are welded to local support members or primary supporting members, they are to be kept clear of end supports, toes of brackets and similar stress raisers. Where they are welded to asymmetrical members, the welding is to be at least 25 mm away from the edge of the web. In the case of stiffeners or girders with symmetrical face plates, the connection may be made to the web or to the centreline of the face plate, but well clear of the free edges. Generally, anodes are not to be fitted to a face plate of higher strength steel.

2.1.4 Cargo oil tanks

Cathodic protection systems, if fitted in cargo oil tanks, are to comply the requirements specified Pt 2, Ch 2, Sec 2, [1].

SECTION 5

LIMIT STATES

1 GENERAL

1.1 Limit states

1.1.1 Definition

A limit state is defined as a state beyond which the structure no longer satisfies the requirements. The following categories of limit states are relevant for structures:

- Serviceability limit state (SLS), which corresponds to conditions beyond which specified requirements are no longer met.
- Ultimate limit state (ULS), which corresponds to the maximum load carrying-capacity or, in some cases, to the maximum applicable strain or deformation, under intact (undamaged) conditions.
- Fatigue limit state (FLS), which corresponds to degradation due to effect of time varying (cyclic) loading.
- Accidental limit state (ALS), which concerns the ability of the structure to resist accident situations.

1.1.2 Serviceability limit state

Serviceability limit state, which concerns the normal use, includes:

- Local damage which may reduce the working life of the structure or affect the efficiency or appearance of structural members or non-structural elements.
- Unacceptable deformations which affect the efficient use and appearance of structural or non-structural elements or the functioning of safety equipment.

In the context of serviceability limit state, the term 'appearance' is concerned with such criteria as high deflection and extensive cracking, rather than aesthetics.

1.1.3 Ultimate limit state

Ultimate limit state, which corresponds to the maximum load-carrying capacity, or in some cases, the maximum applicable strain or deformation, includes:

- Attainment of the maximum resistance capacity of sections, members or connections by rupture or excessive deformations or instability (buckling).
- Excessive yielding, transforming the structure or part of it into a plastic mechanism.

1.1.4 Fatigue limit state

Fatigue limit states assess that the fatigue capacity of structural members due to cyclic loads is greater than the design fatigue life.

1.1.5 Accidental limit state

Accidental limit states are concerned with the ability of the structure to resist accident situations or abnormal events. Flooded conditions of any compartment without progression of the flooding to another compartment are considered. The limit states are concerned with the following in intact (undamaged) conditions with

accidental or abnormal loads, or in damaged conditions with environmental loads the ship meets during a limited time frame:

- The safety of life.
- Environment.
- Property (ship and cargo).

Accidental limit state includes:

- Loss of structural strength without loss of containment.
- Loss of structural strength and loss of containment.

1.2 Failure modes

1.2.1

A number of possible failure modes may be relevant for the various parts of the ship structure. For each failure mode, one or more limit states may be relevant. The failure modes to be considered for the assessment of ship structural safety with relation to the limit states are shown in Table 1.

Table 1 : Failure modes in relation to the limit states to be considered

Possible failure modes to be considered	Limit states ⁽¹⁾			
	SLS	ULS	FLS	ALS
Yielding	Y	Y	-	Y
Plastic collapse	-	Y	-	Y
Buckling	Y	Y	-	Y
Rupture	-	Y	-	Y
Fatigue cracking	-	-	Y	-
Brittle fracture ⁽²⁾	-	-	-	-
(1)	"Y" indicates that the structural assessment is to be carried out.			
(2)	Controlled by the material rule requirement of steel grade.			

1.2.2 Yielding

The yielding failure mode is the mode in which plastic strain locally occurs in the structural members to be considered under combined in-plane and normal stresses. Local plastic strain is controlled in SLS, ULS and ALS by checking that the stresses caused in the structural members remains below a permissible value.

1.2.3 Plastic collapse

The plastic collapse failure mode usually appears in the local structural members under large lateral impact pressure. In this failure mode, permanent lateral deflection in the local structural members occurs, but does not influence the global strength. This mode is controlled in ULS and ALS by using conventional plastic design method.

1.2.4 Buckling

The buckling failure mode is the instability phenomena of structural members under compressive loads. When the stress in structural members just attains the elastic buckling stress, elastic (reversible) buckling occurs during the compressive load. This buckling failure mode is controlled in SLS. By further increasing the compressive load, stress redistribution occurs due to buckling of the weakest structural member and the stress in some structural members reaches the yield stress. This buckling failure mode with large elastic deflection is controlled in ULS or ALS. When compression is unloaded, no consequence of failure due to buckling is seen.

On the other hand, plastic (irreversible) buckling occurs when the stress in structural members exceeds the yield stress. As a result, the substantial permanent deflections due to plastic buckling appear. This irreversible buckling failure mode is controlled only in ULS or ALS for global hull girder strength.

1.2.5 Rupture

The rupture failure mode is the mode in which breaking occurs in the structural members to be considered under large tensile stress beyond the yield stress of the material. This failure mode is controlled in ULS or ALS, but the assessment of this failure mode is covered by controlling the yielding failure.

1.2.6 Brittle fracture

Brittle fracture is dependent upon the material, temperature and thickness. Therefore, this mode is controlled by the material rule requirement of steel grade.

1.2.7 Fatigue cracking

This failure mode is different from the failure modes mentioned above and is controlled in FLS.

2 CRITERIA

2.1 General

2.1.1

Criteria are prescribed in the Rules to check the relevant limit states for the various structural elements. The strength assessments included in the Rules are defined in terms of yield check, buckling check, ultimate strength check, and fatigue check as indicated in Table 2.

Table 2 : Structural assessment

Structural Elements ⁽¹⁾		Yielding check	Buckling check	Ultimate strength check	Fatigue check
Local Structures	Stiffeners	Y	Y	Y ⁽²⁾	Y
	Plating	Y	Y	Y ⁽³⁾	-
Primary supporting members		Y	Y	Y ⁽²⁾	Y
Hull girder		Y	Y ⁽⁴⁾	Y	-
<p>(1) "Y" indicates that the structural assessment is to be carried out.</p> <p>(2) The ultimate strength check is included in the buckling check.</p> <p>(3) The ultimate strength check of plating is included in the yielding check formula of plating.</p> <p>(4) The buckling check of stiffeners and plating taking part in hull girder strength is performed against stress due to hull girder bending moment and hull girder shear force.</p>					

2.2 Serviceability limit states

2.2.1 Hull girder

For the yielding check of the hull girder, the stress corresponds to a load at 10^{-8} probability level.

2.2.2 Plating

For the yielding check and buckling check of platings constituting a primary supporting member, the stress corresponds to a load at 10^{-8} probability level.

2.2.3 Stiffeners

For the yielding check of stiffeners, the stress corresponds to a load at 10^{-8} probability level.

2.3 Ultimate limit states**2.3.1 Hull girder**

The ultimate strength of the hull girder is to be checked against the hull girder loads at 10^{-8} probability level, amplified with the partial safety factor.

2.3.2 Plating

The ultimate strength of the plating between stiffeners and primary supporting members is to be checked against the loads at 10^{-8} probability level.

2.3.3 Stiffeners

The ultimate strength of stiffeners is to be checked against the loads at 10^{-8} probability level.

2.4 Fatigue limit state**2.4.1 Structural details**

The fatigue life of representative welded structural details such as connections of stiffeners and primary supporting members and free edge of bulk carrier deck plating in way of hatch corner is to be assessed from long term distribution loads based on loads at 10^{-2} probability level including the whipping-springing effects.

2.5 Accidental limit state**2.5.1 Hull girder**

For bulk carriers, the yielding and ultimate strength of the hull girder in cargo hold flooded condition and in the damaged condition is to be assessed in accordance with Ch 5, Sec 1 and Ch 5, Sec 2.

The residual strength of oil tankers and bulk carriers is to be assessed according to Ch 5, Sec 3, for damages resulting from collision or grounding.

2.5.2 Double bottom structure

For bulk carriers, the double bottom structure in cargo hold flooded condition is to be assessed in accordance with Pt 2, Ch 1, Sec 3.

2.5.3 Bulkhead structure

For bulk carriers, the bulkhead structure in cargo hold flooded condition is to be assessed in accordance with Pt 2, Ch 1, Sec 3 and Pt 2, Ch 1, Sec 4.

2.5.4 Plating, stiffeners and PSM

The plating, stiffeners and PSM are to be assessed in flooded conditions in accordance with Ch 6 for yielding criteria and with Ch 8, Sec 3 for buckling criteria.

3 STRENGTH CHECK AGAINST IMPACT LOADS**3.1 General****3.1.1**

Structural response against impact loads such as forward bottom slamming, bow impact and grab chocks depends on the loaded area, magnitude of loads and structural grillage.

3.1.2

The ultimate strength of structural members that constitute the grillage, i.e. platings between stiffeners and primary supporting members and stiffeners with attached plating, is to be checked against the maximum impact loads acting on them.

SECTION 6

STRUCTURAL DETAIL PRINCIPLES

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Ch 1, Sec 4.

1 APPLICATION

1.1 General

1.1.1

If not specified otherwise, the requirements of this section apply to the hull structure except superstructures and deckhouses.

2 GENERAL PRINCIPLES

2.1 Structural continuity

2.1.1 General

Attention is to be paid to the structural continuity, in particular in the following areas:

- In way of changes in the framing system.
- At end connections of primary supporting members or ordinary stiffeners.
- In way of the transition zones between cargo hold region and fore part, aft part and machinery space.
- In way of side and end bulkheads of superstructures.

At the termination of a structural member, structural continuity is to be maintained by the fitting of suitable supporting structure.

Abrupt changes in transverse section properties of longitudinal members are to be avoided. Smooth transitions are to be provided.

2.1.2 Longitudinal members

Longitudinal members are to be arranged in such a way that continuity of strength is maintained.

Longitudinal members contributing to the hull girder longitudinal strength are to extend continuously as far as practicable towards the ends of the ship.

In particular, the structural continuity in way of longitudinal bulkheads within the cargo hold region, is to be maintained outside the cargo hold region. Large transition brackets (e.g. scarfing brackets) fitted in line with the longitudinal bulkhead are a possible means to achieve such structural continuity.

2.1.3 Primary supporting members

Primary supporting members are to be arranged in such a way that continuity of strength is maintained.

Abrupt changes of web height or cross section are to be avoided.

2.1.4 Stiffeners

Stiffeners are to be arranged in such a way that continuity of strength is maintained.

Stiffeners contributing to the hull girder longitudinal strength are to be continuous when crossing primary supporting members within the $0.4 L$ amidships and as far as practicable outside $0.4 L$ amidships.

Where stiffeners are terminated in way of large openings, foundations and partial girders, compensation is to be arranged to provide structural continuity in way of the end connection.

2.1.5 Plating

Where plates with different thicknesses are joined, the change in the as-built plate thickness is not to exceed 50% of larger plate thickness in the load carrying direction. This also applies to the strengthening by local inserts, e.g. insert plates in double bottom girders, floors and inner bottom.

2.1.6 Weld joints

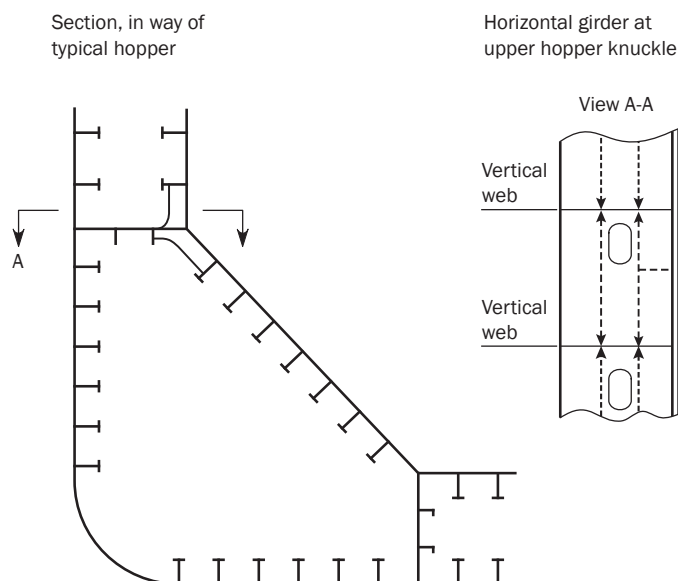
Weld joints are to be avoided in areas with high stress concentration.

2.2 Local reinforcements

2.2.1 Reinforcements at knuckles

- Knuckles are in general to be stiffened to achieve out-of-plane stiffness by fitting ordinary stiffeners or equivalent means in line with the knuckle.
- Whenever a knuckle in a main member (shell, longitudinal bulkhead etc) is arranged, stiffening in the form of webs, brackets or profiles is to be connected to the members to which they are to transfer the load (in shear). See example of reinforcement at upper hopper knuckle in Figure 1.
- For longitudinal shallow knuckles, closely spaced carlings are to be fitted across the knuckle, between longitudinal members above and below the knuckle. Carlings or other types of reinforcement need not be fitted in way of shallow knuckles that are not subject to high lateral loads and/or high in-plane loads across the knuckle, such as deck camber knuckles.
- Generally, the distance between the knuckle and the support stiffening in line with the knuckle is not to be greater than 50 mm. Otherwise, fatigue analysis according to Ch 9 is to be submitted by the designer.

Figure 1 : Example of reinforcement at knuckles



2.2.2 Reinforcement in way of attachments for permanent means of access

Local reinforcement, considering location and strength, is to be provided in way of attachments to the hull structure for permanent means of access.

2.2.3 Reinforcement of deck structure in way of concentrated loads

The deck structure is to be reinforced in way of concentrated loads, such as anchor windlass, deck machinery, cranes, masts and derrick posts.

2.2.4 Reinforcement by insert plates

Insert plates are to be made of materials with, at least, the same specified minimum yield stress and the same grade as the plates to which they are welded. See also [2.1.5].

2.3 Connection of longitudinal members not contributing to the hull girder longitudinal strength

2.3.1

Where the hull girder stress at the strength deck or at the bottom as defined in Ch 5, Sec 1, [2.2.2] is higher than the permissible stress as defined in Ch 5, Sec 1, [2.2.1] for normal strength steel, longitudinal members not contributing to the hull girder longitudinal strength and welded to the strength deck or bottom plating and bilge plating, such as longitudinal hatch coamings, gutter bars, strengthening of deck openings, bilge keel, are to be made of steel with the same specified minimum yield stress as the strength deck or bottom structure steel.

2.3.2

The requirement in [2.3.1] is also applicable to non-continuous longitudinal stiffeners welded on the web of a primary structural member contributing to the hull girder longitudinal strength such as hatch coamings, stringers and girders or on the inner bottom when the hull girder stress on those members is higher than the permissible stress as defined in Ch 5, Sec 1, [2.2.1] for normal strength steel.

3 STIFFENERS

3.1 General

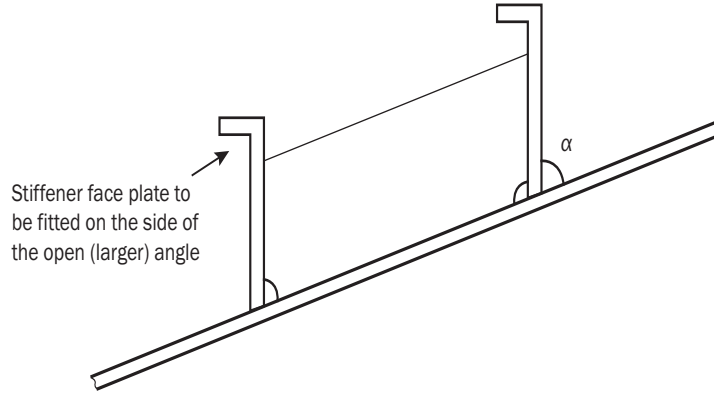
3.1.1

All types of stiffeners (excluding web stiffeners) are to be connected at their ends. However, in special cases such as isolated areas of the ship where end connections cannot be applied, sniped ends may be permitted. Requirements for the various types of connections (bracketed, bracketless or sniped ends) are given in [3.2] to [3.4].

3.1.2

Where the angle between the web plate of the stiffener and the attached plating is less than 50 deg as shown on Figure 2, a tripping bracket is to be fitted. If the angle between the web plate of an unsymmetrical stiffener and the attached plating is less than 50 deg, the face plate of the stiffener is to be fitted on the side of open angle.

Figure 2 : Stiffener on attached plating with an angle less than 50 deg



3.2 Bracketed end connections of non-continuous stiffeners

3.2.1

Where continuity of strength of longitudinal members is provided by brackets, the alignment of the brackets on each side of the primary supporting member is to be ensured, and the scantlings of the brackets are to be such that the combined stiffener/bracket section modulus and effective cross sectional area are not less than those of the member.

3.2.2

At bracketed end connections, continuity of strength is to be maintained at the stiffener connection to the bracket and at the connection of the bracket to the supporting member.

3.2.3

The arrangement of the connection between the stiffener and the bracket is to be such that at no point in the connection, is the section modulus to be less than that required for the stiffener.

3.2.4 Net web thickness

The net bracket web thickness, t_b , in mm, is to comply with the following:

$$t_b \geq (2 + f_{bkt} \sqrt{Z}) \sqrt{\frac{R_{eH-stf}}{R_{eH-bkt}}} \quad \text{and need not be greater than 13.5 mm.}$$

where:

f_{bkt} : Coefficient taken as:

$f_{bkt} = 0.2$ for brackets with flange or edge stiffener.

$f_{bkt} = 0.3$ for brackets without flange or edge stiffener.

Z : Net required section modulus, of the stiffener, in cm^3 . In the case of two stiffeners connected, Z is the smallest net required section modulus of the two connected stiffeners.

R_{eH-stf} : Specified minimum yield stress of the stiffener material, in N/mm^2 .

R_{eH-bkt} : Specified minimum yield stress of the bracket material, in N/mm^2 .

3.2.5 Brackets at the ends of non-continuous stiffeners

Brackets are to be fitted at the ends of non-continuous stiffeners, with arm lengths, ℓ_{bkt} , in mm, taken as:

$$\ell_{bkt} = c_{bkt} \sqrt{\frac{Z}{t_b}}$$

ℓ_{bkt} is not to be taken less than:

- $\ell_{bkt} = 1.8 h_{stf}$ for connections where the end of the stiffener web is supported and the bracket is welded in line with the stiffener web or with offset necessary to enable welding, see item (c) in Figure 3.
- $\ell_{bkt} = 2.0 h_{stf}$ for other cases, see items (a), (b) and (d) in Figure 3.

where:

c_{bkt} : Coefficient taken as:

$c_{bkt} = 65$ for brackets with flange or edge stiffener.

$c_{bkt} = 70$ for brackets without flange or edge stiffener.

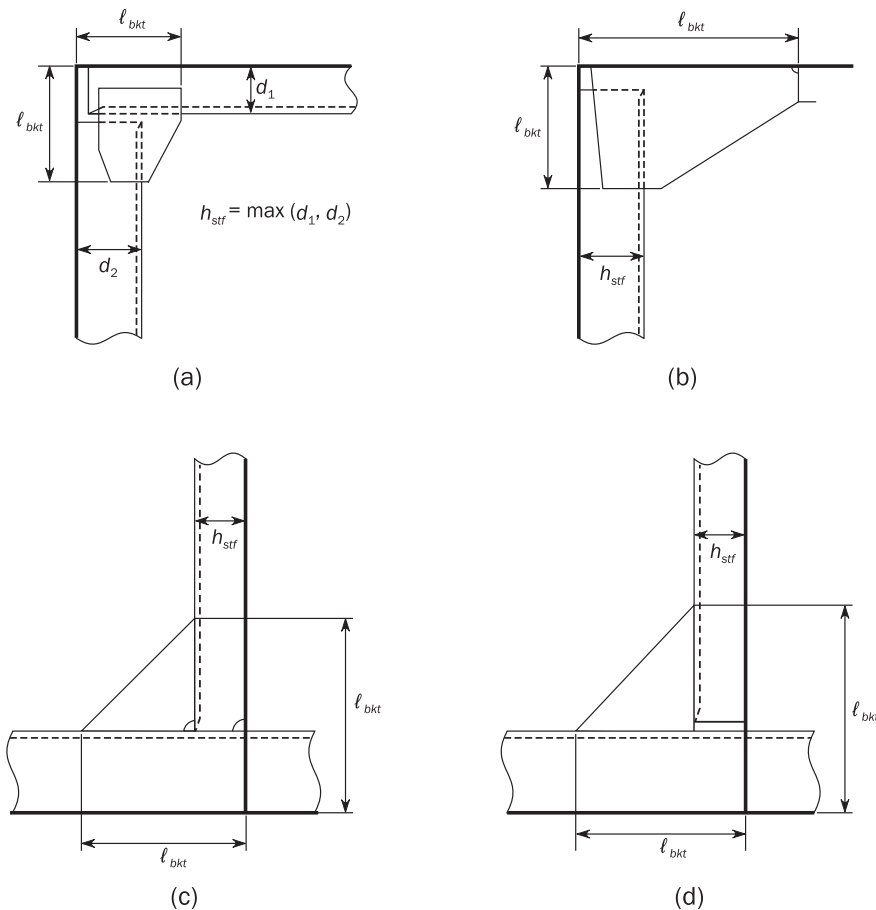
Z : Net required section modulus, for the stiffener, in cm^3 , as defined in [3.2.4].

t_b : Minimum net bracket thickness, in mm, as defined in [3.2.4].

For connections similar to item (b) in Figure 3, but not lapped, the bracket arm length is to comply with $\ell_{bkt} \geq 2.0 h_{stf}$.

For connections similar to items (c) and (d) in Figure 3 where the smaller stiffener is connected to a primary supporting member or bulkhead, the bracket arm length is not to be less than two times of h_{stf} .

Figure 3 : Bracket arm length of non-continuous stiffeners



3.2.6 Brackets with different arm lengths

The lengths of the arms, measured from the plating to the toe of the bracket, are to be such that the sum of them is greater than $2 \ell_{bkt}$ and each arm not to be less than $0.8 \ell_{bkt}$, where ℓ_{bkt} is as defined in [3.2.5].

3.2.7 Edge stiffening of bracket

Where an edge stiffener is required, the web height of the edge stiffener, h_w , in mm, is not to be less than:

$$h_w = 45 \left(1 + \frac{Z}{2000} \right) \text{ but not less than 50 mm.}$$

where:

Z : Net section modulus, of the stiffener, in cm^3 , as defined in [3.2.4].

3.3 Bracketless connections

3.3.1

The design of bracketless connections is to be such as to provide adequate resistance to rotation and displacement of the connection.

3.4 Sniped ends

3.4.1

Sniped ends may be used where dynamic loads are small, provided the net thickness of plating supported by the stiffener, t_p , is not less than:

$$t_p = c_1 \sqrt{\left(1000 \ell - \frac{s}{2} \right) \frac{sPk}{10^6}}$$

where:

P : Design pressure for the stiffener for the design load set being considered, in kN/m^2 .

c_1 : Coefficient for the design load set being considered, to be taken as:

$c_1 = 1.2$ for acceptance criteria set AC-S.

$c_1 = 1.1$ for acceptance criteria set AC-SD.

Sniped stiffeners are not to be used on structures in the vicinity of engines or generators in the machinery space, propeller impulse zone in the stern area nor on the shell envelope.

3.4.2

Bracket toes and sniped stiffeners ends are to be terminated close to the adjacent member. The distance is not to exceed 40 mm unless the bracket or member is supported by another member on the opposite side of the plating. Tapering of the sniped end is not to be more than 30 deg, where it is not practical to comply with this requirement, alternative arrangements are specially considered. The depth of toe or sniped end is, generally, not to exceed the thickness of the bracket toe or sniped end member, but need not be less than 15 mm.

4 PRIMARY SUPPORTING MEMBERS (PSM)

4.1 General

4.1.1

Primary supporting members web stiffeners, tripping brackets and end brackets are to comply with [4.2] to [4.4]. Where the structural arrangement is such that these requirements cannot be complied with, adequate alternative arrangement has to be demonstrated by the designer.

4.2 Web stiffening arrangement

4.2.1

Web stiffeners arranged on primary supporting members are to comply with the requirements to scantlings of such stiffeners are given in Ch 8, Sec 2, [4.2].

4.3 Tripping bracket arrangement

4.3.1

Tripping brackets (see Figure 4) are generally to be fitted:

- At positions along the member span such that it satisfies the criteria of Ch 8, Sec 2, [5.1] for tripping bracket spacing and flange slenderness.
- At the toe of end brackets.
- At ends of continuous curved face plates.
- In way of concentrated loads.
- Near the change of section.

4.3.2

Where the width of the symmetrical face plate is greater than 400 mm, backing brackets are to be fitted in way of the tripping brackets.

4.3.3

Where the face plate of the primary supporting member exceeds 180 mm on either side of the web, a tripping bracket is to support the face plate.

4.3.4 Arm length

The arm length of tripping brackets is not to be less than the greater of the following values, in m:

$$d = 0.38 b$$

$$d = 0.85b \sqrt{\frac{s_t}{t}}$$

where:

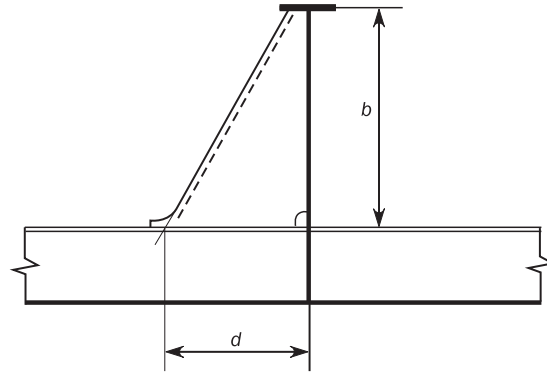
b : Height, in m, of tripping brackets, shown in Figure 4.

s_t : Spacing, in m, of tripping brackets.

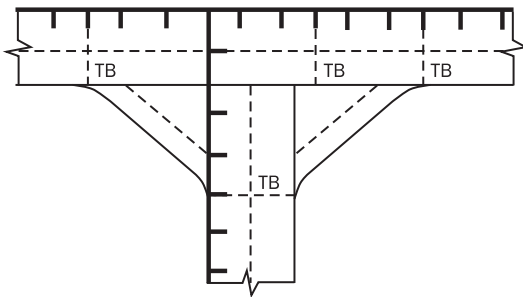
t : Net thickness, in mm, of tripping brackets.

For tripping brackets in way of superstructures or deckhouses, only $d = 0.38 b$ is to be applied.

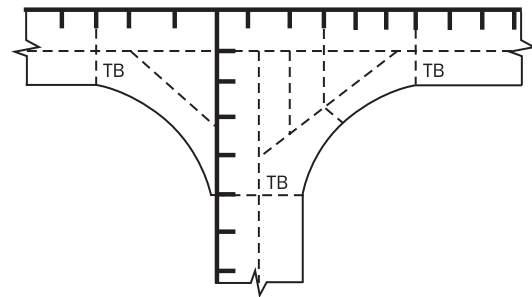
Figure 4 : Primary supporting member: Tripping bracket arrangement



Tripping bracket in way of stiffener



Tripping brackets at the toe of end brackets



Tripping brackets at the ends of continuous curved face plates

4.4 End connections

4.4.1 General

Brackets or equivalent structure are to be provided at ends of primary supporting members.

End brackets are generally to be soft-toed.

Bracketless connections may be applied provided that there is adequate support of adjoining face plates.

4.4.2 Scantling of end brackets

In general, the arm lengths of brackets connecting PSMs, as shown in Figure 5 are not to be less than the web depth of the member, and need not be taken greater than 1.5 times the web depth.

Within the cargo hold region the thickness of the bracket is, in general, not to be less than that of the adjoining PSM web plate. Outside of the cargo hold region the thickness of the bracket is not to be less than that of the PSM web plate.

Scantlings of the end brackets are to be such that the section modulus of the PSM with end bracket, excluding face plate where it is sniped, is not to be less than that of the primary supporting member at mid-span.

The net cross sectional area, A_f , in cm^2 , of face plates of brackets is not to be less than:

$$A_f = \ell_b t_b$$

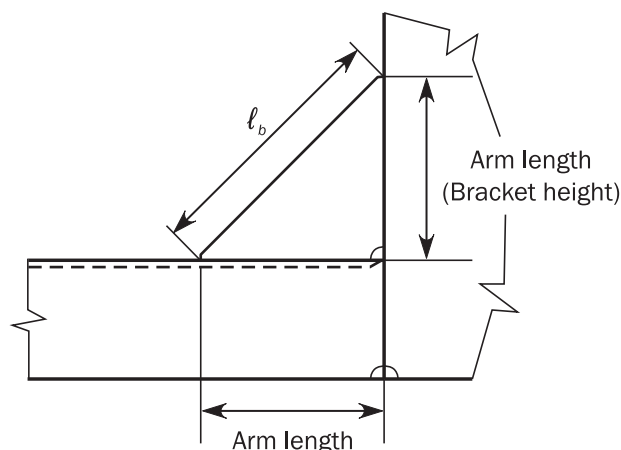
where:

ℓ_b : Length of bracket edge, in m, see Figure 5. For brackets that are curved, the length of the bracket edge may be taken as the length of the tangent at the midpoint of the edge.

t_b : Minimum net bracket thickness, in mm, as defined in [3.2.4].

Moreover, the net thickness of the face plate is to be not less than that of the bracket web.

Figure 5 : Dimension of brackets



4.4.3 Arrangement of end brackets

Where the length of free edge of bracket, ℓ_b , is greater than 1.5 m, the web of the bracket is to be stiffened as follows:

- The net sectional area, in cm^2 , of web stiffeners is to be not less than 16.5ℓ , where ℓ is the span, in m, of the stiffener.
- Tripping flat bars are to be fitted. Where the width of the symmetrical face plate is greater than 400 mm, additional backing brackets are to be fitted.

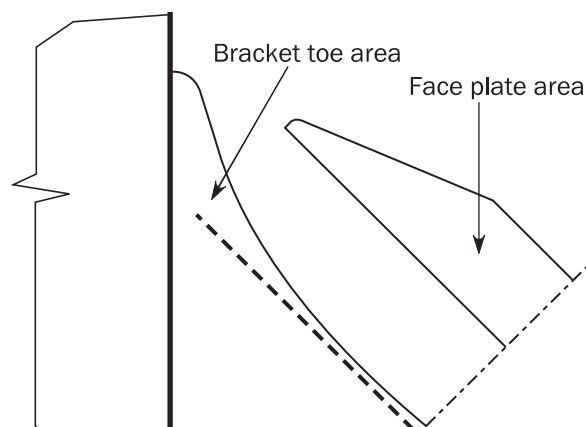
For a ring system where the end bracket is integral with the webs of the members and the face plate is carried continuously along the edges of the members and the bracket, the full area of the largest face plate is to be maintained close to the mid-point of the bracket and gradually tapered to the smaller face plates. Butts in face plates are to be kept well clear of the bracket toes.

Where a wide face plate abuts a narrower one, the taper is not to be greater than 1 to 4.

The toes of brackets are not to land on unstiffened plating. The toe height is not to be greater than the thickness of the bracket toe, but need not be less than 15 mm. In general, the end brackets of primary supporting members are to be soft-toed. Where primary supporting members are constructed of higher strength steel, particular attention is to be paid to the design of the end bracket toes in order to minimise stress concentrations.

Where a face plate is welded onto the edge or welded adjacent to the edge of the end bracket (see Figure 6), the face plate is to be sniped and tapered at an angle not greater than 30° .

Figure 6 : Bracket face plate adjacent to the edge



The details shown in this figure are only used to illustrate items described in the text and are not intended to represent design guidance or recommendations.

5 INTERSECTION OF STIFFENERS AND PRIMARY SUPPORTING MEMBERS

5.1 Cut-outs

5.1.1

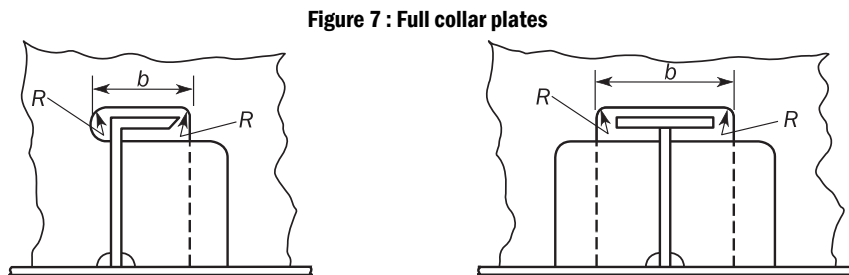
Cut-outs for the passage of stiffeners through the web of primary supporting members, and the related collaring arrangements, are to be designed to minimise stress concentrations around the perimeter of the opening and on the attached web stiffeners.

5.1.2

The total depth of cut-outs without collar plate is to be not greater than 50% of the depth of the primary supporting member.

5.1.3

Cut-outs in way of cross tie ends and floors under bulkhead stools or in high stress areas are to be fitted with full collar plates, see Figure 7.



$R \geq 0.2b$ but not less than 25 mm.

5.1.4

Lug type collar plates are to be fitted in cut-outs where required for compliance with the requirements of [5.2], and in areas of high stress concentrations, e.g. in way of primary supporting member toes. See Figure 8 for typical lug arrangements.

5.1.5

At connection to shell envelope longitudinals below the scantling draught, T_{sc} and at connection to inner bottom longitudinals, a soft heel is to be provided in way of the heel of the primary supporting member web stiffeners when the calculated direct stress, σ_w , in the primary supporting member web stiffener according to [5.2] exceeds 80% of the permissible values. The soft heel is to have a keyhole, similar to that shown in item (c) in Figure 9.

A soft heel is not required at the intersection with watertight bulkheads and primary supporting members, where a back bracket is fitted or where the primary supporting member web is welded to the stiffener face plate.

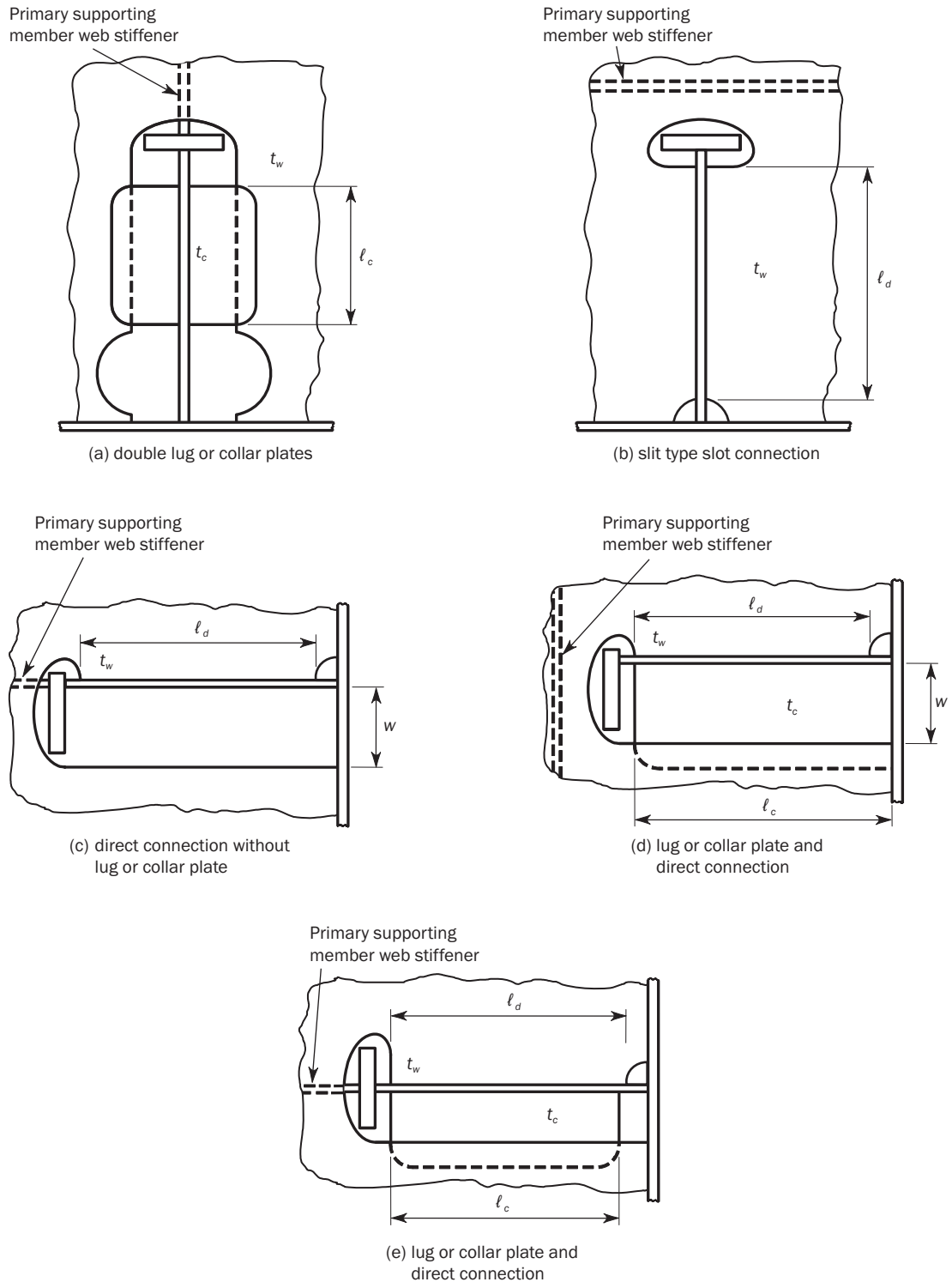
When calculating the direct stress, σ_w , the bottom slamming or bow impact loads using the design pressures defined in Ch 4, Sec 5, [3.2] and Ch 4, Sec 5, [3.3] need not be applied.

5.1.6

Cut-outs are to have rounded corners and the corner radii, R , are to be as large as practicable, with a minimum of 20% of the breadth, b , of the cut-out or 25 mm, whichever is greater. The corner radii, R , does not need to be greater than 50 mm, see Figure 7. Consideration is to be given to other shapes on the basis of maintaining equivalent strength and minimising stress concentration.

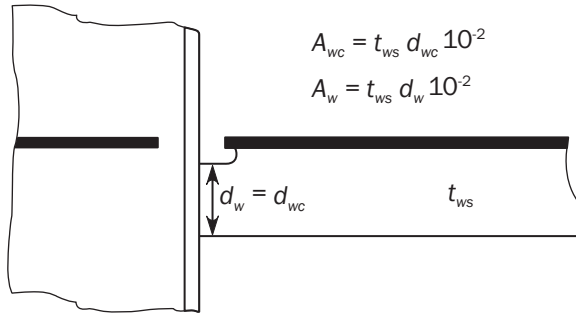
Note 1: Except where specific dimensions are noted for the details of the keyhole in way of the soft heel, the details shown in this figure are only used to illustrate symbols and definitions and are not intended to represent design guidance or recommendations.

Figure 8 : Symmetric and asymmetric cut-outs

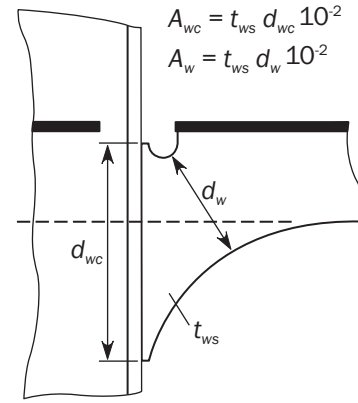


The details shown in this figure are only used to illustrate symbols and definitions and are not intended to represent design guidance.

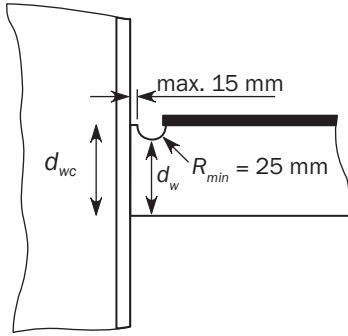
Figure 9 : Primary supporting member web stiffener details



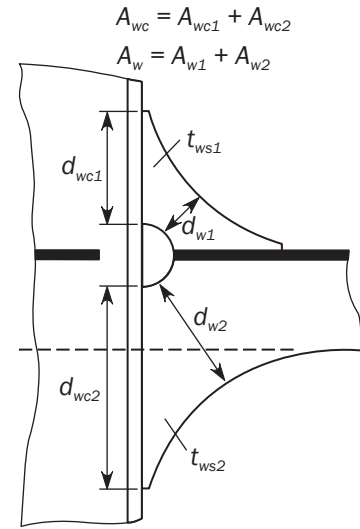
(a) Straight heel no bracket



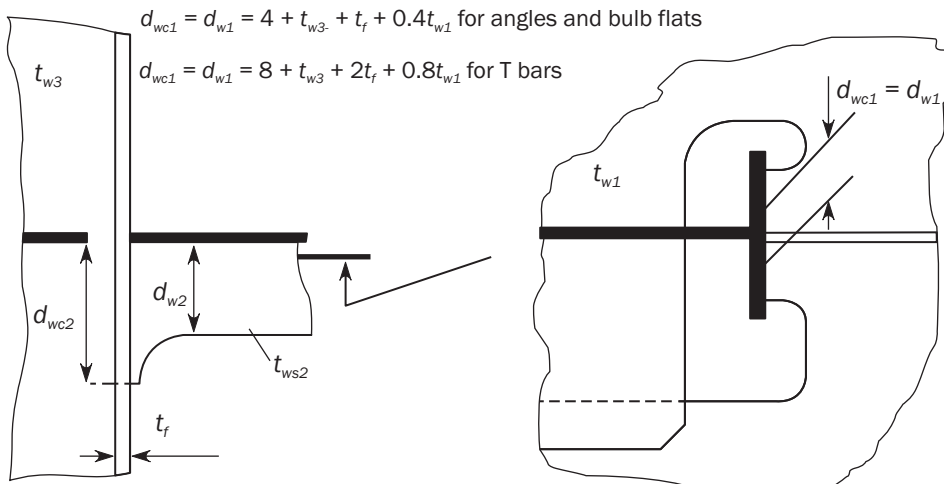
(b) Soft toe and soft heel



(c) Keyhole in way of soft heel



(d) Symmetrical soft toe brackets



(e) Primary supporting member web welded directly to stiffener flange

t_{ws}, t_{ws1}, t_{ws2} : Net thickness of the primary supporting member web stiffener/backing bracket, in mm.

d_w, d_{w1}, d_{w2} : Minimum depth of the primary supporting member web stiffener/backing bracket, in mm.

d_{wc}, d_{wc1}, d_{wc2} : Length of connection between the primary supporting member web stiffener/backing bracket and the stiffener, in mm.

t_f : Net thickness of the flange, in mm. For bulb profile, t_f is to be obtained as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, [1.4.1].

5.2 Connection of stiffeners to PSM

5.2.1 General

For connection of stiffeners to PSM in case of lateral pressure, [5.2.2] and [5.2.3] are to be applied.

The cross sectional areas of the connections are to be determined from the proportion of load transmitted through each component in association with its appropriate permissible stress.

5.2.2

The load, W_1 , in kN, transmitted through the shear connection is to be taken as follows.

- If the web stiffener is connected to the intersecting stiffener:

$$W_1 = W \left(\alpha_a + \frac{A_1}{4f_c A_w + A_1} \right)$$

- If the web stiffener is not connected to the intersecting stiffener:

$$W_1 = W$$

where:

W : Total load, in kN, transmitted through the stiffener connection to the PSM taken equal to:

$$W = \frac{P_1 s_1 \left(s_1 - \frac{s_1}{2000} \right) + P_2 s_2 \left(s_2 - \frac{s_2}{2000} \right)}{2 \sin \phi_{w1} \sin \phi_{w2}} 10^{-3}$$

P_1, P_2 : Design pressure applied on the stiffener for the design load set being considered, in kN/m², on each side of the considered connection. For bottom slamming or bow impact loads, P_1 and P_2 are the design pressure as defined in Ch 4, Sec 5, [3.2] and Ch 4, Sec 5, [3.3] respectively.

s_1, s_2 : Spacing between the considered and the adjacent PSM on each side of the considered connection, in m.

s_1, s_2 : Spacing of the stiffener, in mm, on each side of the considered connection.

α_a : Panel aspect ratio, not to be taken greater than 0.25.

$$\alpha_a = \frac{s}{1000 S}$$

$$S = \frac{s_1 + s_2}{2}$$

$$s = \frac{s_1 + s_2}{2}$$

ϕ_{w1} : Angle between primary supporting member and attached plating, in deg, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, Symbols and Ch 10, Sec 1, Figure 5.

ϕ_{w2} : Angle between stiffener and attached plating, in deg, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, Symbols and Ch 3, Sec 7, Figure 14.

A_1 : Effective net shear area, in cm², of the connection, to be taken equal to:

$$A_1 = A_{1d} + A_{1c}$$

In case of a slit type slot connections area, A_1 , is given by:

$$A_1 = 2 A_{1d}$$

In case of a typical double lug or collar plate connection area, A_1 , is given by:

$$A_1 = 2 A_{1c}$$

A_{1d} : Net shear connection area, in cm^2 , excluding lug or collar plate, as given by:

$$A_{1d} = \ell_d t_w 10^{-2}$$

ℓ_d : Length of direct connection between stiffener and PSM web, in mm.

t_w : Net web thickness of the primary supporting member, in mm.

A_{1c} : Net shear connection area, in cm^2 , with lug or collar plate, given by:

$$A_{1c} = f_1 \ell_c t_c 10^{-2}$$

ℓ_c : Length of connection between lug or collar plate and PSM, in mm.

t_c : Net thickness of lug or collar plate, not to be taken greater than the net thickness of the adjacent PSM web, in mm.

f_1 : Shear stiffness coefficient, taken as:

$f_1 = 1.0$, for stiffeners of symmetrical cross section.

$f_1 = 140/w$, not to be taken greater than 1.0, for stiffeners of asymmetrical cross section.

w : Width of the cut-out for an asymmetrical stiffener, measured from the cut-out side of the stiffener web, in mm, as indicated in Figure 8.

A_w : Effective net cross sectional area, in cm^2 , of the PSM web stiffener in way of the connection including backing bracket where fitted, as shown in Figure 9. If the PSM web stiffener incorporates a soft heel ending or soft heel and soft toe ending, A_w is to be measured at the throat of the connection, as shown in Figure 9.

f_c : Collar load factor taken equal to:

For intersecting stiffeners of symmetrical cross section:

$$f_c = 1.85 \quad \text{for } A_w \leq 14$$

$$f_c = 1.85 - 0.0441(A_w - 14) \quad \text{for } 14 < A_w \leq 31$$

$$f_c = 1.1 - 0.013(A_w - 31) \quad \text{for } 31 < A_w \leq 58$$

$$f_c = 0.75 \quad \text{for } A_w > 58$$

For intersecting stiffeners of asymmetrical cross section:

$$f_c = 0.68 + 0.0172 \frac{\ell_s}{A_w}$$

ℓ_s : Connection length equal to:

For a single lug or collar plate connection to the PSM:

$$\ell_s = \ell_c$$

For a single sided direct connection to the PSM:

$$\ell_s = \ell_d$$

In the case of a lug or collar plus a direct connection:

$$\ell_s = 0.5 (\ell_c + \ell_d)$$

5.2.3

The load, W_2 , in kN, transmitted through the PSM web stiffener is to be taken as:

- If the web stiffener is connected to the intersecting stiffener:

$$W_2 = W \left(1 - \alpha_a - \frac{A_1}{4 f_c A_w + A_1} \right)$$

- If the web stiffener is not connected to the intersecting stiffener:

$$W_2 = 0$$

The values of A_w , A_{wc} and A_1 are to be such that the calculated stresses satisfy the following criteria:

- For the connection to the PSM web stiffener not in way of the weld: $\sigma_w \leq \sigma_{perm}$
- For the connection to the PSM web stiffener in way of the weld: $\sigma_{wc} \leq \sigma_{perm}$
- For the shear connection to the PSM web: $\tau_w \leq \tau_{perm}$

where:

W : Load, in kN, as defined in [5.2.2].

f_c : Collar load factor as defined in [5.2.2].

α_a : Panel aspect ratio, as defined in [5.2.2].

A_1 : Effective net shear area, in cm², as defined in [5.2.2].

A_w : Effective net cross sectional area, in cm², as defined in [5.2.2].

σ_w : Direct stress, in N/mm², in the PSM web stiffener at the minimum bracket area away from the weld connection:

$$\sigma_w = \frac{10 W_2}{A_w}$$

σ_{wc} : Direct stress, in N/mm², in the PSM web stiffener in way of the weld connection:

$$\sigma_{wc} = \frac{10 W_2}{A_{wc}}$$

τ_w : Shear stress, in N/mm², in the shear connection to the PSM web:

$$\tau_w = \frac{10 W_1}{A_1}$$

A_{wc} : Effective net area, in cm², of the PSM web stiffener in way of the weld as shown in Figure 9.

σ_{perm} : Permissible direct stress given in Table 1 for AC-S, AC-SD and AC-I, in N/mm².

τ_{perm} : Permissible shear stress given in Table 1 for AC-S, AC-SD and AC-I, in N/mm².

5.2.4

Where a backing bracket is fitted in addition to the PSM web stiffener, it is to be aligned with the web stiffener. The arm length of the backing bracket is not to be less than the depth of the web stiffener. The net cross sectional area through the throat of the bracket is to be included in the calculation of A_w as shown in Figure 9.

5.2.5

Lapped connections of PSM web stiffeners or tripping brackets to stiffeners are not permitted in the cargo hold region.

Table 1 : Permissible stresses for connection between stiffeners and PSMs

Item	Direct stress, σ_{perm} , in N/mm ²			Shear stress, τ_{perm} , in N/mm ²		
	Acceptance criteria set			Acceptance criteria set		
	AC-S	AC-SD	AC-I	AC-S	AC-SD	AC-I
PSM web stiffener	$0.83R_{eH}^{(2)}$	R_{eH}	R_{eH}	-	-	-
PSM web stiffener to intersecting stiffener in way of weld connection:						
• Double continuous fillet	$0.58R_{eH}^{(2)}$	$0.70R_{eH}^{(2)}$	R_{eH}	-	-	-
• Partial penetration weld	$0.83R_{eH}^{(1)(2)}$	$R_{eH}^{(1)}$	R_{eH}	-	-	-
PSM stiffener to intersecting stiffener in way of lapped welding	$0.50R_{eH}$	$0.60R_{eH}$	R_{eH}	-	-	-
Shear connection including lugs or collar plates:						
• Single sided connection	-	-	-	$0.71 \tau_{eH}$	$0.85 \tau_{eH}$	τ_{eH}
• Double sided connection	-	-	-	$0.83 \tau_{eH}$	τ_{eH}	τ_{eH}
(1)	The root face is not to be greater than one third of the gross thickness of the PSM stiffener.					
(2)	Permissible stresses may be increased by 5 percent where a soft heel is provided in way of the heel of the PSM web stiffener.					

5.2.6

Where built-up stiffeners have their face plate welded to the side of the web, a symmetrical arrangement of connection to the PSM is to be fitted. This may be achieved by fitting backing brackets on the opposite side of the PSM or bulkhead. In way of the cargo hold region, the PSM web stiffener and backing brackets are to be butt welded to the intersecting stiffener web.

5.2.7

Where the web stiffener of the PSM is parallel to the web of the intersecting stiffener, but not connected to it, the offset PSM web stiffener is to be located in close proximity to the slot edge as shown in Figure 10. The ends of the offset web stiffeners are to be suitably tapered and softened.

5.2.8

The size of the fillet welds is to be calculated according to Ch 12, Sec 3, [2.5] based on the weld factors given in Table 2. For the welding in way of the shear connection the size is not to be less than that required for the PSM web plate for the location under consideration.

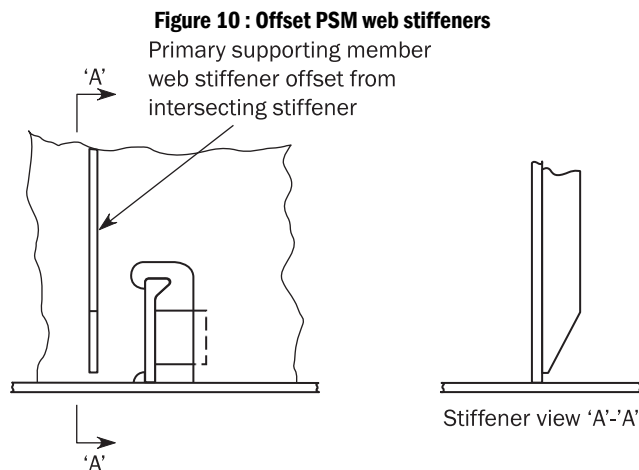


Table 2 : Weld factors for connection between stiffeners and PSMs

Item	Acceptance criteria	Weld factor
PSM stiffener to intersecting stiffener	AC-S AC-SD AC-I	$0.6 \sigma_{wc} / \sigma_{perm}$ not to be less than 0.38
Shear connection inclusive of lug or collar plate	AC-S AC-SD AC-I	0.38
Shear connection inclusive of lug or collar plate, where the web stiffener of the PSM is not connected to the intersection stiffener	AC-S AC-SD AC-I	$0.6 \tau_w / \tau_{perm}$ not to be less than 0.44
Note 1: τ_w : Shear stress, in N/mm ² , as defined in [5.2.3]. σ_{wc} : Stress, in N/mm ² , as defined in [5.2.3]. τ_{perm} : Permissible shear stress, in N/mm ² , see Table 1. σ_{perm} : Permissible direct stress, in N/mm ² , see Table 1. W : Load, in kN, as defined in [5.2.2]. A_1 : Effective net shear area, in cm ² , as defined in [5.2.2]. A_w : Effective net cross sectional area, in cm ² , as defined in [5.2.2].		

6 OPENINGS

6.1 Openings and scallops in stiffeners

6.1.1

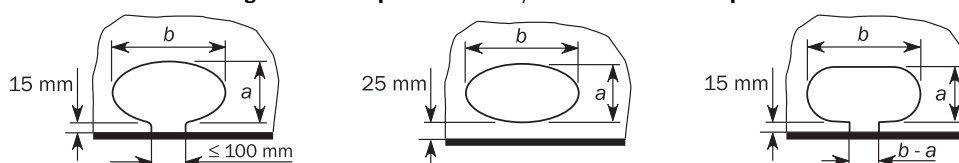
Figure 11 shows examples of air holes, drain holes and scallops. In general, the ratio of a/b , as defined in Figure 11, is to be between 0.5 and 1.0. In fatigue sensitive areas further consideration may be required with respect to the details and arrangements of openings and scallops.

6.1.2

Openings and scallops are to be kept at least 200 mm clear of the toes of end brackets, end connections and other areas of high stress concentration, measured along the length of the stiffener toward the mid-span and 50 mm measured along the length in the opposite direction, see Figure 12. In areas where the shear stress is less than 60 percent of the permissible stress, alternative arrangements may be accepted.

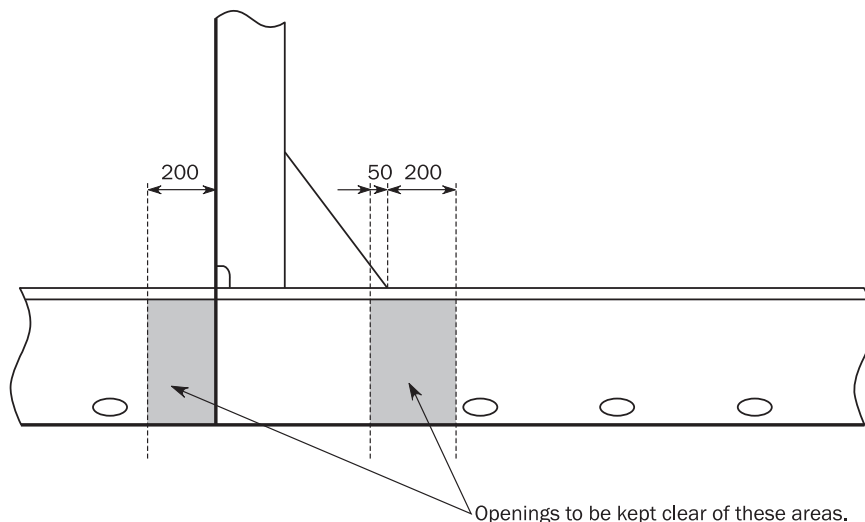
6.1.3

Closely spaced scallops or drain holes, i.e. where the distance between scallops/drain holes is less than twice the width b as shown in Figure 11, are not permitted in stiffeners contributing to the longitudinal strength. For other stiffeners, closely spaced scallops/drain holes are not permitted within 20% of the stiffener span measured from the end of the stiffener. Widely spaced air or drain holes may be permitted provided that they are of elliptical shape or equivalent to minimise stress concentration and are cut clear of the welds.

Figure 11 : Examples of air holes, drain holes and scallops

The details shown in this figure are for guidance and illustration only.

Figure 12 : Location of air and drain holes



6.2 Openings in primary supporting members

6.2.1 General

Manholes, lightening holes and other similar openings are to be avoided in way of concentrated loads and areas of high shear. In particular, manholes and similar openings are to be avoided in high stress areas unless the stresses in the plating and the panel buckling characteristics have been calculated and found satisfactory.

Examples of high stress areas include:

- Vertical or horizontal diaphragm plates in narrow cofferdams/double plate bulkheads within one-sixth of their length from either end.
- Floors or double bottom girders close to their span ends.
- Primary supporting member webs in way of end bracket toes.
- Above the heads and below the heels of pillars.

Where openings are arranged, the shape of openings is to be such that the stress concentration remains within acceptable limits.

Openings are to be well rounded with smooth edges.

6.2.2 Manholes and lightening holes

Web openings as indicated below do not require reinforcement

- In single skin sections, having depth not exceeding 25% of the web depth and located so that the edges are not less than 40% of the web depth from the faceplate.
- In double skin sections, having depth not exceeding 50% of the web depth and located so that the edges are well clear of cut outs for the passage of stiffeners.

The length of openings is not to be greater than:

- At the mid-span of primary supporting members: the distance between adjacent openings.
- At the ends of the span: 25% of the distance between adjacent openings.

For openings cut in single skin sections, the length of opening is not to be greater than the web depth or 60% of the stiffener spacing, whichever is greater.

The ends of the openings are to be equidistant from the cut outs for stiffeners.

Where lightening holes are cut in the brackets, the distance from the circumference of the hole to the free flange of brackets is not to be less than the diameter of the lightening hole.

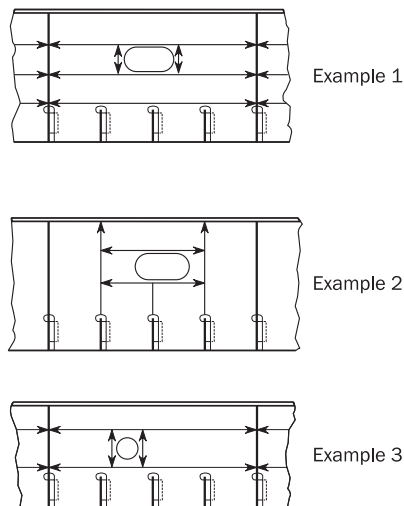
Openings not complying with this requirement are to be reinforced according to [6.2.3].

6.2.3 Reinforcements around openings

Manholes and lightening holes are to be stiffened according to this requirement, except where alternative arrangements are demonstrated as satisfactory, in accordance with the analysis methods described in Ch 7.

On members contributing to longitudinal strength, stiffeners are to be fitted along the free edges of the openings parallel to the vertical and horizontal axis of the opening. Stiffeners may be omitted in one direction if the shortest axis is less than 400 mm and in both directions if length of both axes is less than 300 mm. Edge reinforcement may be used as an alternative to stiffeners, see Figure 13.

Figure 13 : Web plate with openings



In the case of large openings in the web of PSMs (e.g. where a pipe tunnel is fitted in the double bottom), the secondary stresses in PSMs are to be considered for the reinforcement of these openings.

Where no FE analysis is performed, this may be carried out by assigning an equivalent net shear sectional area to the PSM obtained, in cm², according from the following formula:

$$A_{s-n50} = \frac{A_{1-n50}}{1 + \frac{32l_{shr}^2 A_{1-n50}}{I_{1-n50}}} + \frac{A_{2-n50}}{1 + \frac{32l_{shr}^2 A_{2-n50}}{I_{2-n50}}}$$

where:

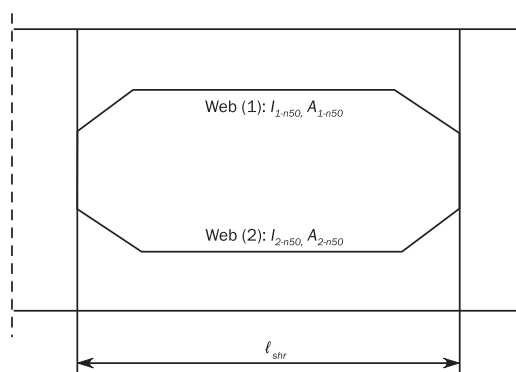
I_{1-n50}, I_{2-n50} : Net moments of inertia, in cm⁴, of deep webs (1) and (2), respectively, with attached plating around their neutral axes parallel to the plating.

A_{1-n50}, A_{2-n50} : Net shear sectional areas, in cm², of deep webs (1) and (2), respectively, taking account of the web height reduction by the depth of the cut out for the passage of the ordinary stiffeners, if any.

l_{shr} : Shear span, in m, of deep webs (1) and (2) as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, [1.1.2].

Deep web (1) and (2) are defined in Figure 14.

Figure 14 : Large openings in the web of primary supporting members



6.3 Openings in the strength deck

6.3.1 General

Openings in the strength deck are to be kept to a minimum and spaced as far as practicable from one another and from the ends of superstructures. Openings are to be located as far as practicable from high stress regions such as side shell platings, hatchway corners, or hatch side coamings.

6.3.2 Small opening location

Openings are generally to be located outside the limits as shown in Figure 15 in dashed area, defined by:

- The bent area of a rounded sheer strake, if any, or the side shell.
- $e = 0.25 (B - b)$ from the edge of opening.
- $c = 0.07 \ell + 0.1b$ or $0.25b$, whichever is greater.

where:

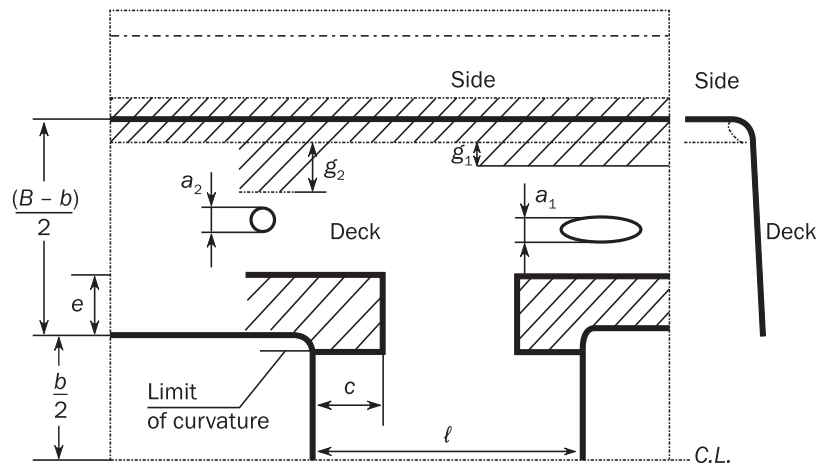
b : Width, in m, of the hatchway considered, measured in the transverse direction, see Figure 15.

ℓ : Width, in m, in way of the corner considered, of the cross deck strip between two consecutive hatchways, measured in the longitudinal direction, see Figure 15.

Transverse distance between the above limits and openings or between hatchways and openings as shown in Figure 15 is not to be less than:

- $g_2 = 2 a_2$ for circular openings.
- $g_1 = a_1$ for elliptical openings.

Figure 15 : Position of openings in strength deck



Transverse distance between openings as shown in Figure 16 is not to be less than:

- $2 (a_1 + a_2)$ for circular openings.
- $1.5 (a_1 + a_2)$ for elliptical openings.

where:

a_1 : Transverse dimension of elliptical openings, or diameter of circular openings.

a_2 : Transverse dimension of elliptical openings, or diameter of circular openings.

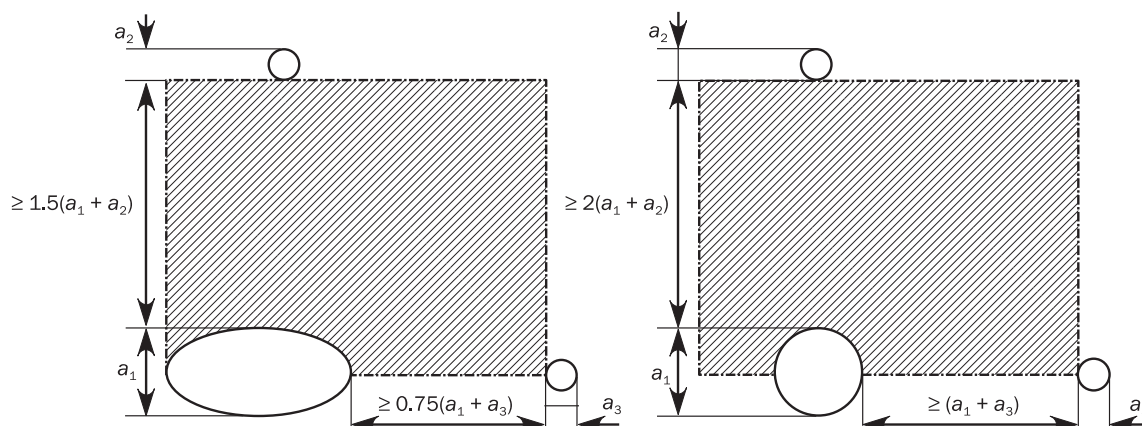
a_3 : Longitudinal dimension of elliptical openings, or diameter of circular openings.

Longitudinal distance between openings is not to be less than:

- $(a_1 + a_3)$ for circular openings.
- $0.75 (a_1 + a_3)$ for elliptical openings and for an elliptical opening in line with a circular one.

If the opening arrangements do not comply with these requirements, the hull girder longitudinal strength assessment is to be carried out by subtracting such opening areas, see Ch 5, Sec 1, [1.2.11].

Figure 16 : Elliptical and circular openings in strength deck



7 DOUBLE BOTTOM STRUCTURE

7.1 General

7.1.1 Framing system

For ships greater than 120 m in length, the bottom shell, the inner bottom and the sloped bulkheads of hopper tanks, if any, are to be longitudinally framed within the cargo hold region. Where it is not practicable to apply the longitudinal framing system to fore and aft parts of the cargo hold region due to the hull form, transverse framing may be accepted on a case-by-case basis subject to appropriate brackets and other arrangements being incorporated to provide structural continuity in way of changes to the framing system.

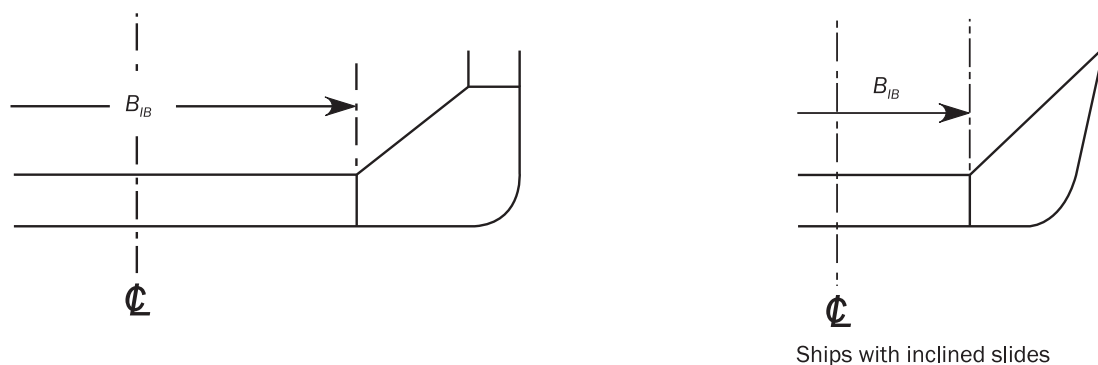
7.1.2 Variation in height of double bottom

Any variation in the height of the double bottom is to be made gradually and over an adequate length; the knuckles of inner bottom plating are to be located in way of plate floors. Where such arrangement is not possible, suitable longitudinal structures such as partial girders, longitudinal brackets, fitted across the knuckle are to be arranged.

7.1.3 Breadth of inner bottom

Breadth of inner bottom, in m, is to be measured at mid-length of the cargo hold as shown in Figure 17.

Figure 17 : Breadth of inner bottom



7.1.4 Drainage of tank top

For ships designed to carry solid cargoes, effective arrangements are to be provided for draining water from the tank top. Where wells are provided for the drainage, such wells are not to extend for more than one-half height of the double bottom.

7.1.5 Striking plate

Striking plates of adequate thickness or other equivalent arrangements are to be provided under sounding pipes to prevent the sounding rod from damaging the plating.

7.1.6 Duct keel

Where a duct keel is arranged, the centre girder may be replaced by two girders spaced, no more than 3 m apart. Otherwise, for a spacing wider than 3 m, the two girders are to be provided with support of adjacent structure and subject to the Society's approval.

The structures in way of the floors are to provide sufficient continuity of the latter.

7.2 Keel plate**7.2.1**

Keel plating is to extend over the flat of bottom for the full length of the ship.

The width of the keel, in m, is not to be less than $0.8 + L/200$, without being taken greater than 2.3 m.

7.3 Girders**7.3.1 Centre girder**

When fitted, the centre girder is to extend within the cargo hold region and is to extend forward and aft as far as practicable. Structural continuity of the centre girder is to be maintained within the full length of the ship.

Where double bottom compartments are used for the carriage of fuel oil, fresh water or ballast water, the centre girder is to be watertight, except for the case such as narrow tanks at the end parts or when other watertight girders are provided within $0.25 B$ from the centreline.

7.3.2 Side girders

The side girders are to extend within the parallel part of the cargo hold region and are to extend forward and aft of the cargo hold region as far as practicable.

7.4 Floors**7.4.1 Web stiffeners**

Floors are to be provided with web stiffeners in way of longitudinal ordinary stiffeners. Where the web stiffeners are not welded to the longitudinal stiffeners, design standard as given in Ch 9, Sec 6, [2] applies unless fatigue strength assessment for the cut out and connection of longitudinal stiffener is carried out.

7.5 Bilge keel**7.5.1 Material**

The material of the bilge keel and ground bar is to be of the same yield stress as the material to which they are attached.

In addition, when the bilge keel extends over a length more than $0.15 L$, the material of the bilge keel and ground bar is to be of the same grade as the material to which they are attached.

7.5.2 Design

The design of single web bilge keels is to be such that failure to the web occurs before failure of the ground bar. This may be achieved by ensuring the web thickness of the bilge keel does not exceed that of the ground bar.

Bilge keels of a different design, from that shown in Figure 18, are to be specially considered by the Society.

7.5.3 Ground bars

Bilge keels are not to be welded directly to the shell plating. A ground bar, or doubler, is to be fitted on the shell plating as shown in Figure 18 and Figure 19. In general, the ground bar is to be continuous.

The gross thickness of the ground bar is not to be less than the gross thickness of the bilge plating or 14 mm, whichever is the lesser.

7.5.4 End details

The ground bar and bilge keel ends are to be tapered or rounded. Tapering is to be gradual with a minimum ratio of 3:1, see items (a), (b), (d) and (e) in Figure 19/Figure 20. Rounded ends are to be as shown in item (c) of Figure 19. Cut-outs on the bilge keel web, within zone 'A' (see items (b) and (e) of Figure 19/Figure 20) are not permitted.

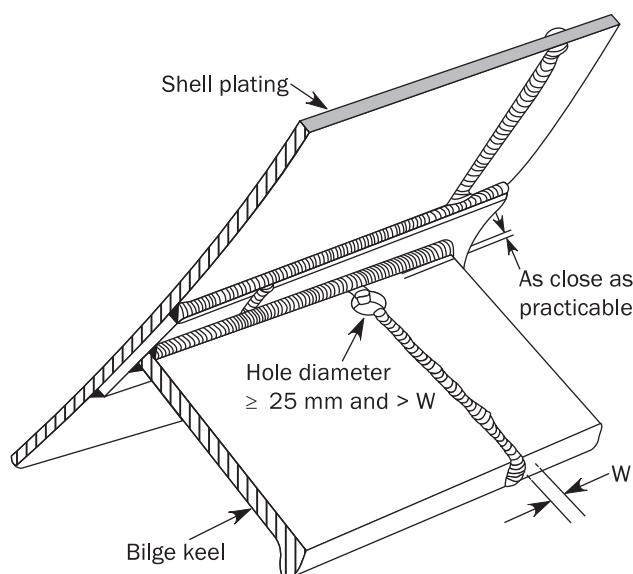
The end of the bilge keel web is to be not less than 50 mm and not greater than 100 mm from the end of the ground bar, see items (a) and (d) of Figure 19/Figure 20.

Ends of the bilge keel and ground bar are to be supported by either transverse or longitudinal members inside the hull, as indicated as follows:

- Transverse support member is to be fitted at mid length between the end of the bilge keel web and the end of the ground bar, see items (a), (b) and (c) of Figure 19.
- Longitudinal stiffener is to be fitted in line with the bilge keel web, it is to extend to at least the nearest transverse member forward and aft of zone 'A' (see items (b) and (e) of Figure 19/Figure 20).

Alternative end arrangements may be accepted, provided that they are considered equivalent.

Figure 18 : Bilge keel construction

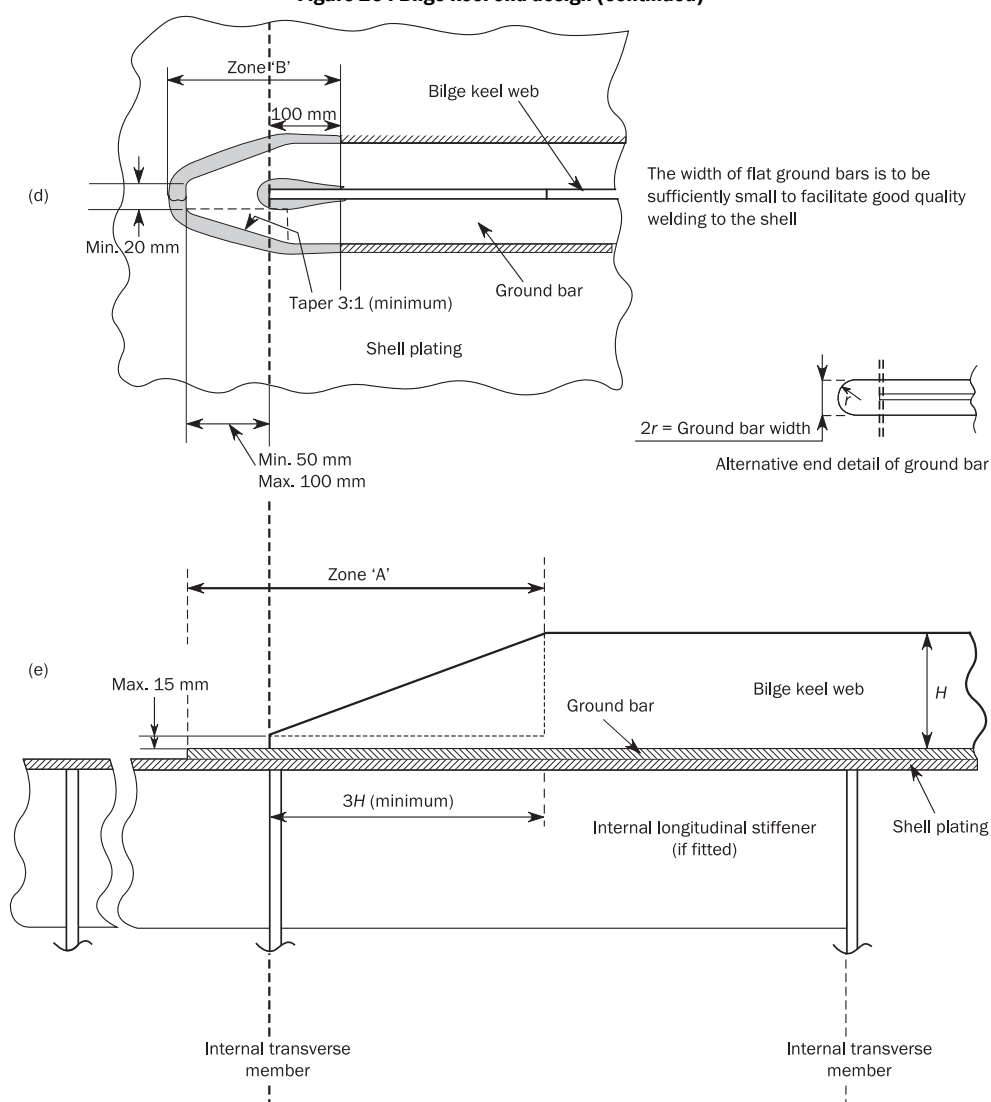


(a) Zone 'B' detail. The width of flat ground bars is to be sufficiently small to facilitate good quality welding to the shell.

(b) Zone 'A' detail. The width of flat ground bars is to be sufficiently small to facilitate good quality welding to the shell.

(c) Alternative end detail of ground bar. The width of flat ground bars is to be sufficiently small to facilitate good quality welding to the shell.

Figure 20 : Bilge keel end design (continued)



7.6 Docking

7.6.1 General

The drydocking arrangement itself is not covered in these Rules.

The bottom structure is to withstand the forces imposed by drydocking the ship.

7.6.2 Docking brackets

Docking brackets connecting the centreline girder to the bottom plating, are to be connected to the adjacent bottom longitudinals.

8 DOUBLE SIDE STRUCTURE

8.1 General

8.1.1

Side shell and inner hull bulkheads are generally to be longitudinally framed. Where the side shell is longitudinally framed, the inner hull bulkheads are to be longitudinally framed. Alternative framing arrangements are to be specially considered by the Society.

8.1.2

Where the double side space of bulk carriers is void, the structural members bounding this space are to be structurally designed as a water ballast tank. In such a case the corresponding air pipe is considered as extending 0.76 m above the freeboard deck at side. For corrosion addition, the space is to be considered as a void space.

8.2 Structural arrangement**8.2.1 Primary supporting members**

Double side web frames are to be fitted in line with web frames in hopper tanks. In addition, double side web frames are to be aligned with web frames or large brackets in topside tanks.

Vertical primary supporting members are to be fitted in way of hatch end beams of bulk carriers or similar large deck opening supporting transverse structure.

In general, horizontal side stringers are to be fitted aft of the collision bulkhead, up to 0.2 L aft of the fore end, in line with fore peak stringers.

8.2.2 Transverse stiffeners

Transverse stiffeners on side shell and inner side, where fitted, are to be continuous or fitted with bracket end connections within the height of the double side. The transverse stiffeners are to be effectively connected to stringers. At their upper and lower ends, shell and inner side transverse stiffeners are to be connected by brackets to supporting stringer plates.

8.2.3 Longitudinal stiffeners

Longitudinal stiffeners on side shell and inner side, where fitted, are to be continuous within the length of the parallel part of the cargo hold region. They are to be fitted with soft toe brackets in way of transverse bulkheads aligned with cargo hold bulkheads and are to be effectively connected to transverse web frames of the double side structure.

Longitudinal framing of the side shell is to extend outside the cargo hold region as far forward as practicable.

8.2.4 Sheer strake

Sheer strakes are to have breadths not less than $0.8 + L/200$ m, measured vertically, but need not be greater than 1.8 m.

The sheer strake may be either welded to the stringer plate or rounded.

If the sheer strake is rounded, its radius, in mm, is to be not less than $17 t_s$, where t_s is the net thickness, in mm, of the sheer strake.

The upper edge of the welded sheer strake is to be rounded smooth and free of notches. Fixtures such as bulwarks, eye plates are not to be directly welded on the upper edge of sheer strake, except in fore and aft parts. Drainage openings with a smooth transition in the longitudinal direction may be permitted.

Longitudinal seam welds of rounded sheer strake are to be located outside the bent area at a distance not less than 5 times the maximum net thicknesses of the sheer strake.

The welding of deck fittings to rounded sheer strakes is to be avoided within 0.6 L amidships.

The transition from a rounded sheer strake to an angled sheer strake associated with the arrangement of superstructures is to be designed to avoid any discontinuities.

8.2.5 Plating connection

Connection between the inner hull plating and the inner bottom plating is to be designed such that stress concentration is avoided.

The connections of hopper tanks plating with inner hull and with inner bottom are to be supported by a primary supporting member.

9 DECK STRUCTURE

9.1 Structural arrangement

9.1.1 Framing system

Deck areas contributing to the longitudinal strength are to be longitudinally framed.

9.1.2 Stringer plate

Stringer plates are to have breadths not less than $0.8 + L/200$ m, measured parallel to the deck, but need not be greater than 1.8 m.

Rounded stringer plates, where adopted, are to comply with the requirements in [8.2.4].

9.1.3 Connection of deckhouses and superstructures

Connection of deckhouses and superstructures to the strength deck are to be designed such that loads are transmitted into the under deck supporting structure.

9.2 Deck scantlings

9.2.1

The web depth of deck stiffeners is not to be less than 60 mm.

The web depth of PSMs is not to be less than 10% and 7% of the unsupported span in bending in tanks and in dry spaces, respectively, and is not to be less than 2.5 times the depth of the slots if the slots are not closed. Unsupported span in bending is the bending span as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7 or in case of a grillage structure, the distance between connections to other PSMs.

10 BULKHEAD STRUCTURE

10.1 Application

10.1.1

The requirements of this article apply to longitudinal and transverse bulkheads, which may be plane or corrugated.

10.2 General

10.2.1

The web height of vertical PSMs on bulkheads may be gradually tapered from bottom to deck.

10.2.2

Bulkheads are to be stiffened in way of deck girders.

10.2.3

Bulkheads that support girders, or pillars and longitudinal bulkheads which are fitted in lieu of girders, are to be stiffened to provide supports not less effective than required for stanchions or pillars that would be located at the same position.

10.2.4

Where bulkheads are penetrated by cargo or ballast piping, the structural arrangements in way of the connection are to be adequate for the loads imparted to the bulkheads by the hydraulic forces in the pipes.

10.3 Plane bulkheads

10.3.1 General

Plane bulkheads may be horizontally or vertically stiffened.

Horizontally framed bulkheads are made of horizontal stiffeners supported by vertical primary supporting members.

Vertically framed bulkheads are made of vertical stiffeners supported by horizontal stringers, if needed.

The bulkhead stiffener webs of hopper and topside tank watertight bulkheads are to be aligned with the webs of longitudinal stiffeners of sloping plates of inner hull.

Floors are to be fitted in the double bottom in line with the plane transverse bulkhead.

10.3.2 End connection of stiffeners

The crossing of stiffeners through a watertight bulkhead is to be watertight.

End connections of stiffeners are to be bracketed. For isolated areas of the ship where bracketed end connections cannot be applied due to hull lines, other arrangements including sniped ends are acceptable.

10.3.3 Sniped end of stiffener

Sniped ends may be used on bulkheads subject to hydrostatic pressure provided they comply with [3.4].

10.4 Corrugated bulkheads

10.4.1 General

For ships of 18 m moulded depth and above, the transverse vertically corrugated watertight bulkheads are to be fitted with a lower stool, and generally with an upper stool below deck. For ships of 16 m moulded depth and above, the transverse vertically corrugated watertight bulkheads subject to liquid pressure, e.g. tank bulkheads and ballast hold bulkheads, are to be fitted with a lower stool, and generally with an upper stool below deck. Otherwise corrugations may extend from inner bottom to deck.

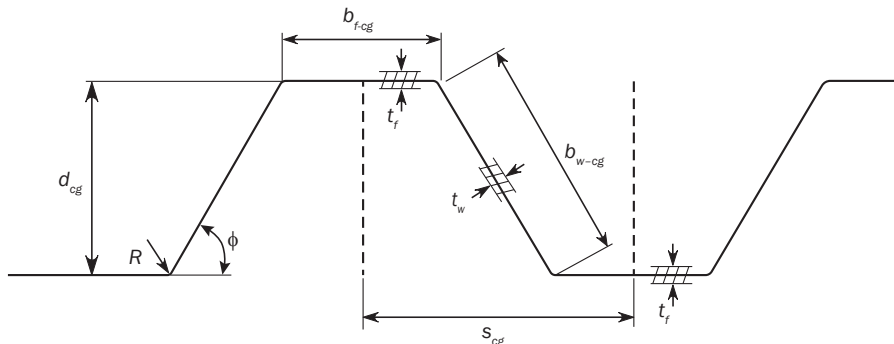
10.4.2 Construction

The main dimensions b_{f-cg} , R , b_{w-cg} , d_{cg} , t_f , t_w , s_{cg} of corrugated bulkheads are defined in Figure 21.

The corrugation angle ϕ is not to be less than 55° .

When welds in a direction parallel to the bend axis are provided in the zone of the bend, the welding procedures are to be submitted to the Society for approval.

Figure 21 : Dimensions of a corrugated bulkhead



10.4.3 Corrugated bulkhead depth

The depth of the corrugation, d_{cg} , in mm, is not to be less than:

$$d_{cg} = \frac{1000 \ell_c}{C}$$

where:

ℓ_c : Mean span of considered corrugation, in m, as defined in [10.4.5].

C : Coefficient to be taken as:

$C = 15$ for tank and water ballast cargo hold bulkheads.

$C = 18$ for dry cargo hold bulkheads.

10.4.4 Actual section modulus of corrugations

The net section modulus of a corrugation may be obtained, in cm^3 , from the following formula:

$$Z = \left[\frac{d_{cg}(3b_{f-cg}t_f + b_{w-cg}t_w)}{6} \right] 10^{-3}$$

where:

t_f, t_w : Net thickness of the plating of the corrugation, in mm, shown in Figure 21.

$d_{cg}, b_{f-cg}, b_{w-cg}$: Dimensions of the corrugation, in mm, shown in Figure 21.

Where the web continuity is not ensured at ends of the bulkhead, the net section modulus of a corrugation is to be obtained, in cm^3 , from the following formula:

$$Z = 0.5b_{f-cg}t_f d_{cg} 10^{-3}$$

10.4.5 Span of corrugations

The span ℓ_c of the corrugations is to be taken as the distance shown in Figure 22.

For the definition of ℓ_c , the bottom of the upper stool is not to be taken more than a distance from the deck at the centre line equal to:

- 3 times the depth of corrugation, for non rectangular stool.
- 2 times the depth of corrugation, for rectangular stool.

10.4.6 Structural arrangements

Where corrugated bulkheads are cut in way of primary supporting members, corrugations on each side of the primary member are to be aligned with each other.

10.4.7 Bulkhead end supports

The strength continuity of corrugated bulkheads is to be maintained at the ends of corrugations.

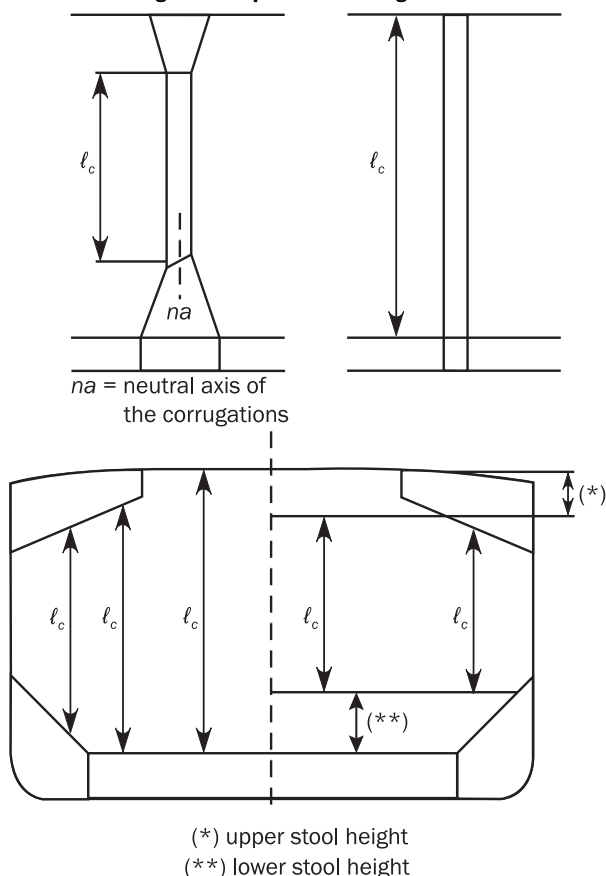
Where a bulkhead is provided with a lower stool, floors or girders are to be fitted in line with both sides of the lower stool. Where a bulkhead is not provided with a lower stool, floors or girders are to be fitted in line with both flanges of the vertically corrugated transverse bulkhead.

The supporting floors or girders are to be connected to each other by suitably designed shear plates.

At deck, if no upper stool is fitted, transverse or longitudinal stiffeners are to be fitted in line with the corrugation flanges.

When the corrugation flange connected to the adjoining boundary structures (i.e. inner hull, side shell, longitudinal bulkhead, trunk, etc) is smaller than 50% of the width of the typical corrugation flange, an advanced analysis of the connection is required.

Figure 22 : Span of the corrugations



10.4.8 Bulkhead stools

Stool side plating is to be aligned with the corrugation flanges.

10.4.9 Lower stool

The lower stool, when fitted, is to have a height in general not less than:

- 3 corrugation depths, for bulk carriers.
- One corrugation depth, for oil tankers.

The ends of stool side ordinary stiffeners, when fitted in a vertical plane, are to be attached to brackets at the upper and lower ends of the stool. Lower stool side vertical stiffeners and their brackets in the stool are to be aligned with the inner bottom structures such as longitudinals or similar. Lower stool side plating is not to be knuckled anywhere between the inner bottom plating and the stool top plate.

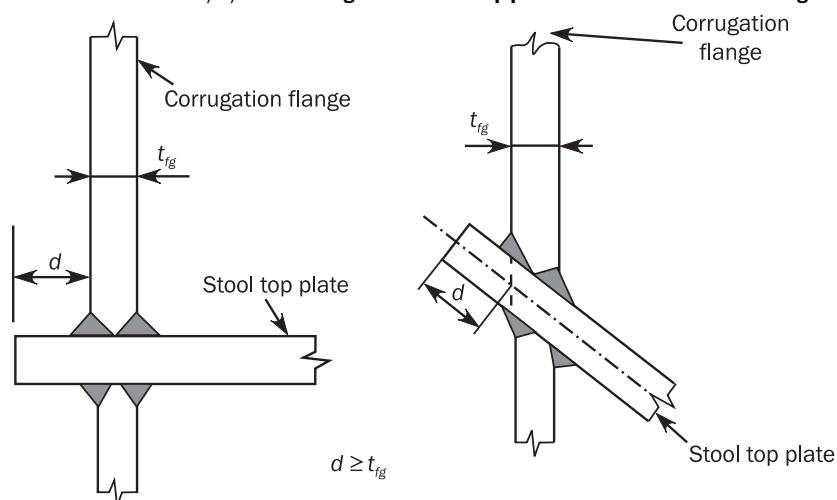
The distance d from the edge of the stool top plate to the surface of the corrugation flange is to be in accordance with Figure 23.

The lower part of the stool side plates is to be in line with double bottom floors or girders as the case may be, and the stool bottom is to have a width not less than:

- 2.5 corrugation depths, for bulk carriers.
- One corrugation depth, for oil tankers.

The stool is to be fitted with diaphragms in line with the longitudinal double bottom girders or floors. Scallops in the brackets and diaphragms in way of the connections to the stool top plate are to be avoided.

The stool side plating is to be connected to the stool top plate and the inner bottom plating by either full penetration or partial penetration welds. The supporting floors are to be connected to the inner bottom by either full penetration or partial penetration welds.

Figure 23 : Permitted distance, d , from the edge of the stool top plate to the surface of the corrugation flange

10.4.10 Upper stool

The upper stool, when fitted, is to have a height:

- Not less than two times the corrugation depth, for bulk carriers.
- At least one corrugation depth, for oil tankers.

Rectangular stools are to have a height in general equal to twice the depth of corrugations, measured from the deck level and at the hatch side girder or at the inner hull as applicable. Brackets or deep webs are to be fitted to connect the upper stool to the deck transverse or hatch end beams.

The upper stool of a transverse bulkhead is to be properly supported by deck girders or deep brackets between the adjacent hatch end beams. The width of the upper stool bottom plate is generally to be the same as that of the lower stool top plate. The stool top of non-rectangular stools of bulk carriers is to have a width not less than twice the depth of corrugations. The ends of stool side ordinary stiffeners when fitted in a vertical plane, are to be attached to brackets at the upper and lower end of the stool.

The stool is to be fitted with diaphragms in line with and effectively attached to longitudinal deck girders extending to the hatch end coaming girders or transverse deck primary supporting members. Scallops in the brackets and diaphragms in way of the connection to the stool bottom plate are to be avoided.

10.5 Non-tight bulkheads

10.5.1 General

In general, openings in wash bulkheads are to have generous radii and their aggregate area is not to be less than 10% of the area of the bulkhead. The area of non-tight bulkhead is the whole cross sectional area in one plane that covers the tank boundaries.

10.5.2 Non-tight bulkheads not acting as pillars

In general, the maximum spacing of stiffeners fitted on non-tight bulkheads not acting as pillars is to be:

- 0.9 m, for transverse bulkheads.
- Two frame spacings, with a maximum of 1.5 m, for longitudinal bulkheads.

The net thickness of bulkhead stiffener, in mm, is not to be less than:

$$t = 3 + 0.015 L_2$$

The depth of bulkhead stiffener of flat bar type is in general not to be less than 1/12 of stiffener length.

A smaller depth of stiffener may be accepted based on calculations showing compliance with Ch 10, Sec 4, [2.2] and Ch 8.

10.5.3 Non-tight bulkheads acting as pillars

Non-tight bulkheads acting as pillars are to be provided with bulkhead stiffeners with a maximum spacing equal to:

- Two frame spacings, when the frame spacing does not exceed 0.75 m.
- One frame spacing, when the frame spacing is greater than 0.75 m.

Where non-tight bulkheads are corrugated, the depth of the corrugation is not to be less than 100 mm.

Each vertical stiffener, in association with a width of plating equal to 35 times the plating net thickness, $1/12$ of stiffener length or the stiffener spacing, whichever is the smaller, is to comply with the applicable requirements in Ch 6, for the load being supported.

10.6 Watertight bulkheads of trunks and tunnels**10.6.1**

Watertight trunks, tunnels, duct keels and ventilators are to be of the same strength as watertight bulkheads at corresponding levels. The means used for making them watertight, and the arrangements adopted for closing openings in them, are to be to the satisfaction of the Society.

11 PILLARS**11.1** General**11.1.1**

Pillars are to be fitted in the same vertical line wherever possible. If not possible, effective means are to be provided for transmitting their loads to the supports below. Effective arrangements are to be made to distribute the load at the heads and heels of all pillars. Where pillars support eccentric loads, they are to be strengthened for the additional bending moment imposed upon them.

11.1.2

Pillars are to be provided in line with the double bottom girder or as close thereto as practicable, and the structure above and below the pillars is to be of sufficient strength to provide effective distribution of the load. Where pillars connected to the inner bottom are not located in way of the intersection of floors and girders, partial floors or girders or equivalent structures are to be fitted as necessary to support the pillars.

11.1.3

Pillars provided in tanks are to be of solid or open section type.

Where the hydrostatic pressure may result in tensile stresses in the pillar, the tensile stress in the pillar and its end connections is not to exceed 45% of the specified minimum yield stress of the material.

11.2 Connections**11.2.1**

Heads and heels of pillars are to be secured by thick doubling plates and brackets as necessary. Alternative arrangements for doubling plates may be accepted, provided that they are considered equivalent as deemed appropriate by the Society. Where the pillars are likely to be subjected to tensile loads, the head and heel of pillars are to be efficiently secured to withstand the tensile loads and the doubling plates replaced by insert plate.

The net thickness of doubling plates, when fitted, is to be not less than 1.5 times the net thickness of the pillar. Pillars are to be attached at their heads and heels by continuous welding.

SECTION 7

STRUCTURAL IDEALISATION

SYMBOLS

Symbols

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Ch 1, Sec 4.

- φ_w : Angle, in deg, between the stiffener or primary supporting member web and the attached plating, see Figure 14 for stiffener and Ch 10, Sec 1, Figure 5 for primary supporting member. φ_w is to be taken equal to 90 deg if the angle is between 75 and 105 deg including 75 and 105 deg.
- ℓ_{bdg} : Effective bending span, in m, as defined in [1.1.2] for stiffeners and [1.1.6] for primary supporting members.
- ℓ_{shr} : Effective shear span, in m, as defined in [1.1.3] for stiffeners and [1.1.7] for primary supporting members.
- ℓ : Full length of stiffener or of primary supporting member, in m, between their supports.
- s : Stiffener spacing, in mm, as defined in [1.2].
- S : Primary supporting member spacing, in m, as defined in [1.2].
- a : Length, in mm, of EPP as defined in [2.1.1].
- b : Breadth, in mm, of EPP as defined in [2.1.1].
- h_{stf} : Stiffener height, including the face plate, in mm.
- t_p : Net thickness of attached plate, in mm.
- t_w : Net web thickness, in mm. For bulb profiles, see [1.4.1].
- b_f : Breadth of flange, in mm, see Ch 3, Sec 2, Figure 2. For bulb profiles, see [1.4.1].
- t_f : Net thickness of flange, in mm.
- PSM* : Primary Supporting Member.
- EPP* : Elementary Plate Panel.
- LCP* : Load Calculation Point.

1 STRUCTURAL IDEALISATION OF STIFFENERS AND PRIMARY SUPPORTING MEMBERS

1.1 Effective spans

1.1.1 General

Where arrangements differ from those defined in this article, span definition may be specially considered.

1.1.2 Effective bending span of stiffeners

The effective bending span ℓ_{bdg} of stiffeners is to be measured as shown in Figure 1 for single skin structures and Figure 2 for double skin structures.

If the web stiffener is sniped at the end or not attached to the stiffener under consideration, the effective bending span is to be taken as the full length between PSMs unless a backing bracket is fitted, see Figure 1.

The effective bending span may be reduced where brackets are fitted to the flange or free edge of the stiffener. Brackets fitted on the side opposite to that of the stiffener with respect to attached plating are not to be considered as effective in reducing the effective bending span.

In single skin structures, the effective bending span of a stiffener supported by a bracket or by a web stiffener on one side only of the primary supporting member web, is to be taken as the total span between primary supporting members as shown in item (a) of Figure 1. If brackets are fitted on both sides of the primary supporting member, the effective bending span is to be taken as in items (b), (c) and (d) of Figure 1.

Figure 1 : Effective bending span of stiffeners supported by web stiffeners (single skin construction)

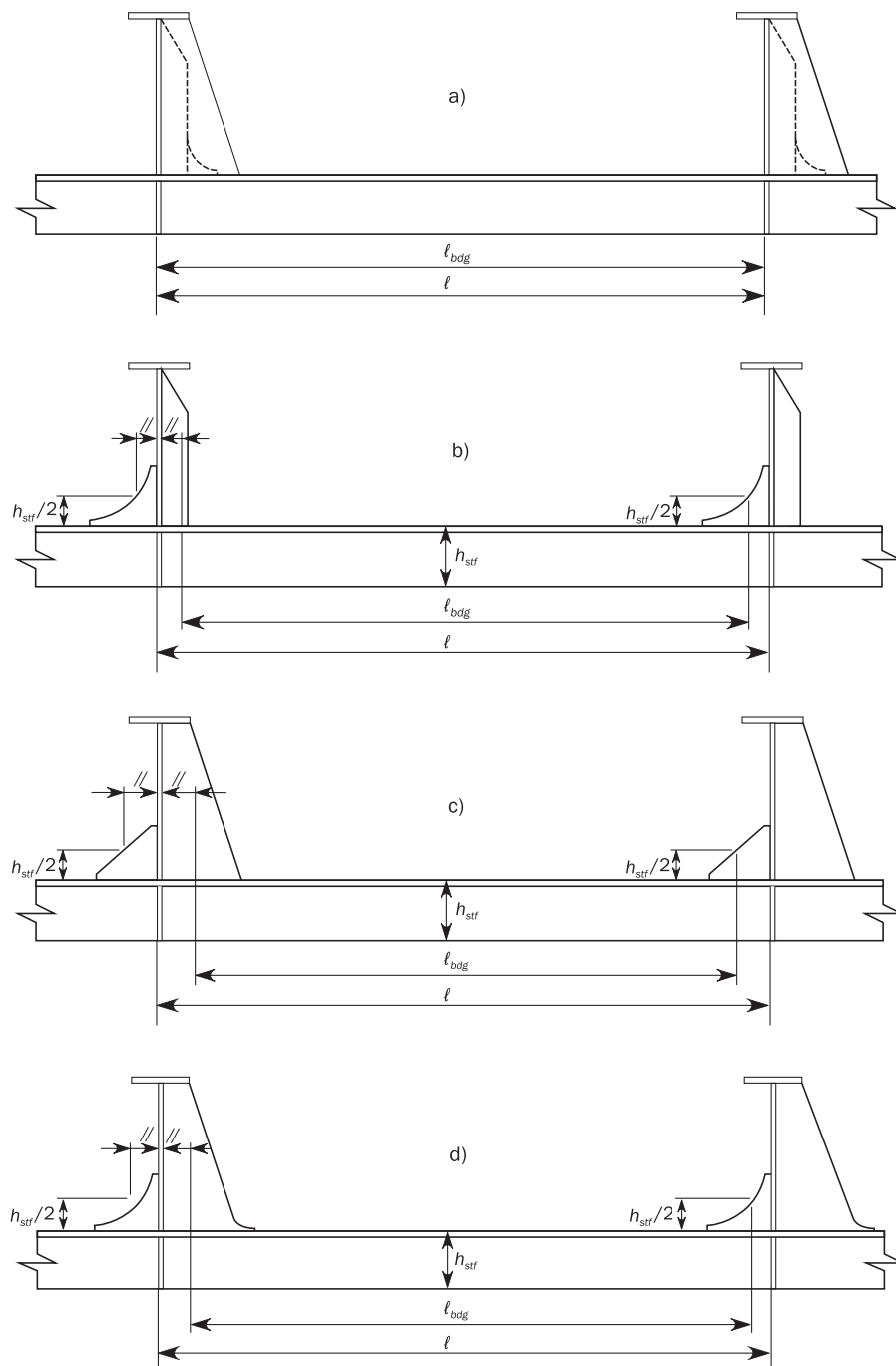
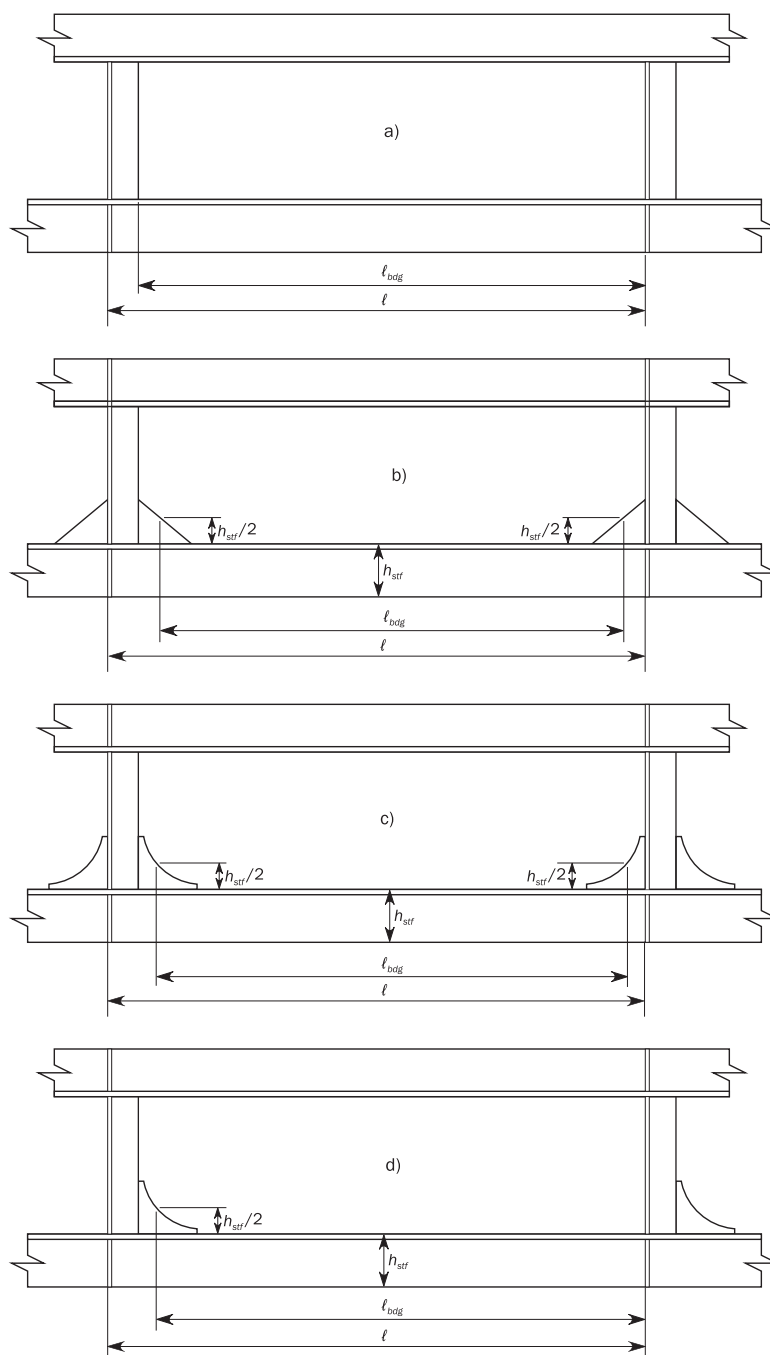
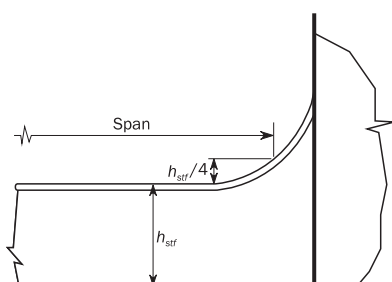


Figure 2 : Effective bending span of stiffeners supported by web stiffeners (double skin construction)



Where the face plate of the stiffener is continuous along the edge of the bracket, the effective bending span is to be taken to the position where the depth of the bracket is equal to one quarter of the depth of the stiffener, see Figure 3.

Figure 3 : Effective bending span for local support members with continuous face plate along bracket edge



1.1.3 Effective shear span of stiffeners

The effective shear span, ℓ_{shr} in m, of stiffeners is to be measured as shown in Figure 4 for single skin structures and Figure 5 for double skin structures.

The effective shear span may be reduced for brackets fitted on either the flange or the free edge of the stiffener, or for brackets fitted to the attached plating on the side opposite to that of the stiffener.

If brackets are fitted at both the flange or free edge of the stiffener, and to the attached plating on the side opposite to the stiffener the effective shear span may be reduced using the longer effective bracket arm.

Regardless of support detail, the full length of the stiffener may be reduced by a minimum of $s/4000$ m at each end of the member, hence the effective shear span ℓ_{shr} is not to be taken greater than:

$$\ell_{shr} \leq \ell - \frac{s}{2000}$$

For curved and/or long brackets (high length/height ratio), the effective bracket length is to be taken as the maximum inscribed 1:1.5 right angled triangle as shown in item (c) of both Figure 4 and Figure 5.

Where the face plate of the stiffener is continuous along the curved edge of the bracket, the bracket length to be considered for determination of the span point location is not to be taken greater than 1.5 times the length of the bracket arm as shown in Figure 6.

Figure 4 : Effective shear span of stiffeners supported by web stiffeners (single skin construction)

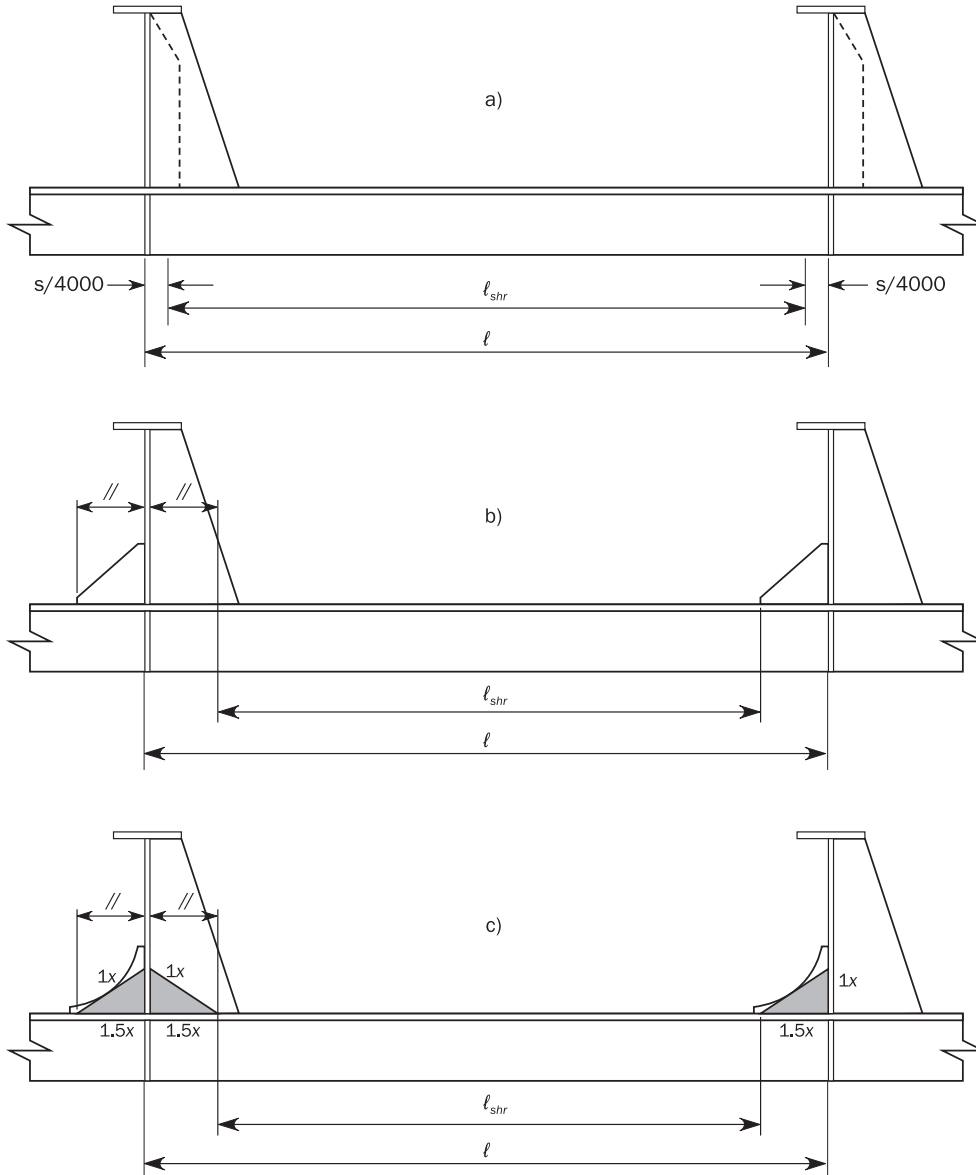


Figure 5 : Effective shear span of stiffeners supported by web stiffeners (double skin construction)

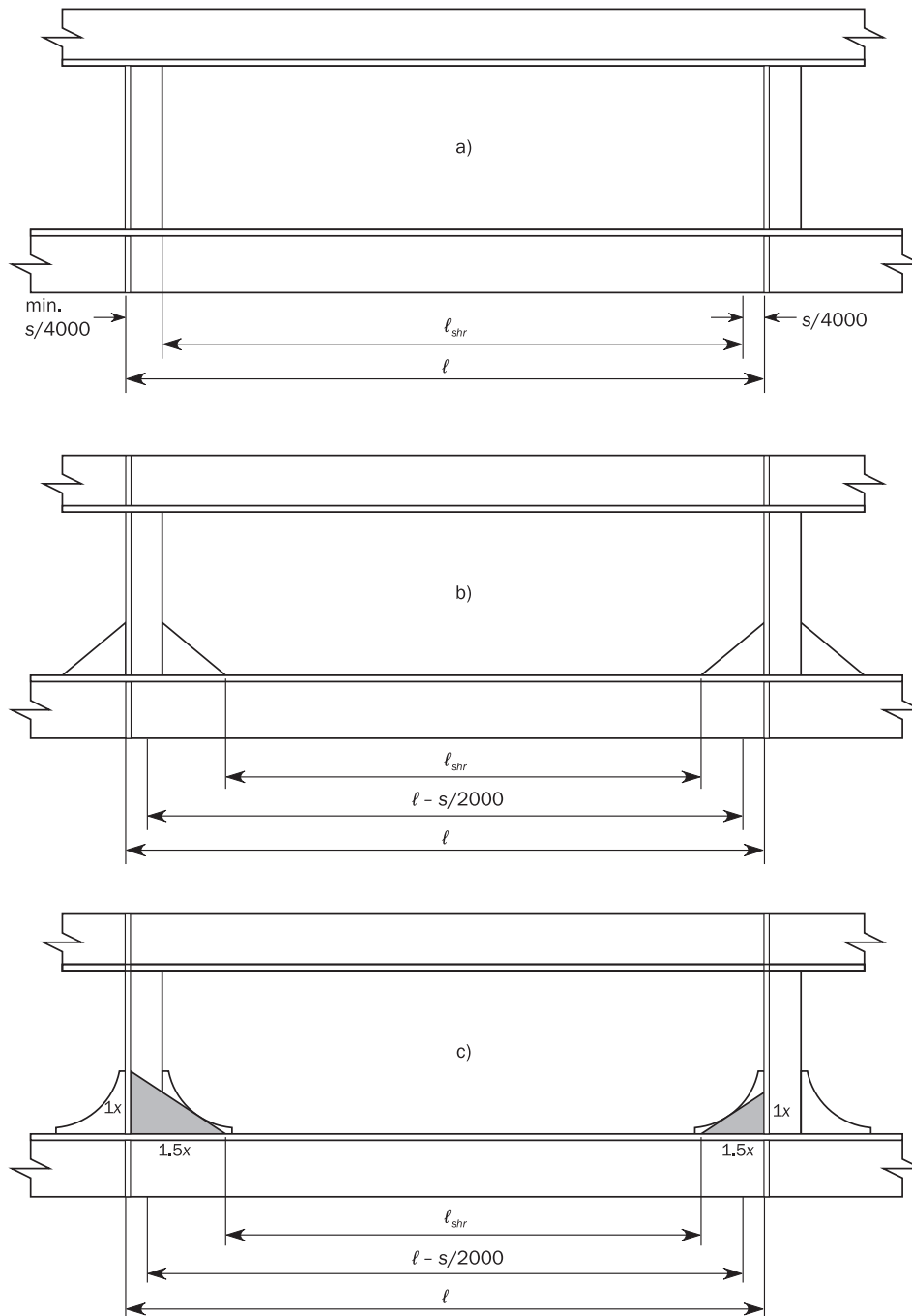
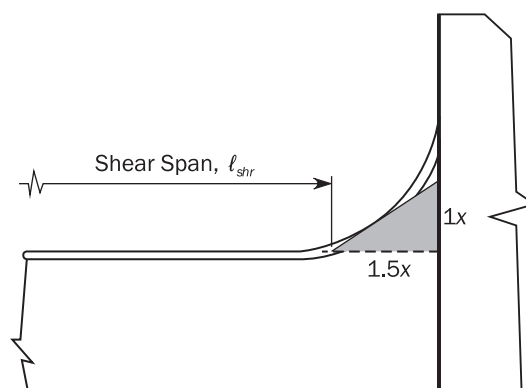


Figure 6 : Effective shear span for local support members with continuous face plate along bracket edge



1.1.4 Effect of hull form shape on span of stiffeners

For curved stiffeners, the span is defined as the chord length between span points to be measured at the flange for stiffeners with a flange, and at the free edge for flat bar stiffeners. The calculation of the effective span is to be in accordance with requirements given in [1.1.2] and [1.1.3].

1.1.5 Effective span of stiffeners supported by struts

The arrangement of stiffeners supported by struts is not allowed for ships over 120 m in length.

The span, ℓ of stiffeners supported by one strut fitted at mid distance of the primary supporting members is to be taken as $0.7\ell_2$.

In case where two struts are fitted at 1/3 and 2/3 length between primary supporting members, the span, ℓ of stiffeners is to be taken as $0.7\ell_2$.

ℓ_1 and ℓ_2 are the spans defined in Figure 7 and Figure 8.

Figure 7 : Span of stiffeners with one strut

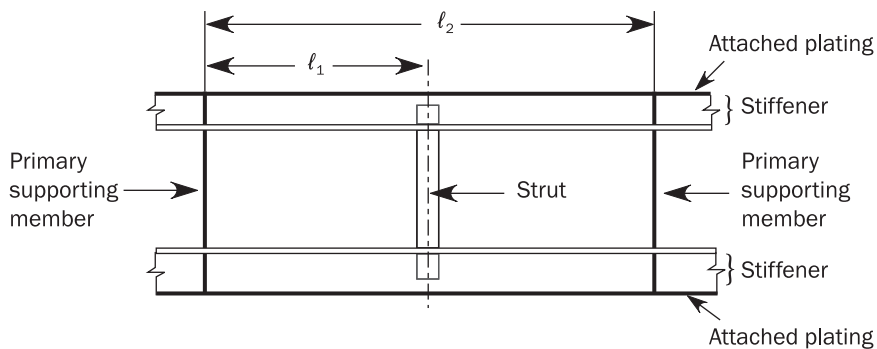
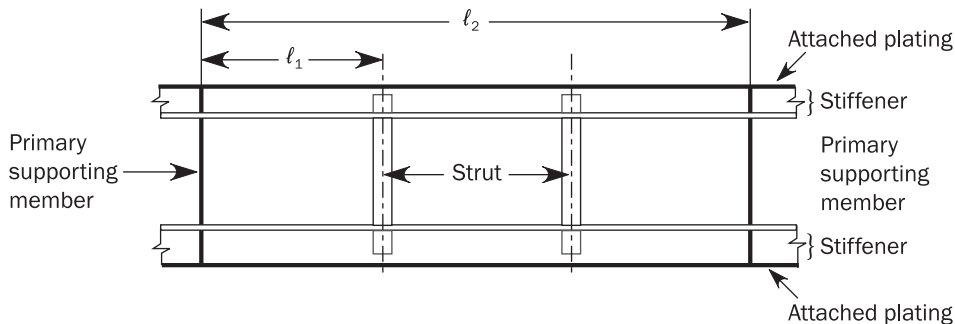


Figure 8 : Span of stiffeners with two struts



1.1.6 Effective bending span of primary supporting members

The effective bending span, ℓ_{bdg} , in m, of a primary supporting member without end bracket is to be taken as the length of the member between supports.

The effective bending span, ℓ_{bdg} , of a primary supporting member may be taken as less than the full length of the member between supports provided that suitable end brackets are fitted.

The effective bending span ℓ_{bdg} , in m, of a primary supporting member with end brackets is taken between points where the depth of the bracket is equal to half the web height of the primary supporting member as shown in item (b) of Figure 9. The effective bracket used to define these span points is to be taken as given in [1.1.8].

In case of brackets where the face plate of the member is continuous along the face of the bracket, as shown in items (a), (c) and (d) of Figure 9, the effective bending span ℓ_{bdg} , in m, is taken between points where the depth of the bracket is equal to one quarter the web height of the primary supporting member. The effective bracket used to define these span points is to be taken as given in [1.1.8].

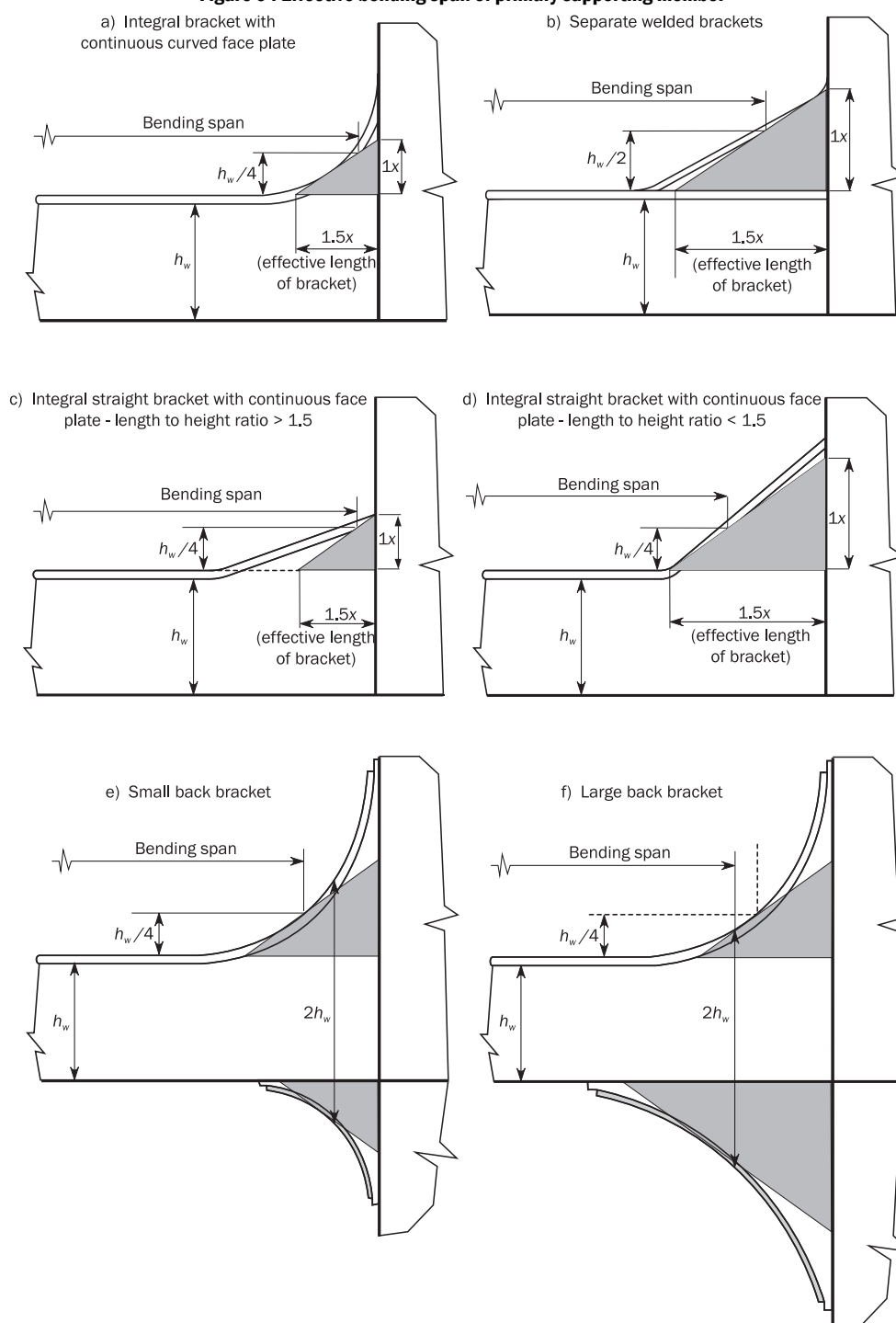
For straight brackets with a length to height ratio greater than 1.5, the span point is to be taken to the effective bracket; otherwise the span point is to be taken to the fitted bracket.

For curved brackets, for span positions above the tangent point between fitted bracket and effective bracket, the span point is to be taken to the fitted bracket; otherwise, the span point is to be taken to the effective bracket.

For arrangements where the primary supporting member face plate is carried on to the bracket and backing brackets are fitted; the span point need not be taken greater than to the position where the total depth reaches twice the depth of the primary supporting member. Arrangements with small and large backing brackets are shown in items (e) and (f) of Figure 9.

For arrangements where the height of the primary supporting member is maintained and the face plate width is increased towards the support; the effective bending span may be taken to a position where the face plate breadth reaches twice the nominal breadth.

Figure 9 : Effective bending span of primary supporting member



1.1.7 Effective shear span of primary supporting members

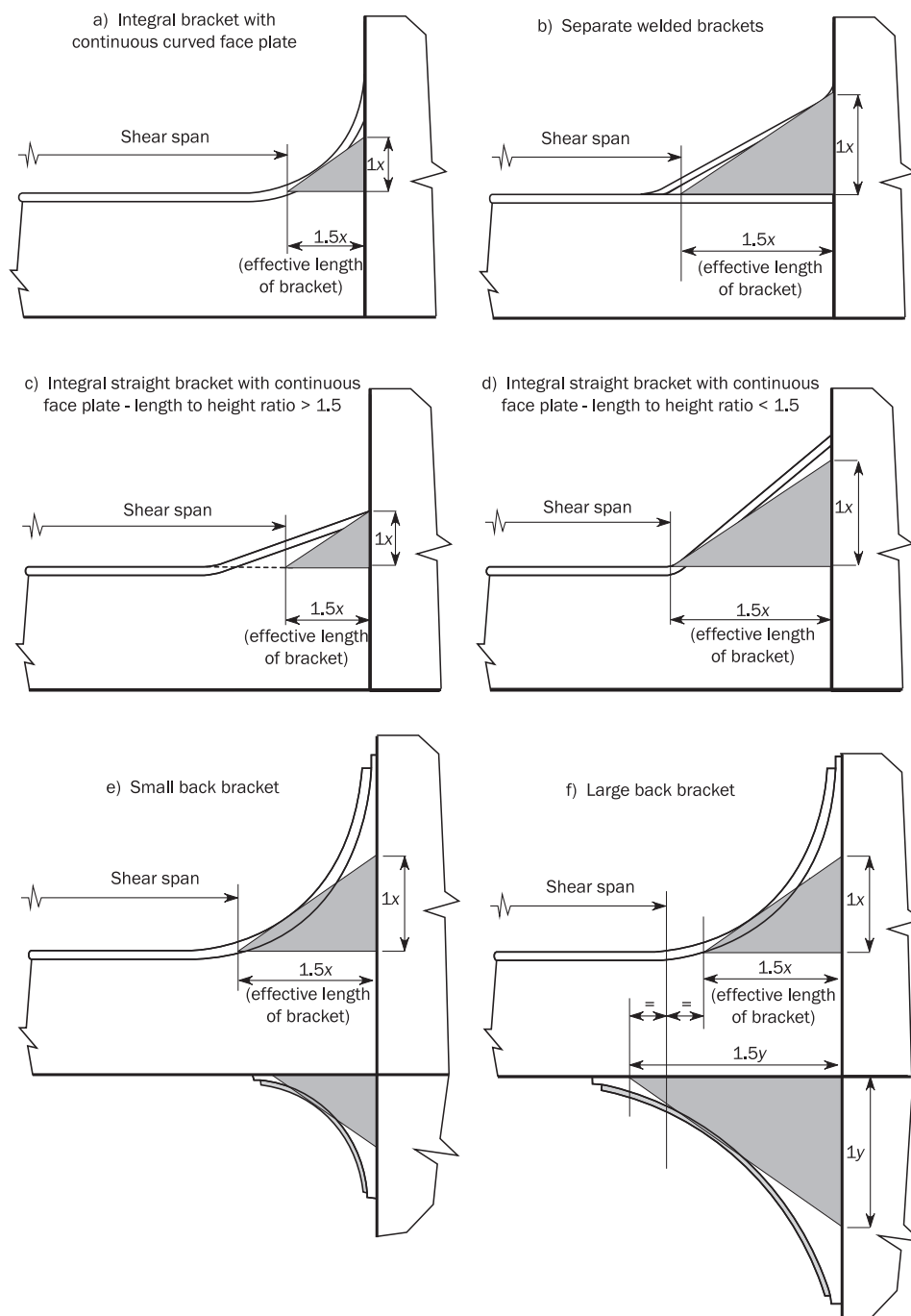
The effective shear span of the primary supporting member may be reduced compared to effective bending span, and taken between the toes of the effective brackets supporting the member, where the toes of effective brackets are as shown in Figure 10. The effective bracket used to define the toe point is given in [1.1.8].

For arrangements where the effective backing bracket is larger than the effective bracket in way of face plate, the shear span is to be taken as the mean distance between toes of the effective brackets as shown in item (f) of Figure 10.

1.1.8 Effective bracket definition

The effective bracket is defined as the maximum size of right angled triangular bracket with a length to height ratio of 1.5 that fits inside the fitted bracket. See Figure 9 for examples.

Figure 10 : Effective shear span of primary supporting member



1.2 Spacing and load supporting breadth

1.2.1 Stiffeners

Stiffeners spacing, s , in mm, for the calculation of the effective attached plating of stiffeners is to be taken as the mean spacing between stiffeners and taken equal to, see Figure 11.

$$s = \frac{b_1 + b_2 + b_3 + b_4}{4}$$

where:

b_1, b_2, b_3, b_4 : Spacings between stiffeners at ends, in mm.

In general, the loading breadth supported by stiffener is to be taken equal to s .

1.2.2 Primary supporting member

Primary supporting member spacing, S , for the calculation of the effective attached plating of primary supporting members is to be taken as the mean spacing between adjacent primary supporting members, and taken equal to, see Figure 11.

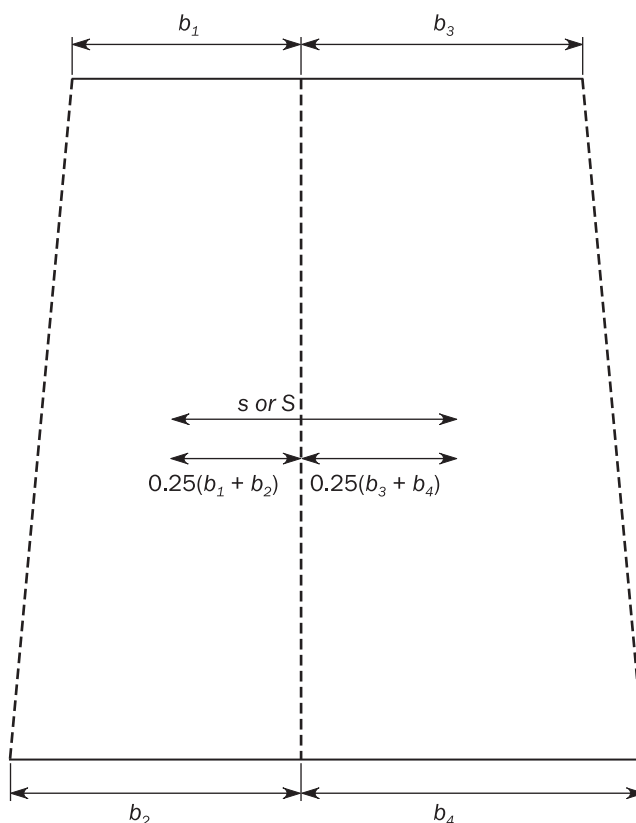
$$S = \frac{b_1 + b_2 + b_3 + b_4}{4}$$

where:

b_1, b_2, b_3, b_4 : Spacings between primary supporting members at ends.

In general, the loading breadth supported by a primary supporting member is to be taken equal to S .

Figure 11 : Spacing of plating



1.2.3 Spacing of curved plating

For curved plating, the stiffener spacing, s or the primary supporting member spacing, S is to be measured on the mean chord between members.

1.3 Effective breadth

1.3.1 Stiffeners

The effective breadth, b_{eff} , in mm, of the attached plating to be considered in the actual net section modulus for the yielding check of stiffeners is to be obtained from the following formulae:

- Where the plating extends on both sides of the stiffener:

$$b_{eff} = 200\ell, \text{ or}$$

$$b_{eff} = s$$

whichever is lesser.

- Where the plating extends on one side of the stiffener (i.e. stiffeners bounding openings):

$$b_{eff} = 100\ell, \text{ or}$$

$$b_{eff} = 0.5 s$$

whichever is lesser.

However, where the attached plate net thickness is less than 8 mm, the effective breadth is not to be taken greater than 600 mm.

The effective breadth, b_{eff} , in mm, of the attached plating to be considered for the buckling check of stiffeners is given in Ch 8, Sec 5, [2.3.5].

1.3.2 Primary supporting members

The effective breadth of attached plating, b_{eff} , in m, for calculating the section modulus and/or moment of inertia of a primary supporting member is to be taken as:

$$b_{eff} = S \cdot \min \left[\frac{1.12}{1 + \frac{1.75}{\left(\frac{\ell_{bdg}}{S\sqrt{3}} \right)^{1.6}}}; 1.0 \right] \quad \text{for } \frac{\ell_{bdg}}{S\sqrt{3}} \geq 1$$

$$b_{eff} = 0.407 \frac{\ell_{bdg}}{\sqrt{3}} \quad \text{for } \frac{\ell_{bdg}}{S\sqrt{3}} < 1$$

1.3.3 Effective area of curved face plate and attached plating of primary supporting members

The effective net area given in a) and b) is only applicable to curved face plates and curved attached plating of primary supporting members. This is not applicable for the area of web stiffeners parallel to the face plate.

The effective net area is applicable to primary supporting members for the following calculations:

- Actual net section modulus used for comparison with the scantling requirements in Ch 6.
- Actual effective net area of curved face plates, modelled by beam elements, used in Ch 7.

a) The effective net area, $A_{eff-n50}$, in mm², is to be taken as:

$$A_{eff-n50} = C_f t_{f-n50} b_f$$

where:

C_f : Flange efficiency coefficient is to be obtained from the following formula but not to be greater than 1.0:

$$C_f = C_{f1} \frac{1.285}{\beta k_1} \quad \text{for symmetrical face plate}$$

$$C_f = 0.18 + \frac{0.08}{\beta^2} \quad \text{for unsymmetrical face plate}$$

$$C_f = C_{f1} \frac{1.285}{\beta} \quad \text{for attached plating of box girders}$$

C_{f1} : Coefficient taken equal to:

- For symmetrical face plates,

$$C_{f1} = \frac{(\sinh k_1 \beta \cosh k_1 \beta + \sin k_1 \beta \cos k_1 \beta)}{(\cosh k_1 \beta)^2 + (\cos k_1 \beta)^2}$$

- For attached plating of box girders with two webs,

$$C_{f1} = \frac{0.78 (\sinh \beta + \sin \beta) (\cosh \beta - \cos \beta)}{(\sinh \beta)^2 + \sin^2 \beta}$$

- For attached plating of box girders with multiple webs,

$$C_{f1} = \frac{1.56 (\cosh \beta - \cos \beta)}{\sinh \beta + \sin \beta}$$

k_1 : Coefficient calculated as:

$$k_1 = 1.4 + 1.25 (1.4 - \beta)^3 \quad \text{for } \beta < 1.4$$

$$k_1 = 1.4 \quad \text{for } \beta \geq 1.4$$

β : Coefficient calculated as:

$$\beta = \frac{1.285 b_1}{\sqrt{r_f t_{f-n50}}}, \text{ in rad.}$$

b_1 : Breadth, in mm, to be taken equal to:

- For symmetrical face plates, $b_1 = 0.5 (b_f - t_{w-n50})$
- For unsymmetrical face plates, $b_1 = b_f$
- For attached plating of box girders, $b_1 = s_w - t_{w-n50}$

s_w : Spacing of supporting webs for box girders, in mm.

t_{f-n50} : Net flange thickness, in mm. For calculation of C_f and β of unsymmetrical face plates, t_{f-n50} is not to be taken greater than t_{w-n50} .

t_{w-n50} : Net web plate thickness, in mm.

r_f : Radius of curved face plate or attached plating, in mm, see Figure 12 at mid thickness.

b_f : Breadth of face plate or attached plating, in mm, see Figure 12.

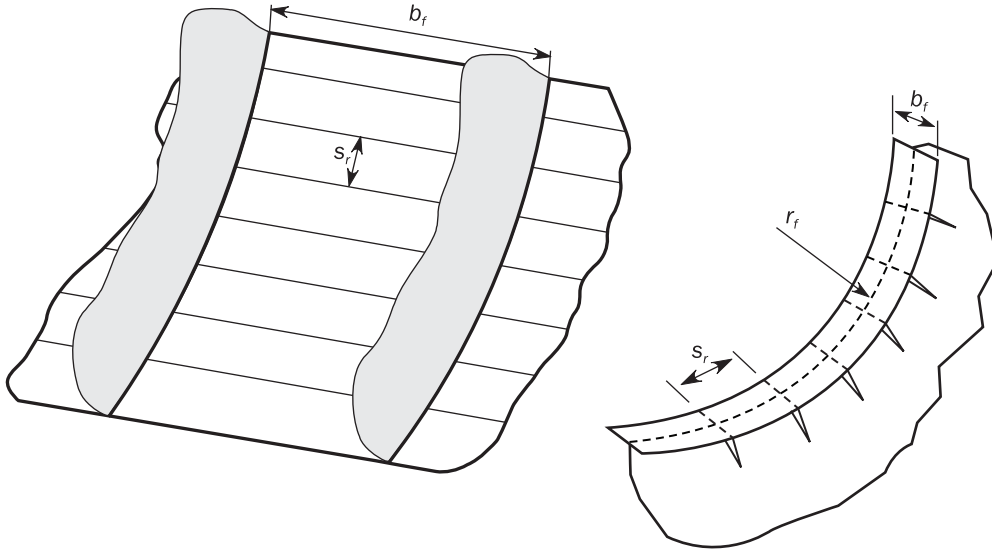
b) The effective net area, in mm², of curved face plates supported by radial brackets, or attached plating supported by cylindrical stiffeners, is given by:

$$A_{eff-n50} = \left(\frac{3r_f t_{f-n50} + C_f s_r^2}{3r_f t_{f-n50} + s_r^2} \right) t_{f-n50} b_f$$

where:

s_r : Spacing of tripping brackets or web stiffeners or stiffeners normal to the web plating, in mm, see Figure 12.

Figure 12 : Curved shell panel and face plate



1.4 Geometrical properties of stiffeners and primary supporting members

1.4.1 Stiffener profile with a bulb section

The properties of bulb profile sections are to be determined by direct calculations.

Where direct calculation of properties is not possible, a bulb section may be taken equivalent to a built-up section. The net dimensions of the equivalent built-up section are to be obtained, in mm, from the following formulae.

$$h_w = h'_w - \frac{h'_w}{9.2} + 2$$

$$b_f = \alpha \left(t'_w + \frac{h'_w}{6.7} - 2 \right)$$

$$t_f = \frac{h'_w}{9.2} - 2$$

$$t_w = t'_w$$

where:

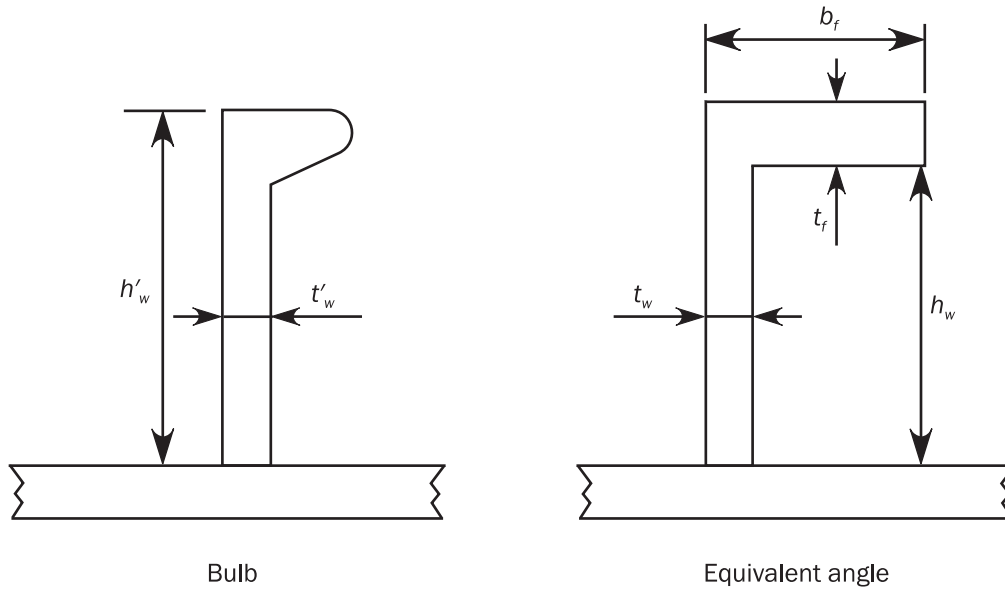
h'_w, t'_w : Net height and thickness of a bulb section, in mm, as shown in Figure 13.

α : Coefficient equal to:

$$\alpha = 1.1 + \frac{(120 - h'_w)^2}{3000} \quad \text{for } h'_w \leq 120$$

$$\alpha = 1.0 \quad \text{for } h'_w > 120$$

Figure 13 : Dimensions of stiffeners



1.4.2 Net elastic shear area of stiffeners

The net elastic shear area, A_{shr} , in cm^2 , of stiffeners is to be taken as:

$$A_{shr} = d_{shr} t_w 10^{-2}$$

d_{shr} : Effective shear depth of stiffener, in mm, as defined in [1.4.3].

t_w : Net web thickness of the stiffener, in mm, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 2, Figure 2.

1.4.3 Effective shear depth of stiffeners

The effective shear depth of stiffeners, d_{shr} , in mm, is to be taken as:

$$d_{shr} = (h_{stf} - 0.5t_{c-stf} + t_p + 0.5t_{c-pl}) \sin \varphi_w$$

where:

h_{stf} : Height of stiffener, in mm, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 2, Figure 2.

t_p : Net thickness of the stiffener attached plating, in mm, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 2, Figure 2.

t_{c-stf} : Corrosion addition, in mm, of considered stiffener as given in Ch 3, Sec 3.

t_{c-pl} : Corrosion addition, in mm, of attached plate of the stiffener considered as given in Ch 3, Sec 3.

1.4.4 Elastic net section modulus and net moment of inertia of stiffeners

The elastic net section modulus, Z , in cm^3 and the net moment of inertia, I , in cm^4 of stiffeners, is to be taken as:

$$Z = Z_{stf} \sin \varphi_w$$

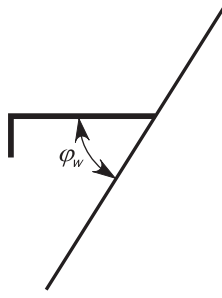
$$I = I_{st} \sin^2 \varphi_w$$

where:

Z_{stf} : Net section modulus of the stiffener, in cm^3 , considered perpendicular to its attached plate, i.e. with $\varphi_w = 90$ deg.

I_{st} : Net moment of inertia of the stiffener, in cm^4 , considered perpendicular to its attached plate, i.e. with $\varphi_w = 90$ deg.

Figure 14 : Angle between stiffener web and attached plating



1.4.5 Effective net plastic shear area of stiffeners

The net plastic shear area, A_{shr-pl} , of stiffeners, in cm^2 , which is used for assessment against impact loads is to be taken as:

$$A_{shr-pl} = A_{shr}$$

where:

A_{shr} : Net elastic shear area, in cm^2 , as defined in [1.4.2].

1.4.6 Effective net plastic section modulus of stiffeners

The effective net plastic section modulus, Z_{pl} , of stiffeners, in cm^3 , which is used for assessment against impact loads, is to be taken as:

$$Z_{pl} = \frac{f_w h_w^2 t_w}{2000} + \frac{(2\gamma - 1) A_f h_{f-ctr}}{1000} \quad \text{for } 75^\circ \leq \varphi_w \leq 105^\circ$$

$$Z_{pl} = \frac{f_w h_w^2 t_w \sin \varphi_w}{2000} + \frac{(2\gamma - 1) A_f (h_{f-ctr} \sin \varphi_w - b_{f-ctr} |\cos \varphi_w|)}{1000} \quad \text{for } \varphi_w < 75^\circ \text{ or } \varphi_w > 105^\circ$$

where:

f_w : Web shear stress factor, taken equal to:

- For flanged profile cross sections with $n = 1$ or 2 , $f_w = 0.75$.
- For flanged profile cross sections with $n = 0$, $f_w = 1.0$.
- For flat bar stiffeners, $f_w = 1.0$.

n : Number of plastic hinges at end supports of each member, taken equal to: 0, 1 or 2.

A plastic hinge at end support may be considered where:

- The stiffener is continuous at the support.
- The stiffener passes through the support plate while it is connected at its termination point by a carling (or equivalent) to adjacent stiffeners.
- The stiffener is attached to an abutting stiffener effective in bending (not a buckling stiffener).
- The stiffener is attached to a bracket effective in bending. The bracket is assumed to be effective in bending when it is attached to another stiffener (not a buckling stiffener).

h_w : Depth of stiffener web, in mm, taken equal to:

- For T, L (rolled and built-up) profiles and flat bar, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 2, Figure 2.
- For L2 profile as defined in Ch 3, Sec 2, Figure 3.
- For bulb profiles, to be taken as defined in [1.4.1].

γ : Coefficient equal to:

$$\gamma = \frac{1 + \sqrt{3 + 12\beta}}{4}$$

β : Coefficient equal to:

$$\beta = \frac{t_w^2 f_b \ell_{shr}^2}{80 b_f^2 t_f h_{f-ctr}} 10^6 + \frac{t_w}{2 b_f} \text{ for L profiles without a mid-span tripping bracket,}$$

but not to be taken greater than 0.5.

$$\beta = 0.5 \text{ for other cases.}$$

A_f : Net cross sectional area of flange, in mm²:

- $A_f = 0$ for flat bar stiffeners.
- $A_f = b_f t_f$ for other stiffeners.

b_{f-ctr} : Distance from mid thickness of stiffener web to the centre of the flange area:

- $b_{f-ctr} = 0.5 (b_f - t_w)$ for rolled angle profiles and bulb profiles.
- $b_{f-ctr} = 0$ for T profiles.

h_{f-ctr} : Height of stiffener measured to the mid thickness of the flange:

- $h_{f-ctr} = h_w + 0.5 t_f$ for profiles with flange of rectangular shape and for bulb profiles.

f_b : Coefficient taken equal to:

- $f_b = 0.8$ for flanges continuous through the primary supporting member, with end bracket(s).
- $f_b = 0.7$ for flanges sniped at the primary supporting member or terminated at the support without aligned structure on the other side of the support, and with end bracket(s).
- $f_b = 1.0$ for other stiffeners.

t_f : Net flange thickness, in mm.

- $t_f = 0$ for flat bar stiffeners.
- For bulb profiles t_f is defined in [1.4.1].

1.4.7 Primary supporting member web not perpendicular to attached plating

Where the primary supporting member web is not perpendicular to the attached plating, the actual net shear area, in cm², and the actual net section modulus, in cm³, can be obtained from the following formulae:

- Actual net shear area:

$$A_{sh-n50} = A_{sh-0-n50} \sin \varphi_w$$

- Actual net section modulus:

$$Z_{n50} = Z_{perp-n50} \sin \varphi_w$$

where:

$A_{sh-0-n50}$: Actual net shear area, in cm², of the primary supporting member assumed to be perpendicular to the attached plating, to be taken equal to:

$$A_{sh-0-n50} = (h_{eff} + t_{f-n50} + t_{p-n50}) t_{w-n50} 10^{-2}$$

$Z_{perp-n50}$: Actual section modulus, in cm³, with its attached plating of the primary supporting member assumed to be perpendicular to the attached plating.

1.4.8 Shear area of primary supporting members with web openings

The effective web height, h_{eff} , in mm, to be considered for calculating the effective net shear area, A_{sh-n50} is to be taken as the lesser of:

$$h_{eff} = h_w$$

$$h_{eff} = h_{w3} + h_{w4}$$

$$h_{eff} = h_{w1} + h_{w2} + h_{w4}$$

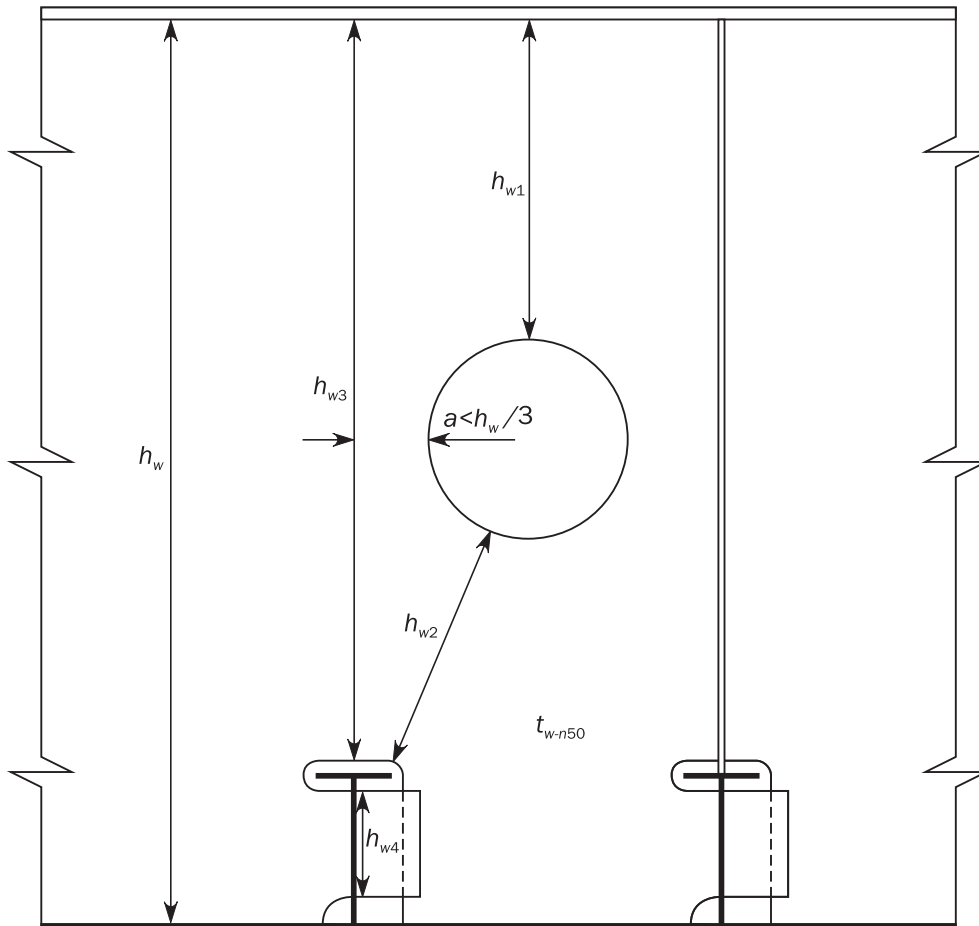
where:

h_w : Web height of primary supporting member, in mm.

h_{w1} , h_{w2} , h_{w3} , h_{w4} : Dimensions as shown in Figure 15.

Where an opening is located at a distance less than $h_w/3$ from the cross-section considered, h_{eff} is to be taken as the smaller of the net height and the net distance through the opening. See Figure 15.

Figure 15 : Effective shear area in way of web openings



1.4.9 Stiffener flange width

In case the stiffener flange thickness requirement in Ch 8, Sec 2, [3.1.1] b) is not fulfilled, the effective free flange outstand, used in strength assessment including the calculation of actual net section modulus, is to be taken as $b_{f-out-max}$ defined in Ch 8, Sec 2, [3.1.1].

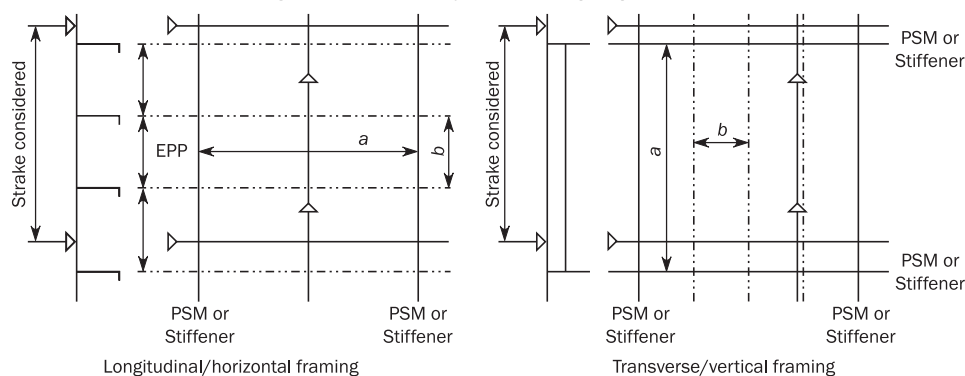
2 PLATES

2.1 Idealisation of EPP

2.1.1 EPP

An elementary plate panel (EPP) is the unstiffened part of the plating between stiffeners and/or primary supporting members. The plate panel length, a , and breadth, b , of the EPP are defined respectively as the longest and shortest plate edges, as shown in Figure 16.

Figure 16 : Elementary Plate Panel (EPP) definition



2.1.2 Strake required thickness

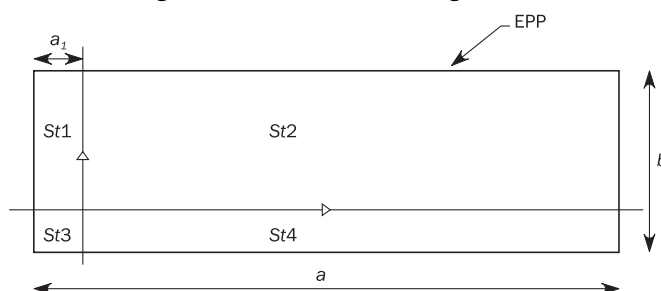
The required thickness of a plate strake is to be taken as the greatest value required for each EPP within that strake. The requirements given in Table 1 are to be applied for the selection of strakes to be considered as shown in Figure 17.

The maximum corrosion addition within a strake is to be applied according to Ch 3, Sec 3, [1.2.4].

Table 1 : Strake considered in a given EPP

	$a/b > 2$	$a/b \leq 2$
$a_1 > b/2$	All strakes (St1, St2, St3, St4)	All strakes (St1, St2, St3, St4)
$a_1 \leq b/2$	Strakes St2 and St4	All strakes (St1, St2, St3, St4)

Figure 17 : Strake considered in a given EPP



where:

a_1 : Distance, in mm, measured inside the considered strake in the direction of the long edge of the EPP, between the strake boundary weld seam and the EPP edge.

2.1.3

For direct strength assessment, the EPP is idealised with the mesh arrangement in the finite element model.

2.2 Load calculation point

2.2.1 Yielding

For the yielding check, the local pressure and hull girder stress, used for the calculation of the local scantling requirements are to be taken at the Load Calculation Point (LCP) having coordinates x , y and z as defined in Table 2.

Table 2 : LCP coordinates for yielding

LCP coordinates	General ⁽¹⁾		Horizontal plating		Vertical transverse structure and transverse stool plating	
	Longitudinal framing (Figure 18)	Transverse framing (Figure 19)	Longitudinal framing	Transverse framing	Horizontal framing (Figure 20)	Vertical framing (Figure 21)
x coordinate	Mid-length of the EPP		Mid-length of the EPP		Corresponding to y and z values	
y coordinate	Corresponding to x and z coordinates		Outboard y value of the EPP		Outboard y value of the EPP, taken at z level ⁽²⁾	
z coordinate	Lower edge of the EPP	The greater of lower edge of the EPP or lower edge of the strake	Corresponding to x and y values		Lower edge of the EPP	The greater of lower edge of the EPP or lower edge of the strake
⁽¹⁾	All structures other than horizontal platings or vertical transverse structures.					
⁽²⁾	For transom plate, the y coordinate of the load calculation point is to be taken corresponding to y value at side shell at z level of the load calculation point, for the external dynamic pressure calculation.					

Figure 18 : Load calculation point (LCP) for longitudinal framing

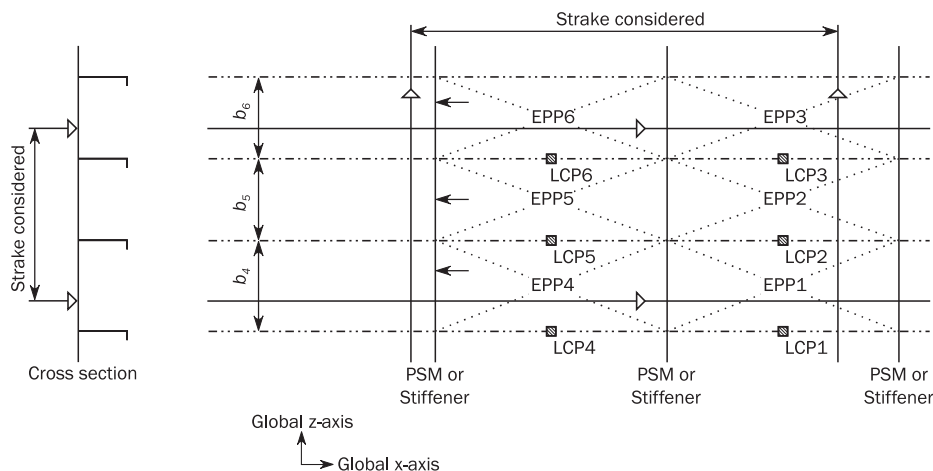


Figure 19 : Load calculation point for transverse framing

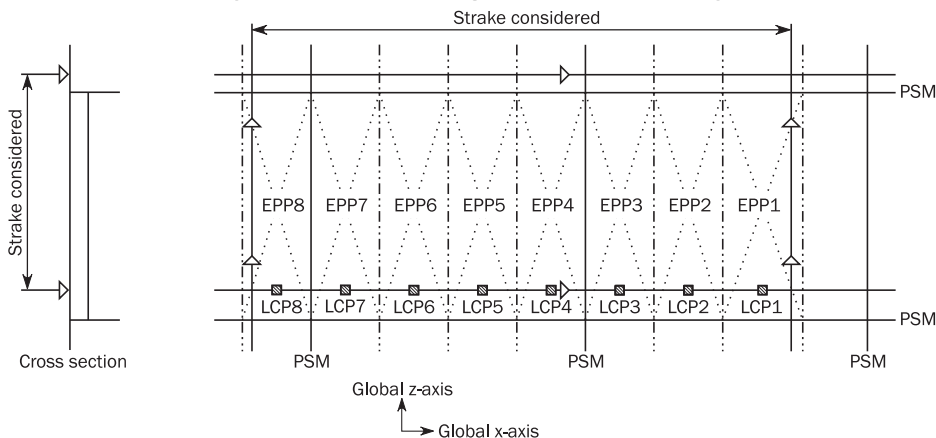


Figure 20 : Load calculation point for horizontal framing on transverse vertical structure

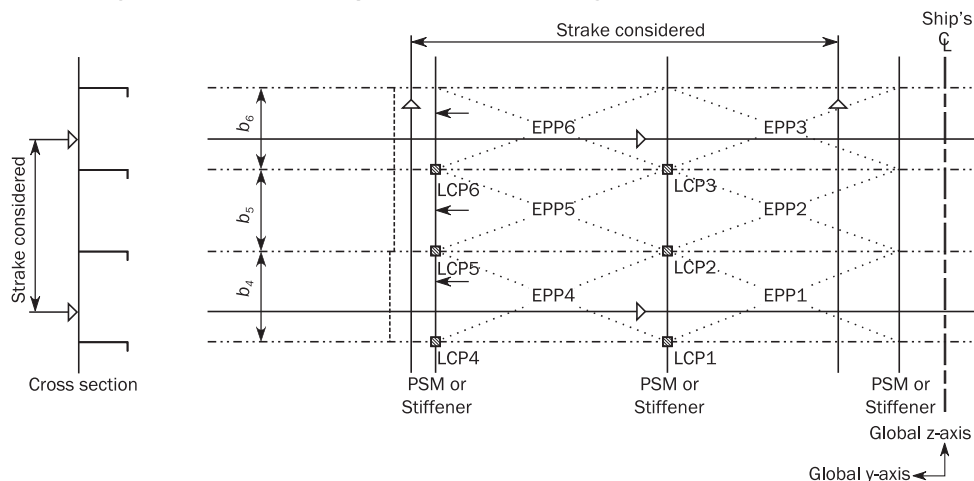
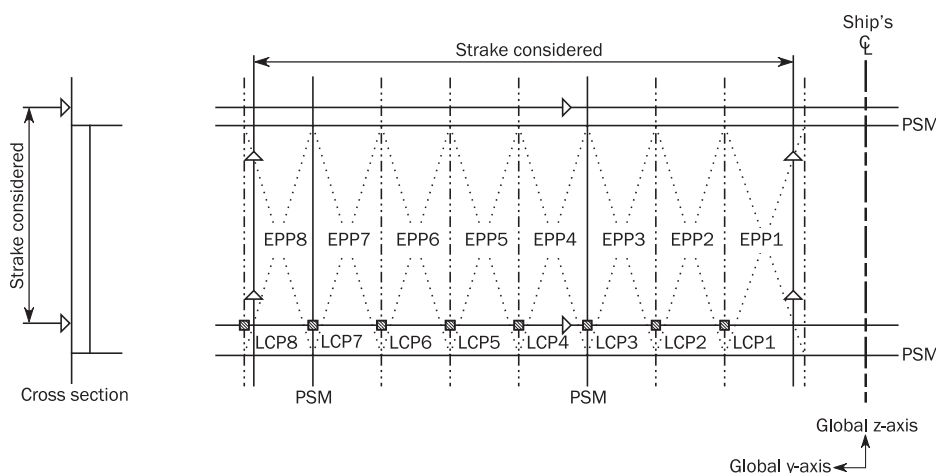


Figure 21 : Load calculation point for vertical framing on transverse vertical structure



2.2.2 Buckling

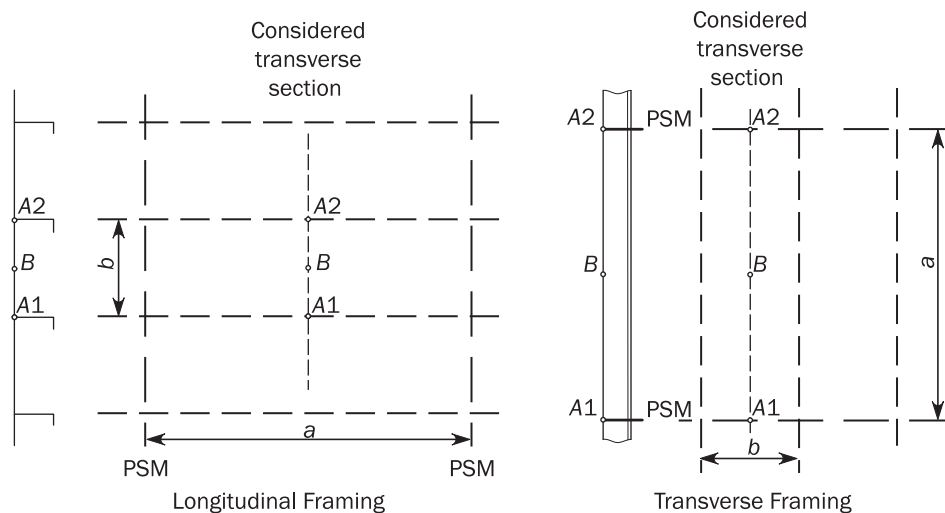
For the prescriptive buckling check of the EPP according to Ch 8, Sec 3, the LCP for the pressure and for the hull girder stresses are defined in Table 3.

For the FE buckling check, Ch 8, Sec 4 is applicable.

Table 3 : LCP coordinates for plate buckling

LCP coordinates	LCP for pressure	LCP for hull girder stresses (Figure 22)		
		Bending stresses ⁽¹⁾		Shear stresses
		Non horizontal plate	Horizontal plate	
x coordinate	Same coordinates as LCP for yielding See Table 2	Mid-length of the EPP		
y coordinate		Corresponding to x and z values	Outboard and inboard ends of the EPP (points A1 and A2)	Mid-point of EPP (point B)
z coordinate		Both upper and lower ends of the EPP (points A1 and A2)	Corresponding to x and y values	
⁽¹⁾ The bending stress for curved plate panel is the mean value of the stresses calculated at points A1 and A2.				

Figure 22 : LCP for plate buckling – hull girder stresses



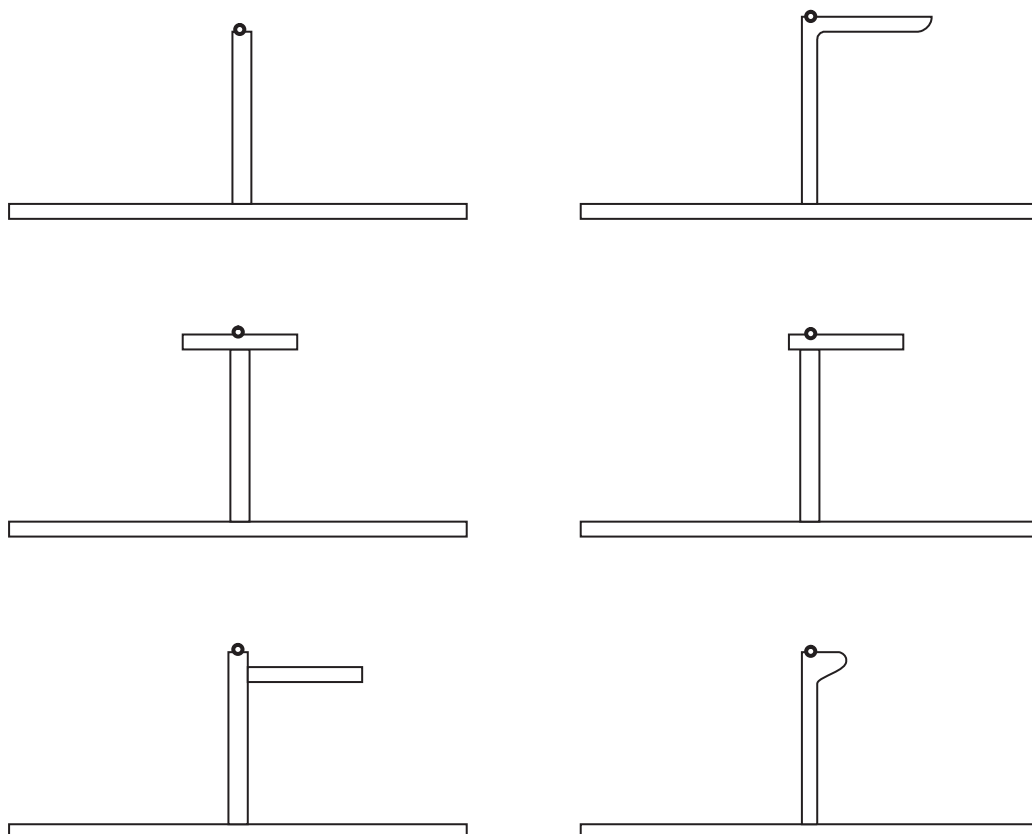
3 STIFFENERS

3.1 Reference point

3.1.1

The requirements of section modulus for stiffeners relate to the reference point giving the minimum section modulus. This reference point is generally located as shown in Figure 23 for typical profiles.

Figure 23 : Reference point for calculation of section modulus and hull girder stress for local scantling assessment



3.2 Load calculation points

3.2.1 LCP for Pressure

The load calculation point for the pressure is located at:

- Middle of the full length, ℓ , of the considered stiffener.
- The intersection point between the stiffener and its attached plate.

For stiffeners located on transom plate, the y coordinate of the load calculation point is to be taken corresponding to y value at side shell at z level of the load calculation point, for the external dynamic pressure calculation.

3.2.2 LCP for hull girder bending stress

The load calculation point for the hull girder bending stresses is defined as follows:

- For prescriptive yielding verification according to Ch 6 and Ch 10, Sec 4:
 - At the middle of the full length, ℓ , of the considered stiffener.
 - At the reference point given in Figure 23.
- For prescriptive buckling requirements according to Ch 8:
 - At the middle of the full length, ℓ , of the considered stiffener.
 - At the intersection point between the stiffener and its attached plate.

3.2.3 Non-horizontal stiffeners

The lateral pressure, P is to be calculated as the maximum between the value obtained at middle of the full length, ℓ , and the value obtained from the following formulae:

$$P = \frac{p_U + p_L}{2} \quad \text{when the upper end of the vertical stiffener is below the lowest zero pressure level.}$$

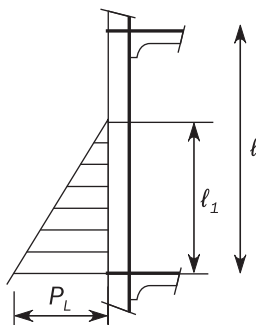
$$P = \frac{\ell_1}{\ell} \frac{p_L}{2} \quad \text{when the upper end of the vertical stiffener is at or above the lowest zero pressure level, see Figure 24.}$$

where:

ℓ_1 : Distance, in m, between the lower end of vertical stiffener and the lowest zero pressure level.

p_U, p_L : Lateral pressures at the upper and lower end of the vertical stiffener span ℓ , respectively.

Figure 24 : Definition of pressure for vertical stiffeners



4 PRIMARY SUPPORTING MEMBERS

4.1 Load calculation point

4.1.1

The load calculation point is located at the middle of the full length, ℓ , at the attachment point of the primary supporting member with its attached plate. However, for primary supporting members in the cargo hold region the requirements in Pt 2, Ch 1, Sec 4, [4], as applicable, for bulk carriers and Pt 2, Ch 2, Sec 3, [1] for oil tankers are to be followed.

For primary supporting members located on transom plate, the y coordinate of the load calculation point is to be taken corresponding to y value at side shell at z level of load calculation point for the external dynamic pressure calculation.

PART 1 CHAPTER 4

LOADS

Table of Contents

SECTION 1

Introduction

- 1 General

SECTION 2

Dynamic Load Cases

- 1 General
- 2 Dynamic Load Cases for Strength Assessment
- 3 Dynamic Load Cases for Fatigue Assessment

SECTION 3

Ship Motions and Accelerations

- 1 General
- 2 Ship Motions and Accelerations
- 3 Accelerations at any Position

SECTION 4

Hull Girder Loads

- 1 Application
- 2 Vertical Still Water Hull Girder Loads
- 3 Dynamic Hull Girder Loads

SECTION 5

External Loads

- 1 Sea Pressure
- 2 External Pressures on Exposed Decks
- 3 External Impact Pressures for the Bow Area
- 4 External Pressures on Superstructure and Deckhouses
- 5 External Pressures on Hatch Covers

SECTION 6

Internal Loads

- 1 Pressures Due to Liquids
- 2 Pressures and Forces Due to Dry Bulk Cargo
- 3 Pressures and Forces Due to Dry Cargoes in Flooded Conditions
- 4 Steel Coil Loads in Cargo Holds of Bulk Carriers
- 5 Loads on Non-Exposed Decks and Platforms
- 6 Sloshing Pressures in Tanks
- 7 Design Pressure For Tank Testing

SECTION 7

Design Load Scenarios

- 1 General
- 2 Design Load Scenarios for Strength Assessment
- 3 Design Load Scenarios for Fatigue Assessment

SECTION 8

Loading Conditions

- 1 Application
- 2 Common Design Loading Conditions
- 3 Oil Tankers
- 4 Bulk Carriers
- 5 Standard Loading Conditions for Fatigue Assessment

APPENDIX 1

Hold Mass Curves

- 1 General
- 2 Maximum and Minimum Masses of Cargo in Each Hold
- 3 Maximum and Minimum Masses of Cargo of Two Adjacent Holds

SECTION 1

INTRODUCTION

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Ch 1, Sec 4.

S : Static load case.

S+D : Static plus dynamic load case.

1 GENERAL

1.1 Application

1.1.1 Scope

This chapter provides the design load for strength and fatigue assessments.

The load combinations are to be derived for the design load scenarios specified in Ch 4, Sec 7. This section uses the concept of design load scenarios to specify consistent design load sets which cover the appropriate operating modes of a bulk carrier or oil tanker.

1.1.2 Equivalent Design Wave EDW

The dynamic loads associated with each dynamic load case are based on the Equivalent Design Wave (EDW) concept. The EDW concept applies a consistent set of dynamic loads to the ship such that specified dominant load response is equivalent to the required long term response value.

1.1.3 Probability level for strength and fatigue assessments

In this chapter, the assessments are to be understood as follows:

- Strength assessment means the assessment for the strength criteria excluding fatigue, for the loads corresponding to the probability level of 10^{-8} , for the ballast water exchange, for harbour conditions and for flooded conditions.
- Fatigue assessment means the assessment for the fatigue criteria for the loads corresponding to the probability level of 10^{-2} .

1.1.4 Dynamic load components

All dynamic load components are to be concurrent values calculated for each dynamic load case.

1.1.5 Loads for strength assessment

The strength assessment is to be undertaken for all design load scenarios and the final assessment is to be made on the most onerous strength requirement.

Each design load scenario for strength assessment is composed of a Static (S) load case or a Static + Dynamic (S+D) load case, where the static and dynamic loads are dependent on the loading condition being considered.

The static loads are defined in the following sections:

- Still water hull girder loads in Ch 4, Sec 4.
- External loads in Ch 4, Sec 5.
- Internal loads in Ch 4, Sec 6.

The EDWs for the strength assessment and the dynamic load combination factors for global loads are listed in Ch 4, Sec 2, [2].

The dynamic load components are defined in the following sections:

- Dynamic hull girder load components in Ch 4, Sec 4.
- External loads in Ch 4, Sec 5.
- Internal loads in Ch 4, Sec 6.

1.1.6 Loads for fatigue assessment

Each design load scenario for fatigue assessment is composed of a Static + Dynamic (S+D) load case, where the static and dynamic loads are dependent on the loading condition being considered.

The static loads are defined in the following sections:

- Still water hull girder loads in Ch 4, Sec 4.
- External loads in Ch 4, Sec 5.
- Internal loads in Ch 4, Sec 6.

The EDWs for the fatigue assessment are listed in Ch 4, Sec 2, [3].

The dynamic load components are defined in the following sections:

- Dynamic hull girder load components in Ch 4, Sec 4.
- External loads in Ch 4, Sec 5.
- Internal loads in Ch 4, Sec 6.

1.2 Definitions

1.2.1 Coordinate system

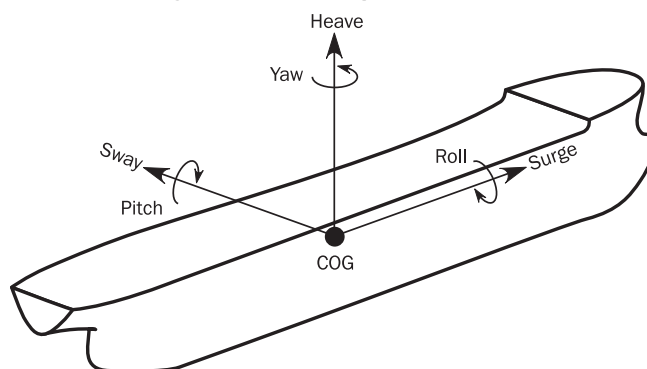
The coordinate system is defined in Ch 1, Sec 4, [3.6.1].

1.2.2 Sign convention for ship motions

The ship motions are defined with respect to the ship's centre of gravity (COG) as shown in Figure 1, where:

- Positive surge is translation in the X-axis direction (positive forward).
- Positive sway is translation in the Y-axis direction (positive towards port side of ship).
- Positive heave is translation in the Z-axis direction (positive upwards).
- Positive roll motion is positive rotation about a longitudinal axis through the COG (starboard down and port up).
- Positive pitch motion is positive rotation about a transverse axis through the COG (bow down and stern up).
- Positive yaw motion is positive rotation about a vertical axis through the COG (bow moving to port and stern to starboard).

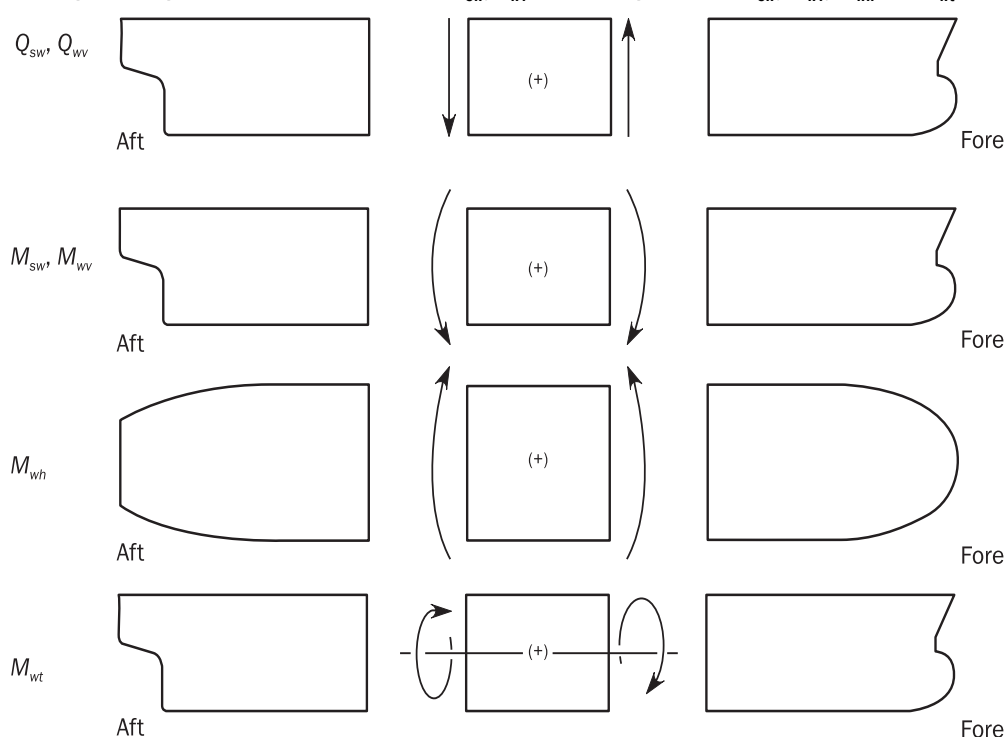
Figure 1 : Definition of positive motions



1.2.3 Sign convention for hull girder loads

The sign conventions of vertical bending moments, vertical shear forces, horizontal bending moments and torsional moments at any ship transverse section are as shown in Figure 2, namely:

- The vertical bending moments M_{sw} and M_{wv} are positive when they induce tensile stresses in the strength deck (hogging bending moment) and negative when they induce tensile stresses in the bottom (sagging bending moment).
- The vertical shear forces Q_{sw} , Q_{wv} are positive in the case of downward resulting forces acting aft of the transverse section and upward resulting forces acting forward of the transverse section under consideration.
- The horizontal bending moment M_{wh} is positive when it induces tensile stresses in the starboard side and negative when it induces tensile stresses in the port side.
- The torsional moment M_{wt} is positive in the case of resulting moment acting aft of the transverse section following negative rotation around the X-axis, and of resulting moment acting forward of the transverse section following positive rotation around the X-axis.

Figure 2 : Sign conventions for shear forces Q_{sw} , Q_{wv} and bending moments M_{sw} , M_{wv} , M_{wh} and M_{wt} 

SECTION 2

DYNAMIC LOAD CASES

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Ch 1, Sec 4.

a_{surge} , $a_{\text{pitch-x}}$, a_{sway} , $a_{\text{roll-y}}$, a_{heave} , $a_{\text{roll-z}}$, $a_{\text{pitch-z}}$: Acceleration components, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 3.

f_{xL} : Ratio between X-coordinate of the load point and L , to be taken as:

$$f_{xL} = \frac{x}{L}, \text{ but not to be taken less than 0.0 or greater than 1.0.}$$

f_T : Ratio between draught at a loading condition and scantling draught, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 3.

f_{lp} : Factor depending on longitudinal position along the ship, to be taken as:

$$f_{lp} = 1.0 \text{ for } x/L \leq 0.5$$

$$f_{lp} = -1.0 \text{ for } 0.5 < x/L$$

f_{lp-OST} : Factor for the longitudinal distribution of the torsional moment for the OST load case, to be taken as:

$$f_{lp-OST} = 5 f_{xL} \text{ for } x/L < 0.2$$

$$f_{lp-OST} = 1.0 \text{ for } 0.2 \leq x/L < 0.4$$

$$f_{lp-OST} = -7.6 f_{xL} + 4.04 \text{ for } 0.4 \leq x/L < 0.65$$

$$f_{lp-OST} = -0.9 \text{ for } 0.65 \leq x/L < 0.85$$

$$f_{lp-OST} = 6 f_{xL} - 6 \text{ for } 0.85 \leq x/L$$

f_{lp-OSA} : Factor for the longitudinal distribution of the torsional moment for the OSA load case, to be taken as:

$$f_{lp-OSA} = -(0.2 + 0.3 f_T) \text{ for } x/L < 0.4$$

$$f_{lp-OSA} = -(0.2 + 0.3 f_T)(5.6 - 11.5 f_{xL}) \text{ for } 0.4 \leq x/L < 0.6$$

$$f_{lp-OSA} = 1.3(0.2 + 0.3 f_T) \text{ for } 0.6 \leq x/L$$

WS : Weather side, side of the ship exposed to the incoming waves.

LS : Lee side, sheltered side of the ship away from the incoming waves.

M_{WV} : Vertical wave bending moment, in kNm, defined in Ch 4, Sec 4.

Q_{WV} : Vertical wave shear force, in kN, defined in Ch 4, Sec 4.

M_{WH} : Horizontal wave bending moment, in kNm, defined in Ch 4, Sec 4.

M_{WT} : Torsional wave bending moment, in kNm, defined in Ch 4, Sec 4.

C_{WV} : Load combination factor to be applied to the vertical wave bending moment.

C_{QW} : Load combination factor to be applied to the vertical wave shear force.

C_{WH} : Load combination factor to be applied to the horizontal wave bending moment.

C_{WT} : Load combination factor to be applied to the wave torsional moment.

C_{XS} : Load combination factor to be applied to the surge acceleration.

C_{XP} : Load combination factor to be applied to the longitudinal acceleration due to pitch.

C_{XG} : Load combination factor to be applied to the longitudinal acceleration due to pitch motion.

C_{YS} : Load combination factor to be applied to the sway acceleration.

C_{YR} : Load combination factor to be applied to the transverse acceleration due to roll.

- C_{YG} : Load combination factor to be applied to the transverse acceleration due to roll motion.
- C_{ZH} : Load combination factor to be applied to the heave acceleration.
- C_{ZR} : Load combination factor to be applied to the vertical acceleration due to roll.
- C_{ZP} : Load combination factor to be applied to the vertical acceleration due to pitch.
- θ : Roll angle, in deg, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 3, [2.1.1].
- φ : Pitch angle, in deg, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 3, [2.1.2].

1 GENERAL

1.1 Definition of dynamic load cases

1.1.1

The following Equivalent Design Waves (EDW) are to be used to generate the dynamic load cases for structural assessment:

- HSM load cases:
HSM-1 and HSM-2: Head sea EDWs that minimise and maximise the vertical wave bending moment amidships respectively.
- HSA load cases:
HSA-1 and HSA-2: Head sea EDWs that maximise and minimise the head sea vertical acceleration at FP respectively.
- FSM load cases:
FSM-1 and FSM-2: Following sea EDWs that minimise and maximise the vertical wave bending moment amidships respectively.
- BSR load cases:
BSR-1P and BSR-2P: Beam sea EDWs that minimise and maximise the roll motion downward and upward on the port side respectively with waves from the port side.
BSR-1S and BSR-2S: Beam sea EDWs that maximise and minimise the roll motion downward and upward on the starboard side respectively with waves from the starboard side.
- BSP load cases:
BSP-1P and BSP-2P: Beam sea EDWs that maximise and minimise the hydrodynamic pressure at the waterline amidships on the port side respectively.
BSP-1S and BSP-2S: Beam sea EDWs that maximise and minimise the hydrodynamic pressure at the waterline amidships on the starboard side respectively.
- OST load cases:
OST-1P and OST-2P: Oblique sea EDWs that minimise and maximise the torsional moment at 0.25L from the AE with waves from the port side respectively.
OST-1S and OST-2S: Oblique sea EDWs that maximise and minimise the torsional moment at 0.25L from the AE with waves from the starboard side respectively.
- OSA load cases:
OSA-1P and OSA-2P: Oblique sea EDWs that maximise and minimise the pitch acceleration with waves from the port side respectively.
OSA-1S and OSA-2S: Oblique sea EDWs that maximise and minimise the pitch acceleration with waves from the starboard side respectively.

Note 1: 1 and 2 denote the maximum or the minimum dominate load component for each EDW.

Note 2: P and S denote that the weather side is on port side and on starboard side respectively.

HSA and OSA load cases are not to be used for fatigue assessment.

1.2 Application

1.2.1

The dynamic load cases described in this section are to be used for determining the dynamic loads required by the design load scenarios described in Ch 4, Sec 7. These dynamic load cases are to be applied to the following structural assessments:

a) Strength assessment:

- For plating, ordinary stiffeners and primary supporting members by prescriptive methods.
- For the direct strength method (FE analysis) assessment of structural members.

b) Fatigue assessment:

- For structural details covered by simplified stress analysis.
- For structural details covered by FE stress analysis.

2 DYNAMIC LOAD CASES FOR STRENGTH ASSESSMENT

2.1 Description of dynamic load cases

2.1.1

Table 1 to Table 3 describe the ship motions responses and the global loads corresponding to each dynamic load case to be considered for the strength assessment.








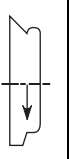
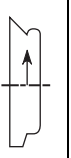
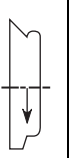

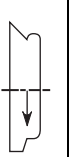
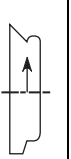
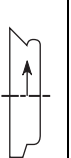
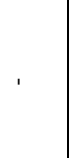
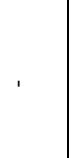
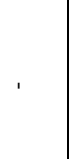



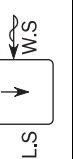


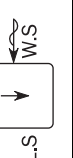
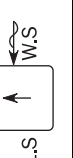
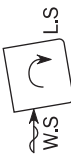





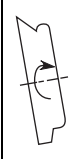





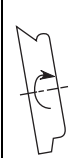

Table 1 : Ship responses for HSM, HSA and FSM load cases - Strength assessment

Loadcase	HSM-1	HSM-2	HSA-1	HSA-2	FSM-1	FSM-2
EDW	HSM		HSA		FSM	
Heading	Head		Head		Following	
Effect	Max. bending moment		Max. vertical acceleration		Max. bending moment	
VWBM	Sagging	Hogging	Sagging	Hogging	Sagging	Hogging
VWSF	Negative-aft Positive-fore	Positive-aft Negative-fore	Negative-aft Positive-fore	Positive-aft Negative-fore	Negative-aft Positive-fore	Positive-aft Negative-fore
HWBM	-	-	-	-	-	-
TM	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surge	To stern	To bow	To stern	To bow	To bow	To stern
a_{surge}						
Sway	-	-	-	-	-	-
a_{sway}	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heave	Down	Up	Down	Up	-	-
a_{heave}					-	-
Roll	-	-	-	-	-	-
a_{roll}	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pitch	Bow down	Bow up	Bow down	Bow up	Bow up	Bow down
a_{pitch}						

Table 2 : Ship responses for BSR and BSP load cases - Strength assessment

Load case	BSR-1P	BSR-2P	BSR-1S	BSR-2S	BSP-1P	BSP-2P	BSP-1S	BSP-2S
EDW	BSR		BSR		BSP		BSP	
Heading	Beam				Beam			
Effect	Max. roll				Max. pressure at waterline			
VWBM	Sagging	Hogging	Sagging	Hogging	Sagging	Hogging	Sagging	Hogging
VWSF	Negative-aft Positive-fore	Positive-aft Negative-fore	Negative-aft Positive-fore	Positive-aft Negative-fore	Negative-aft Positive-fore	Positive-aft Negative-fore	Negative-aft Positive-fore	Positive-aft Negative-fore
HWBM	Stbd tensile	Port tensile	Port tensile	Stbd tensile	Stbd tensile	Port tensile	Port tensile	Stbd tensile
TM	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surge	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
a_{surge}	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sway	To starboard	To portside	To portside	To starboard	To portside	To starboard	To starboard	To portside
a_{sway}								
Heave	Down	Up	Down	Up	Down	Up	Down	Up
a_{heave}								
Roll	Portside down	Portside up	Starboard down	Starboard up	Portside down	Portside up	Starboard down	Starboard up
a_{roll}								
Pitch	-	-	-	-	Bow down	Bow up	Bow down	Bow up
a_{pitch}								

Table 3 : Ship responses for OST and OSA load cases - Strength assessment

Load case	OST-1P	OST-2P	OST-1S	OST-2S	OSA-1P	OSA-2P	OSA-1S	OSA-2S
EDW	OST				OSA			
Heading	Oblique				Oblique			
Effect	Max. torsional moment				Max. pitch acceleration			
VWBM	Sagging	Hogging	Sagging	Hogging	Hogging	Sagging	Hogging	Sagging
VWSF	Negative-aft Positive-fore	Positive-aft Negative-fore	Negative-aft Positive-fore	Positive-aft Negative-fore	Positive-aft Negative-fore	Negative-aft Positive-fore	Positive-aft Negative-fore	Negative-aft Positive-fore
HWBM	Port tensile	Stbd tensile	Stbd tensile	Port tensile	Stbd tensile	Port tensile	Port tensile	Stbd tensile
TM								
Surge	To bow	To stern	To bow	To stern	To bow	To stern	To bow	To stern
a_{surge}								
Sway	-	-	-	-	To portside	To starboard	To starboard	To portside
a_{sway}	-	-	-	-				
Heave	Down	Up	Down	Up	Up	Down	Up	Down
a_{heave}								
Roll	Portside down	Portside up	Starboard down	Starboard up	Portside down	Portside up	Starboard down	Starboard up
a_{roll}								
Pitch	Bow up	Bow down	Bow up	Bow down	Bow up	Bow down	Bow up	Bow down
a_{pitch}								

2.2 Load combination factors

2.2.1

The load combinations factors, LCFs for the global loads and inertia load components for strength assessment are defined in:

Table 4 : LCFs for HSM, HSA and FSM load cases.

Table 5 : LCFs for BSR and BSP load cases.

Table 6 : LCFs for OST and OSA load cases.

Table 4 : Load combination factors, LCFs for HSM, HSA and FSM load cases - Strength assessment

Load component		LCF	HSM-1	HSM-2	HSA-1	HSA-2	FSM-1	FSM-2
Hull girder loads	M_{WV}	C_{WV}	-1	1	-0.7	0.7	$-0.4f_T - 0.6$	$0.4f_T + 0.6$
	Q_{WV}	C_{QV}	$-1.0f_{lp}$	$1.0f_{lp}$	$-0.6f_{lp}$	$0.6f_{lp}$	$-1.0f_{lp}$	$1.0f_{lp}$
	M_{WH}	C_{WH}	0	0	0	0	0	0
	M_{WT}	C_{WT}	0	0	0	0	0	0
Longitudinal accelerations	a_{surge}	C_{XS}	$0.3 - 0.2f_T$	$0.2f_T - 0.3$	0.2	-0.2	$0.2 - 0.4f_T$	$0.4f_T - 0.2$
	$a_{pitch-x}$	C_{XP}	-0.7	0.7	$-0.4f_T - 0.4$	$0.4f_T + 0.4$	0.15	-0.15
	$g\sin\phi$	C_{XG}	0.6	-0.6	$0.4f_T + 0.4$	$-0.4f_T - 0.4$	-0.2	0.2
Transverse accelerations	a_{sway}	C_{YS}	0	0	0	0	0	0
	a_{roll-y}	C_{YR}	0	0	0	0	0	0
	$g\sin\theta$	C_{YG}	0	0	0	0	0	0
Vertical accelerations	a_{heave}	C_{ZH}	$0.5f_T - 0.15$	$0.15 - 0.5f_T$	$0.4f_T - 0.1$	$0.1 - 0.4f_T$	0	0
	a_{roll-z}	C_{ZR}	0	0	0	0	0	0
	$a_{pitch-z}$	C_{ZP}	-0.7	0.7	$-0.4f_T - 0.4$	$0.4f_T + 0.4$	0.15	-0.15

Table 5 : Load combination factors, LCFs for BSR and BSP load cases - Strength assessment

Load component		LCF	BSR-1P	BSR-2P	BSR-1S	BSR-2S
Hull girder loads	M_{WV}	C_{WV}	$0.1 - 0.2f_T$	$0.2f_T - 0.1$	$0.1 - 0.2f_T$	$0.2f_T - 0.1$
	Q_{WV}	C_{QW}	$(0.1 - 0.2f_T) f_{lp}$	$(0.2f_T - 0.1) f_{lp}$	$(0.1 - 0.2f_T) f_{lp}$	$(0.2f_T - 0.1) f_{lp}$
	M_{WH}	C_{WH}	$1.2 - 1.1f_T$	$1.1f_T - 1.2$	$1.1f_T - 1.2$	$1.2 - 1.1f_T$
	M_{WT}	C_{WT}	0	0	0	0
Longitudinal accelerations	a_{surge}	C_{XS}	0	0	0	0
	$a_{pitch-x}$	C_{XP}	0	0	0	0
	$g\sin\phi$	C_{XG}	0	0	0	0
Transverse accelerations	a_{sway}	C_{YS}	$0.2 - 0.2f_T$	$0.2f_T - 0.2$	$0.2f_T - 0.2$	$0.2 - 0.2f_T$
	a_{roll-y}	C_{YR}	1	-1	-1	1
	$g\sin\theta$	C_{YG}	-1	1	1	-1
Vertical accelerations	a_{heave}	C_{ZH}	$0.7 - 0.4f_T$	$0.4f_T - 0.7$	$0.7 - 0.4f_T$	$0.4f_T - 0.7$
	a_{roll-z}	C_{ZR}	1	-1	-1	1
	$a_{pitch-z}$	C_{ZP}	0	0	0	0

Load component		LCF	BSP-1P	BSP-2P	BSP-1S	BSP-2S
Hull girder loads	M_{WV}	C_{WV}	$0.3 - 0.8f_T$	$0.8f_T - 0.3$	$0.3 - 0.8f_T$	$0.8f_T - 0.3$
	Q_{WV}	C_{QW}	$(0.3 - 0.8f_T) f_{lp}$	$(0.8f_T - 0.3) f_{lp}$	$(0.3 - 0.8f_T) f_{lp}$	$(0.8f_T - 0.3) f_{lp}$
	M_{WH}	C_{WH}	$0.7 - 0.7f_T$	$0.7f_T - 0.7$	$0.7f_T - 0.7$	$0.7 - 0.7f_T$
	M_{WT}	C_{WT}	0	0	0	0
Longitudinal accelerations	a_{surge}	C_{XS}	0	0	0	0
	$a_{pitch-x}$	C_{XP}	$0.1 - 0.3f_T$	$0.3f_T - 0.1$	$0.1 - 0.3f_T$	$0.3f_T - 0.1$
	$g\sin\phi$	C_{XG}	$0.3f_T - 0.1$	$0.1 - 0.3f_T$	$0.3f_T - 0.1$	$0.1 - 0.3f_T$
Transverse accelerations	a_{sway}	C_{YS}	-0.9	0.9	0.9	-0.9
	a_{roll-y}	C_{YR}	0.3	-0.3	-0.3	0.3
	$g\sin\theta$	C_{YG}	-0.2	0.2	0.2	-0.2
Vertical accelerations	a_{heave}	C_{ZH}	1	-1	1	-1
	a_{roll-z}	C_{ZR}	0.3	-0.3	-0.3	0.3
	$a_{pitch-z}$	C_{ZP}	$0.1 - 0.3f_T$	$0.3f_T - 0.1$	$0.1 - 0.3f_T$	$0.3f_T - 0.1$

Table 6 : Load combination factors, LCFs for OST and OSA load cases - Strength assessment

Load component		LCF	OST-1P	OST-2P	OST-1S	OST-2S
Hull girder loads	M_{WV}	C_{WV}	$-0.3 - 0.2f_T$	$0.3 + 0.2f_T$	$-0.3 - 0.2f_T$	$0.3 + 0.2f_T$
	Q_{WV}	C_{QW}	$(-0.35 - 0.2f_T) f_{lp}$	$(0.35 + 0.2f_T) f_{lp}$	$(-0.35 - 0.2f_T) f_{lp}$	$(0.35 + 0.2f_T) f_{lp}$
	M_{WH}	C_{WH}	-0.9	0.9	0.9	-0.9
	M_{WT}	C_{WT}	$-f_{lp-OST}$	f_{lp-OST}	f_{lp-OST}	$-f_{lp-OST}$
Longitudinal accelerations	a_{surge}	C_{XS}	$0.1f_T - 0.15$	$0.15 - 0.1f_T$	$0.1f_T - 0.15$	$0.15 - 0.1f_T$
	$a_{pitch-x}$	C_{XP}	$0.7 - 0.3f_T$	$0.3f_T - 0.7$	$0.7 - 0.3f_T$	$0.3f_T - 0.7$
	$g\sin\phi$	C_{XG}	$0.2f_T - 0.45$	$0.45 - 0.2f_T$	$0.2f_T - 0.45$	$0.45 - 0.2f_T$
Transverse accelerations	a_{sway}	C_{YS}	0	0	0	0
	a_{roll-y}	C_{YR}	$0.4f_T - 0.25$	$0.25 - 0.4f_T$	$0.25 - 0.4f_T$	$0.4f_T - 0.25$
	$g\sin\theta$	C_{YG}	$0.1 - 0.2f_T$	$0.2f_T - 0.1$	$0.2f_T - 0.1$	$0.1 - 0.2f_T$
Vertical accelerations	a_{heave}	C_{ZH}	$0.2f_T - 0.05$	$0.05 - 0.2f_T$	$0.2f_T - 0.05$	$0.05 - 0.2f_T$
	a_{roll-z}	C_{ZR}	$0.4f_T - 0.25$	$0.25 - 0.4f_T$	$0.25 - 0.4f_T$	$0.4f_T - 0.25$
	$a_{pitch-z}$	C_{ZP}	$0.7 - 0.3f_T$	$0.3f_T - 0.7$	$0.7 - 0.3f_T$	$0.3f_T - 0.7$

Load component		LCF	OSA-1P	OSA-2P	OSA-1S	OSA-2S
Hull girder loads	M_{WV}	C_{WV}	$0.75 - 0.5f_T$	$-0.75 + 0.5f_T$	$0.75 - 0.5f_T$	$-0.75 + 0.5f_T$
	Q_{WV}	C_{QW}	$(0.6 - 0.4f_T) f_{lp}$	$(-0.6 + 0.4f_T) f_{lp}$	$(0.6 - 0.4f_T) f_{lp}$	$(-0.6 + 0.4f_T) f_{lp}$
	M_{WH}	C_{WH}	$0.55 + 0.2f_T$	$-0.55 - 0.2f_T$	$-0.55 - 0.2f_T$	$0.55 + 0.2f_T$
	M_{WT}	C_{WT}	$-f_{lp-OSA}$	f_{lp-OSA}	f_{lp-OSA}	$-f_{lp-OSA}$
Longitudinal accelerations	a_{surge}	C_{XS}	$0.1f_T - 0.45$	$0.45 - 0.1f_T$	$-0.45 + 0.1f_T$	$0.45 - 0.1f_T$
	$a_{pitch-x}$	C_{XP}	1.0	-1.0	1.0	-1.0
	$g\sin\phi$	C_{XG}	-1.0	1.0	-1.0	1.0
Transverse accelerations	a_{sway}	C_{YS}	$-0.2 - 0.1f_T$	$0.2 + 0.1f_T$	$0.2 + 0.1f_T$	$-0.2 - 0.1f_T$
	a_{roll-y}	C_{YR}	$0.3 - 0.2f_T$	$0.2f_T - 0.3$	$0.2f_T - 0.3$	$0.3 - 0.2f_T$
	$g\sin\theta$	C_{YG}	$0.1f_T - 0.2$	$0.2 - 0.1f_T$	$0.2 - 0.1f_T$	$0.1f_T - 0.2$
Vertical accelerations	a_{heave}	C_{ZH}	$-0.2f_T$	$0.2f_T$	$-0.2f_T$	$0.2f_T$
	a_{roll-z}	C_{ZR}	$0.3 - 0.2f_T$	$0.2f_T - 0.3$	$0.2f_T - 0.3$	$0.3 - 0.2f_T$
	$a_{pitch-z}$	C_{ZP}	1.0	-1.0	1.0	-1.0

3 DYNAMIC LOAD CASES FOR FATIGUE ASSESSMENT

3.1 Description of dynamic load cases

3.1.1

Table 7 to Table 9 define the ship motions responses and the global loads corresponding to each dynamic load case to be considered for fatigue assessment.

Table 7 : Ship responses for HSM and FSM load cases - Fatigue assessment

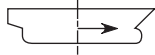
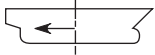
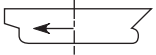







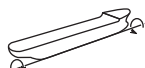
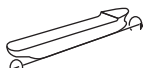

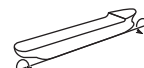
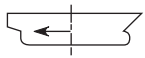
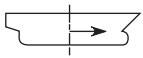

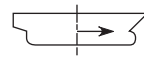








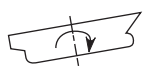

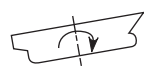
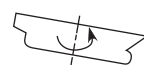
Load case	HSM-1	HSM-2	FSM-1	FSM-2
EDW	HSM		FSM	
Heading	Head		Following	
Effect	Max. bending moment		Max. bending moment	
VWBM	Sagging	Hogging	Sagging	Hogging
VWSF	Negative-aft Positive-fore	Positive-aft Negative-fore	Negative-aft Positive-fore	Positive-aft Negative-fore
HWBM	-	-	-	-
TM	-	-	-	-
Surge	To stern	To bow	To bow	To stern
a_{surge}				
Sway	-	-	-	-
a_{sway}	-	-	-	-
Heave	Down	Up	-	-
a_{heave}			-	-
Roll	-	-	-	-
a_{roll}	-	-	-	-
Pitch	Bow down	Bow up	Bow up	Bow down
a_{pitch}				

Table 8 : Ship responses for BSR and BSP load cases - Fatigue assessment

Load case	BSR-1P	BSR-2P	BSR-1S	BSR-2S	BSP-1P	BSP-2P	BSP-1S	BSP-2S
EDW	BSR		BSR		BSP		BSP	
Heading	Beam				Beam			
Effect	Max. roll				Max. pressure at waterline			
VWBM	Sagging	Hogging	Sagging	Hogging	Sagging	Hogging	Sagging	Hogging
VWSF	Negative-aft Positive-fore	Positive-aft Negative-fore	Negative-aft Positive-fore	Positive-aft Negative-fore	Negative-aft Positive-fore	Positive-aft Negative-fore	Negative-aft Positive-fore	Positive-aft Negative-fore
HWBM	Stbd tensile	Port tensile	Port tensile	Stbd tensile	Stbd tensile	Port tensile	Port tensile	Stbd tensile
TM	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surge	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
a_{surge}	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sway	To starboard	To portside	To portside	To starboard	To portside	To starboard	To starboard	To portside
a_{sway}								
Heave	Down	Up	Down	Up	Down	Up	Down	Up
a_{heave}								
Roll	Portside down	Portside up	Starboard down	Starboard up	Portside down	Portside up	Starboard down	Starboard up
a_{roll}								
Pitch	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
a_{pitch}	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Table 9 : Ship responses for OST load cases - Fatigue assessment

Load case	OST-1P	OST-2P	OST-1S	OST-2S
EDW	OST			
Heading	Oblique			
Effect	Max. torsional moment			
VWBM	Sagging	Hogging	Sagging	Hogging
VWSF	Negative-aft Positive-fore	Positive-aft Negative-fore	Negative-aft Positive-fore	Positive-aft Negative-fore
HWBM	Port tensile	Stbd tensile	Stbd tensile	Port tensile
TM				
Surge	To bow	To stern	To bow	To stern
a_{surge}				
Sway	-	-	-	-
a_{sway}	-	-	-	-
Heave	Up	Down	Up	Down
a_{heave}				
Roll	Portside down	Portside up	Starboard down	Starboard up
a_{roll}				
Pitch	Bow up	Bow down	Bow up	Bow down
a_{pitch}				

3.2 Load combination factors

3.2.1

The load combinations factors, LCFs for the global loads and inertial load components for fatigue assessment are defined in:

Table 10: LCFs for HSM and FSM load cases.

Table 11: LCFs for BSR and BSP load cases.

Table 12: LCFs for OST load case.

Table 10 : Load combination factors, LCFs for HSM and FSM load cases - Fatigue assessment

Load component		LCF	HSM-1	HSM-2	FSM-1	FSM-2
Hull girder loads	M_{WV}	C_{WV}	-1	1	$-0.75 - 0.2f_T$	$0.75 + 0.2f_T$
	Q_{WV}	C_{QW}	$-1.0 f_{lp}$	$1.0 f_{lp}$	$(-0.75-0.2f_T) f_{lp}$	$(0.75+0.2f_T) f_{lp}$
	M_{WH}	C_{WH}	0	0	0	0
	M_{WT}	C_{WT}	0	0	0	0
Longitudinal accelerations	a_{surge}	C_{XS}	$0.3 - 0.2f_T$	$0.2f_T - 0.3$	$-0.4f_T + 0.2$	$0.4f_T - 0.2$
	$a_{pitch-x}$	C_{XP}	-0.9	0.9	0.1	-0.1
	$gsin\varphi$	C_{XG}	$0.4f_T + 0.4$	$-0.4f_T - 0.4$	-0.15	0.15
Transverse accelerations	a_{sway}	C_{YS}	0	0	0	0
	a_{roll-y}	C_{YR}	0	0	0	0
	$gsin\theta$	C_{YG}	0	0	0	0
Vertical accelerations	a_{heave}	C_{ZH}	$0.8f_T - 0.15$	$0.15 - 0.8f_T$	0	0
	a_{roll-z}	C_{ZR}	0	0	0	0
	$a_{pitch-z}$	C_{ZP}	-0.9	0.9	0.1	-0.1

Table 11 : Load combination factors, LCFs for BSR and BSP load cases - Fatigue assessment

Load component		LCF	BSR-1P	BSR-2P	BSR-1S	BSR-2S
Hull girder loads	M_{WV}	C_{WV}	$0.1 - 0.2f_T$	$0.2f_T - 0.1$	$0.1 - 0.2f_T$	$0.2f_T - 0.1$
	Q_{WV}	C_{QW}	$(0.1 - 0.2f_T) f_{lp}$	$(0.2f_T - 0.1) f_{lp}$	$(0.1 - 0.2f_T) f_{lp}$	$(0.2f_T - 0.1) f_{lp}$
	M_{WH}	C_{WH}	$1.1 - f_T$	$f_T - 1.1$	$f_T - 1.1$	$1.1 - f_T$
	M_{WT}	C_{WT}	0	0	0	0
Longitudinal accelerations	a_{surge}	C_{XS}	0	0	0	0
	$a_{pitch-x}$	C_{XP}	0	0	0	0
	$g \sin \varphi$	C_{XG}	0	0	0	0
Transverse accelerations	a_{sway}	C_{YS}	$0.2 - 0.2f_T$	$0.2f_T - 0.2$	$0.2f_T - 0.2$	$0.2 - 0.2f_T$
	a_{roll-y}	C_{YR}	1	-1	-1	1
	$g \sin \theta$	C_{YG}	-1	1	1	-1
Vertical accelerations	a_{heave}	C_{ZH}	$0.7 - 0.4f_T$	$0.4f_T - 0.7$	$0.7 - 0.4f_T$	$0.4f_T - 0.7$
	a_{roll-z}	C_{ZR}	1	-1	-1	1
	$a_{pitch-z}$	C_{ZP}	0	0	0	0

Load component		LCF	BSP-1P	BSP-2P	BSP-1S	BSP-2S
Hull girder loads	M_{WV}	C_{WV}	$0.3 - 0.8f_T$	$0.8f_T - 0.3$	$0.3 - 0.8f_T$	$0.8f_T - 0.3$
	Q_{WV}	C_{QW}	$(0.3 - 0.8f_T) f_{lp}$	$(0.8f_T - 0.3) f_{lp}$	$(0.3 - 0.8f_T) f_{lp}$	$(0.8f_T - 0.3) f_{lp}$
	M_{WH}	C_{WH}	$0.6 - 0.6f_T$	$0.6f_T - 0.6$	$0.6f_T - 0.6$	$0.6 - 0.6f_T$
	M_{WT}	C_{WT}	0	0	0	0
Longitudinal accelerations	a_{surge}	C_{XS}	0	0	0	0
	$a_{pitch-x}$	C_{XP}	0	0	0	0
	$g \sin \varphi$	C_{XG}	0	0	0	0
Transverse accelerations	a_{sway}	C_{YS}	-0.95	0.95	0.95	-0.95
	a_{roll-y}	C_{YR}	0.3	-0.3	-0.3	0.3
	$g \sin \theta$	C_{YG}	-0.2	0.2	0.2	-0.2
Vertical accelerations	a_{heave}	C_{ZH}	1	-1	1	-1
	a_{roll-z}	C_{ZR}	0.3	-0.3	-0.3	0.3
	$a_{pitch-z}$	C_{ZP}	0	0	0	0

Table 12 : Load combination factors, LCFs for OST load cases - Fatigue assessment

Load component		LCF	OST-1P	OST-2P	OST-1S	OST-2S
Hull girder loads	M_{WV}	C_{WV}	-0.4	0.4	-0.4	0.4
	Q_{WV}	C_{QW}	$-0.4 f_{lp}$	$0.4 f_{lp}$	$-0.4 f_{lp}$	$0.4 f_{lp}$
	M_{WH}	C_{WH}	-0.9	0.9	0.9	-0.9
	M_{WT}	C_{WT}	$-f_{lp-OST}$	f_{lp-OST}	f_{lp-OST}	$-f_{lp-OST}$
Longitudinal accelerations	a_{surge}	C_{XS}	$-0.25 + 0.2f_T$	$0.25 - 0.2f_T$	$-0.25 + 0.2f_T$	$0.25 - 0.2f_T$
	$a_{pitch-x}$	C_{XP}	$0.4 - 0.2f_T$	$-0.4 + 0.2f_T$	$0.4 - 0.2f_T$	$-0.4 + 0.2f_T$
	$g \sin \phi$	C_{XG}	$-0.4 + 0.2f_T$	$0.4 - 0.2f_T$	$-0.4 + 0.2f_T$	$0.4 - 0.2f_T$
Transverse accelerations	a_{sway}	C_{YS}	0	0	0	0
	a_{roll-y}	C_{YR}	$-0.4 + 0.6f_T$	$0.4 - 0.6f_T$	$0.4 - 0.6f_T$	$-0.4 + 0.6f_T$
	$g \sin \theta$	C_{YG}	$0.2 - 0.3f_T$	$-0.2 + 0.3f_T$	$-0.2 + 0.3f_T$	$0.2 - 0.3f_T$
Vertical accelerations	a_{heave}	C_{ZH}	-0.05	0.05	-0.05	0.05
	a_{roll-z}	C_{ZR}	$-0.4 + 0.6f_T$	$0.4 - 0.6f_T$	$0.4 - 0.6f_T$	$-0.4 + 0.6f_T$
	$a_{pitch-z}$	C_{ZP}	$0.4 - 0.2f_T$	$-0.4 + 0.2f_T$	$0.4 - 0.2f_T$	$-0.4 + 0.2f_T$

SECTION 3

SHIP MOTIONS AND
ACCELERATIONS

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Ch 1, Sec 4.

a_0 : Acceleration parameter, to be taken as:

$$a_0 = (1.58 - 0.47 C_B) \left(\frac{2.4}{\sqrt{L}} + \frac{34}{L} - \frac{600}{L^2} \right)$$

T_θ : Roll period, in s, as defined in [2.1.1].

θ : Roll angle, in deg, as defined in [2.1.1].

T_φ : Pitch period, in s, as defined in [2.1.2].

φ : Pitch angle, in deg, as defined in [2.1.2].

R : Vertical coordinate, in m, of the ship rotation centre, to be taken as:

$$R = \min \left(\frac{D}{4} + \frac{T_{LC}}{2}, \frac{D}{2} \right)$$

C_{XG} , C_{XS} , C_{XP} , C_{YG} , C_{YS} , C_{YR} , C_{ZH} , C_{ZR} , and C_{ZP} : Load combination factors, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 2.

a_{roll-y} : Transverse acceleration due to roll, in m/s², as defined in [3.3.2].

$a_{pitch-x}$: Longitudinal acceleration due to pitch, in m/s², as defined in [3.3.1].

a_{roll-z} : Vertical acceleration due to roll, in m/s², as defined in [3.3.3].

$a_{pitch-z}$: Vertical acceleration due to pitch, in m/s², as defined in [3.3.3].

f_T : Ratio between draught at a loading condition and scantling draught, to be taken as:

$$f_T = \frac{T_{LC}}{T_{SC}} \text{ but is not to be taken less than 0.5.}$$

T_{LC} : Draught, in m, amidships for the considered load case

x, y, z : X, Y and Z coordinates, in m, of the considered point with respect to the coordinate system, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 1, [1.2.1].

f_{ps} : Coefficient for strength assessments which is dependant on the applicable design load scenario specified in Ch 4, Sec 7, and to be taken as:

$f_{ps} = 1.0$ for extreme sea loads design load scenario.

$f_{ps} = 0.8$ for the ballast water exchange design load scenario.

$f_{ps} = 0.8$ for the accidental flooded design load scenario at sea.

$f_{ps} = 0.4$ for the harbour/sheltered water design load scenario.

f_{fa} : Fatigue coefficient to be taken as:

$$f_{fa} = 0.9$$

1 GENERAL

1.1 Definition

1.1.1

The ship motions and accelerations are assumed to be sinusoidal. The motion values defined by the formulae in this section are single amplitudes, i.e. half of the 'crest to trough' height.

2 SHIP MOTIONS AND ACCELERATIONS

2.1 Ship motions

2.1.1 Roll motion

The roll period T_θ in s, to be taken as:

$$T_\theta = \frac{2.3\pi k_r}{\sqrt{g GM}}$$

The roll angle θ , in deg, to be taken as:

$$\theta = \frac{9000 (1.25 - 0.025 T_\theta) f_p f_{BK}}{(B + 75)\pi}$$

where:

f_p : Coefficient to be taken as:

$f_p = f_{ps}$ for strength assessment.

$f_p = f_{fa}(0.23 - 4f_T B \times 10^{-4})$ for fatigue assessment.

f_{BK} : To be taken as:

$f_{BK} = 1.2$ for ships without bilge keel.

$f_{BK} = 1.0$ for ships with bilge keel.

k_r : Roll radius of gyration, in m, in the considered loading condition. The values in Table 1 or Table 2 are to be adopted.

GM : Metacentric height, in m, in the considered loading condition. The values in Table 1 or Table 2 are to be adopted.

Table 1 : k_r and GM values for oil tankers

Loading condition ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	T_{LC}	k_r	GM
Full load condition	T_{SC}	$0.35B$	$0.12B$
Optional conditions that have a draught greater than $0.9T_{SC}$	Actual draught but $\geq 0.9T_{SC}$	$0.35B$	$0.12B$
Partial load condition	$\leq 0.6T_{SC}$	$0.40B$	$0.24B$
Ballast condition	T_{BAL}	$0.45B$	$0.33B$
<p>(1) For optional loading conditions or gale/emergency ballast conditions with draught between $0.6T_{SC}$ and $0.9T_{SC}$, the values of k_r and GM, unless provided in the loading manual, are to be obtained by linear interpolation between the optional condition at $0.9T_{SC}$ and the partial load condition at $0.6T_{SC}$ based on the actual draught.</p> <p>(2) For flooded loading conditions, the values of k_r and GM, unless provided in the loading manual, are to be taken as those for the full load condition.</p>			

Table 2 : k_r and GM values for bulk carriers

Loading condition ⁽¹⁾ ⁽²⁾ ⁽⁴⁾		Application	T_{LC}	k_r	GM
Full load condition	Homogeneous loading	All bulk carriers	T_{SC}	0.35B	0.12B
	Alternate heavy cargo	BC-A		0.40B	0.20B
	Alternate light cargo	BC-A		0.35B	0.12B
	Homogeneous heavy cargo	BC-B, BC-A		0.42B	0.25B
Steel coil loading ⁽³⁾		All bulk carriers designated for the carriage of steel products		0.42B	0.25B
Heavy ballast condition		All bulk carriers	T_{BAL-H}	0.40B	0.25B
Normal ballast condition		All bulk carriers	T_{BAL}	0.45B	0.33B
<p>(1) For Multi-port (MP) loading conditions with draught greater than or equal to $0.9T_{SC}$, the values of k_r and GM, unless provided in the loading manual, are to be taken as those from the most appropriate full load condition.</p> <p>For Multi-port (MP) loading conditions with draught between T_{BAL-H} and $0.9T_{SC}$, the values of k_r and GM, unless provided in the loading manual, are to be obtained by linear interpolation, based on the draught, between the heavy ballast condition and the most appropriate full load condition.</p> <p>For Multi-port (MP) loading conditions with a draught below T_{BAL-H}, the values of k_r and GM for the heavy ballast condition are to be used.</p> <p>(2) For flooded loading conditions, the values of k_r and GM, unless provided in the loading manual, are to be taken as those for the full load condition.</p> <p>(3) When steel coil loading condition is provided by the designer according to Ch 1, Sec 2, [3.6] in the loading manual, this condition is to be assessed with draught, k_r and GM values given in this table.</p> <p>(4) Block Loading conditions are to be assessed with draught, k_r and GM values given in this table for Homogeneous heavy cargo loading condition.</p>					

2.1.2 Pitch motion

The pitch period T_φ in s, is to be taken as:

$$T_\varphi = \sqrt{\frac{2\pi \lambda_\varphi}{g}}$$

where:

$$\lambda_\varphi = 0.6 (1 + f_T) L$$

The pitch angle φ , in deg, is to be taken as:

$$\varphi = 1350 f_p L^{-0.94} \left\{ 1.0 + \left(\frac{2.57}{\sqrt{gL}} \right)^{1.2} \right\}$$

where:

f_p : Coefficient to be taken as:

$$f_p = f_{ps} \text{ for strength assessment.}$$

$$f_p = f_{fa} [(0.27 - 0.02f_T) - (13 - 5f_T) L \times 10^{-5}] \text{ for fatigue assessment.}$$

2.2 Ship accelerations at the centre of gravity

2.2.1 Surge acceleration

The longitudinal acceleration due to surge, in m/s^2 , is to be taken as:

$$a_{surge} = 0.2 f_p a_0 g$$

where:

f_p : Coefficient to be taken as:

$$f_p = f_{ps} \text{ for strength assessment.}$$

$$f_p = f_{fa}[0.27 - (15 + 4f_T) L \times 10^{-5}] \text{ for fatigue assessment.}$$

2.2.2 Sway acceleration

The transverse acceleration due to sway, in m/s^2 , is to be taken as:

$$a_{sway} = 0.3 f_p a_0 g$$

where:

f_p : Coefficient to be taken as:

$$f_p = f_{ps} \text{ for strength assessment.}$$

$$f_p = f_{fa}[0.24 - (6 - 2f_T) B \times 10^{-4}] \text{ for fatigue assessment.}$$

2.2.3 Heave acceleration

The vertical acceleration due to heave, in m/s^2 , is to be taken as:

$$a_{heave} = f_p a_0 g$$

where:

f_p : Coefficient to be taken as:

$$f_p = f_{ps} \text{ for strength assessment.}$$

$$f_p = f_{fa}[(0.27 + 0.02f_T) - 17L \times 10^{-5}] \text{ for fatigue assessment.}$$

2.2.4 Roll acceleration

The roll acceleration, a_{roll} , in rad/s^2 , is to be taken as:

$$a_{roll} = f_p \theta \frac{\pi}{180} \left(\frac{2\pi}{T_\theta} \right)^2$$

where:

θ : Roll angle using f_p equal to 1.0.

f_p : Coefficient to be taken as:

$$f_p = f_{ps} \text{ for strength assessment.}$$

$$f_p = f_{fa}[0.23 - 4f_T B \times 10^{-4}] \text{ for fatigue assessment.}$$

2.2.5 Pitch acceleration

The pitch acceleration, a_{pitch} , in rad/s^2 , is to be taken as:

$$a_{pitch} = f_p \left(\frac{3.1}{\sqrt{gL}} + 1.0 \right) \varphi \frac{\pi}{180} \left(\frac{2\pi}{T_\varphi} \right)^2$$

where:

φ : Pitch angle using f_p equal to 1.0.

f_p : Coefficient to be taken as:

$$f_p = f_{ps} \text{ for strength assessment.}$$

$$f_p = f_{fa}[0.28 - (5 + 6f_T) L \times 10^{-5}] \text{ for fatigue assessment.}$$

3 ACCELERATIONS AT ANY POSITION

3.1 General

3.1.1

The accelerations used to derive the inertial loads at any position are defined with respect to the ship fixed coordinate system. Hence the acceleration values defined in [3.2] and [3.3] include the gravitational acceleration components due to the instantaneous roll and pitch angles.

3.1.2

The accelerations to be applied for the dynamic load cases defined in Ch 4, Sec 2 are given in [3.2].

3.1.3

The envelope accelerations as defined in [3.3] are provided for advisory purposes and may be used for other design purpose when the maximum design acceleration values are required, for example, crane foundations, machinery foundations, etc.

3.2 Accelerations for dynamic load cases

3.2.1 General

The accelerations to be applied for the dynamic load cases defined in Ch 4, Sec 2 are given in [3.2.2] to [3.2.4].

3.2.2 Longitudinal acceleration

The longitudinal acceleration at any position for each dynamic load case, in m/s^2 , is to be taken as:

$$a_x = -C_{xG} g \sin \phi + C_{xS} a_{surge} + C_{xP} a_{pitch}(z - R)$$

3.2.3 Transverse acceleration

The transverse acceleration at any position for each dynamic load case, in m/s^2 , is to be taken as:

$$a_y = C_{yG} g \sin \theta + C_{yS} a_{sway} - C_{yR} a_{roll}(z - R)$$

3.2.4 Vertical acceleration

The vertical acceleration at any position for each dynamic load case, in m/s^2 , is to be taken as:

$$a_z = C_{zH} a_{heave} + C_{zR} a_{roll} y - C_{zP} a_{pitch} (x - 0.45L)$$

3.3 Envelope accelerations

3.3.1 Longitudinal acceleration

The envelope longitudinal acceleration, a_{x-env} , in m/s^2 , at any position, is to be taken as:

$$a_{x-env} = 0.7 \sqrt{a_{surge}^2 + \left[\frac{L}{325} (g \sin \phi + a_{pitch-x}) \right]^2}$$

where:

$a_{pitch-x}$: Longitudinal acceleration due to pitch, in m/s^2

$$a_{pitch-x} = a_{pitch} (z - R)$$

3.3.2 Transverse acceleration

The envelope transverse acceleration, a_{y-env} , in m/s^2 , at any position, is to be taken as:

$$a_{y-env} = \sqrt{a_{sway}^2 + (g \sin \theta + a_{roll-y})^2}$$

where:

a_{roll-y} : Transverse acceleration due to roll, in m/s^2 .

$$a_{roll-y} = a_{roll} (z - R)$$

3.3.3 Vertical acceleration

The envelope vertical acceleration, a_{z-env} , in m/s^2 , at any position, is to be taken as:

$$a_{z-env} = \sqrt{a_{heave}^2 + \left(\left(0.3 + \frac{L}{325} \right) a_{pitch-z} \right)^2 + (1.2 a_{roll-z})^2}$$

where:

$a_{pitch-z}$: Vertical acceleration due to pitch, in m/s^2 .

$$a_{pitch-z} = a_{pitch} (x - 0.45L)$$

a_{roll-z} : Vertical acceleration due to roll, in m/s^2 .

$$a_{roll-z} = a_{roll} y$$

SECTION 4

HULL GIRDER LOADS

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Ch 1, Sec 4.

x : X coordinate, in m, of the calculation point with respect to the reference coordinate system defined in Ch 4, Sec 1, [1.2.1].

C_w : Wave coefficient, to be taken as:

$$C_w = 10.75 - \left(\frac{300 - L}{100} \right)^{1.5} \quad \text{for } 90\text{ m} \leq L \leq 300\text{ m}$$

$$C_w = 10.75 \quad \text{for } 300\text{ m} < L \leq 350\text{ m}$$

$$C_w = 10.75 - \left(\frac{L - 350}{150} \right)^{1.5} \quad \text{for } 350\text{ m} < L \leq 500\text{ m}$$

f_β : Heading correction factor, to be taken as:

- For strength assessment:

$f_\beta = 1.05$ for HSM and FSM load cases for the extreme sea loads design load scenario.

$f_\beta = 0.8$ for BSR and BSP load cases for the extreme sea loads design load scenario.

$f_\beta = 1.0$ for HSA, OST and OSA load cases for the extreme sea loads design load scenario.

$f_\beta = 1.0$ for ballast water exchange at sea, harbour/sheltered water and accidental flooded design load scenarios.

- For fatigue assessment:

$f_\beta = 1.0$.

f_{ps} : Coefficient, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 3.

BSR, BSP, HSM, HSA, FSM, OST, OSA : Dynamic load cases, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 2.

1 APPLICATION

1.1 General

1.1.1

The hull girder loads for the static (S) design load scenarios is to be taken as the still water loads defined in [2].

1.1.2

The total hull girder loads for the static plus dynamic (S+D) design load scenarios are to be derived for each dynamic load case and are to be taken as the sum of the still water loads defined in [2] and the dynamic loads defined in [3.5].

2 VERTICAL STILL WATER HULL GIRDER LOADS

2.1 General

2.1.1 Seagoing and harbour/sheltered water conditions

The designer is to provide the permissible still water bending moment and shear force for seagoing and harbour/sheltered water operations.

The permissible still water hull girder loads are to be given at each transverse bulkhead in the cargo hold region, at the middle of cargo compartments, at the collision bulkhead, at the engine room forward bulkhead and at the mid-point between the forward and aft engine room bulkheads. The permissible hull girder bending moments and shear forces at any other position may be obtained by linear interpolation.

Note 1: It is recommended that, for initial design, the permissible hull girder hogging and sagging still water bending moments are at least 5% above the maximum still water bending moment from loading conditions in the loading manual, and the permissible hull girder shear forces are at least 10% above the maximum still water shear force from loading condition in the loading manual, to account for growth and design margins during the design and construction phase of the ship.

2.1.2 Flooded condition

The designer is to provide the envelope of permissible still water bending moment and shear force in flooded condition.

2.1.3 Still water loads for the fatigue assessment

The still water bending moment and shear force values and distribution to be used for the fatigue assessment are to be taken as the most typical values applicable for the loading conditions that the ship will operate in for most of its life. Typically, these conditions will be the normal ballast condition and full homogeneously loaded condition for double hull oil tankers. For bulk carriers, these will be the normal ballast condition, heavy ballast condition, full homogeneously loaded condition and full alternate loaded condition; note the latter is only applicable to BC-A bulk carriers. The definition of loading conditions to use is specified in Ch 9.

2.2 Vertical still water bending moment

2.2.1 Minimum still water bending moment

The minimum still water bending moment, $M_{sw-h-min}$ and $M_{sw-s-min}$, in kNm, in hogging and sagging condition, respectively is to be taken as:

Hogging conditions:

$$M_{sw-h-min} = f_{sw} (171C_w L^2 B(C_B + 0.7) 10^{-3} - M_{wv-h-mid})$$

Sagging conditions:

$$M_{sw-s-min} = -0.85f_{sw} (171C_w L^2 B(C_B + 0.7) 10^{-3} + M_{wv-s-mid})$$

where:

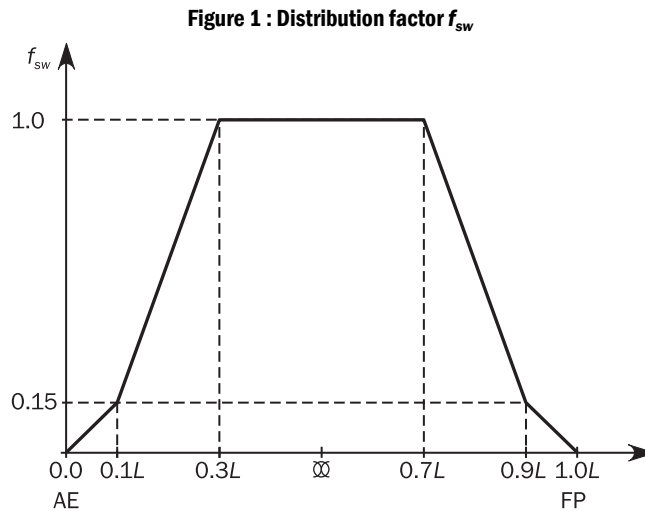
$M_{wv-h-mid}$: Vertical wave bending moment for strength assessment in hogging condition, as defined in [3.1.1] using f_p and f_m equal to 1.0.

$M_{wv-s-mid}$: Vertical wave bending moment for strength assessment in sagging condition, as defined in [3.1.1] using f_p and f_m equal to 1.0.

f_{sw} : Distribution factor along the ship length. To be taken as, see Figure 1:

$$\begin{aligned} f_{sw} &= 0.0 & \text{for } x \leq 0 \\ f_{sw} &= 0.15 & \text{at } x = 0.1 L \\ f_{sw} &= 1.0 & \text{for } 0.3 L \leq x \leq 0.7 L \\ f_{sw} &= 0.15 & \text{at } x = 0.9 L \\ f_{sw} &= 0.0 & \text{for } x \geq L \end{aligned}$$

Intermediate values of f_{sw} are to be obtained by linear interpolation.



2.2.2 Permissible vertical still water bending moment in seagoing condition

The permissible vertical still water bending moments, M_{sw-h} and M_{sw-s} in seagoing condition at any longitudinal position are to envelop:

- The most severe still water bending moments calculated, in hogging and sagging conditions, respectively, for the seagoing loading conditions defined in Ch 4, Sec 8.
- The most severe still water bending moments for the seagoing loading conditions defined in the loading manual.
- The minimum still water bending moment defined in [2.2.1]

2.2.3 Permissible vertical still water bending moment in harbour/sheltered water and tank testing condition

The permissible vertical still water bending moments in the harbour/sheltered water and tank testing condition M_{sw-p-h} and M_{sw-p-s} at any longitudinal position are to envelop:

- The most severe still water bending moments, in hogging and sagging conditions, respectively, for the harbour/sheltered water loading conditions defined in Ch 4, Sec 8.
- The most severe still water bending moments for the harbour/sheltered water loading conditions defined in the loading manual.
- The permissible still water bending moment defined in [2.2.2].
- The minimum still water bending moment defined in [2.2.1] increased by 25%.

2.2.4 Permissible vertical still water bending moment in flooded condition at sea

The permissible vertical still water bending moments in flooded condition M_{sw-f} at any longitudinal position are to envelop:

- The most severe still water bending moments, in hogging and sagging conditions, respectively, for the intact and flooded seagoing loading conditions defined in Ch 4, Sec 8. Loading conditions encountered during ballast water exchange need not to be considered for the flooded condition.

- The most severe still water bending moments for the intact and flooded seagoing loading conditions defined in the loading manual.
- The permissible still water bending moment defined in [2.2.2] increased by 10%.

2.3 Vertical still water shear force

2.3.1 Minimum still water shear force in seagoing conditions for oil tankers

The minimum hull girder positive and negative vertical still water shear force, Q_{sw-min} in kN, in way of transverse bulkheads between cargo tanks in the seagoing condition is to be taken as:

- a) For oil tankers with three cargo tanks across the breadth of the ship:

$$Q_{sw-min} = \pm \max \begin{cases} 0.225 \rho g B_{local} \ell_{tk} T_{SC} \\ 0.5 \rho g [0.98 (V_{CT} + 2V_{ST}) - 0.7 B_{local} \ell_{tk} T_{SC}] \end{cases}$$

and is to be taken as the maximum value of Q_{sw-min} calculated for cargo/ballast tanks forward and aft of the transverse bulkhead.

- b) For oil tankers with two cargo tanks across the breadth of the ship:

$$Q_{sw-min} = \pm 0.4 \rho g B_{local} \ell_{tk} T_{SC}$$

and is to be taken as maximum value of Q_{sw-min} calculated for cargo/ballast tanks forward and aft of the transverse bulkhead.

where:

B_{local} : Local breadth, in m, at T_{SC} at the middle length of the tank under consideration.

ℓ_{tk} : Length of cargo tank under consideration, in m, taken at the forward or aft side of the transverse bulkhead under consideration, in m.

V_{CT} : Volume of centre cargo tank, in m³, taken for the cargo tank on the forward or aft side of the transverse bulkhead under consideration.

V_{ST} : Volume of side cargo tank, in m³, taken for the cargo tank on the forward or aft side of the transverse bulkhead under consideration.

2.3.2 Minimum still water shear force in harbour/sheltered water conditions for oil tankers

The minimum hull girder positive and negative vertical still water shear force, $Q_{sw-p-min}$ in kN in the harbour/sheltered water condition in way of transverse bulkheads between cargo tanks are to be taken as:

- a) For oil tankers with three cargo tanks across the breadth of the ship:

$$Q_{sw-p-min} = \pm \max \begin{cases} 0.275 \rho g B_{local} \ell_{tk} T_{SC} \\ 0.5 \rho g [0.98 (V_{CT} + 2V_{ST}) - 0.6 B_{local} \ell_{tk} T_{SC}] \end{cases}$$

and is to be taken as the maximum value of $Q_{sw-p-min}$ calculated for cargo/ballast tanks forward and aft of the transverse bulkhead.

- b) For oil tankers with two cargo tanks across the breadth of the ship:

$$Q_{sw-p-min} = \pm 0.45 \rho g B_{local} \ell_{tk} T_{SC}$$

and is to be taken as maximum value of $Q_{sw-p-min}$ calculated for cargo/ballast tanks forward and aft of the transverse bulkhead.

2.3.3 Permissible still water shear force in seagoing condition

The permissible vertical still water shear forces, Q_{sw} for oil tankers and bulk carriers, in seagoing condition at any longitudinal position are to envelop:

- The most severe still water shear forces, positive or negative, for the seagoing loading conditions defined in Ch 4, Sec 8 after shear force correction in case of bulk carrier.
- The most severe still water shear forces for the seagoing loading conditions defined in the loading manual after shear force correction in case of bulk carrier.
- For oil tankers, the minimum still water shear forces for seagoing conditions defined in [2.3.1].

2.3.4 Permissible still water shear force in harbour/sheltered water and tank testing condition

The permissible vertical still water shear forces, Q_{sw-p} for oil tankers and bulk carriers, in the harbour/sheltered water and tank testing condition at any longitudinal position are to envelop:

- The most severe still water shear forces, positive or negative, for the harbour/sheltered water loading conditions defined in Ch 4, Sec 8 after shear force correction in case of bulk carrier.
- The most severe still water shear forces for the harbour/sheltered water loading conditions defined in the loading manual after shear force correction in case of bulk carrier.
- The permissible vertical still water shear force defined in [2.3.3].
- For oil tankers, the minimum still water shear forced for harbour/sheltered water conditions defined in [2.3.2].

The following value may be used as guidance at preliminary design stage:

$$Q_{sw-p} = Q_{sw} + 0.6Q_{wv}$$

where:

Q_{sw} : Permissible still water shear force Q_{sw} , as defined in [2.3.3].

Q_{wv} : Vertical wave shear force for strength assessment Q_{wv-pos} and Q_{wv-neg} , as defined in [3.2.1] using f_p equal to 1.0.

2.3.5 Permissible still water shear force in flooded condition at sea

The permissible vertical still water shear forces, Q_{sw-f} for oil tankers and bulk carriers, in flooded condition at any longitudinal position are to envelop:

- The most severe still water shear forces, positive or negative, for the flooded seagoing loading conditions defined in Ch 4, Sec 8 after shear force correction in case of bulk carrier. Loading conditions encountered during ballast water exchange need not to be considered for the flooded condition.
- The most severe still water shear forces for the flooded seagoing loading conditions defined in the loading manual after shear force correction in case of bulk carrier.
- The permissible still water shear force is defined in [2.3.3].

3 DYNAMIC HULL GIRDER LOADS

3.1 Vertical wave bending moment

3.1.1

The vertical wave bending moments at any longitudinal position, in kNm, are to be taken as:

Hogging condition:

$$M_{wv-h} = 0.19 f_{nl-vh} f_m f_p C_w L^2 BC_B$$

Sagging condition:

$$M_{wv-s} = -0.19 f_{nl-vs} f_m f_p C_w L^2 BC_B$$

where:

f_{nl-vh} : Coefficient considering nonlinear effects applied to hogging, to be taken as:

$$f_{nl-vh} = 1.0 \text{ for strength and fatigue assessment.}$$

f_{nl-vs} : Coefficient considering nonlinear effects applied to sagging, to be taken as:

$$f_{nl-vs} = 0.58 \left(\frac{C_B + 0.7}{C_B} \right) \text{ for strength assessment.}$$

$$f_{nl-vs} = 1.0 \text{ for fatigue assessment.}$$

f_p : Coefficient to be taken as:

$$f_p = f_{ps} \text{ for strength assessment.}$$

$$f_p = 0.9[0.27 - (6 + 4f_T) L \times 10^{-5}] \text{ for fatigue assessment.}$$

f_m : Distribution factor for vertical wave bending moment along the ship's length, to be taken as:

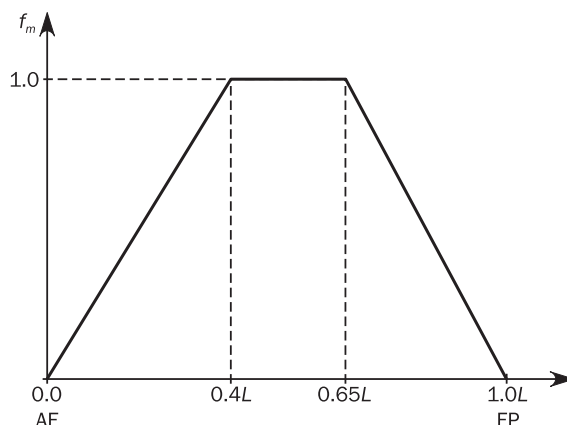
$$f_m = 0.0 \text{ for } x \leq 0$$

$$f_m = 1.0 \text{ for } 0.4L \leq x \leq 0.65L$$

$$f_m = 0.0 \text{ for } x \geq L$$

Intermediate values of f_m are to be obtained by linear interpolation (see Figure 2).

Figure 2 : Distribution factor f_m



3.2 Vertical wave shear force

3.2.1

The vertical wave shear forces at any longitudinal position, in kN, are to be taken as:

$$Q_{wv-pos} = 0.52 f_{q-pos} f_p C_w L B C_B$$

$$Q_{wv-neg} = -0.52 f_{q-neg} f_p C_w L B C_B$$

where:

f_p : Coefficient to be taken as:

$$f_p = f_{ps} \text{ for strength assessment.}$$

$$f_p = 0.9[0.27 - (17 - 8f_T) L \times 10^{-5}] \text{ for fatigue assessment.}$$

f_{q-pos} : Distribution factor along the ship length for positive wave shear force, to be taken as:

$$f_{q-pos} = 0.0 \text{ for } x \leq 0$$

$$f_{q-pos} = 0.92 f_{nl-vh} \text{ for } 0.2L \leq x \leq 0.3L$$

$$f_{q-pos} = 0.7 \text{ for } 0.4L \leq x \leq 0.6L$$

$$f_{q-pos} = 1.0 f_{nl-vs} \quad \text{for } 0.7L \leq x \leq 0.85L$$

$$f_{q-pos} = 0.0 \quad \text{for } x \geq L$$

Intermediate values of f_{q-pos} are to be obtained by linear interpolation (see Figure 3).

f_{q-neg} : Distribution factor along the ship length for negative wave shear force, to be taken as:

$$f_{q-neg} = 0.0 \quad \text{for } x \leq 0$$

$$f_{q-neg} = 0.92 f_{nl-vs} \quad \text{for } 0.2L \leq x \leq 0.3L$$

$$f_{q-neg} = 0.7 \quad \text{for } 0.4L \leq x \leq 0.6L$$

$$f_{q-neg} = 1.0 f_{nl-vh} \quad \text{for } 0.7L \leq x \leq 0.85L$$

$$f_{q-neg} = 0.0 \quad \text{for } x \geq L$$

Intermediate values of f_{q-neg} are to be obtained by linear interpolation, see Figure 4.

f_{nl-vh} , f_{nl-vs} : Coefficient considering nonlinear effects defined in [3.1.1].

Figure 3 : Distribution factor of positive vertical shear force f_{q-pos}

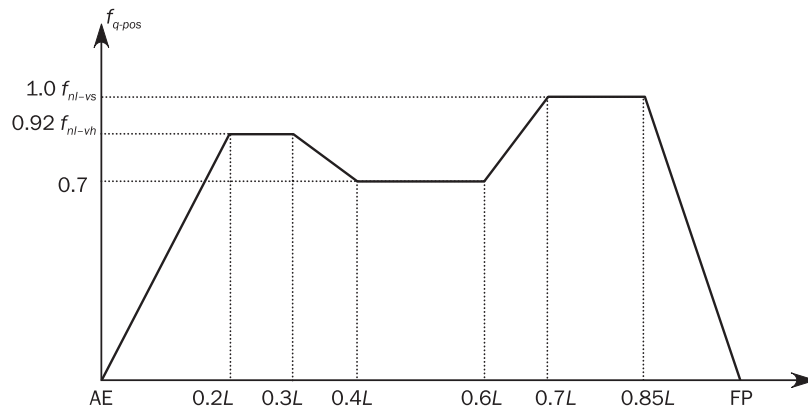
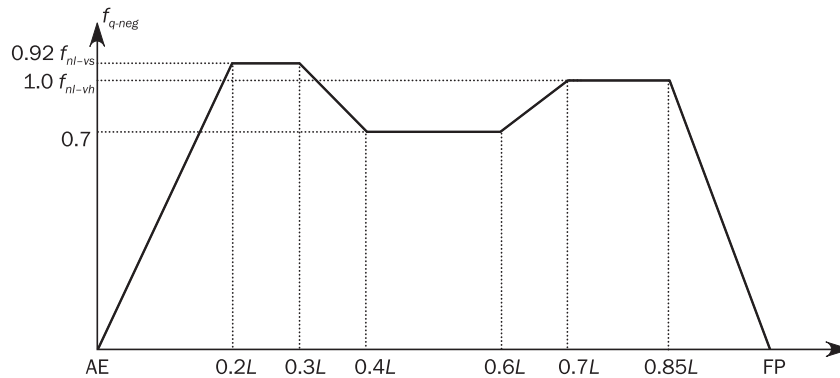


Figure 4 : Distribution factor of negative vertical shear force f_{q-neg}



3.3 Horizontal wave bending moment

3.3.1

The horizontal wave bending moment at any longitudinal position, in kNm, is to be taken as:

$$M_{wh} = f_{nlh} f_p \left(0.31 + \frac{L}{2800} \right) f_m C_w L^2 T_{LC} C_B$$

where:

f_{nlh} : Coefficient considering nonlinear effect to be taken as:

$f_{nlh} = 0.9$ for strength assessment

$f_{nlh} = 1.0$ for fatigue assessment

f_p : Coefficient to be taken as:

$$f_p = f_{ps} \quad \text{for strength assessment.}$$

$$f_p = 0.9 \cdot [(0.2 + 0.04f_T) + (11 - 8f_T) L \times 10^{-5}] \quad \text{for fatigue assessment.}$$

f_m : Distribution factor defined in [3.1.1].

3.4 Wave torsional moment

3.4.1

The wave torsional moment at any longitudinal position with respect to the ship baseline, in kNm, is to be taken as:

$$M_{wt} = f_p (M_{wt1} + M_{wt2})$$

where:

$$M_{wt1} = 0.4 f_{t1} C_w \sqrt{\frac{L}{T_{LC}}} B^2 D C_B$$

$$M_{wt2} = 0.22 f_{t2} C_w L B^2 C_B$$

f_{t1}, f_{t2} : Distribution factors, taken as:

$$f_{t1} = 0 \quad \text{for } x < 0$$

$$f_{t1} = \left| \sin\left(\frac{2\pi x}{L}\right) \right| \quad \text{for } 0 \leq x \leq L$$

$$f_{t1} = 0 \quad \text{for } x > L$$

$$f_{t2} = 0 \quad \text{for } x < 0$$

$$f_{t2} = \sin^2\left(\frac{\pi x}{L}\right) \quad \text{for } 0 \leq x \leq L$$

$$f_{t2} = 0 \quad \text{for } x > L$$

f_p : Coefficient to be taken as:

$$f_p = f_{ps} \quad \text{for strength assessment.}$$

$$f_p = 0.9[0.2 + (5f_T - 4.25) B \times 10^{-4}] \quad \text{for fatigue assessment.}$$

3.5 Hull girder loads for dynamic load cases

3.5.1 General

The dynamic hull girder loads to be applied for the dynamic load cases defined in Ch 4, Sec 2, are given in [3.5.2] to [3.5.5].

3.5.2 Vertical wave bending moment

The vertical wave bending moment, M_{wv-LC} , in kNm, to be used for each dynamic load case in Ch 4, Sec 2, is defined in Table 1.

Table 1 : Vertical wave bending moment for dynamic load cases

Load combination factor	M_{wv-LC}
$C_{wv} \geq 0$	$f_\beta C_{wv} M_{wv-h}$
$C_{wv} < 0$	$f_\beta C_{wv} M_{wv-s} $

where:

C_{WV} : Load combination factor for vertical wave bending moment, to be taken as specified in Ch 4, Sec 2.

M_{WV-H} , M_{WV-S} : Hogging and sagging vertical wave bending moment taking account of the considered design load scenario, as defined in [3.1.1].

3.5.3 Vertical wave shear force

The vertical wave shear force, Q_{WV-LC} , in kN, to be used for each dynamic load case in Ch 4, Sec 2, is defined in Table 2.

Table 2 : Vertical wave shear force for dynamic load cases

Load combination factor	Q_{WV-LC}
$C_{QW} \geq 0$	$f_{\beta} C_{QW} Q_{WV-pos}$
$C_{QW} < 0$	$f_{\beta} C_{QW} Q_{WV-neg} $

where:

C_{QW} : Load combination factor for vertical wave shear force, to be taken as specified in Ch 4, Sec 2.

Q_{WV-pos} , Q_{WV-neg} : Positive and negative vertical wave shear force taking account of the considered design load scenario, as defined in [3.2.1].

3.5.4 Horizontal wave bending moment

The horizontal wave bending moment, M_{WH-LC} , in kNm, to be used for each dynamic load case defined in Ch 4, Sec 2, is to be taken as:

$$M_{WH-LC} = f_{\beta} C_{WH} M_{WH}$$

where:

C_{WH} : Load combination factor for horizontal wave bending moment, to be taken as specified in Ch 4, Sec 2.

M_{WH} : Horizontal wave bending moment taking account of the appropriate design load scenario, as defined in [3.3.1].

3.5.5 Wave torsional moment

The wave torsional moment, M_{WT-LC} , in kNm, to be used for each dynamic load case defined in Ch 4, Sec 2, is to be taken as:

$$M_{WT-LC} = f_{\beta} C_{WT} M_{WT}$$

where:

C_{WT} : Load combination factor for wave torsional moment, to be taken as specified in Ch 4, Sec 2.

M_{WT} : Wave torsional moment taking account of the appropriate design load scenario, as defined in [3.4.1].

SECTION 5

EXTERNAL LOADS

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Ch 1, Sec 4.

λ : Wave length, in m.

B_x : Moulded breadth at the waterline, in m, at the considered cross section.

x, y, z : X, Y and Z coordinates, in m, of the load point with respect to the reference coordinate system defined in Ch 4, Sec 1, [1.2.1].

f_{xL} : Ratio as defined in Ch 4, Sec 2.

f_{yB} : Ratio between Y-coordinate of the load point and B_x , to be taken as:

$$f_{yB} = \frac{|2y|}{B_x}, \text{ but not greater than 1.0.}$$

$$f_{yB} = 1.0 \text{ when } B_x = 0.$$

f_{yB1} : Ratio between Y-coordinate of the load point and B , to be taken as:

$$f_{yB1} = \frac{|2y|}{B}, \text{ but not greater than 1.0}$$

C_w : Wave coefficient defined in Ch 4, Sec 4.

f_T : Ratio as defined in Ch 4, Sec 3.

$P_{W,WL}$: Wave pressure at the waterline, kN/m², for the considered dynamic load case.

$$P_{W,WL} = P_W \text{ for } y = B_x/2 \text{ and } z = T_{LC}$$

h_W : Water head equivalent to the pressure at waterline, in m, to be taken as:

$$h_W = \frac{P_{W,WL}}{\rho g}$$

f_{ps} : Coefficient for strength assessment, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 3.

θ : Roll angle, in deg, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 3, [2.1.1].

T_θ : Roll period, in s, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 3, [2.1.1].

f_{fa} : Coefficient defined in Ch 4, Sec 3.

f_β : Coefficient defined in Ch 4, Sec 4.

z_{SD} : Z coordinate, in m, of the midpoint of stiffener span, or of the middle of the elementary plate panel.

1 SEA PRESSURE

1.1 Total pressure

1.1.1

The external pressure P_{ex} at any load point of the hull, in kN/m^2 , for the static (S) design load scenarios, is to be taken as:

$P_{ex} = P_S$ but not less than 0.

The total pressure P_{ex} at any load point of the hull for the static plus dynamic (S+D) design load scenarios, is to be derived from each dynamic load case and is to be taken as:

$P_{ex} = P_S + P_W$ but not less than 0.

where:

P_S : Hydrostatic pressure, in kN/m^2 , defined in [1.2].

P_W : Wave pressure, in kN/m^2 , is defined in [1.3].

1.2 Hydrostatic pressure

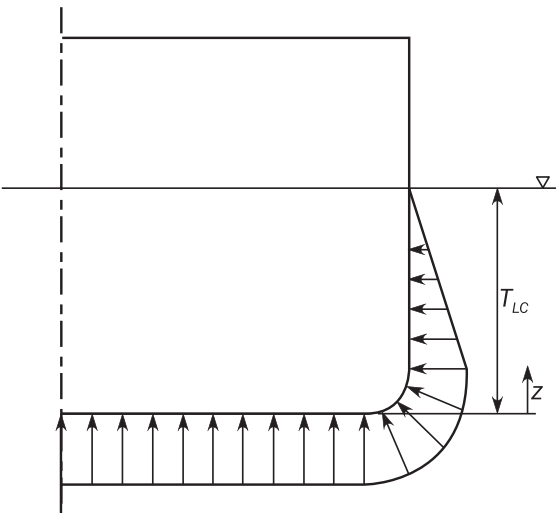
1.2.1

The hydrostatic pressure, P_S at any load point, in kN/m^2 , is obtained from Table 1. See also Figure 1.

Table 1 : Hydrostatic pressure, P_S

Location	Hydrostatic Pressure, P_S , in kN/m^2
$z \leq T_{LC}$	$\rho g (T_{LC} - z)$
$z > T_{LC}$	0

Figure 1 : Hydrostatic pressure, P_S



1.3 External dynamic pressures for strength assessment

1.3.1 General

The hydrodynamic pressures for each dynamic load case defined in Ch 4, Sec 2, [2] are defined in [1.3.2] to [1.3.8].

1.3.2 Hydrodynamic pressures for HSM load cases

The hydrodynamic pressures, P_W , for HSM-1 and HSM-2 load cases, at any load point, in kN/m², are to be obtained from Table 2. See also Figure 2 and Figure 3.

Table 2 : Hydrodynamic pressures for HSM load cases

Load case	Wave pressure, in kN/m ²		
	$z \leq T_{LC}$	$T_{LC} < z \leq h_W + T_{LC}$	$z > h_W + T_{LC}$
HSM-1	$P_W = \max(-P_{HS}, \rho g(z - T_{LC}))$	$P_W = P_{W,WL} - \rho g(z - T_{LC})$	$P_W = 0.0$
HSM-2	$P_W = \max(P_{HS}, \rho g(z - T_{LC}))$		

where:

$$P_{HS} = f_{\beta} f_{ps} f_{nl} f_h k_a k_p f_{yz} C_w \sqrt{\frac{L_0 + \lambda - 125}{L}}$$

f_{nl} : Coefficient considering non-linear effects, to be taken as:

- For extreme sea loads design load scenario:

$$f_{nl} = 0.7 \text{ at } f_{xL} = 0$$

$$f_{nl} = 0.9 \text{ at } f_{xL} = 0.3$$

$$f_{nl} = 0.9 \text{ at } f_{xL} = 0.7$$

$$f_{nl} = 0.6 \text{ at } f_{xL} = 1$$

- For ballast water exchange design load scenario:

$$f_{nl} = 0.85 \text{ at } f_{xL} = 0$$

$$f_{nl} = 0.95 \text{ at } f_{xL} = 0.3$$

$$f_{nl} = 0.95 \text{ at } f_{xL} = 0.7$$

$$f_{nl} = 0.80 \text{ at } f_{xL} = 1$$

Intermediate values are obtained by linear interpolation.

f_{yz} : Girth distribution coefficient, to be taken as:

$$f_{yz} = \frac{z}{T_{LC}} + f_{yB} + 1$$

f_h : Coefficient to be taken as:

$$f_h = 3.0(1.21 - 0.66 f_T)$$

k_a : Amplitude coefficient in the longitudinal direction of the ship, to be taken as:

$$k_a = (0.5 + f_T) \left\{ (3 - 2\sqrt{f_{yB}}) - \frac{20}{9} f_{xL} (7 - 6\sqrt{f_{yB}}) \right\} + \frac{2}{3} (1 - f_T) \quad \text{for } f_{xL} < 0.15$$

$$k_a = 1.0 \quad \text{for } 0.15 \leq f_{xL} < 0.7$$

$$k_a = 1 + (f_{xL} - 0.7) \left\{ \left(\frac{40}{3} f_T - 5 \right) + 2(1 - f_{yB}) \left[\frac{18}{C_B} f_T (f_{xL} - 0.7) - 0.25(2 - f_T) \right] \right\} \quad \text{for } f_{xL} \geq 0.7$$

λ : Wave length of the dynamic load case, in m, to be taken as:

$$\lambda = 0.6(1 + f_T)L$$

k_p : Phase coefficient to be obtained from Table 3. Intermediate values are to be interpolated.

Table 3 : k_p values for HSM load cases

f_{xL}	0	$0.3 - 0.1 f_T$	$0.35 - 0.1 f_T$	$0.8 - 0.2 f_T$	$0.9 - 0.2 f_T$	1.0
k_p	$-0.25 f_T (1 + f_{yB})$	-1	1	1	-1	-1

Figure 2 : Transverse distribution amidships of dynamic pressure for HSM-1, HSA-1 and FSM-1 load cases

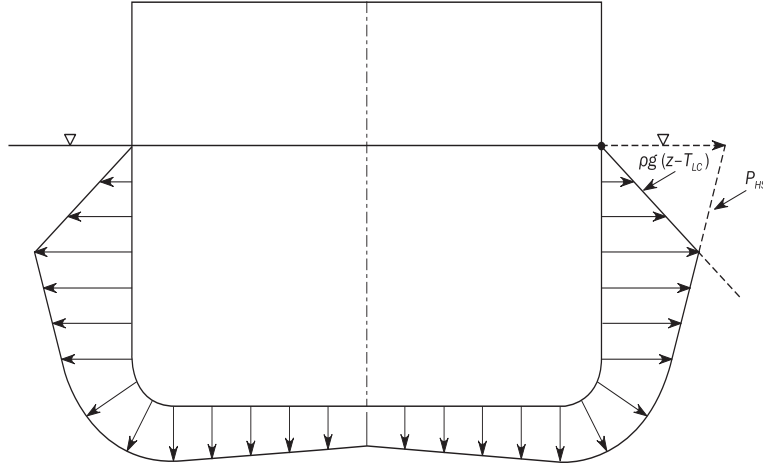
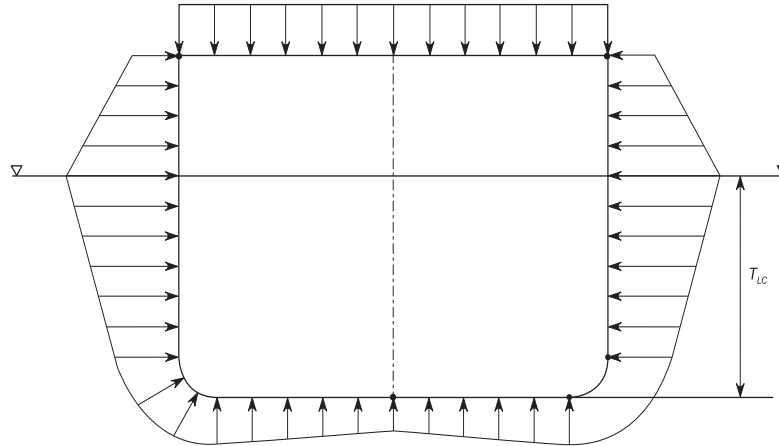


Figure 3 : Transverse distribution amidships of dynamic pressure for HSM-2, HSA-2 and FSM-2 load cases



1.3.3 Hydrodynamic pressures for HSA load cases

The hydrodynamic pressures, P_W , for HSA-1 and HSA-2 load cases at any load point, in kN/m^2 , are to be obtained from Table 4. See also Figure 2 and Figure 3.

Table 4 : Hydrodynamic pressures for HSA load cases

Load case	Wave pressure, in kN/m^2		
	$z \leq T_{LC}$	$T_{LC} < z \leq h_w + T_{LC}$	$z > h_w + T_{LC}$
HSA-1	$P_W = \max(-P_{HS}, \rho g(z - T_{LC}))$	$P_W = P_{W,WL} - \rho g(z - T_{LC})$	$P_W = 0.0$
HSA-2	$P_W = \max(P_{HS}, \rho g(z - T_{LC}))$		

where:

$$P_{HS} = f_{ps} f_{nl} f_h k_a k_p f_{yz} C_w \sqrt{\frac{L_0 + \lambda - 125}{L}}$$

f_{nl} : Coefficient considering non-linear effects, to be taken as defined in [1.3.2].

f_{yz} : Girth distribution coefficient, to be taken as:

$$f_{yz} = \frac{Z}{T_{LC}} + f_{yB} + 1$$

f_h : Coefficient to be taken as:

$$f_h = 2.4(1.21 - 0.66 f_T)$$

k_a : Amplitude coefficient in the longitudinal direction of the ship, to be taken as defined in [1.3.2].

λ : Wave length of the dynamic load case, in m, to be taken as:

$$\lambda = 0.6(1 + f_T)L$$

k_p : Phase coefficient to be obtained from Table 5. Intermediate values are to be interpolated.

Table 5 : k_p values for HSA load cases

f_{xL}	0	$0.3 - 0.1 f_T$	$0.5 - 0.2 f_T$	$0.8 - 0.2 f_T$	$0.9 - 0.2 f_T$	1.0
k_p	$1.5 - f_T - 0.5 f_{yB}$	-1	1	1	-1	-1

1.3.4 Hydrodynamic pressures for FSM load cases

The hydrodynamic pressures, P_W , for FSM-1 and FSM-2 load cases, at any load point, in kN/m², are to be obtained from Table 6. See also Figure 2 and Figure 3.

Table 6 : Hydrodynamic pressures for FSM load cases

Load case	Wave pressure, in kN/m ²		
	$z \leq T_{LC}$	$T_{LC} < z \leq h_W + T_{LC}$	$z > h_W + T_{LC}$
FSM-1	$P_W = \max(-P_{FS}, \rho g(z - T_{LC}))$	$P_W = P_{W,WL} - \rho g(z - T_{LC})$	$P_W = 0.0$
FSM-2	$P_W = \max(P_{FS}, \rho g(z - T_{LC}))$		

where:

$$P_{FS} = f_{\beta} f_{ps} f_{nl} f_h k_a k_p f_{yz} C_w \sqrt{\frac{L_0 + \lambda - 125}{L}}$$

f_{nl} : Coefficient considering non-linear effects, to be taken as:

$f_{nl} = 0.9$ for extreme sea loads design load scenario.

$f_{nl} = 0.95$ for ballast water exchange design load scenarios.

f_{yz} : Girth distribution coefficient, to be taken as:

$$f_{yz} = \frac{Z}{T_{LC}} + f_{yB} + 1$$

f_h : Coefficient to be taken as:

$$f_h = 2.6$$

k_a : Amplitude coefficient in the longitudinal direction of the ship, to be taken as:

$$\begin{aligned} k_a &= 1 + (3.75 - 2 f_T)(1 - 5 f_{xL})(1 - f_{yB}) \quad \text{for } f_{xL} < 0.2 \\ k_a &= 1.0 \quad \text{for } 0.2 \leq f_{xL} < 0.9 \\ k_a &= 1 + 20(1 - f_{yB})(f_{xL} - 0.9) \quad \text{for } f_{xL} \geq 0.9 \end{aligned}$$

λ : Wave length of the dynamic load case, in m, to be taken as:

$$\lambda = 0.6(1 + 2/3 f_T) L$$

k_p : Phase coefficient to be obtained from Table 7. Intermediate values are to be interpolated.

Table 7 : k_p values for FSM load cases

f_{xL}	0	$0.35 - 0.1 f_T$	$0.5 - 0.2 f_T$	0.75	0.8	1.0
k_p	$-0.75 - 0.25 f_{yB}$	-1	1	1	-1	$-0.75 - 0.25 f_{yB}$

1.3.5 Hydrodynamic pressures for BSR load cases

The wave pressures, P_W , for BSR-1 and BSR-2 load cases, at any load point, in kN/m², are to be obtained from Table 8. See also Figure 4 and Figure 5.

Table 8 : Hydrodynamic pressures for BSR load cases

Load case	Wave pressure, in kN/m ²		
	$z \leq T_{LC}$	$T_{LC} < z \leq h_W + T_{LC}$	$z > h_W + T_{LC}$
BSR-1P	$P_W = \max(P_{BSR}, \rho g(z - T_{LC}))$	$P_W = P_{W, WL} - \rho g(z - T_{LC})$	$P_W = 0.0$
BSR-2P	$P_W = \max(-P_{BSR}, \rho g(z - T_{LC}))$		
BSR-1S	$P_W = \max(P_{BSR}, \rho g(z - T_{LC}))$		
BSR-2S	$P_W = \max(-P_{BSR}, \rho g(z - T_{LC}))$		

where:

- For BSR-1P and BSR-2P load cases.

$$P_{BSR} = f_\beta f_{nl} \left(10 y \sin \theta + 0.88 f_{ps} C_w \sqrt{\frac{L_0 + \lambda - 125}{L}} (f_{yB1} + 1) \right)$$

- For BSR-1S and BSR-2S load cases.

$$P_{BSR} = f_\beta f_{nl} \left(-10 y \sin \theta + 0.88 f_{ps} C_w \sqrt{\frac{L_0 + \lambda - 125}{L}} (f_{yB1} + 1) \right)$$

f_{nl} : Coefficient considering non-linear effect, to be taken as:

$f_{nl} = 1$ for extreme sea loads design load scenario.

$f_{nl} = 1$ for ballast water exchange design load scenarios.

λ : Wave length of the dynamic load case, in m, to be taken as:

$$\lambda = \frac{g}{2\pi} T_\theta^2$$

Figure 4 : Transverse distribution of dynamic pressure for BSR-1P (left) and BSR-1S (right) load cases

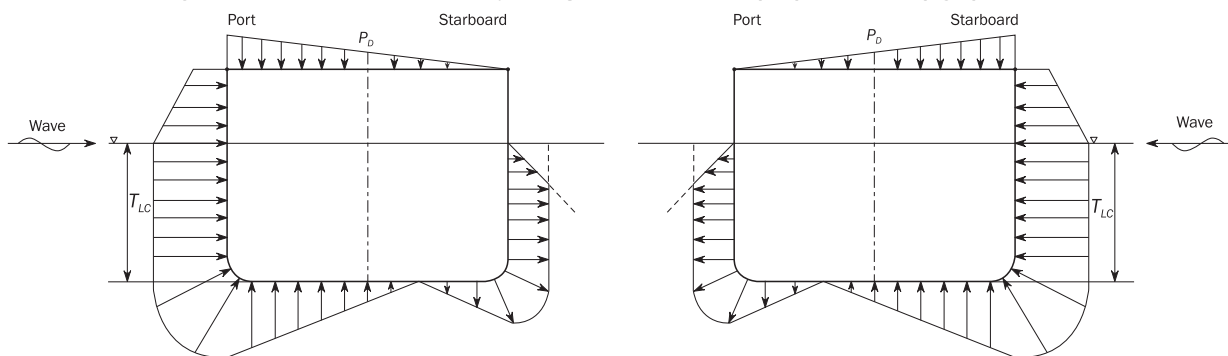
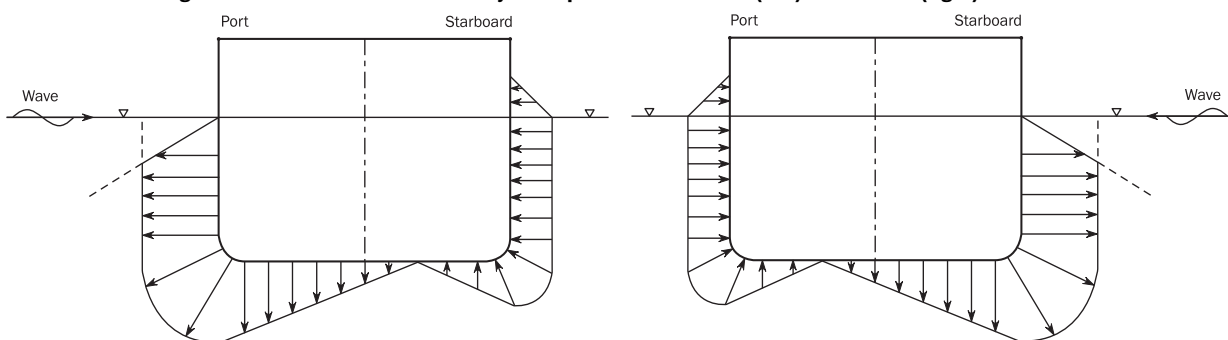


Figure 5 : Transverse distribution of dynamic pressure for BSR-2P (left) and BSR-2S (right) load cases



1.3.6 Hydrodynamic pressures for BSP load cases

The wave pressures, P_W , for BSP-1 and BSP-2 load cases, at any load point, in kN/m^2 , are to be obtained from Table 9. See also Figure 6 and Figure 7.

Figure 6 : Transverse distribution of dynamic pressure for BSP-1P (left) and BSP-1S (right) load cases

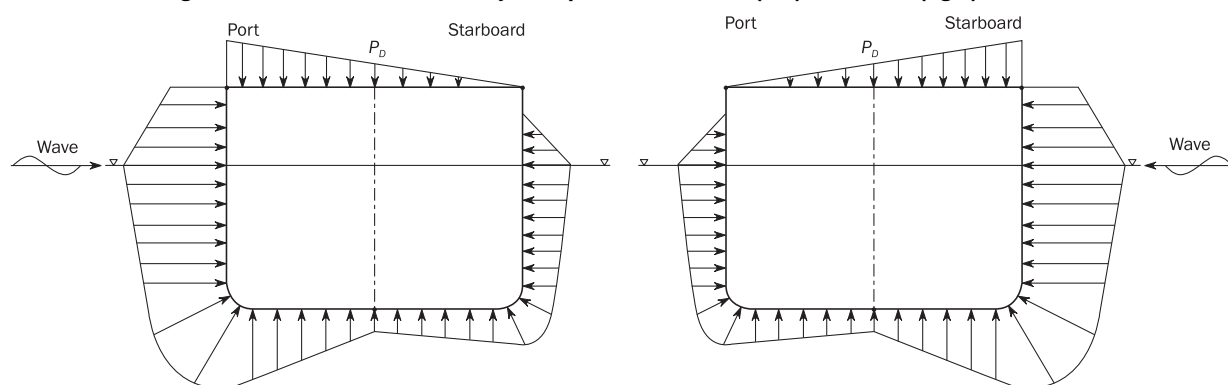


Figure 7 : Transverse distribution of dynamic pressure for BSP-2P (left) and BSP-2S (right) load cases

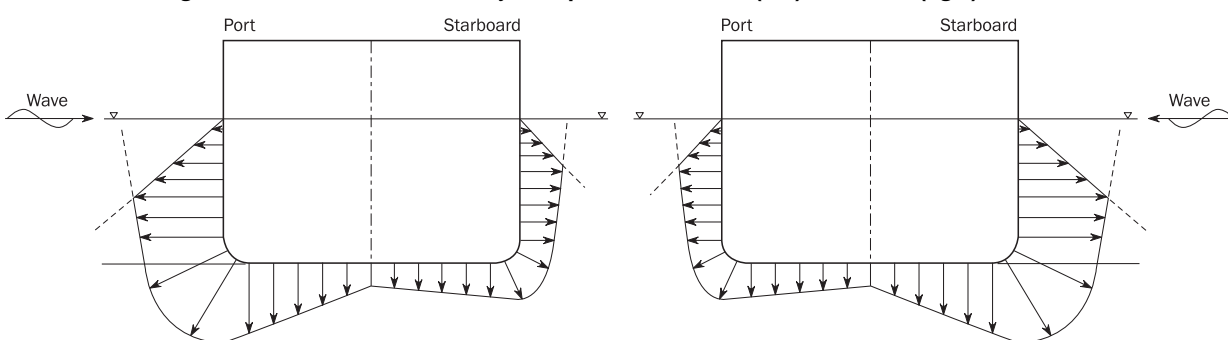


Table 9 : Hydrodynamic pressures for BSP load cases

	Wave pressure, in kN/m ²		
Load case	$z \leq T_{LC}$	$T_{LC} < z \leq h_W + T_{LC}$	$z > h_W + T_{LC}$
BSP-1P	$P_W = \max (P_{BSP}, \rho g (z - T_{LC}))$	$P_W = P_{W,WL} - \rho g (z - T_{LC})$	$P_W = 0.0$
BSP-2P	$P_W = \max (-P_{BSP}, \rho g (z - T_{LC}))$		
BSP-1S	$P_W = \max (P_{BSP}, \rho g (z - T_{LC}))$		
BSP-2S	$P_W = \max (-P_{BSP}, \rho g (z - T_{LC}))$		

where:

$$P_{BSP} = 4.5 f_\beta f_{ps} f_{nl} f_{yz} C_w \sqrt{\frac{L_0 + \lambda - 125}{L}}$$

λ : Wave length of the dynamic load case, in m, to be taken as:

$$\lambda = 0.2(1 + 2 f_T)L$$

f_{yz} : Girth distribution coefficient, to be obtained from Table 10.

Table 10 : Girth distribution coefficient, f_{yz} for BSP load cases

Transverse position	BSP-1P - BSP-2P	BSP-1S - BSP-2S
$y \geq 0$	$f_{yz} = 2 \frac{z}{T_{LC}} + 2.5 f_{yB1} + 0.5$	$f_{yz} = \frac{2}{3} \frac{z}{T_{LC}} + \frac{1}{2} f_{yB1} + 0.5$
$y < 0$	$f_{yz} = \frac{2}{3} \frac{z}{T_{LC}} + \frac{1}{2} f_{yB1} + 0.5$	$f_{yz} = 2 \frac{z}{T_{LC}} + 2.5 f_{yB1} + 0.5$

f_{nl} : Coefficient considering non-linear effect, to be taken as:

- For extreme sea loads design load scenario:

$$f_{nl} = 0.6 \text{ at } f_{xL} = 0$$

$$f_{nl} = 0.8 \text{ at } f_{xL} = 0.3$$

$$f_{nl} = 0.8 \text{ at } f_{xL} = 0.7$$

$$f_{nl} = 0.6 \text{ at } f_{xL} = 1$$

- For ballast water exchange design load scenario:

$$f_{nl} = 0.6 \text{ at } f_{xL} = 0$$

$$f_{nl} = 0.8 \text{ at } f_{xL} = 0.3$$

$$f_{nl} = 0.8 \text{ at } f_{xL} = 0.7$$

$$f_{nl} = 0.6 \text{ at } f_{xL} = 1$$

Intermediate values are obtained by linear interpolation.

1.3.7 Hydrodynamic pressures for OST load cases

The wave pressures, P_W , for OST-1 and OST-2 load cases, at any load point are to be obtained, in kN/m², from Table 11. See also Figure 8 and Figure 9.

Figure 8 : Transverse distribution of dynamic pressure amidships for OST-1P (left) and OST-1S (right) load cases

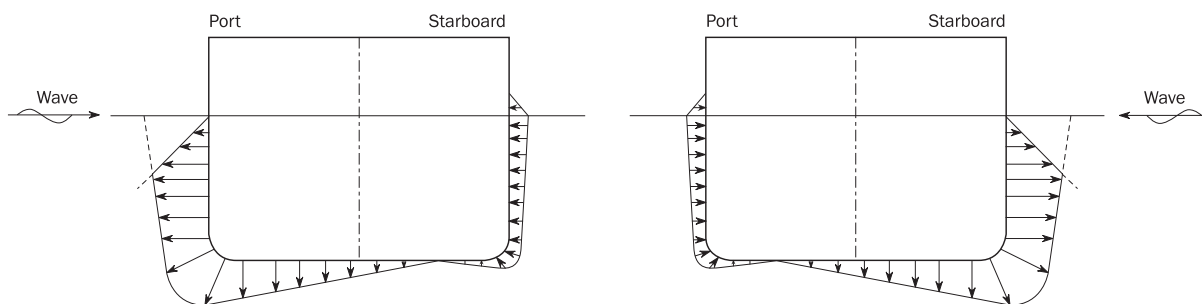


Figure 9 : Transverse distribution of dynamic pressure amidships for OST-2P (left) and OST-2S (right) load cases

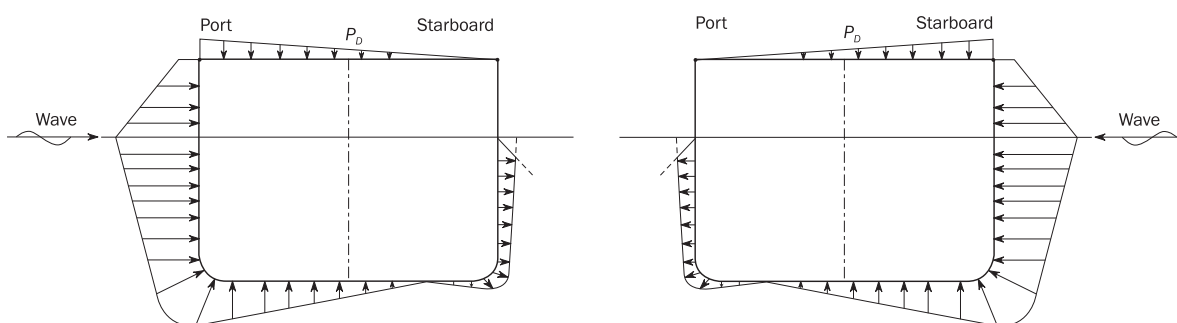


Table 11 : Hydrodynamic pressures for OST load cases

Load case	Wave pressure, in kN/m ²		
	$z \leq T_{LC}$	$T_{LC} < z \leq h_W + T_{LC}$	$z > h_W + T_{LC}$
OST-1P	$P_W = \max (P_{OST}, \rho g (z - T_{LC}))$	$P_W = P_{W, WL} - \rho g (z - T_{LC})$	$P_W = 0.0$
OST-2P	$P_W = \max (-P_{OST}, \rho g (z - T_{LC}))$		
OST-1S	$P_W = \max (P_{OST}, \rho g (z - T_{LC}))$		
OST-2S	$P_W = \max (-P_{OST}, \rho g (z - T_{LC}))$		

where:

$$P_{OST} = 1.38 f_{ps} f_{nl} k_a k_p f_{yz} C_w \sqrt{\frac{L_0 + \lambda - 125}{L}}$$

f_{yz} : Girth distribution coefficient, to be obtained from Table 12.

f_{nl} : Coefficient considering non-linear effect, to be taken as:

$f_{nl} = 0.8$ for extreme sea loads design load scenario.

$f_{nl} = 0.9$ for ballast water exchange design load scenarios.

λ : Wave length of the dynamic load case, in m, to be taken as:

$$\lambda = 0.45 L$$

k_a : Amplitude coefficient in the longitudinal direction of the ship, to be obtained from Table 13.

k_p : Phase coefficient to be obtained from Table 14. Intermediate values are to be interpolated.

Table 12 : Girth distribution coefficient, f_{yz} for OST load cases

Transverse position	OST-1P - OST-2P	OST-1S - OST-2S
$y \geq 0$	$5 \frac{Z}{T_{LC}} + 3.5 f_{yB} + 1.5$	$1.5 \frac{Z}{T_{LC}} + 1.5$
$y < 0$	$1.5 \frac{Z}{T_{LC}} + 1.5$	$5 \frac{Z}{T_{LC}} + 3.5 f_{yB} + 1.5$

Table 13 : k_a values for OST load cases

Transverse position	Longitudinal Position	OST-1P - OST-2P	OST-1S - OST-2S
$y \geq 0$	$f_{xL} \leq 0.2$	$1.0 + 3.5(1 - f_{yB})(1 - 5 f_{xL})$	$1.0 + [3.5 - (4f_T - 0.5)f_{yB}](1 - 5 f_{xL})$
	$0.2 < f_{xL} \leq 0.8$	1.0	1.0
	$f_{xL} > 0.8$	1.0	$1.0 + 4(1 - f_T)(5 f_{xL} - 4) f_{yB}$
$y < 0$	$f_{xL} \leq 0.2$	$1.0 + [3.5 - (4f_T - 0.5)f_{yB}](1 - 5 f_{xL})$	$1.0 + 3.5(1 - f_{yB})(1 - 5 f_{xL})$
	$0.2 < f_{xL} \leq 0.8$	1.0	1.0
	$f_{xL} > 0.8$	$1.0 + 4(1 - f_T)(5 f_{xL} - 4) f_{yB}$	1.0

Table 14 : k_p values for OST load cases

Transverse position	f_{xL}	OST-1P - OST-2P	OST-1S - OST-2S
$y \geq 0$	0.0	1.0	1.0
	0.2	1.0	$1.0 + (0.75 - 1.5 f_T) f_{yB}$
	0.4	-1.0	$-1.0 + (1.75 - 0.5 f_T) f_{yB}$
	0.5	-1.0	$-1.0 + (1.75 - 0.5 f_T) f_{yB}$
	0.7	$-0.1 + (1.6 f_T - 1.5) f_{yB}$	$-0.1 + (0.25 - 0.3 f_T) f_{yB}$
	0.9	$0.8 + 0.2 f_{yB}$	$0.8 - (0.9 f_T + 0.85) f_{yB}$
	1.0	$-1.0 + f_{yB}$	$-1.0 + (0.5 - 0.5 f_T) f_{yB}$
$y < 0$	0.0	1.0	1.0
	0.2	$1.0 + (0.75 - 1.5 f_T) f_{yB}$	1.0
	0.4	$-1.0 + (1.75 - 0.5 f_T) f_{yB}$	-1.0
	0.5	$-1.0 + (1.75 - 0.5 f_T) f_{yB}$	-1.0
	0.7	$-0.1 + (0.25 - 0.3 f_T) f_{yB}$	$-0.1 + (1.6 f_T - 1.5) f_{yB}$
	0.9	$0.8 - (0.9 f_T + 0.85) f_{yB}$	$0.8 + 0.2 f_{yB}$
	1.0	$-1.0 + (0.5 - 0.5 f_T) f_{yB}$	$-1.0 + f_{yB}$

1.3.8 Hydrodynamic pressures for OSA load cases

The wave pressures, P_W , for OSA-1 and OSA-2 load cases, at any load point, in kN/m², are to be obtained from Table 15. See also Figure 10 and Figure 11.

Table 15 : Hydrodynamic pressures for OSA load cases

Load case	Wave pressure, in kN/m ²		
	$z \leq T_{LC}$	$T_{LC} < z \leq h_W + T_{LC}$	$z > h_W + T_{LC}$
OSA-1P	$P_W = \max (P_{OSA}, \rho g (z - T_{LC}))$	$P_W = P_{W, WL} - \rho g (z - T_{LC})$	$P_W = 0.0$
OSA-2P	$P_W = \max (-P_{OSA}, \rho g (z - T_{LC}))$		
OSA-1S	$P_W = \max (P_{OSA}, \rho g (z - T_{LC}))$		
OSA-2S	$P_W = \max (-P_{OSA}, \rho g (z - T_{LC}))$		

where:

$$P_{OSA} = 0.81 f_{ps} f_{nl} k_a k_p f_{yz} C_w \sqrt{\frac{L_0 + \lambda - 125}{L}} (1 + 0.5 f_T)$$

λ : Wave length of the dynamic load case, in m, to be taken as:

$$\lambda = 0.70 L$$

f_{nl} : Coefficient considering non-linear effect, to be taken as:

- For extreme sea loads design load scenario:

$$f_{nl} = 0.5 \text{ at } f_{xL} = 0$$

$$f_{nl} = 0.8 \text{ at } f_{xL} = 0.3$$

$$f_{nl} = 0.8 \text{ at } f_{xL} = 0.7$$

$$f_{nl} = 0.6 \text{ at } f_{xL} = 1$$

- For ballast water exchange design load scenario:

$$f_{nl} = 0.75 \text{ at } f_{xL} = 0$$

$$f_{nl} = 0.9 \text{ at } f_{xL} = 0.3$$

$$f_{nl} = 0.9 \text{ at } f_{xL} = 0.7$$

$$f_{nl} = 0.8 \text{ at } f_{xL} = 1$$

Intermediate values are obtained by linear interpolation.

f_{yz} : Girth distribution coefficient, to be obtained from Table 16.

k_a : Amplitude coefficient in the longitudinal direction of the ship, to be obtained from Table 17.

k_p : Phase coefficient to be obtained from Table 18. Intermediate values are to be interpolated.

Table 16 : Girth distribution coefficient, f_{yz} for OSA load cases

Transverse position	OSA-1P - OSA-2P	OSA-1S - OSA-2S
$y \geq 0$	$5.5 \frac{z}{T_{LC}} + 5.3 f_{yB} + 2.2$	$0.9 \frac{z}{T_{LC}} + 0.4 f_{yB} + 2.2$
$y < 0$	$0.9 \frac{z}{T_{LC}} + 0.4 f_{yB} + 2.2$	$5.5 \frac{z}{T_{LC}} + 5.3 f_{yB} + 2.2$

Table 17 : k_a values for OSA load cases

Transverse position	Longitudinal position	OSA-1P - OSA-2P	OSA-1S - OSA-2S
$y \geq 0$	$f_{xL} \leq 0.2$	$1.0 + 3 (2 - f_T) (1 - 5 f_{xL}) (1 - f_{yB})$	$1.0 + 3 (2 - f_T) (1 - 5 f_{xL}) + \{(28 f_{xL} - 5) + 3 f_T(1 - 5 f_{xL})\} f_{yB}$
	$0.2 < f_{xL} \leq 0.5$	1.0	$1.0 + (1 - 2 f_{xL}) f_{yB}$
	$0.5 < f_{xL} \leq 0.8$	1.0	$1.0 + 1.5(2 f_{xL} - 1) f_{yB}$
	$f_{xL} > 0.8$	$1.0 + (f_{xL} - 0.8) (1 - f_{yB}) A$	$1.0 + \{1.5(2 f_{xL} - 1) - (f_{xL} - 0.8) A\} f_{yB} + (f_{xL} - 0.8) A$
$y < 0$	$f_{xL} \leq 0.2$	$1.0 + 3 (2 - f_T) (1 - 5 f_{xL}) + \{(28 f_{xL} - 5) + 3 f_T(1 - 5 f_{xL})\} f_{yB}$	$1.0 + 3 (2 - f_T) (1 - 5 f_{xL}) (1 - f_{yB})$
	$0.2 < f_{xL} \leq 0.5$	$1.0 + (1 - 2 f_{xL}) f_{yB}$	1.0
	$0.5 < f_{xL} \leq 0.8$	$1.0 + 1.5(2 f_{xL} - 1) f_{yB}$	1.0
	$f_{xL} > 0.8$	$1.0 + \{1.5(2 f_{xL} - 1) - (f_{xL} - 0.8) A\} f_{yB} + (f_{xL} - 0.8) A$	$1.0 + (f_{xL} - 0.8) (1 - f_{yB}) A$
where: $A = 22 - 15f_T + 3[22(f_{xL} - 0.8) - 0.25(2 - f_T)]$			

Figure 10 : Transverse distribution of dynamic pressure amidships for OSA-1P (left) and OSA-1S (right) load cases

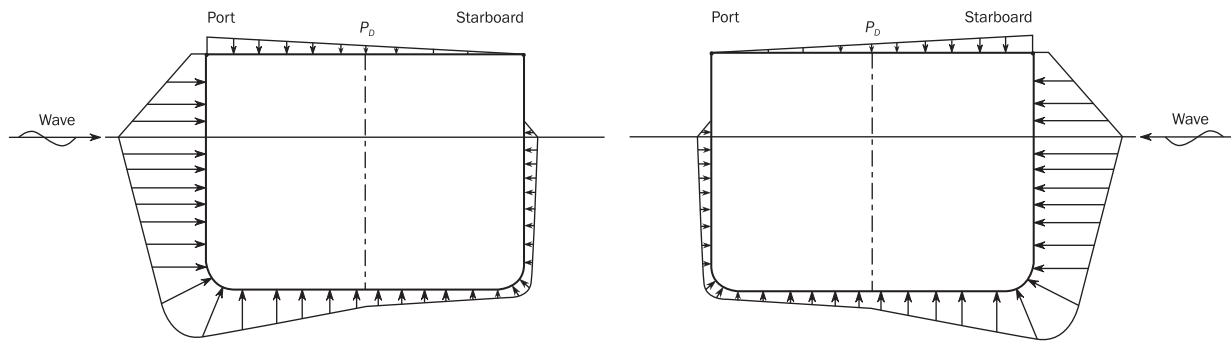


Figure 11 : Transverse distribution of dynamic pressure amidships for OSA-2P (left) and OSA-2S (right) load cases

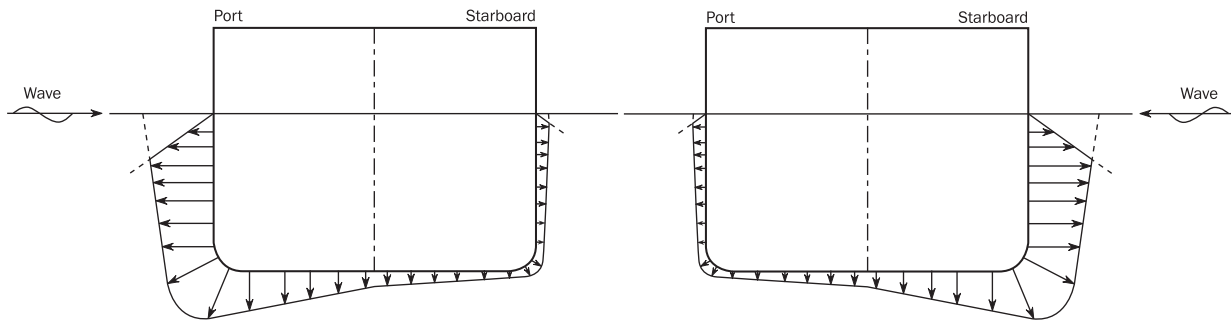


Table 18 : k_p values for OSA load cases

Transverse position	f_{xL}	OSA-1P; OSA-2P	OSA-1S; OSA-2S
$y \geq 0$	0.0	$0.75 - 0.5 f_{yB}$	0.75
	0.2	$f_T - 0.25 + (1.25 - f_T) f_{yB}$	$f_T - 0.25 + (0.35 f_T - 0.47) f_{yB}$
	0.4	1.0	$1.0 + (2.7 f_T - 3.2) f_{yB}$
	0.5	$1.25 - 0.5 f_T + (0.5 f_T - 0.25) f_{yB}$	$1.25 - 0.5 f_T + (2.7 f_T - 3.2) f_{yB}$
	0.6	$1.5 - f_T + (f_T - 1.07) f_{yB}$	$1.5 - f_T + (2.68 f_T - 3.19) f_{yB}$
	0.85	$0.5 f_T - 1.25 + (0.25 - 0.5 f_T) f_{yB}$	$0.5 f_T - 1.25 + (0.2 - 0.1 f_T) f_{yB}$
	1.0	$0.5 f_T - 1.25 + (0.25 - 0.5 f_T) f_{yB}$	$0.5 f_T - 1.25 + (0.2 - 0.1 f_T) f_{yB}$
$y < 0$	0.0	0.75	$0.75 - 0.5 f_{yB}$
	0.2	$f_T - 0.25 + (0.35 f_T - 0.47) f_{yB}$	$f_T - 0.25 + (1.25 - f_T) f_{yB}$
	0.4	$1.0 + (2.7 f_T - 3.2) f_{yB}$	1.0
	0.5	$1.25 - 0.5 f_T + (2.7 f_T - 3.2) f_{yB}$	$1.25 - 0.5 f_T + (0.5 f_T - 0.25) f_{yB}$
	0.6	$1.5 - f_T + (2.68 f_T - 3.19) f_{yB}$	$1.5 - f_T + (f_T - 1.07) f_{yB}$
	0.85	$0.5 f_T - 1.25 + (0.2 - 0.1 f_T) f_{yB}$	$0.5 f_T - 1.25 + (0.25 - 0.5 f_T) f_{yB}$
	1.0	$0.5 f_T - 1.25 + (0.2 - 0.1 f_T) f_{yB}$	$0.5 f_T - 1.25 + (0.25 - 0.5 f_T) f_{yB}$

1.3.9 Envelope of dynamic pressure

The envelope of dynamic pressure at any point, P_{ex-max} , is to be taken as the greatest pressure obtained from any of the load cases determined by [1.3.2] to [1.3.8].

1.4 External dynamic pressures for fatigue assessments

1.4.1 General

The external pressure P_{ex} at any load point of the hull for the fatigue static plus dynamic (F:S+D) design load scenario, is to be derived for each fatigue dynamic load case and is to be taken as:

$$P_{ex} = P_S + P_W \text{ but not less than 0.}$$

where:

P_S : Hydrostatic pressure, in kN/m^2 , defined in [1.2].

P_W : Hydrodynamic pressure, in kN/m^2 , is defined in [1.4.2] to [1.4.6].

1.4.2 Hydrodynamic pressures for HSM load cases

The hydrodynamic pressures, P_W , for load cases HSM-1 and HSM-2, at any load point, in kN/m^2 , are to be obtained from Table 19.

Table 19 : Hydrodynamic pressures for HSM load cases

Load case	Wave pressure, in kN/m^2		
	$z \leq T_{LC}$	$T_{LC} < z \leq 2h_w + T_{LC}$	$z > 2h_w + T_{LC}$
HSM-1	$P_w = \max(-P_{HS}, \rho g(z - T_{LC}))$	$P_w = P_{w, WL} - \frac{1}{2} \rho g(z - T_{LC})$	$P_w = 0.0$
HSM-2	$P_w = \max(P_{HS}, \rho g(z - T_{LC}))$		

where:

$$P_{HS} = f_p f_h k_a k_p f_{yz} C_w \sqrt{\frac{L_0 + \lambda - 125}{L}}$$

f_{yz} : Girth distribution coefficient, to be taken as:

$$f_{yz} = \frac{Z}{T_{LC}} + f_{yB} + 1$$

f_h : Coefficient to be taken as:

$$f_h = 2.75 (1.21 - 0.66 f_T)$$

f_p : Coefficient to be taken as:

$$f_p = f_{fa} [(0.21 + 0.02 f_T) + (6 - 4 f_T) L \times 10^{-5}]$$

k_a : Amplitude coefficient in the longitudinal direction of the ship, to be taken as:

$$\begin{aligned} k_a &= 1 + 3 f_T - (1 + f_T) f_{yB} + [5 (1 + f_T) f_{yB} - 15 f_T] f_{xL} & \text{for } f_{xL} < 0.2 \\ k_a &= 1.0 & \text{for } 0.2 \leq f_{xL} < 0.6 \\ k_a &= 1 + (f_{xL} - 0.6) [(13.5 - 3.5 f_T) f_{yB} + (14.5 f_T - 17) + 40(1 - f_{yB})(f_{xL} - 0.6)] & \text{for } f_{xL} \geq 0.6 \end{aligned}$$

λ : Wave length of the dynamic load case, in m, to be taken as:

$$\lambda = 0.6 (1 + f_T) L$$

k_p : Phase coefficient to be obtained from Table 20. Intermediate values are to be interpolated.

Table 20 : k_p values for HSM load cases

f_{xL}	k_p
0	$(1.0 - f_T) + (0.5 - f_T) f_{yB}$
$0.3 - 0.1 f_T$	-1
$0.5 - 0.2 f_T$	1
$0.9 - 0.4 f_T$	1
$0.9 - 0.2 f_T$	-1
1.0	-1

1.4.3 Hydrodynamic pressures for FSM load cases

The hydrodynamic pressures, P_w , for FSM-1 and FSM-2 load cases, at any load point, in kN/m², are to be obtained from Table 21.

Table 21 : Hydrodynamic pressures for FSM load cases

Load case	Wave pressure, in kN/m ²		
	$z \leq T_{LC}$	$T_{LC} < z \leq 2 h_w + T_{LC}$	$z > 2 h_w + T_{LC}$
FSM-1	$P_w = \max(-P_{FS}, \rho g(z - T_{LC}))$	$P_w = P_{w, WL} - \frac{1}{2} \rho g(z - T_{LC})$	$P_w = 0.0$
FSM-2	$P_w = \max(P_{FS}, \rho g(z - T_{LC}))$		

where:

$$P_{FS} = f_p f_h k_a k_p f_{yz} C_w \sqrt{\frac{L_0 + \lambda - 125}{L}}$$

f_{yz} : Girth distribution coefficient, to be taken as:

$$f_{yz} = \frac{Z}{T_{LC}} + f_{yB} + 1$$

f_h : Coefficient to be taken as:
 $f_h = 2.6$

f_p : Coefficient to be taken as:

$$f_p = f_{fa}[(0.21 + 0.02 f_T) + (6 - 4 f_T) L \times 10^{-5}]$$

k_a : Amplitude coefficient in the longitudinal direction of the ship, to be taken as:

$$\begin{aligned} k_a &= 1 + (3.5 - 2 f_T)(1 - 5 f_{xL})(1 - f_{yB}) \quad \text{for } f_{xL} < 0.2 \\ k_a &= 1.0 \quad \text{for } 0.2 \leq f_{xL} < 0.9 \\ k_a &= 1 + 15(1 - f_{yB})(f_{xL} - 0.9) \quad \text{for } f_{xL} \geq 0.9 \end{aligned}$$

λ : Wave length of the dynamic load case, in m, to be taken as:

$$\lambda = 0.6 \left(1 + \frac{2}{3} f_T \right) L$$

k_p : Phase coefficient to be obtained from Table 22. Intermediate values are to be interpolated.

Table 22 : k_p values for FSM load cases

f_{xL}	k_p
0	$-0.75 - 0.25 f_{yB}$
$0.35 - 0.1 f_T$	-1
$0.5 - 0.2 f_T$	1
0.75	1
$0.9 - 0.1 f_T$	-1
1.0	$-0.5 - 0.5 f_{yB}$

1.4.4 Hydrodynamic pressures for BSR load cases

The hydrodynamic pressures, P_W , for BSR-1 and BSR-2 load cases, at any load point, in kN/m², are to be obtained from Table 23.

Table 23 : Hydrodynamic pressures for BSR load cases

Load case	Wave pressure, in kN/m ²		
	$z \leq T_{LC}$	$T_{LC} < z \leq 2 h_W + T_{LC}$	$z > 2 h_W + T_{LC}$
BSR-1P	$P_W = \max (P_{BSR}, \rho g(z - T_{LC}))$	$P_W = P_{W, WL} - \frac{1}{2} \rho g (z - T_{LC})$	$P_W = 0.0$
BSR-2P	$P_W = \max (-P_{BSR}, \rho g(z - T_{LC}))$		
BSR-1S	$P_W = \max (P_{BSR}, \rho g(z - T_{LC}))$		
BSR-2S	$P_W = \max (-P_{BSR}, \rho g(z - T_{LC}))$		

where:

- For BSR-1P and BSR-2P load cases.

$$P_{BSR} = 10y \sin \theta + 0.88 f_p C_w \sqrt{\frac{L_0 + \lambda - 125}{L}} (f_{yB1} + 1)$$

- For BSR-1S and BSR-2S load cases.

$$P_{BSR} = -10y \sin \theta + 0.88 f_p C_w \sqrt{\frac{L_0 + \lambda - 125}{L}} (f_{yB1} + 1)$$

f_p : Coefficient to be taken as:

$$f_p = f_{fa} [(0.21 + 0.04 f_T) - (12 f_T - 2) B \times 10^{-4}]$$

λ : Wave length of the dynamic load case, in m, to be taken as:

$$\lambda = \frac{g}{2\pi} T_\theta^2$$

1.4.5 Hydrodynamic pressures for BSP load cases

The wave pressures, P_w , for BSP-1 and BSP-2 load cases, at any load point, in kN/m², are to be obtained from Table 24.

Table 24 : Hydrodynamic pressures for BSP load cases

Load case	Wave pressure, in kN/m ²		
	$z \leq T_{LC}$	$T_{LC} < z \leq 2 h_w + T_{LC}$	$z > 2 h_w + T_{LC}$
BSP-1P	$P_w = \max (P_{BSP}, \rho g(z - T_{LC}))$	$P_w = P_{w, WL} - \frac{1}{2} \rho g(z - T_{LC})$	$P_w = 0.0$
BSP-2P	$P_w = \max (-P_{BSP}, \rho g(z - T_{LC}))$		
BSP-1S	$P_w = \max (P_{BSP}, \rho g(z - T_{LC}))$		
BSP-2S	$P_w = \max (-P_{BSP}, \rho g(z - T_{LC}))$		

where:

$$P_{BSP} = 4.5 f_p f_{yz} C_w \sqrt{\frac{L_0 + \lambda - 125}{L}}$$

λ : Wave length of the dynamic load case, in m, to be taken as:

$$\lambda = 0.2(1 + 2 f_T)L$$

f_p : Coefficient to be taken as:

$$f_p = f_{fa} [0.2 + (8 + 16 f_T) \times 10^{-3}]$$

f_{yz} : Girth distribution coefficient, to be obtained from Table 25.

Table 25 : Girth distribution coefficient, f_{yz} for BSP load cases

Transverse position	BSP-1P - BSP-2P	BSP-1S - BSP-2S
$y \geq 0$	$f_{yz} = 2 \frac{z}{T_{LC}} + 2.5 f_{yB1} + 0.5$	$f_{yz} = \frac{2}{3} \frac{z}{T_{LC}} + \frac{1}{2} f_{yB1} + 0.5$
$y < 0$	$f_{yz} = \frac{2}{3} \frac{z}{T_{LC}} + \frac{1}{2} f_{yB1} + 0.5$	$f_{yz} = 2 \frac{z}{T_{LC}} + 2.5 f_{yB1} + 0.5$

1.4.6 Hydrodynamic pressures for OST load cases

The wave pressures, P_w , for OST-1 and OST-2 load cases, at any load point, in kN/m², are to be obtained from Table 26.

Table 26 : Hydrodynamic pressures for OST load cases

Load case	Wave pressure, in kN/m ²		
	$z \leq T_{LC}$	$T_{LC} < z \leq 2 h_W + T_{LC}$	$z > 2h_W + T_{LC}$
OST-1P	$P_W = \max (P_{OST}, \rho g(z - T_{LC}))$	$P_W = P_{W, WL} - \frac{1}{2} \rho g(z - T_{LC})$	$P_W = 0.0$
OST-2P	$P_W = \max (-P_{OST}, \rho g(z - T_{LC}))$		
OST-1S	$P_W = \max (P_{OST}, \rho g(z - T_{LC}))$		
OST-2S	$P_W = \max (-P_{OST}, \rho g(z - T_{LC}))$		

where:

$$P_{OST} = 1.38 f_p k_a k_p f_{yz} C_w \sqrt{\frac{L_0 + \lambda - 125}{L}}$$

f_{yz} : Girth distribution coefficient, to be obtained from Table 27.

Table 27 : Girth distribution coefficient, f_{yz} for OST load cases

Transverse position	OST-1P - OST-2P	OST-1S - OST-2S
$y \geq 0$	$5 \frac{z}{T_{LC}} + 3.3 f_{yB} + 1.7$	$\frac{z}{T_{LC}} + 0.3 f_{yB} + 1.7$
$y < 0$	$\frac{z}{T_{LC}} + 0.3 f_{yB} + 1.7$	$5 \frac{z}{T_{LC}} + 3.3 f_{yB} + 1.7$

f_p : Coefficient to be taken as:

$$f_p = f_{ra} [(0.25 - 0.02 f_T) + (12 f_T - 9) B \times 10^{-4}]$$

λ : Wave length of the dynamic load case, in m, to be taken as:

$$\lambda = 0.45 L$$

k_a : Amplitude coefficient in the longitudinal direction of the ship, to be obtained from Table 28.

k_p : Phase coefficient to be obtained from Table 29. Intermediate values are to be interpolated.

Table 28 : k_a values for OST load cases

Transverse position	Longitudinal Position	OST-1P - OST-2P	OST-1S - OST-2S
$y \geq 0$	$f_{xL} \leq 0.2$	$1.0 + \{ (3.5 - 2 f_T) + (10 f_T - 17.5) f_{xL} \} (1 - f_{yB})$	$1.0 + (3.5 - 2 f_T - 1.5 f_{yB}) + (10 f_T - 17.5 + 7.5 f_{yB}) f_{xL}$
	$0.2 < f_{xL} \leq 0.8$	1.0	1.0
	$f_{xL} > 0.8$	1.0	$1.0 + 2(1 - f_T)(5 f_{xL} - 4) f_{yB}$
$y < 0$	$f_{xL} \leq 0.2$	$1.0 + (3.5 - 2 f_T - 1.5 f_{yB}) + (10 f_T - 17.5 + 7.5 f_{yB}) f_{xL}$	$1.0 + \{ (3.5 - 2 f_T) + (10 f_T - 17.5) f_{xL} \} (1 - f_{yB})$
	$0.2 < f_{xL} \leq 0.8$	1.0	1.0
	$f_{xL} > 0.8$	$1.0 + 2(1 - f_T)(5 f_{xL} - 4) f_{yB}$	1.0

Table 29 : k_p values for OST load cases

Transverse position	f_{xL}	OST-1P - OST-2P	OST-1S - OST-2S
$y \geq 0$	0.0	1.0	$1.0 + (0.5 - f_T) f_{yB}$
	0.2	1.0	$1.0 + 3(0.5 - f_T) f_{yB}$
	0.4	-1.0	$(2.7 - 2.4 f_T) f_{yB} - 1$
	0.5	-1.0	$(2.8 - 2.6 f_T) f_{yB} - 1$
	0.7	$(f_T - 0.62) f_{yB} - 0.38$	$(2.38 - 3 f_T) f_{yB} - 0.38$
	0.9	$0.24 + 0.76 f_{yB}$	$0.24 - (0.24 + f_T) f_{yB}$
	1.0	$-1.0 + 0.5 f_{yB}$	-1.0
$y < 0$	0.0	$1.0 + (0.5 - f_T) f_{yB}$	1.0
	0.2	$1.0 + 3(0.5 - f_T) f_{yB}$	1.0
	0.4	$(2.7 - 2.4 f_T) f_{yB} - 1$	-1.0
	0.5	$(2.8 - 2.6 f_T) f_{yB} - 1$	-1.0
	0.7	$(2.38 - 3 f_T) f_{yB} - 0.38$	$(f_T - 0.62) f_{yB} - 0.38$
	0.9	$0.24 - (0.24 + f_T) f_{yB}$	$0.24 + 0.76 f_{yB}$
	1.0	-1.0	$-1.0 + 0.5 f_{yB}$

2 EXTERNAL PRESSURES ON EXPOSED DECKS

2.1 Application

2.1.1

The external pressures and forces on exposed decks are only to be applied for strength assessment.

2.1.2

The green sea pressures defined in [2.2] for exposed decks are to be considered independently of the pressures due to distributed cargo or other equipment loads and any concentrated forces due to cargo or other unit equipment loads, defined in [2.3.1] and [2.3.2] respectively.

2.2 Green sea loads

2.2.1 Pressure on exposed deck

The external dynamic pressure due to green sea loading, P_D , at any point of an exposed deck, in kN/m^2 , for the static plus dynamic (S+D) design load scenarios is to be derived for each dynamic load case and is to be taken as defined in [2.2.3] to [2.2.4]

The external dynamic pressure due to green sea loading, P_D , at any point of an exposed deck for the static (S) design load scenarios is zero.

2.2.2

If a breakwater is fitted on the exposed deck, no reduction in the green sea pressure is allowed for the area of the exposed deck located aft of the breakwater.

2.2.3 HSM, HSA and FSM load cases

The external pressure, P_D , for HSM, HSA and FSM load cases, at any load point of an exposed deck is to be obtained, in kN/m^2 , from the following formula, see Figure 2 and Figure 3:

$$P_D = \chi P_W$$

where:

$$P_W = P_{W,D}, \text{ but not to be taken less than } P_{D-min}.$$

$P_{W,D}$: Pressure, in kN/m^2 , obtained at side of the exposed deck for HSM, HSA and FSM load cases as defined in [1.3].

P_{D-min} : Minimum exposed deck pressure, in kN/m^2 , to be taken as:

- For cargo hold analysis according to Ch 7: $P_{D-min} = 0$.
- For other cases: P_{D-min} as defined in Table 30.

χ : Coefficient defined in Table 31.

Table 30 : Minimum pressures on exposed decks for HSM, HSA, FSM load cases

Location	Minimum pressure on exposed deck, P_{D-min} , in kN/m^2	
	$L_{LL} \geq 100\text{m}$	$L_{LL} < 100\text{m}$
$x_{LL}/L_{LL} \leq 0.75$	34.3	$14.9 + 0.195 L_{LL}$
$x_{LL}/L_{LL} > 0.75$	$34.3 + (14.8 + a(L_{LL} - 100)) \left(4 \frac{x_{LL}}{L_{LL}} - 3 \right)$	$12.2 + \frac{L_{LL}}{9} \left(5 \frac{x_{LL}}{L_{LL}} - 2 \right) + 3.6 \frac{x_{LL}}{L_{LL}}$
a	Coefficient taken equal to: $a = 0.356$ for Type A, Type B-60 and Type B-100 freeboard ships $a = 0.0726$ for Type B freeboard ships.	
x_{LL}	X-coordinate of the load point measured from the aft end of the freeboard length L_{LL} .	

Table 31 : Coefficient for pressure on exposed decks

Exposed deck location	χ
Freeboard deck	1.00
Superstructure deck including forecastle deck	0.75
1 st tier of deckhouse	0.56
2 nd tier of deckhouse	0.42
3 rd tier of deckhouse	0.32
4 th tier of deckhouse	0.25
5 th tier of deckhouse	0.20
6 th tier of deckhouse	0.15
7 th tier of deckhouse and above	0.10

2.2.4 BSR, BSP, OST and OSA load cases

The external pressure, P_D , for BSR, BSP, OST and OSA load cases at any load point of an exposed deck is to be obtained, in kN/m^2 , by linear interpolation between the pressures at the port and starboard deck edges (see also Figure 4, Figure 6, Figure 9 and Figure 10):

$$P_{D, stb} = \chi P_{W, D-stb}$$

$$P_{D, pt} = \chi P_{W, D-pt}$$

where:

$P_{W,D-stb}$: Pressure obtained at starboard deck edge for BSR, BSP, OST or OSA load cases as defined in [1.3], as appropriate.

$P_{W,D-pt}$: Pressure obtained at port deck edge for BSR, BSP, OST and OSA load cases as defined in [1.3], as appropriate.

χ : Coefficient defined in Table 31.

2.2.5 Envelope of dynamic pressures on exposed deck

The envelope of dynamic pressure at any point of an exposed deck, P_{D-max} , is to be taken as the greatest pressure obtained from any of the load cases determined by [2.2.3] and [2.2.4].

2.3 Load carried on exposed deck

2.3.1 Pressure due to distributed load

If a distributed load is carried on an exposed deck, for example deck cargo or other equipment, the static and dynamic pressures due to this distributed load are to be considered.

The total pressure, P_{dl} , in kN/m², due to this distributed load for the static (S) design load scenario is to be taken as:

$$P_{dl} = P_{dl-s}$$

The pressure P_{dl} , in kN/m², due to this distributed load for the static plus dynamic (S+D) design load scenario is to be derived for each dynamic load case and is to be taken as:

$$P_{dl} = P_{dl-s} + P_{dl-d}$$

where:

P_{dl-s} : Static pressure, in kN/m², due to the distributed load, to be defined by the Designer and, in general, but not less than 10 kN/m².

P_{dl-d} : Dynamic pressure, in kN/m², due to the distributed load, in kN/m², to be taken as:

$$P_{dl-d} = f_{\beta} \frac{a_z}{g} P_{dl-s}$$

a_z : Vertical acceleration, in m/s², at the centre of gravity of the distributed load, for the considered load case, to be obtained according to Ch 4, Sec 3, [3.2.4].

2.3.2 Concentrated force due to unit load

If a unit load, for example deck cargo, is carried on an exposed deck, the static and dynamic forces due to the unit load carried are to be considered.

The force F_U , in kN, due to this concentrated load for the static (S) design load scenarios, is to be taken as:

$$F_U = F_{U-s}$$

The force F_U , in kN, due to this concentrated load for the static plus dynamic (S+D) design load scenarios is to be derived for each dynamic load case and is to be taken as:

$$F_U = F_{U-s} + F_{U-d}$$

where:

F_{U-s} : Static force, in kN, due to the unit load to be taken equal to:

$$F_{U-s} = m_U g$$

F_{U-d} : Dynamic force, in kN, due to unit load to be taken equal to:

$$F_{U-d} = m_U f_{\beta} a_z$$

m_U : Mass of the unit load carried, in t.

a_z : Vertical acceleration, in m/s², at the centre of gravity of the unit load carried for the considered load case, to be obtained according to Ch 4, Sec 3, [3.2.4].

3 EXTERNAL IMPACT PRESSURES FOR THE BOW AREA

3.1 Application

3.1.1

The impact pressures for the bow area are only to be applied for strength assessment.

3.2 Bottom slamming pressure

3.2.1

The bottom slamming pressure P_{SL} , in kN/m², for the bottom slamming design load scenario is to be evaluated for the following two cases:

Case 1: An empty ballast tank or a void space in way of the bottom shell.

$$P_{SL} = 10 g \sqrt{L} f_{SL} c_{SL-et} \quad \text{for } L < 170 \text{ m}$$

$$P_{SL} = 130 g f_{SL} c_{SL-et} e^{c_1} \quad \text{for } L \geq 170 \text{ m}$$

Case 2: A full ballast tank in way of the bottom shell.

$$P_{SL} = 10 g \sqrt{L} f_{SL} c_{SL-ft} - 1.25 \rho g (z_{top} - z) \quad \text{for } L < 170 \text{ m}$$

$$P_{SL} = 130 g f_{SL} c_{SL-ft} e^{c_1} - 1.25 \rho g (z_{top} - z) \quad \text{for } L \geq 170 \text{ m}$$

where:

c_1 : Coefficient to be taken as:

$$c_1 = 0 \quad \text{for } L \leq 180 \text{ m}$$

$$c_1 = -0.0125(L - 180)^{0.705} \quad \text{for } L > 180 \text{ m}$$

c_{SL-et} : Slamming coefficient for case with an empty ballast tank or void space:

$$c_{SL-et} = 5.95 - 10.5 \left(\frac{T_{F-e}}{L} \right)^{0.2}$$

c_{SL-ft} : Slamming coefficient for case with a full ballast tank:

$$c_{SL-ft} = 5.95 - 10.5 \left(\frac{T_{F-f}}{L} \right)^{0.2}$$

f_{SL} : Longitudinal slamming distribution factor, to be taken as:

$$f_{SL} = 0 \quad \text{for } x/L \leq 0.5$$

$$f_{SL} = 1.0 \quad \text{for } x/L = 0.5 + c_2$$

$$f_{SL} = 1.0 \quad \text{for } x/L = 0.65 + c_2$$

$$f_{SL} = 0.5 \quad \text{for } x/L \geq 1$$

Intermediate values of f_{SL} are to be obtained by linear interpolation.

c_2 : Coefficient to be taken as:

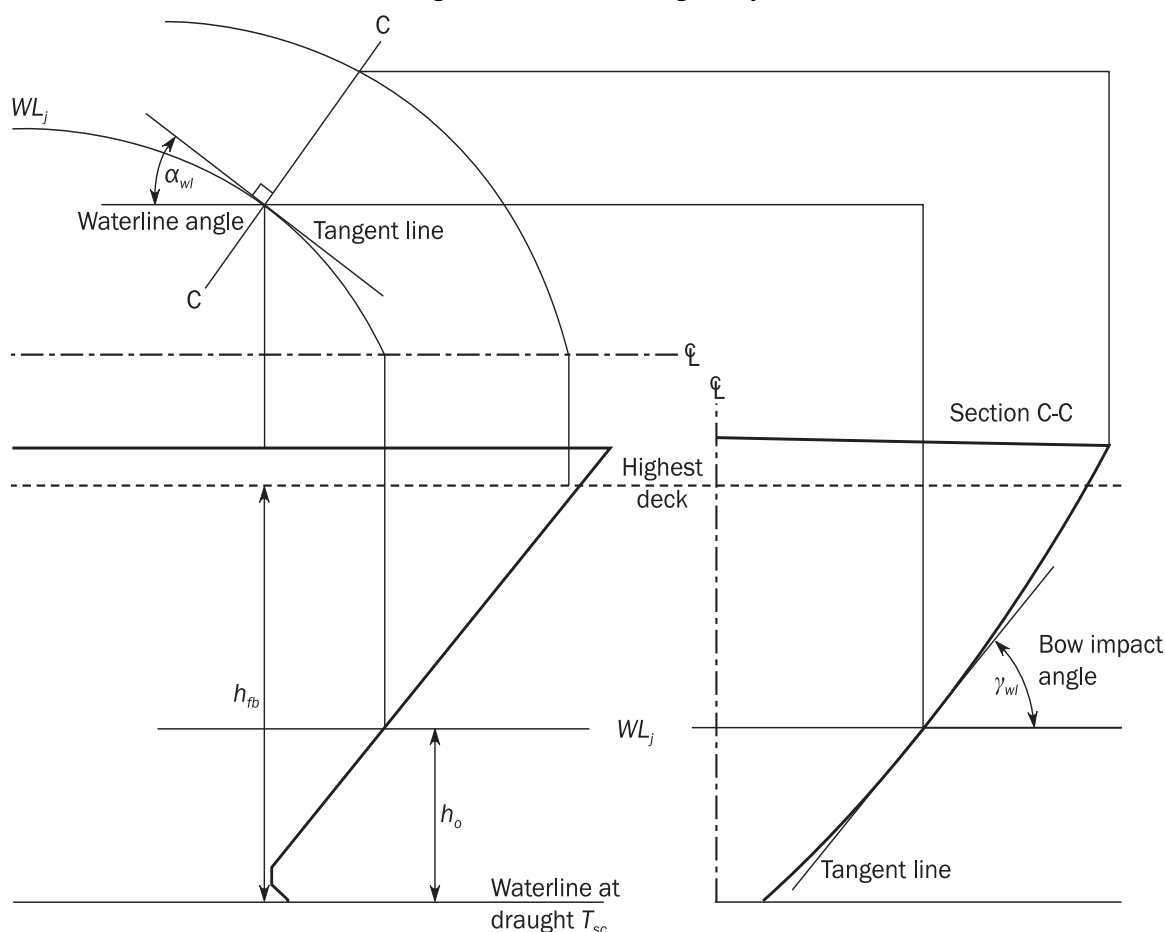
$$c_2 = 0.33 C_B + \frac{L}{2500} \quad \text{but not to be taken greater than 0.35.}$$

- T_{F-e} : Design slamming draught at the FP to be provided by the Designer. T_{F-e} is not to be greater than the minimum draught at the FP indicated in the loading manual for all seagoing conditions where any of the ballast tanks within the bottom slamming region are empty. This includes all loading conditions with tanks inside the bottom slamming region that use the 'sequential' ballast water exchange method, if relevant.
- T_{F-f} : Design slamming draught at the FP to be provided by the Designer. T_{F-f} is not to be greater than the minimum draught at the FP indicated in the loading manual for all seagoing conditions where all ballast tanks within the bottom slamming region are full. This includes all loading conditions with tanks inside the bottom slamming region that use the 'flow-through' ballast water exchange method, if relevant.
- z_{top} : Z-coordinate of the highest point of the tank, excluding small hatchways, in m. For strength assessment of double bottom floors and girders, z_{top} is not to be taken greater than the double bottom height.

3.2.2 Loading manual information

The loading guidance information is to clearly state the design slamming draughts and the ballast water exchange method used for each ballast tank, if any.

Figure 12 : Definition of bow geometry



3.3 Bow impact pressure

3.3.1 Design pressures

The bow impact pressure P_{FB} , in kN/m^2 , to be considered for the bow impact design load scenario is to be taken as:

$$P_{FB} = 1.025 f_{FB} c_{FB} V_{im}^2 \sin \gamma_{wl}$$

where:

f_{FB} : Longitudinal bow flare impact pressure distribution factor. To be taken as:

$$\begin{aligned} f_{FB} &= 0.55 && \text{for } x/L \leq 0.9 \\ f_{FB} &= 4(x/L - 0.9) + 0.55 && \text{for } 0.9 < x/L \leq 0.9875 \\ f_{FB} &= 8(x/L - 0.9875) + 0.9 && \text{for } 0.9875 < x/L \leq 1.0 \\ f_{FB} &= 1.0 && \text{for } x/L > 1.0 \end{aligned}$$

V_{im} : Impact speed, in knots, to be taken as:

$$V_{im} = 0.514 V_{ref} \sin \alpha_{wl} + \sqrt{L}$$

V_{ref} : Forward speed, in knots, to be taken as:

$$V_{ref} = 0.75 V \quad \text{but not less than 10.}$$

α_{wl} : Local waterline angle, in deg, at the considered position, but not less than 35 deg. See Figure 12.

γ_{wl} : Local bow impact angle, in deg, measured in a vertical plane containing the normal to the shell, from the horizontal to the tangent line at the considered position but not less than 50 deg, as shown in Figure 12. Where this value is not available, it may be taken as:

$$\gamma_{wl} = \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{\tan \beta_{pl}}{\cos \alpha_{wl}} \right)$$

For ships with bow impact angle less than 50 deg, the impact pressure is to be individually considered by the Society. The resulting scantling individually considered by the Society is in no case to be less than the scantling calculated in accordance with [3.3.1] for local bow impact angle equal to 50 deg.

β_{pl} : Local body plan angle, in deg, at the considered position from the horizontal to the tangent line, but not less than 35 deg.

c_{FB} : Coefficient to be taken as:

$$c_{FB} = 1.0 \quad \text{for positions between draughts } T_{BAL} \text{ and } T_{SC}.$$

$$c_{FB} = \sqrt{1.0 + \cos^2 \left[90 \frac{(h_{fb} - 2h_0)}{h_{fb}} \right]} \quad \text{for positions above draught } T_{SC}.$$

h_{fb} : Vertical distance, in m, from the waterline at the draught T_{SC} to the highest deck at side. See Figure 12.

h_0 : Vertical distance, in m, from the waterline at the draught T_{SC} to the considered position. See Figure 12.

4 EXTERNAL PRESSURES ON SUPERSTRUCTURE AND DECKHOUSES

4.1 Application

4.1.1

The external pressures on superstructure and deckhouses are only to be applied for strength assessment.

These pressures are to be considered as dynamic pressures and are to be applied to the appropriate structure without any static pressure load component.

4.1.2

The dynamic load case concept is not to be applied for external pressures on superstructures and deckhouses.

4.2 Exposed wheel house tops

4.2.1

The lateral pressure for exposed wheel house tops, P_D , in kN/m^2 , is to be taken as:

$$P_D = 12.5$$

4.3 Sides of superstructures

4.3.1

The design pressure for the external sides of superstructures, P_{SI} , in kN/m^2 , is to be taken as:

$$P_{SI} = 2.1 C_w c_F (C_B + 0.7) \frac{20}{10 + z_{SD} - T_{SC}}$$

where:

c_F : Distribution factor according to Table 32.

Table 32 : Distribution factor c_F

Location	c_F
$x/L < 0.2$	$1.0 + \frac{5}{C_B} \left(0.2 - \frac{x}{L} \right)$ without taking x/L less than 0.1
$x/L \geq 0.2$	1.0

4.4 End bulkheads of superstructures and deckhouse walls

4.4.1

The external pressure for the aft and forward external bulkheads of superstructures and deckhouse walls, in kN/m^2 , is to be taken as:

$$P_A = f_n f_c [f_b f_d - (z_{SD} - T_{SC})]$$

but is not to be less than P_{A-min} .

where:

f_n : Coefficient defined in Table 33.

f_c : Coefficient, to be taken as:

$$f_c = 0.3 + 0.7 \frac{b_1}{B_1} \text{ but not less than } 0.475.$$

For exposed parts of machinery casings, f_c is not to be taken less than 1.0.

f_d : Coefficient, to be taken as:

$$f_d = \frac{L}{10} e^{-(L/300)} - \left(1 - \left(\frac{L}{150} \right)^2 \right) \text{ for } L < 150 \text{ m}$$

$$f_d = \frac{L}{10} e^{-(L/300)} \text{ for } 150 \text{ m} \leq L < 300 \text{ m}$$

$$f_d = 11.03 \text{ for } L \geq 300 \text{ m}$$

b_1 : Breadth of deckhouse at the position considered.

B_1 : Actual breadth of ship on the exposed weather deck at the position considered.

f_b : Coefficient defined in Table 34.

P_{A-min} : Minimum lateral pressure, in kN/m^2 , as defined in Table 35.

Table 33 : Coefficient f_n

Type of bulkhead	Location	f_n
Unprotected front bulkhead ⁽¹⁾	Lowest tier ⁽²⁾	$20 + \frac{L_2}{12}$
	Second tier	$10 + \frac{L_2}{12}$
	Third tier and above	$5 + \frac{L_2}{15}$
Protected front bulkhead ⁽¹⁾	All tiers	$5 + \frac{L_2}{15}$
Side bulkheads	All tiers	$5 + \frac{L_2}{15}$
Aft end bulkheads	Abaft amidships	$7 + \frac{L_2}{100} - 8 \frac{x}{L_2}$
	Forward of amidships	$5 + \frac{L_2}{100} - 4 \frac{x}{L_2}$
<p>(1) The front bulkhead of a superstructure or deckhouse may be considered as protected when it is located less than B_x behind another superstructure or deckhouse, and the width of the front bulkhead being considered is less than the width of the aft bulkhead of the superstructure or deckhouse forward of it. B_x is the local breadth of the ship at the front bulkhead.</p> <p>(2) The lowest tier is normally that tier which is directly situated above the uppermost continuous deck to which the moulded depth D is measured. However, when $(D - T_{SC})$ exceeds the minimum non-corrected tabular freeboard (according to ICLL as amended) by at least one standard superstructure height (as defined in Ch 1, Sec 4, [3.3]), then this tier may be defined as the 2nd tier and the tier above as the 3rd tier.</p>		

Table 34 : Coefficient f_b

Location of bulkhead ⁽¹⁾	f_b
$\frac{x}{L} < 0.45$	$1.0 + \left(\frac{x/L - 0.45}{C_{B1} + 0.2} \right)^2$
$\frac{x}{L} \geq 0.45$	$1.0 + 1.5 \left(\frac{x/L - 0.45}{C_{B1} + 0.2} \right)^2$
<p>where:</p> <p>C_{B1} : Block coefficient, but not less than 0.60 nor greater than 0.80. For aft deckhouse bulkheads located forward of amidships, C_{B1} may be taken as 0.80.</p> <p>(1) For deckhouse sides, the deckhouse is to be subdivided into parts of approximately equal length, not exceeding 0.15L each, and x is to be taken as the X-coordinate of the centre of each part considered.</p>	

Table 35 : Minimum lateral pressure, P_{A-min}

L	P_{A-min} , in kN/m ²	
	Lowest tier of unprotected fronts	Elsewhere ⁽¹⁾
$90 < L \leq 250$	$25 + \frac{L}{10}$	$12.5 + \frac{L}{20}$
$L > 250$	50	25
(1) For the 4 th tier and above, P_{A-min} is to be taken equal to 12.5 kN/m ² .		

5 EXTERNAL PRESSURES ON HATCH COVERS

5.1 Application

5.1.1

The external pressures on hatch covers are only to be applied for strength assessment.

5.2 Green sea loads

5.2.1

The green sea loads at any load point of a hatch cover, P_{HC} , in kN/mm^2 , is to be taken as follows:

- For cargo hold analysis according to Ch 7:

$$P_{HC} = P_D - \rho g (z_{HC} - D) \text{ without being less than } 0.$$
- For other cases: $P_{HC} = P_{D,min}$ as defined in Table 30.

P_D : Green sea pressure, in kN/mm^2 , on the deck in way of the hatch cover obtained according to [2.2], considering χ equal to 1.0.

z_{HC} : z coordinate of the top of the hatch cover, in m.

5.3 Load carried on hatch covers

5.3.1

If a distributed load or a unit load is carried on a hatch cover, the pressure is to be obtained according to [2.3].

SECTION 6

INTERNAL LOADS

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Ch 1, Sec 4

a_x, a_y, a_z : Longitudinal, transverse and vertical accelerations, in m/s^2 , at x_G, y_G, z_G , as defined in Ch 4, Sec 3, [3.2].

B_H : Breadth of the cargo hold, in m, measured at mid-length of the cargo hold and at the mid height between the top of hopper tank and the bottom of topside tank, see Figure 2.

B_{IB} : Breadth of inner bottom, in m, measured at mid-length of the cargo hold, see Figure 2.

D_1 : Distance, in m, from the baseline to the freeboard deck at side amidships.

d_{sc} : Diameter, in m, of a steel coil.

f_{cd} : Factor for joint probability of occurrence of liquid cargo density and maximum sea state in 25 years design life, to be taken as:

- For strength assessment with FE analysis of cargo tanks filled with liquid cargo:

$$f_{cd} = 1.0 \quad \text{for } \rho_L > 1.025 \text{ t/m}^3.$$

$$f_{cd} = 0.88 \text{ for } \rho_L = 1.025 \text{ t/m}^3.$$

- For other cases:

$$f_{cd} = 1.0.$$

f_{dc} : Dry cargo factor taken as:

- $f_{dc} = 1.0$ for strength assessment,
- $f_{dc} = 0.5$ for fatigue assessment.

f_β : Coefficient defined in Ch 4, Sec 4.

h_{air} : Height of air pipe or overflow pipe above the top of the tank, in m.

h_C : Height of bulk cargo, in m, from the inner bottom to the upper surface of bulk cargo, as defined in [2.3.1] or [2.3.2].

h_{DB} : Height, in m, of the double bottom at the centreline, measured at mid-length of the cargo hold, see Figure 2.

h_{HPL} : Vertical distance, in m, from the inner bottom at centreline to the upper intersection of hopper tank and side shell or inner side for double side bulk carriers, determined at mid length of the considered cargo hold, as shown in Figure 2.

$$h_{HPL} = 0 \text{ if there is no hopper tank.}$$

h_{HPU} : Vertical distance, in m, from the inner bottom at centreline to the lower intersection of topside tank and side shell or inner side for double side bulk carriers, determined at mid length of the cargo hold at midship, as shown in Figure 2.

h_{LS} : Mean height, in m, of the lower stool, measured from the inner bottom.

h_{max} : Maximum permissible filling level, in m, taken as:

- For ballast tanks: maximum tank height,
- For cargo tanks with cargo density equal to ρ_L : maximum tank height
- For cargo tanks with heavy liquid cargo density equal to ρ_{part} associated with a partially filled cargo tank: h_{part} as defined in Ch 10, Sec 4, [1.2.1].

K_C : Coefficient taken equal to:

$$K_C = \cos^2 \alpha + (1 - \sin \Psi) \sin^2 \alpha \quad \text{for} \quad \alpha \leq 90$$

$$K_C = (1 - \sin \Psi) \sin^2 \alpha \quad \text{for} \quad 90 < \alpha \leq 120$$

$$K_C = 0.75(1 - \sin \Psi) \left[1 - \frac{\alpha - 120}{60 - \Psi} \right] \quad \text{for} \quad \alpha > 120 \quad \text{and} \quad \alpha + \Psi < 180$$

$$K_C = 0 \quad \text{when} \quad \alpha + \Psi \geq 180$$

K_{C-f} : Coefficient taken equal to:

$$K_{C-f} = \tan^2 \left(45 - \frac{\Psi}{2} \right)$$

ℓ : Distance, in m, between floors.

ℓ_H : Length of the cargo hold, in m, at the centreline between the transverse bulkheads. This is to be measured to the mid-depth of the corrugated bulkhead(s) if fitted.

ℓ_{lp} : Distance, in m, between outermost dunnage per EPP in the ship X direction, see Figure 11.

ℓ_{st} : Length, in m, of a steel coil.

M : Mass, in t, of the bulk cargo being considered.

M_{Full} : Cargo mass, in t, in a cargo hold corresponding to the volume up to the top of the hatch coaming with a density of the greater of M_H/V_{Full} or 1.0 t/m^3 .

$$M_{Full} = 1.0 V_{Full} \text{ but not less than } M_H.$$

M_H : Cargo mass, in t, in a cargo hold that corresponds to the homogeneously loaded condition at maximum draught with 50% consumables.

M_{HD} : Maximum allowable cargo mass, in t, in a cargo hold according to design loading conditions with specified holds empty at maximum draught with 50% consumables and all ballast water tanks in cargo hold region empty.

M_{sc-ib} : Equivalent mass of a steel coil, in t, on inner bottom, as defined in [4.3.1]

M_{sc-hs} : Equivalent mass of a steel coil, in t, on hopper side, as defined in [4.3.2].

n_1 : Number of tiers of steel coils.

n_2 : Number of load points per EPP of the inner bottom, see [4.1.3].

n_3 : Number of dunnages supporting one row of steel coils.

P_{drop} : Overpressure, in kN/m^2 , due to sustained liquid flow through air pipe or overflow pipe in case of overfilling or filling during flow through ballast water exchange. It is to be defined by the designer, but not to be less than 25 kN/m^2 .

P_{pv} : Design vapour pressure, in kN/m^2 , but not less than 25 kN/m^2 .

$perm$: Permeability of cargo, to be taken as:

$perm = 0.3$ for iron ore, coal cargoes and cement.

$perm = 0$ for steel coils and steel packed products.

R : Vertical coordinate of the ship rotation centre, defined in Ch 4, Sec 3.

s_c : Spacing of corrugations, in m, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 6, [10.4.2].

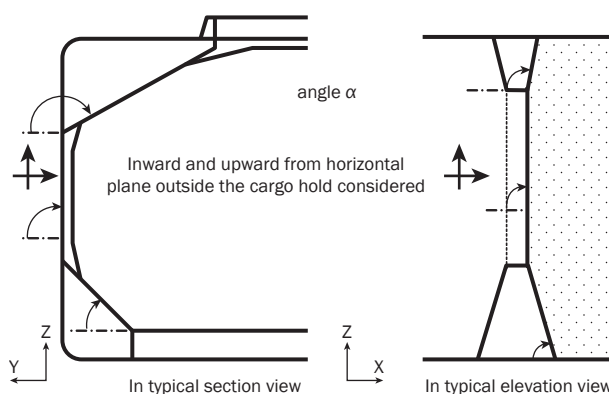
- T_{θ} : Roll period, in s, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 3, [2.1.1].
- V_{Full} : Volume, in m^3 , of cargo hold up to top of the hatch coaming, taken as:

$$V_{Full} = V_H + V_{HC}$$
- V_H : Volume, in m^3 , of cargo hold up to level of the intersection of the main deck with the hatch coaming excluding the volume enclosed by hatch coaming, see Figure 2.
- V_{HC} : Volume, in m^3 , of the hatch coaming, from the level of the intersection of the main deck with the hatch side coaming to the top of the hatch coaming, determined for the cargo hold at midship, as shown in Figure 2.
- V_{TS} : Total volume, in m^3 , of the portion of the lower bulkhead stools within the cargo hold length ℓ_H and inboard of the hopper tanks.
- W : Mass, in t, of a steel coil.
- x, y, z : X, Y and Z coordinates, in m, of the load point with respect to the reference coordinate system defined in Ch 4, Sec 1, [1.2.1].
- x_G, y_G, z_G : X, Y and Z coordinates, in m, of the volumetric centre of gravity of the tank or fully filled cargo hold, i.e. V_{Full} , considered with respect to the reference coordinate system defined in Ch 4, Sec 1, [1.2].
- In case of partially filled cargo hold, x_G, y_G, z_G to be taken as follows:
 x_G, y_G : Volumetric centre of gravity of the cargo hold.

$$z_G = h_{DB} + h_{C-cl} / 2$$
- z_{top} : Z coordinate of the highest point of tank, excluding small hatchways, in m.
- z_C : Height of the upper surface of the cargo above the baseline in way of the load point, in m, to be taken as:

$$z_C = h_{DB} + h_C$$
- α : Angle, in deg, between panel considered and the horizontal plane. The angle is to be measured inward and upward from horizontal plane outside cargo hold, between 0 and 180 deg, as shown in Figure 1.

Figure 1 : Measurement of angle α



- φ : Pitch angle, in deg, defined in Ch 4, Sec 3, [2.1.2].
- ψ : Assumed angle of repose, in deg, of bulk cargo (considered drained and removed); to be taken as:
 $\psi = 30^\circ$ in general.
 $\psi = 35^\circ$ for iron ore.
 $\psi = 25^\circ$ for cement.
- ρ_c : Density of bulk cargo, in t/m^3 , as defined in [2.3.3].

ρ_L : Density of liquid in the tank and ballast hold, in t/m³, but not less than:

- For strength assessment:

$\rho_L = 1.025$ for all liquids including oil cargoes. If a tank filled at 98% is intended to carry heavier liquid cargoes than 1.025 (i.e. $\rho_{max-LM} > 1.025$), then $\rho_L = \rho_{max-LM}$.

- For fatigue assessment:

$\rho_L = 0.9$ for liquid cargoes.

$\rho_L = 1.025$ for all other liquids.

ρ_{max-LM} : Maximum liquid cargo density in t/m³, associated with a full tank at 98%, from any loading condition in the ship's loading manual or value specified by the designer.

ρ_{part} : Maximum permissible high liquid cargo density, in t/m³, associated with a partially filled cargo tank but not taken less than ρ_L considered for strength assessment.

ρ_{slh} : Liquid density, in t/m³, to be used for sloshing assessment, taken as:

$\rho_{slh} = \rho_{part}$ for heavy liquid cargo density associated with partial filling of cargo tank

$\rho_{slh} = \rho_L$ for all other cases

ρ_{ST} : Density of steel, in t/m³, to be taken as 7.85

θ : Roll angle, in deg, defined in Ch 4, Sec 3, [2.1.1].

θ_h : Angle, in deg, between inner bottom plate and hopper sloping plate. in general θ_h is such that:

$$\tan \theta_h = \frac{2h_{HPL}}{B_H - B_{IB}}$$

1 PRESSURES DUE TO LIQUIDS

1.1 Application

1.1.1 Pressures for the strength and fatigue assessments of intact conditions

The internal pressure due to liquid acting on any load point of a tank and ballast hold boundary, in kN/m², for the static (S) design load scenarios, given in Ch 4, Sec 7, is to be taken as:

$$P_{in} = P_{is} \quad \text{but not less than } 0.$$

The internal pressure due to liquid acting on any load point of a tank and ballast hold boundary, in kN/m², for the static plus dynamic (S+D) design load scenarios is to be derived for each dynamic load case and is to be taken as:

$$P_{in} = P_{is} + P_{id} \quad \text{but not less than } 0.$$

where:

P_{is} : Static pressure due to liquid in tanks and ballast holds, in kN/m², as defined in [1.2].

P_{id} : Dynamic inertial pressure due to liquid in tanks and ballast holds, in kN/m², as defined in [1.3].

1.1.2 Pressures for the strength assessments of flooded conditions

The internal pressure in flooded condition, in kN/m², acting on any load point of the watertight boundary of a hold, tank or other space for the flooded static (S) design load scenarios, given in Ch 4, Sec 7, is to be taken as:

$$P_{in} = P_{fs} \quad \text{but not less than } \rho g d_o$$

The internal pressure in flooded condition, in kN/m², acting on any load point of the watertight boundary of a hold, tank or other space for the flooded static plus dynamic (S+D) design load scenarios, is to be derived for each dynamic load case and is to be taken as:

$$P_{in} = P_{fs} + P_{fd} \quad \text{but not less than} \quad \rho g d_o$$

where:

P_{fs} : Static pressure of seawater in flooded condition in the compartment, in kN/m², as defined in [1.4].

P_{fd} : Dynamic inertial pressure of seawater in flooded condition in the compartment, in kN/m², as defined in [1.5].

d_o : Distance, in m, to be taken as:

$$d_o = 0.02 L \quad \text{for} \quad L < 120 \text{ m.}$$

$$d_o = 2.4 \quad \text{for} \quad L \geq 120 \text{ m.}$$

For corrugations of vertically corrugated bulkheads of bulk carrier cargo holds, the flooded pressures and forces specified in [3] for bulk cargoes are to be applied.

1.2 Static liquid pressure

1.2.1 Normal operations at sea

The static pressure due to liquid in tanks and ballast holds, P_{ls} during normal operations at sea, in kN/m², is to be taken as:

$$P_{ls} = f_{cd} \rho_L g (Z_{top} - Z) + P_{PV} \quad \text{for cargo tanks filled with liquid cargo.}$$

$$P_{ls} = \rho_L g (z_{top} - z + 0.5 h_{air}) \quad \text{for other cases.}$$

1.2.2 Harbour/sheltered water operations

The static pressure, P_{ls} due to liquid in tanks and ballast holds for harbour/sheltered water operations, in kN/m², is to be taken as:

$$P_{ls} = \rho_L g (z_{top} - z + h_{air}) + P_{drop} \quad \text{for ballast tanks}$$

$$P_{ls} = \rho_L g (z_{top} - z) + P_{PV} \quad \text{for cargo tanks filled with liquid cargo}$$

$$P_{ls} = \rho_L g (z_{top} - z + 0.5 h_{air}) \quad \text{for ballast holds with } h_{air} = 0 \text{ and for other cases}$$

1.2.3 Sequential ballast water exchange

The static pressure, P_{ls} due to liquid in ballast tanks associated with sequential ballast water exchange operations, in kN/m², is to be taken as:

$$P_{ls} = \rho_L g (z_{top} - z + 0.5 h_{air})$$

1.2.4 Flow through ballast water exchange

The static pressure, P_{ls} due to liquid in ballast tanks associated with flow through ballast water exchange operations, in kN/m², is to be taken as:

$$P_{ls} = \rho_L g (z_{top} - z + h_{air}) + P_{drop}$$

1.2.5 Ballasting using ballast water treatment system

The static pressure, P_{ls} due to liquid in tanks and ballast holds associated with ballasting operations using a ballast water treatment system is to be taken as defined for sequential ballast exchange in [1.2.3]. The ship designer has to inform the Society if the ballast water treatment system implies additional pressure to be considered as P_{drop} , etc in addition to the pressure defined in [1.2.3].

1.2.6 Static liquid pressure for the fatigue assessment

The static pressure due to liquid in tanks and ballast holds, P_{ls} to be used for the fatigue assessment, in kN/m^2 , is to be taken as:

$$P_{ls} = \rho_L g (z_{top} - z) \text{ for all tanks (cargo and water ballast tanks, ballast hold and other tanks).}$$

1.3 Dynamic liquid pressure

1.3.1

The dynamic pressure, P_{ld} due to liquid in tanks and ballast holds, in kN/m^2 is to be taken as:

$$P_{ld} = f_{\beta} f_{cd} \rho_L [a_z (z_0 - z) + f_{ull-l} a_x (x_0 - x) + f_{ull-t} a_y (y_0 - y)]$$

where:

f_{ull-l} : Longitudinal acceleration correction factor for the ullage space above the liquid in tanks and ballast holds, taken as:

- For strength assessment:
 $f_{ull-l} = 0.62$ for cargo tanks filled with any liquids including water ballast.
 $f_{ull-l} = 1.0$ for other cases.
- For fatigue assessment:

$$f_{ull-l} = 0.5 + \frac{|z_0 - z|}{\ell_{fs}} \frac{180}{\phi\pi} \text{ for cargo tanks and ballast holds.}$$
 $f_{ull-l} = 1.0$ for other cases.
 f_{ull-l} is not to be less than 0.0 nor greater than 1.0

ℓ_{fs} : Cargo tank length at the top of the tank or length of the ballast hold hatch coaming, in m.

f_{ull-t} : Transverse acceleration correction factor to account for the ullage space above the liquid in tanks and ballast holds, taken as:

- For strength assessment:
 $f_{ull-t} = 0.67$ for cargo tanks filled with any liquids including water ballast.
 $f_{ull-t} = 1.0$ for other cases.
- For fatigue assessment:

$$f_{ull-t} = 0.5 + \frac{|z_0 - z|}{b_{top}} \frac{180}{\theta\pi} \text{ for cargo tanks and ballast holds.}$$
 $f_{ull-t} = 1.0$ for other cases.
 f_{ull-t} is not to be less than 0.0 nor greater than 1.0

b_{top} : Cargo tank breadth at the top of the tank or breadth of the ballast hold hatch coaming, in m, determined at mid length of the tank or ballast hold hatch coaming.

x_0 : X coordinate, in m, of the reference point.

y_0 : Y coordinate, in m, of the reference point.

z_0 : Z coordinate, in m, of the reference point.

The reference point is to be taken as the point with the highest value of V_j , calculated for all points that define the upper boundary of the tank or ballast hold as follows:

$$V_j = a_x (x_j - x_G) + a_y (y_j - y_G) + (a_z + g) (z_j - z_G)$$

where:

- x_j : X coordinate, in m, of the point j on the upper boundary of the tank or ballast hold.
 y_j : Y coordinate, in m, of the point j on the upper boundary of the tank or ballast hold.
 z_j : Z coordinate, in m, of the point j on the upper boundary of the tank or ballast hold.

1.4 Static pressure in flooded conditions

1.4.1 Static pressure in flooded compartments

The static pressure, P_{fs} in kN/m², for watertight boundaries of flooded compartments is to be taken as:

$$P_{fs} = \rho g (z_{FD} - z) \text{ but not less than 0.}$$

where:

- z_{FD} : Z coordinate, in m, of the freeboard deck at side in way of the transverse section considered or the deepest equilibrium waterline in the damaged condition whichever is the greater.

1.5 Dynamic pressure in flooded conditions

1.5.1 Dynamic pressure in flooded compartments

The dynamic pressure, P_{fd} , in kN/m², for watertight boundaries of flooded compartments is to be taken as:

$$P_{fd} = f_{\beta} \rho [a_z (z_{0FD} - z) + f_{ull-l} a_x (x_0 - x) + f_{ull-t} a_y (y_0 - y)]$$

where:

- z_{0FD} : Z coordinate of the effective reference point, in m, for a flooded compartment taken as:

When $z_{FD} > z_0$, $z_{0FD} = z_0$

When $z_{FD} \leq z_0$, $z_{0FD} = z_{FD}$

- f_{ull-l} , f_{ull-t} : Longitudinal and transverse acceleration correction factors:

When $z_{FD} \leq z_0$, f_{ull-l} and f_{ull-t} are to be taken as defined in [1.3.1].

When $z_{FD} > z_0$, $f_{ull-l} = 1.0$ and $f_{ull-t} = 1.0$.

2 PRESSURES AND FORCES DUE TO DRY BULK CARGO

2.1 Application

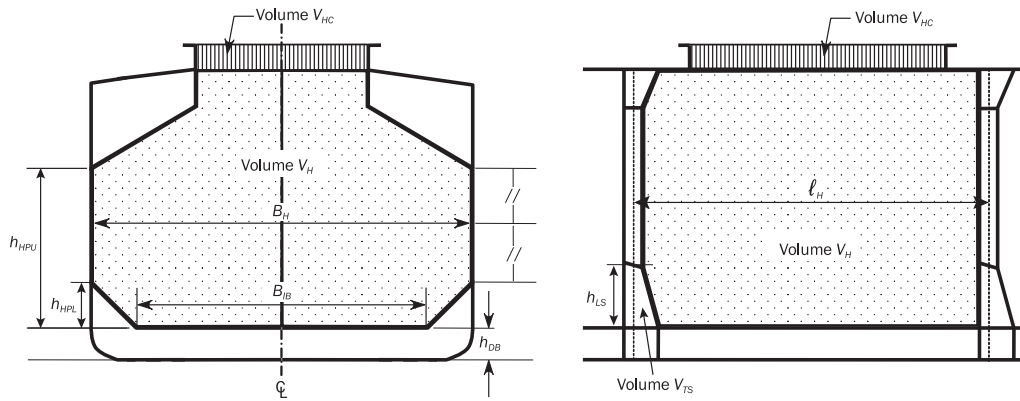
2.1.1

The pressures and forces due to dry cargo in bulk in a cargo hold are to be determined both for fully and partially filled cargo holds according to [2.4] and [2.5].

2.2 Hold definitions

2.2.1 Geometrical characteristics

Figure 2 gives the main geometrical elements of a bulk carrier cargo hold.

Figure 2 : Definition of cargo hold parameters for bulk carrier

2.2.2 Fully and partially filled cargo holds

The definitions of a fully and partially filled dry bulk cargo holds are as follow:

- a) Fully filled hold:
The dry bulk cargo density is such that the cargo hold is filled up to the top of the hatch coaming, as shown in Figure 3.

The upper surface of the cargo and its effective height in the hold h_c are to be determined in accordance with [2.3.1].

- b) Partially filled hold:
The cargo density is such that the cargo hold is not filled up to the top of the hatch coaming, as shown in Figure 4 or Figure 5.

The upper surface of the cargo and its effective height in the hold h_c are to be determined in accordance with [2.3.2].

2.3 Dry cargo characteristics

2.3.1 Definition of the upper surface of dry bulk cargo for full cargo holds

For a fully filled cargo hold as defined in [2.2.2], including non-prismatic holds, the effective upper surface of the cargo is an equivalent horizontal surface at h_c in m, above inner bottom at centreline as shown in Figure 3.

The value of h_c is to be calculated at mid length of the cargo hold at the midship, is to be kept constant over the cargo hold region area and is determined as follows:

$$h_c = h_{HPU} + h_0$$

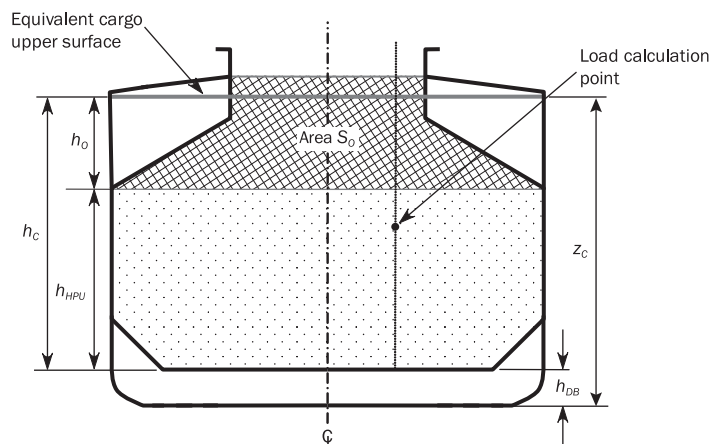
where:

$$h_0 = \frac{S_A}{B_H}$$

$$S_A = S_0 + \frac{V_{HC}}{\ell_H}$$

S_0 : Shaded area, in m^2 , above the lower intersection of topside tank and side shell or inner side, as the case may be, and up to the level of the intersection of the main deck with the hatch coaming, determined for the cargo hold at the midship as shown in Figure 3.

Figure 3 : Definition of effective upper surface of cargo for a full cargo hold



2.3.2 Definition of upper surface of dry bulk cargo for partially filled cargo holds

For any partially filled cargo hold, as defined in [2.2.2], including non-prismatic holds, the effective upper surface of the cargo is to be made of three parts:

- One central horizontal surface of breadth $B_H/2$, in m, at a height h_{C-CL} , in m, above the inner bottom
- A sloped surface at each side with an angle $\psi/2$, in degrees, between the central horizontal surface, and the side shell or inner hull, as shown in Figure 4, or the hopper plating, as shown in Figure 5, as the case may be.

The height of cargo surface h_c , in m, is to be calculated at mid length of the considered cargo hold and is to be taken as constant over the length of the hold as follows:

$$\text{For } |y| \leq \frac{B_H}{4} : h_c = h_{C-CL}$$

$$\text{For } \frac{B_H}{4} < |y| \leq \frac{B_2}{2} : h_c = h_{C-CL} - \left(|y| - \frac{B_H}{4} \right) \tan \frac{\psi}{2}$$

$$\text{For } |y| > \frac{B_2}{2} : h_c = 0$$

where:

h_1 : Height, in m, to be taken as:

$$h_1 = \frac{M}{\rho_c \cdot B_H \ell_H} - \left(\frac{B_H + B_{IB}}{2B_H} \right) h_{HPL} - \frac{3}{16} B_H \tan \frac{\psi}{2} + \frac{V_{TS}}{B_H \ell_H}$$

- For $h_1 \geq 0$ as shown in Figure 4:

$$h_{C-CL} = h_{HPL} + h_1 + h_2$$

$$h_2 = \frac{B_H}{4} \tan \frac{\psi}{2}$$

$$B_2 = B_H$$

- For $h_1 < 0$ as shown in Figure 5

$$h_{C-CL} = h_{11} + h_{22}$$

$$h_{11} = h_{HPL} \left(\frac{B_2 - B_{IB}}{B_H - B_{IB}} \right)$$

$$h_{22} = \left(\frac{B_2}{2} - \frac{B_H}{4} \right) \tan \frac{\psi}{2}$$

$$B_2 = \sqrt{\frac{\frac{1}{\ell_H} \left(\frac{M}{\rho_c} + V_{TS} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{h_{HPL} \cdot B_{IB}^2}{B_H - B_{IB}} \right) + \frac{B_H^2}{16} \tan^2 \frac{\psi}{2}}{\frac{1}{2} \left[\left(\frac{h_{HPL}}{B_H - B_{IB}} \right) + \tan^2 \frac{\psi}{2} \right]}}$$

h_{C-CL} : Height, in m, of the cargo surface at the centreline, as shown in Figure 4 and Figure 5

B_2 : Maximum breadth of the cargo, in m, as shown in Figure 4 and Figure 5

Figure 4 : Definition of the effective upper surface of cargo for a partially filled cargo hold when $h_1 \geq 0$

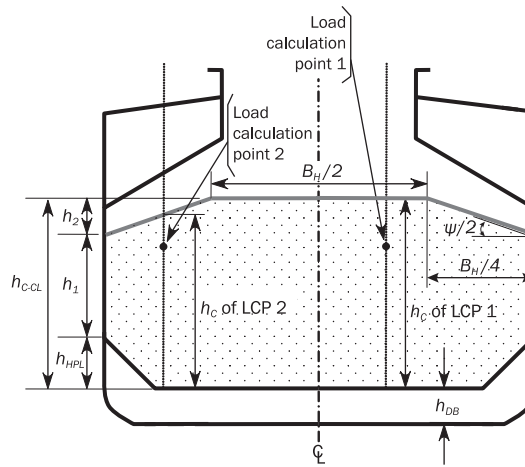
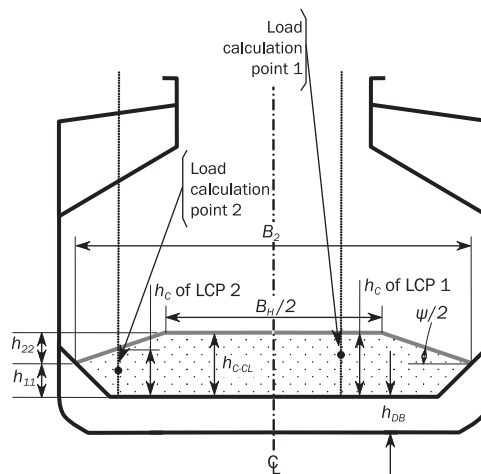


Figure 5 : Definition of the effective upper surface of cargo for a partially filled cargo hold when $h_1 < 0$



2.3.3 Mass and density

The dry cargo mass and the density of the cargo are to be taken as follows:

- For strength assessment in intact condition: the values defined in Table 1
- For fatigue assessment: the values defined in Table 2
- For strength assessment in flooded condition: the values defined in Table 3

Table 1 : Dry bulk cargo mass and density for strength assessment in intact condition

Ship type	Cargo mass Cargo density	Homogeneous loading condition		Alternate loading condition	
		Fully filled hold	Partially filled hold	Fully filled hold	Partially filled hold
No BC notation	M	$M = M_{Full}$	N/A	N/A	
	ρ_c	Maximum value specified in the loading manual			
BC-C	M	$M = M_{Full}$	N/A	N/A	
	ρ_c	$\rho_c = \frac{M_{Full}}{V_{Full}}$ but not less than 1.0			
BC-B	M	$M = M_{Full}$	$M = M_H$	N/A	
	ρ_c	$\rho_c = \frac{M_{Full}}{V_{Full}}$ but not less than 1.0	$\rho_c = 3.0^{(1)}$		
BC-A	M	$M = M_{Full}$	$M = M_H$	$M = M_{HD} + 0.1M_H$	$M = M_{HD} + 0.1M_H$
	ρ_c	$\rho_c = \frac{M_{Full}}{V_{Full}}$ but not less than 1.0	$\rho_c = 3.0^{(1)}$	$\rho_c = \frac{M_{HD} + 0.1 M_H}{V_{Full}}$	$\rho_c = 3.0^{(1)}$
(1) To be taken as 3.0 unless an alternative maximum cargo density is specified in the loading manual.					

Table 2 : Dry bulk cargo mass and density for fatigue assessment

Ship type	Cargo mass Cargo density	Homogeneous loading condition (Fully filled hold)	Alternate loading condition (Partially filled hold)
No BC notation	M	$M = M_H$	N/A
	ρ_c	$\rho_c = \text{maximum value specified in the loading manual}$	
BC-C	M	$M = M_H$	
	ρ_c	$\rho_c = \left(\frac{M_H}{V_{Full}} \right)$	
BC-B	M	$M = M_H$	
	ρ_c	$\rho_c = \left(\frac{M_H}{V_{Full}} \right)$	
BC-A	M	$M = M_H$	$M = M_{HD}$
	ρ_c	$\rho_c = \left(\frac{M_H}{V_{Full}} \right)$	$\rho_c = 3.0^{(1)}$
(1) To be taken as 3.0 unless an alternative maximum cargo density is specified in the loading manual.			

Table 3 : Dry bulk cargo mass and density for strength assessment in flooded condition

Ship type	Cargo mass Cargo density	Homogeneous loading condition		Alternate loading condition		
		Fully filled hold	Partially filled hold	Fully filled hold	Partially filled hold	Hold loaded with $\rho_c \leq 1.78$ t/m ³ ⁽²⁾
No BC notation	M	$M = M_H$	N/A	N/A		
	ρ_c	$\rho_c = \text{maximum value specified in the loading manual}$				
BC-C	M	$M = M_H$	N/A	N/A		
	ρ_c	$\rho_c = \left(\frac{M_H}{V_{Full}} \right)$				
BC-B	M	$M = M_H$	$M = M_H$	N/A		
	ρ_c	$\rho_c = \left(\frac{M_H}{V_{Full}} \right)$	$\rho_c = 3.0^{(1)}$			
BC-A	M	$M = M_H$	$M = M_H$	$M = M_{HD}$	$M = M_{HD}$	$M = M_{HD}$
	ρ_c	$\rho_c = \left(\frac{M_H}{V_{Full}} \right)$	$\rho_c = 3.0^{(1)}$	$\rho_c = \left(\frac{M_{HD}}{V_{Full}} \right)$	$\rho_c = 3.0^{(1)}$	$\rho_c = 1.78$
(1) To be taken as 3.0 unless an alternative maximum cargo density is specified in the loading manual.						
(2) To be applied for bulk carriers that are required to carry cargoes with a density less than or equal to 1.78 t/m ³ .						

2.3.4 FE application

The following process is to be applied for the bulk cargo pressure loads used in FE analysis:

- Determine h_c according to [2.3.1] for fully filled cargo hold or [2.3.2] for partially filled cargo hold.
- Determine the corresponding static pressure as defined in [2.4.2] and static shear pressure as defined in [2.5.2] using ρ_c and apply them in the FE model.
- Calculate the actual mass of cargo, M_{actual} , in t.
- Determine the effective cargo density, in t/m³:

$$\rho_{eff} = \frac{M}{M_{actual}} \rho_c$$

- Calculate the final pressure distribution and shear load using ρ_{eff} instead of ρ_c .

2.4 Dry bulk cargo pressures

2.4.1 Total pressure

The total pressure due to dry bulk cargo acting on any load point of a cargo hold boundary, in kN/m², is to be taken as:

$P_{in} = P_{bs}$ For strength assessment of intact conditions for static (S) design load scenarios, given in Ch 4, Sec 7

$P_{in} = P_{bs} + P_{bd}$ For strength assessment of intact conditions and fatigue assessment for static plus dynamic (S+D) design load scenarios, given in Ch 4, Sec 7

but not less than 0.

where:

P_{bs} : Static pressure due to dry bulk cargo, in kN/m², as defined in [2.4.2].

P_{bd} : Dynamic inertial pressure due to dry bulk cargo in cargo holds, in kN/m², as defined in [2.4.3].

Static and dynamic pressures as defined in [2.4.2] and [2.4.3] for FE analysis are to be determined using ρ_{eff} instead of ρ_c .

2.4.2 Static pressure

The dry bulk cargo static pressure P_{bs} , in kN/m², is to be taken as:

$$P_{bs} = \rho_c g K_C (z_c - z) \text{ but not less than 0.}$$

2.4.3 Dynamic pressure

The dry bulk cargo dynamic pressure P_{bd} , in kN/m², for each load case is to be taken as:

$$P_{bd} = f_\beta \rho_c [0.25 a_x (x_G - x) + 0.25 a_y (y_G - y) + f_{dc} K_C a_z (z_c - z)] \text{ for } z \leq z_c$$

$$P_{bd} = 0 \text{ for } z > z_c$$

2.5 Shear load

2.5.1 Application

For FE strength assessment and FE fatigue assessment, the following shear load pressures are to be considered in addition to the dry bulk cargo pressures defined in [2.4] when the load point elevation, z , is lower or equal to z_c :

- For static (S) design load scenarios, given in Ch 4, Sec 7: Static shear load, P_{bs-s} , due to gravitational forces acting on hopper tanks and lower stools plating, as defined in [2.5.2].
- For static plus dynamic (S+D) design load scenarios, given in Ch 4, Sec 7: The following dynamic shear load pressures:

$P_{bs-s} + P_{bs-d}$ for the hopper tank and the lower stool plating, as defined in [2.5.3].

P_{bs-dx} for the inner bottom plating in the longitudinal direction, as defined in [2.5.4].

P_{bs-dy} for the inner bottom plating in the transverse direction, as defined in [2.5.4].

Shear loads as defined in [2.5.2] to [2.5.4] for FE analysis are to be determined using ρ_{eff} instead of ρ_c .

2.5.2 Static shear load on the hopper tank and lower stool plating

The static shear load pressure, P_{bs-s} (positive downward to the plating) due to dry bulk cargo gravitational forces acting on hopper tank and lower stool plating, in kN/m², is to be taken as:

$$P_{bs-s} = \rho_c g \frac{(1 - K_C) (z_c - z)}{\tan \alpha}$$

2.5.3 Dynamic shear load on the hopper tank and lower stool plating

The dynamic shear load pressure, P_{bs-d} (positive downward to the plating) due to dry bulk cargo forces on the hopper tank and lower stool plating, in kN/m², for each dynamic load case is to be taken as:

$$P_{bs-d} = f_\beta \rho_c a_z \frac{(1 - K_C) (z_c - z)}{\tan \alpha}$$

2.5.4 Dynamic shear load along the inner bottom plating for FE analyses

The dynamic shear load pressures, P_{bs-dx} in the longitudinal direction (positive to bow) due to dry bulk cargo forces acting along the inner bottom plating, in kN/m², for each dynamic load case is to be taken respectively as:

$$P_{bs-dx} = -0.75 f_{\beta} \rho_c a_x h_c$$

The dynamic shear load pressures, P_{bs-dy} in the transverse direction (positive to port) due to dry bulk cargo forces acting along the inner bottom plating, in kN/m², for each dynamic load case is to be taken respectively as

$$P_{bs-dy} = -0.75 f_{\beta} \rho_c a_y h_c$$

The dynamic shear load pressures P_{bs-dx} and P_{bs-dy} are only used for FE strength assessment.

3 PRESSURES AND FORCES DUE TO DRY CARGOES IN FLOODED CONDITIONS

3.1 Vertically corrugated transverse watertight bulkheads

3.1.1 Application

The pressure defined in this sub-article applies to vertically corrugated transverse watertight bulkheads of the cargo holds of bulk carriers for the assessment in flooded conditions.

Each cargo hold is to be considered individually flooded, see Figure 6, Figure 7 and Figure 8.

3.1.2 General

The loads to be considered as acting on each bulkhead are those given by the combination of loads induced by cargo loads with those induced by the flooded loads of one hold adjacent to the bulkhead under examination. In any case, the pressure due to the flooded loads without cargo is also to be considered.

The most severe combinations of cargo induced loads and flooded loads are to be used for the check of the scantlings of each bulkhead, depending on the loading conditions included in the loading manual considering the individual flooded condition of both loaded and empty holds:

- Homogeneous loading conditions;
- Non-homogeneous loading conditions;

For the purpose of this article, the following items are defined as:

- Design load limits:

The specified design load limits for the cargo holds are to be represented by loading conditions defined by the designer in the loading manual.

- Maximum cargo mass to consider:

Unless the ship is intended to carry, in non-homogeneous conditions, only iron ore or cargo having bulk density equal to or greater than 1.78 t/m³, the maximum mass of cargo which may be carried in the hold is also to be considered to fill that hold up to the top of the hatch coaming.

- Homogeneous loading conditions:

Homogeneous loading condition means a loading condition in which the ratio between the highest and the lowest filling level, evaluated for each hold, does not exceed 1.20, to be corrected for different cargo densities.

- Packed cargoes:

Holds carrying packed cargoes (such as steel mill products) are to be considered as empty.

- Unconsidered loading conditions:

Non-homogeneous part loading conditions associated with multi-port loading and unloading operations for homogeneous loading conditions do not need to be considered for the verification of these requirements.

3.1.3 Flooded level

The flooded level z_F is the distance, in m, measured vertically from the baseline with the ship in the upright position, and obtained from Table 4.

Table 4 : Flooded level z_F , in m, for vertically corrugated transverse bulkheads

Bulk carrier type	Loading condition	Vertically corrugated transverse bulkhead position	
		Foremost	Others
Bulk carriers less than 50,000 t deadweight with Type B freeboard	Non-homogeneous loading conditions with cargo density less than 1.78 t/m^3	$z_F = 0.9 D_1$	$z_F = 0.8 D_1$
	Other cases	$z_F = 0.95 D_1$	$z_F = 0.85 D_1$
Other bulk carriers	Non-homogeneous loading conditions with cargo density less than 1.78 t/m^3	$z_F = 0.95 D_1$	$z_F = 0.85 D_1$
	Other cases	$z_F = D_1$	$z_F = 0.9 D_1$

3.1.4 Flooded patterns

Three different flooded patterns are to be considered:

- The flooded level is below the upper surface of the cargo, (see Figure 6: $z_C > z_F$)
- The flooded level is above the upper surface of the cargo, (see Figure 7: $z_C \leq z_F$)
- The flooded hold is empty, (see Figure 8: $z_C = h_{DB}$)

Figure 6 : Flooded level below upper surface of bulk cargo

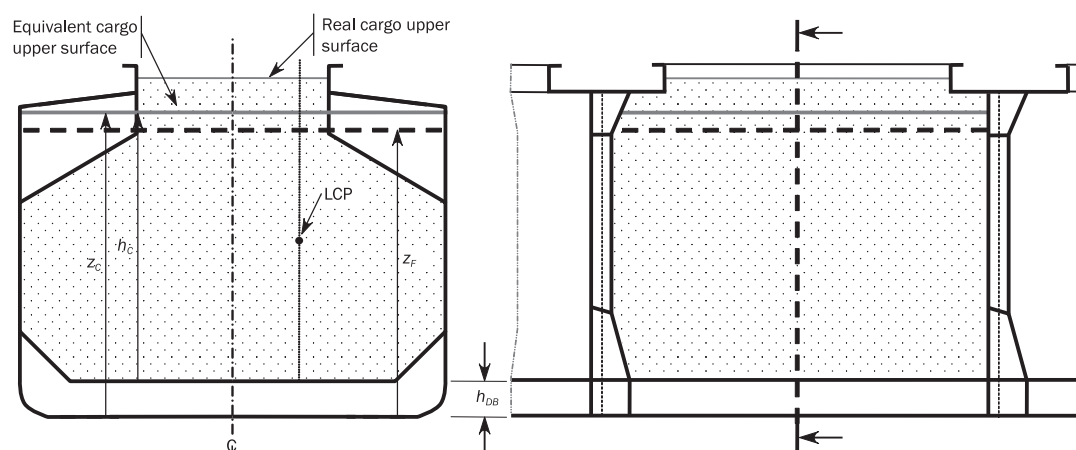


Figure 7 : Flooded level above upper surface of bulk cargo

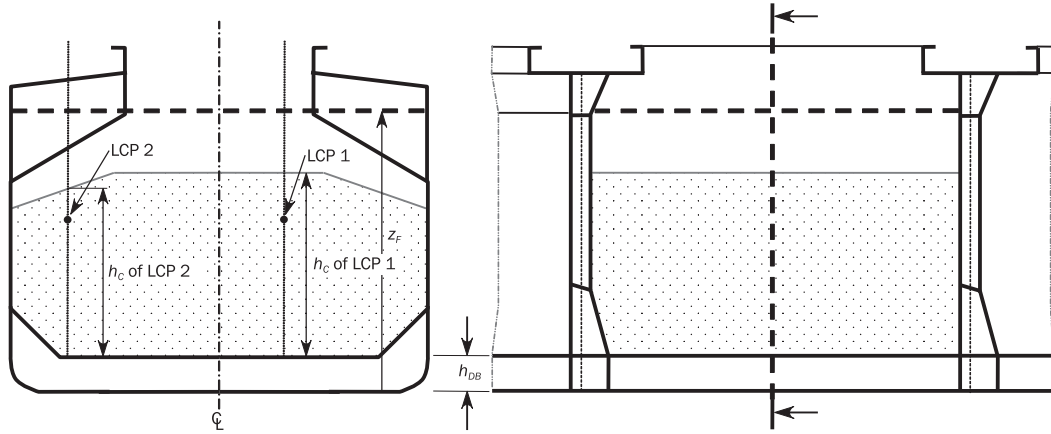
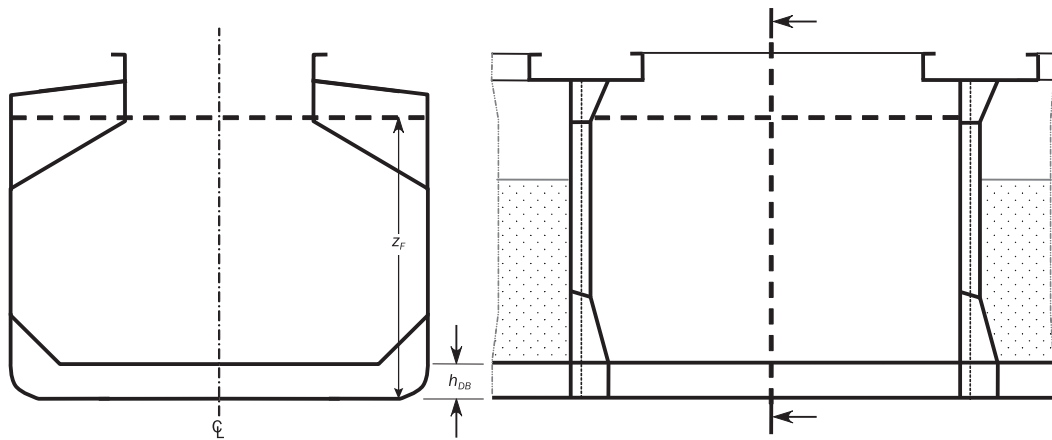


Figure 8 : Flooded cargo hold without cargo



3.1.5 Pressures and forces on vertically corrugated transverse bulkheads of flooded cargo holds

The static pressure P_{bf-s} , in kN/m^2 , at any point of the vertically corrugated transverse bulkhead located at a level z from the baseline is given in Table 5 for each flooded pattern defined in [3.1.4].

The force F_{bf-s} , in kN , acting on a corrugation of a transverse bulkhead is given by Table 6 for each flooded pattern defined in [3.1.4].

where:

$P_{bf-s-LE}$: Static pressure calculated according to Table 5 for $z = h_{LS} + h_{DB}$.

Table 5 : Static pressure on vertically corrugated transverse bulkhead of a flooded cargo hold P_{bf-s}

Flooded case	Load point position	Pressure P_{bf-s} , in kN/m^2
$z_C > z_F$	$z > z_C$	$P_{bf-s} = 0$
	$z_C \geq z \geq z_F$	$P_{bf-s} = \rho_c g (z_C - z) K_{C-f}$
	$z_F > z \geq h_{DB}$	$P_{bf-s} = \rho g (z_F - z) + [\rho_c (z_C - z) - \rho (1 - perm) (z_F - z)] g K_{C-f}$
$h_{DB} \leq z_C \leq z_F$	$z > z_F$	$P_{bf-s} = 0$
	$z_F \geq z \geq z_C$	$P_{bf-s} = \rho g (z_F - z)$
	$z_C > z \geq h_{DB}$	$P_{bf-s} = \rho g (z_F - z) + [\rho_c - \rho (1 - perm)] g (z_C - z) K_{C-f}$

Table 6 : Force acting on a corrugation in the flooded cargo holds F_{bf-s}

Flooded case	Force F_{bf-s} , in kN
$z_C > z_F$	$F_{bf-s} = s_C \left\{ \rho_C g \frac{(z_C - z_F)^2}{2} K_{C-f} + \left[\frac{\rho_C g (z_C - z_F) K_{C-f} + P_{bf-s-LE}}{2} \right] (z_F - h_{DB} - h_{LS}) \right\}$
$z_F \geq z_C$	$F_{bf-s} = s_C \left\{ \rho g \frac{(z_F - z_C)^2}{2} + \left[\frac{\rho g (z_F - z_C) + P_{bf-s-LE}}{2} \right] (z_C - h_{DB} - h_{LS}) \right\}$

3.1.6 Pressures and forces on vertically corrugated transverse bulkheads of non-flooded cargo holds

The static pressure P_{bs} , in kN/m², at a point of the vertically corrugated transverse bulkhead located, located at the level z from the baseline, due to dry bulk cargo of a non-flooded cargo hold acting on the intact side of the transverse bulkhead which is flooded on the other side is to be taken as:

$$P_{bs} = \rho_C g K_{C-f} (z_C - z) \text{ but not less than 0.}$$

The resultant force F_{bs} , in kN, acting on a corrugation is to be taken as:

$$F_{bs} = \rho_C g s_C \frac{(z_C - h_{DB} - h_{LS})^2}{2} K_{C-f}$$

3.1.7 Resultant pressures and forces on vertically corrugated transverse bulkheads of flooded cargo holds

The resultant pressure P_R , in kN/m², at each point of the bulkhead, and the resultant force F_R , in kN, acting on a corrugation, given in Table 7, are to be considered for the assessment in flooded conditions of vertically corrugated transverse bulkhead structures, where:

P_{bf-s} : Pressure in the flooded cargo holds, in kN/m², as defined in [3.1.5].

P_{bs} : Pressure in the non-flooded cargo holds, in kN/m², as defined in [3.1.6].

F_{bf-s} : Force acting on a corrugation in the flooded cargo holds, in kN, as defined in [3.1.5].

F_{bs} : Force acting on a corrugation in the non-flooded cargo holds, in kN, as defined in [3.1.6].

Table 7 : Resultant pressure P_R and resultant force F_R on vertically corrugated transverse bulkhead in flooded condition

Loading condition	Resultant pressure P_R , in kN/m ²	Resultant force F_R , in kN	Application
Homogeneous	$P_R = P_{bf-s} - 0.8 P_{bs}$	$F_R = F_{bf-s} - 0.8 F_{bs}$	All bulk carriers
Alternate	$P_R = P_{bf-s}$	$F_R = F_{bf-s}$	BC-A bulk carriers

3.2 Double bottom in cargo hold region of bulk carrier in flooded conditions

3.2.1 Application

Each cargo hold is to be considered individually flooded.

3.2.2 General

The loads to be considered as acting on the double bottom are those given by the external sea pressures and the combination of the cargo loads with those induced by the flooding of the hold to which the double bottom belongs.

The most severe combinations of cargo induced loads and flooded loads are to be used, depending on the loading conditions included in the loading manual:

- Homogeneous loading conditions.
- Non-homogeneous loading conditions.
- Packed cargo conditions (such as in the case of steel mill products).

For each loading condition, the maximum dry bulk cargo density to be carried is to be considered in calculating the allowable hold loading.

3.2.3 Flooded level

The flooded level z_F is the distance, in m, measured vertically from the baseline with the ship in the upright position, and obtained from Table 8.

Table 8 : Flooded level z_F , for double bottom in cargo hold region of bulk carrier

Bulk carrier type	Cargo hold	
	Foremost	Others
Bulk carriers less than 50,000 t deadweight with Type-B freeboard	$z_F = 0.95 D_1$	$z_F = 0.85 D_1$
Other bulk carriers	$z_F = D_1$	$z_F = 0.9 D_1$

4 STEEL COIL LOADS IN CARGO HOLDS OF BULK CARRIERS

4.1 General

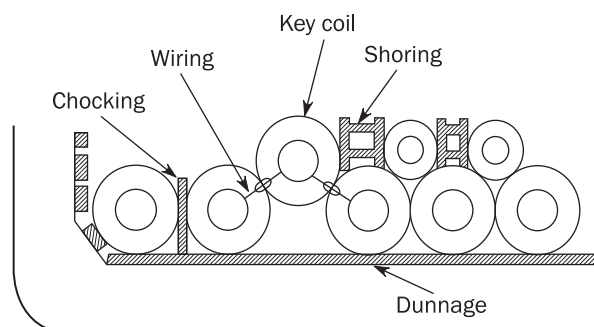
4.1.1 Application

The provision is determined by assuming Figure 9 as the standard means of securing steel coils loaded on wooden dunnage.

It is assumed that all the steel coils have the same characteristics.

In cases where steel coils are lined up in two or more tiers, formulae in [4.1.3] and [4.2] can be applied assuming that only the lowest tier of steel coils is in contact with hopper sloping plate or inner side plate. In other cases, scantling requirements are to be determined on a case-by-case basis.

Figure 9 : Inner bottom loaded by steel coils



4.1.2 Arrangement of steel coils on inner bottom

The two following arrangements of steel coils on the inner bottom are considered:

- The steel coils are positioned without respect to the location of the inner bottom floors, as shown in Figure 10.
- The steel coils are positioned with respect to the location of the inner bottom floors, as shown in Figure 11.

Figure 10 : Steel coils loaded independently of inner bottom floors locations

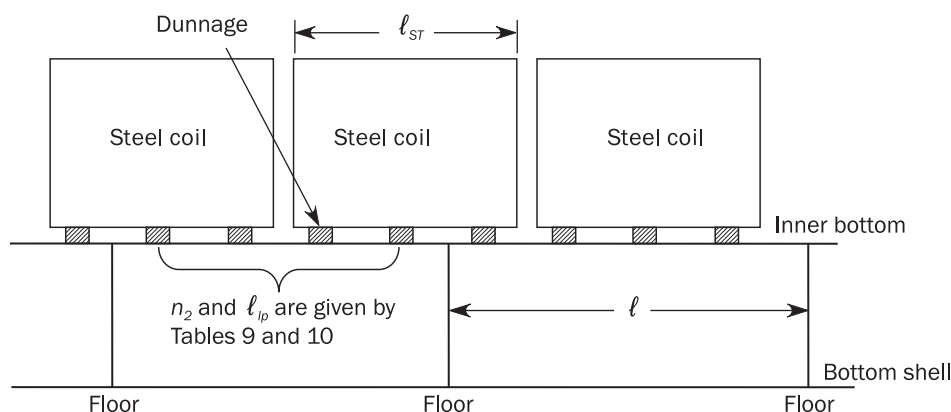
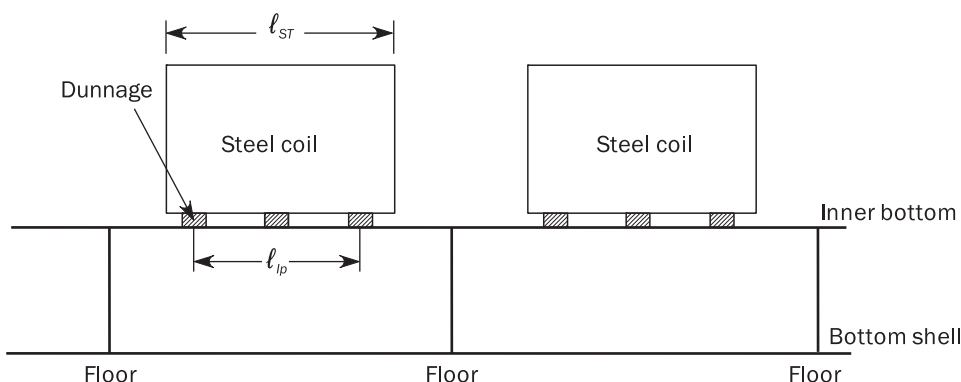


Figure 11 : Steel coils loaded between inner bottom floors



4.1.3 Arrangement of steel coils independently of the floor locations

For steel coils loaded without respect to the location of floors in the inner bottom, see Figure 10:

The number n_2 of load point dunnages per elementary plate panels is to be found in comply with Table 9.

The distance l_{ip} , in m, between outermost load point dunnages per elementary plate panel is to be found in comply with Table 10.

4.1.4 Arrangement of steel coils between floors

For steel coils loaded with respect to the locations of floors in the inner bottom, see Figure 11:

- The number n_2 of load point dunnages per elementary plate panels is to be taken as: $n_2 = n_3$
- The distance l_{ip} between outermost load point dunnages per elementary plate panel is to be taken as the distance between the outermost dunnage supporting one row of steel coils.

Table 9 : Number n_2 of load point dunnages per elementary plate panel

$n_2^{(1)(2)}$	$n_3^{(3)}$				
	2	3	4	5	6
1	$0 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 0.5$	$0 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 0.33$	$0 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 0.25$	$0 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 0.2$	$0 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 0.17$
2	$0.5 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 1.2$	$0.33 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 0.67$	$0.25 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 0.5$	$0.2 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 0.4$	$0.17 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 0.33$
3	$1.2 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 1.7$	$0.67 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 1.2$	$0.5 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 0.75$	$0.4 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 0.6$	$0.33 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 0.5$
4	$1.7 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 2.4$	$1.2 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 1.53$	$0.75 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 1.2$	$0.6 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 0.8$	$0.5 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 0.67$
5	$2.4 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 2.9$	$1.53 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 1.87$	$1.2 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 1.45$	$0.8 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 1.2$	$0.67 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 0.83$
6	$2.9 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 3.6$	$1.87 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 2.4$	$1.45 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 1.7$	$1.2 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 1.4$	$0.83 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 1.2$
7	$3.6 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 4.1$	$2.4 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 2.73$	$1.7 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 1.95$	$1.4 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 1.6$	$1.2 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 1.37$
8	$4.1 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 4.8$	$2.73 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 3.07$	$1.95 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 2.4$	$1.6 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 1.8$	$1.37 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 1.53$
9	$4.8 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 5.3$	$3.07 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 3.6$	$2.4 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 2.65$	$1.8 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 2.0$	$1.53 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 1.7$
10	$5.3 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 6.0$	$3.6 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 3.93$	$2.65 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 2.9$	$2.0 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 2.4$	$1.7 < \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \leq 1.87$
<p>(1) In case ℓ/ℓ_{st} is greater than the value given in Table 9, n_2 is to be considered as greater than 10.</p> <p>(2) For plating, n_2 is to be based on ℓ. For stiffener, n_2 is to be derived with ℓ replaced by ℓ_{bdg}.</p> <p>(3) The number of dunnages, n_3, considered at the design stage is to reflect the intended operation conditions. Unusual arrangements with 5 or more dunnages per row of steel coil need to be carefully considered by the designer and ship owner.</p>					
[RCN1 to 01 JAN 2023]					

Table 10 : Distance between outermost load point dunnages per elementary plate panel, ℓ_{ip} , in m

$n_2^{(1)}$	n_3				
	2	3	4	5	6
1	Actual breadth of dunnages				
2	$0.5\ell_{st}$	$0.33\ell_{st}$	$0.25\ell_{st}$	$0.2\ell_{st}$	$0.17\ell_{st}$
3	$1.2\ell_{st}$	$0.67\ell_{st}$	$0.50\ell_{st}$	$0.4\ell_{st}$	$0.33\ell_{st}$
4	$1.7\ell_{st}$	$1.20\ell_{st}$	$0.75\ell_{st}$	$0.6\ell_{st}$	$0.5\ell_{st}$
5	$2.4\ell_{st}$	$1.53\ell_{st}$	$1.20\ell_{st}$	$0.8\ell_{st}$	$0.67\ell_{st}$
6	$2.9\ell_{st}$	$1.87\ell_{st}$	$1.45\ell_{st}$	$1.2\ell_{st}$	$0.83\ell_{st}$
7	$3.6\ell_{st}$	$2.40\ell_{st}$	$1.70\ell_{st}$	$1.4\ell_{st}$	$1.2\ell_{st}$
8	$4.1\ell_{st}$	$2.73\ell_{st}$	$1.95\ell_{st}$	$1.6\ell_{st}$	$1.37\ell_{st}$
9	$4.8\ell_{st}$	$3.07\ell_{st}$	$2.40\ell_{st}$	$1.8\ell_{st}$	$1.53\ell_{st}$
10	$5.3\ell_{st}$	$3.60\ell_{st}$	$2.65\ell_{st}$	$2.0\ell_{st}$	$1.7\ell_{st}$
<p>(1) When $n_2 > 10$, ℓ_{ip} is to be taken equal to ℓ</p>					
[RCN1 to 01 JAN 2023]					

4.1.5 Centre of gravity of steel coil cargo

The centre of gravity of the steel coil cargo of the considered cargo hold is to be taken at the following position:

a) Longitudinal position

x_{Gsc} is the X coordinate, in m, of the volumetric centre of gravity of the considered cargo hold with respect to the reference coordinate system defined in Ch 4, Sec 1, [1.2.1].

b) Transverse position

$$y_{Gsc} = \varepsilon \frac{B_H}{4}$$

c) Vertical position

$$z_{Gsc} = h_{DB} + \left[1 + (n_1 - 1) \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right] \frac{d_{sc}}{2}$$

where:

ε : Coefficient to be taken as:

$\varepsilon = 1.0$ when a port side structural member is assessed.

$\varepsilon = -1.0$ when a starboard side structural member is assessed.

4.2 Total loads

4.2.1 Total load on the inner bottom

The total load F_{sc-ib} , in kN, due to steel coil cargoes on the inner bottom is to be taken as:

$$F_{sc-ib} = \cos(C_{XG} \varphi) \cos(C_{YG} \theta) F_{sc-ib-s} + F_{sc-ib-d} \text{ but not less than 0}$$

where:

$F_{sc-ib-s}$: Static load, in kN, on the inner bottom, given in [4.3.1].

$F_{sc-ib-d}$: Dynamic load, in kN, on the inner bottom, given in [4.4.2].

C_{XG} , C_{YG} : Load combination factors, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 2, [2.2].

4.2.2 Total load on the hopper side

The total load F_{sc-hs} , in kN, due to steel coil cargoes on the hopper side is to be taken as:

$$F_{sc-hs} = \frac{\cos(\theta_h + \varepsilon C_{YG} \theta) \cos(C_{XG} \varphi)}{\cos \theta_h} F_{sc-hs-s} + F_{sc-hs-d} \text{ but not less than 0}$$

where:

$F_{sc-hs-s}$: Static load, in kN, on the hopper side, given in [4.3.2].

$F_{sc-hs-d}$: Dynamic load, in kN, on the hopper, given in [4.4.3].

C_{XG} , C_{YG} : Load combination factors, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 2, [2.2].

4.3 Static loads

4.3.1 Static loads on the inner bottom

The static load $F_{sc-ib-s}$, in kN, on the inner bottom due to steel coils is to be taken as:

$$F_{sc-ib-s} = M_{sc-ib} g$$

where:

M_{sc-ib} : Equivalent mass of steel coils, in t, to be taken as:

$$M_{sc-ib} = K_S W \frac{n_1 n_2}{n_3} \text{ for } n_2 \leq 10$$

$$M_{sc-ib} = K_S W n_1 \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \text{ for } n_2 > 10 \text{ for plating}$$

$$M_{sc-ib} = K_S W n_1 \frac{\ell_{bdg}}{\ell_{st}} \text{ for } n_2 > 10 \text{ for stiffener}$$

K_S : Coefficient to be taken as:

$K_S = 1.4$ when steel coils are lined up in one tier with a key coil.

$K_S = 1.0$ in other cases.

[RCN1 to 01 JAN 2023]

4.3.2 Static load on the hopper side

The static load $F_{sc-hs-s}$, in kN, on the hopper side due to steel coils is to be taken as:

$$F_{sc-hs-s} = \cos \theta_h M_{sc-hs} \cdot g$$

where:

M_{sc-hs} : Equivalent mass of steel coils, in t, to be taken as:

$$M_{sc-hs} = C_k W \frac{n_2}{n_3} \text{ for } n_2 \leq 10$$

$$M_{sc-hs} = C_k W \frac{\ell}{\ell_{st}} \text{ for } n_2 > 10 \text{ for plating}$$

$$M_{sc-hs} = C_k W \frac{\ell_{bdg}}{\ell_{st}} \text{ for } n_2 > 10 \text{ for stiffener}$$

C_k : Coefficient to be taken as:

$C_k = 3.2$ when steel coils are lined up two or more tiers, or when steel coils are lined up one tier and key coil is located second or 3rd from hopper sloping plate or inner hull plate.

$C_k = 2.0$ for other cases.

[RCN1 to 01 JAN 2023]

4.4 Dynamic loads

4.4.1 Tangential roll acceleration

The tangential roll acceleration a_R , in m/s^2 , is to be taken as:

$$a_R = \theta \frac{\pi}{180} \left(\frac{2\pi}{T_\theta} \right)^2 \sqrt{y_{Gsc}^2 + (R - z_{Gsc})^2}$$

where:

y_{Gsc} : Y coordinate, in m, of the centre of gravity of the steel coil cargo of the considered cargo hold, given in [4.1.5].

z_{Gsc} : Z coordinate, in m, of the centre of gravity of the steel coil cargo of the considered cargo hold, given in [4.1.5].

4.4.2 Dynamic load on the inner bottom

The dynamic load $F_{sc-ib-d}$ in kN, on the inner bottom due to steel coils is to be taken as:

$$F_{sc-ib-d} = M_{sc-ib} a_z$$

where:

a_z : Vertical acceleration, in m/s², as defined in Ch 4, Sec 3, [3.2.4], calculated at the centre of gravity of the steel coil cargo of the considered cargo hold, given in [4.1.5].

4.4.3 Dynamic load on the hopper side

The dynamic load $F_{sc-hs-d}$ in kN, on the hopper side due to steel coils is to be taken as:

$$F_{sc-hs-d} = \varepsilon M_{sc-hs} \left[C_{YR} a_R \sin \left(\tan^{-1} \left| \frac{y_{Gsc}}{R - z_{Gsc}} \right| - \theta_h \right) - C_{YS} a_{sway} \sin \theta_h \right]$$

where:

C_{YS} , C_{YR} : Load combination factors, defined in Ch 4, Sec 2, [2.2].

a_{sway} : Sway acceleration, in m/s², as defined in Ch 4, Sec 3, [2.2.2].

a_R : Tangential acceleration, in m/s², as defined in [4.4.1].

y_{Gsc} : Y coordinate, in m, of the centre of gravity of the steel coil cargo of the considered cargo hold, given in [4.1.5].

z_{Gsc} : Z coordinate, in m, of the centre of gravity of the steel coil cargo of the considered cargo hold, given in [4.1.5].

5 LOADS ON NON-EXPOSED DECKS AND PLATFORMS

5.1 Application

5.1.1 General

The loads defined in [5.2] and [5.3] are applicable to non-exposed decks, accommodation decks and platforms.

5.2 Pressure due to distributed load

5.2.1

If a distributed load is carried on a deck, the static and dynamic pressures due to this distributed load are to be considered.

The static distributed load is to be defined by the designer without being less than 3 kN/m² for accommodation decks and 10 kN/m² for other decks and platforms.

The pressure P_{dl} , in kN/m², due to this distributed load for the static (S) design load scenarios, given in Ch 4, Sec 7, is to be taken as:

$$P_{dl} = P_{dl-s}$$

The pressure P_{dl} , in kN/m², due to this distributed load for the static plus dynamic (S+D) design load scenarios, is to be derived for the envelope of dynamic load cases and is to be taken as:

$$P_{dl} = P_{dl-s} + P_{dl-d} \text{ but not less than 0.}$$

where:

P_{dl-s} : Static pressure, in kN/m², due to the distributed load.

P_{dl-d} : Dynamic pressure, in kN/m², due to the distributed load, in kN/m², to be taken as:

$$P_{dl-d} = f_{\beta} \frac{a_{z-env}}{g} P_{dl-s}$$

a_{z-env} : Envelope of vertical acceleration, in m/s², at the load position being considered, for the dynamic load cases, given in Ch 4, Sec 3, [3.3.3].

5.3 Concentrated force due to unit load

5.3.1

If a unit load is carried on an internal deck, the static and dynamic forces due to the unit load carried are to be considered when a direct analysis is applied for stiffeners or primary supporting members such as in Ch 6, Sec 5, [1.2] or Ch 6, Sec 6, [3.3] respectively.

The force F_U , in kN, due to this concentrated load for the static (S) design load scenarios, given in Ch 4, Sec 7, is to be taken as:

$$F_U = F_{U-s}$$

The force F_U , in kN, due to this concentrated load for the static plus dynamic (S+D) design load scenarios, is to be derived for the envelope of dynamic load cases and is to be taken as:

$$F_U = F_{U-s} + F_{U-d} \text{ but not less than 0.}$$

where:

F_{U-s} : Static force, in kN, due to the unit load to be taken as:

$$F_{U-s} = m_U g$$

F_{U-d} : Dynamic force, in kN, due to unit load to be taken as:

$$F_{U-d} = m_U f_{\beta} a_{z-env}$$

m_U : Mass of the unit load carried, in t.

a_{z-env} : Envelope of vertical acceleration, in m/s², at the centre of gravity of the unit load carried for the dynamic load cases, given in Ch 4, Sec 3, [3.3.3].

6 SLOSHING PRESSURES IN TANKS

6.1 General

6.1.1 Application

This article applies to all liquid cargo, ballast tanks and other tanks with volume exceeding 100 m³, but does not apply to the water ballast cargo hold of bulk carriers.

6.1.2

The sloshing pressures defined in this article do not include the effect of impact pressures due to high velocity impacts with tank boundaries or internal structures. For tanks with a maximum effective sloshing breadth, b_{slh} , see [6.4.2], greater than 0.56 B or a maximum effective sloshing length, ℓ_{slh} , see [6.3.2], greater than 0.13 L at any filling level from 0.05 h_{max} to 0.95 h_{max} , see [6.3.3], a separate impact assessment is to be carried out in accordance with the Society procedures.

6.1.3 Sloshing pressure on tank boundaries and internal divisions

The sloshing pressure due to liquid motions in a tank P_{slh} acting on any load point of a tank boundary or internal divisions, in kN/m², for the sloshing design load scenario, given in Ch 4, Sec 7, is to be taken as follows, without being less than $P_{slh-min}$, as given in [6.2]:

- $P_{slh} = P_{slh-lng}$ for transverse bulkheads, as defined in [6.3.3].
- $P_{slh} = P_{slh-wf}$ for web frames and transverse stringers, as defined in [6.3.4].
- $P_{slh} = P_{slh-t}$ for longitudinal bulkheads, as defined in [6.4.3].
- $P_{slh} = P_{slh-grd}$ for longitudinal girders and stringers, see [6.4.4].

6.2 Minimum sloshing pressure

6.2.1

The minimum sloshing pressure, $P_{slh-min}$, for tanks of cellular construction, i.e. double hull construction with internal structures restricting the fluid motion, is to be taken as 12 kN/m².

The minimum sloshing pressure, $P_{slh-min}$, for cargo and all other tanks is to be taken as 20 kN/m².

6.3 Sloshing pressure due to longitudinal liquid motion

6.3.1 Application

The sloshing pressure due to longitudinal liquid motion, $P_{slh-lng}$, is to be taken as a constant value over the full tank depth and is to be taken as the greater of the sloshing pressures calculated for filling levels from 0.05 h_{max} to 0.95 h_{max} , in 0.05 h_{max} increments.

6.3.2 Effective sloshing length

The effective sloshing length, ℓ_{slh} , in m, is to be taken as defined in Table 11.

Table 11 : Effective sloshing length ℓ_{slh}

Type of transverse bulkhead	ℓ_{slh}
Transverse tight bulkheads	$\ell_{slh} = \frac{(1 + n_{WT} \alpha_{WT}) (1 + f_{wf} \alpha_{wf}) \ell_{tk-h}}{(1 + n_{WT}) (1 + f_{wf})}$
Transverse wash bulkheads	$\ell_{slh} = \frac{[1 + (n_{WT} - 1) \alpha_{WT}] (1 + f_{wf} \alpha_{wf}) \ell_{tk-h}}{(1 + n_{WT}) (1 + f_{wf})}$

where:

n_{WT} : Number of transverse wash bulkheads in the tank.

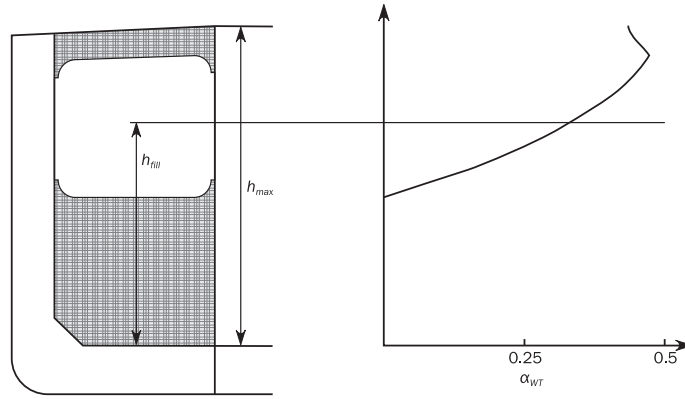
α_{WT} : Transverse wash bulkhead coefficient, to be taken as (see Figure 12):

$$\alpha_{WT} = \frac{A_{OWT}}{A_{tk-t-h}}$$

For tanks with changing shape along the length and/or with wash bulkhead of different shape the transverse wash bulkhead coefficient, α_{WT} , may be taken as the weighted average of all wash bulkhead locations in the tank given as:

$$\alpha_{WT} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n_{WT}} \frac{A_{OWT_i}}{A_{tk-t-h_i}}}{n_{WT}}$$

Figure 12 : Transverse wash bulkhead coefficient



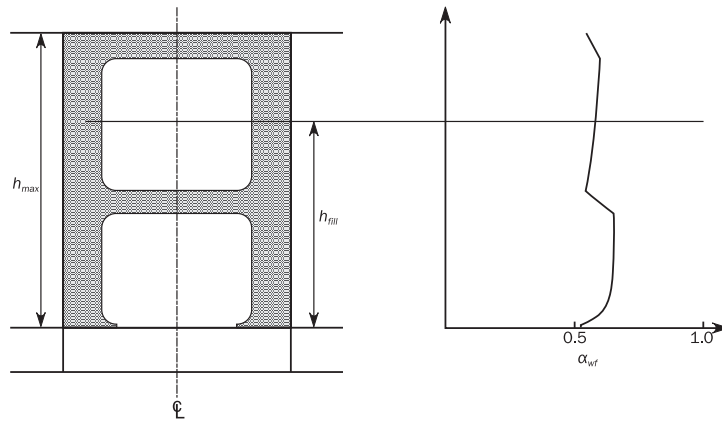
α_{wf} : Transverse web frame coefficient, to be taken as (see Figure 13):

$$\alpha_{wf} = \frac{A_{O-wf-h}}{A_{tk-t-h}}$$

For tanks with changing shape along the length and/or with web frames of different shape the transverse web frame coefficient, α_{wf} , may be taken as the weighted average of all web frame locations in the tank given as:

$$\alpha_{wf} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n_{wf}} \frac{A_{O-wf-h_i}}{A_{tk-t-h_i}}}{n_{wf}}$$

Figure 13 : Transverse web frame coefficient



$A_{O_{WT}}$: Total area of openings, in m², in the transverse section in way of the wash bulkhead below the considered filling height.

A_{tk-t-h} : Total transverse cross sectional area, in m², of the tank below the considered filling height.

A_{O-wf-h} : Total area of openings, in m², in the transverse section in way of the web frame below the considered filling height.

f_{wf} : Factor to account for number of transverse web frames and transverse wash bulkheads in the tank, to be taken as:

$$f_{wf} = \frac{n_{wf}}{1 + n_{WT}}$$

n_{wf} : Number of transverse web frames, excluding wash bulkheads, in the tank.

ℓ_{tk-h} : Length of cargo tank, in m, at considered filling height.

6.3.3 Sloshing pressure in way of transverse bulkheads

The sloshing pressure in way of transverse bulkheads including wash bulkheads due to longitudinal liquid motion, $P_{slh-Ing}$, in kN/m², for a particular filling level, is to be taken as:

$$P_{slh-Ing} = \rho_{slh} g \ell_{slh} f_{slh} \left[0.4 - \left(0.39 - \frac{1.7 \ell_{slh}}{L} \right) \frac{L}{350} \right]$$

where:

ℓ_{slh} : Effective sloshing length, in m, as defined in [6.3.2].

f_{slh} : Coefficient taken as:

$$f_{slh} = 1 - 2 \left(0.7 - \frac{h_{fill}}{h_{max}} \right)^2$$

h_{fill} : Filling height, measured from tank bottom, in m, see Figure 12.

6.3.4 Sloshing pressure on internal web frames or transverse stringers adjacent to a transverse bulkhead

For tanks with internal web frames the sloshing pressure acting on a web frame or transverse stringer adjacent to transverse bulkheads or transverse wash bulkheads due to longitudinal liquid motion, P_{slh-wf} , in kN/m², provided it is located within $0.25 \ell_{slh}$ from the bulkhead, is to be taken as:

$$P_{slh-wf} = P_{slh-Ing} \left(1 - \frac{s_{wf}}{\ell_{slh}} \right)^2$$

where:

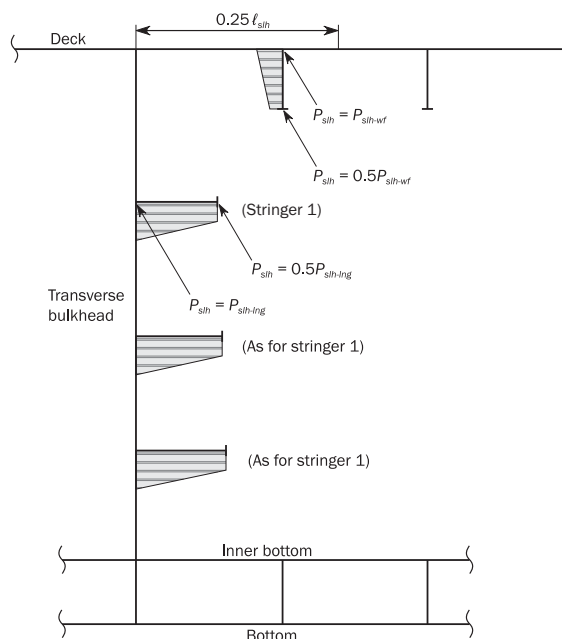
ℓ_{slh} : Effective sloshing length, in m, as defined in [6.3.2].

$P_{slh-Ing}$: Sloshing pressure due to longitudinal liquid motion acting on transverse bulkhead, as defined in [6.3.3].

s_{wf} : Distance from transverse bulkhead to web frame under consideration, in m.

The distribution of pressure across web frames and transverse stringers is given in Figure 14.

Figure 14 : Sloshing pressure distribution on transverse stringers and web frames



6.4 Sloshing pressure due to transverse liquid motion

6.4.1 Application

The sloshing pressure due to transverse liquid motion, P_{slh-t} , is to be taken constant as a constant value over the full tank depth and is to be taken as the greater of the sloshing pressures calculated for filling levels from $0.05 h_{max}$ to $0.95 h_{max}$, in $0.05 h_{max}$ increments.

6.4.2 Effective sloshing breadth

The effective sloshing breadth, b_{slh} , in m, is to be taken as in Table 12, but not less than $0.3B$.

Table 12 : Effective sloshing breadth b_{slh}

Type of longitudinal bulkhead	b_{slh}
Longitudinal tight bulkheads	$b_{slh} = \frac{(1 + n_{WL} \alpha_{WL}) (1 + f_{grd} \alpha_{grd}) b_{tk-h}}{(1 + n_{WL}) (1 + f_{grd})}$
Longitudinal wash bulkheads	$b_{slh} = \frac{[1 + (n_{WL} - 1) \alpha_{WL}] (1 + f_{grd} \alpha_{grd}) b_{tk-h}}{(1 + n_{WL}) (1 + f_{grd})}$

where:

n_{WL} : Number of longitudinal wash bulkheads in the tank.

α_{WL} : Longitudinal wash bulkhead coefficient:

$$\alpha_{WL} = \frac{A_{OWL}}{A_{tk-L-h}}$$

For tanks with changing shape along the breadth and/or with wash bulkhead of different shape the longitudinal wash bulkhead coefficient, α_{WL} , may be taken as the weighted average of all wash bulkhead locations in the tank given as:

$$\alpha_{WL} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n_{WL}} \frac{A_{OWL_i}}{A_{tk-L-h_i}}}{n_{WL}}$$

α_{grd} : Girder coefficient, to be taken as:

$$\alpha_{grd} = \frac{A_{O-grd-h}}{A_{tk-L-h}}$$

For tanks with changing shape along the breadth and/or with girder of different shape the girder coefficient, α_{grd} , may be taken as the weighted average of all girder locations in the tank given as:

$$\alpha_{grd} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n_{grd}} \frac{A_{O-grd-h_i}}{A_{tk-L-h_i}}}{n_{grd}}$$

A_{OWL} : Total area of openings, in m^2 , in the longitudinal section in way of the wash bulkhead below the considered filling height.

A_{tk-L-h} : Total longitudinal cross sectional area, in m^2 , of the tank below the considered filling height.

$A_{O-grd-h}$: Total area of openings, in m^2 , in the longitudinal section in way of the web frame below the considered filling height.

f_{grd} : Factor to account for number of longitudinal girders and longitudinal wash bulkheads in the tank, to be taken as:

$$f_{grd} = \frac{n_{grd}}{1 + n_{WL}}$$

n_{grd} : Number of longitudinal girders, excluding longitudinal wash bulkheads, in the tank.

b_{tk-h} : Breadth of cargo tank, in m, at considered filling height.

6.4.3 Sloshing pressure in way of longitudinal bulkheads

The sloshing pressure in way of longitudinal bulkheads including wash bulkheads due to transverse liquid motion, P_{slh-t} , in kN/m², for a particular filling level, is to be taken as:

$$P_{slh-t} = 7 \rho_{slh} g f_{slh} \left(\frac{b_{slh}}{B} - 0.3 \right) GM^{0.75}$$

where:

b_{slh} : Effective sloshing breadth defined in [6.4.2].

GM : Metacentric height, given in Ch 4, Sec 3, [2.1.1].

For the calculation of sloshing pressure in ballast tanks the 'ballast condition' is to be used for oil tankers and the 'normal ballast condition' for bulk carriers.

For the calculations of sloshing pressure in cargo tanks of oil tankers, the 'partial load condition' is to be used.

f_{slh} : Coefficient defined in [6.3.3].

6.4.4 Sloshing pressure on internal girders or longitudinal stringers adjacent to longitudinal bulkheads

For tanks with internal girders or stringers, the sloshing pressure acting on the girder/web frame adjacent to longitudinal bulkheads and longitudinal wash bulkhead, $P_{slh-grd}$, in kN/m², provided it is located within $0.25 b_{slh}$ from the bulkhead, is to be taken as:

$$P_{slh-grd} = P_{slh-t} \left(1 - \frac{s_{grd}}{b_{slh}} \right)^2$$

where:

b_{slh} : Effective sloshing breadth defined in [6.4.2].

P_{slh-t} : Sloshing pressure due to transverse liquid motion acting on longitudinal bulkhead, as defined in [6.4.3].

s_{grd} : Distance from longitudinal bulkhead to girder under consideration, in m.

The distribution of pressure across stringers is given in Figure 15. The distribution of pressure across longitudinal girders is similar to the deck web frame shown in Figure 14.

7 DESIGN PRESSURE FOR TANK TESTING

7.1 Definition

7.1.1

The actual strength testing is to be carried out in accordance with Ch 1, Sec 2, [3.8.4]. In order to assess the structure, static design pressures are to be applied.

The design pressure for tank testing, P_{ST} , in kN/m², is to be taken as:

$$P_{ST} = 10 (z_{ST} - z)$$

where:

z_{ST} : Design testing load height, in m, as defined in Table 13.

Figure 15 : Sloshing pressure distribution on longitudinal stringers and girders

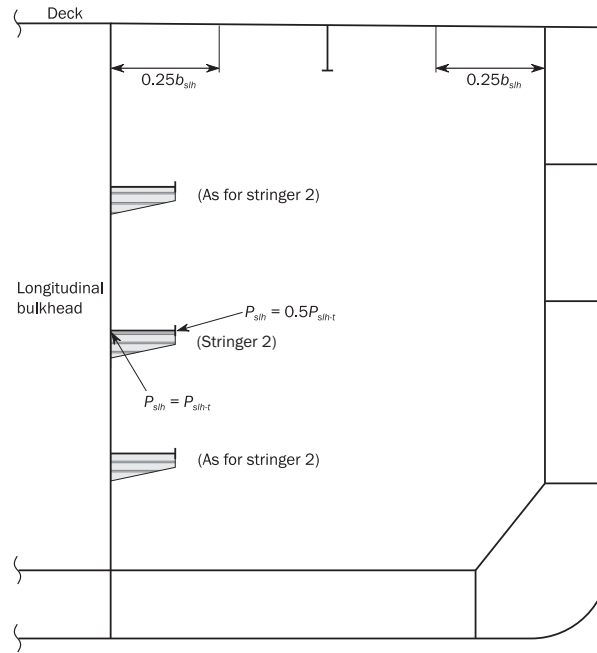


Table 13 : Design testing load height z_{ST}

Compartment	z_{ST}
Double bottom tanks ⁽¹⁾	The greater of the following: $z_{ST} = z_{top} + h_{air}$ $z_{ST} = z_{bd}$
Hopper side tanks, topside tanks, double side tanks, fore and aft peaks used as tank	The greater of the following: $z_{ST} = z_{top} + h_{air}$ $z_{ST} = z_{top} + 2.4$
Tank bulkheads, deep tanks, fuel oil bunkers	The greater of the following: $z_{ST} = z_{top} + h_{air}$ $z_{ST} = z_{top} + 2.4$ $z_{ST} = z_{top} + 0.1 P_{PV}$
Ballast hold	$z_{ST} = z_h + 0.9$
Chain locker	$z_{ST} = z_c$
Independent tanks	The greater of the following: $z_{ST} = z_{top} + h_{air}$ $z_{ST} = z_{top} + 0.9$
Ballast ducts	Testing load height corresponding to ballast pump maximum pressure
where: z_{bd} : Z coordinate, in m, of the bulkhead deck. z_h : Z coordinate, in m, of the top of hatch coaming. z_c : Z coordinate, in m, of the top of the chain pipe. ⁽¹⁾ For double bottom tanks connected with hopper side tanks, topside tanks or double side tanks, z_{ST} corresponding to "Hopper side tanks, topside tanks, double side tanks, fore and aft peaks used as tank, cofferdams" is applicable.	

SECTION 7

DESIGN LOAD SCENARIOS

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Ch 1, Sec 4.

VBM : Design vertical bending moment, in kNm.

M_{sw} : Permissible hull girder hogging and sagging still water bending moment for seagoing operation, in kNm, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [2.2.2].

M_{sw-p} : Permissible hull girder hogging and sagging still water bending moment for harbour/sheltered water operation, in kNm, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [2.2.3].

M_{sw-f} : Permissible hull girder hogging or sagging still water bending moment M_{sw-f} for seagoing operation in the flooded condition, in kNm, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [2.2.4].

M_{wv-LC} : Vertical wave bending moment for a considered dynamic load case, in kNm, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [3.5.2].

HBM : Design horizontal bending moment, in kNm.

M_{wh-LC} : Horizontal wave bending moment for a considered dynamic load case, in kNm, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [3.5.4].

TM : Design torsional moment, in kNm.

M_{wt-LC} : Wave torsional moment for a considered dynamic load case, in kNm, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [3.5.5].

VSF : Design vertical shear force, in kN.

Q_{sw} : Permissible hull girder positive and negative still water shear force limits for seagoing operation, in kN, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [2.3.1] or Ch 4, Sec 4, [2.3.3].

Q_{sw-p} : Permissible hull girder positive and negative still water shear force limits for harbour/sheltered water operation, in kN, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [2.3.2] or Ch 4, Sec 4, [2.3.4].

Q_{sw-f} : Permissible hull girder positive and negative still water shear force for seagoing operation in the flooded condition, in kN, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [2.3.5].

Q_{wv-LC} : Vertical wave shear force for a considered dynamic load case, in kN, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [3.5.3].

P_{ex} : Design external pressure, in kN/m².

P_s : Static sea pressure at considered draught, in kN/m², as defined in Ch 4, Sec 5, [1.2.1].

P_w : Dynamic pressure for a considered dynamic load case, in kN/m², as defined in Ch 4, Sec 5, [1.3.2] to Ch 4, Sec 5, [1.3.8].

- P_D : Green sea load for a considered dynamic load case, in kN/m², as defined in Ch 4, Sec 5, [2.2.3] and Ch 4, Sec 5, [2.2.4].
- P_{in} : Design internal pressure, in kN/m².
- P_{ST} : Tank testing pressure, in kN/m², see Ch 4, Sec 6, [7.1.1].
- P_{ls} : Static liquid pressure in tank, in kN/m², as defined in Ch 4, Sec 6, [1.2].
- P_{ld} : Dynamic liquid pressure in tank for a considered dynamic load case, in kN/m², as defined in Ch 4, Sec 6, [1.3].
- P_{bs} : Dry bulk cargo static pressure, in kN/m², as defined in Ch 4, Sec 6, [2.5.2].
- P_{bd} : Dry bulk cargo dynamic pressure for a considered dynamic load case, in kN/m², as defined in Ch 4, Sec 6, [2.5.3].
- P_{fs} : Static pressure in compartments and tanks in flooded condition, in kN/m², as defined in Ch 4, Sec 6, [1.4.1].
- P_{fd} : Dynamic pressure in compartments and tanks in flooded condition, in kN/m², as defined in Ch 4, Sec 6, [1.5.1].
- P_{dl-s} : Static pressure on non-exposed decks and platforms, in kN/m², as defined in Ch 4, Sec 6, [5.2.1].
- P_{dl-d} : Dynamic pressure on non-exposed decks and platforms for a considered dynamic load case, in kN/m², as defined in Ch 4, Sec 6, [5.2.1].
- F_{U-s} : Static load acting on supporting structures and securing systems for heavy units or cargo, equipment or structural components, in kN, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 5, [2.3.2].
- F_{U-d} : Dynamic load acting on supporting structures and securing systems for heavy units of cargo, equipment or structural components, in kN, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 5, [2.3.2].
- P_{SL} : Bottom slamming pressure, in kN/m², as defined in Ch 4, Sec 5, [3.2].
- P_{FB} : Bow impact pressure, in kN/m², as defined in Ch 4, Sec 5, [3.3].
- P_{slh} : Sloshing pressure, in kN/m², as defined in Ch 4, Sec 6, [6].

1 GENERAL

1.1 Application

1.1.1

This section gives the design load scenarios that are to be used for:

- Strength assessment by prescriptive and direct analysis (Finite Element Method, FEM) methods, as given in [2].
- Fatigue assessment by prescriptive and direct analysis (FEM) methods, as given in [3].

1.1.2

For the strength assessment, the principal design load scenarios consist of either S (Static) loads or S+D (Static + Dynamic) loads. In some cases, the letter 'A' prefixes the S or S+D to denote that this is an accidental

design load scenario. There are some additional design load scenarios to be considered which relate to impact (I) loads, sloshing (SL) loads and fatigue (F) load.

2 DESIGN LOAD SCENARIOS FOR STRENGTH ASSESSMENT

2.1 Principal design load scenarios

2.1.1

The principal design load scenarios are given in Table 1.

Table 1 : Principal design load scenarios

Design load scenario			Harbour and sheltered water and testing	Seagoing conditions with extreme sea loads	Ballast water exchange ⁽⁴⁾	Accidental flooded conditions ⁽⁴⁾	
Load components			Static (S)	Static + Dynamic (S+D)	Static + dynamic (S+D)	Static (A: S)	Static + dynamic (A: S+D)
Hull Girder	VBM		M_{sw-p}	$M_{sw} + M_{wv-LC}$	$M_{sw} + M_{wv-LC}$	M_{sw-f} ⁽²⁾	$M_{sw-f} + M_{wv-LC}$ ⁽³⁾
	HBM		-	M_{wh-LC}	M_{wh-LC}	-	M_{wh-LC} ⁽³⁾
	VSF		Q_{sw-p}	$Q_{sw} + Q_{wv-LC}$	$Q_{sw} + Q_{wv-LC}$	-	$Q_{sw-f} + Q_{wv-LC}$ ⁽³⁾
	TM		-	M_{wt-LC}	M_{wt-LC}	-	-
Local Loads	P_{ex}	External deck for green sea	-	P_D	-	-	-
		Hull envelope	P_S	$P_S + P_W$	$P_S + P_W$	-	-
	P_{in}	Ballast tanks ⁽¹⁾	$Max (P_{Is}, P_{ST})$	$P_{Is} + P_{Id}$	$P_{Is} + P_{Id}$	-	-
		Liquid cargo tanks			-	-	
		Other tanks			-	-	
		Watertight boundaries	-	-	-	P_{fs}	$P_{fs} + P_{fd}$
		Cargo holds	P_{bs}	$P_{bs} + P_{bd}$	-		
	P_{dk}	Internal decks for dry spaces	P_{dl-s}	$P_{dl-s} + P_{dl-d}$	-	-	-
		External deck for distributed loads	P_{dl-s}	$P_{dl-s} + P_{dl-d}$	-	-	-
		External deck for heavy units	F_{U-s}	$F_{U-s} + F_{U-d}$	-	-	-
⁽¹⁾ WB cargo hold is considered as ballast tank except for design load scenario 'ballast water exchange'. ⁽²⁾ M_{swf} used for hull local scantling of watertight bulkhead ⁽³⁾ Hull girder strength check is performed according to Ch 5, Sec 1 for bulk carriers having a freeboard length L_{LL} of 150 m or above ⁽⁴⁾ Applicable to prescriptive assessment only							

2.2 Additional design load scenarios

2.2.1

The design load scenarios to be considered for sloshing, bottom slamming and bow impact are given in Table 2.

Table 2 : Design load scenarios for impact and sloshing conditions

Design load scenario			Bow impact	Bottom slamming	Sloshing
Load components			Impact (I)	Impact (I)	Sloshing (SL)
Hull Girder	VBM		-	-	M_{sw}
	HBM		-	-	-
	VSF		-	-	-
	TM		-	-	-
Local Loads	P_{ex}	External deck for green sea	-	-	-
		Hull envelope	P_{FB}	P_{SL}	-
	P_{in}	Ballast tanks	-	-	P_{slh}
		Liquid cargo tanks			
		Other tanks			
		Watertight boundaries		-	-
	P_{dk}	Cargo holds ⁽¹⁾	-	-	-
		Internal decks for dry spaces	-	-	-
		External deck for distributed loads	-	-	-
		External deck for heavy units	-	-	-

(1) Sloshing assessment is not to be considered for water ballast cargo holds of bulk carriers.

3 DESIGN LOAD SCENARIOS FOR FATIGUE ASSESSMENT

3.1 Design load scenarios

3.1.1

The design load scenarios for fatigue assessment are given in Table 3.

Table 3 : Design load scenarios for fatigue assessment

Design load scenario			Fatigue: Static + Dynamic (F: S+D)
Load components			
Hull Girder	VBM		$M_{sw} + M_{wv-LC}$
	HBM		M_{wh-LC}
	VSF		$Q_{sw} + Q_{wv-LC}$
	TM		M_{wt-LC}
Local Loads	P_{ex}	External deck for green sea	-
		Hull envelope	$P_S + P_W$
	P_{in}	Ballast tanks ⁽¹⁾	$P_{ls} + P_{ld}$
		Liquid cargo tanks	
		Other tanks designed for liquid filling	
		Watertight boundaries	-
		Cargo holds	$P_{bs} + P_{bd}$
	P_{dk}	Internal decks for dry spaces	-
		External deck for distributed loads	-
		External deck for heavy units	-
⁽¹⁾ WB cargo hold is considered as ballast tank except for design load scenario 'ballast water exchange'.			

(1) WB cargo hold is considered as ballast tank except for design load scenario 'ballast water exchange'.

SECTION 8

LOADING CONDITIONS

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Ch 1, Sec 4.

ℓ : Distance from propeller centreline to the waterline, in m.

D_p : Propeller diameter, in m.

M_{Full} : Cargo mass, in t, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 6.

M_H : Cargo mass, in t, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 6.

M_{HD} : Cargo mass, in t, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 6.

M_{BLK} : Maximum cargo mass in cargo holds in block loading conditions, in t, as defined in Ch 4, App 1.

C_{BM-LC} : Coefficient taken as the percentage of permissible SWBM, defined in Table 2 to Table 9 and Table 12 to Table 21.

C_{SF-LC} : Coefficient taken as the percentage of permissible SWSF, defined in Table 2 to Table 9 and Table 12 to Table 21.

x_{b-aft} , x_{b-fwd} : Longitudinal position, in m, of respectively the aft and forward bulkhead of the mid-hold of the FE model.

EA : Empty hold in alternate loading condition.

FA : Full hold in alternate loading condition.

T_{H1} , T_{H2} , T_{H3} , T_{H4} : Minimum permissible draught, in m, in harbour condition as defined in Ch 4, App 1.

1 APPLICATION

1.1 Ships having a freeboard length L_{LL} of 150m or above

1.1.1

The requirements in [2] to [5] are applicable to ships having a freeboard length L_{LL} of 150 m or above.

1.1.2 Design loading conditions for strength assessment

Design loading conditions for strength assessment are given in [2] to [4]. The design loading conditions common to both oil tankers and bulk carriers are given in [2]. Specific design loading conditions for oil tankers and bulk carriers are given in [3] and [4] respectively.

Unless otherwise specified, each of the design seagoing conditions is to be investigated for the arrival and departure conditions.

1.1.3

These requirements are not intended to prevent conditions to be included in the loading manual for which calculations are to be submitted. It is not intended to replace in any way the required loading manual/instrument.

1.1.4

Loading conditions from the loading manual, which are not covered in [2] to [4], if any, are to be considered.

1.1.5 Standard design load conditions for fatigue assessment

The standard design loading conditions for fatigue assessment are given in [5].

1.2 Bulk carriers having a freeboard length L_{LL} less than 150 m**1.2.1**

The severest loading condition from the loading manual, midship section drawing or otherwise specified by the Designer are to be considered for the longitudinal strength given in Ch 5 and for local strength check of plating, ordinary stiffeners and primary supporting members given in Ch 6 and Pt 2, Ch 1, Sec 3 and Pt 2, Ch 1, Sec 4.

The requirements in [2] are applicable to ships having a freeboard length L_{LL} less than 150 m.

1.3 Dynamic load cases**1.3.1** Seagoing conditions

Unless otherwise specified, each of the design seagoing conditions are to be investigated for all dynamic load cases.

1.3.2 Beam and oblique sea dynamic load cases

For FE load analysis, the beam sea and oblique sea dynamic load cases calculated for port and starboard sides are to be applied on the model to obtain the results for both model sides.

For ship with structure symmetrical about the centreline, the beam sea and oblique sea dynamic load cases calculated for portside may be applied only to the model (i.e. dynamic load cases on starboard side may be omitted) provided the results (yield and buckling) are mirrored.

2 COMMON DESIGN LOADING CONDITIONS**2.1** Definitions**2.1.1**

In general, the design cargo and ballast loading conditions, based on the amount of bunker, fresh water and stores at departure and arrival, are to be considered for the still water bending moment and shear force calculations. Where the amount and disposition of consumables at any intermediate stage of the voyage are considered more severe, calculations for such intermediate conditions are to be submitted in addition to those for departure and arrival conditions. Also, where any ballasting and/or deballasting is intended during voyage, calculations of the intermediate condition just before and just after ballasting and/or deballasting are to be submitted and included in the loading manual.

2.1.2 Departure conditions

The departure conditions are to be based on bunker tanks not taken less than 95% full and other consumables taken at 100% capacity. In case of liquefied gas fuel tank, the filling level is to be based on the definition in International Code of Safety for Ships Using Gases or other Low-Flashpoint Fuels (IGF code) 6.8.

2.1.3 Arrival conditions

The arrival conditions are to be based on 10% of the maximum capacity of bunker, fresh water and stores.

2.2 Partially filled ballast tanks

2.2.1 Partially filled ballast tanks in ballast loading conditions

Ballast loading conditions involving partially filled peak and/or other ballast tanks in any departure, arrival or intermediate condition are not permitted to be used as design loading conditions unless:

- Longitudinal strength of hull girder given in Ch 5, Sec 1 and Ch 8, Sec 3 is to comply with loading conditions with the considered tanks full, empty and partially filled at intended level in any departure, arrival or intermediate condition.
- For bulk carriers having a freeboard length L_{LL} of 150 m or above, longitudinal strength of hull girder in flooded condition given in Ch 5, Sec 1 is to comply with loading conditions with the considered tanks full, empty and partially filled at intended level in any departure, arrival or intermediate condition.

The corresponding full, empty and partially filled tank conditions are to be considered as design conditions for calculation of the still water bending moment and shear force, but these do not need to comply with propeller immersion and trim requirements as specified in [2.3.1], [3.1.1] or [4.1.1].

Where multiple tanks are intended to be partially filled, all combinations of empty, full and partially filled at intended levels for those tanks are to be investigated. These requirements are not applicable to ballast water exchange using the sequential method.

2.2.2 Partially filled ballast tanks in cargo loading conditions

In cargo loading conditions, the requirement in [2.2] applies to peak ballast tanks only.

2.3 Seagoing conditions

2.3.1

The following seagoing loading conditions are to be included, as a minimum, in the loading manual:

- a) Homogeneous cargo loading condition including a condition at the scantling draught. Homogeneous loading conditions are to not include filling of ballast tanks in departure conditions.
- b) Ballast condition where the ballast tanks may be full, partially full or empty. Where ballast tanks are partially full, the conditions in [2.2.1] are to be complied with. All cargo tanks/holds are to be empty including cargo tanks/holds suitable for the carriage of water ballast at sea. The propeller is to be fully immersed. The trim is to be by the stern and is not to exceed $0.015 L_{LL}$.
- c) Conditions covering ballast water exchange procedures, if any, with the calculations of intermediate conditions just before and just after ballasting and/or deballasting any ballast tank.

2.4 Harbour and sheltered water conditions

2.4.1

The following harbour and sheltered water conditions are to be included in the loading manual:

- a) Conditions representing typical complete loading and unloading operations.
- b) Docking condition afloat.
- c) Propellers inspection afloat condition, in which the propeller shaft centreline is at least $D_p/4$ above the waterline in way of the propeller. Ships with podded propulsion system arrangements are to be individually considered by the Society.

2.5 Loading conditions

2.5.1 Alternative design

For structural arrangement not covered by this section, the loading conditions, including loading pattern, corresponding draught, still water bending moment and shear forces are to be agreed by the Society.

3 OIL TANKERS

3.1 Specific design loading conditions

3.1.1 Seagoing conditions

The following seagoing loading conditions are to be included, as a minimum, in the loading manual:

- a) Heavy ballast condition where the ballast tanks may be full, partially full or empty. Where ballast tanks are partially full, the conditions in [2.2.1] are to be complied with. The fore peak water ballast tank is to be full, if fitted. If upper and lower fore peak tanks are fitted, the lower is required to be full and the upper tank may be full, partially full or empty. All the cargo tanks are to be empty including cargo tanks suitable for the carriage of water ballast at sea. The draught at the forward perpendicular is not to be less than that for the normal ballast condition. The propeller is to be fully immersed. The trim is to be by the stern and is not to exceed $0.015 L_{LL}$.
- b) Mid-voyage conditions relating to tank cleaning or other operations where these differ significantly from the ballast conditions.
- c) Any specified non-uniform distribution of loading.
- d) Conditions with high density cargo including the maximum design cargo density, when applicable.
- e) Design ballast condition in which all segregated ballast tanks in the cargo tank region are full and all other tanks are empty including fuel oil and fresh water tanks. This design condition is for assessment of hull strength and is not intended for ship operation.

3.1.2 Additional loading conditions

The following additional loading conditions are to be included in the loading manual if the ship is specifically approved and intended to be operated in such conditions:

- a) Seagoing ballast conditions including water ballast carried in one or more cargo tanks which are intended for use in emergency situations as allowed by MARPOL Reg. 18.
- b) Seagoing loading conditions where the net static upward load on the double bottom exceeds that given with the combination of an empty cargo tank and a mean ship's draught of $0.9 T_{SC}$.
- c) Seagoing loading conditions with cargo tanks less than 25% full with the combination of mean ship's draught greater than $0.9 T_{SC}$.
- d) Seagoing loading conditions where the net static downward load on the double bottom exceeds that given with the combination of a full cargo tank at a cargo density of 1.025 t/m^3 or greater and a mean ship's draught of $0.6 T_{SC}$.
- e) For ships arranged with cross ties in the centre cargo tank, seagoing loading conditions showing a non-symmetric loading pattern where the difference in filling level between corresponding port and starboard wing cargo tanks exceeds 25% of the filling height in the wing cargo tank.

3.2 Design load combinations for direct strength analysis

3.2.1

The design load combinations for FE analysis are given in Table 1 as follows:

Table 1 : Design load combination for oil tankers

	Midship cargo hold region	Outside midship cargo hold region	Foremost cargo tanks	Aftmost cargo tanks
Tankers with two oil-tight bulkheads	Table 2	Table 4	Table 6	Table 8
Tankers with one centreline oil-tight bulkhead	Table 3	Table 5	Table 7	Table 9
Note 1: Outside midship cargo hold region means the forward or aft cargo hold region except the foremost and aftmost cargo holds				

3.2.2

For tankers with two oil-tight longitudinal bulkheads, where the cargo tank length is less than $0.15 L$, the draughts given in Table 2, Table 4, Table 6 and Table 8 are subject to special consideration by the Society.

3.2.3

For tankers with one centreline oil-tight longitudinal bulkhead, where the cargo tank length is less than $0.11 L$, the draughts given in Table 3, Table 5, Table 7 and Table 9 are subject to special consideration by the Society.

3.2.4

For seagoing conditions, the dynamic load cases required to be investigated for each loading pattern are indicated in Table 2 to Table 9. Dynamic load cases are defined in Ch 4, Sec 2.

3.2.5 Ships with structure symmetrical about centreline

For ships with structure symmetrical about the centreline, the loading pattern mirrored about centreline of another pattern may be omitted provided the results (yield and buckling) are mirrored, e.g. Table 2 A7b, A12b.

3.2.6 Tankers with two oil-tight longitudinal bulkheads except with a cross tie arrangement in the wing cargo tanks

For tankers with two oil-tight longitudinal bulkheads except with a cross tie arrangement in the wing cargo tanks, loading pattern A7 in Table 2, Table 4, Table 6 and Table 8 is to be examined for the possibility that unequal filling levels in transversely paired wing cargo tanks would result in a more onerous stress response. Loading pattern A7 is required to be analysed only if such a non-symmetric seagoing loading condition is included in the ship loading manual. The actual loading pattern, draught, GM and k_r from the loading manual are to be used in the FE analysis. Where the GM and k_r are not given in the ship's loading manual, GM and k_r are to be determined in accordance with Ch 4, Sec 3.

If loading pattern A7 is not considered, an operational restriction describing that the difference in filling level between corresponding port and starboard wing cargo tanks is not to exceed 25% of the filling height in the wing cargo tank, is to be added in the loading manual.

Loading pattern A7 needs not be examined for tankers with a cross tie arrangement in the wing cargo tanks.

3.2.7

For tankers with two oil-tight longitudinal bulkheads, seagoing loading pattern A3 and harbour loading pattern A13, with all cargo tanks abreast empty, in Table 2, Table 4, Table 6 and Table 8 are to be analysed with a ship draught of $0.65 T_{SC}$ and $0.7 T_{SC}$ respectively. If conditions in the ship loading manual specify greater draughts for loading pattern A3 or A13, then the maximum specified draught in the ship's loading manual for the loading pattern is to be used.

3.2.8

For tankers with two oil-tight longitudinal bulkheads, seagoing loading pattern A5 and harbour loading pattern A11, with all cargo tanks abreast fully loaded, in Table 2, Table 4, Table 6 and Table 8 are to be analysed with a ship draught of $0.65 T_{SC}$ and $0.6 T_{SC}$ respectively. If conditions in the ship loading manual specify lesser draughts for loading pattern A5 or A11, then the minimum specified draught in the ship's loading manual for the loading pattern is to be used.

3.2.9

For loading patterns A1, A2, B1, B2 and B3, with cargo tank(s) empty, in Table 2 to Table 9, a minimum ship draught of $0.9 T_{SC}$ is to be used in the analysis. If conditions in the ship loading manual specify greater draughts for loading patterns with empty cargo tank(s), then the maximum specified draught for the actual condition is to be used.

3.2.10 Ballast conditions

Where a ballast condition is specified in the ship loading manual with ballast water filled in one or more cargo tanks, loading patterns A8 or B7 in Table 2 or Table 3 are to be examined.

If the actual loading pattern as specified in the loading manual is different from load pattern A8 or B7 then:

- a) The actual loading patterns are to be substituted for the loading pattern A8 or B7 with the following calculation conditions:
 - Draught to be taken as T_{BAL-E} ,
 - $C_{BM-LC} = 100\%$ (sag.),
 - $C_{SF-LC} = 100\%$,
 - 100% filling of the considered tanks carrying ballast water.
- b) The strength assessment is to be carried out for all the dynamic load cases as defined in Ch 4, Sec 2.
- c) An operational restriction corresponding to the analysed condition is to be added in the loading manual.

The actual loading pattern, draught, GM and k_r from the loading manual are to be used in the FE analysis. Where the GM and k_r are not given in the ship's loading manual, GM and k_r are to be determined in accordance with Ch 4, Sec 3.

Table 2 : Load combinations for FE analysis for two oil-tight bulkheads oil tankers applicable to midship cargo hold region

No.	Loading pattern	Still water loads			Dynamic load cases		
		Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Midship cargo region		
Seagoing conditions							
A1		0.9 T_{SC}	100% (sagging)	100%	HSM-1	BSP-1P/S	N/A
			100% (hogging)	100%	HSM-2 FSM-2	BSP-1P/S	OST-2P/S OSA-1P/S
A2		0.9 T_{SC}	100% (sagging)	100%	HSM-1	BSR-1P/S BSP-1P/S	N/A
			100% (hogging)	100%	HSM-2 FSM-2	BSR-1P/S BSP-1P/S	N/A
A3		0.65 T_{SC}	100% (hogging)	100% ⁽⁴⁾ Max SFLC	HSM-2	N/A	N/A
				100% ⁽⁵⁾ Max SFLC	HSM-2	N/A	N/A
				100%	N/A	BSP-1P/S	N/A
			0%	100% ⁽⁶⁾ Max SFLC	HSM-1	N/A	N/A
				100%	N/A	BSP-1P/S	N/A
A4		0.6 T_{SC}	100% (sagging)	100%	HSM-1	BSR-1P/S BSP-1P/S	OSA-2P/S
A5		0.65 T_{SC}	100% (sagging)	100% ⁽⁴⁾ Max SFLC	HSM-1	N/A	N/A
				100% ⁽⁵⁾ Max SFLC	HSM-1	N/A	N/A
				100%	N/A	BSP-1P/S	N/A
			0%	100% ⁽⁶⁾ Max SFLC	HSM-2	N/A	N/A
				100%	N/A	BSP-1P/S	N/A
A6		0.6 T_{SC}	100% (hogging)	100%	HSM-2	BSR-1P/S BSP-1P/S	OSA-1P/S
A7a		T_{LC}	100% (hogging)	100%	HSM-2 FSM-2	BSR-1P/S BSP-1P/S	OST-2P/S OSA-1P/S OSA-2P/S

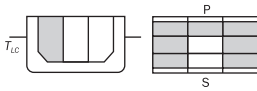
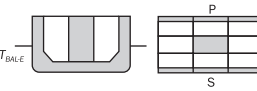
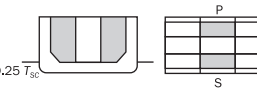
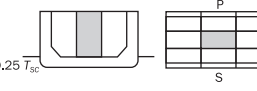
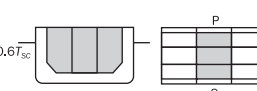
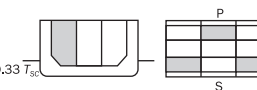
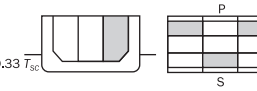
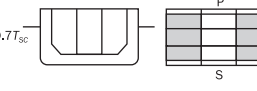
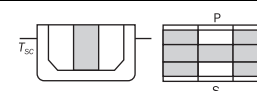
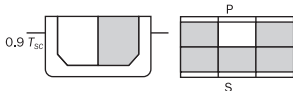
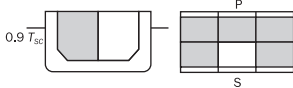
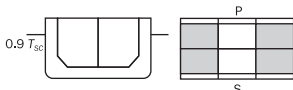
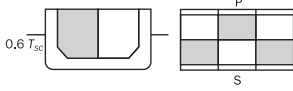
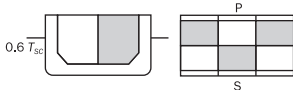
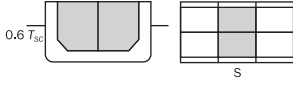
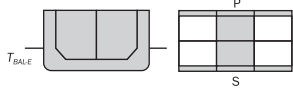
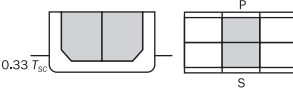
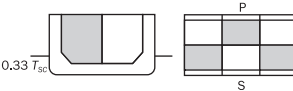
No.	Loading pattern	Still water loads			Dynamic load cases		
		Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Midship cargo region		
A7b		T_{LC}	100% (hogging)	100%	HSM-2 FSM-2	BSR-1P/S BSP-1P/S	OST-2P/S OSA-1P/S OSA-2P/S
A8		T_{BAL-E}	100% (sagging)	100%	HSM-1	BSR-1P/S BSP-1P/S	OSA-2P/S
Harbour and testing conditions							
A9		$0.25T_{SC}$	100% (sagging)	100%	N/A		
A10		$0.25T_{SC}$	100% (sagging)	100%	N/A		
A11		$0.6T_{SC}$	100% (sagging)	100% ⁽²⁾ Max SFLC	N/A		
				100% ⁽³⁾ Max SFLC	N/A		
A12a ⁽¹⁾		$0.33T_{SC}$	N/A	N/A	N/A		
A12b ⁽¹⁾		$0.33T_{SC}$	N/A	N/A	N/A		
A13		$0.7T_{SC}$	100% (hogging)	100% ⁽²⁾ Max SFLC	N/A		
				100% ⁽³⁾ Max SFLC	N/A		
A14		T_{SC}	100% (hogging)	100%	N/A		
⁽¹⁾	The actual shear force and bending moment that results from the application of local loads to the FE model are to be used. Adjusting vertical loads and bending moments are not applied.						
⁽²⁾	The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at aft bulkhead of the mid-hold.						
⁽³⁾	The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at forward bulkhead of the mid-hold.						
⁽⁴⁾	For the mid-hold where $x_{b-aft} \leq 0.5L$ and $x_{b-fwd} \geq 0.5L$, the shear force is to be adjusted to target value at aft bulkhead of the mid-hold.						
⁽⁵⁾	For the mid-hold where $x_{b-aft} \leq 0.5L$ and $x_{b-fwd} \geq 0.5L$, the shear force is to be adjusted to target value at forward bulkhead of the mid-hold.						
⁽⁶⁾	This load combination is to be considered only for the mid-hold where $x_{b-aft} > 0.5L$ or $x_{b-fwd} < 0.5L$.						

Table 3 : Load combinations for FE analysis for one centreline oil-tight bulkheads oil tankers applicable to midship cargo region

No.	Loading pattern	Still water loads			Dynamic load cases		
		Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SFLC} : % of perm. SWSF	Midship cargo region		
Seagoing conditions							
B1		$0.9T_{SC}$	100% (sagging)	100%	HSM-1 HSA-1	BSP-1P/S	N/A
			100% (hogging)	100%	HSM-2 FSM-2	BSR-1P BSP-1P	OST-2P
B2		$0.9T_{SC}$	100% (sagging)	100%	HSM-1 HSA-1	BSP-1P/S	N/A
			100% (hogging)	100%	HSM-2 FSM-2	BSR-1S BSP-1S	OST-2S
B3		$0.9T_{SC}$	100% (hogging)	100% ⁽³⁾ Max SFLC	HSM-2 FSM-2	N/A	N/A
				100% ⁽⁴⁾ Max SFLC	HSM-2 FSM-2	N/A	N/A
				100%	N/A	BSP-1P/S	N/A
			0%	100% ⁽⁵⁾ Max SFLC	HSM-1 FSM-1	N/A	N/A
B4		$0.6T_{SC}$	100% (sagging)	75%	HSM-1	BSP-1P	OSA-2P/S
B5		$0.6T_{SC}$	100% (sagging)	75%	HSM-1	BSP-1S	OSA-2P/S
B6		$0.6T_{SC}$	100% (sagging)	100% ⁽³⁾ Max SFLC	HSM-1	N/A	N/A
				100% ⁽⁴⁾ Max SFLC	HSM-1	N/A	N/A
				100%	N/A	BSP-1P/S	N/A
			0%	100% ⁽⁵⁾ Max SFLC	HSM-2	N/A	N/A
B7		T_{BAL-E}	100% (sagging)	100%	HSM-1	BSP-1P/S	N/A
Harbour and testing conditions							
B8		$0.33T_{SC}$	100% (sagging)	100% ⁽¹⁾ Max SFLC	N/A		
				100% ⁽²⁾ Max SFLC	N/A		
B9		$0.33T_{SC}$	100% (sagging)	75%	N/A		

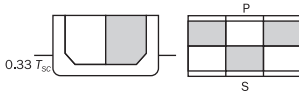
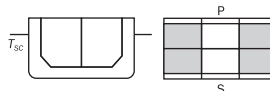
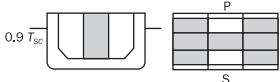
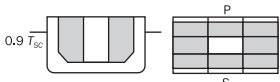
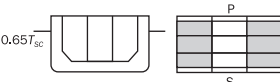
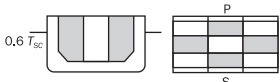
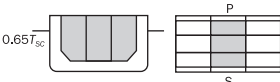
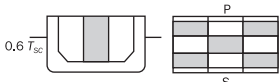
No.	Loading pattern	Still water loads			Dynamic load cases
		Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Midship cargo region
B10		$0.33T_{SC}$	100% (sagging)	75%	N/A
B11		T_{SC}	100% (hogging)	100% ⁽¹⁾ Max SFLC	N/A
				100% ⁽²⁾ Max SFLC	N/A
(1)	The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at aft bulkhead of the mid-hold.				
(2)	The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at forward bulkhead of the mid-hold.				
(3)	For the mid-hold where $x_{b-aft} \leq 0.5L$ and $x_{b-fwd} \geq 0.5L$, the shear force is to be adjusted to target value at aft bulkhead of the mid-hold.				
(4)	For the mid-hold where $x_{b-aft} \leq 0.5L$ and $x_{b-fwd} \geq 0.5L$, the shear force is to be adjusted to target value at forward bulkhead of the mid-hold.				
(5)	This load combination is to be considered only For the mid-hold where $x_{b-aft} > 0.5L$ or $x_{b-fwd} < 0.5L$.				

Table 4 : Load combinations for FE analysis for two oil-tight bulkheads oil tankers applicable to outside midship cargo hold region

No.	Loading pattern	Still water loads			Dynamic load cases	
		Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Aft region	Forward region
Seagoing conditions						
A1		0.9T _{SC}	100% (sagging)	100%	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S,	HSM-1, BSP-1P/S,
			100% (hogging)	100%	HSM-2, FSM-2 BSP-1P/S, OST-2P/S, OSA-1P/S,	HSM-2, FSM-2 BSP-1P/S,
A2		0.9T _{SC}	100% (sagging)	100%	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S,	HSM-1, FSM-1 BSP-1P/S, OSA-2P/S,
			100% (hogging)	100%	HSM-2, FSM-2 BSP-1P/S,	HSM-2, BSP-1P/S,
A3		0.65T _{SC}	100% (hogging)	100% Max SFLC	HSM-2	HSM-2 FSM-2
				100%	BSP-1P/S,	BSP-1P/S, OSA-2P/S,
			0%	100% Max SFLC	HSM-1	HSM-1
				100%	N/A	BSP-1P/S, OSA-2P/S,
A4		0.6T _{SC}	100% (sagging)	100%	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S, BSR-1P/S,	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S, BSR-1P/S, OSA-2P/S,
A5		0.65T _{SC}	100% (sagging)	100% Max SFLC	HSM-1 FSM-1	HSM-1
				100%	BSP-1P/S,	BSP-1P/S, OSA-2P/S
			0%	100% Max SFLC	HSM-2	HSM-2
				100%	BSP-1P/S,	BSP-1P/S, OSA-2P/S
A6		0.6T _{SC}	100% (hogging)	100%	HSM-2 BSP-1P/S, BSR-1P/S,	HSM-2, BSP-1P/S, BSR-1P/S, OSA-2P/S,

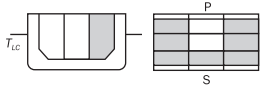
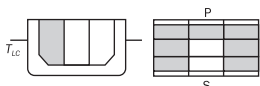
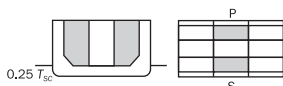
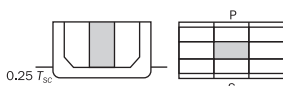
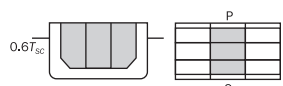
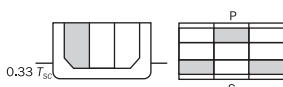
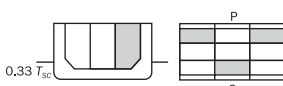
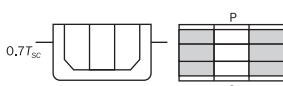
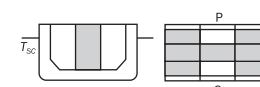
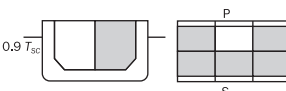
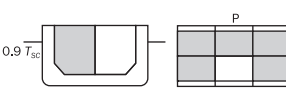
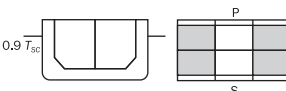
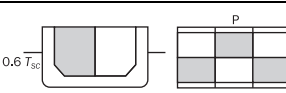
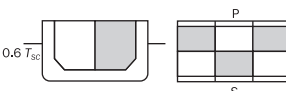
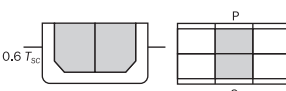
No.	Loading pattern	Still water loads			Dynamic load cases	
		Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Aft region	Forward region
A7a		T_{LC}	100% (hogging)	100%	HSM-2, FSM-2 BSP-1P/S, BSR-1P, BSR-2S OSA-1P/S, OSA-2P/S, OST-2P	HSM-2, FSM-2 BSP-1P/S, BSR-1P, BSR-2S OSA-2P/S,
A7b		T_{LC}	100% (hogging)	100%	HSM-2, FSM-2 BSP-1P/S, BSR-2P, BSR-1S OSA-1P/S, OSA-2P/S, OST-2S	HSM-2, FSM-2 BSP-1P/S, BSR-2P, BSR-1S OSA-2P/S,
Harbour and testing conditions						
A9		$0.25T_{SC}$	100% (sagging)	100%	N/A	
A10		$0.25T_{SC}$	100% (sagging)	100%	N/A	
A11		$0.6T_{SC}$	100% (sagging)	100% ⁽²⁾ Max SFLC	N/A	
				100% ⁽³⁾ Max SFLC	N/A	
A12 a ⁽¹⁾		$0.33T_{SC}$	N/A	N/A	N/A	
A12 b ⁽¹⁾		$0.33T_{SC}$	N/A	N/A	N/A	
A13		$0.7T_{SC}$	100% (hogging)	100% ⁽²⁾ Max SFLC	N/A	
				100% ⁽³⁾ Max SFLC	N/A	
A14		T_{SC}	100% (hogging)	100%	N/A	
⁽¹⁾	The actual shear force and bending moment that results from the application of local loads to the FE model are to be used. Adjusting vertical loads and bending moments are not applied.					
⁽²⁾	The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at aft bulkhead of the mid-hold.					
⁽³⁾	The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at forward bulkhead of the mid-hold.					

Table 5 : Load combinations for FE analysis for one centreline oil-tight bulkheads oil tankers applicable to outside midship cargo hold region

No.	Loading pattern	Still water loads			Dynamic load cases	
		Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Aft region	Forward region
Seagoing conditions						
B1		$0.9T_{sc}$	100% (sagging)	100%	HSM-1, FSM1 BSP-1P/S, OSA-1S	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S, OSA-2S
			100% (hogging)	100%	HSM-2, FSM-2 BSP-1P/S, OSA-1P OST-2P/S,	HSM-2, FSM-2 BSP-1P/S, OSA-2S
B2		$0.9T_{sc}$	100% (sagging)	100%	HSM-1, FSM-1 BSP-1P/S, OSA-1P	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S, OSA-2P
			100% (hogging)	100%	HSM-2, FSM-2 BSP-1P/S, OSA-1S OST-2P/S,	HSM-2, FSM-2 BSP-1P/S, OSA-2P
B3		$0.9T_{sc}$	100% (hogging)	100% Max SFLC	HSM-2 FSM-2	HSM-2 FSM-2
				100%	BSP-1P/S, BSR-1P/S,	BSR-1P/S,
			0%	100% Max SFLC	HSM-1 FSM-1	HSM-1 FSM-1
				100%	BSP-1P/S,	BSP-1P/S,
B4		$0.6T_{sc}$	100% (sagging)	75%	HSM-1 BSR-1P/S,	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S, OSA-2P/S,
B5		$0.6T_{sc}$	100% (sagging)	75%	HSM-1 BSR-1P/S,	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S, OSA-2P/S,
B6		$0.6T_{sc}$	100% (sagging)	100% Max SFLC	HSM-1 FSM-1	HSM-1 FSM-1
				100%	OST-1P/S,	OSA-2P/S,
			0%	100% Max SFLC	HSM-2 FSM-2	HSM-2 FSM-2
				100%	OSA-2P/S,	OSA-2P/S,

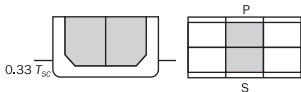
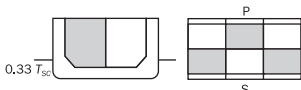
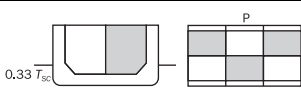
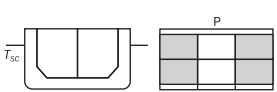
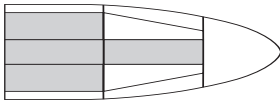
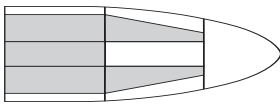
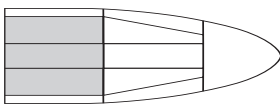
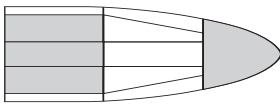
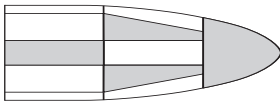
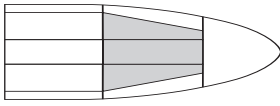
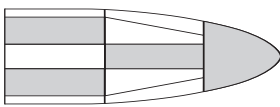
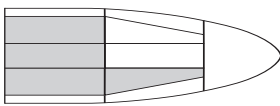
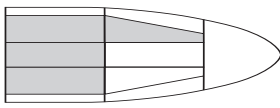
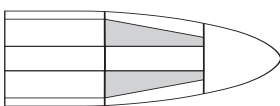
No.	Loading pattern	Still water loads			Dynamic load cases	
		Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Aft region	Forward region
Harbour and testing conditions						
B8		$0.33T_{SC}$	100% (sagging)	100% ⁽¹⁾ Max SFLC	N/A	
				100% ⁽²⁾ Max SFLC	N/A	
B9		$0.33T_{SC}$	100% (sagging)	75%	N/A	
B10		$0.33T_{SC}$	100% (sagging)	75%	N/A	
B11		T_{SC}	100% (hogging)	100% ⁽¹⁾ Max SFLC	N/A	
				100% ⁽²⁾ Max SFLC	N/A	
⁽¹⁾	The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at aft bulkhead of the mid-hold.					
⁽²⁾	The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at forward bulkhead of the mid-hold.					

Table 6 : Load combinations for FE analysis for two oil-tight bulkheads oil tankers applicable for foremost cargo hold

No.	Loading pattern	Still water loads			Dynamic load cases
		Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Foremost cargo hold
Seagoing conditions					
A1		$0.9T_{SC}$	100% (sagging)	100%	HSM-1, FSM-1 BSP-1P/S, BSR-1P/S OSA-2P/S, OST-1P/S
A2		$0.9T_{SC}$	100% (sagging)	100%	HSM-1, OSA-2P/S
A3-1		$0.65T_{SC}$	100% (sagging)	100%	HSM-1, OSA-2P/S
A3-2 ⁽¹⁾		$0.65T_{SC}$	0%	100% Max SFLC	HSM-2
				100%	BSP-1P/S, OSA-2P/S
		$0.65T_{SC}$	100% (sagging)	100% Max SFLC	HSM-1
				100%	OSA-2P/S
A4 ⁽¹⁾		$0.6T_{SC}$	50% (hogging)	100%	FSM-1, BSP-1P/S, OSA-2P/S
A5		$0.65T_{SC}$	0%	100% Max SFLC	HSM-1
			100% (hogging)	100% Max SFLC	HSM-2
				100%	BSP-1P/S
A6 ⁽¹⁾		$0.6T_{SC}$	50% (hogging)	100%	OSA-2P/S
A7a		T_{LC}	100% (sagging)	100%	HSM-1, HSA-1, FSM-1, BSP-1P/S, BSR-1P/S OST-1P/S, OSA-2P/S
A7b		T_{LC}	100% (sagging)	100%	HSM-1, HSA-1, FSM-1, BSP-1P/S, BSR-1P/S OST-1P/S, OSA-2P/S
Harbour and testing conditions					
A9		$0.25T_{SC}$	100% (hogging)	100%	N/A

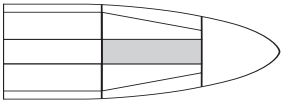
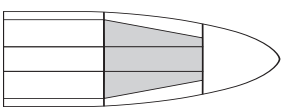
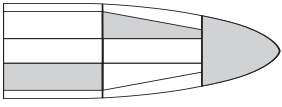
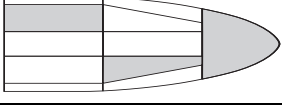
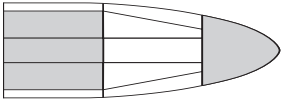
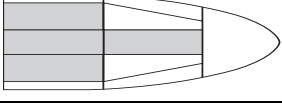
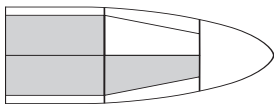
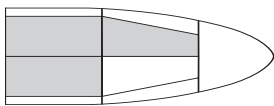
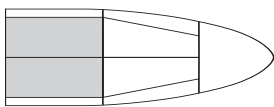
No.	Loading pattern	Still water loads			Dynamic load cases
		Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Foremost cargo hold
A10		$0.25T_{SC}$	100% (hogging)	100%	N/A
A11		$0.6T_{SC}$	100% (hogging)	100% ⁽²⁾ Max SFLC	N/A
				100% ⁽³⁾ Max SFLC	N/A
A12-a (1) (4)		$0.33T_{SC}$	N/A	N/A	N/A
A12-b (1) (4)		$0.33T_{SC}$	N/A	N/A	N/A
A13 ⁽¹⁾		$0.7T_{SC}$	100% (sagging)	100% ⁽²⁾ Max SFLC	N/A
				100% ⁽³⁾ Max SFLC	N/A
A14		T_{SC}	100% (sagging)	100%	N/A
<p>(1) 100% filling of all fore peak water ballast tanks.</p> <p>(2) The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at aft bulkhead of the mid-hold.</p> <p>(3) The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at forward bulkhead of the mid-hold.</p> <p>(4) The actual shear force and bending moment that results from the application of local loads to the FE model are to be used. Adjusting vertical loads and bending moments are not applied.</p>					

Table 7 : Load combination for FE analysis for one centreline oil-tight bulkheads oil tankers applicable for foremost cargo hold

No.	Loading pattern	Still water loads			Dynamic load cases
		Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Foremost cargo hold
Seagoing conditions					
B1		$0.9T_{SC}$	100% (sagging)	100%	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S OSA-2P/S
B2		$0.9T_{SC}$	100% (sagging)	100%	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S OSA-2P/S
B3-1		$0.9T_{SC}$	100% (sagging)	100%	BSP-1S/P, OSA-2S/P, HSM-1

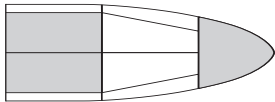
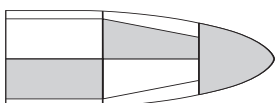
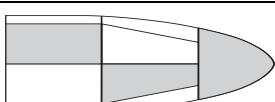
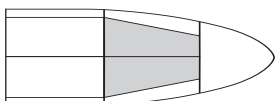
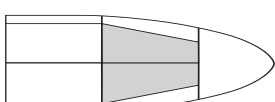
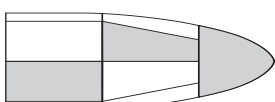
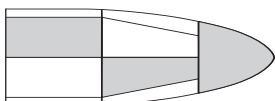
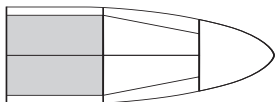
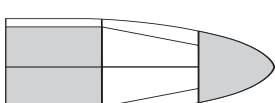
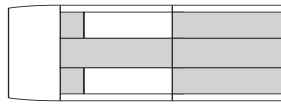
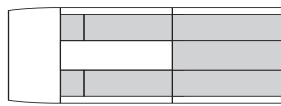
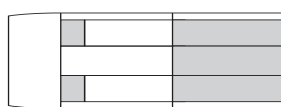
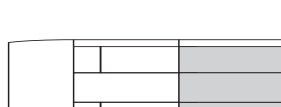
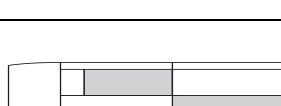
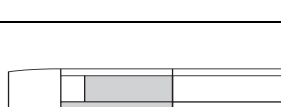
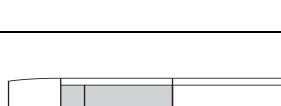
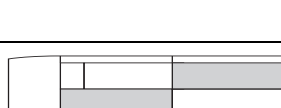
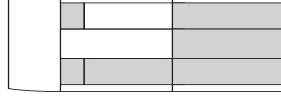
No.	Loading pattern	Still water loads			Dynamic load cases
		Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Foremost cargo hold
B3-2 (1)		$0.9T_{SC}$	0%	100% Max SFLC	HSM-2,
				100%	BSP-1S/P, OSA-2S/P,
			100% (sagging)	100% Max SFLC	HSM-1, FMS-1
				100%	BSP-1S/P, OST-1S/P, OSA-2P/S
B4 (1)		$0.6T_{SC}$	100% (hogging)	75%	BSP-1P/S, OSA-2P/S
B5 (1)		$0.6T_{SC}$	100% (hogging)	75%	BSP-1P/S, OSA-2P/S
B6		$0.6T_{SC}$	0%	100% Max SFLC	HSM-1
				100%	OSA-2P/S
			100% (hogging)	100% Max SFLC	HSM-2, FSM-2,
				100%	OSA-2P/S
Harbour and testing conditions					
B8		$0.33T_{SC}$	100% (hogging)	100% (2) Max SFLC	N/A
				100% (3) Max SFLC	N/A
B9 (1)		$0.33T_{SC}$	100% (hogging)	75%	N/A
B10 (1)		$0.33T_{SC}$	100% (hogging)	75%	N/A
B11-1		T_{SC}	100% (sagging)	100%	N/A
B11-2 (1)		T_{SC}	100% (sagging)	100% (2) Max SFLC	N/A
				100% (3) Max SFLC	N/A
<div> <div>(1)</div> <div>100% filling of all fore end water ballast tanks.</div> </div> <div> <div>(2)</div> <div>The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at aft bulkhead of the mid-hold.</div> </div> <div> <div>(3)</div> <div>The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at forward bulkhead of the mid-hold.</div> </div>					

Table 8 : Load combinations for FE analysis for two oil-tight bulkheads oil tankers applicable for aftmost cargo hold

No.	Loading pattern	Still water loads			Dynamic load cases
		Draught	C _{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C _{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Aftmost cargo hold
Seagoing conditions					
A1		0.9T _{sc}	100% (sagging)	100%	FSM-1, HSM-1, BSP-1P/S
			100% (hogging)	100%	HSM-2, BSP-1P/S, BSR-1P/S, OSA-1P/S
A2		0.9T _{sc}	100% (sagging)	100%	HSM-1, FSM-1, BSR-1P/S, OST-1P/S
			100% (hogging)	100%	HSM-2, FSM-1, FSM-2, OSA-1P/S
A3-1 (1) (2)		0.65T _{sc}	100% (hogging)	100% Max SFLC	HSM-2, FSM-2
			100% (sagging)	100% Max SFLC	HSM-1, FSM-1
				100%	100%
A3-2 (1) (3)		0.65T _{sc}	100% (hogging)	100% Max SFLC	HSM-2
				100%	BSP-1P/S, OSA-1P/S
			100% (sagging)	100% Max SFLC	HSM-1, FSM-1
				100%	100%
A4		0.6T _{sc}	100% (sagging)	100%	HSM-1, BSP-1P/S
			100% (hogging)	100%	HSM-2, FSM-1, BSP-1P/S, OSA-1P/S, OSA-2P/S
A5-1 (2)		0.65T _{sc}	0%	100% Max SFLC	HSM-1, HSM-2, FSM-1,
			100% (hogging)	100% Max SFLC	HSM-2, FSM-1
				100%	100%
A5-2 (3)		0.65T _{sc}	0%	100% Max SFLC	HSM-1, HSM-2
				100%	BSP-1P/S, BSR-1P/S
			100% (hogging)	100% Max SFLC	HSM-2, FSM-2
A6		0.6T _{sc}	100% (hogging)	100%	HSM-2, FSM-1, BSP-1P/S, BSR-1P/S, OSA-1P/S
A7a		T _{LC}	100% (hogging)	100%	HSM-2, FSM-1, BSP-1P/S, BSR-1P/S, OSA-1P/S

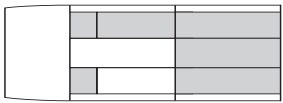
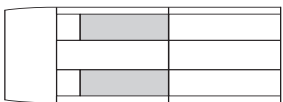
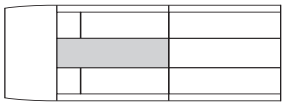
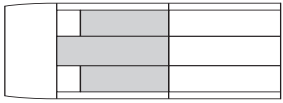
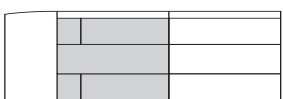
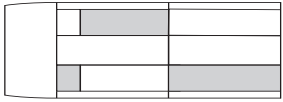
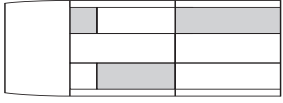
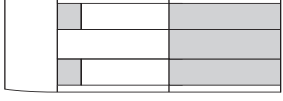

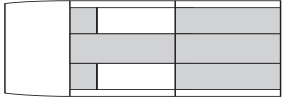
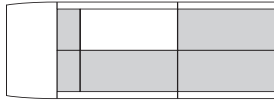
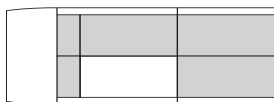
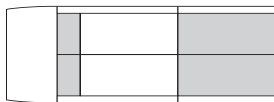
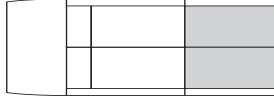
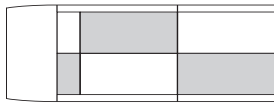
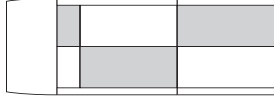
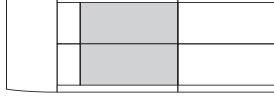
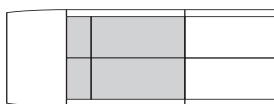
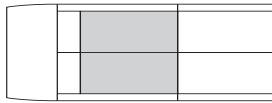
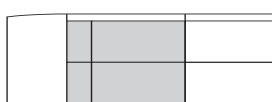
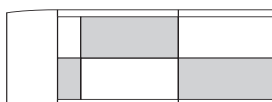
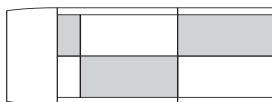
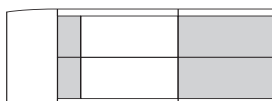
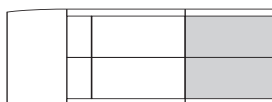
No.	Loading pattern	Still water loads			Dynamic load cases
		Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Aftmost cargo hold
A7b		T_{LC}	100% (hogging)	100%	HSM-2, FSM-1, BSP-1P/S, BSR-1P/S, OSA-1P/S
Harbour and testing conditions					
A9		$0.25T_{sc}$	100% (hogging)	100%	N/A
A10		$0.25T_{sc}$	100% (hogging)	100%	N/A
A11-1 (2)		$0.6T_{sc}$	100% (hogging)	100% ⁽⁵⁾ Max SFLC	N/A
A11-2 (3)		$0.6T_{sc}$	100% (hogging)	100% ⁽⁵⁾ Max SFLC	N/A
				100% ⁽⁶⁾ Max SFLC	N/A
A12a (4)		$0.33T_{sc}$	N/A	N/A	N/A
A12b (4)		$0.33T_{sc}$	N/A	N/A	N/A
A13-1 (1) (2)		$0.7T_{sc}$	100% (hogging)	100% ⁽⁵⁾ Max SFLC	N/A
A13-2 (1) (3)		$0.7T_{sc}$	100% (hogging)	100% ⁽⁵⁾ Max SFLC	N/A
				100% ⁽⁶⁾ Max SFLC	N/A
			100% (sagging)	100% ⁽⁵⁾ Max SFLC	N/A
				100% ⁽⁶⁾ Max SFLC	N/A
A14		T_{sc}	100% (hogging)	100%	N/A
			100% (sagging)	100%	N/A
(1)	100% filling of fuel and water ballast tanks in engine room, with tank boundaries at the forward engine room bulkhead.				
(2)	The required adjustment in shear force at aft bulkhead of the considered hold is to be done at forward slop tank bulkhead.				
(3)	The required adjustment in shear force at aft bulkhead of the considered hold is to be done at forward machinery space bulkhead.				
(4)	The actual shear force and bending moment that results from the application of local loads to the FE model are to be used. Adjusting vertical loads and bending moments are not applied.				
(5)	The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at aft bulkhead of the mid-hold.				
(6)	The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at forward bulkhead of the mid-hold.				

Table 9 : Load combination for FE analysis for one centreline oil-tight bulkheads oil tankers applicable for the aftmost cargo hold

No.	Loading pattern	Still water loads			Dynamic load cases
		Draught	C _{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C _{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Aftmost cargo hold
Seagoing conditions					
B1		0.9T _{sc}	100% (sagging)	100%	HSM-1, FSM-1 BSP-1P/S, BSR-1P/S
			100% (hogging)	100%	HSM-2 BSP-1P/S, OSA-1P/S
B2		0.9T _{sc}	100% (sagging)	100%	HSM-1, FSM-1 BSP-1P/S, BSR-1P/S
			100% (hogging)	100%	HSM-2 BSP-1P/S, OSA-1P/S
B3-1 (1) (2)		0.9T _{sc}	100% (hogging)	100% Max SFLC	HSM-2
				100%	BSP-1P/S
			100% (sagging)	100% Max SFLC	HSM-1 FSM-1
				100%	BSP-1P/S
B3-2 (1) (3)		0.9T _{sc}	100% (hogging)	100% Max SFLC	HSM-2, FSM-2
				100%	BSP-1P/S, OSA-1P/S
			100% (sagging)	100% Max SFLC	HSM-1 FSM-1
				100%	BSP-1P/S
B4		0.6T _{sc}	100% (hogging)	75%	HSM-2, BSP-1P/S, OSA-1P/S
B5		0.6T _{sc}	100% (hogging)	75%	HSM-2, BSP-1P/S, OSA-1P/S
B6-1 (2)		0.6T _{sc}	0%	100% Max SFLC	HSM-1
			100% (hogging)	100% Max SFLC	HSM-2
B6-2 (3)		0.6T _{sc}	0%	100% Max SFLC	HSM-1
			100% (hogging)	100% Max SFLC	HSM-2
				100%	HSA-2, BSR-1P/S,

No.	Loading pattern	Still water loads			Dynamic load cases
		Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Aftmost cargo hold
Harbour and testing conditions					
B8-1 (2)		$0.33T_{sc}$	100% (hogging)	100% ⁽⁴⁾ Max SFLC	N/A
B8-2 (3)		$0.33T_{sc}$	100% (hogging)	100% ⁽⁴⁾ Max SFLC	N/A
				100% ⁽⁵⁾ Max SFLC	N/A
			100% (sagging)	100% ⁽⁴⁾ Max SFLC	N/A
				100% ⁽⁵⁾ Max SFLC	N/A
B9		$0.33T_{sc}$	100% (hogging)	75%	N/A
B10		$0.33T_{sc}$	100% (hogging)	75%	N/A
B11-1 (1) (2)		T_{sc}	100% (hogging)	100% ⁽⁴⁾ Max SFLC	N/A
			100% (sagging)	100% ⁽⁴⁾ Max SFLC	N/A
B11-2 (1) (3)		T_{sc}	100% (hogging)	100% ⁽⁴⁾ Max SFLC	N/A
				100% ⁽⁵⁾ Max SFLC	N/A
			100% (sagging)	100% ⁽⁴⁾ Max SFLC	N/A
				100% ⁽⁵⁾ Max SFLC	N/A
(1)	100% filling of fuel and water ballast tanks in engine room, with tank boundaries at the forward engine room bulkhead.				
(2)	The required adjustment in shear force at aft bulkhead of the considered hold is to be done at forward slop tank bulkhead.				
(3)	The required adjustment in shear force at aft bulkhead of the considered hold is to be done at forward machinery space bulkhead.				
(4)	The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at aft bulkhead of the mid-hold.				
(5)	The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at forward bulkhead of the mid-hold.				

4 BULK CARRIERS

4.1 Specific design loading condition

4.1.1 Seagoing conditions

The following seagoing loading conditions are to be included, as a minimum, in the loading manual:

- a) Cargo loading conditions as defined in [4.1.2] to [4.1.4].
- a) Heavy ballast condition where the ballast tanks may be full, partially full or empty. Where ballast tanks are partially full, the conditions in [2.2.1] are to be complied with. The propeller immersion ℓ/D_p is to be at least 60%. The trim is to be by the stern and is not to exceed $0.015 L_{LL}$. The moulded forward draught is not to be taken less than the smaller of $0.03 L_{LL}$ or 8 m.

4.1.2 Cargo loading condition for BC-C

Homogeneous cargo loaded condition is to be included in the loading manual where the cargo density corresponds to all cargo holds, including hatchways, being 100% full at scantling draught with all ballast tanks empty.

4.1.3 Cargo loading condition for BC-B

As required for BC-C, plus:

Homogeneous cargo loaded condition is to be included in the loading manual where the cargo density is taken equal to 3.0 t/m^3 , and all cargo holds are taken with the same filling ratio (cargo mass/hold cubic capacity) in all cargo holds at scantling draught with all ballast tanks empty.

In cases where the cargo density applied for this design loading condition is different from 3.0 t/m^3 , the maximum density of the cargo that the ship is allowed to carry is to be indicated in the loading manual. If the maximum density is less than 3.0 t/m^3 then the additional service feature {maximum cargo density $x.y \text{ t/m}^3$ } is to be indicated as defined in Ch 1, Sec 1, [3.2.1].

4.1.4 Cargo loading condition for BC-A

As required for BC-B, plus:

At least one cargo loaded condition with specified holds empty, with cargo density 3.0 t/m^3 , and the same filling ratio (cargo mass/hold cubic capacity) in all loaded cargo holds at scantling draught with all ballast tanks empty.

The combination of specified empty holds is to be indicated with the additional service feature {Holds *a, b, ...* may be empty}.

In such cases where the design cargo density applied is different from 3.0 t/m^3 , the maximum density of the cargo that the ship is allowed to carry is to be indicated in the loading manual. If the maximum density is less than 3.0 t/m^3 then the additional service feature {Holds *a, b, ...* may be empty with maximum cargo density $x.y \text{ t/m}^3$ } is to be indicated as defined in Ch 1, Sec 1, [3.2.1].

4.1.5 Additional ballast conditions

The following ballast conditions are to be included in the loading manual for longitudinal strength assessment:

- Ballast conditions with all ballast tanks 100% full,
- Heavy ballast conditions with all ballast tanks 100% full and one cargo hold adapted and designated for the carriage of water ballast at sea, where provided, 100% full. Where more than one hold is adapted and designated for the carriage of water ballast at sea, it is not required that two or more holds be assumed 100% full simultaneously in the longitudinal strength assessment, unless such conditions are expected in the heavy ballast condition. Unless each hold is individually investigated, the designated heavy ballast hold and any/all restrictions for the use of other ballast hold(s) are to be indicated in the loading manual.

4.1.6 Steel coils or heavy cargoes

The following note is to be included in the loading manual:

“Where the ship engages in a service carrying such cargoes as steel coils or heavy cargoes that may have an adverse effect on the local strength of the double bottom and which is not described as cargo in the loading manual, the maximum permissible and the minimum required mass of cargo are to be considered specially.”

4.2 Design load combinations for direct strength analysis

4.2.1 Applicable general loading patterns

The following loading patterns are to be applied:

- a) Any cargo hold carrying M_{Full} with fuel oil tanks in way of the cargo hold, if any, being 100% full and ballast water tanks in the double bottom in way of the cargo hold being empty, at scantling draught.
- b) Any cargo hold carrying minimum 50% of M_H , with all double bottom tanks and all fuel oil tanks in way of the cargo hold being empty, at scantling draught.
- c) Any cargo hold taken empty, with all double bottom tanks and all fuel oil tanks in way of the cargo hold being empty, at the deepest ballast draught. Where a topside and double bottom tank are permanently connected as a common tank, the following conditions are to be considered:
 - The topside and double bottom tank empty,
 - The topside and double bottom tank full.

4.2.2 Multiport conditions

The following multiport conditions are applicable to all types of bulk carriers except when the service feature {no MP} is assigned:

- a) Any cargo hold carrying M_{Full} with fuel oil tanks in way of the cargo hold, if any, being 100% full and ballast water tanks in the double bottom in way of the cargo hold being empty, at 67% of scantling draught.
- b) Any cargo hold taken empty with all double bottom tanks and all fuel oil tanks in way of the cargo hold being empty, at 83% of scantling draught.
- c) Any two adjacent cargo holds carrying M_{Full} with the next holds being empty, with fuel oil tanks in way of the cargo hold, if any, being 100% full and ballast water tanks in the double bottom in way of the cargo hold being empty, at 67% of the scantling draught. This requirement to the mass of the cargo and fuel oil tanks in way of the cargo hold applies also to the condition where the adjacent hold is filled with ballast.
- d) Any two adjacent cargo holds being empty with the next holds being full, with all double bottom tanks and fuel oil tanks in way of the cargo hold being empty, at 75% of scantling draught.

4.2.3 Alternate conditions

The following alternate conditions are applicable to BC-A only:

- a) Cargo holds which are intended to be empty at scantling draught, being empty with all double bottom tanks and fuel oil tanks in way of the cargo hold also being empty.
- b) Cargo holds which are intended to be loaded with high density cargo, carrying M_{HD} plus 10% of M_H , in the partially filled condition with highest density according to Ch 4, Sec 6, Table 1. The fuel oil tanks in way of the cargo hold, if any, being 100% full and ballast water tanks in the double bottom being empty in way of the cargo hold, at scantling draught.
- c) Cargo holds which are intended to be loaded with high density cargo, carrying M_{HD} plus 10% of M_H in the full condition with lowest density according to Ch 4, Sec 6, Table 1. The fuel oil tanks in way of the cargo hold, if any, being 100% full and ballast water tanks in the double bottom being empty in way of the cargo hold, at scantling draught.

- d) If the ship is intended to operate in alternate block load condition, any two adjacent cargo holds are to be loaded with the next holds being empty, carrying 10% of M_H in each hold in addition to the maximum cargo load according to that design loading condition, with fuel oil tanks in way of the cargo hold, if any, being 100% full and ballast water tanks in the double bottom in way of the cargo hold being empty, at scantling draught. In operation the maximum allowable mass is to be limited to the maximum cargo load according to the design loading conditions.

4.2.4 Heavy ballast condition

The following condition applies to ballast holds only:

- Cargo holds which are designed as ballast water holds, being 100% full of ballast water including hatchways, with all double bottom tanks and fuel oil tanks in way of the cargo hold being 100% full, at any heavy ballast draught. For ballast holds adjacent to topside wing, hopper and double bottom tanks, it shall be strengthwise acceptable that the ballast holds are filled when the topside wing, hopper, stool, and double bottom tanks are empty.

4.2.5 Additional harbour condition for all bulk carriers

The following additional harbour conditions apply to all bulk carriers:

- At reduced draught during loading and unloading in harbour, the maximum allowable mass in a cargo hold may be increased by 15% of the maximum mass allowed at the scantling draught in seagoing condition, but is not to exceed the mass allowed at scantling draught in the seagoing condition. The minimum required mass may be reduced by the same amount.
- Any single cargo hold holding the maximum allowable seagoing mass at 67% of scantling draught, in harbour condition with fuel oil tanks in way of the cargo hold, if any, being 100% full and ballast water tanks in the double bottom in way of the cargo hold being empty.
- Any two adjacent cargo holds carrying M_{Full} with the next holds being empty, with fuel oil tanks in way of the cargo hold, if any, being 100% full and ballast water tanks in the double bottom in way of the cargo hold being empty, at 67% of scantling draught, in harbour condition

4.2.6 Design load combinations for direct strength analysis

The loading patterns to be considered in the direct strength analysis of bulk carriers are summarised in Table 10. Load combinations providing the calculations details for each loading pattern are given in Table 12 to Table 21.

Table 10 : Applicable loading patterns according to additional service features

Loading pattern	Requirement	BC-			BC- {no MP}		
		A	B	C	A	B	C
Full load in homogeneous condition	[4.2.1] item a	x	x	x	x	x	x
Slack load	[4.2.1] item b	x	x	x	x	x	x
Deepest ballast	[4.2.1] item c	x	x	x	x	x	x
Multiport-1	[4.2.2] item a	x	x	x			
Multiport-2	[4.2.2] item b	x	x	x			
Multiport-3	[4.2.2] item c	x	x	x			
Multiport-4	[4.2.2] item d	x	x	x			
Alternate load partial	[4.2.3] items a & b	x			x		
Alternate load full	[4.2.3] items a & c	x			x		
Alternate block load	[4.2.3] item d	x			x		
Heavy ballast	[4.2.4]	x	x	x	x	x	x
Harbour condition	[4.2.5]	x	x	x	x	x	x

4.2.7

The design load combinations for FE analysis are given as follows:

Table 11 : Design load combinations for Bulk Carriers

	Midship cargo hold region	Outside midship cargo hold region	Aftmost cargo hold	Foremost cargo hold
BC-A – EA	Table 12	Table 15	N/A	N/A
BC-A – FA	Table 13	Table 16	Table 18	Table 20
BC- B & BC-C	Table 14	Table 17	Table 19	Table 21
Note 1: Outside midship cargo hold region means the forward or aft cargo hold region except the foremost and aftmost cargo holds				

4.3 Hold mass curves

4.3.1

Based on the design loading criteria, as given in [4.2.1] to [4.2.5] except [4.2.4], hold mass curves for each single hold, as well as for any two adjacent holds are to be included in the loading manual and the loading instrument. The maximum allowable or minimum required cargo mass in a cargo hold, or in two adjacent loaded holds is related to the net load on the double bottom. The net load on the double bottom is a function of draught, cargo mass in the cargo hold, as well as the mass of fuel oil and ballast water contained in double bottom tanks.

4.3.2

Hold mass curves are to be calculated according to Ch 4, App 1 showing maximum allowable and minimum required masses as a function of draught in seagoing condition as well as during loading and unloading in harbour.

Table 12 : FE Load combinations applicable to empty hold in alternate condition of BC-A (EA) - midship cargo hold region

No.	Description Req ^t ref	Loading pattern	Aft	Mid	Fore	Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Dynamic load case
Seagoing conditions									
1 ⁽²⁾	Full load [4.1.3]					T_{SC}	50% (sag.)	100%	BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S
2 ⁽¹⁾	Full load [4.2.1] item a					T_{SC}	50% (sag.)	100%	BSP-1P/S
3	Slack load [4.2.1] item b					T_{SC}	0%	100%	BSP-1P/S
4	Slack load [4.2.1] item b					T_{SC}	0%	100%	BSP-1P/S
5 ⁽³⁾ (4)	Deepest ballast [4.2.1] item c					T_{Bal-H}	100% (hog.)	100%	FSM-2 BSR-1P/S OST-2P/S
							100% (sag.)	100%	BSP-1P/S BSR-1P/S OST-1P/S
6	Multiport 3 [4.2.2] item c					$0.67T_{SC}$	100% (sag.)	100%	HSM-1 OST-1P/S
7	Multiport 3 [4.2.2] item c					$0.67T_{SC}$	100% (sag.)	100%	HSM-1 OST-1P/S
8	Multiport 4 [4.2.2] item d					$0.75T_{SC}$	100% (hog.)	100%	HSM-2 OST-2P/S
							100% (sag.)	100%	BSP-1P/S BSR-1P/S OST-1P/S
9	Multiport 4 [4.2.2] item d					$0.75T_{SC}$	100% (hog.)	100%	HSM-2 OST-2P/S
							100% (sag.)	100%	BSP-1P/S BSR-1P/S OST-1P/S
10 ⁽²⁾	Alternate load partial [4.2.3] items a and b					T_{SC}	100% (hog.)	100% ⁽⁸⁾ Max SFLC	FSM-2
								100% ⁽⁹⁾ Max SFLC	FSM-2
								100%	OST-2P/S
							0%	100%	BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S
								100% ⁽¹⁰⁾ Max SFLC	HSM-1

No.	Description Req ^t ref	Loading pattern	Aft	Mid	Fore	Draught	C _{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C _{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Dynamic load case
11	Alternate load full [4.2.3] items a and c					T _{SC}	100% (hog.)	100% ⁽⁸⁾ Max SFLC	FSM-2 HSM-2
								100% ⁽⁹⁾ Max SFLC	FSM-2 HSM-2
								100%	OST-2P/S
							0%	100%	BSP-1P/S
								100% ⁽¹⁰⁾ Max SFLC	HSM-1
12 ⁽²⁾ ⁽⁵⁾ ⁽⁶⁾ ⁽¹³⁾	Alt-block load [4.2.3] item d					T _{SC}	100% (hog.)	100%	FSM-2 OST-2P/S
							100% (sag.)	100%	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S
13 ⁽²⁾ ⁽⁵⁾ ⁽⁶⁾ ⁽¹³⁾	Alt-block load [4.2.3] item d					T _{SC}	100% (hog.)	100%	FSM-2 OST-2P/S
							100% (sag.)	100%	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S
14 ⁽⁷⁾	Heavy ballast [4.2.4]					T _{BAL-H}	0%	100% ⁽¹⁰⁾ Max SFLC	FSM-2 HSM-2
								100%	BSR-1P/S
							100% (sag.)	100% ⁽⁸⁾ Max SFLC	HSM-1
								100% ⁽⁹⁾ Max SFLC	HSM-1
15 ⁽⁷⁾	Heavy ballast [4.2.4]					T _{BAL-H}	0%	100%	BSR-1P/S
							100% (sag.)	100%	BSR-1P/S
Harbour conditions									
16	Harbour condition [4.2.5] items a and c					T _{H1}	100% (hog.)	100%	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100%	N/A
17	Harbour condition [4.2.5] items a and c					T _{H1}	100% (hog.)	100%	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100%	N/A

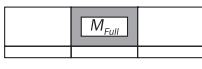



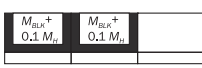



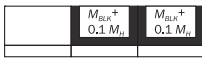



No.	Description Req ^t ref	Loading pattern	Aft	Mid	Fore	Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Dynamic load case
18	Harbour condition [4.2.5] items a and b					T_{H2}	100% (hog.)	100% (11) Max SFLC	N/A
								100% (12) Max SFLC	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100% (11) Max SFLC	N/A
								100% (12) Max SFLC	N/A
19 (13)	Alt-block harbour condition [4.2.3] item d					T_{H3}	100% (hog.)	100%	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100%	N/A
20 (13)	Alt-block harbour condition [4.2.3] item d					T_{H3}	100% (hog.)	100%	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100%	N/A
(1)	Loading pattern No. 1 with the cargo mass M_{Full} and the maximum cargo density as defined in [4.1.4] can be analysed in lieu of this loading pattern.								
(2)	Maximum cargo density as defined in [4.1.4] is to be used for calculation of dry cargo pressure.								
(3)	In case of no ballast hold, normal ballast condition with assuming $M_{SW} = 100\%$ (hog.) is to be analysed.								
(4)	Position of ballast hold is to be adjusted as appropriate.								
(5)	This condition is only required when this loading condition is included in the loading manual.								
(6)	Actual still water vertical bending moment, as given in the loading manual, may be used instead of design value.								
(7)	This condition is to be considered for the empty hold which is assigned as ballast hold, if any.								
(8)	For the mid-hold where $x_{b-aft} \leq 0.5L$ and $x_{b-fwd} \geq 0.5L$, the shear force is to be adjusted to target value at aft bulkhead of the mid-hold.								
(9)	For the mid-hold where $x_{b-aft} \leq 0.5L$ and $x_{b-fwd} \geq 0.5L$, the shear force is to be adjusted to target value at forward bulkhead of the mid-hold.								
(10)	This load combination is to be considered only for the mid-hold where $x_{b-aft} > 0.5L$ or $x_{b-fwd} < 0.5L$.								
(11)	The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at aft bulkhead of the mid-hold.								
(12)	The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at forward bulkhead of the mid-hold.								
(13)	This condition is only required when block loading condition is included in the loading manual.								

Table 13 : FE Load combinations applicable to loaded hold in alternate condition of BC-A (FA) - midship cargo hold region

No.	Description Req ^t ref	Loading pattern	Aft	Mid	Fore	Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Dynamic load case
Seagoing conditions									
1 ⁽²⁾	Full load [4.1.3]					T_{SC}	50% (sag.)	100%	BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S
2 ⁽⁴⁾	Full load [4.2.1] item a					T_{SC}	50% (sag.)	100%	BSP-1P/S
3	Slack load [4.2.1] item b					T_{SC}	0%	100%	BSP-1P/S
4 ⁽³⁾ (4)	Deepest ballast [4.2.1] item c					T_{BAL-H}	100% (hog.)	100%	FSM-2 BSR-1P/S OST-2P/S
							100% (sag.)	100%	BSP-1P/S BSR-1P/S OST-1P/S
5	Multiport 2 [4.2.2] item b					$0.83T_{SC}$	100% (hog.)	100% ⁽⁸⁾ Max SFLC	FSM-2 HSM-2
								100% ⁽⁹⁾ Max SFLC	FSM-2 HSM-2
								100%	OST-2P/S
							100% (sag.)	100% ⁽¹⁰⁾ Max SFLC	HSM-1
6	Multiport 3 [4.2.2] item c					$0.67T_{SC}$	100% (sag.)	100%	BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S
7	Multiport 3 [4.2.2] item c					$0.67T_{SC}$	100% (sag.)	100%	BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S
8	Multiport 4 [4.2.2] item d					$0.75T_{SC}$	100% (hog.)	100%	FSM-2, HSM-2 BSR-1P/S OST-2P/S
							100% (sag.)	100%	BSP-1P/S BSR-1P/S OST-1P/S
9	Multiport 4 [4.2.2] item d					$0.75T_{SC}$	100% (hog.)	100%	FSM-2, HSM-2 BSR-1P/S OST-2P/S
							100% (sag.)	100%	BSP-1P/S BSR-1P/S OST-1P/S

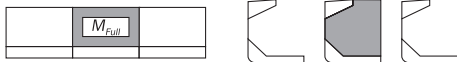

No.	Description Req ^t ref	Loading pattern	Aft	Mid	Fore	Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Dynamic load case
10 (2)	Alternate load partial [4.2.3] items a and b					T_{SC}	100% (hog.)	100% ⁽¹⁰⁾ Max SFLC	FSM-2 HSM-2
								100%	OST-2P/S
							0%	100% ⁽⁸⁾ Max SFLC	FSM-1 HSM-1
								100% ⁽⁹⁾ Max SFLC	FSM-1 HSM-1
11	Alternate load full [4.2.3] items a and c					T_{SC}	100% (hog.)	100% ⁽¹⁰⁾ Max SFLC	FSM-2 HSM-2
								100%	OST-2P/S
							0%	100% ⁽⁸⁾ Max SFLC	HSM-1
								100% ⁽⁹⁾ Max SFLC	HSM-1
12 (2) (5) (6) (13)	Alt-block load [4.2.3] item d					T_{SC}	100% (hog.)	100%	FSM-2 HSM-2 OST-2P/S
							100% (sag.)	100%	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S
13 (2) (5) (6) (13)	Alt-block load [4.2.3] item d					T_{SC}	100% (hog.)	100%	FSM-2 HSM-2 OST-2P/S
							100% (sag.)	100%	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S
14 (7)	Heavy ballast [4.2.4]					T_{BAL-H}	0%	100% ⁽¹⁰⁾ Max SFLC	FSM-2 HSM-2
								100%	BSR-1P/S
							100% (sag.)	100% ⁽⁸⁾ Max SFLC	HSM-1
								100% ⁽⁹⁾ Max SFLC	HSM-1
15 (7)	Heavy ballast [4.2.4]					T_{BAL-H}	0%	100%	BSR-1P/S
							100% (sag.)	100%	BSR-1P/S

No.	Description Req ^t ref	Loading pattern	Aft	Mid	Fore	Draught	C _{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C _{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Dynamic load case
Harbour conditions									
16 (2)	Harbour condition [4.2.5] items a and b					T _{H4}	100% (hog.)	100% (11) Max SFLC	N/A
								100% (12) Max SFLC	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100% (11) Max SFLC	N/A
								100% (12) Max SFLC	N/A
17	Harbour condition [4.2.5] item a					0.67T _{SC}	100% (hog.)	100%	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100%	N/A
18	Harbour condition [4.2.5] item a					0.67T _{SC}	100% (hog.)	100%	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100%	N/A
19	Harbour condition [4.2.5] items a and c					T _{H1}	100% (hog.)	100%	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100%	N/A
20	Harbour condition [4.2.5] items a and c					T _{H1}	100% (hog.)	100%	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100%	N/A
21 (13)	Alt-block harbour condition [4.2.3] item d					T _{H3}	100% (hog.)	100%	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100%	N/A
22 (13)	Alt-block harbour condition [4.2.3] item d					T _{H3}	100% (hog.)	100%	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100%	N/A
(1)	Loading pattern no. 1 with the cargo mass M _{Full} and the maximum cargo density as defined in [4.1.4] can be analysed in lieu of this loading pattern.								
(2)	Maximum cargo density as defined in [4.1.4] is to be used for calculation of dry cargo pressure.								
(3)	In case of no ballast hold, normal ballast condition with assuming M _{SW} = 100% (hog.) is to be analysed.								
(4)	Position of ballast hold is to be adjusted as appropriate.								
(5)	This condition is only required when block loading condition is included in the loading manual.								
(6)	Actual still water vertical bending moment, as given in the loading manual, may be used instead of design value.								
(7)	This condition is to be considered for the heavy cargo hold which is assigned as ballast hold, if any.								
(8)	For the mid-hold where x _{b-aft} ≤ 0.5L and x _{b-fwd} ≥ 0.5L, the shear force is to be adjusted to target value at aft bulkhead of the mid-hold.								
(9)	For the mid-hold, where x _{b-aft} ≤ 0.5L and x _{b-fwd} ≥ 0.5L, the shear force is to be adjusted to target value at forward bulkhead of the mid-hold.								
(10)	This load combination is to be considered only for the mid-hold, where x _{b-aft} > 0.5L or x _{b-fwd} < 0.5L.								
(11)	The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at aft bulkhead of the mid-hold.								
(12)	The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at forward bulkhead of the mid-hold.								
(13)	This condition is only required when block loading condition is included in the loading manual.								

Table 14 : FE Load combinations applicable for BC-B & BC-C - midship cargo hold region

No.	Description Req ^t ref	Loading pattern	Aft	Mid	Fore	Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Dynamic load case
Seagoing conditions									
1 (1) (3)	Full load [4.1.3]					T_{SC}	50% (sag.)	100%	BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S
2 (2)	Full load [4.2.1] item a					T_{SC}	50% (sag.)	100%	BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S
3	Slack load [4.2.1] item b					T_{SC}	0%	100%	BSP-1P/S
4 (4) (5)	Deepest ballast [4.2.1] item c					T_{BAL-H}	100% (hog.)	100%	FSM-2, BSR-1P/S OST-2P/S
5	Multiport 2 [4.2.2] item b					$0.83T_{SC}$	100% (hog.)	100% ⁽⁷⁾ Max SFLC	FSM-2 HSM-2
							100% (hog.)	100% ⁽⁸⁾ Max SFLC	FSM-2 HSM-2
							100% (hog.)	100%	OST-2P/S
							100% (sag.)	100% ⁽⁹⁾ Max SFLC	HSM-1
							100% (sag.)	100%	BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S
6	Multiport 3 [4.2.2] item c					$0.67T_{SC}$	100% (sag.)	100%	BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S
7	Multiport 3 [4.2.2] item c					$0.67T_{SC}$	100% (sag.)	100%	BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S
8	Multiport 4 [4.2.2] item d					$0.75T_{SC}$	100% (hog.)	100%	FSM-2 HSM-2 BSR-1P/S OST-2P/S
							100% (sag.)	100%	BSP-1P/S BSR-1P/S OST-1P/S

No.	Description Req ^t ref	Loading pattern	Aft	Mid	Fore	Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Dynamic load case
9	Multiport 4 [4.2.2] item d					$0.75T_{SC}$	100% (hog.)	100%	FSM-2 HSM-2 BSR-1P/S OST-2P/S
							100% (sag.)	100%	BSP-1P/S BSR-1P/S OST-1P/S
10 (6)	Heavy ballast [4.2.4]					T_{BAL-H}	0%	100% ⁽⁹⁾ Max SFLC	FSM-2 HSM-2
								100%	BSR-1P/S
							100% (sag.)	100% ⁽⁷⁾ Max SFLC	HSM-1
								100% ⁽⁸⁾ Max SFLC	HSM-1
11 (6)	Heavy ballast [4.2.4]					T_{BAL-H}	0%	100%	BSR-1P/S
							100% (sag.)	100%	BSR-1P/S
Harbour conditions									
12	Harbour condition [4.2.5] item a					$0.67T_{SC}$	100% (hog.)	100%	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100%	N/A
13	Harbour condition [4.2.5] item a					$0.67T_{SC}$	100% (hog.)	100%	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100%	N/A
14	Harbour condition [4.2.5] items a and c					T_{H1}	100% (hog.)	100%	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100%	N/A
15	Harbour condition [4.2.5] items a and c					T_{H1}	100% (hog.)	100%	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100%	N/A

No.	Description Req ^t ref	Loading pattern	Aft	Mid	Fore	Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Dynamic load case
16	Harbour condition [4.2.5] items a and b			T_{H2}	100% (hog.)	100% (10) Max SFLC	N/A		
						100% (11) Max SFLC	N/A		
					100% (sag.)	100% (10) Max SFLC	N/A		
						100% (11) Max SFLC	N/A		

(1) Applicable to BC-B only.

(2) For BC-B ships, the loading pattern no. 1 with the cargo mass M_{Full} and the maximum cargo density as defined in [4.1.3] can be analysed in lieu of this loading pattern.

(3) Maximum cargo density as defined in [4.1.3] is to be used for calculation of dry cargo pressure.

(4) In case of no ballast hold, normal ballast condition with assuming $M_{SW} = 100\%$ (hog.) is to be analysed.

(5) Position of ballast hold is to be adjusted as appropriate.

(6) This condition is to be considered for the cargo hold which is assigned as ballast hold, if any.

(7) For the mid-hold where $x_{b-aft} \leq 0.5L$ and $x_{b-fwd} \geq 0.5L$, the shear force is to be adjusted to target value at aft bulkhead of the mid-hold.

















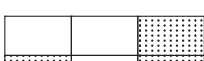







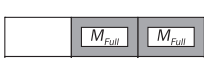







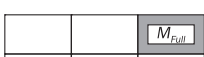



(8) For the mid-hold where $x_{b-aft} \leq 0.5L$ and $x_{b-fwd} \geq 0.5L$, the shear force is to be adjusted to target value at forward bulkhead of the mid-hold.




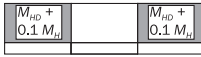


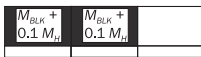


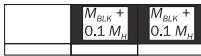


(9) This load combination is to be considered only for the mid-hold where $x_{b-aft} > 0.5L$ or $x_{b-fwd} < 0.5L$.









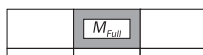



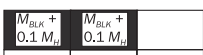



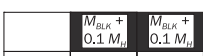



(10) The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at aft bulkhead of the mid-hold.

(11) The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at forward bulkhead of the mid-hold.

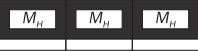







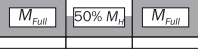



















Table 15 : FE Load combinations applicable to empty hold in alternate condition of BC-A (EA) - outside midship cargo hold region





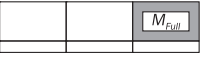



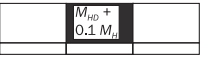



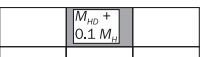



No.	Description Req ^t ref	Loading pattern	Aft	Mid	Fore	Draught	C _{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C _{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Dynamic load case	
									aft region	forward region
Seagoing conditions										
1 ⁽²⁾	Full load [4.1.3]					T _{SC}	50% (sag.)	100%	BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S OSA-1P/S	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S OSA-2P/S
2 ⁽¹⁾	Full load [4.2.1] item a					T _{SC}	50% (sag.)	100%	BSP-1P/S	BSP-1P/S
3	Slack load [4.2.1] item b					T _{SC}	0%	100%	BSP-1P/S	BSP-1P/S
4	Slack load [4.2.1] item b					T _{SC}	0%	100%	BSP-1P/S	BSP-1P/S
5 ⁽³⁾ ⁽⁴⁾	Deepest ballast [4.2.1] item c					T _{BAL-H}	100% (hog.)	100%	HSM-2 HSA-2 BSR-1P/S OST-2P/S	FSM-2 BSP-1P/S BSR-1P/S OSA-2P/S
							100% (sag.) ⁽¹⁰⁾	100%	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S BSR-1P/S OSA-2P/S
6 ⁽⁵⁾	Multiport 3 [4.2.2] item c					0.67T _{SC}	100% (sag.)	100%	HSM-1 OST-1P/S	HSM-1 OST-1P/S
7 ⁽⁵⁾	Multiport 3 [4.2.2] item c					0.67T _{SC}	100% (sag.)	100%	HSM-1 OST-1P/S	BSP-1P/S OSA-2P/S
8 ⁽⁵⁾	Multiport 4 [4.2.2] item d					0.75T _{SC}	100% (hog.)	100%	HSM-2 OST-2P/S	HSM-2 BSR-1P/S OST-2P/S
							100% (sag.)	100%	HSM-1 FSM-1 BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S
9 ⁽⁵⁾	Multiport 4 [4.2.2] item d					0.75T _{SC}	100% (hog.)	100%	HSM-2 OST-2P/S	HSM-2 OST-2P/S
							100% (sag.)	100%	HSM-1 FSM-1 BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S BSR-1P/S OST-1P/S

No.	Description Req ^t ref	Loading pattern	Aft	Mid	Fore	Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Dynamic load case	
									aft region	forward region
10 (2)	Alternate load partial [4.2.3] items a and b				T_{SC}	100% (hog.)	100% Max SFLC	FSM-2 HSM-2	FSM-2 HSM-2	
							100%	BSP-1P/S OST-2P/S OSA-1P/S	BSP-1P/S BSR-1P/S OST-2P/S OSA-2P/S	
						0%	100%	BSP-1P/S OST-2P/S OSA-1P/S	BSP-1P/S OST-2P/S	
							100% Max SFLC	HSM-1 FSM-1	HSM-1 FSM-1	
11	Alternate load full [4.2.3] items a and c				T_{SC}	100% (hog.)	100% Max SFLC	HSM-2 FSM-2	HSM-2 FSM-2	
							100%	BSP-1P/S OST-2P/S	BSP-1P/S BSR-1P/S OST-2P/S OSA-2P/S	
						0%	100%	BSP-1P/S	HSA-1 BSP-1P/S	
							100% Max SFLC	HSM-1 FSM-1	HSM-1 FSM-1	
12 (2) (6) (7) (11)	Alt-block load [4.2.3] item d				T_{SC}	100% (hog.)	100%	FSM-2 BSP-1P/S OST-2P/S	FSM-2 BSP-1P/S OSA-2P/S	
						100% (sag.)	100%	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S OSA-2P/S	
13 (2) (6) (7) (11)	Alt-block load [4.2.3] item d				T_{SC}	100% (hog.)	100%	FSM-2 BSP-1P/S OST-2P/S	FSM-2 BSP-1P/S OSA-2P/S OST-1P/S	
						100% (sag.)	100%	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S OSA-2P/S	

No.	Description Req ^t ref	Loading pattern	Aft	Mid	Fore	Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Dynamic load case	
									aft region	forward region
Harbour conditions										
14	Harbour condition [4.2.5] items a and c					T_{H1}	100% (hog.)	100%	N/A	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100%	N/A	N/A
15	Harbour condition [4.2.5] items a and c					T_{H1}	100% (hog.)	100%	N/A	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100%	N/A	N/A
16	Harbour condition [4.2.5] items a and b					T_{H2}	100% (hog.)	100% ⁽⁸⁾ Max SFLC	N/A	N/A
								100% ⁽⁹⁾ Max SFLC	N/A	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100% ⁽⁸⁾ Max SFLC	N/A	N/A
								100% ⁽⁹⁾ Max SFLC	N/A	N/A
17 (11)	Alt-block harbour condition [4.2.3] item d					T_{H3}	100% (hog.)	100%	N/A	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100%	N/A	N/A
18 (11)	Alt-block harbour condition [4.2.3] item d					T_{H3}	100% (hog.)	100%	N/A	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100%	N/A	N/A
(1)	Loading pattern no. 1 with the cargo mass M_{Full} and the maximum cargo density as defined in [4.1.4] can be analysed in lieu of this loading pattern.									
(2)	Maximum cargo density as defined in [4.1.4] is to be used for calculation of dry cargo pressure.									
(3)	In case of no ballast hold, normal ballast condition with assuming $M_{SW} = 100\%$ (hog.) is to be analysed.									
(4)	Position of ballast hold is to be adjusted as appropriate.									
(5)	This condition is not required when {no MP} notation is assigned.									
(6)	This condition is only required when this loading condition is included in the loading manual.									
(7)	Actual still water vertical bending moment, as given in the loading manual, may be used instead of design value.									
(8)	The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at aft bulkhead of the mid-hold.									
(9)	The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at forward bulkhead of the mid-hold.									
(10)	This loading condition is required only when the ballast hold is located inside the cargo hold model.									
(11)	This condition is only required when block loading condition is included in the loading manual.									

**Table 16 : FE Load combinations applicable to loaded hold in alternate condition of BC-A (FA) -
outside midship cargo hold region**









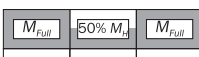















No.	Description Req ^t ref	Loading pattern	Aft	Mid	Fore	Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Dynamic load case	
									Aft Region	Forward region
Seagoing conditions										
1 ⁽²⁾	Full load [4.1.3]					T_{SC}	50% (sag.)	100%	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S OSA-1P/S	HSM-1 HSA-1 BSP-1P/S OSA-2P/S
2 ⁽¹⁾	Full load [4.2.1] item a					T_{SC}	50% (sag.)	100%	N/A	BSP-1P/S OSA-2P/S
3	Slack load [4.2.1] item b					T_{SC}	0%	100%	HSM-2 HSA-1 BSP-1P/S OSA-1P/S	HSM-1 HSA-1 FSM-2 BSP-1P/S
4 ⁽³⁾ ⁽⁴⁾	Deepest ballast [4.2.1] item c					T_{BAL-H}	100% (hog.)	100%	HSM-2 FSM-2 OST-2P/S	HSM-2
							100% (sag.)	100%	HSM-1 FSM-1 OST-1P/S OSA-2P/S	HSM-1 HSA-1 FSM-1 BSP-1P/S OSA-2P/S
5	Multiport 2 [4.2.2] item b					$0.83T_{SC}$	100% (hog.)	100% Max SFLC	HSM-2	N/A
								100%	BSP-1P/S	BSP-1P/S
							100% (sag.)	100%	BSP-1P/S	HSA-1 BSR-1P/S
								100% Max SFLC	HSM-1	N/A
6	Multiport 3 [4.2.2] item c					$0.67T_{SC}$	100% (sag.)	100%	BSP-1P/S BSR-1P/S	HSM-1 HSA-1 BSP-1P/S OSA-2P/S
7	Multiport 3 [4.2.2] item c					$0.67T_{SC}$	100% (sag.)	100%	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S	HSM-1

No.	Description Req ^t ref	Loading pattern	Aft	Mid	Fore	Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Dynamic load case	
									Aft Region	Forward region
8	Multiport 4 [4.2.2] item d					$0.75T_{SC}$	100% (hog.)	100%	HSM-2 FSM-2 BSR-1P/S BSP-1P/S OSA-1P/S OST-2P/S	FSM-2 OSA-2P/S
							100% (sag.)	100%	BSR-1P/S BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S	HSM-1 HSA-1 BSP-1P/S OSA-2P/S
9	Multiport 4 [4.2.2] item d					$0.75T_{SC}$	100% (hog.)	100%	HSM-2 BSR-1P/S OST-2P/S	FSM-2 BSR-1P/S
							100% (sag.)	100%	HSM-1 FSM-1 BSP-1P/S BSR-1P/S OST-1P/S	HSM-1 HSA-1 BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S
10 (2)	Alternate load partial [4.2.3] items a and b					T_{SC}	100% (hog.)	100%	HSA-2 BSP-1P/S OSA-1P/S OST-2P/S	BSP-1P/S OSA-2P/S OST-2P/S
								100% Max SFLC	HSM-2 FSM-2	FSM-2
							0%	100% Max SFLC	HSM-1 FSM-1	HSM-1
								100%	BSP-1P/S OSA-1P/S	BSP-1P/S OSA-1P/S OSA-2P/S
11	Alternate load full [4.2.3] items a and c					T_{SC}	100% (hog.)	100%	HSA-2 BSP-1P/S OSA-1P/S	OSA-1P/S OSA-2P/S
								100% Max SFLC	HSM-2	FSM-2 HSM-2
							0%	100% Max SFLC	HSM-1	HSM-1
								100%	BSP-1P/S OSA-1P/S	OSA-1P/S OST-2P/S

No.	Description Req ^t ref	Loading pattern	Aft	Mid	Fore	Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Dynamic load case	
									Aft Region	Forward region
12 (2) (5) (6) (9)	Alt-block load [4.2.3] item d					T_{SC}	100% (hog.)	100%	HSA-2 FSM-2 BSP-1P/S OSA-1P/S OST-2P/S	HSM-2 FSM-2 BSP-1P/S OSA-2P/S
							100% (sag.)	100%	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S OSA-1P/S OST-1P/S	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S OSA-2P/S
13 (2) (5) (6) (9)	Alt-block load [4.2.3] item d					T_{SC}	100% (hog.)	100%	FSM-2 BSP-1P/S	HSM-2 FSM-2 BSP-1P/S OSA-2P/S OST-2P/S
							100% (sag.)	100%	HSM-1 HSA-1 FSM-1 BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S	HSM-1 HSA-1 BSP-1P/S OSA-2P/S
Harbour conditions										
14 (2)	Harbour condition [4.2.5] items a and b					T_{H4}	100% (hog.)	100% ⁽⁷⁾ Max SFLC	N/A	N/A
								100% ⁽⁸⁾ Max SFLC	N/A	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100% ⁽⁷⁾ Max SFLC	N/A	N/A
								100% ⁽⁸⁾ Max SFLC	N/A	N/A
15	Harbour condition [4.2.5] item a					$0.67T_{SC}$	100% (hog.)	100%	N/A	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100%	N/A	N/A
16	Harbour condition [4.2.5] item a					$0.67T_{SC}$	100% (hog.)	100%	N/A	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100%	N/A	N/A
17	Harbour condition [4.2.5] items a and c					T_{H1}	100% (hog.)	100%	N/A	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100%	N/A	N/A

No.	Description Req ^t ref	Loading pattern	Aft	Mid	Fore	Draught	$C_{BM-LC} : \%$ of perm. SWBM	$C_{SF-LC} : \%$ of perm. SWSF	Dynamic load case	
									Aft Region	Forward region
18	Harbour condition [4.2.5] items a and c					T_{H1}	100% (hog.)	100%	N/A	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100%	N/A	N/A
19 (9)	Alt-block harbour condition [4.2.3] item d					T_{H3}	100% (hog.)	100%	N/A	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100%	N/A	N/A
20 (9)	Alt-block harbour condition [4.2.3] item d					T_{H3}	100% (hog.)	100%	N/A	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100%	N/A	N/A
(1)	Loading pattern No. 1 with the cargo mass M_{Full} and the maximum cargo density as defined in [4.1.4] can be analysed in lieu of this loading pattern.									
(2)	Maximum cargo density as defined in [4.1.4] is to be used for calculation of dry cargo pressure.									
(3)	In case of no ballast hold, normal ballast condition with assuming $M_{SW} = 100\%$ (hog.) is to be analysed.									
(4)	Position of ballast hold is to be adjusted as appropriate.									
(5)	This condition is only required when this loading condition is included in the loading manual.									
(6)	Actual still water vertical bending moment, as given in the loading manual, may be used instead of design value.									
(7)	The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at aft bulkhead of the mid-hold.									
(8)	The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at forward bulkhead of the mid-hold.									
(9)	This condition is only required when block loading condition is included in the loading manual.									

Table 17 : FE Load combinations applicable for BC-B & BC-C - outside midship cargo hold region

No.	Description Req ^t ref	Loading pattern	Aft	Mid	Fore	Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Dynamic load case	
									aft region	forward region
Seagoing conditions										
1 ⁽¹⁾ (3)	Full load [4.1.3]					T_{SC}	50% (sag.)	100%	HSM-1 FSM-1 BSP-1P/S OSA-1P/S OST-1P/S OST-2P/S	HSM-1 HSA-1 BSP-1P/S OSA-2P/S
2 ⁽²⁾	Full load [4.2.1] item a					T_{SC}	50% (sag.)	100%	HSM-1 FSM-1 BSP-1P/S OSA-1P/S OST-1P/S OST-2P/S	HSM-1 HSA-1 BSP-1P/S OSA-1P/S
3	Slack load [4.2.1] item b					T_{SC}	0%	100%	HSM-1 HSM-2 HSA-1 FSM-2 BSP-1P/S OSA-1P/S OST-2P/S	HSM-1 HSA-1 FSM-2 BSP-1P/S OST-2P/S
4 ⁽⁴⁾ (5)	Deepest ballast [4.2.1] item c					T_{BAL-H}	100% (hog.)	100%	HSM-2 FSM-2 OST-2P/S	HSM-2
							100% (sag.)	100%	HSM-1 FSM-1 OSA-2P/S OST-1P/S	HSM-1 HSA-1 FSM-1 BSP-1P/S OSA-2P/S
5	Multiport 2 [4.2.2] item b					$0.83T_{SC}$	100% (hog.)	100% Max SFLC	HSM-2	N/A
								100%	BSP-1P/S	BSP-1P/S
							100% (sag.)	100%	BSP-1P/S	HSA-1 BSR-1P/S
								100% Max SFLC	HSM-1	N/A
6	Multiport 3 [4.2.2] item c					$0.67T_{SC}$	100% (sag.)	100%	BSP-1P/S BSR-1P/S	HSM-1 HSA-1 BSP-1P/S OSA-2P/S

No.	Description Req ^t ref	Loading pattern	Aft	Mid	Fore	Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Dynamic load case	
									aft region	forward region
7	Multiport 3 [4.2.2] item c					$0.67T_{sc}$	100% (sag.)	100%	HSM-1 FSM-1 BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S
8	Multiport 4 [4.2.2] item d					$0.75T_{sc}$	100% (hog.)	100%	HSM-2 FSM-2 BSP-1P/S BSR-1P/S OSA-1P/S OST-2P/S	HSM-2 FSM-2 OSA-2P/S
							100% (sag.)	100%	BSP-1P/S BSR-1P/S OST-1P/S	HSM-1 HSA-1 BSP-1P/S OSA-2P/S
9	Multiport 4 [4.2.2] item d					$0.75T_{sc}$	100% (hog.)	100%	HSM-2 BSR-1P/S OST-2P/S	FSM-2 BSR-1P/S
							100% (sag.)	100%	HSM-1 FSM-1 BSP-1P/S BSR-1P/S OST-1P/S	HSM-1 HSA-1 BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S
Harbour conditions										
10	Harbour condition [4.2.5] item a					$0.67T_{sc}$	100% (hog.)	100%	N/A	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100%	N/A	N/A
11	Harbour condition [4.2.5] item a					$0.67T_{sc}$	100% (hog.)	100%	N/A	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100%	N/A	N/A
12	Harbour condition[4. 2.5] items a and c					T_{H1}	100% (hog.)	100%	N/A	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100%	N/A	N/A
13	Harbour condition [4.2.5] items a and c					T_{H1}	100% (hog.)	100%	N/A	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100%	N/A	N/A

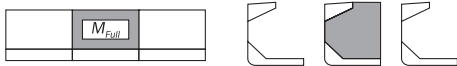



No.	Description Req ^t ref	Loading pattern	Aft	Mid	Fore	Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Dynamic load case	
									aft region	forward region
14	Harbour condition [4.2.5] items a and b					T_{H2}	100% (hog.)	100% ⁽⁶⁾ Max SFLC	N/A	N/A
								100% ⁽⁷⁾ Max SFLC	N/A	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100% ⁽⁶⁾ Max SFLC	N/A	N/A
								100% ⁽⁷⁾ Max SFLC	N/A	N/A
<p>(1) Applicable to BC-B only.</p> <p>(2) For BC-B ships, the loading pattern no. 1 with the cargo mass M_{Full} and the maximum cargo density as defined in [4.1.3] can be analysed in lieu of this loading pattern.</p> <p>(3) Maximum cargo density as defined in [4.1.3] is to be used for calculation of dry cargo pressure.</p> <p>(4) In case of no ballast hold, normal ballast condition with assuming $M_{SW} = 100\%$ (hog.) is to be analysed.</p> <p>(5) Position of ballast hold is to be adjusted as appropriate.</p> <p>(6) The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at aft bulkhead of the mid-hold.</p> <p>(7) The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at forward bulkhead of the mid-hold.</p>										

Table 18 : FE Load combinations applicable to loaded hold in alternate condition of BC-A (FA) - aftmost cargo hold

No.	Description Req ^t ref	Loading pattern	Aft	Mid	Fore	Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Dynamic load case
Seagoing conditions									
1 (2)	Full load [4.1.3]					T_{SC}	80% (sag.)	100%	FSM-1 BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S
2 (1)	Full load [4.2.1] item a					T_{SC}	80% (sag.)	100%	FSM-1
3	Slack load [4.2.1] item b					T_{SC}	100% (sag.)	100%	FSM-1 BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S
4 (3) (4)	Deepest ballast [4.2.1] item c					T_{BAL-H}	100% (hog.)	100%	HSM-2, FSM-1 BSP-1P/S BSR-1P/S OST-1P/S OST-2P/S OSA-1P/S
5	Multiport 2 [4.2.2] item b					$0.83T_{SC}$	30% (hog.)	100%	FSM-1, OSA-1P/S
							30% (sag.)	100%	FSM-1 BSP-1P/S
6	Multiport 3 [4.2.2] item c					$0.67T_{SC}$	50% (sag.)	100%	BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S
7 (2)	Alternate load partial [4.2.3] items a and b					T_{SC}	50% (hog.)	100% Max SFLC	HSM-2,
								100%	BSP-1P/S OSA-1P/S
							0%	100% Max SFLC	FSM-1
								100%	BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S OSA-1P/S
8	Alternate load full [4.2.3] items a and c					T_{SC}	50% (hog.)	100% Max SFLC	HSM-2, FSM-2
								100%	BSP-1P/S, OSA-1P/S
							0%	100% Max SFLC	HSM-1
								100%	BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S OSA-1P/S

No.	Description Req ^t ref	Loading pattern	Aft	Mid	Fore	Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Dynamic load case
9 ⁽²⁾ (5) (6)	Alt-block load [4.2.3] item d					T_{SC}	50% (sag.)	100%	BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S
Harbour conditions									
10 ⁽²⁾	Harbour condition [4.2.5] items a and b					T_{H4}	100% (hog.)	100%	N/A
							50% (hog.)	100% ⁽⁷⁾ Max SFLC	N/A
								100% ⁽⁸⁾ Max SFLC	N/A
11	Harbour condition [4.2.5] item a					$0.67T_{SC}$	50% (hog.)	100%	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100%	N/A
12	Harbour condition [4.2.5] items a and c					T_{H1}	50% (hog.)	100%	N/A
							50% (sag.)	100%	N/A
13 ⁽⁹⁾	Alt-block harbour condition [4.2.3] item d					T_{H3}	50% (hog.)	100%	N/A
							50% (sag.)	100%	N/A
(1) Loading pattern no. 1 with the cargo mass M_H and the maximum cargo density as defined in [4.1.4] can be analysed in lieu of this loading pattern.									
(2) Maximum cargo density as defined in [4.1.4] is to be used for calculation of dry cargo pressure.									
(3) In case of no ballast hold, normal ballast condition with assuming $M_{SW} = 100\%$ (hog.) is to be analysed.									
(4) Position of ballast hold is to be adjusted as appropriate.									
(5) This condition is only required when this loading condition is included in the loading manual.									
(6) Actual still water vertical bending moment, as given in the loading manual, may be used instead of design value.									
(7) The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at aft bulkhead of the mid-hold.									
(8) The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at forward bulkhead of the mid-hold.									
(9) This condition is only required when block loading condition is included in the loading manual.									

Table 19 : FE Load combinations applicable for BC-B & BC-C - aftmost cargo hold

No.	Description Req ^t ref	Loading pattern	Aft	Mid	Fore	Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Dynamic load case
Seagoing conditions									
1 (1) (3)	Full load [4.1.3]					T_{SC}	80% (sag.)	100%	FSM-1 BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S OSA-1P/S
2 (2)	Full load [4.2.1] item a					T_{SC}	80% (sag.)	100%	FSM-1 BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S
3	Slack load [4.2.1] item b					T_{SC}	100% (sag.)	100%	FSM-1 BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S
4 (4) (5)	Deepest ballast [4.2.1] item c					T_{BAL-H}	100% (hog.)	100%	HSM-2, FSM-1 BSP-1P/S BSR-1P/S OST-1P/S OST-2P/S OSA-1P/S
5	Multiport 2 [4.2.2] item b					$0.83T_{SC}$	30% (hog.)	100%	FSM-1 BSR-1P/S OSA-1P/S
							30% (sag.)	100%	FSM-1, OST-1P/S
6	Multiport 3 [4.2.2] item a					$0.67T_{SC}$	60% (hog.)	100%	BSP-1P/S
							60% (hog.)	100% Max SFLC	HSM-2
							0%	100% Max SFLC	HSM-1
7	Multiport 3 [4.2.2] item c					$0.67T_{SC}$	50% (sag.)	100%	BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S
Harbour conditions									
8	Harbour condition [4.2.5] items a and b					T_{H2}	100% (hog.)	100%	N/A
							50% (hog.)	100% ⁽⁶⁾ Max SFLC	N/A
							50% (hog.)	100% ⁽⁷⁾ Max SFLC	N/A

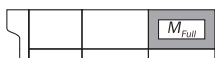



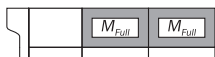



No.	Description Req ^t ref	Loading pattern	Aft	Mid	Fore	Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Dynamic load case
9	Harbour condition [4.2.5] item a					$0.67T_{SC}$	50% (hog.)	100%	N/A
							100% (sag.)	100%	N/A
10	Harbour condition [4.2.5] items a and c					T_{H1}	50% (hog.)	100%	N/A
							50% (sag.)	100%	N/A
<p>(1) Applicable to BC-B only.</p> <p>(2) For BC-B ships, the loading pattern no. 1 with the cargo mass M_{Full} and the maximum cargo density as defined in [4.1.3] can be analysed in lieu of this loading pattern.</p> <p>(3) Maximum cargo density as defined in [4.1.3] is to be used for calculation of dry cargo pressure.</p> <p>(4) In case of no ballast hold, normal ballast condition with assuming $M_{Sw} = 100\%$ (hog.) is to be analysed.</p> <p>(5) Position of ballast hold is to be adjusted as appropriate.</p> <p>(6) The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at aft bulkhead of the mid-hold.</p> <p>(7) The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at forward bulkhead of the mid-hold</p>									

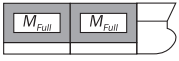



Table 20 : FE Load combinations applicable to loaded hold in alternate condition of BC-A (FA) - foremost cargo hold

No.	Description Req ^t ref	Loading pattern	Aft	Mid	Fore	Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Dynamic load case
Seagoing conditions									
1 (2)	Full load [4.1.3]					T_{SC}	60% (sag.)	100%	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S OSA-2P/S
2 (1)	Full load [4.2.1] item a					T_{SC}	60% (sag.)	100%	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S OSA-2P/S
3	Slack load [4.2.1] item b					T_{SC}	100% (sag.)	100%	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S OSA-2P/S
4 (3) (4)	Deepest ballast [4.2.1] item c					T_{BAL-H}	100% (hog.)	100%	HSM-1, HSM-2 BSP-1P/S BSR-1P/S OSA-2P/S
5	Multiport 2 [4.2.2] item b					$0.83T_{SC}$	60% (sag.)	100%	HSM-1, FSM-1 BSP-1P/S OSA-2P/S
6	Multiport 3 [4.2.2] item c					$0.67T_{SC}$	50% (sag.)	100%	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S OSA-2P/S
7	Multiport 3 [4.2.2] item a					$0.67T_{SC}$	60% (hog.)	100%	FSM-2
8 (2)	Alternate load partial [4.2.3] items a and b					T_{SC}	60% (hog.)	100%	BSP-1P/S OST-2P/S OSA-2P/S
								100% Max SFLC	HSM-2
							0%	100% Max SFLC	HSM-1
								100%	BSP-1P/S OSA-2P/S
9	Alternate load full [4.2.3] items a and c					T_{SC}	60% (hog.)	100%	BSP-1P/S OST-2P/S OSA-2P/S
								100% Max SFLC	HSM-2
							0%	100% Max SFLC	HSM-1
								100%	BSP-1P/S OSA-2P/S

No.	Description Req ^t ref	Loading pattern	Aft	Mid	Fore	Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Dynamic load case
10 (2) (5) (6) (9)	Alt-block load [4.2.3] item d					T_{SC}	50% (sag.)	100%	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S OSA-2P/S
Harbour conditions									
11 (2)	Harbour condition [4.2.5] items a and b					T_{H4}	100% (hog.)	100%	N/A
							50% (hog.)	100% ⁽⁷⁾ Max SFLC	N/A
								100% ⁽⁸⁾ Max SFLC	N/A
12	Harbour condition [4.2.5] item a					$0.67T_{SC}$	100% (sag.)	100%	N/A
13	Harbour condition [4.2.5] items a and c					T_{H1}	50% (hog.)	100%	N/A
14 (9)	Alt-block harbour condition [4.2.3] item d					T_{H3}	50% (hog.)	100%	N/A
<p>(1) Loading pattern no. 1 with the cargo mass M_{Full} and the maximum cargo density as defined in [4.1.4] can be analysed in lieu of this loading pattern.</p> <p>(2) Maximum cargo density as defined in [4.1.4] is to be used for calculation of dry cargo pressure.</p> <p>(3) In case of no ballast hold, normal ballast condition with assuming $M_{SW} = 100\%$ (hog.) is to be analysed.</p> <p>(4) Position of ballast hold is to be adjusted as appropriate.</p> <p>(5) This condition is only required when this loading condition is included in the loading manual.</p> <p>(6) Actual still water vertical bending moment, as given in the loading manual, may be used instead of design value.</p> <p>(7) The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at aft bulkhead of the mid-hold.</p> <p>(8) The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at forward bulkhead of the mid-hold.</p> <p>(9) This condition is only required when block loading condition is included in the loading manual.</p>									

Table 21 : FE Load combinations applicable for BC-B & BC-C - foremost cargo hold

No.	Description Req ^t ref	Loading pattern	Aft	Mid	Fore	Draught	C _{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C _{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Dynamic load case
Seagoing conditions									
1 ⁽¹⁾ (3)	Full load [4.1.3]					T _{SC}	60% (sag.)	100%	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S OSA-2P/S
2 ⁽²⁾	Full load [4.2.1] item a					T _{SC}	60% (sag.)	100%	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S OST-1P/S OSA-2P/S
3	Slack load [4.2.1] item b					T _{SC}	100% (sag.)	100%	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S OSA-2P/S
4 ⁽⁴⁾ (5)	Deepest ballast [4.2.1] item c					T _{BAL-H}	100% (hog.)	100%	HSM-1, HSM-2 BSP-1P/S BSR-1P/S OSA-2P/S
5	Multiport 2 [4.2.2] item b					0.83T _{SC}	60% (sag.)	100%	HSM-1, FSM-1 BSP-1P/S OSA-2P/S
6	Multiport 3 [4.2.2] item c					0.67T _{SC}	50% (sag.)	100%	HSM-1 BSP-1P/S OSA-2P/S
7	Multiport 3 [4.2.2] item a					0.67T _{SC}	60% (hog.)	100%	BSP-1P/S OST-2P/S OSA-2P/S
								100% Max SFLC	HSM-2
							0%	100% Max SFLC	HSM-1
Harbour conditions									
8	Harbour condition [4.2.5] items a and b					T _{H2}	100% (hog.)	100%	N/A
							50% (hog.)	100% ⁽⁶⁾ Max SFLC	N/A
								100% ⁽⁷⁾ Max SFLC	N/A
9	Harbour condition [4.2.5] item a					0.67T _{SC}	100% (sag.)	100%	N/A

No.	Description Req ^t ref	Loading pattern	Aft	Mid	Fore	Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Dynamic load case
10	Harbour condition [4.2.5] items a and c					T_{H1}	50% (hog.)	100%	N/A
<p>(1) Applicable to BC-B only.</p> <p>(2) For BC-B ships, the loading pattern no. 1 with the cargo mass M_{Full} and the maximum cargo density as defined in [4.1.3] can be analysed in lieu of this loading pattern.</p> <p>(3) Maximum cargo density as defined in [4.1.3] is to be used for calculation of dry cargo pressure.</p> <p>(4) In case of no ballast hold, normal ballast condition with assuming $M_{Sw} = 100\%$ (hog.) is to be analysed.</p> <p>(5) Position of ballast hold is to be adjusted as appropriate.</p> <p>(6) The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at aft bulkhead of the mid-hold.</p> <p>(7) The shear force is to be adjusted to target value at forward bulkhead of the mid-hold.</p>									

5 STANDARD LOADING CONDITIONS FOR FATIGUE ASSESSMENT

5.1 Oil tanker

5.1.1

The standard loading conditions to be applied to oil tankers for fatigue assessment as required in Ch 9, Sec 1, [6.2], are defined in Table 22 to Table 24. Where fuel oil tanks, other oil tanks or fresh water tanks are arranged in way of the cargo hold region, the filling level of them are to be taken as full for both simplified stress analysis according to Ch 9, Sec 4 and direct strength analysis according to Ch 7 and Ch 9, Sec 5.

Table 22 : Standard design FE loading conditions for fatigue assessment of oil tankers except for foremost and aftmost cargo holds





No.	Description	Loading pattern	Still water loads			Dynamic load cases
			Draught	C _{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C _{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF ⁽¹⁾	
Oil tankers with two oil-tight bulkheads						
A1-F	Full load		T _{SC}	60% (sag.)		All
A2-F	Normal ballast		T _{BAL}	80% (hog.)		All
Oil tankers with centreline oil-tight bulkhead						
B1-F	Full load		T _{SC}	60% (sag.)		All
B2-F	Normal ballast		T _{BAL}	80% (hog.)		All
(1) The actual shear force that results from the application of static and dynamic local loads to the FE model are to be used.						

Table 23 : Standard design FE loading conditions for fatigue assessment of oil tankers for aftmost cargo hold

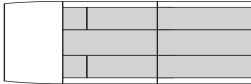
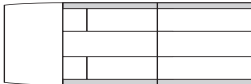

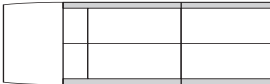
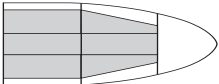
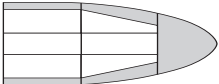
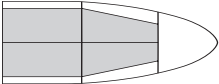
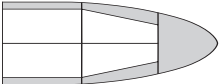
No.	Description	Loading pattern	Still water loads			Dynamic load cases
			Draught	C _{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C _{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF ⁽¹⁾	
Oil tankers with two oil-tight bulkheads						
A1-F	Full load		T _{SC}	60% (sag.)		All
A2-F	Normal ballast		T _{BAL}	80% (hog.)		All
Oil tankers with centreline oil-tight bulkhead						
B1-F	Full load		T _{SC}	60% (sag.)		All
B2-F	Normal ballast		T _{BAL}	80% (hog.)		All
(1)	The actual shear force that results from the application of static and dynamic local loads to the FE model are to be used.					

Table 24 : Standard design FE loading conditions for fatigue assessment of oil tankers for foremost cargo hold

No.	Description	Loading pattern	Still water loads			Dynamic load cases
			Draught	C _{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C _{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF ⁽¹⁾	
Oil tankers with two oil-tight bulkheads						
A1-F	Full load		T _{SC}	60% (sag.)		All
A2-F	Normal ballast		T _{BAL}	80% (hog.)		All
Oil tankers with centreline oil-tight bulkhead						
B1-F	Full load		T _{SC}	60% (sag.)		All
B2-F	Normal ballast		T _{BAL}	80% (hog.)		All
(1)	The actual shear force that results from the application of static and dynamic local loads to the FE model are to be used.					

5.2 Bulk carriers

5.2.1

The standard loading conditions to be applied to bulk carriers for fatigue assessment as required in Ch 9, Sec 1, [6.3] are defined in Table 25, to Table 31 according to their additional service feature notations and the location of the assessed details. Where fuel oil tanks, other oil tanks or fresh water tanks are arranged in way of the cargo hold region, the filling level of them are to be taken as full for both simplified stress analysis according to Ch 9, Sec 4 and direct strength analysis according to Ch 7 and Ch 9, Sec 5.

Table 25 : Standard design FE Load combinations for fatigue assessment applicable to empty hold of BC-A in alternate condition (EA) - cargo hold region except aftmost and foremost cargo holds

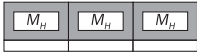



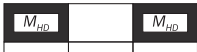



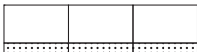



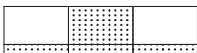



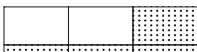







No.	Description	Loading pattern	Aft	Mid	Fore	Draught	C _{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C _{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Dynamic load case
1-F (1)	Full load homogeneous					T_{SC}	40% (sag.)		All
2-F (2)	Full load alternate					T_{SC}	75% (hog.)	100%	All
3-F (1)	Normal ballast					T_{BAL}	80% (hog.)		All
4-F (2) (3)	Heavy ballast					T_{BAL-H}	75% (sag.)	100%	All
5-F (2) (4)						T_{BAL-H}	45% (hog.)	100%	All
6-F (1) (5)						T_{BAL-H}	45% (hog.)		All
(1)	The actual shear force curve that results from the application of static and dynamic local loads to the FE model are to be used.								
(2)	The actual shear force curve that results from the application of static and dynamic local loads to the FE model are to be used. Where this shear force exceeds the target value, the correction of vertical loads is to be applied to adjust the shear force down to the target value.								
(3)	This condition is to be considered for empty cargo hold which is assigned as ballast hold, if any								
(4)	This condition is applicable when the WB hold corresponds to the forward or aft hold of the 3 hold model.								
(5)	This condition is applicable when the WB hold is located outside the 3 cargo hold model								

Table 26 : Standard design FE Load combinations for fatigue assessment applicable to loaded hold of BC-A in alternate condition (FA) - cargo hold region except aftmost and foremost cargo holds

No.	Description	Loading pattern	Aft	Mid	Fore	Draught	C _{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C _{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Dynamic load case
1-F (1)	Full load homogeneous					T _{SC}	40% (sag.)		All
2-F (2)	Full load alternate					T _{SC}	75% (hog.)	100%	All
3-F (1)	Normal ballast					T _{BAL}	80% (hog.)		All
4-F (2) (3)	Heavy ballast					T _{BAL-H}	75% (sag.)	100%	All
5-F (2) (4)						T _{BAL-H}	45% (hog.)	100%	All
6-F (1) (5)						T _{BAL-H}	45% (hog.)		All
(1)	The actual shear force that results from the application of static and dynamic local loads to the FE model are to be used.								
(2)	The actual shear force that results from the application of static and dynamic local loads to the FE model are to be used. Where this shear force exceeds the target value, the correction of vertical loads is to be applied to adjust the shear force down to the target value.								
(3)	This condition is to be considered for loaded cargo hold which is assigned as ballast hold, if any								
(4)	This condition is applicable when the WB hold corresponds to the forward or aft hold of the 3 hold model.								
(5)	This condition is applicable when the WB hold is located outside the 3 cargo hold model.								

Table 27 : Standard design FE Load combinations for fatigue assessment applicable to loaded hold of BC-A in alternate condition (FA) - Aftmost cargo hold

No.	Description	Loading pattern	Aft	Mid	Fore	Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Dynamic load case
1-F (1)	Full load homogeneous					T_{SC}	40% (sag.)		All
2-F (2)	Full load alternate					T_{SC}	75% (hog.)	100%	All
3-F (1)	Normal ballast					T_{BAL}	80% (hog.)		All
4-F (1) (3)	Heavy ballast					T_{BAL-H}	45% (hog.)		All
<p>(1) The actual shear force that results from the application of static and dynamic local loads to the FE model are to be used.</p> <p>(2) The actual shear force that results from the application of static and dynamic local loads to the FE model are to be used. Where this shear force exceeds the target value, the correction of vertical loads is to be applied to adjust the shear force down to the target value.</p> <p>(3) This condition is applicable when the WB hold is located outside the 3 cargo hold model.</p>									

Table 28 : Standard design FE Load combinations for fatigue assessment applicable to loaded hold of BC-A in alternate condition (FA) - Foremost cargo hold

No.	Description	Loading pattern	Aft	Mid	Fore	Draught	C _{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C _{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Dynamic load case
1-F (1)	Full load homogeneous					T_{SC}	40% (sag.)		All
2-F (2)	Full load alternate					T_{SC}	75% (hog.)	100%	All
3-F (1)	Normal ballast					T_{BAL}	80% (hog.)		All
4-F (1) (3)	Heavy ballast					T_{BAL-H}	45% (hog.)		All
<p>(1) The actual shear force that results from the application of static and dynamic local loads to the FE model are to be used.</p> <p>(2) The actual shear force that results from the application of static and dynamic local loads to the FE model are to be used. Where this shear force exceeds the target value, the correction of vertical loads is to be applied to adjust the shear force down to the target value.</p> <p>(3) This condition is applicable when the WB hold is located outside the 3 cargo hold model.</p>									

Table 29 : Standard design FE load combinations for fatigue assessment of BC-B, BC-C bulk carriers - cargo hold region except aftmost and foremost cargo holds

No.	Description	Loading pattern	Aft	Mid	Fore	Draught	C _{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C _{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Dynamic load case
1-F (1)	Full load homogeneous					T _{SC}	40% (sag.)		All
2-F (1)	Normal ballast					T _{BAL}	80% (hog.)		All
3-F (2) (3)	Heavy ballast					T _{BAL-H}	75% (sag.)	100%	All
4-F (2) (4)						T _{BAL-H}	45% (hog.)	100%	All
5-F (1) (5)						T _{BAL-H}	45% (hog.)		All
(1)	The actual shear force curve that results from the application of static and dynamic local loads to the FE model are to be used.								
(2)	The actual shear force curve that results from the application of static and dynamic local loads to the FE model are to be used. Where this shear force exceeds the target value, the correction of vertical loads is to be applied to adjust the shear force down to the target value.								
(3)	This condition is to be considered for cargo hold which is assigned as ballast hold, if any.								
(4)	This condition is applicable when the WB hold corresponds to the forward or aft hold of the 3 hold model.								
(5)	This condition is applicable when the WB hold is located outside the 3 cargo hold model.								

Table 30 : Standard design FE load combinations for fatigue assessment of BC-B, BC-C bulk carriers - Aftmost cargo hold

No.	Description	Loading pattern	Aft	Mid	Fore	Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Dynamic load case
1-F (1)	Full load homogeneous					T_{SC}	40% (sag.)		All
2-F (1)	Normal ballast					T_{BAL}	80% (hog.)		All
3-F (1)	Heavy ballast					T_{BAL-H}	45% (hog.)		All

(1) The actual shear force curve that results from the application of static and dynamic local loads to the FE model are to be used.

Table 31 : Standard design FE load combinations for fatigue assessment of BC-B, BC-C bulk carriers - Foremost cargo hold

No.	Description	Loading pattern	Aft	Mid	Fore	Draught	C_{BM-LC} : % of perm. SWBM	C_{SF-LC} : % of perm. SWSF	Dynamic load case
1-F (1)	Full load homogeneous					T_{SC}	40% (sag.)		All
2-F (1)	Normal ballast					T_{BAL}	80% (hog.)		All
3-F (1)	Heavy ballast					T_{BAL-H}	45% (hog.)		All

(1) The actual shear force curve that results from the application of static and dynamic local loads to the FE model are to be used.

APPENDIX 1

HOLD MASS CURVES

SYMBOLS

Symbols

- h : Vertical distance from the top of inner bottom plating to the lowest point of the upper deck plating at the ship's centreline, in m.
- h_a : Vertical distance from the top of inner bottom plating to the lowest point of the upper deck plating at the ship's centreline of the aft cargo hold of two adjacent cargo holds, in m.
- h_f : Vertical distance from the top of inner bottom plating to the lowest point of the upper deck plating at the ship's centreline of the fore cargo hold of two adjacent cargo holds, in m.
- M_H : Cargo mass, in t, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 6.
- M_{Full} : Cargo mass, in t, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 6.
- M_{HD} : Cargo mass, in t, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 6.
- M_{BLK} : The maximum cargo mass in a cargo hold of two adjacent cargo holds according to the block loading condition in the loading manual, in t.
- T_i : In loading condition No. i , draught, in m, at mid-hold position of single cargo hold length or at mid-length of the two adjacent cargo holds considered.
- T_{min} : $0.75 T_{SC}$ or draught in ballast conditions with the two adjacent cargo holds empty, whichever is greater, in m.
- T_{H1} : Minimum permissible draught, in m, in harbour condition with M_{Full} in each of the two adjacent holds to be taken as:

- For ships having {No MP} notation assigned:

$$T_{H1} = \min \left(\begin{array}{l} 0.67 T_{SC} \\ T_{SC} - \frac{0.15 \sum M_{Full}}{1.025 \left(\frac{V_f}{h_f} + \frac{V_a}{h_a} \right)} \end{array} \right)$$

- For ships not having {No MP} notation assigned:

$$T_{H1} = 0.67 T_{SC} - \frac{0.15 \sum M_{Full}}{1.025 \left(\frac{V_f}{h_f} + \frac{V_a}{h_a} \right)}$$

- T_{H2} : Minimum permissible draught, in m, in harbour condition with M_{Full} in EA holds of BC-A ships or with M_{Full} in any holds of BC-B and BC-C ships to be taken as:

- For ships having {No MP} notation assigned:

$$T_{H2} = \min \left(\begin{array}{l} 0.67 T_{SC} \\ T_{SC} - \frac{0.15 M_{Full}}{1.025 \frac{V_H}{h}} \end{array} \right)$$

- For ships not having {No MP} notation assigned:

$$T_{H2} = 0.67 T_{SC} - \frac{0.15 M_{Full}}{1.025 \frac{V_H}{h}}$$

T_{H3} : Minimum permissible draught, in m, in harbour condition in case of block loading with M_{BLK} in each of the two adjacent holds of BC-A ships to be taken as:

$$T_{H3} = T_{SC} - \frac{\sum (0.15 M_{BLK} + 0.1 M_H)}{1.025 \left(\frac{V_f}{h_f} + \frac{V_a}{h_a} \right)}$$

T_{H4} : Minimum permissible draught, in m, in harbour condition with M_{HD} in FA holds of BC-A ships to be taken as:

$$T_{H4} = \min \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 0.67 T_{SC} \\ T_{SC} - \frac{0.15 M_{HD} + 0.1 M_H}{1.025 \frac{V_H}{h}} \end{array} \right.$$

V_H : Volume in m³, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 6.

V_a : Volume of the after cargo hold of two adjacent cargo holds excluding volume of the hatchway part, in m³.

V_f : Volume of the forward cargo hold of two adjacent cargo holds excluding volume of the hatchway part, in m³

Σ : The sum of masses of two adjacent cargo holds.

EA : Empty hold in alternate loading condition.

FA : Full hold in alternate loading condition.

1 GENERAL

1.1 Application

1.1.1

The requirements of this appendix apply to bulk carriers having a freeboard length L_{LL} of 150 m or above.

1.1.2

This appendix describes the procedure to be used for determination of:

- The maximum and minimum mass of cargo in each cargo hold as a function of the draught at mid-hold position of cargo hold.
- The maximum and minimum mass of cargo in any two adjacent holds as a function of the draught at mid-length of these two adjacent cargo holds.

1.1.3 General

The cargo mass curves of single cargo hold or of two adjacent cargo holds in seagoing and harbour conditions as defined in [2] and [3] are based on the loading conditions considered in Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2]. However if the ship structure is checked for more severe loading conditions than the ones considered in Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.7], the minimum required cargo mass and the maximum allowable cargo mass can be based on those corresponding loading conditions.

1.1.4 Loading/unloading conditions in harbour

For any bulk carrier, the maximum permissible cargo mass and the minimum required cargo mass of single cargo hold or of two adjacent cargo holds, corresponding to draught for loading/unloading conditions in harbour may be increased or decreased by 15% of the maximum permissible mass at the maximum draught for the cargo hold in seagoing condition. However, maximum permissible mass is in no case to be greater than the maximum permissible cargo mass at designed maximum load draught for each cargo hold.

1.1.5 Maximum and minimum permissible mass expression

The maximum and minimum permissible mass in seagoing conditions, ($W_{maxS}(T_i)$, $W_{minS}(T_i)$) and in harbour condition ($W_{maxH}(T_i)$, $W_{minH}(T_i)$) at various draughts (T_i) is obtained, in t, by the following formulae given in tables of [2] and [3] for the followings.:

- BC-A ship not having {No MP} notation assigned,
- BC-A ship having {No MP} notation assigned,
- BC-B and BC-C ships not having {No MP} notation assigned,
- BC-B and BC-C ships having {No MP} notation assigned,

Examples for mass curve of loaded cargo holds and cargo hold which can be empty at the maximum draught for BC-A ships not having {No MP} assigned are shown in figures of the above mentioned tables.

2 MAXIMUM AND MINIMUM MASSES OF CARGO IN EACH HOLD

2.1 Maximum permissible mass and minimum required mass of single cargo hold

2.1.1 BC-A ship not having {No MP} notation assigned

Table 1 : BC-A ship not having {No MP} notation assigned

Hold	Loading conditions	Max / Min curves	Curve Ref	Ref
FA	Seagoing	Maximum: $W_{maxS}(T_i) = M_{HD} + 0.1 M_H - 1.025 V_H \frac{(T_{sc} - T_i)}{h} \leq M_{HD}$	I	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.3] b & c
		Minimum: $W_{minS}(T_i) = 1.025 V_H \frac{(T_i - 0.83T_{sc})}{h} \geq 0$	II	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.2] b
	Harbour	Maximum: $W_{maxH}(T_i) = \max \left\{ \begin{array}{l} M_{HD} - 1.025 V_H \frac{(0.67T_{sc} - T_i)}{h} \leq M_{HD} \\ W_{maxS}(T_i) + 0.15M_{HD} \leq M_{HD} \end{array} \right.$	III-1 III-2	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.6] a Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.5]
		Minimum: $W_{minH}(T_i) = W_{minS}(T_i) - 0.15M_{HD} \geq 0$	IV	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.5]
	Example BC-A ships not having {No MP} for FA holds			
	<p>The graph plots Mass (t) against Draught (m). It shows three main regions: Seagoing (light blue), Harbour (light grey), and FA holds (light green). The Seagoing region is bounded by curve I (top) and curve II (bottom). The Harbour region is bounded by curve III-1 (top) and curve IV (bottom). The FA holds region is bounded by curve III-2 (top) and curve IV (bottom). Key points on the y-axis are 0.15 M_{HD}, M_{HD}, and M_{HD} + 0.1 M_H. Key points on the x-axis are 0.83 T_{SC} and T_{SC}. A vertical dashed line at T_{H4} (min. value) intersects curve I at M_{HD} and curve III-2 at M_{HD} + 0.1 M_H.</p>			

Hold	Loading conditions	Max / Min curves	Curve Ref	Ref
EA	Seagoing	Maximum $W_{maxS}(T_i) = M_{Full} - 1.025 V_H \frac{(0.67 T_{sc} - T_i)}{h} \leq M_{Full}$	I	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.2] a
		Minimum: $W_{minS}(T_i) = 1.025 V_H \frac{(T_i - T_{sc})}{h} \geq 0$	II	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.3] a
	Harbour	Maximum $W_{maxH}(T_i) = W_{maxS}(T_i) + 0.15 M_{Full} \leq M_{Full}$	III	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.5]
		Minimum: $W_{minH}(T_i) = W_{minS}(T_i) - 0.15 M_{Full} \geq 0$	IV	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.5]
	<p>Example BC-A ships not having {No MP} for EA hold</p>			

2.1.2 BC-A ship having {No MP} notation assigned

Table 2 : BC-A ship having {No MP} notation assigned

Hold	Loading conditions	Max / Min curves	Curve Ref	Ref
FA	Seagoing	Maximum: $W_{maxS}(T_i) = M_{HD} + 0.1 M_H - 1.025 V_H \frac{(T_{SC} - T_i)}{h} \leq M_{HD}$	I	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.3] b & c
		Minimum: $W_{minS}(T_i) = \min \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1.025 V_H \frac{(T_i - T_{BAL-H})}{h} \geq 0 \\ 0.5 M_H - 1.025 V_H \frac{(T_{SC} - T_i)}{h} \geq 0 \end{array} \right.$	II-1 II-2	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.1] c Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.1] b
	Harbour	Maximum: $W_{maxH}(T_i) = \max \left\{ \begin{array}{l} M_{HD} - 1.025 V_H \frac{(0.67 T_{SC} - T_i)}{h} \leq M_{HD} \\ W_{maxS}(T_i) + 0.15 M_{HD} \leq M_{HD} \end{array} \right.$	III-1 III-2	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.6] a Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.5]
		Minimum: $W_{minH}(T_i) = W_{minS}(T_i) - 0.15 M_{HD} \geq 0$	IV	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.5]
<p style="text-align: center;">Example BC-A ships having {No MP} for FA hold</p> <p>The graph plots Mass (t) against Draught (m). It shows several linear boundaries and regions. The 'Seagoing' region is the largest, bounded by a solid line starting from 0.15 M_{HD} on the y-axis. The 'Harbour' region is above the Seagoing region, bounded by a solid line starting from 0.15 M_{HD} + 0.15 M_{HD} on the y-axis. The 'III-1' and 'III-2' regions are further up, bounded by dashed lines. The 'II-1' and 'II-2' regions are at the bottom right, bounded by solid lines. The 'IV' region is at the bottom right, bounded by a solid line. The 'I' region is in the middle, bounded by a solid line. The 'T_{H4} (min. value)' is marked on the x-axis. The 'T_{BAL-H}' and 'T_{SC}' are marked on the x-axis. The 'M_{HD}' and 'M_{HD} + 0.1 M_H' are marked on the y-axis. The '0.15 M_{HD}' and '0.5 M_H' are marked on the y-axis. The '0.15 M_{HD}' is marked on the y-axis. The '0.15 M_{HD}' is marked on the y-axis.</p>				

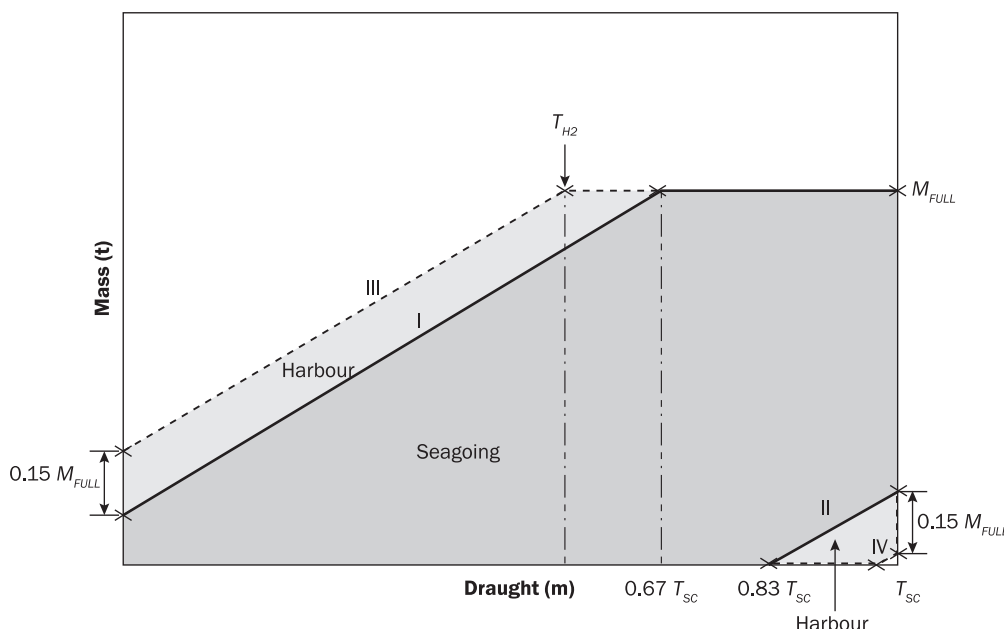
314

2.1.3 BC-B and BC-C ships not having {No MP} notation assigned

Table 3 : BC-B and BC-C ships not having {No MP} notation assigned

Loading conditions	Max / Min curves	Curve Ref	Ref
Seagoing	Maximum $W_{maxS}(T_i) = M_{Full} - 1.025 V_H \frac{(0.67 T_{sc} - T_i)}{h} \leq M_{Full}$	I	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.2] a
	Minimum: $W_{minS}(T_i) = 1.025 V_H \frac{(T_i - 0.83 T_{sc})}{h} \geq 0$	II	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.2] b
Harbour	Maximum $W_{maxH}(T_i) = W_{maxS}(T_i) + 0.15 M_{Full} \leq M_{Full}$	III	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.5]
	Minimum: $W_{minH}(T_i) = W_{minS}(T_i) - 0.15 M_{Full} \geq 0$	IV	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.5]

Example BC-B and BC-C ships not having {No MP}



2.1.4 BC-B and BC-C ships having {No MP} notation assigned

Table 4 : BC-B and BC-C ships having {No MP} notation assigned

Loading conditions	Max / Min curves	Curve Ref	Ref
Seagoing	Maximum: $W_{maxS}(T_i) = M_{Full} - 1.025 V_H \frac{(T_{SC} - T_i)}{h} \leq M_{Full}$	I	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.1] a
	Minimum: $W_{minS}(T_i) = \min \begin{cases} 1.025 V_H \frac{(T_i - T_{BAL-H})}{h} \geq 0 \\ 0.5 M_H - 1.025 V_H \frac{(T_{SC} - T_i)}{h} \geq 0 \end{cases}$	II-1 II-2	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.1] c Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.1] b
Harbour	Maximum: $W_{maxH}(T_i) = \max \begin{cases} M_{Full} - 1.025 V_H \frac{(0.67 T_{SC} - T_i)}{h} \leq M_{Full} \\ W_{maxS}(T_i) + 0.15 M_{Full} \leq M_{Full} \end{cases}$	III-1 III-2	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.6] a Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.5]
	Minimum: $W_{minH}(T_i) = W_{minS}(T_i) - 0.15 M_{Full} \geq 0$	IV	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.5]

Example BC-B and BC-C ships having {No MP}

3 MAXIMUM AND MINIMUM MASSES OF CARGO OF TWO ADJACENT HOLDS

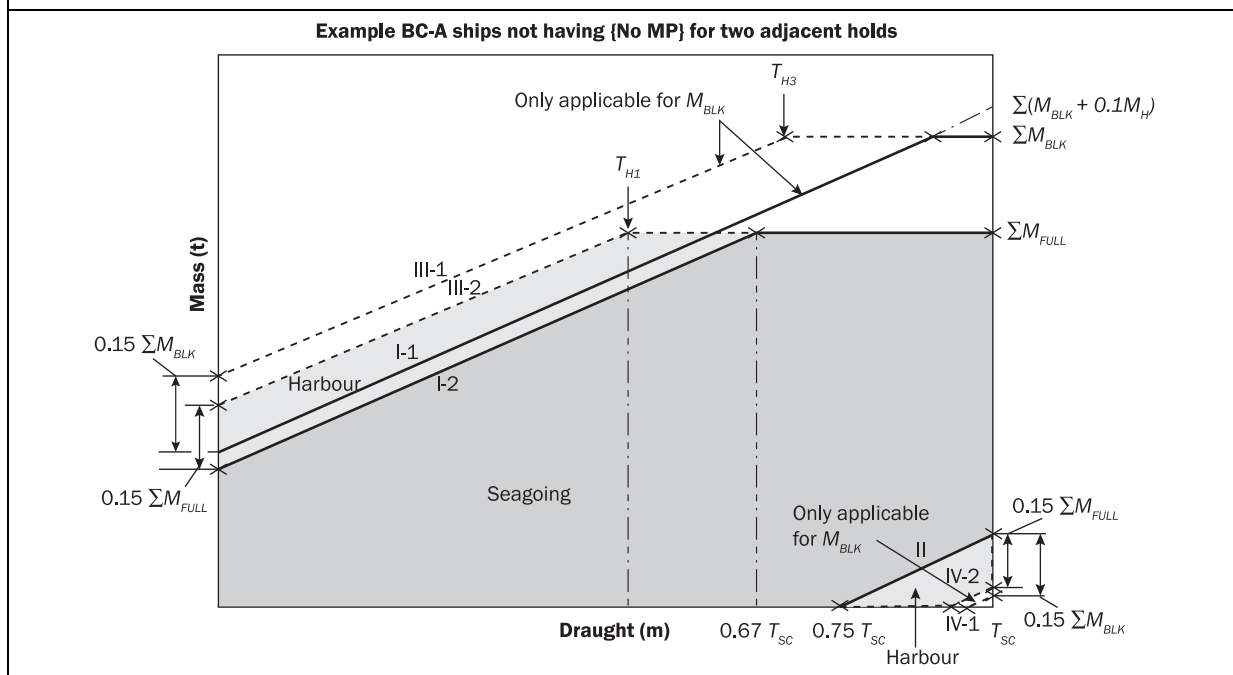
3.1 Maximum permissible mass and minimum required mass of two adjacent holds

3.1.1 BC-A ships not having {No MP} notation assigned

Table 5 : BC-A ship not having {No MP} notation assigned

Loading conditions	Max / Min curves	Curve Ref	Ref
Seagoing	Maximum: $W_{maxS}(T_i) = \max \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \sum (M_{BLK} + 0.1 M_H) - 1.025 \left(\frac{V_f}{h_f} + \frac{V_a}{h_a} \right) (T_{SC} - T_i) \leq \sum M_{BLK} \\ \sum M_{Full} - 1.025 \left(\frac{V_f}{h_f} + \frac{V_a}{h_a} \right) (0.67 T_{SC} - T_i) \leq \sum M_{Full} \end{array} \right.$	I-1 ⁽¹⁾ I-2	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.3] d Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.2] c
	Minimum: $W_{minS}(T_i) = 1.025 \left(\frac{V_f}{h_f} + \frac{V_a}{h_a} \right) (T_i - 0.75 T_{SC}) \geq 0$	II	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.2] d
Harbour	Maximum: $W_{maxH}(T_i) = \max \left\{ \begin{array}{l} W_{maxS}(T_i) + 0.15 \sum M_{BLK} \leq \sum M_{BLK} \\ W_{maxS}(T_i) + 0.15 \sum M_{Full} \leq \sum M_{Full} \end{array} \right.$	III-1 ⁽¹⁾ III-2	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.5] Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.5]
	Minimum: $W_{minH}(T_i) = \min \left\{ \begin{array}{l} W_{minS}(T_i) - 0.15 \sum M_{BLK} \geq 0 \\ W_{minS}(T_i) - 0.15 \sum M_{Full} \geq 0 \end{array} \right.$	IV-1 ⁽¹⁾ IV-2	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.5] Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.5]

(1) This limit curve is only applicable when block loading condition is included in the loading manual.

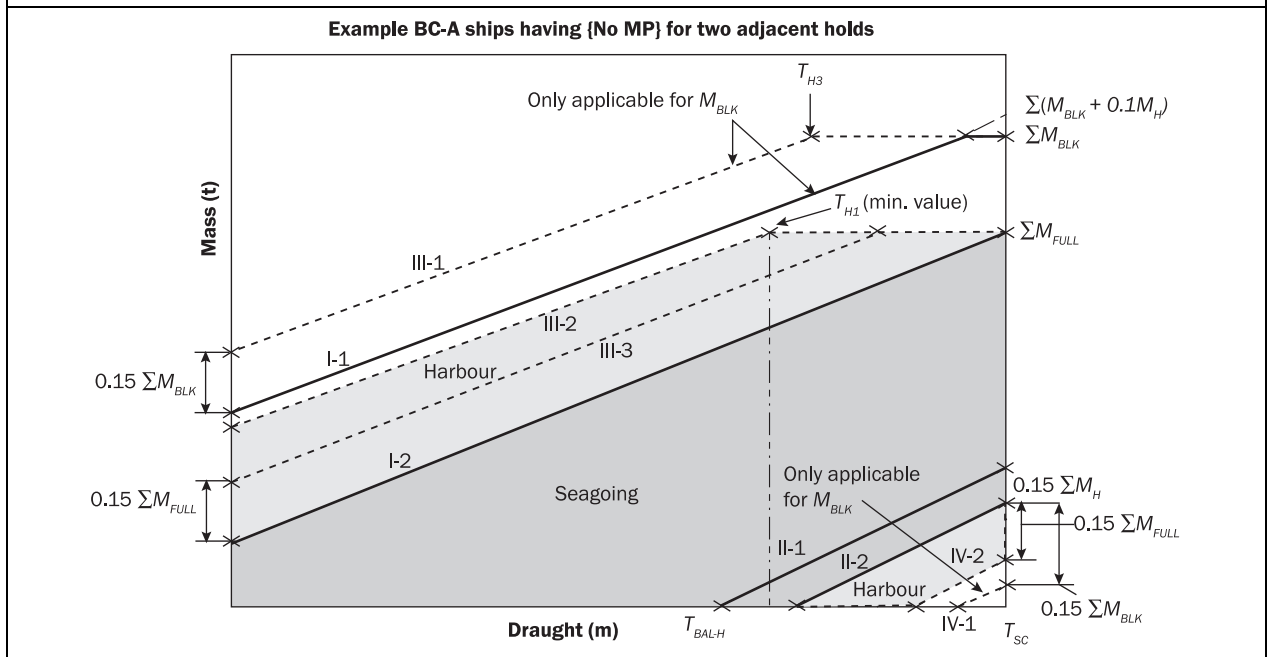


3.1.2 BC-A ships having {No MP} notation assigned

Table 6 : BC-A ship having {No MP} notation assigned

Loading conditions	Max / Min curves	Curve Ref	Ref
Seagoing	Maximum: $W_{maxS}(T_i) = \max \begin{cases} \sum (M_{BLK} + 0.1 M_H) - 1.025 \left(\frac{V_f}{h_f} + \frac{V_a}{h_a} \right) (T_{SC} - T_i) \leq \sum M_{BLK} \\ \sum M_{Full} - 1.025 \left(\frac{V_f}{h_f} + \frac{V_a}{h_a} \right) (T_{SC} - T_i) \leq \sum M_{Full} \end{cases}$	I-1 (1) I-2	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.3] d Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.2] a
	Minimum: $W_{minS}(T_i) = \min \begin{cases} 1.025 \left(\frac{V_f}{h_f} + \frac{V_a}{h_a} \right) (T_i - T_{BAL-H}) \geq 0 \\ 0.5 \sum M_H - 1.025 \left(\frac{V_f}{h_f} + \frac{V_a}{h_a} \right) (T_{SC} - T_i) \geq 0 \end{cases}$	II-1 II-2	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.2] c Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.2] b
Harbour	Maximum: $W_{maxH}(T_i) = \max \begin{cases} W_{maxS}(T_i) + 0.15 \sum M_{BLK} \leq \sum M_{BLK} \\ \sum M_{Full} - 1.025 \left(\frac{V_f}{h_f} + \frac{V_a}{h_a} \right) (0.67 T_{SC} - T_i) \leq \sum M_{Full} \\ W_{maxS}(T_i) + 0.15 \sum M_{Full} \leq \sum M_{Full} \end{cases}$	III-1 (1) III-2 III-3	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.5] Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.6] b Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.5]
	Minimum: $W_{minH}(T_i) = \min \begin{cases} W_{minS}(T_i) - 0.15 \sum M_{BLK} \geq 0 \\ W_{minS}(T_i) - 0.15 \sum M_{Full} \geq 0 \end{cases}$	IV-1 (1) IV-2	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.5] Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.5]

(1) This limit curve is only applicable when block loading condition is included in the loading manual.

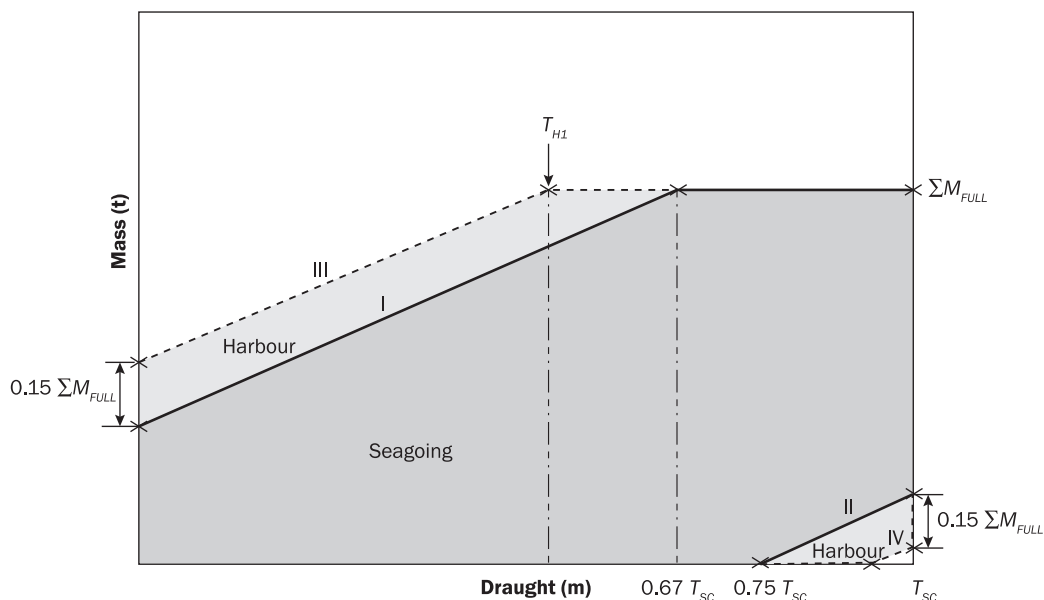


3.1.3 BC-B, BC-C ships, not having {No MP} notation assigned

Table 7 : BC-B and BC-C ships not having {No MP} notation assigned

Loading conditions	Max / Min curves	Curve Ref	Ref
Seagoing	Maximum: $W_{maxS}(T_i) = \sum M_{Full} - 1.025 \left(\frac{V_f}{h_f} + \frac{V_a}{h_a} \right) (0.67 T_{SC} - T_i) \leq \sum M_{Full}$	I	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.2] c
	Minimum: $W_{minS}(T_i) = 1.025 \left(\frac{V_f}{h_f} + \frac{V_a}{h_a} \right) (T_i - 0.75 T_{SC}) \geq 0$	II	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.2] d
Harbour	Maximum: $W_{maxH}(T_i) = W_{maxS}(T_i) + 0.15 \sum M_{Full} \leq \sum M_{Full}$	III	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.5]
	Minimum: $W_{minH}(T_i) = W_{minS}(T_i) - 0.15 \sum M_{Full} \geq 0$	IV	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.5]

Example BC-B and BC-C ships not having {No MP} for two adjacent holds

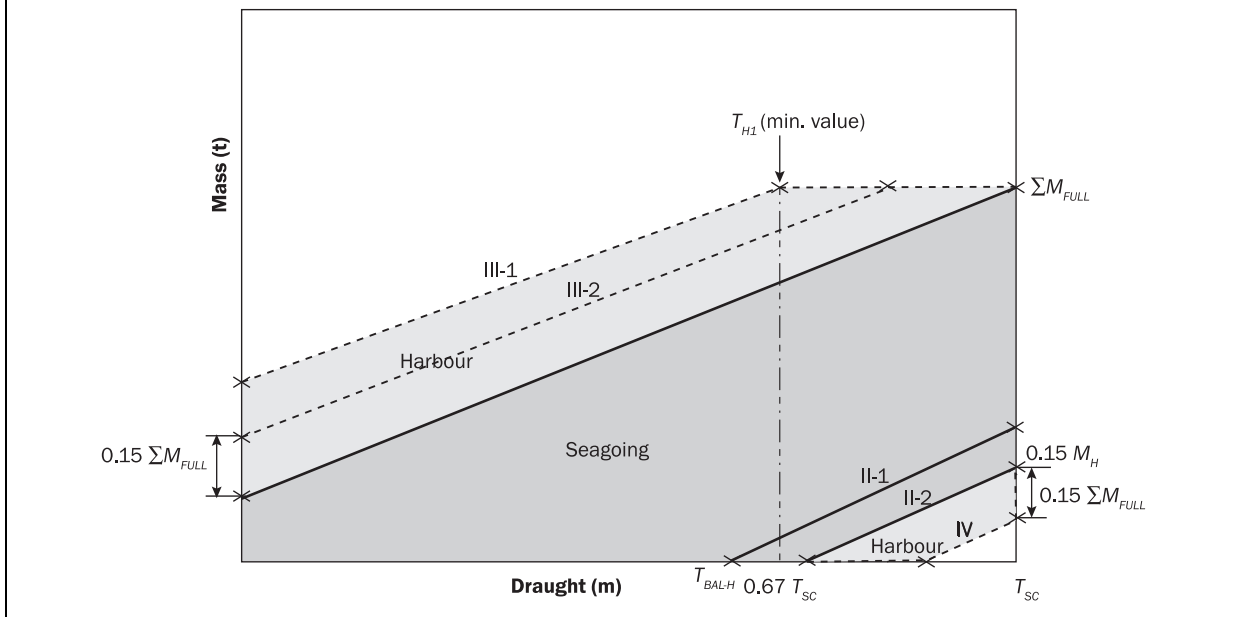


3.1.4 BC-B, BC-C ships, having {No MP} notation assigned

Table 8 : BC-B and BC-C ships having {No MP} notation assigned

Loading conditions	Max / Min curves	Curve Ref	Ref
Seagoing	Maximum: $W_{maxS}(T_i) = \sum M_{Full} - 1.025 \left(\frac{V_f}{h_f} + \frac{V_a}{h_a} \right) (T_{SC} - T_i) \leq \sum M_{Full}$	I	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.1] a
	Minimum: $W_{minS}(T_i) = \min \begin{cases} 1.025 \left(\frac{V_f}{h_f} + \frac{V_a}{h_a} \right) (T_i - T_{BAL-H}) \geq 0 \\ 0.5 \sum M_H - 1.025 \left(\frac{V_f}{h_f} + \frac{V_a}{h_a} \right) (T_{SC} - T_i) \geq 0 \end{cases}$	II-1 II-2	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.1] c Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.1] b
Harbour	Maximum: $W_{maxH}(T_i) = \max \begin{cases} \sum M_{Full} - 1.025 \left(\frac{V_f}{h_f} + \frac{V_a}{h_a} \right) (0.67 T_{SC} - T_i) \leq \sum M_{Full} \\ W_{maxS}(T_i) + 0.15 \sum M_{Full} \leq \sum M_{Full} \end{cases}$	III-1 III-2	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.6] a Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.5]
	Minimum: $W_{minH}(T_i) = W_{minS}(T_i) - 0.15 \sum M_{Full} \geq 0$	IV	Ch 4, Sec 8, [4.2.5]

Example BC-B and BC-C ships having {No MP} for two adjacent holds



PART 1 CHAPTER 5

HULL GIRDER STRENGTH

Table of Contents

SECTION 1

Hull Girder Yielding Strength

- 1 Strength Characteristics of Hull Girder Transverse Sections
- 2 Hull Girder Bending Assessment
- 3 Hull Girder Shear Strength Assessment

SECTION 2

Hull Girder Ultimate Strength

- 1 Application
- 2 Checking Criteria

SECTION 3

Hull Girder Residual Strength

- 1 Application
- 2 Checking Criteria

APPENDIX 1

Direct Calculation of Shear Flow

- 1 Calculation Formula
- 2 Example of Calculations for a Single Side Hull Cross Section

APPENDIX 2

Hull Girder Ultimate Capacity

- 1 General
- 2 Incremental-Iterative Method
- 3 Alternative Methods

SECTION 1

HULL GIRDER YIELDING STRENGTH

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Ch 1, Sec 4.

- M_{sw} : Permissible hogging and sagging vertical still water bending moment in intact seagoing condition, in kNm, at the hull transverse section considered, defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [2.2.2].
- M_{sw-p} : Permissible hogging and sagging vertical still water bending moment for harbour/sheltered water operation, in kNm, at the hull transverse section considered, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [2.2.3].
- M_{sw-f} : Permissible hogging and sagging vertical still water bending moment in flooded condition at sea, in kNm, at the hull transverse section considered, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [2.2.4].
- M_{wv} : Vertical wave bending moment in seagoing condition, in kNm, in intact or flooded conditions at the hull transverse section considered, defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [3.1.1].
- M_{wh} : Horizontal wave bending moment, in kNm, at the hull transverse section considered, defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [3.3.1].
- Q_{sw} : Permissible positive or negative still water shear force for seagoing operation, in kN, at the hull transverse section considered, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [2.3.3].
- Q_{sw-p} : Permissible positive or negative still water shear force for harbour/sheltered operation, in kN, at the hull transverse section considered, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [2.3.4].
- Q_{sw-f} : Permissible positive or negative still water shear force for in flooded condition at sea, in kN, at the hull transverse section considered, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [2.3.5].
- Q_{wv} : Vertical wave shear force in seagoing condition, in kN, in intact or flooded conditions at the hull transverse section considered, defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [3.2.1].
- Q_{sw-Lcd} : Vertical still water shear force for the considered loading condition in seagoing operation, in kN, at the hull transverse section considered.
- $Q_{sw-Lcd-p}$: Vertical still water shear force for the considered loading condition in harbour/sheltered operation, in kN, at the hull transverse section considered.
- $Q_{sw-Lcd-f}$: Vertical still water shear force for the considered flooded condition in seagoing operation, in kN, at the hull transverse section considered.
- x : X coordinate, in m, of the calculation point with respect to the reference coordinate system defined in Ch 1, Sec 4, [3.6].
- V_D : Vertical distance to the equivalent deck line, in m, as defined in [1.4.3].
- z : Z coordinate, in m, of the calculation point with respect to the reference coordinate system defined in Ch 1, Sec 4, [3.6].
- z_n : Z coordinate, in m, of horizontal neutral axis of the hull transverse section with net scantling defined in [1.2], with respect to the reference coordinate system defined in Ch 1, Sec 4, [3.6].
- I_{y-n50} : Net moment of inertia, in m^4 , of the hull transverse section about its horizontal neutral axis, to be calculated according to [1.5].
- I_{z-n50} : Net moment of inertia, in m^4 , of the hull transverse section about its vertical neutral axis, to be calculated according to [1.5].

Z_{A-n50} : Net section modulus, in m^3 , at any point of the hull transverse section, to be calculated according [1.4.1].

Z_{B-n50} , Z_{D-n50} : Net section moduli, in m^3 , at bottom and deck, respectively, to be calculated according to [1.4.2] and [1.4.3].

z_{VD} : Z coordinate, in m, taken equal to $V_D + z_n$.

C_w : Wave parameter defined in Ch 4, Sec 4.

ρ : Seawater density, taken equal to 1.025 t/m^3 .

f_β : Heading correction factor, to be taken as:

$f_\beta = 1.05$ for seagoing conditions.

$f_\beta = 1.0$ for ballast water exchange at sea, harbour/sheltered water and accidental flooded design load scenarios.

1 STRENGTH CHARACTERISTICS OF HULL GIRDER TRANSVERSE SECTIONS

1.1 General

1.1.1

This section specifies the criteria for calculating the hull girder strength characteristics to be used for the checks in [2] to [3], in association with the hull girder loads specified in Ch 4, Sec 4.

1.2 Hull girder transverse sections

1.2.1 General

Hull girder transverse sections are to be considered as being constituted by the members contributing to the hull girder longitudinal strength, i.e. all continuous longitudinal members below and including the strength deck defined in [1.3], taking into account the requirements in [1.2.2] to [1.2.13].

1.2.2 Net scantling

The members contributing to the hull girder longitudinal strength are to be considered using the net offered scantlings based on gross offered thickness reduced by $0.5 t_c$, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 3, when the hull girder strength characteristics are used for the hull girder yielding check according to [2] to [3].

1.2.3 Structural members not contributing to hull girder sectional area

The following members are not to be considered in the calculation as they are considered not contributing to the hull girder sectional area:

- Superstructures which do not form a strength deck.
- Deckhouses.
- Vertically corrugated bulkheads, according to [1.2.7].
- Bulwarks and gutter plates.
- Bilge keels.
- Sniped or non-continuous longitudinal stiffeners.
- Non-continuous hatch coaming.

1.2.4 Continuous trunks and longitudinal continuous hatch coamings

Continuous trunks and longitudinal continuous hatch coamings may be included in the hull girder transverse sections, provided that they are effectively supported by longitudinal bulkheads or primary supporting members.

1.2.5 Longitudinal stiffeners or girders welded above the strength deck

Longitudinal stiffeners or girders welded above the strength deck, including the deck of any trunk fitted as specified in [1.2.4], are to be included in the hull girder transverse sections.

1.2.6 Longitudinal girders between hatchways, supported by longitudinal bulkheads

Where longitudinal girders, effectively supported by longitudinal bulkheads, are fitted between hatchways, the sectional area of these longitudinal girders are to be included in the hull girder transverse section.

1.2.7 Longitudinal bulkheads with vertical corrugations

For longitudinal bulkheads with vertical corrugations, the vertical corrugations are not to be included in the hull girder transverse section. Longitudinal bulkheads with vertical corrugations are not effective for hull girder bending, but they are effective for hull girder shear force.

1.2.8 Members in materials other than steel

Where a member contributing to the longitudinal strength is made in material other than steel with a Young's modulus, E equal to 2.06×10^5 N/mm², the steel equivalent sectional area that may be included in hull girder transverse section is obtained, in m², from the following formula:

$$A_{SE-n50} = \frac{E}{2.06 \times 10^5} A_{M-n50}$$

where:

A_{M-n50} : Sectional area, in m², of the member under consideration.

1.2.9 Definitions of openings

The following definitions of opening are to be applied:

- a) Large openings are:
 - Elliptical openings exceeding 2.5 m in length or 1.2 m in breadth.
 - Circular openings exceeding 0.9 m in diameter.
- b) Small openings (i.e. drain holes, etc) are openings that are not large ones.
- c) Manholes.
- d) Isolated openings are openings spaced not less than 1 m apart in the ship's transverse/vertical direction.

1.2.10 Large openings, manholes and nearby small openings

Large openings and manholes are to be deducted from the sectional area used in hull girder moment of inertia and section modulus. When small openings are spaced less than 1 m apart in the ship's transverse/vertical direction to large openings or manholes, the total breadth of them is to be deducted from the sectional area.

Additionally, isolated small openings which do not comply with the arrangement requirements given in Ch 3, Sec 6, [6.3.2] are to be deducted from the sectional areas included in the hull girder transverse sections.

1.2.11 Isolated small openings

Isolated small openings in one transverse section in the strength deck or bottom area need not be deducted from the sectional areas included in the hull girder transverse sections, provided that:

$$\Sigma b_s \leq 0.06(B - \Sigma b)$$

Σb_s : Total breadth of isolated small openings, in m, in the strength deck or bottom area at the transverse section considered, determined as indicated in Figure 1, not deducted from the section area as per [1.2.10].

Σb : Total breadth of large openings, in m, at the transverse section considered, determined as indicated in Figure 1, deducted from the section area as defined in [1.2.10].

Where the total breadth of isolated small openings Σb_s does not fulfil the above criteria, only the excess of breadth is to be deducted from the sectional areas included in the hull girder transverse sections.

Figure 1 : Calculation of Σb and Σb_s

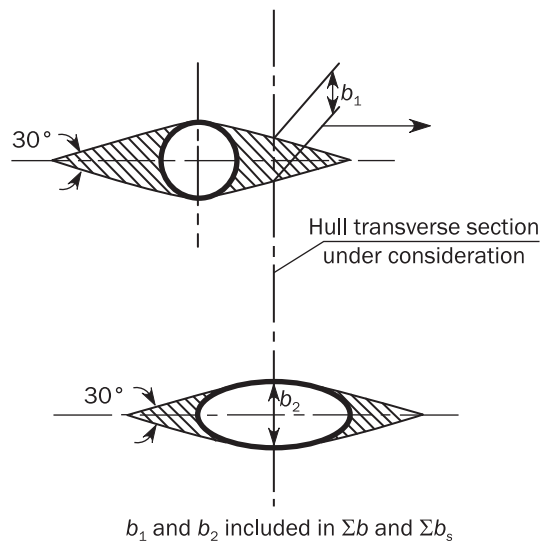
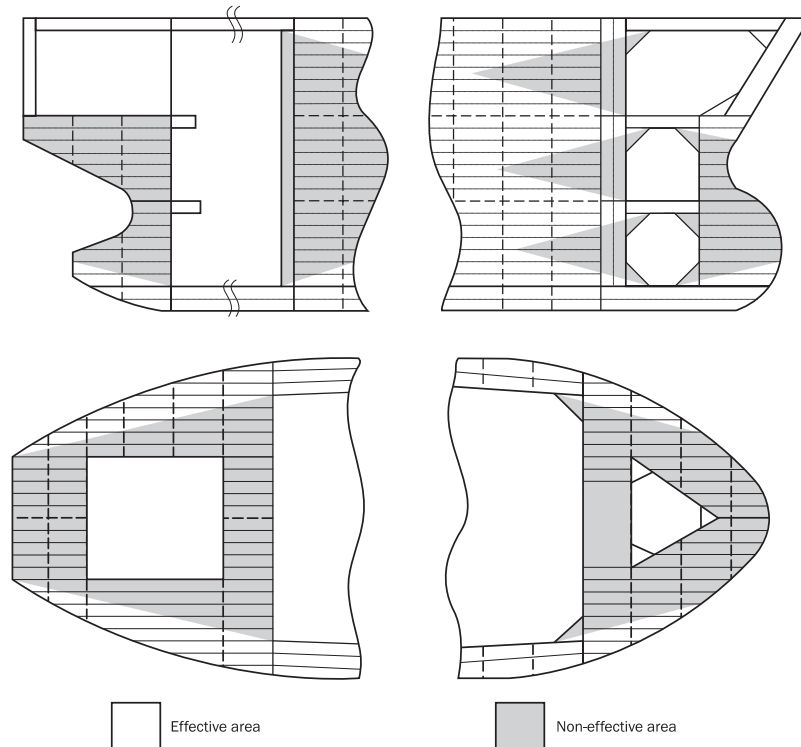


Figure 2 : Effective area in way of non-continuous decks and bulkheads



1.2.12 Lightening holes, draining holes and single scallops

Lightening holes, draining holes and single scallops in longitudinals need not be deducted if their height is less than $0.25 h_w$, where h_w is the web height of the longitudinals, in mm. Otherwise, the excess is to be deducted from the sectional area or compensated.

1.2.13 Non-continuous decks and longitudinal bulkheads

When calculating the effective area in way of non-continuous decks and longitudinal bulkheads, the effective area is to be taken as shown in Figure 2. The shadow area, which indicates the ineffective area, is obtained by drawing two tangent lines with an angle of 15 deg to the longitudinal axis of the ship.

1.3 Strength deck

1.3.1

The strength deck is, in general, the uppermost continuous deck. In the case of a superstructure or deckhouses contributing to the longitudinal strength, the strength deck is the deck of the superstructure or the deck of the uppermost deckhouse.

1.4 Section modulus

1.4.1 Section modulus at any point

The section modulus at any point of a hull transverse section is obtained, in m^3 , from the following formula:

$$Z_{A-n50} = \frac{I_{y-n50}}{|Z - Z_n|}$$

1.4.2 Section modulus at bottom

The section modulus at bottom is obtained, in m^3 , from the following formula:

$$Z_{B-n50} = \frac{I_{y-n50}}{Z_n}$$

1.4.3 Section modulus at deck

The section modulus at equivalent deck line is obtained, in m^3 , from the following formula:

$$Z_{D-n50} = \frac{I_{y-n50}}{V_D}$$

where:

V_D : Vertical distance of the equivalent deck line, in m, taken equal to:

When no effective longitudinal members specified in [1.2.4] and [1.2.5] are positioned above a line extending from strength deck at side to a position $(z_D - z_n)/0.9$ from the neutral axis at the centreline

$$V_D = z_D - z_n$$

When effective longitudinal members as specified in [1.2.4] and [1.2.5] are positioned above a line extending from strength deck at side to a position $(z_D - z_n)/0.9$ from the neutral axis at the centreline

$$V_D = (z_T - z_n) \left(0.9 + 0.2 \frac{y_T}{B} \right) \geq z_D - z_n$$

z_D : Z coordinate, in m, of strength deck at side, defined in [1.3].

y_T, z_T : Y and Z coordinates, in m, of the top of continuous trunk, hatch coaming, longitudinal stiffeners or girders, to be measured for the point which maximises the value of V_D .

1.5 Moments of inertia

1.5.1

The net moment of inertia, I_{y-n50} and I_{z-n50} , in m^4 , are those, calculated about the horizontal and vertical neutral axes, respectively, of the hull transverse sections defined in [1.2].

2 HULL GIRDER BENDING ASSESSMENT

2.1 General

2.1.1

Scantlings of all continuous longitudinal members of the hull girder based on moment of inertia and section modulus requirement in [2.3] are to be maintained within 0.4 L amidships.

2.1.2

The k material factors are to be defined with respect to the materials used for the bottom and deck members contributing to the longitudinal strength according to [1]. When material factors for higher strength steels are used, the requirements in [2.4] apply.

2.2 Normal stresses

2.2.1

The normal stress, σ_L induced by vertical bending moments, is to be assessed for both hogging and sagging conditions, along the full length of the hull girder, from AE to FE.

The normal stress, σ_L at any point of the hull transverse section located below z_{VD} is to comply with the following formula:

$$\sigma_L \leq \sigma_{perm}$$

where:

σ_L : Normal stress, in N/mm^2 , as defined in [2.2.2].

σ_{perm} : Permissible hull girder bending stress, in N/mm^2 , as given in Table 1.

2.2.2

The normal stresses, σ_L in N/mm^2 , induced by vertical bending moments are given in Table 2.

2.2.3

The normal stresses in a member made in material other than steel with a Young's modulus, E equal to 2.06×10^5 N/mm^2 , included in the hull girder transverse sections as specified in [1.2.8], are obtained from the following formula:

$$\sigma_L = \frac{E}{2.06 \times 10^5} \sigma_{LS}$$

where:

σ_{LS} : Normal stress, in N/mm^2 , in the member under consideration, calculated according to [2.2.2] considering this member as having the steel equivalent sectional area A_{SE} defined in [1.2.8].

Table 1 : Permissible hull girder bending stress

Operation	Design load	Permissible hull girder bending stress, σ_{perm}				
		$\frac{x}{L} \leq 0.1$	$0.1 < \frac{x}{L} < 0.3$	$0.3 \leq \frac{x}{L} \leq 0.7$	$0.7 < \frac{x}{L} < 0.9$	$\frac{x}{L} \geq 0.9$
Seagoing	(S+D)	140/k	Linear interpolation	190/k	Linear interpolation	140/k
Harbour/sheltered water	(S)	105/k	Linear interpolation	143/k	Linear interpolation	105/k
Flooded condition at sea for bulk carriers having a freeboard length L_{LL} of 150 m or above	(A:S+D)	140/k	Linear interpolation	190/k	Linear interpolation	140/k

Table 2 : Normal stress, σ_L

Operation	Normal stress, σ_L		
	At any point located below Z_{VD}	At bottom ⁽¹⁾	At deck ⁽¹⁾
Seagoing	$\sigma_L = \frac{M_{sw} + f_{\beta} M_{wv}}{Z_{A-n50}} 10^{-3}$	$\sigma_L = \frac{M_{sw} + f_{\beta} M_{wv}}{Z_{B-n50}} 10^{-3}$	$\sigma_L = \frac{M_{sw} + f_{\beta} M_{wv}}{Z_{D-n50}} 10^{-3}$
Harbour/shelter water	$\sigma_L = \frac{M_{sw-p}}{Z_{A-n50}} 10^{-3}$	$\sigma_L = \frac{M_{sw-p}}{Z_{B-n50}} 10^{-3}$	$\sigma_L = \frac{M_{sw-p}}{Z_{D-n50}} 10^{-3}$
Flooded condition at sea for bulk carriers having a freeboard length L_{LL} of 150 m or above	$\sigma_L = \frac{M_{sw-f} + M_{wv}}{Z_{A-n50}} 10^{-3}$	$\sigma_L = \frac{M_{sw-f} + M_{wv}}{Z_{B-n50}} 10^{-3}$	$\sigma_L = \frac{M_{sw-f} + M_{wv}}{Z_{D-n50}} 10^{-3}$
(1) The σ_L values at bottom and deck, correspond to the application of formula given for any point, calculated at equivalent deck line and at baseline.			

2.3 Minimum net moment of inertia and net section modulus at midship section

2.3.1

At the transverse section in the midship part, the net moment of inertia about the horizontal axis, I_{y-n50} is to be not less than the value obtained, in m^4 , from the following formula:

$$I_{yR} = 2.7 C_w L^3 B (C_B + 0.7) 10^{-8}$$

2.3.2

At the transverse section in the midship part, the vertical hull girder net section modulus at the deck and the bottom, Z_{D-n50} and Z_{B-n50} , are not to be less than the value obtained, in m^3 , from the following formula:

$$Z_R = 0.9k C_w L^2 B (C_B + 0.7) 10^{-6}$$

2.4 Extent of high tensile steel

2.4.1 Vertical extent

The vertical extent of higher strength steel, $z_{hts,i}$, in m, used in the deck zone or bottom zone and measured respectively from the moulded deck line at side or baseline is not to be taken less the value obtained from the following formula, see Figure 3:

$$z_{hts,i} = z_1 \left(1 - \frac{\sigma_{perm,i}}{\sigma_L} \right)$$

where:

z_1 : Distance from horizontal neutral axis to moulded deck line or baseline respectively, in m.

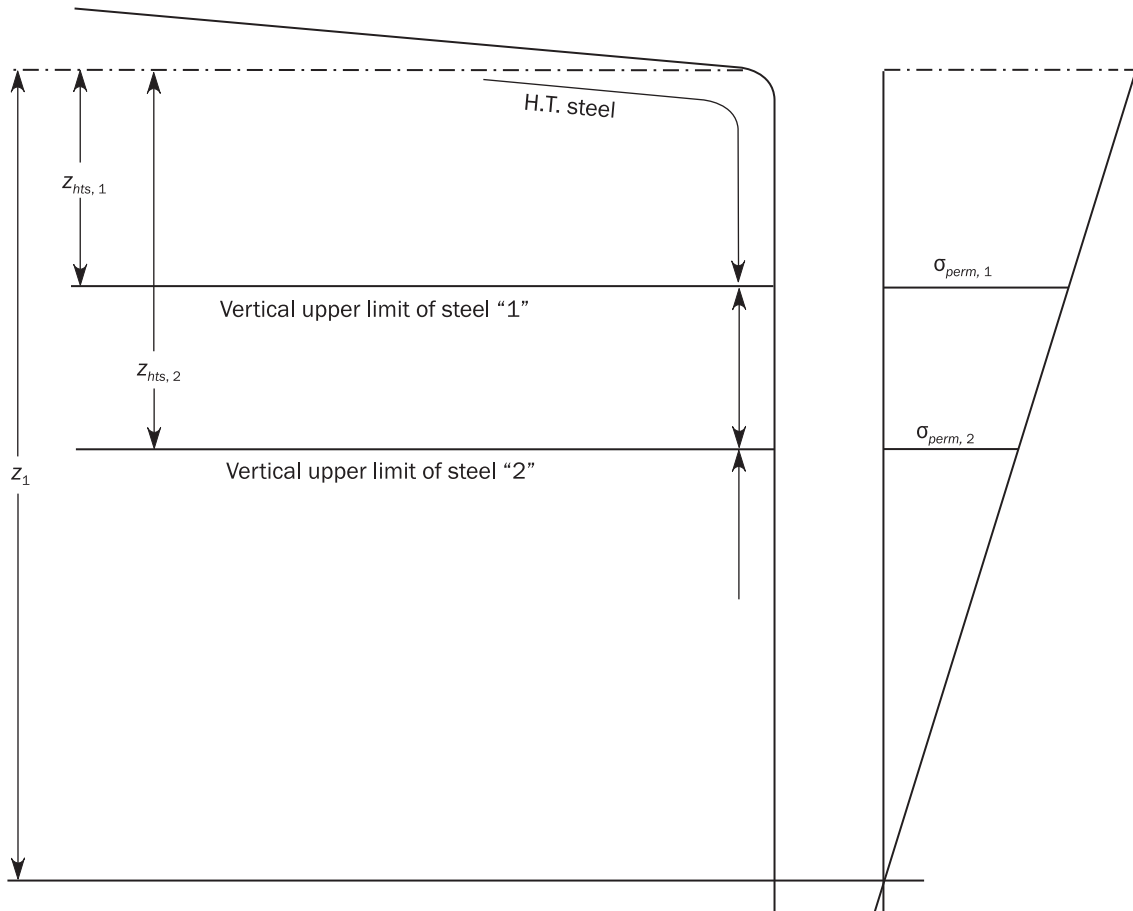
$\sigma_{perm,i}$: Permissible hull girder bending stress of the considered steel, in N/mm², as given in Table 1 and Figure 3.

σ_L : Hull girder bending stress, σ_{dk} at moulded deck line or σ_{bl} at baseline respectively, in N/mm² given in Table 3.

Table 3 : Hull girder stresses at baseline and moulded deck line

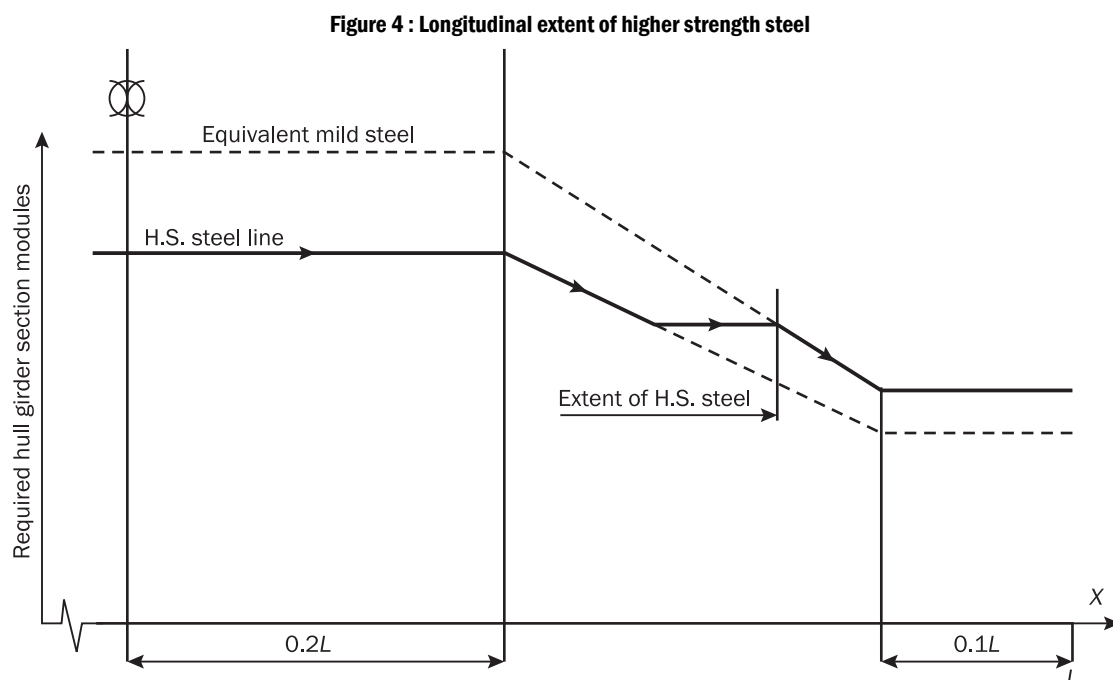
Operation	At baseline	At moulded deck line
Seagoing	$\sigma_{bl} = \frac{ M_{sw} + f_{\beta} M_{wv} }{I_{y-n50}} z_n 10^{-3}$	$\sigma_{dk} = \frac{ M_{sw} + f_{\beta} M_{wv} }{I_{y-n50}} (z_{dk-s} - z_n) 10^{-3}$
Harbour/sheltered water	$\sigma_{bl} = \frac{ M_{sw-p} }{I_{y-n50}} z_n 10^{-3}$	$\sigma_{dk} = \frac{ M_{sw-p} }{I_{y-n50}} (z_{dk-s} - z_n) 10^{-3}$
Flooded condition at sea for bulk carriers having a freeboard length L_{LL} of 150 m or above	$\sigma_{bl} = \frac{ M_{sw-f} + M_{wv} }{I_{y-n50}} z_n 10^{-3}$	$\sigma_{dk} = \frac{ M_{sw-f} + M_{wv} }{I_{y-n50}} (z_{dk-s} - z_n) 10^{-3}$
z_{dk-s} : Distance from baseline to moulded deck line at side, in m.		

Figure 3 : Vertical extent of higher strength steel



2.4.2 Longitudinal extent

Where used, the application of higher strength steel is to be continuous over the length of the ship to the location where the longitudinal stress levels are within the allowable range for mild steel structure, as shown in Figure 4.



3 HULL GIRDER SHEAR STRENGTH ASSESSMENT

3.1 General

3.1.1

The hull girder shear strength requirements apply along the full length of the hull girder, from AE to FE.

3.2 Hull girder shear capacity

3.2.1

The total vertical hull girder shear capacity, Q_R in kN, is the minimum of the calculated values for all plates i contributing to the hull girder shear of the considered transverse section and is to be taken as:

$$Q_R = \min_i \left(\frac{\tau_{i-perm} \cdot t_{i-n50}}{q_{vi}} \cdot 10^{-3} \right)$$

where:

t_{i-n50} : Net thickness of plate i , in mm. For longitudinal bulkheads between cargo tanks of oil tankers, t_{i-n50} is to be taken as $t_{sfi-n50}$ (see [3.4.1]) and $t_{stl-k-n50}$ (see [3.5.1]) as appropriate.

q_{vi} : Contribution ratio for hull girder shear force per mm, in mm^{-1} , for the plate i based on net scantlings with deduction of $0.5 t_c$, which is equal to the unit shear flow per mm, in N/mm, obtained from a numerical calculation based on thin-walled beam theory according to Ch 5, App 1.

τ_{i-perm} : Permissible shear stress, in N/mm^2 , as given in Table 4, for plate i .

Table 4 : Permissible hull girder shear stress

Operation	Design load	Permissible hull girder shear, τ_{l-perm}
Seagoing	(S+D)	120/k
Harbour/sheltered water	(S)	105/k
Flooded condition at sea of bulk carriers having a freeboard length L_{LL} of 150 m or above	(A:S+D)	120/k

3.3 Acceptance criteria

3.3.1 Permissible vertical shear force

The positive and negative permissible vertical shear forces are to comply with the following criteria:

- For seagoing operation:

$$|Q_{sw}| \leq Q_R - |f_{\beta} Q_{wv}|$$

- For harbour/sheltered water operation:

$$|Q_{sw-p}| \leq Q_R$$

- For flooded condition at sea of bulk carriers having a freeboard length L_{LL} of 150 m or above:

$$|Q_{sw-f}| \leq Q_R - |Q_{wv}|$$

where:

Q_R : Total vertical hull girder shear capacity, in kN, as defined in [3.2.1].

The shear force Q_{wv} , used in 2 above criteria is to be taken with the same sign as the considered shear forces Q_{sw} , and Q_{sw-f} respectively.

3.3.2 Vertical still water shear force

The vertical still water shear forces, in kN, for all loading conditions are to comply with the following criteria:

- For seagoing operation:

$$|Q_{sw-Lcd} - \Delta Q_{mdf}| \leq |Q_{sw}|$$

- For harbour/sheltered water operation:

$$|Q_{sw-Lcd-p} - \Delta Q_{mdf}| \leq |Q_{sw-p}|$$

- For flooded condition at sea of bulk carriers having a freeboard length L_{LL} of 150 m or above:

$$|Q_{sw-Lcd-f} - \Delta Q_{mdf}| \leq |Q_{sw-f}|$$

where:

ΔQ_{mdf} : Shear force correction at the transverse section considered, in kN, taken as:

- For bulk carriers, the value defined in [3.6.1].
- For oil tankers, $\Delta Q_{mdf} = 0$.

The permissible shear forces Q_{sw} , Q_{sw-p} and Q_{sw-f} are to be taken with the same sign as the considered shear forces Q_{sw-Lcd} , $Q_{sw-Lcd-p}$ and $Q_{sw-Lcd-f}$ respectively.

3.4 Effective net thickness for longitudinal bulkheads between cargo tanks of oil tankers

3.4.1

For longitudinal bulkheads between cargo tanks, the effective net thickness of the plating above the inner bottom, $t_{sfi-n50}$ for plate i , in mm, is given by:

$$t_{sfi-n50} = t_{i-n50} - t_{\Delta i}$$

where:

$t_{\Delta i}$: Thickness deduction for plate i , in mm, as defined in [3.4.2].

3.4.2

The vertical distribution of thickness reduction for shear force correction is to be triangular as indicated in Figure 5. The thickness deduction, $t_{\Delta i}$ in mm, to account for shear force correction on the plate i , is to be taken as:

$$t_{\Delta i} = \frac{\delta Q_3}{h_{blk} \tau_{i-perm}} \left(1 - \frac{x_{blk}}{0.5 \ell_{tk}} \right) \left(2 - \frac{2(z_p - h_{db})}{h_{blk}} \right)$$

where:

δQ_3 : Shear force correction for longitudinal bulkhead as defined in [3.4.3] and [3.4.4] for ships with one or two longitudinal bulkheads respectively, in kN.

ℓ_{tk} : Length of cargo tank, in m.

h_{blk} : Height of longitudinal bulkhead, in m, defined as the distance from inner bottom to the deck at the top of the bulkhead, as shown in Figure 5.

x_{blk} : Minimum longitudinal distance from section considered to the nearest cargo tank transverse bulkhead, in m. To be taken positive and not greater than $0.5 \ell_{tk}$.

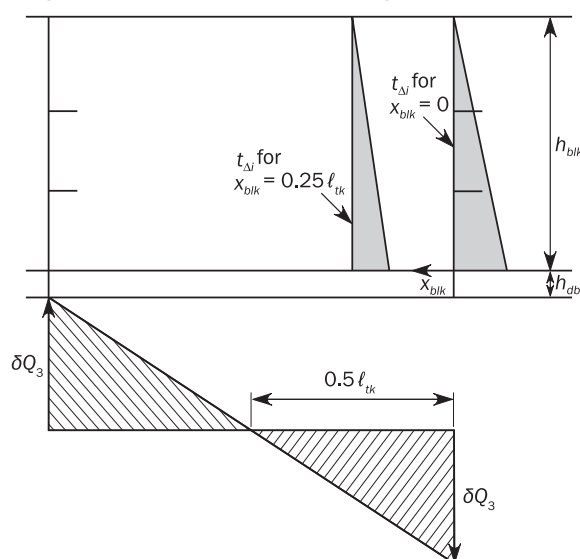
z_p : Vertical distance from the lower edge of plate i to the base line, in m, but not taken less than h_{db} .

h_{db} : Height of double bottom, in m, as shown in Figure 5.

τ_{i-perm} : Permissible hull girder shear stress, in N/mm², for plate i :

$$\tau_{i-perm} = 120/k.$$

Figure 5 : Shear force correction for longitudinal bulkheads



3.4.3 Shear force correction for a ship with a centreline longitudinal bulkhead

For ships with a centreline longitudinal bulkhead, the shear force correction in way of transverse bulkhead, δQ_3 , in kN, is to be obtained from the following formula:

$$\delta Q_3 = 0.5 K_3 F_{db}$$

where:

F_{db} : Maximum resulting force on the double bottom in a tank, in kN, as defined in [3.4.5].

K_3 : Correction factor, to be taken equal to:

$$K_3 = 0.4 \cdot \left(1 - \frac{1}{1+n}\right) - f_3$$

n : Number of floors between transverse bulkheads.

f_3 : Shear force distribution factor, as defined in Table 7.

3.4.4 Shear force correction for a ship with two longitudinal bulkheads between the cargo tanks

For ships with two longitudinal bulkheads between the cargo tanks, the shear force correction, δQ_3 in kN, is to be obtained from the following formula:

$$\delta Q_3 = 0.5 K_3 F_{db}$$

where:

F_{db} : Maximum resulting force on the double bottom in a tank, in kN, as defined in [3.4.5].

K_3 : Correction factor, to be taken equal to:

$$K_3 = 0.5 \cdot \left(1 - \frac{1}{1+n}\right) \left(\frac{1}{r+1}\right) - f_3$$

where:

n : Number of floors between transverse bulkheads.

r : Ratio of the part load carried by the wash bulkheads and floors from longitudinal bulkhead to the double side taken as:

$$r = \frac{1}{\left[\frac{A_{3-n50}}{A_{1-n50} + A_{2-n50}} + \frac{2 \times 10^4 b_{80} (n_s + 1) A_{3-n50}}{\ell_{tk} (n_s A_{T-n50} + R)} \right]}$$

ℓ_{tk} : Length of cargo tank, between transverse bulkheads in the side cargo tank, in m.

b_{80} : 80% of the distance from longitudinal bulkhead to the inner hull longitudinal bulkhead, in m, at tank mid length.

A_{T-n50} : Net shear area of the transverse wash bulkhead, including the double bottom floor directly below, in the side cargo tank, in cm², taken as the smallest area in a vertical section.

A_{1-n50} , A_{2-n50} , A_{3-n50} : Net areas, as defined in Table 7, in m².

f_3 : Shear force distribution factor, as defined in Table 7.

n_s : Number of wash bulkheads in the side cargo tank.

R : Total efficiency of the transverse primary supporting members in the side tank in cm².

$$R = \left(\frac{n - n_s}{2} - 1 \right) \frac{A_{Q-n50}}{\gamma}$$

$$\gamma = 1 + \frac{300 b_{80}^2 A_{Q-n50}}{I_{psm-n50}}$$

A_{Q-n50} : Net shear area, in cm^2 , of a transverse primary supporting member in the wing cargo tank, taken as the sum of the net shear areas of floor, cross ties and deck transverse webs. The net shear area is to be calculated at the mid span of the members.

$I_{psm-n50}$: Net moment of inertia for transverse primary supporting members, in cm^4 , in the wing cargo tank, taken as the sum of the moments of inertia of transverses and cross ties. The net moment of inertia is to be calculated at the mid span of the member including an attached plate width equal to the primary supporting member spacing.

3.4.5 Vertical force on double bottom

The maximum vertical resulting force on the double bottom in a tank, F_{db} is in no case to be less than that given by the minimum conditions given in Table 5.

The maximum resulting force on the double bottom in a tank, F_{db} in kN, is to be taken as:

$$F_{db} = g |W_{CT} + W_{CWB T} - \rho b_2 \ell_{tk} T_{mean}|$$

where:

W_{CT} : Weight of cargo, in tonnes, as defined in Table 6.

$W_{CWB T}$: Weight of ballast, in tonnes, as defined in Table 6.

b_2 : Breadth, in m, as defined in Table 6.

ℓ_{tk} : Length of cargo tank, in m.

T_{mean} : Draught at the mid length of the tank for the loading condition considered, in m.

Table 5 : Minimum conditions for double bottom

Structural configuration	Positive/negative force, F_{db}	Minimum condition
Ships with centreline bulkhead	Max positive net vertical force, F_{db+}	$0.9 T_{sc}$ and empty cargo tanks and ballast tanks
	Max negative net vertical force, F_{db-}	$0.6 T_{sc}$ and full cargo tanks and empty ballast tanks
Ships with two longitudinal bulkheads	Max positive net vertical force, F_{db+}	$0.9 T_{sc}$ and empty cargo tanks and ballast tanks
	Max negative net vertical force, F_{db-}	$0.6 T_{sc}$ and full centre cargo tank and empty ballast tanks

Table 6 : Design conditions for double bottom

Structural configuration	W_{CT}	$W_{CWB T}$	b_2
Ships with centreline bulkhead	Weight of cargo in cargo tanks, in tonnes, using a minimum density of 1.025 t/m^3 .	Weight of ballast between port and starboard inner sides, in t.	Maximum breadth between port and starboard inner sides at mid length of tank, in m, as shown in Figure 6.
Ships with two longitudinal bulkheads	Weight of cargo in the centre tank, in tonnes, using a minimum density of 1.025 t/m^3 .	Weight of ballast below the centre cargo tank, in t.	Maximum breadth of the centre cargo tank at mid length of tank, in m, as shown in Figure 6.

Figure 6 : Tank breadth b_2

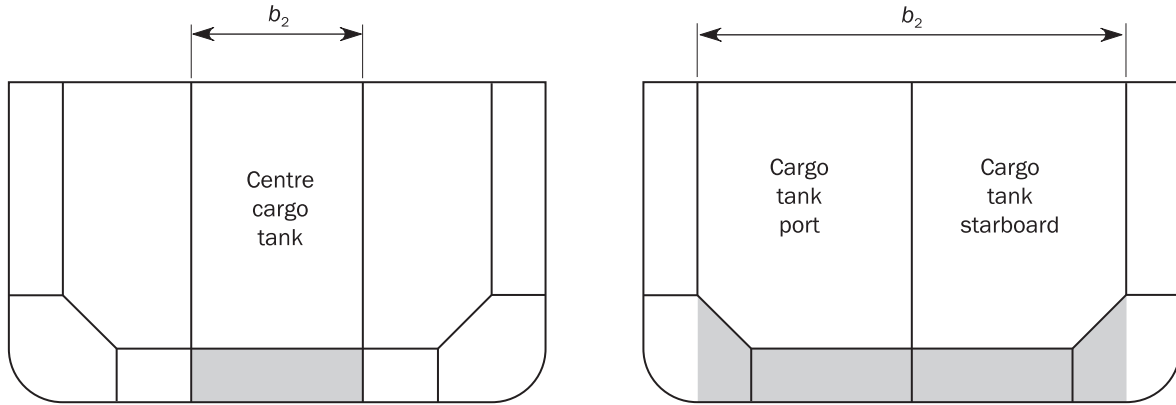


Table 7 : Shear force distribution factor for oil tanker

Hull configuration	f_3 factor
<p>One centreline bulkhead</p>	$f_3 = 0.504 - 0.076 \frac{A_{1-n50}}{A_{2-n50}} - 0.156 \frac{A_{2-n50}}{A_{3-n50}}$
<p>Two longitudinal bulkheads</p>	$f_3 = 0.353 - 0.049 \frac{A_{1-n50}}{A_{2-n50}} - 0.095 \frac{A_{2-n50}}{A_{3-n50}}$
<p>where:</p> <p>A_{1-n50}, A_{2-n50}, A_{3-n50}: Net projected area onto the vertical plane based on net thickness, t_{n50}, of the side shell, inner hull or the longitudinal bulkhead respectively, at one side of the section under consideration.</p> <p>The area A_{1-n50} includes the net plating area of the side shell, including the bilge.</p> <p>The area A_{2-n50} includes the net plating area of the inner hull, including the hopper side and the outboard girder under.</p> <p>The Area A_{3-n50} includes the net plating area of the longitudinal bulkheads, including the double bottom girders in line. The area A_{3-n50} for the centreline bulkhead is not to be reduced for symmetry around the centreline. When the longitudinal bulkhead is made with corrugation, A_{3-n50} is to consider the equivalent net thickness of the corrugation as defined in [3.4.6].</p>	

3.4.6 Equivalent net thickness of corrugation

The equivalent net thickness, in mm, of the corrugation of vertical and horizontal corrugated bulkheads, $t_{cor-n50}$, to be used for the calculation of the effective net shear area of A_{3-n50} in Table 7 and for the unit shear flow, is given as follows:

$$t_{cor-n50} = \frac{t_{w-gr} + t_{f-gr}}{2} \cdot \frac{s_c}{c + a} - 0.5t_c$$

where:

t_{w-gr} : Gross corrugation web thickness, in mm.

t_{f-gr} : Gross corrugation flange thickness, in mm.

s_c : Projected length of one corrugation, in mm, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 6, Figure 21.

c : Breadth of corrugation web, in mm, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 6, Figure 21.

a : Breadth of corrugation flange, in mm, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 6, Figure 21.

3.5 Effective net thickness for longitudinal bulkheads between cargo tanks of oil tankers - Correction due to loads from transverse bulkhead stringers

3.5.1

In way of transverse bulkhead stringer connections, within areas as specified in Figure 8, the equivalent net thickness of plate, $t_{sti-k-n50}$ in mm, where the index k refers to the identification number of the stringer, is not to be taken greater than:

$$t_{sti-k-n50} = t_{sfi-n50} \left(1 - \frac{\tau_{sti-k}}{\tau_{i-perm}} \right)$$

where:

τ_{sti-k} : Shear stress in plate i , in N/mm², in the longitudinal bulkhead due to the stringer force in way of stringer k , taken as:

$$\tau_{sti-k} = \frac{Q_{st-k}}{\ell_{st-k} t_{sfi-n50}}$$

$t_{sfi-k-n50}$: Effective net plating thickness as defined in [3.4.1], in mm, calculated at the transverse bulkhead for the height corresponding to the level of the stringer.

$t_{sfi-n50}$: Effective net plating thickness as defined in [3.4.1], calculated at the lower edge of plate i connecting to the stringer.

τ_{i-perm} : Permissible hull girder shear stress, in N/mm², for the plate i :

$$\tau_{i-perm} = 120/k$$

ℓ_{st-k} : Connection length of stringer k , in m, as defined in Figure 7.

Q_{st-k} : Shear force on the longitudinal bulkhead from the stringer in loaded condition with tanks abreast full in kN, taken as:

$$Q_{st-k} = 0.8 F_{st-k} \left(1 - \frac{z_{st-k} - h_{db}}{h_{blk}} \right)$$

F_{st-k} : Total stringer supporting force in way of a longitudinal bulkhead, in kN, taken as:

$$F_{st-k} = \frac{P_{st-k} b_{st-k} (h_k + h_{k-1})}{2}$$

h_{db} : Double bottom height, in m.

h_{blk} : Height of bulkhead, in m, defined as the distance from inner bottom to the deck at the top of the bulkhead.

z_{st-k} : Z coordinate of the stringer k , in m.

P_{st-k} : Pressure on stringer k , in kN/m², taken as:

$$P_{st-k} = g \rho_L h_{tt-k}$$

ρ_L : Density of the liquid in cargo tank, in t/m³, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 6.

h_{tt-k} : Height from the top of the tank to the midpoint of the load area between $h_k/2$ below and $h_{k-1}/2$ above the stringer k , in m.

h_k : Vertical distance from the considered stringer k to the stringer $k+1$ below. For the lowermost stringer, it is to be taken as 80% of the average vertical distance to the inner bottom, in m.

h_{k-1} : Vertical distance from the considered stringer k to the stringer $k-1$ above. For the uppermost stringer, it is to be taken as 80% of the average vertical distance to the upper deck, in m.

b_{st-k} : Load breadth acting on stringer k , in m, as defined in Figure 9 and Figure 10.

3.5.2

Where reinforcement is provided to meet the above requirement, the reinforced area based on the maximum value of $t_{sti-k-n50}$ is to extend longitudinally for the full length of the stringer connection and a minimum of one frame spacing forward and aft of the bulkhead. The reinforced area is to extend vertically from above the stringer level and down to $0.5 h_k$ below the stringer, where h_k , the vertical distance from the considered stringer to the stringer below is as defined in [3.5.1]. For the lowermost stringer the maximum plate thickness requirement, $t_{sti-k-n50}$ is to extend down to the inner bottom, see Figure 8.

Figure 7 : Effective connection length of stringer

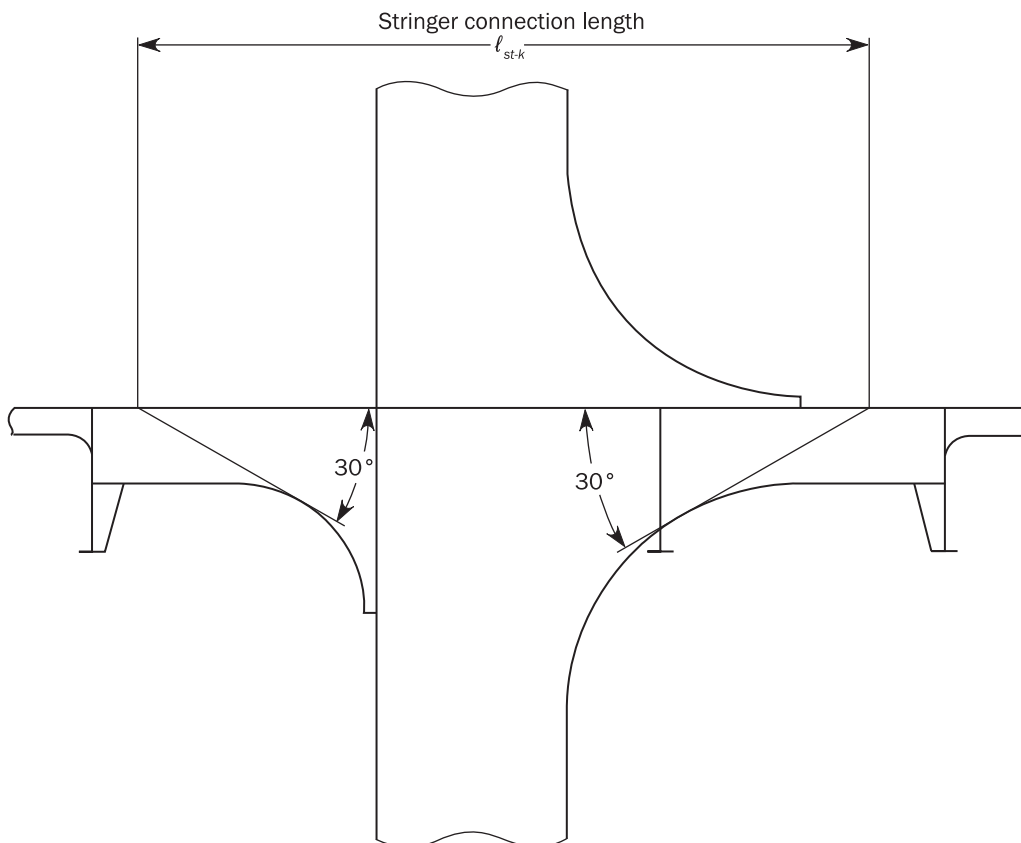


Figure 8 : Region for stringer correction, t_i , for ships with 3 stringers

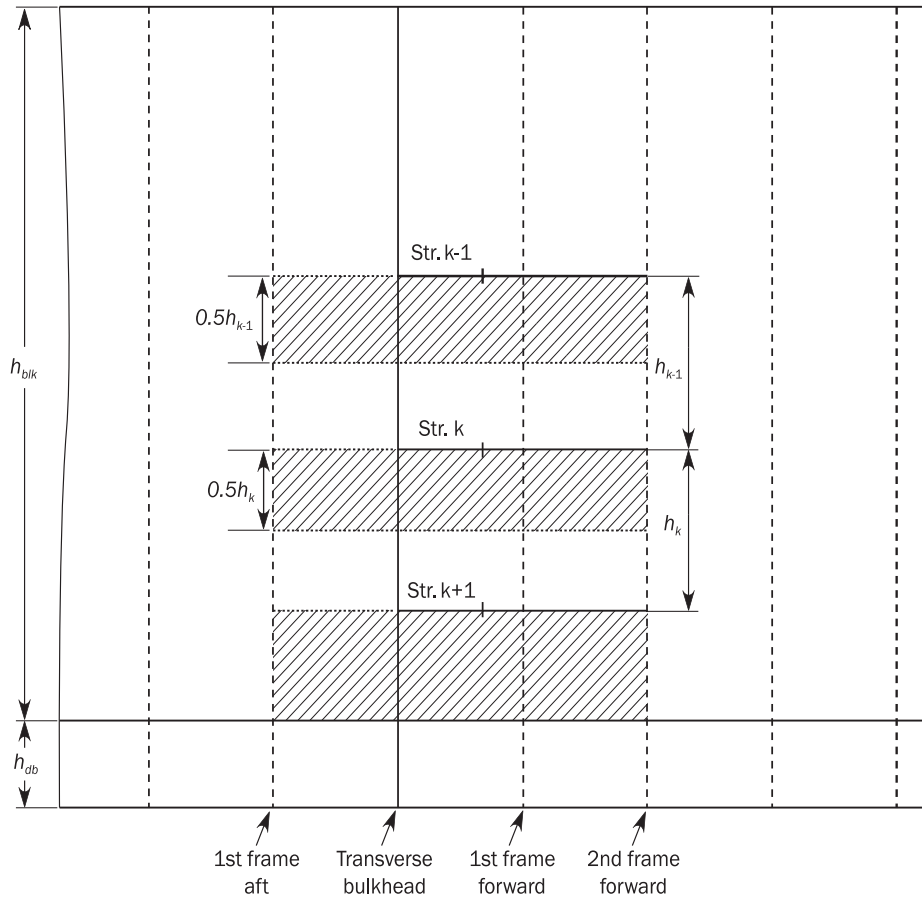


Figure 9 : Load breadth of stringers for ships with a centreline bulkhead

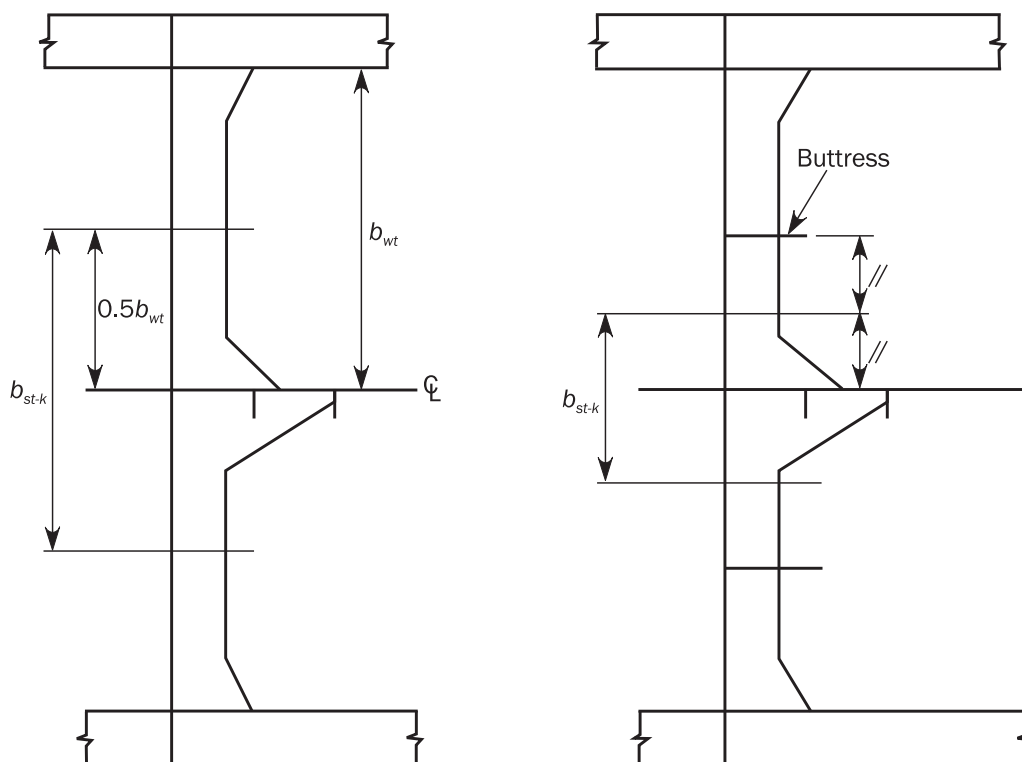
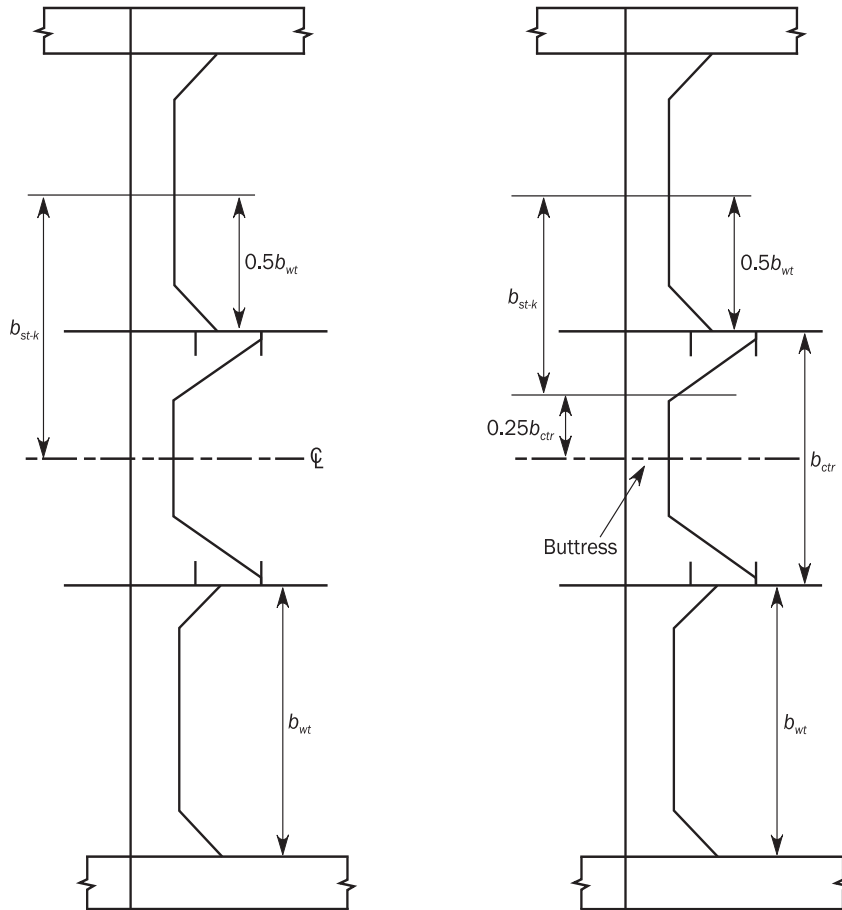


Figure 10 : Load breadth of stringers for ships with 2 inner longitudinal bulkheads



In this figure:

b_{wt} is the breadth of wing cargo tank, in m.

b_{ctr} is the breadth of centre cargo tank, in m.

3.6 Shear force correction for bulk carriers

3.6.1

When hull girder shear strength assessment is performed in accordance with [3], shear force correction, which takes into account the portion of loads transmitted by the double bottom longitudinal girders to the transverse bulkheads, is to be considered.

For the considered cargo hold, the shear force correction at the considered transverse section is to be obtained, in kN, from the following formula:

$$\Delta Q_{mdf} = C_d \alpha \left(\frac{M}{B_H \ell_H} - \rho T_{LC, mh} \right)$$

where:

C_d : Distribution coefficient taken as:

- $C_d = -1$ at the aft end of the considered cargo hold except for aftmost cargo hold.
- $C_d = 1$ at the fore end of the considered cargo hold except for foremost cargo hold.
- $C_d = 0$ at mid-length of the cargo hold.
- $C_d = 0$ at the aft bulkhead of the aftmost cargo hold.
- $C_d = 0$ at the fore bulkhead of the foremost cargo hold.
- C_d : Linearly distributed at other locations.

α : Coefficient taken as:

$$\alpha = g \frac{\ell_o b_o}{2 + \phi \frac{\ell_o}{b_o}}$$

M : Mass, in t, in the hold in way of the considered transverse section for the considered loading condition. M is to include the mass of ballast water and fuel oil located directly below the flat portion of the inner bottom, if any, excluding the portion under the bulkhead stool.

B_H : Breadth of the cargo hold, in m, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 6.

ℓ_H : Length of the cargo hold, in m, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 6.

ℓ_o, b_o : Length and breadth, respectively, in m, of the flat portion of the double bottom in way of the hold considered; b_o is to be measured on the hull transverse section at the middle of the hold.

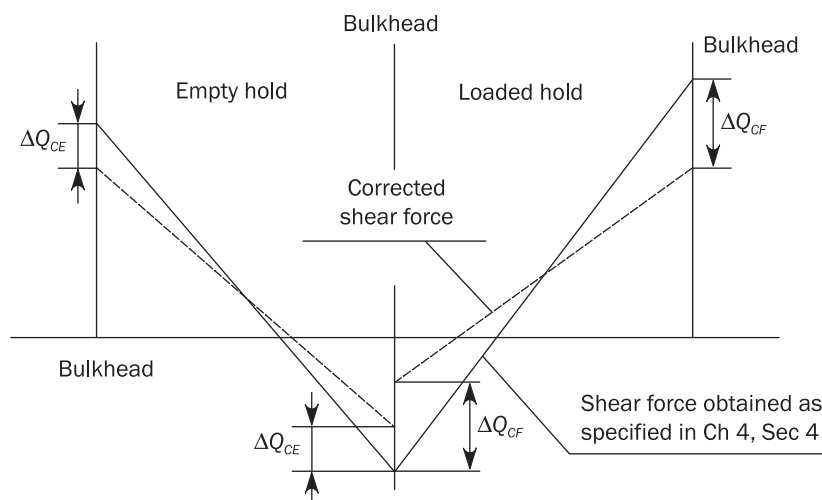
$$\phi = 1.38 + 1.55 \frac{\ell_o}{b_o}, \text{ but not greater than } 3.7.$$

$T_{LC,mh}$: Draught, in m, measured vertically on the hull transverse section at the middle of the hold considered, from the moulded baseline to the waterline in the loading condition considered.

ΔQ_{CF} : Shear force correction for the full hold.

ΔQ_{CE} : Shear force correction for the empty hold.

Figure 11 : Shear force correction, ΔQ_c



SECTION 2

HULL GIRDER ULTIMATE STRENGTH

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Ch 1, Sec 4

M_{sw-h}, M_{sw-s} : Permissible hogging and sagging vertical still water bending moment in intact seagoing condition, in kNm, at the hull transverse section considered, defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [2.2.2].

M_{sw-p-h}, M_{sw-p-s} : Permissible hogging and sagging vertical still water bending moment for harbour/sheltered water operation, in kNm, at the hull transverse section considered, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [2.2.3].

M_{sw-f} : Permissible hogging and sagging vertical still water bending moment in flooded condition at sea, in kNm, at the hull transverse section considered, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [2.2.4].

1 APPLICATION**1.1 General****1.1.1**

The requirements of this section apply to ships with freeboard length L_{LL} equal to or greater than 150 m.

1.1.2

The hull girder ultimate strength is to be assessed through the cargo hold region and machinery space.

1.1.3

The hull girder ultimate bending capacity is to be checked to ensure that it satisfies the checking criteria given in [2]. Such checking criteria are applicable to intact ship structures in the following conditions:

- For bulk carriers: seagoing, harbour/sheltered water and flooded conditions.
- For oil tankers: seagoing and harbour/sheltered water conditions.

2 CHECKING CRITERIA**2.1 General****2.1.1**

The vertical hull girder ultimate bending capacity is to be checked for hogging and sagging conditions, for the following design load scenarios, as defined in Table 1:

- For bulk carriers: design load scenario A, for seagoing, harbour/sheltered water and flooded conditions.
- For oil tankers: design load scenario A, for seagoing and harbour/sheltered water conditions; and design load scenario B, for the operational seagoing homogeneous full load condition.

Table 1 : Design load scenarios

Design load scenarios		Permissible still water bending moment, M_{sw-U}
A	S+D	M_{sw-h} or M_{sw-s}
	S	M_{sw-p-h} or M_{sw-p-s}
	A: S+D	M_{sw-f}
B	S+D	Maximum sagging still water bending moment for operational seagoing homogeneous full load condition (1)
(1) The maximum still water bending moment is to be taken from the departure condition with the ship homogeneously loaded at maximum draught and corresponding arrival and any mid-voyage conditions.		

2.1.2

The vertical hull girder ultimate bending capacity at any hull transverse section is to satisfy the following criteria:

$$M \leq \frac{M_U}{\gamma_R}$$

where:

M : Vertical bending moment, in kNm, to be obtained as specified in [2.2.1].

M_U : Vertical hull girder ultimate bending capacity, in kNm, to be obtained as specified in [2.3].

γ_R : Partial safety factor for the vertical hull girder ultimate bending capacity to be taken equal to:

$$\gamma_R = \gamma_M \gamma_{DB}$$

γ_M : Partial safety factor for the vertical hull girder ultimate bending capacity, covering material, geometric and strength prediction uncertainties; in general, to be taken equal to:

$$\gamma_M = 1.1$$

γ_{DB} : Partial safety factor for the vertical hull girder ultimate bending capacity, covering the effect of double bottom bending, to be taken equal to:

- For hogging condition, except flooded conditions:
 - $\gamma_{DB} = 1.25$ for empty cargo holds in alternate condition of BC-A bulk carriers,
 - $\gamma_{DB} = 1.10$ for oil tankers, for BC-B and BC-C bulk carriers and loaded cargo holds in alternate condition of BC-A bulk carriers,
- For sagging condition, except flooded condition: $\gamma_{DB} = 1.0$
- For hogging and sagging condition, for flooded condition: $\gamma_{DB} = 1.0$

2.2 Hull girder ultimate bending loads

2.2.1

The vertical hull girder bending moment, M in hogging and sagging conditions, to be considered in the ultimate strength check is to be taken as:

$$M = \gamma_S M_{sw-U} + \gamma_W f_\beta M_{wv}$$

where:

M_{sw-U} : Permissible still water bending moment, in kNm, in hogging and sagging conditions at the hull transverse section considered as defined in Table 1.

M_{wv} : Vertical wave bending moment, in kNm, in hogging and sagging conditions at the hull transverse section considered as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [3.1].

γ_S : Partial safety factor for the still water bending moment, as defined in Table 2.

γ_w : Partial safety factor for the vertical wave bending moment, as defined in Table 2.
 f_β : Heading correction factor, as defined in Sec 1.

Table 2 : Partial safety factors

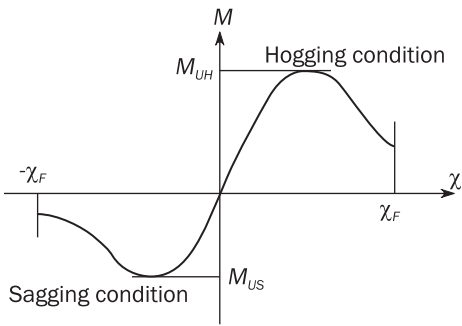
Design load scenarios	γ_s	γ_w
A	1.0	1.2
B	1.0	1.3

2.3 Hull girder ultimate bending capacity

2.3.1

The ultimate bending moment capacities of a hull girder transverse section, in hogging and sagging conditions, are defined as the maximum values of the curve of bending moment capacity versus the curvature χ of the transverse section considered (see Figure 1). The curvature χ is positive for hogging condition and negative for sagging condition.

Figure 1 : Bending moment capacity versus curvature χ



The hull girder ultimate bending capacity, M_U , is to be calculated according to Ch 5, App 2.

2.3.2

The effective area for the hull girder ultimate strength capacity assessment is specified in Ch 5, App 2.

SECTION 3

HULL GIRDER RESIDUAL STRENGTH

1 APPLICATION

1.1 General

1.1.1

The requirements of this section apply to ships with freeboard length L_{LL} equal to or greater than 150 m.

1.1.2

The hull girder ultimate bending capacity in the damaged condition is to be checked for the seagoing condition to ensure that it satisfies the residual strength checking criteria given in [2].

1.1.3

The hull girder residual strength is to be assessed through the cargo hold region and the machinery space.

2 CHECKING CRITERIA

2.1 General

2.1.1

The vertical hull girder ultimate bending capacity in the damaged condition is to be checked for the damage conditions specified in [2.2] in hogging and sagging conditions. For the damage conditions specified in [2.2], for the design load scenario A, as defined in Table 1:

Table 1 : Design load scenarios

	Design load scenario	Permissible still water bending moment in damage, M_{sw-D}
Collision	A: S+D	M_{sw-h} or M_{sw-s}
Grounding	A: S+D	M_{sw-h} or M_{sw-s}

2.1.2

The vertical hull girder ultimate bending capacity in the damaged condition at any hull transverse section is to satisfy the following criteria:

$$M_D \leq \frac{M_{UD}}{\gamma_{RD} \cdot C_{NA}}$$

where:

M_D : Vertical bending moment in the damaged condition, in kNm, to be obtained as specified in [2.3].

M_{UD} : Vertical hull girder ultimate bending capacity in the damaged condition, in kNm, to be obtained as specified in [2.4].

γ_{RD} : Partial safety factor for the vertical hull girder ultimate bending capacity in the damaged condition, to be taken equal to:
 $\gamma_{RD} = 1.0$

C_{NA} : Neutral axis coefficient taken as:

- $C_{NA} = 1.0$ for grounding,
- $C_{NA} = 1.1$ for collision.

2.2 Damage conditions

2.2.1 General

The damage conditions specified for collision in [2.2.2] and for grounding in [2.2.3] are to be considered. The damage extents specified in [2.2.2] and [2.2.3] are to be measured from the moulded lines of the ship.

Stiffener element is to be considered intact unless the connection of stiffener with attached plate is included in the damaged extent.

Plates and stiffeners of inner bottom and inner hull longitudinal bulkhead are to be considered intact unless the damage extent exceeds the moulded distance from inner bottom and inner hull longitudinal bulkhead plate respectively, to the hull envelope plate.

2.2.2 Collision

For the collision assessment of the considered transverse damage cross section, the damage is to be considered on one side and inclusive of the freeboard deck.

The damage for collision extends from the point of intersection of the moulded lines of deck and side:

- vertically downward for a distance h and upward without limit,
- transversally inboard for a distance d and outward without limit,

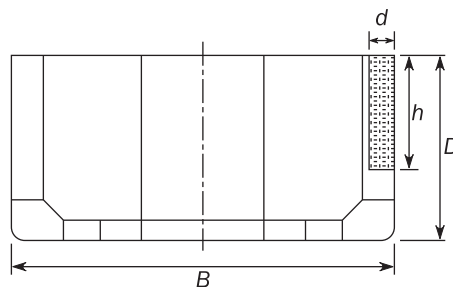
where h and d are given in Table 2 according to the side shell arrangement in the considered damage transverse section.

On ships with a rounded gunwale, the point of intersection is to be taken from the continuation of the moulded lines of deck and side.

Table 2 : Damage extent for collision

Damage penetration, in m	Side shell arrangement	
	Single side	Double side
Height, h	$0.75 D$	$0.60 D$
Depth, d	$B / 16$	$B / 16$

Figure 1 : Damage extent for collision



The capacity of the damaged transverse cross section is calculated with the damage extent on one side, the ship kept in upright position.

2.2.3 Grounding

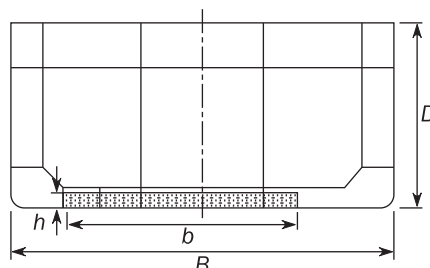
For the grounding assessment of the considered transverse damage cross section, the damage is to be considered on the bottom in the most unfavourable transversal position as regard to the structure considered by the damage.

The damage extent for grounding is given in Table 3.

Table 3 : Damage extent for grounding

Damage penetration, in m	Bulk carriers	Oil tankers
Height, h	Min ($B / 20, 2$)	Min ($B / 15, 2$)
Breadth, b	$0.60 B$	$0.60 B$

Figure 2 : Damage extent for grounding



2.3 Hull girder ultimate bending loads in the damaged condition

2.3.1

The vertical bending moment, M_D in hogging and sagging conditions, to be considered in the ultimate strength check of the hull girder in the damaged condition, is to be obtained from the following formula:

$$M_D = \gamma_{SD} M_{sw-D} + \gamma_{WD} M_{wv}$$

where:

M_{sw-D} : Permissible still water bending moment, in kNm, in hogging and sagging conditions at the hull transverse section considered, as defined in Table 1.

M_{wv} : Vertical wave bending moment, in kNm, in hogging and sagging conditions at the hull transverse section considered, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [3.1].

γ_{SD} : Partial safety factor for the still water bending moment in the damaged condition, to be taken equal to:
 $\gamma_{SD} = 1.1$

γ_{WD} : Partial safety factor for the vertical wave bending moment in the damaged condition, to be taken equal to:
 $\gamma_{WD} = 0.67$

2.4 Hull girder ultimate bending capacity in the damaged condition

2.4.1

The hull girder ultimate bending capacity in the damaged condition is to be calculated according to Ch 5, App 2, with the damaged parts assumed not to contribute to the hull girder strength. When assessing the ultimate bending capacity, M_{UD} of the damaged hull sections, damaged area as defined in [2.2] carries no loads and is to be removed in the capacity model.

2.4.2

The effective area of the intact parts for the hull girder ultimate strength capacity assessment is specified in Ch 5, App 2.

APPENDIX 1

DIRECT CALCULATION OF SHEAR FLOW

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Ch 1, Sec 4.

1 CALCULATION FORMULA**1.1** General**1.1.1**

This appendix describes the procedures of direct calculation of shear flow which is working along a ship cross section due to hull girder vertical shear force. Shear flow q_v , at each location in the cross section, is calculated where considering the cross section is subjected to a unit vertical shear force, 1 N, in the direction of z coordinate.

The unit shear flow per mm, q_v in N/mm, can be considered equal to:

$$q_v = q_D + q_I$$

where:

q_D : Determinate shear flow, as defined in [1.2].

q_I : Indeterminate shear flow which circulates around the closed cells, as defined in [1.3].

In the calculation of the unit shear flow, q_v , the longitudinal stiffeners are to be taken into account.

1.2 Determinate shear flow**1.2.1**

The determinate shear flow, q_D in N/mm, at each location in the cross section can be obtained from the following line integration:

$$q_D(s) = -\frac{1}{10^6 I_{y-n50}} \int_0^s (z - z_n) t_{n50} ds$$

where:

s : Coordinate value of running coordinate along the cross section, in m.

I_{y-n50} : Moment inertia of the cross section, in m⁴.

t_{n50} : Net thickness of plating, in mm, or equivalent net thickness of corrugated plate as defined in Ch 5, Sec 1, [3.4.6].

1.2.2

Assuming the cross section is composed of line segments as shown in Figure 1, the determinate shear flow can be calculated by the following equation.

$$q_{Dk} = q_D(\ell) = -\frac{t_{n50}\ell}{2 \times 10^6 I_{y-n50}} (z_k + z_i - 2z_n) + q_{Di}$$

where:

q_{Dk}, q_{Di} : Determinate shear flow at node k and node i respectively, in N/mm.

ℓ : Length of line segments, in m.

z_k, z_i : Z coordinate of the end point of line segment, in m, as defined in Figure 1.

1.2.3

Where the cross section includes closed cells, the closed cell are to be cut with virtual slits, as shown in Figure 2 in order to obtain the determinate shear flow.

However, the virtual slits must not be located at the walls by which the other closed cell is also bounded.

1.2.4

Calculations of the determinate shear flow at bifurcation points can be calculated such as water flow calculations as shown in Figure 2.

Figure 1 : Definition of line segment

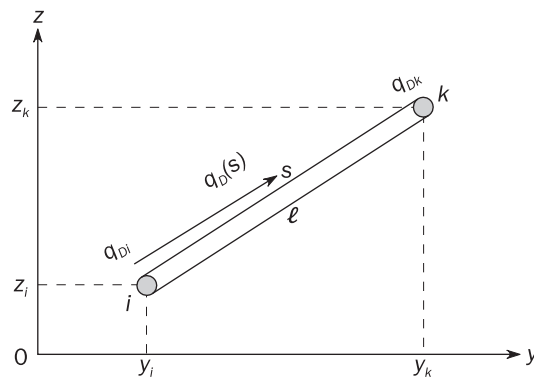
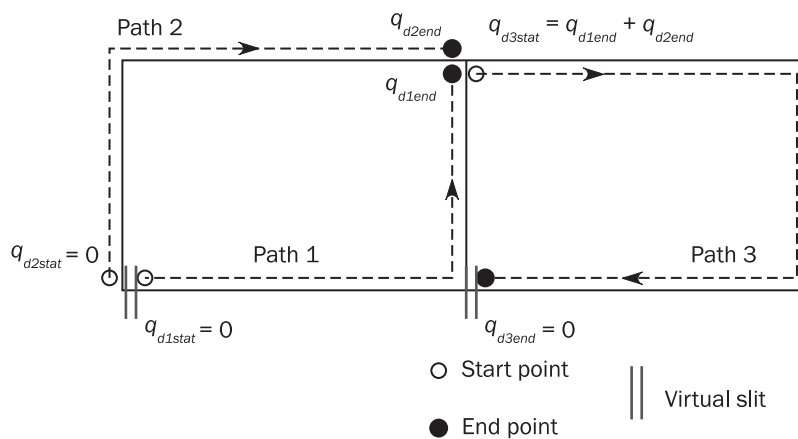


Figure 2 : Calculation of determinate shear flow at bifurcation



1.3 Indeterminate shear flow

1.3.1

The indeterminate shear flow is working around the closed cells and can be considered as a constant value within the same closed cell. The following system of equation for determination of indeterminate shear flows can be developed. In the equations, contour integrations of several parameters around all closed cells are performed.

$$q_{Ik} \oint_k \frac{1}{t_{n50}} ds - \sum_i q_{Ii} \oint_{k,i} \frac{1}{t_{n50}} ds = - \oint_k \frac{q_D}{t_{n50}} ds$$

where:

q_{Ik}, q_{Ii} : Indeterminate shear flow around the closed cell k and i respectively, in N/mm.

1.3.2

With assuming assembly of line segments shown in Figure 1, the equations in [1.3.1] can be expressed as follows:

$$q_{Ik} \sum_{\text{cell } k} \frac{\ell}{t_{n50}} - \sum_i q_{Ii} \left(\frac{\ell}{t_{n50}} \right) \Big|_{\text{common wall with cell } k} = - \sum_{\text{cell } k} \phi$$

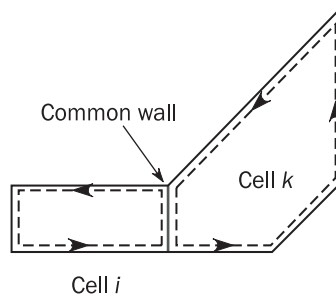
$$\phi = \int_0^\ell \frac{q_D(s)}{t_{n50}} ds = - \frac{\ell^2}{6 \times 10^3 I_{y-n50}} (z_k + 2z_i - 3z_n) + \frac{\ell}{t_{n50}} q_{Di}$$

where:

q_{Di} : Determinate shear flow, in N/mm, calculated according to [1.2.2].

The difference in the directions of running coordinates specified in [1.2] and this sub-article is to be considered.

Figure 3 : Closed cells and common wall



1.4 Computation of several properties of the cross section

1.4.1

Properties of the cross section can be obtained by the following formulae where the cross section is assumed as the assembly of line segments:

$$\ell = \sqrt{(y_k - y_i)^2 + (z_k - z_i)^2}$$

$$a_{n50} = 10^{-3} \ell t_{n50} \quad A_{n50} = \sum a_{n50}$$

$$s_{y-n50} = \frac{a_{n50}}{2} (z_k + z_i) \quad S_{y-n50} = \sum s_{y-n50}$$

$$i_{y0-n50} = \frac{a_{n50}}{3} (z_k^2 + z_k z_i + z_i^2) \quad I_{y0-n50} = \sum i_{y0-n50}$$

where:

a_{n50} , A_{n50} : Area of the line segment and the cross section respectively, in m^2 .

s_{y-n50} , S_{y-n50} : First moment of the line segment and the cross section about the baseline, in m^3 .

i_{y0-n50} , I_{y0-n50} : Moment inertia of the line segment and the cross section about the baseline, in m^4 .

1.4.2

The height of horizontal neutral axis, z_n in m, can be obtained as follows:

$$z_n = \frac{S_{y-n50}}{A_{n50}}$$

1.4.3

Inertia moment about the horizontal neutral axis, in m^4 , can be calculated as follows:

$$I_{y-n50} = I_{y0-n50} - z_n^2 A_{n50}$$

2 EXAMPLE OF CALCULATIONS FOR A SINGLE SIDE HULL CROSS SECTION

2.1 Cross section data

2.1.1

The cross section is shown in Figure 4. The coordinates of the node points marked by filled black circles in Figure 4 are given in Table 1, where the plate thickness and the line segments (marked by circles in Figure 4) of the cross section are given in Table 2.

The sample calculations are performed taking advantage of symmetry of the cross section.

Table 1 : Node coordinates of cross section

Node number	Y coordinate (m)	Z coordinate (m)
0	0.00	0.00
1	5.80	0.00
2	11.70	0.00
3	14.42	0.00
4	16.13	1.72
5	16.13	6.11
6	11.70	1.68
7	5.80	1.68
8	0.00	1.68
9	16.13	14.15
10	16.13	19.60
11	7.50	20.25
12	7.50	19.63

Table 2 : Calculation of cross sectional properties

Line no.	Node i	Node k	Thickness (mm)	Length (m)	a_{n50} (m ²)	s_{y-n50} (m ³)	i_{y0-n50} (m ⁴)
1	0	1	17.0	5.80	0.099	0.000	0.00
2	1	2	17.0	5.90	0.100	0.000	0.00
3	2	3	17.0	2.72	0.046	0.000	0.00
4	3	4	17.0	2.43	0.041	0.035	0.04
5	4	5	18.0	4.39	0.079	0.309	1.34
6	5	6	19.0	6.26	0.119	0.464	2.00
7	6	7	21.0	5.90	0.124	0.208	0.35
8	7	8	21.0	5.80	0.122	0.205	0.34
9	5	9	18.0	8.04	0.145	1.466	15.63
10	9	10	21.0	5.45	0.114	1.931	32.87
11	10	11	24.0	8.65	0.208	4.139	82.47
12	11	12	24.0	0.62	0.015	0.297	5.92
13	12	9	15.0	10.22	0.153	2.590	44.13
14	2	6	15.0	1.68	0.025	0.021	0.02
15	1	7	15.0	1.68	0.025	0.021	0.02
Total					1.416	11.686	185.138

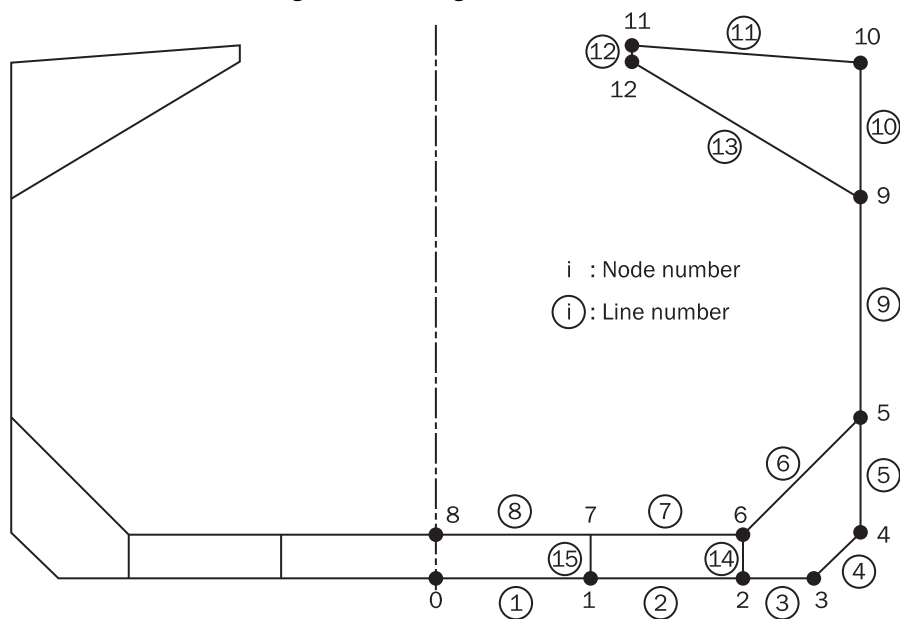
2.1.2

The Z coordinate of horizontal neutral axis and the inertia moment about the neutral axis are calculated as follows:

$$z_n = \frac{\sum s_{y-n50}}{\sum a_{n50}} = \frac{11.686}{1.416} = 8.255$$

$$I_{y-n50} = 2(\sum i_{y0-n50} - z_n^2 \sum a_{n50}) = 2(185.138 - 8.255^2 \times 1.416) = 177.34$$

Figure 4 : Numbering of nodes and lines



2.2 Calculations of the determinate shear flow

2.2.1

The virtual slits are added to cut the walls of the closed cells as shown in Figure 5. And then, the line integrations specified in [1.2.2] are performed to obtain determinate shear flow, q_D . The calculation results are shown in Table 3. The locations of the virtual slits and the paths of line integrations shown in Figure 5 are one such example. These definitions can be arbitrarily determined so as to calculate them easily.

Figure 5 : Ranges and directions of paths for line integrations

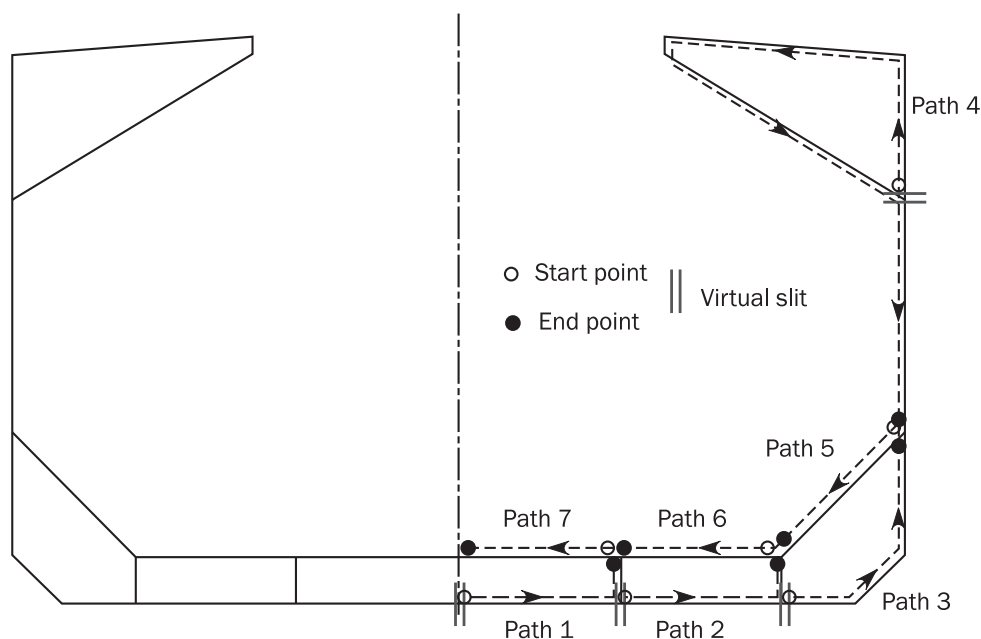


Table 3 : Calculation of determinate shear flow

Path no.	Line no.	Node i	Node k	$q_{Di} \times 10^{-6}$ (N/mm)	$q_{Dk} \times 10^{-6}$ (N/mm)	Note
1	1	0	1	0.0	4.6	Start from the virtual slit
	15	1	7	4.6	5.6	-
2	2	1	2	0.0	4.7	Start from the virtual slit
	14	2	6	4.7	5.7	-
3	3	2	3	0.0	2.2	Start from the virtual slit
	4	3	4	2.2	3.9	-
	5	4	5	3.9	5.8	-
4	10	9	10	0.0	-5.6	Start from the virtual slit
	11	10	11	-5.6	-19.2	-
	12	11	12	-19.2	-20.2	-
	13	12	9	-20.2	-27.7	-
	9	9	5	-27.7	-29.2	-
5	6	5	6	-23.4	-20.5	Start with the sum of q_{Dk} at the ends of path 3 & 4
6	7	6	7	-14.8	-10.2	Start with the sum of q_{Dk} at the ends of path 2 & 5
7	8	7	8	-4.5	0.0	Start with the sum of q_{Dk} at the ends of path 1 & 6

2.3 Calculations of the indeterminate shear flow

2.3.1

To obtain the system of equations for indeterminate shear flows, the contour integrations around 3 closed cells as defined in Figure 6 are performed. The closed cell at the centre of double bottom is considered as an open shape since the symmetrical condition of the cross section is considered. The calculation results of contour integrations around the closed cells are shown in Table 4 to Table 6.

Table 4 : Contour integration of ℓ/t_{n50} and ϕ around cell 1

Line no.	Node <i>i</i>	Node <i>k</i>	$q_{Di} \times 10^{-6}$ (N/mm)	ℓ/t_{n50}	$\phi \times 10^{-3}$ (N/mm)	Note
2	1	2	0.0	347.1	0.81	-
14	2	6	4.7	112.0	0.58	Common wall with cell 2
7	6	7	-14.8	281.0	-3.50	-
15	7	1	-5.6	112.0	-0.58	-
			Total	852.0	-2.68	-

Table 5 : Contour integration of ℓ/t_{n50} and ϕ around cell 2

Line no.	Node <i>i</i>	Node <i>k</i>	$q_{Di} \times 10^{-6}$ (N/mm)	ℓ/t_{n50}	$\phi \times 10^{-3}$ (N/mm)	Note
3	2	3	0.0	160.0	0.17	-
4	3	4	2.2	142.7	0.43	-
5	4	5	3.9	243.9	1.22	-
6	5	6	-23.4	329.7	-7.32	-
14	6	2	-5.7	112.0	-0.58	Common wall with cell 1
			Total	988.3	-6.07	-

Table 6 : Contour integration of ℓ/t_{n50} and ϕ around cell 3

Line no.	Node <i>i</i>	Node <i>k</i>	$q_{Di} \times 10^{-6}$ (N/mm)	ℓ/t_{n50}	$\phi \times 10^{-3}$ (N/mm)	Note
10	9	10	0.0	259.5	-0.65	-
11	10	11	-5.6	360.6	-4.45	-
12	11	12	-19.2	25.8	-0.51	-
13	12	9	-20.2	681.5	-16.59	-
			Total	1327.5	-22.19	-

2.3.2

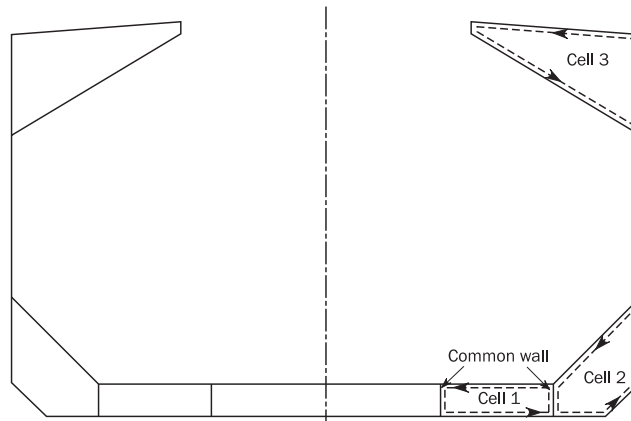
The following system of equations can be developed by using the results of the contour integration around each closed cell:

- Cell 1: $852.0 q_{I1} - 112.0 q_{I2} = 2.68 \times 10^{-3}$
- Cell 2: $-112.0 q_{I1} + 988.3 q_{I2} = 6.07 \times 10^{-3}$
- Cell 3: $1327.5 q_{I3} = 2.219 \times 10^{-2}$

The solution of this system gives indeterminate shear flows of the closed cell 1 to 3:

$$q_{I1} = 4.01 \times 10^{-6}, q_{I2} = 6.60 \times 10^{-6}, q_{I3} = 1.67 \times 10^{-5}$$

Figure 6 : Numbering of closed cells

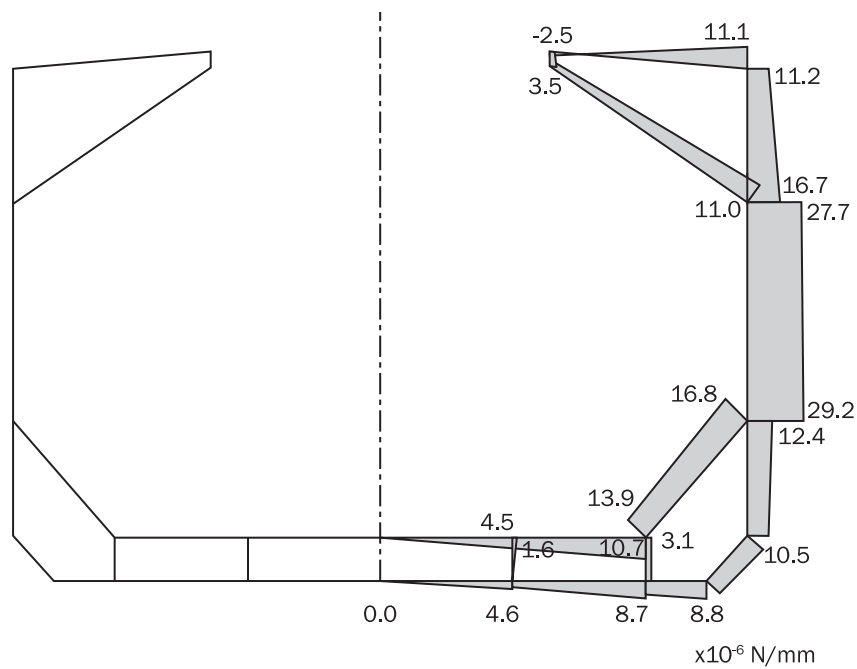


2.4 Summation

2.4.1

The shear flow q_v , at all locations of the cross section can be obtained by the summation of determinate shear flow, q_D and indeterminate shear flow, q_I as shown in Figure 7.

Figure 7 : Calculation results of shear flow q_v , in 10^{-6} N/mm for vertical shear force with 1 N



HULL GIRDER ULTIMATE CAPACITY

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this article, refer to Ch 1, Sec 4.

I_{y-n50} : Moment of inertia, in m^4 , of the hull transverse section around its horizontal neutral axis, to be calculated according to Ch 5, Sec 1.

Z_{B-n50} , Z_{D-n50} : Section moduli, in m^3 , at bottom and deck, respectively, defined in Ch 5, Sec 1.

R_{eHs} : Minimum yield stress, in N/mm^2 , of the material of the considered stiffener.

R_{eHp} : Minimum yield stress, in N/mm^2 , of the material of the considered plate.

A_{s-n50} : Net sectional area, in cm^2 , of stiffener, without attached plating.

A_{p-n50} : Net sectional area, in cm^2 , of attached plating.

z_i : z coordinate, in m, of centre of gravity of the i -th element.

1 GENERAL**1.1 Application****1.1.1**

This appendix provides the criteria for obtaining the following ultimate longitudinal bending moment capacities:

- M_U to be used in the hull girder ultimate capacity check according to Ch 5, Sec 2,
- M_{UD} to be used in the hull girder residual strength capacity check according to Ch 5, Sec 3

1.1.2

The hull girder ultimate longitudinal bending moment capacity, M_U or M_{UD} , is defined as the maximum bending capacity of the hull girder beyond which the hull structure collapses. Hull girder failure is controlled by buckling, ultimate strength and yielding of longitudinal structural elements.

1.2 Methods**1.2.1 Incremental-iterative method**

The hull girder ultimate bending capacity is to be assessed by the incremental-iterative method defined in [2].

1.2.2 Alternative methods

Principles for alternative methods for the calculation of the hull girder ultimate bending capacity; e.g. non-linear finite element analysis, are given in [3].

Application of alternative methods is to be agreed by the Society prior to commencement. Documentation of the analysis methodology and detailed comparison of its results are to be submitted for review and acceptance. The use of such methods may require the partial safety factors to be recalibrated.

1.3 Assumptions

1.3.1

The method for calculating the ultimate hull girder capacity is to identify the critical failure modes of all main longitudinal structural elements.

1.3.2

Structures compressed beyond their buckling limit have reduced load carrying capacity. All relevant failure modes for individual structural elements, such as plate buckling, torsional stiffener buckling, stiffener web buckling, lateral or global stiffener buckling; and their interactions, are to be considered in order to identify the weakest inter-frame failure mode.

1.3.3

Only vertical bending is considered. The effects of shear force, torsional loading, horizontal bending moment and lateral pressure are neglected.

1.3.4

For the calculation of the ultimate longitudinal bending moment capacity, M_{UD} , used in the hull girder residual strength check according to Ch 5, Sec 3, the structural members in way of the damage part are to be excluded from the members participating to the considered cross section strength.

2 INCREMENTAL-ITERATIVE METHOD

2.1 Assumptions

2.1.1

In applying the procedure described in [2.2], the following assumptions are generally to be made:

- The ultimate strength is calculated at hull transverse sections between two adjacent transverse webs.
- The hull girder transverse section remains plane during each curvature increment.
- The hull material has an elasto-plastic behaviour.
- The hull girder transverse section is divided into a set of elements, which are considered to act independently.

These elements are:

- Transversely framed plating panels and/or stiffeners with attached plating, whose structural behaviour is described in [2.3.1].
- Hard corners, constituted by plating crossing, whose structural behaviour is described in [2.3.2].
- According to the iterative procedure, the bending moment M_i acting on the transverse section at each curvature value χ_i is obtained by summing the contribution given by the stress σ acting on each element. The stress σ corresponding to the element strain, ϵ is to be obtained for each curvature increment from the non-linear load-end shortening curves σ - ϵ of the element.

These curves are to be calculated, for the failure mechanisms of the element, from the formulae specified in [2.2]. The stress, σ is selected as the lowest among the values obtained from each of the considered load-end shortening curves σ - ϵ .

The procedure is to be repeated until the value of the imposed curvature reaches the value χ_F in m^{-1} , in hogging and sagging condition, obtained from the following formula:

$$\chi_F = \pm 0.003 \frac{M_y}{EI_{y-n50}}$$

where:

M_Y : Lesser of the values M_{Y1} and M_{Y2} , in kNm.

$$M_{Y1} = 10^3 R_{eH} Z_{B-n50}.$$

$$M_{Y2} = 10^3 R_{eH} Z_{D-n50}.$$

If the value χ_f is not sufficient to evaluate the peaks of the curve M - χ , the procedure is to be repeated until the value of the imposed curvature permits the calculation of the maximum bending moments of the curve.

2.2 Procedure

2.2.1 General

The curve M - χ is to be obtained by means of an incremental-iterative approach, summarised in the flow chart in Figure 1.

In this procedure, the ultimate hull girder bending moment capacity, M_U is defined as the peak value of the curve with vertical bending moment M versus the curvature χ of the ship cross section as shown in Figure 1. The curve is to be obtained through an incremental-iterative approach.

Each step of the incremental procedure is represented by the calculation of the bending moment M_i which acts on the hull transverse section as the effect of an imposed curvature χ_i .

For each step, the value χ_i is to be obtained by summing an increment of curvature, $\Delta\chi$ to the value relevant to the previous step χ_{i-1} . This increment of curvature corresponds to an increment of the rotation angle of the hull girder transverse section around its horizontal neutral axis.

This rotation increment induces axial strains, ε in each hull structural element, whose value depends on the position of the element. In hogging condition, the structural elements above the neutral axis are lengthened, while the elements below the neutral axis are shortened, and vice-versa in sagging condition.

The stress σ induced in each structural element by the strain ε is to be obtained from the load-end shortening curve σ - ε of the element, which takes into account the behaviour of the element in the non-linear elasto-plastic domain.

The distribution of the stresses induced in all the elements composing the hull transverse section determines, for each step, a variation of the neutral axis position, since the relationship σ - ε is non-linear. The new position of the neutral axis relevant to the step considered is to be obtained by means of an iterative process, imposing the equilibrium among the stresses acting in all the hull elements.

Once the position of the neutral axis is known and the relevant stress distribution in the section structural elements is obtained, the bending moment of the section M_i around the new position of the neutral axis, which corresponds to the curvature χ_i imposed in the step considered, is to be obtained by summing the contribution given by each element stress.

The main steps of the incremental-iterative approach described above are summarised as follows (see also Figure 1):

- Step 1: Divide the transverse section of hull into stiffened plate elements.
- Step 2: Define stress-strain relationships for all elements as shown in Table 1.
- Step 3: Initialise curvature χ_1 and neutral axis for the first incremental step with the value of incremental curvature (i.e. curvature that induces a stress equal to 1% of yield strength in strength deck) as:

$$\chi_1 = \Delta\chi = 0.01 \frac{R_{eH}}{E} \frac{1}{Z_D - Z_n}$$

where:

Z_D : Z coordinate, in m, of strength deck at side, with respect to reference coordinate defined in Ch 1, Sec 4, [3.6]

- d) Step 4: Calculate for each element the corresponding strain, $\epsilon_i = \chi (z_i - z_n)$ and the corresponding stress σ_i .
- e) Step 5: Determine the neutral axis z_{NA_cur} at each incremental step by establishing force equilibrium over the whole transverse section as:

$$\sum A_{i-n50} \sigma_i = \sum A_{j-n50} \sigma_j \quad (i\text{-th element is under compression, } j\text{-th element under tension}).$$

- f) Step 6: Calculate the corresponding moment by summing the contributions of all elements as:

$$M_U = \sum \sigma_{Ui} A_{i-n50} |z_i - z_{NA_cur}|$$

- g) Step 7: Compare the moment in the current incremental step with the moment in the previous incremental step. If the slope in $M-\chi$ relationship is less than a negative fixed value, terminate the process and define the peak value of M_U . Otherwise, increase the curvature by the amount of $\Delta\chi$ and go to Step 4.

2.2.2 Modelling of the hull girder cross section

Hull girder transverse sections are to be considered as being constituted by the members contributing to the hull girder ultimate strength.

Sniped stiffeners are also to be modelled, taking account that they do not contribute to the hull girder strength.

The structural members are categorised into a stiffener element, a stiffened plate element or a hard corner element.

The plate panel including web plate of girder or side stringer is idealised into either a stiffened plate element, an attached plate of a stiffener element or a hard corner element.

The plate panel is categorised into the following two kinds:

- Longitudinally stiffened panel of which the longer side is in the longitudinal direction, and
- Transversely stiffened panel of which the longer side is in the perpendicular direction to the longitudinal direction.

a) Hard corner element:

Hard corner elements are sturdier elements composing the hull girder transverse section, which collapse mainly according to an elasto-plastic mode of failure (material yielding); they are generally constituted by two plates not lying in the same plane.

The extent of a hard corner element from the point of intersection of the plates is taken equal to $20 t_{n50}$ on transversely stiffened panel and to $0.5 s$ on a longitudinally stiffened panel, see Figure 2.

where:

t_{n50} : Net offered thickness of the plate, in mm.

s : Spacing of the adjacent longitudinal stiffener, in m.

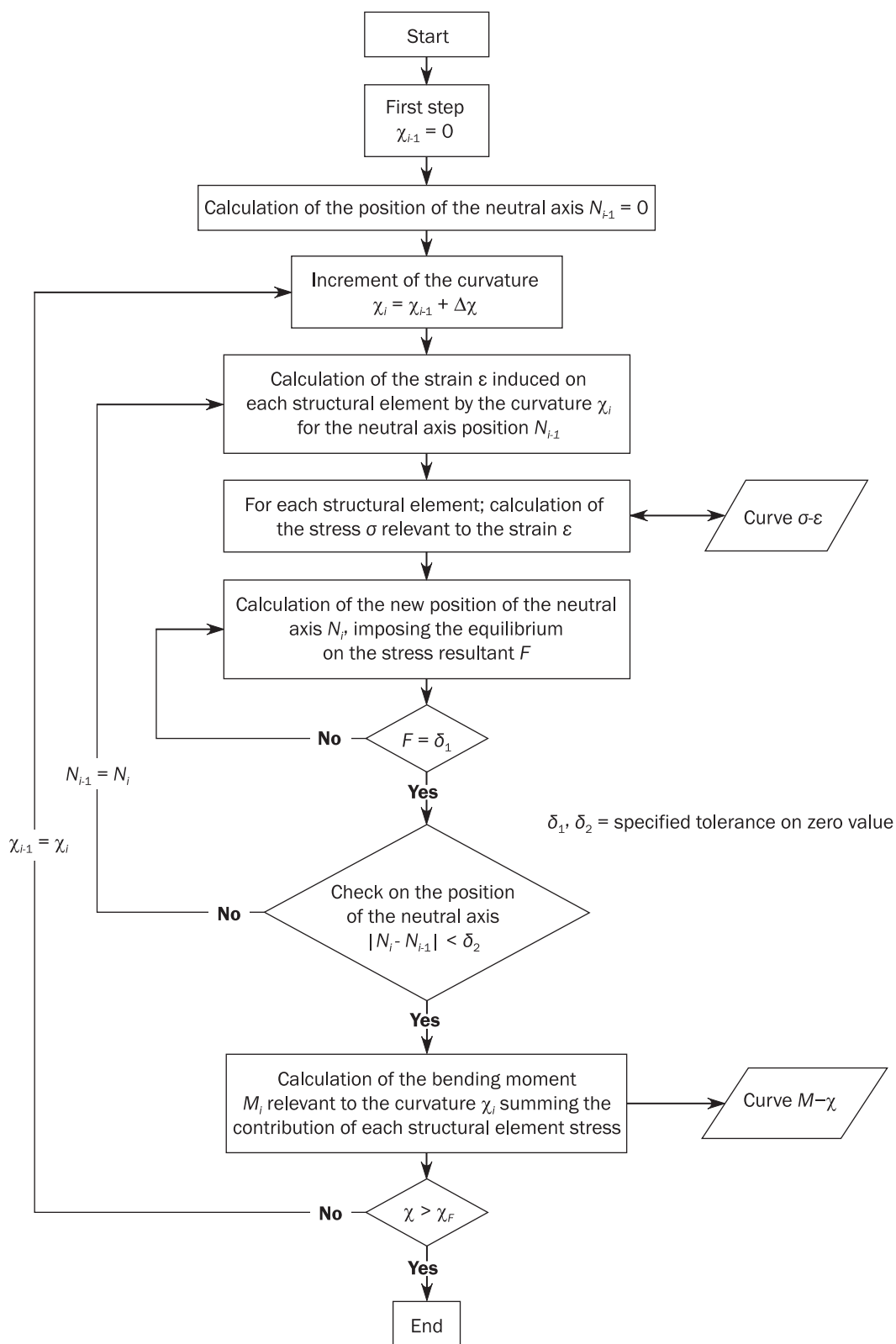
Bilge, sheer strake-deck stringer elements, girder-deck connections and face plate-web connections on large girders are typical hard corners. Enlarged stiffeners, with or without web stiffening, used for Permanent Means of Access (PMA) are not to be considered as a large girder so the attached plate/web connection is only considered as a hard corner, see Figure 3.

b) Stiffener element:

The stiffener constitutes a stiffener element together with the attached plate.

The attached plate width is in principle:

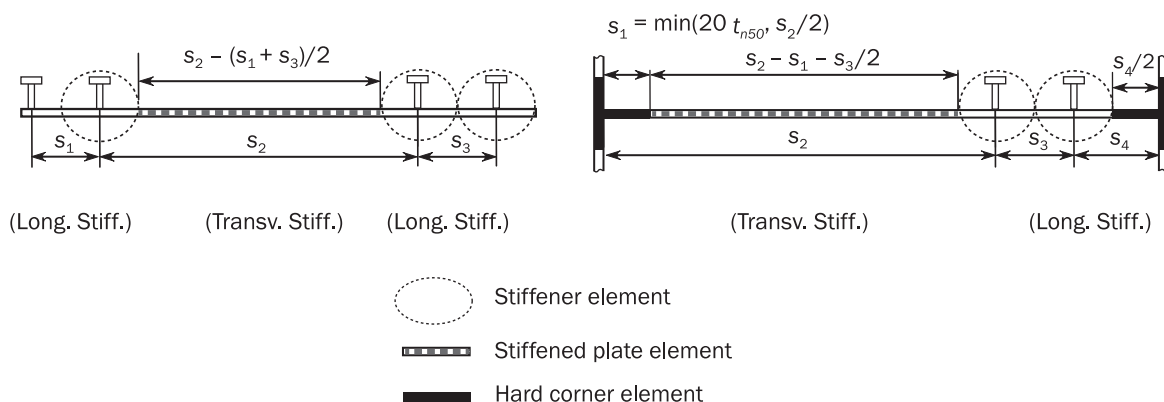
- Equal to the mean spacing of the stiffener when the panels on both sides of the stiffener are longitudinally stiffened, or
- Equal to the width of the longitudinally stiffened panel when the panel on one side of the stiffener is longitudinally stiffened and the other panel is of the transversely stiffened, see Figure 2.

Figure 1 : Flow chart of the procedure for the evaluation of the curve $M-\chi$ 

c) Stiffened plate element:

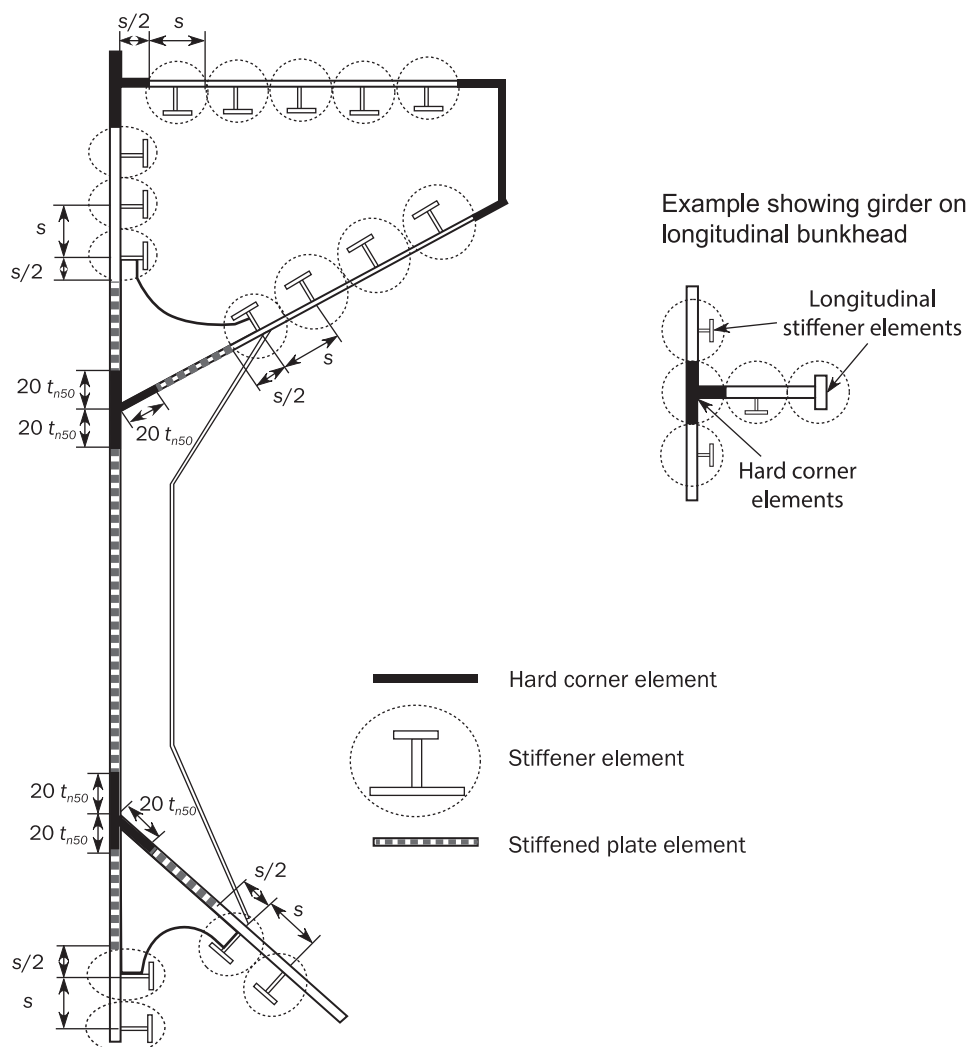
The plate between stiffener elements, between a stiffener element and a hard corner element or between hard corner elements is to be treated as a stiffened plate element, see Figure 2.

Figure 2 : Extension of the breadth of the attached plating and hard corner element



The typical examples of modelling of hull girder section are illustrated in Figure 3 and Figure 4. Notwithstanding the foregoing principle, these figures are to be applied to the modelling in the vicinity of upper deck, sheer strake and hatch side girder.

Figure 3 : Examples of the configuration of stiffened plate elements, stiffener elements and hard corner elements on a hull section



- In case of the knuckle point as shown in Figure 5, the plating area adjacent to knuckles in the plating with an angle greater than 30 deg is defined as a hard corner. The extent of one side of the corner is taken equal to $20 t_{n50}$ on transversely framed panels and to $0.5 s$ on longitudinally framed panels from the knuckle point.
- Where the plate members are stiffened by non-continuous longitudinal stiffeners, the non-continuous stiffeners are considered only as dividing a plate into various elementary plate panels.
- Where the opening is provided in the stiffened plate element, the openings are to be considered in accordance with Ch 5, Sec 1, [1.2.9].
- Where attached plating is made of steels having different thicknesses and/or yield stresses, an average thickness and/or average yield stress obtained from the following formula are to be used for the calculation.

$$t_{n50} = \frac{t_{1-n50} s_1 + t_{2-n50} s_2}{s} \quad R_{eHp} = \frac{R_{eHp1} t_{1-n50} s_1 + R_{eHp2} t_{2-n50} s_2}{t_{n50} s}$$

where R_{eHp1} , R_{eHp2} , t_{1-n50} , t_{2-n50} , s_1 , s_2 and s are shown in Figure 6.

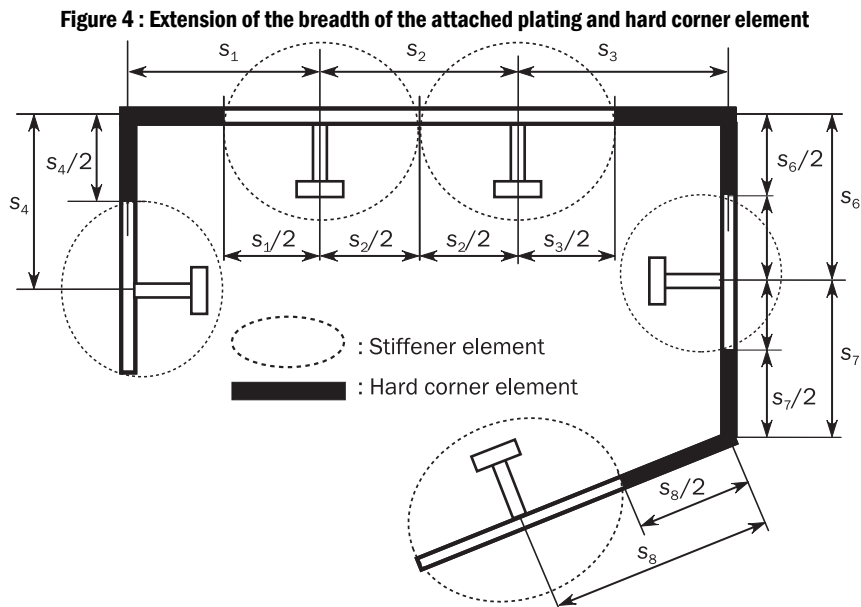


Figure 5 : Plating with knuckle point

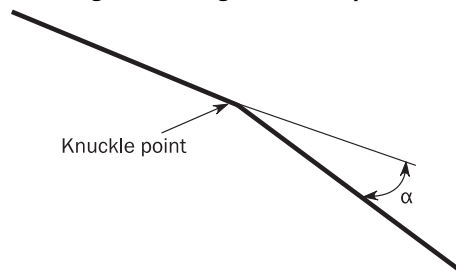
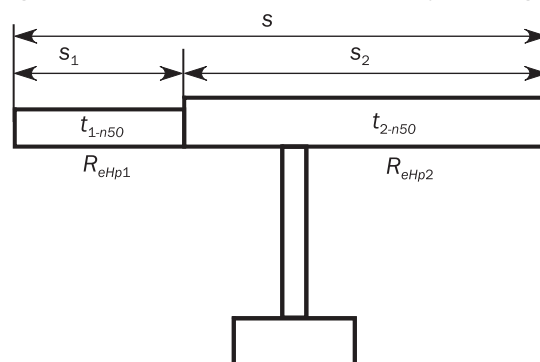


Figure 6 : Element with different thickness and yield strength



2.3 Load-end shortening curves

2.3.1 Stiffened plate element and stiffener element

Stiffened plate element and stiffener element composing the hull girder transverse sections may collapse following one of the modes of failure specified in Table 1.

- Where the plate members are stiffened by non-continuous longitudinal stiffeners, the stress of the element is to be obtained in accordance with [2.3.3] to [2.3.8], taking into account the non-continuous longitudinal stiffener. In calculating the total forces for checking the hull girder ultimate strength, the area of non-continuous longitudinal stiffener is to be assumed as zero.
- Where the opening is provided in the stiffened plate element, the considered area of the stiffened plate element is to be obtained by deducting the opening area from the plating in calculating the total forces for checking the hull girder ultimate strength. The consideration of the opening is in accordance with the requirement in Ch 5, Sec 1, [1.2.9] to Ch 5, Sec 1, [1.2.13].
- For stiffened plate element, the effective width of plate for the load shortening portion of the stress-strain curve is to be taken as full plate width, i.e. to the intersection of other plate or longitudinal stiffener – neither from the end of the hard corner element nor from the attached plating of stiffener element, if any. In calculating the total forces for checking the hull girder ultimate strength, the area of the stiffened plate element is to be taken between the hard corner element and the stiffener element or between the hard corner elements, as applicable.

Table 1 : Modes of failure of stiffened plate element and stiffener element

Element	Mode of failure	Curve σ - ε defined in
Lengthened stiffened plate element or stiffener element	Elasto-plastic collapse	[2.3.3]
Shortened stiffener element	Beam column buckling	[2.3.4]
	Torsional buckling	[2.3.5]
	Web local buckling of flanged profiles	[2.3.6]
	Web local buckling of flat bars	[2.3.7]
Shortened stiffened plate element	Plate buckling	[2.3.8]

2.3.2 Hard corner element

The relevant load-end shortening curve σ - ε is to be obtained for lengthened and shortened hard corners according to [2.3.3].

2.3.3 Elasto-plastic collapse of structural elements

The equation describing the load-end shortening curve σ - ε for the elasto-plastic collapse of structural elements composing the hull girder transverse section is to be obtained from the following formula, valid for both positive (shortening) and negative (lengthening) strains, see Figure 7:

$$\sigma = \Phi R_{eHA}$$

where:

R_{eHA} : Equivalent minimum yield stress, in N/mm², of the considered element, obtained by the following formula:

$$R_{eHA} = \frac{R_{eHp} A_{p-50} + R_{eHs} A_{s-n50}}{A_{p-n50} + A_{s-n50}}$$

Φ : Edge function, equal to:

$$\Phi = -1 \text{ for } \varepsilon < -1$$

$$\Phi = \varepsilon \text{ for } -1 \leq \varepsilon \leq 1$$

$$\Phi = 1 \text{ for } \varepsilon > 1$$

ε : Relative strain, equal to:

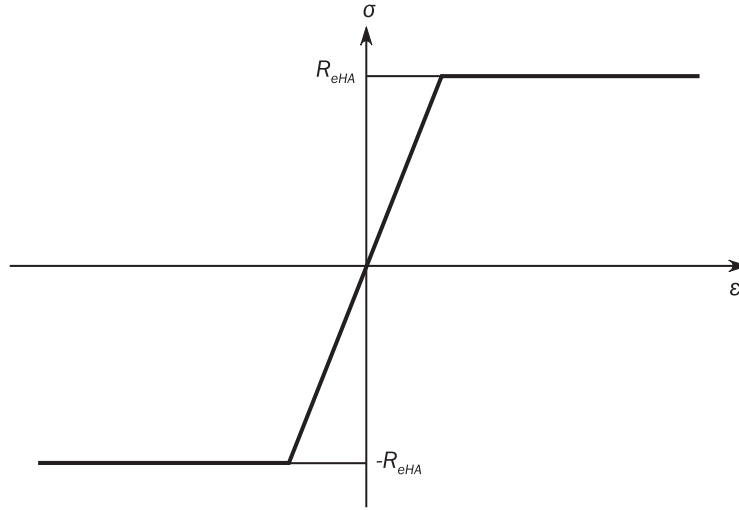
$$\varepsilon = \frac{\varepsilon_E}{\varepsilon_Y}$$

ε_E : Element strain.

ε_Y : Strain at yield stress in the element, equal to:

$$\varepsilon_Y = \frac{R_{eHA}}{E}$$

Figure 7 : Load-end curve σ - ε for elasto plastic collapse



2.3.4 Beam column buckling

The equation describing the load-end shortening curve σ_{CR1} - ε for the beam column buckling of stiffeners composing the hull girder transverse section is to be obtained from the following formula, see Figure 8:

$$\sigma_{CR1} = \Phi \sigma_{C1} \frac{A_{s-n50} + A_{pE-n50}}{A_{s-n50} + A_{p-n50}}$$

where:

Φ : Edge function, as defined in [2.3.3].

σ_{C1} : Critical stress, in N/mm², equal to:

$$\sigma_{C1} = \frac{\sigma_{E1}}{\varepsilon} \quad \text{for } \sigma_{E1} \leq \frac{R_{eHB}}{2} \varepsilon$$

$$\sigma_{C1} = R_{eHB} \left(1 - \frac{R_{eHB} \varepsilon}{4\sigma_{E1}} \right) \quad \text{for } \sigma_{E1} > \frac{R_{eHB}}{2} \varepsilon$$

R_{eHB} : Equivalent minimum yield stress, in N/mm², of the considered element, obtained by the following formula:

$$R_{eHB} = \frac{R_{eHp} A_{pEI-n50} \ell_{pE} + R_{eHs} A_{s-n50} \ell_{sE}}{A_{pEI-n50} \ell_{pE} + A_{s-n50} \ell_{sE}}$$

$A_{pEI-n50}$: Effective area, in cm², equal to:

$$A_{pEI-n50} = 10 b_{E1} t_{n50}$$

ℓ_{pE} : Distance, in mm, measured from the neutral axis of the stiffener with attached plate of width b_{E1} to the bottom of the attached plate.

ℓ_{sE} : Distance, in mm, measured from the neutral axis of the stiffener with attached plating of width b_{E1} to the top of the stiffener.

ε : Relative strain, as defined in [2.3.3].

σ_{E1} : Euler column buckling stress, in N/mm², equal to:

$$\sigma_{E1} = \pi^2 E \frac{I_{E-n50}}{A_{E-n50} \ell^2} 10^{-4}$$

I_{E-n50} : Net moment of inertia of stiffeners, in cm⁴, with attached plating of width b_{E1} .

A_{E-n50} : Net area, in cm², of stiffeners with attached plating of width b_E .

b_{E1} : Effective width corrected for relative strain, in m, of the attached plating, equal to:

$$b_{E1} = \frac{s}{\beta_E} \text{ for } \beta_E > 1.0$$

$$b_{E1} = s \text{ for } \beta_E \leq 1.0$$

$$\beta_E : \beta_E = 10^3 \frac{s}{t_{n50}} \sqrt{\frac{\varepsilon R_{eHp}}{E}}$$

A_{pE-n50} : Net sectional area, in cm², of attached plating of width b_E , equal to:

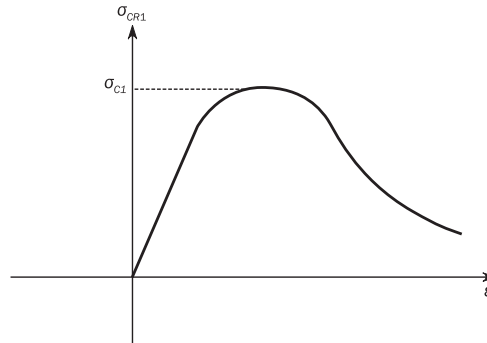
$$A_{pE-n50} = 10 b_E t_{n50}$$

b_E : Effective width, in m, of the attached plating, equal to:

$$b_E = \left(\frac{2.25}{\beta_E} - \frac{1.25}{\beta_E^2} \right) s \text{ for } \beta_E > 1.25$$

$$b_E = s \text{ for } \beta_E \leq 1.25$$

Figure 8 : Load-end shortening curve $\sigma_{CR1} \cdot \varepsilon$ for beam column buckling



2.3.5 Torsional buckling

The equation describing the load-end shortening curve $\sigma_{CR2} \cdot \varepsilon$ for the flexural-torsional buckling of stiffeners composing the hull girder transverse section is to be obtained according to the following formula, see Figure 9.

$$\sigma_{CR2} = \Phi \frac{A_{S-n50} \sigma_{C2} + A_{p-n50} \sigma_{CP}}{A_{S-n50} + A_{p-n50}}$$

where:

Φ : Edge function, as defined in [2.3.3].

σ_{C2} : Critical stress, in N/mm², equal to:

$$\sigma_{C2} = \frac{\sigma_{E2}}{\varepsilon} \text{ for } \sigma_{E2} \leq \frac{R_{eHs}}{2} \varepsilon$$

$$\sigma_{C2} = R_{eHs} \left(1 - \frac{R_{eHs} \varepsilon}{4 \sigma_{E2}} \right) \text{ for } \sigma_{E2} > \frac{R_{eHs}}{2} \varepsilon$$

σ_{E2} : Euler torsional buckling stress, in N/mm², taken as σ_{ET} in Ch 8, Sec 5, [2.3.4]

ε : Relative strain, as defined in [2.3.3].

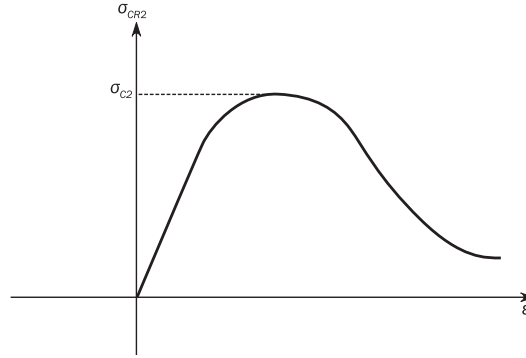
σ_{CP} : Buckling stress of the attached plating, in N/mm², equal to:

$$\sigma_{CP} = \left(\frac{2.25}{\beta_E} - \frac{1.25}{\beta_E^2} \right) R_{eHp} \quad \text{for } \beta_E > 1.25$$

$$\sigma_{CP} = R_{eHp} \quad \text{for } \beta_E \leq 1.25$$

β_E : Coefficient, as defined in [2.3.4].

Figure 9 : Load-end shortening curve σ_{CR2} - ε for flexural-torsional buckling



2.3.6 Web local buckling of stiffeners made of flanged profiles

The equation describing the load-end shortening curve σ_{CR3} - ε for the web local buckling of flanged stiffeners composing the hull girder transverse section is to be obtained from the following formula:

$$\sigma_{CR3} = \Phi \frac{10^3 b_E t_{n50} R_{eHp} + (h_{we} t_{w-n50} + b_f t_{f-n50}) R_{eHs}}{10^3 s t_{n50} + h_w t_{w-n50} + b_f t_{f-n50}}$$

where:

Φ : Edge function, as defined in [2.3.3].

b_E : Effective width, in m, of the attached shell plating, as defined in [2.3.4].

h_{we} : Effective height, in mm, of the web, equal to:

$$h_{we} = \left(\frac{2.25}{\beta_w} - \frac{1.25}{\beta_w^2} \right) h_w \quad \text{for } \beta_w \geq 1.25$$

$$h_{we} = h_w \quad \text{for } \beta_w < 1.25$$

$$\beta_w = \frac{h_w}{t_{w-n50}} \sqrt{\frac{\varepsilon R_{eHs}}{E}}$$

ε : Relative strain, as defined in [2.3.3].

2.3.7 Web local buckling of stiffeners made of flat bars

The equation describing the load-end shortening curve σ_{CR4} - ε for the web local buckling of flat bar stiffeners composing the hull girder transverse section is to be obtained from the following formula, see Figure 10:

$$\sigma_{CR4} = \Phi \frac{A_{P-n50} \sigma_{CP} + A_{S-n50} \sigma_{C4}}{A_{P-n50} + A_{S-n50}}$$

where:

Φ : Edge function, as defined in [2.3.3].

σ_{CP} : Buckling stress of the attached plating, in N/mm², as defined in [2.3.5].

σ_{C4} : Critical stress, in N/mm², equal to:

$$\sigma_{C4} = \frac{\sigma_{E4}}{\varepsilon} \quad \text{for } \sigma_{E4} \leq \frac{R_{eHs}}{2} \varepsilon$$

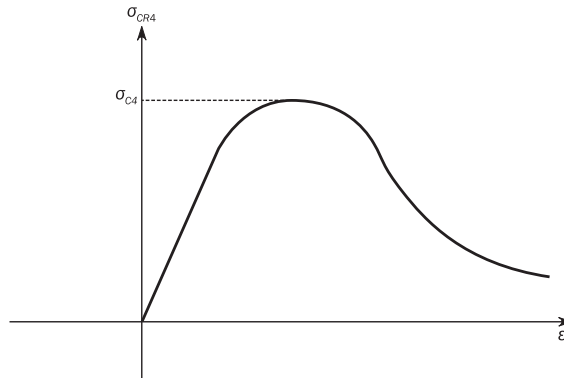
$$\sigma_{C4} = R_{eHs} \left(1 - \frac{R_{eHs}}{4\sigma_{E4}} \varepsilon \right) \quad \text{for } \sigma_{E4} > \frac{R_{eHs}}{2} \varepsilon$$

σ_{E4} : Local Euler buckling stress, in N/mm², equal to:

$$\sigma_{E4} = 160000 \left(\frac{t_w - n_{50}}{h_w} \right)^2$$

ε : Relative strain, as defined in [2.3.3].

Figure 10 : Load-end shortening curve σ_{CR4} - ε for web local buckling



2.3.8 Plate buckling

The equation describing the load-end shortening curve σ_{CR5} - ε for the buckling of transversely stiffened panels composing the hull girder transverse section is to be obtained from the following formula:

$$\sigma_{CR5} = \min \left\{ \begin{array}{l} R_{eHp} \Phi \\ \Phi R_{eHp} \left[\frac{s}{\ell} \left(\frac{2.25}{\beta_E} - \frac{1.25}{\beta_E^2} \right) + 0.1 \left(1 - \frac{s}{\ell} \right) \left(1 + \frac{1}{\beta_E^2} \right)^2 \right] \end{array} \right.$$

where:

Φ : Edge function, as defined in [2.3.3].

$$\beta_E : \beta_E = 10^3 \frac{s}{t_{n50}} \sqrt{\frac{\varepsilon R_{eHp}}{E}}$$

s : Plate breadth, in m, taken as the spacing between the stiffeners.

ℓ : Longer side of the plate, in m.

3 ALTERNATIVE METHODS

3.1 General

3.1.1

The bending moment-curvature relationship, M - χ , may be established by alternative methods. Such models are to consider all the relevant effects important to the non-linear response with due considerations of:

- a) Non-linear geometrical behaviour.
- b) Inelastic material behaviour.

- c) Geometrical imperfections and residual stresses (geometrical out-of-flatness of plate and stiffeners).
- d) Simultaneously acting loads:
 - Bi-axial compression.
 - Bi-axial tension.
 - Shear and lateral pressure.
- e) Boundary conditions.
- f) Interactions between buckling modes.
- g) Interactions between structural elements such as plates, stiffeners, girders, etc.
- h) Post-buckling capacity.
- i) Overstressed elements on the compression side of hull girder cross section possibly leading to local permanent sets/buckle damages in plating, stiffeners etc (double bottom effects or similar).

3.2 Non-linear finite element analysis

3.2.1

Advanced non-linear finite element analyses models may be used for the assessment of the hull girder ultimate capacity. Such models are to consider the relevant effects important to the non-linear responses with due consideration of the items listed in [3.1.1].

3.2.2

Particular attention is to be given to modelling the shape and size of geometrical imperfections. It is to be ensured that the shape and size of geometrical imperfections trigger the most critical failure modes.

PART 1 CHAPTER 6

HULL LOCAL SCANTLING

Table of Contents

SECTION 1

General

- 1 Application

SECTION 2

Load Application

- 1 Load Combination
- 2 Design Load Sets

SECTION 3

Minimum Thicknesses

- 1 Plating
- 2 Stiffeners and Tripping Brackets
- 3 Primary Supporting Members

SECTION 4

Plating

- 1 Plating Subjected to Lateral Pressure
- 2 Special Requirements

SECTION 5

Stiffeners

- 1 Stiffeners Subject to Lateral Pressure

SECTION 6

Primary Supporting Members and Pillars

- 1 General
- 2 Primary Supporting Members Within Cargo Hold Region
- 3 Primary Supporting Members Outside Cargo Hold Region
- 4 Pillars

SECTION 1

GENERAL

1 APPLICATION

1.1 Application

1.1.1

This chapter applies to hull structure over the full length of the ship including fore end, cargo hold region, machinery space and aft end, the side shell above the freeboard deck, engine casing, exposed decks of superstructure and internal decks except those inside superstructure and deckhouse.

1.1.2

This chapter provides requirements for evaluation of plating, stiffeners and Primary Supporting Members (PSM) subject to lateral pressure, local loads and to hull girder loads, as applicable. Requirements are specified for:

- Load application in Ch 6, Sec 2.
- Minimum thickness of plates, stiffeners and PSM in Ch 6, Sec 3.
- Plating in Ch 6, Sec 4.
- Stiffeners in Ch 6, Sec 5.
- PSM and pillars in Ch 6, Sec 6.

In addition, other requirements not related to defined design load sets, are provided.

1.1.3 Required scantlings

The offered net scantling is to be greater than or equal to the required scantlings based on requirements provided in this chapter.

1.1.4 Additional local strength requirements

Additional local strength requirements are provided in Ch 10 considering bow impact loads, bottom slamming loads and sloshing loads, and for fore end, machinery space and aft end.

1.2 Acceptance criteria

1.2.1

Acceptance criteria set to be selected based on design load as follows:

- AC-S for design load S; static loads.
- AC-SD for design load S+D; combination of static and dynamic loads.

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Ch 1, Sec 4.

1 LOAD COMBINATION**1.1** Hull girder bending**1.1.1** Normal stresses

The normal stress σ_{hg} , in N/mm², induced by acting vertical and horizontal bending moments at the position being considered is given as follow. This stress is to be calculated for each design load set, as defined in [2] covering all dynamic load cases defined in Ch 4 in combination with M_{sw} both in hogging and in sagging.

$$\sigma_{hg} = \left(\frac{M_{sw} + M_{wv-LC}}{I_{y-n50}} (z - z_n) - \frac{M_{wh-LC}}{I_{z-n50}} y \right) 10^{-3}$$

where:

M_{sw} : Still water bending moment, in kNm, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [2.2] in accordance with the considered design load scenario in Ch 4, Sec 7, Table 1.

M_{wv-LC} : Vertical wave bending moment, in kNm, of the considered dynamic load case, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [3.5.2] in accordance with the considered design load scenario in Ch 4, Sec 7, Table 1, at the considered longitudinal position.

M_{wh-LC} : Horizontal wave bending moment, in kNm, of the considered dynamic load case, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [3.5.4] in accordance with the considered design load scenario in Ch 4, Sec 7, Table 1, at the considered longitudinal position.

I_{y-n50} : Net vertical hull girder moment of inertia, at the longitudinal position being considered, in m⁴.

I_{z-n50} : Net horizontal hull girder moment of inertia, at the longitudinal position being considered, in m⁴.

y : Transverse coordinate of load calculation point, in m.

z : Vertical coordinate of the load calculation point under consideration, in m.

z_n : Distance from the baseline to the horizontal neutral axis, in m.

1.2 Lateral pressures**1.2.1** Static and dynamic pressures in intact conditions

The static and dynamic lateral pressures in intact condition induced by the sea and the various types of cargoes, ballast and other liquids are to be considered. Applied loads will depend on the location of the elements under consideration, and the adjacent type of compartments.

1.2.2 Lateral pressure in flooded conditions

Watertight boundaries of compartments not intended to carry liquids, excluding shell envelope, are to be subjected to lateral pressure in flooded conditions.

1.3 Pressure combination

1.3.1 Elements of the outer shell

If the compartment adjacent to the outer shell is intended to carry liquids, the static and dynamic lateral pressures to be considered are the differences between the internal pressures and the external sea pressures at the corresponding draught.

If the compartment adjacent to the outer shell is not intended to carry liquids, the internal pressures and external sea pressures are to be considered independently.

1.3.2 Elements other than those of the outer shell

Except as specified in [1.3.1], the static and dynamic lateral pressures on an element separating two adjacent compartments are those obtained considering the two compartments individually loaded.

2 DESIGN LOAD SETS

2.1 Application of load components

2.1.1 Application

These requirements apply to:

- Plating and stiffeners along the full length of the ship.
- PSM outside the cargo hold region.

2.1.2 Load components

The static and dynamic load components are to be determined in accordance with Ch 4, Sec 7, Table 1.

Radius of gyration, k_r , and metacentric height, GM , are to be in accordance with Ch 4, Sec 3, Table 1 and Ch 4, Sec 3, Table 2 for the considered loading conditions specified in the design load sets given in Table 1.

2.1.3 Design load sets for plating, stiffeners and PSM

Design load sets for plating, stiffeners and primary supporting members are given in Table 1.

In addition, the design load sets for primary supporting members of bulk carriers with freeboard length L_{LL} less than 150 m and of oil tankers within the cargo hold region are given respectively in Pt 2, Ch 1, Sec 4, [4.2] and in Pt 2, Ch 2, Sec 3, [1.2].

Table 1 : Design load sets

Item	Design load set	Load component	Draught	Design load	Loading condition
External shell and exposed deck	SEA-1	P_{ex}, P_D	T_{SC}	S+D	Full Load condition ⁽¹⁾
	SEA-2	P_{ex}	T_{SC}	S	Harbour condition ⁽²⁾
Water ballast tank (oil tanker and bulk carrier)	WB-1	$P_{in} - P_{ex}$ ⁽³⁾	T_{BAL}	S+D	Normal ballast condition
	WB-2	$P_{in} - P_{ex}$ ⁽³⁾	T_{BAL}	S+D	Normal ballast condition Water ballast exchange
	WB-3	$P_{in} - P_{ex}$ ⁽³⁾	$0.25T_{SC}$	S	Harbour/test condition
Water ballast tank (bulk carrier) and bulk cargo hold assigned as ballast hold	WB-4	$P_{in} - P_{ex}$ ⁽³⁾	T_{BAL-H} ⁽⁷⁾	S+D	Heavy ballast condition
	WB-5 ⁽⁴⁾	$P_{in} - P_{ex}$ ⁽³⁾	T_{BAL-H} ⁽⁷⁾	S+D	Heavy ballast condition Water ballast exchange
	WB-6 ⁽⁵⁾	P_{in}	-	S	Harbour/test condition

Item	Design load set	Load component	Draught	Design load	Loading condition
Cargo oil tank	OT-1	P_{in}	T_{SC}	S+D	Full Load condition
	OT-2	P_{in}	$0.6T_{SC}$	S+D	Partial load condition
	OT-3	P_{in}	-	S	Harbour/Test condition
Bulk cargo hold	BC-1	P_{in}	T_{SC}	S+D	Homogeneous loading, fully filled
	BC-2	P_{in}	-	S	
	BC-3	P_{in}	T_{SC}	S+D	Homogeneous heavy cargo, partially filled (BC-A, B ships)
	BC-4	P_{in}	-	S	
	BC-5	P_{in}	T_{SC}	S+D	Alternate light cargo, fully filled (BC-A ships)
	BC-6	P_{in}	-	S	
	BC-7	P_{in}	T_{SC}	S+D	Alternate heavy cargo, partially filled (BC-A ships)
	BC-8	P_{in}	-	S	
Other tanks (fuel oil tank, fresh water tank)	TK-1	$P_{in} - P_{ex}^{(3)}$	T_{BAL}	S+D	Normal ballast condition
	TK-2	$P_{in} - P_{ex}^{(3)}$	$0.25T_{SC}$	S	Harbour/test condition
Compartments not carrying liquids	FD-1 ⁽⁶⁾	P_{in}	T_{SC}	S+D	Flooded condition
	FD-2 ⁽⁶⁾	P_{in}	-	S	Flooded condition
Exposed deck, internal decks or platforms	DL-1 ⁽⁸⁾	P_{dl}, F_U	T_{SC}	S+D	Full load condition
	DL-2 ⁽⁸⁾	P_{dl}, F_U	-	S	Harbour condition
<p>(1) For bulk carrier BC-A and BC-B, full load condition means 'homogeneous heavy cargo'.</p> <p>(2) For external shell only.</p> <p>(3) P_{ex} is to be considered for external shell only.</p> <p>(4) Not to be applied to bulk cargo hold assigned as ballast hold.</p> <p>(5) Bulk cargo hold only.</p> <p>(6) FD-1 and FD-2 are not applicable to external shell and corrugations of transverse vertically corrugated bulkhead separating cargo holds. Requirement in flooded conditions of transverse corrugated bulkhead are given in Pt 2, Ch 1, Sec 3, [3]. FD-1 and FD-2 are to be considered for strength deck whenever applicable.</p> <p>(7) Minimum draught among heavy ballast conditions is to be used.</p> <p>(8) Distributed or concentrated loads only. Need not be combined with simultaneously occurring green sea pressure.</p>					

SECTION 3

MINIMUM THICKNESSES

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Ch 1, Sec 4.

1 PLATING

1.1 Minimum thickness requirements

1.1.1

The net thickness of plating in mm, is to comply with the appropriate minimum thickness requirements given in Table 1.

Table 1 : Minimum net thickness for plating

Element	Location	Area	Net thickness
Shell	Keel	-	$7.5 + 0.03 L_2$
	Bottom Side shell Bilge	Fore Part	$6.5 + 0.03 L_2$
		Machinery space Aft part	$7.0 + 0.03 L_2$
		Elsewhere	$5.5 + 0.03 L_2$
Breasthook		Fore part	6.5
Deck	Weather deck, strength deck, internal tank boundary	-	$4.5 + 0.02 L_2$
	Platform deck	Machinery space	$2.8 + 0.0067 s$
		Elsewhere	6.5
Inner bottom ⁽¹⁾	-	Machinery space	$6.6 + 0.024 L_2$
		Elsewhere	$5.5 + 0.03 L_2$
Longitudinal bulkheads of bulk carriers	Inner side, hopper tank top, top wing tank longitudinal bulkhead	Cargo hold region	$0.7 L_2^{1/2}$
Bulkheads	Internal tank boundary, Transverse/longitudinal watertight bulkhead	-	$4.5 + 0.02 L_2$
	Non-tight bulkhead, Wash bulkhead, Bulkheads between dry spaces.	-	$4.5 + 0.01 L_2$
	Pillar bulkheads in fore and aft peaks	-	7.5
Other members	Diaphragms in lower/upper stool	-	$5.0 + 0.015 L_2$
	Engine casing (in the cargo hold region)	Cargo hold region	5.5
	Engine casing (in way of accommodation)	Accommodation	4.0
	Other plates in general	-	$4.5 + 0.01 L_2$
(1) Applicable for both tight and non tight members			

2 STIFFENERS AND TRIPPING BRACKETS

2.1 Minimum thickness requirements

2.1.1

The net thickness of the web and face plate, if any, of stiffeners and tripping brackets in mm, is to comply with the minimum net thickness given in Table 2.

In addition, the net thickness of the web of stiffeners and tripping brackets, in mm, is to be:

- Not less than 40% of the net required thickness of the attached plating, to be determined according to Ch 6, Sec 4.
- Less than twice the net offered thickness of the attached plating.

Table 2 : Minimum net thickness for stiffeners and tripping brackets

Element	Location	Net thickness
Stiffeners and attached end brackets	Watertight boundary	$3.5 + 0.015 L_2$
	Other structure	$3.0 + 0.015 L_2$
Cargo hold side frames webs of single side bulk carriers	Foremost hold ⁽¹⁾	$6.0 + 0.026 L$
	Other holds ⁽¹⁾	$5.2 + 0.023 L$
Tripping brackets		$5.0 + 0.015 L_2$
(1) L needs not to be taken greater than 200 m		

3 PRIMARY SUPPORTING MEMBERS

3.1 Minimum thickness requirements

3.1.1

The net thickness of web plating and flange of primary supporting members in mm, is to comply with the minimum net thickness given in Table 3.

Table 3 : Minimum net thickness for primary supporting members

Element	Location		Net thickness
Double bottom centreline girder	Machinery space		$1.55 L_2^{1/3} + 3.5$
	Elsewhere		$5.5 + 0.025 L_2$
Other bottom girder	Machinery space		$1.7 L_2^{1/3} + 1.0$
	Fore part of ships with $L \geq 150$ m		$0.7 L_2^{1/2}$
	Elsewhere and fore part of ships with $L < 150$ m		$5.5 + 0.02 L_2$
Girders bounding a duct keel	Machinery space		$0.8 L_2^{1/2} + 2.5$
Bottom floor	Machinery space		$1.7 L_2^{1/3} + 1.0$
	Fore part		$0.7 L_2^{1/2}$
	Elsewhere		$0.6 L_2^{1/2}$
Aft peak floor	-		$0.7 L_2^{1/2}$
Other primary supporting member	Aft part / fore part		$0.7 L_2^{1/2}$
	Elsewhere	In oil cargo tanks	$5.5 + 0.015 L_2$
		For other cases	$0.6 L_2^{1/2}$

SECTION 4

PLATING

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Ch 1, Sec 4.

α_p : Correction factor for the panel aspect ratio to be taken as follow but not to be taken greater than 1.0.

$$\alpha_p = 1.2 - \frac{b}{2.1 a}$$

a : Length of plate panel, in mm, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, [2.2.2].

b : Breadth of plate panel, in mm, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, [2.2.2].

P : Design pressure for the considered design load set, see Ch 6, Sec 2, [2], calculated at the load calculation point defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, [2.2], in kN/m².

σ_{hg} : Hull girder bending stress, in N/mm², as defined in Ch 6, Sec 2, [1.1], calculated at the load calculation point as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, [2.2].

χ : Coefficient taken equal to:

- In intact condition:
 - $\chi = 0.70$ for inner bottom or bilge hopper tank plating in cargo holds of bulk carriers,
 - $\chi = 1.00$ for other cases.
- In flooded condition:
 - $\chi = 1.00$ for collision bulkheads for acceptance criteria set AC-S,
 - $\chi = 0.95$ for collision bulkheads for acceptance criteria set AC-SD,
 - $\chi = 1.15$ for other watertight boundaries of compartments.

1 PLATING SUBJECTED TO LATERAL PRESSURE

1.1 Yielding check

1.1.1 Plating

The net thickness, t in mm, is not to be taken less than the greatest value for all applicable design load sets, as defined in Ch 6, Sec 2, [2.1.3], given by:

$$t = 0.0158 \alpha_p b \sqrt{\frac{|P|}{\chi C_a R_{eH}}}$$

where:

C_a : Permissible bending stress coefficient for plate taken equal to:

$$C_a = \beta - \alpha \frac{|\sigma_{hg}|}{R_{eH}}, \text{ not to be taken greater than } C_{a-max}$$

β : Coefficient as defined in Table 1.

α : Coefficient as defined in Table 1.

C_{a-max} : Maximum permissible bending stress coefficient as defined in Table 1.

Table 1 : Definition β , α and C_{a-max}

Acceptance criteria set	Structural member		β	α	C_{a-max}
AC-S	Longitudinal strength members	Longitudinally stiffened plating	0.9	0.5	0.8
		Transversely stiffened plating	0.9	1.0	0.8
	Other members		0.8	0	0.8
AC-SD	Longitudinal strength members	Longitudinally stiffened plating	1.05	0.5	0.95
		Transversely stiffened plating	1.05	1.0	0.95
	Other members		1.0	0	1.0

1.2 Plating of corrugated bulkheads

1.2.1 Cold, hot formed and built up corrugations

The net thicknesses, t in mm, of the web and flange plates of corrugated bulkheads are not to be taken less than the greatest value calculated for all applicable design load sets, as defined in Ch 6, Sec 2, [2.1.3], given by:

$$t = 0.0158 b_p \sqrt{\frac{|P|}{C_{CB} R_{eH}}}$$

where:

b_p : Breadth of plane corrugation plating:

$b_p = b_{f-cg}$ for flange plating, in mm, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 6, Figure 21.

$b_p = b_{w-cg}$ for web plating, in mm, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 6, Figure 21.

C_{CB} : Permissible bending stress coefficient for corrugated bulkhead plating taken equal to:

- For acceptance criteria set AC-S for transverse corrugated bulkheads and vertically corrugated longitudinal bulkheads.

$$C_{CB} = 0.75$$

- For acceptance criteria set AC-SD for transverse corrugated bulkheads and vertically corrugated longitudinal bulkheads.

$$C_{CB} = 0.90$$

- For horizontally corrugated longitudinal bulkheads, without being greater than C_{CB-max} .

$$C_{CB} = \beta_{CB} - \alpha_{CB} \frac{|\sigma_{hg}|}{R_{eH}}$$

β_{CB} : Coefficient as defined in Table 2.

α_{CB} : Coefficient as defined in Table 2.

C_{CB-max} : Maximum permissible bending stress coefficient as defined in Table 2.

Table 2 : Definition β_{CB} , α_{CB} and C_{CB-max}

Acceptance criteria set	Structural member	β_{CB}	α_{CB}	C_{CB-max}
AC-S	Horizontally corrugated longitudinal bulkheads	0.90	0.50	0.75
AC-SD	Horizontally corrugated longitudinal bulkheads	1.05	0.50	0.90

1.2.2 Built-up corrugations

For built-up corrugations, with flange and web plate of different thickness, the net thickness, t_1 in mm, is to be taken as the greatest value calculated for all applicable design load sets, as defined in Ch 6, Sec 2, [2.1.3], given by:

$$t_1 = \sqrt{\frac{0.0005 b_p^2 |P|}{C_{CB} R_{eH}}} - t_2^2$$

where:

- t_1 : Net thickness of the thicker plating, either flange or web, in mm.
- t_2 : Net thickness of the thinner plating, either flange or web, in mm.
- b_p : Breadth of thicker plate, either flange or web, in mm.
- C_{CB} : Permissible bending stress coefficient as defined in [1.2.1].

2 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

2.1 Minimum thickness of keel plating

2.1.1

The net thickness of the keel plating is not to be taken less than the offered net thickness of the adjacent 2 m width bottom plating, measured from the edge of the keel strake.

The width of the keel is defined in Ch 3, Sec 6, [7.2.1].

2.2 Bilge plating

2.2.1 Definition of bilge plating

The definition of bilge plating is given in Ch 1, Sec 4, [3.8.1].

2.2.2 Bilge plating thickness [RCN1 to 01 JAN 2023]

- a) The net thickness of transversely stiffened bilge plating is not to be taken less than the net required thickness for the adjacent bottom shell plating and adjacent side shell plating, by Ch 6 and Ch 8, Sec 2 and Ch 8, Sec 3, whichever is greater. When bilge plating is divided into two or more strakes, in accordance with this requirement, the net thicknesses of lower and upper strakes are to be determined in comparison with the net required thicknesses of adjacent bottom shell plating and side shell plating respectively.
- b) The net thickness of rounded bilge plating, t , in mm, is not to be taken less than:

$$t = 6.45 \times 10^{-4} (P_{ex} s_b)^{0.4} R^{0.6}$$

where:

- P_{ex} : Design sea pressure for the design load set SEA-1 as defined in Ch 6, Sec 2, [2.1.3] calculated at the lower turn of the bilge, in kN/m².

R : Effective bilge radius in mm.

$$R = R_0 + 0.5 (\Delta s_1 + \Delta s_2)$$

R_0 : Radius of curvature, in mm. See Figure 1.

Δs_1 : Distance between the lower turn of bilge and the outermost bottom longitudinal, in mm, see Figure 1. Where the outermost bottom longitudinal is within the curvature, this distance is to be taken as zero.

Δs_2 : Distance between the upper turn of bilge and the lowest side longitudinal, in mm, see Figure 1. Where the lowest side longitudinal is within the curvature, this distance is to be taken as zero.

s_b : Distance between transverse stiffeners, webs or bilge brackets, in mm.

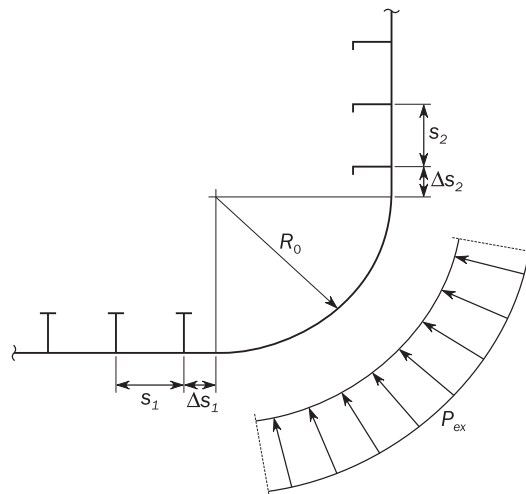
- c) Longitudinally stiffened bilge plating is to be assessed as regular stiffened plating. The bilge thickness is not to be less than the lesser of the value obtained by [1.1.1] and [2.2.2] b). A bilge keel is not considered as an effective 'longitudinal stiffening' member.

[RCN1 to 01 JAN 2023]

2.2.3 Transverse extension of bilge minimum plate thickness

Where a plate seam is located in the straight plate just below the lowest stiffener on the side shell, any increased thickness required for the bilge plating does not have to be extended to the adjacent plate above the bilge provided the plate seam is not more than $s_2/4$ below the lowest side longitudinal. Similarly, for the flat part of adjacent bottom plating, any increased thickness for the bilge plating does not have to be extended to the adjacent plate provided that the plate seam is not more than $s_1/4$ beyond the outboard bottom longitudinal. For definition of s_1 and s_2 , see Figure 1.

Figure 1 : Transverse stiffened bilge plating



2.2.4 Hull envelope framing in bilge area

For transversely stiffened bilge plating, a longitudinal is to be fitted at the bottom and at the side close to the position where the curvature of the bilge plate starts. The scantling of those longitudinals are to be not less than the one of the closer adjacent stiffener. The distance between the lower turn of bilge and the outermost bottom longitudinal, Δs_1 , is generally not to be greater than one-third of the spacing between the two outermost bottom longitudinals, s_1 . Similarly, the distance between the upper turn of the bilge and the lowest side longitudinal, Δs_2 , is generally not to be greater than one-third of the spacing between the two lowest side longitudinals, s_2 . See Figure 1.

2.3 Side shell plating

2.3.1 Fender contact zone

The net thickness, t in mm, of the side shell plating within the fender contact zone as specified in [2.3.2] is not to be taken less than:

$$t = 26 \left(\frac{b}{1000} + 0.7 \right) \left(\frac{BT_{SC}}{R_{eH}} \right)^{0.25}$$

2.3.2 Application of fender contact zone requirement

The application extends within the cargo hold region as defined in Ch 1, Sec 1, [2.4.3], from the ballast draught T_{BAL} to $0.25 T_{SC}$ (minimum 2.2 m) above T_{SC} .

2.4 Sheer strake

2.4.1 General

The minimum width of the sheer strake is defined in Ch 3, Sec 6, [8.2.4].

2.4.2 Welded sheer strake

The net thickness of a welded sheer strake is not to be less than the offered net thickness of the adjacent side plating, provided this adjacent side plating is located entirely within the top wing tank or double side tank as the case may be.

2.4.3 Rounded sheer strake

The net thickness of a rounded sheer strake is not to be less than:

- The offered net thickness of the adjacent 2 m width deck plating, or
- The offered net thickness of the adjacent 2 m width side plating,

whichever is greater.

2.5 Deck stringer plating

2.5.1

The minimum width of deck stringer plating is defined in Ch 3, Sec 6, [9.1.2].

2.5.2

Within $0.6 L$ of amidships, the net thickness of the deck stringer plate is not to be less than the offered net thickness of the adjacent deck plating.

2.6 Supporting structure in way of corrugated bulkheads

2.6.1 General

Requirements for the arrangement of bulkhead as given in Ch 3, Sec 6, [10.4] are to be considered together with [2.6.2] to [2.6.4].

2.6.2 Lower stool

- a) The net thickness of the stool top plate is not to be less than that required for the attached corrugated bulkhead and is to be of at least the same material yield strength as the attached corrugation. The extension of the top plate beyond the corrugation is not to be less than the as-built flange thickness of the corrugation.

- b) The net thickness of the stool side plate, within the region of the corrugation depth from the stool top plate, is not to be less than the corrugated bulkhead flange net required thickness at the lower end and is to be of at least the same material yield strength. The net thickness may be reduced to 90% of corrugation flange thickness if continuity is provided between the corrugation web and supporting brackets inside the stool as defined in (c).
- c) For oil tankers, continuity between corrugation web and lower stool supporting brackets is to be maintained inside the stool. Alternatively, lower stool supporting brackets inside the stool are to be aligned with every knuckle point of corrugation web.
- d) The net thickness of supporting bracket is not to be less than 80% of the required net thickness of the corrugation webs and is to be of at least the same material yield strength.
- e) The net thickness of supporting floors is not to be less than the net required thickness of the stool side plating (excluding the application of GRAB requirements as defined in Pt 2, Ch 1, Sec 6) connected to the inner bottom and is to be of at least the same material yield strength. If material of different yield strength is used, the required thickness is to be adjusted by the ratio of the two material factors k , as defined in Ch 3, Sec 1, [2.2.1].
- f) Where a lower stool is fitted, particular attention is to be given to the through-thickness properties, and arrangements for continuity of strength, at the connection of the bulkhead stool to the inner bottom. For requirements for plates with specified through-thickness properties, see Ch 3, Sec 1, [2.5].

2.6.3 Upper stool

- a) The net thickness of the stool bottom plate is not to be less than that required for the attached corrugated bulkhead and is to be of at least the same material yield strength as the attached corrugation. The extension of the top plate beyond the corrugation is not to be less than the as-built flange thickness of the corrugation.
- b) The net thickness of the lower portion of stool side plating is not to be less than the greater of the following:
 - The net thickness obtained from [1.1],
 - 80% of the net thickness of the upper part of the bulkhead plating as required by
 - [1.2],
 - Pt 2, Ch 1, Sec 3, [3.1], or Pt 2, Ch 2, Sec 3, [2.2.1] as applicable,

where the same material is used.

If materials of different yield strength are used, the required thickness is to be adjusted by the ratio of the two material factors k as defined in Ch 3, Sec 1, [2.2.1].

2.6.4 Local supporting structure in way of corrugated bulkheads without a lower stool

- a) The net thickness of the supporting floors and pipe tunnel beams in way of a corrugated bulkhead are not to be less than the required net thickness of the corrugation flanges and are to be of at least the same material yield strength. The inner bottom and hopper tank in way of the corrugation is to be of at least the same material yield strength as the attached corrugation, and Z grade steel as defined in Ch 3, Sec 1, [2.5.1] is to be used unless through thickness properties are documented for approval.
- b) Brackets/carlings arranged in line with the corrugation web are to have a depth of not less than 0.5 times the corrugation depth and a net thickness not less than 80% of the net thickness of the corrugation webs and are to be of at least the same material yield strength. Where support is provided by gussets with shedder plates instead of brackets/carlings, the height of the gusset plate, see h_g in Pt 2, Ch 1, Sec 3, Figure 5, is to be at least equal to the corrugation depth. The gusset plates are to be fitted in line with and between the corrugation flanges. The net thickness of the gusset and shedder plates is not to be less than 100% and 80%, respectively, of the net thickness of the corrugation flange and is to be of at least the same material yield strength.

2.7 Aft peak bulkhead

2.7.1

The net thickness of the aft peak bulkhead plating in way of the stern tube penetration is to be at least 1.6 times the required thickness for the bulkhead plating.

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Ch 1, Sec 4.

d_{shr} : Effective shear depth, in mm, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, [1.4.3].

ℓ_{bdg} : Effective bending span, in m, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, [1.1.2].

ℓ_{shr} : Effective shear span, in m, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, [1.1.3].

P : Design pressure for the design load set being defined in Ch 6, Sec 2 and calculated at the load calculation point defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, [3.2], in kN/m².

χ : Coefficient taken equal to:

- In intact condition:
 - $\chi = 0.90$ for stiffeners attached to inner bottom or bilge hopper tank plating in cargo holds of bulk carriers,
 - $\chi = 1.00$ for other cases.
- In flooded condition: χ as defined in Ch 6, Sec 4 for flooded condition.

1 STIFFENERS SUBJECT TO LATERAL PRESSURE

1.1 Yielding check

1.1.1 Web plating

The minimum net web thickness, t_w in mm, is not to be taken less than the greatest value calculated for all applicable design load sets as defined in Ch 6, Sec 2, [2], given by:

$$t_w = \frac{f_{shr} |P| S \ell_{shr}}{d_{shr} \chi C_t \tau_{eH}} \quad \text{with } \chi C_t \text{ not to be taken greater than } 1.0.$$

where:

f_{shr} : Shear force distribution factor taken as:

- For continuous stiffeners with fixed ends, f_{shr} is not to be taken less than:
 - $f_{shr} = 0.5$ for horizontal stiffeners and upper end of vertical stiffeners.
 - $f_{shr} = 0.7$ for lower end of vertical stiffeners.
- For stiffeners with reduced end fixity, variable load or being part of grillage, the requirement in [1.2] applies.

C_t : Permissible shear stress coefficient for the design load set being considered, taken as:

- $C_t = 0.75$ for acceptance criteria set AC-S.
- $C_t = 0.90$ for acceptance criteria set AC-SD.

1.1.2 Section modulus

The minimum net section modulus, Z in cm^3 , is not to be taken less than the greatest value calculated for all applicable design load sets as defined in Ch 6, Sec 2, [2.1.3], given by:

$$Z = \frac{|P| s \ell_{bdg}^2}{f_{bdg} \chi C_s R_{eH}}$$

with χC_s not to be taken greater than 1.0.

where:

f_{bdg} : Bending moment factor taken as:

- For continuous stiffeners with fixed ends, f_{bdg} is not to be taken higher than:
 - $f_{bdg} = 12$ for horizontal stiffeners and upper end of vertical stiffeners.
 - $f_{bdg} = 10$ for lower end of vertical stiffeners.
- For stiffeners with reduced end fixity, variable load or being part of grillage, the requirement in [1.2] applies.

C_s : Permissible bending stress coefficient as defined in Table 1 for the design load set being considered.

σ_{hg} : Hull girder bending stress, in N/mm^2 , as defined in Ch 6, Sec 2, [1.1], calculated at the load calculation point as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, [3.2].

β_s : Coefficient as defined in Table 2.

α_s : Coefficient as defined in Table 2.

C_{s-max} : Coefficient as defined in Table 2.

Table 1 : Definition of C_s

Sign of hull girder bending stress, σ_{hg}	Lateral pressure acting on	Coefficient C_s
Tension (positive)	Stiffener side	$C_s = \beta_s - \alpha_s \frac{ \sigma_{hg} }{R_{eH}}$ but not to be taken greater than C_{s-max}
Compression (negative)	Plate side	
Tension (positive)	Plate side	$C_s = C_{s-max}$
Compression (negative)	Stiffener side	

Table 2 : Definition of β_s , α_s and C_{s-max}

Acceptance criteria set	Structural member	β_s	α_s	C_{s-max}
AC-S	Longitudinal strength member	0.85	1.0	0.75
	Transverse or vertical member	0.75	0	0.75
AC-SD	Longitudinal strength member	1.0	1.0	0.9
	Transverse or vertical member	0.9	0	0.9

1.1.3 Group of stiffeners

Scantlings of stiffeners based on requirements in [1.1.1] and [1.1.2] may be decided based on the concept of grouping designated sequentially placed stiffeners of equal scantlings on a single stiffened panel between primary supporting members. The scantling of the group is to be taken as the greater of the following:

- The average of the required scantling of all stiffeners within a group.
- 90% of the maximum scantling required for any one stiffener within the group.

1.1.4 Plate and stiffener of different materials

When the minimum specified yield stress of a stiffener exceeds the minimum specified yield stress of the attached plate by more than 35%, the following criterion is to be satisfied:

$$R_{eH-S} \leq \left(R_{eH-P} - \frac{\alpha_s |\sigma_{hg}|}{\beta_s} \right) \frac{Z_p}{Z} + \frac{\alpha_s |\sigma_{hg}|}{\beta_s}$$

where:

R_{eH-S} : Minimum specified yield stress of the material of the stiffener, in N/mm².

R_{eH-P} : Minimum specified yield stress of the material of the attached plate, in N/mm².

σ_{hg} : Hull girder bending stress, in N/mm², as defined in Ch 6, Sec 2, [1.1] with $|\sigma_{hg}|$ not to be taken less than $0.4 R_{eH-P}$.

Z : Net section modulus, in way of face plate/free edge of the stiffener, in cm³.

Z_p : Net section modulus, in way of the attached plate of stiffener, in cm³.

α_s, β_s : Coefficients defined in Table 2.

1.2 Beam analysis

1.2.1 Direct analysis

The maximum normal bending stress, σ and shear stress, τ in a stiffener using net properties with reduced end fixity, variable load or being part of grillage are to be determined by direct calculations taking into account:

- The distribution of static and dynamic pressures and forces, if any.
- The number and position of intermediate supports (e.g. decks, girders, etc).
- The condition of fixity at the ends of the stiffener and at intermediate supports.
- The geometrical characteristics of the stiffener on the intermediate spans.

1.2.2 Stress criteria

The stress is to comply with the following criteria where the coefficients C_t and C_s , are defined in [1.1.1] and [1.1.2].

- $\tau \leq \chi C_t \tau_{eH}$
- $\sigma \leq \chi C_s R_{eH}$

SECTION 6

PRIMARY SUPPORTING MEMBERS AND PILLARS

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Ch 1, Sec 4.

- P : Design pressure for the design load set being considered as defined in Ch 6, Sec 2 and calculated at the load calculation point as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, [4.1.1], in kN/m².
- ℓ_{bdg} : Effective bending span, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, [1.1.6], in m.
- ℓ_{shr} : Effective shear span, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, [1.1.7], in m.
- χ : Coefficient taken equal to:
- In intact condition:
 - $\chi = 0.90$ for primary supporting members attached to inner bottom or bilge hopper tank plating in cargo holds of bulk carriers,
 - $\chi = 1.00$ for other cases.
 - In flooded condition: χ as defined in Ch 6, Sec 4 for flooded condition.

1 GENERAL

1.1 Application

1.1.1

The requirements of this section apply to primary supporting members subjected to lateral pressure and concentrated loads and pillars subjected to compressive axial loads. The yielding check is to be carried out for such members subjected to specific loads.

2 PRIMARY SUPPORTING MEMBERS WITHIN CARGO HOLD REGION

2.1 Flooded condition

2.1.1

The requirements in this sub-article apply to the primary supporting members of watertight boundaries other than outer shell or tank boundaries, subject to lateral pressure in flooded condition.

2.1.2

The verification against flooded condition is to be made by using the pressure and hull girder loads for the appropriate design load set as defined in Ch 6, Sec 2 and the scantling requirements given in [3.2].

2.2 Bulk carriers

2.2.1 Bulk carriers having a freeboard length L_{LL} of 150m and above

The scantlings of primary supporting members within the cargo hold region are to be verified by FE structural analysis as defined in Ch 7.

2.2.2 Bulk carriers having a freeboard length L_{LL} less than 150m

The scantlings of primary supporting members within the cargo hold region are to comply with the requirements given in Pt 2, Ch 1, Sec 4, [4]. Alternatively, the scantlings of such members may be verified by direct strength assessment as deemed appropriate by the Society.

2.3 Oil tankers

2.3.1

Scantlings of primary supporting members within the cargo hold region are to comply with the requirements given in Pt 2, Ch 2, Sec 3, [1] and are to be verified by FE structural analysis, as defined in Ch 7.

3 PRIMARY SUPPORTING MEMBERS OUTSIDE CARGO HOLD REGION

3.1 Application

3.1.1

The requirements of this article apply to primary supporting members, subjected to lateral pressure within the fore part, aft part and machinery space.

3.2 Scantling requirements

3.2.1 Net section modulus

The net section modulus, Z_{n50} in cm^3 , of primary supporting members subjected to lateral pressure is not to be taken less than the greatest value for all applicable design load sets defined in Ch 6, Sec 2, [2], given by:

$$Z_{n50} = 1000 \frac{|P| S \ell_{bdg}^2}{\chi f_{bdg} C_s R_{eH}}$$

where:

f_{bdg} : Bending moment distribution factor, as given in Table 2.

C_s : Permissible bending stress coefficient for the acceptance criteria set, as given in Table 1.

3.2.2 Net shear area

The net shear area, $A_{shr-n50}$ in cm^2 , of primary supporting members subjected to lateral pressure is not to be taken less than the greatest value for all applicable design load sets defined in Ch 6, Sec 2, [2], given by:

$$A_{shr-n50} = 10 \frac{f_{shr} |P| S \ell_{shr}}{\chi C_t \tau_{eH}}$$

where:

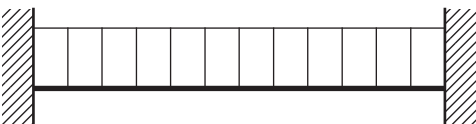
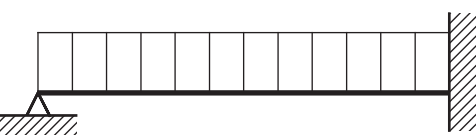
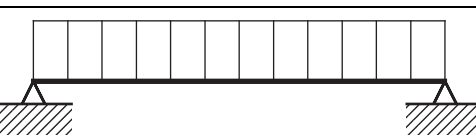
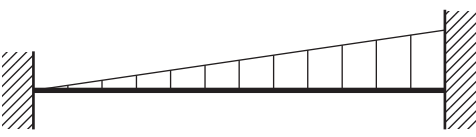
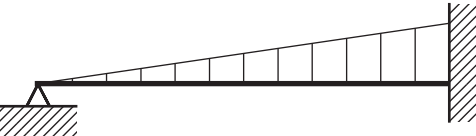
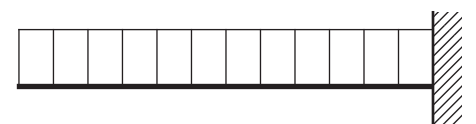
f_{shr} : Shear force distribution factor, as given in Table 2.

C_t : Permissible shear stress coefficient for the acceptance criteria set being considered, as given in Table 1.

Table 1 : Permissible bending and shear stress coefficients for primary supporting members

Acceptance criteria set	Structure attached to primary supporting member	C_s and C_t
AC-S	All boundaries, including decks and flats	0.70
AC-SD	All boundaries, including decks and flats	0.85

Table 2 : Bending moment and shear force factors, f_{bdg} and f_{shr}

Load and boundary condition				Bending moment and shear force distribution factors (based on load at mid span, where load varies)		
Position				1	2	3
Load model	1 Support	2 Field	3 Support	f_{bdg1} f_{shr1}	f_{bdg2} -	f_{bdg3} f_{shr3}
A				12.0 0.50	24.0 -	12.0 0.50
B				- 0.38	14.2 -	8.0 0.63
C				- 0.50	8.0 -	- 0.50
D				15.0 0.30	23.3 -	10.0 0.70
E				- 0.20	16.8 -	7.5 0.80
F				- -	- -	2.0 1.0

Note 1: The bending moment distribution factor, f_{bdg} for the support positions is applicable for a distance of $0.2 \ell_{bdg}$ from the end of the effective bending span of the primary supporting member.

Note 2: The shear force distribution factor, f_{shr} for the support positions is applicable for a distance of $0.2 \ell_{shr}$ from the end of the effective shear span of the primary supporting member.

Note 3: Application of f_{bdg} and f_{shr} :

The section modulus requirement within $0.2 \ell_{bdg}$ from the end of the effective span is to be determined using the applicable f_{bdg1} and f_{bdg3} , however f_{bdg} is not to be taken greater than 12.

The section modulus of mid-span area is to be determined using $f_{bdg} = 24$, or f_{bdg2} from the table if lesser.

The shear area requirement of end connections within $0.2 \ell_{shr}$ from the end of the effective span is to be determined using $f_{shr} = 0.5$ or the applicable f_{shr1} or f_{shr3} , whichever is greater.

For models A through F, the value of f_{shr} may be gradually reduced outside of $0.2 \ell_{shr}$ towards $0.5 f_{shr}$ at mid-span, where f_{shr} is the greater value of f_{shr1} and f_{shr3} .

3.3 Advanced calculation methods

3.3.1 Direct analysis

Where complex grillage structures are employed or cross ties are fitted in side shell primary supporting members, the scantlings are to be determined by direct calculation taking into account:

- The distribution of still water and wave pressure and forces, if any.
- The number and position of intermediate supports (e.g. decks, girders, etc).
- The condition of fixity at the ends of the primary supporting members and at intermediate supports.
- The geometrical characteristics of the primary supporting members on the intermediate spans.

3.3.2 Analysis criteria

The calculated stresses are to comply with the following criteria where the coefficients C_s and C_t , are defined in [3.2]:

- $\sigma \leq \chi C_s R_{eH}$
- $\tau \leq \chi C_t \tau_{eH}$

where:

σ : Normal stress in member, in N/mm², based on t_{n50} .

τ : Shear stress in member, in N/mm², based on t_{n50} .

4 PILLARS

4.1 Pillars subjected to compressive axial load

4.1.1 Criteria

The maximum applied compressive axial load on a pillar, F_{pill} , in kN, is to be taken as the greatest value calculated for all applicable design load sets defined in Ch 6, Sec 2, [2], and is given by the following formula:

$$F_{pill} = P b_{a-sup} \ell_{a-sup} + F_{pill-upr}$$

where:

b_{a-sup} : Mean breadth of area supported, in m.

ℓ_{a-sup} : Mean length of area supported, in m.

$F_{pill-upr}$: Axial load from pillar including axial load from pillars above, in kN, if any.

$A_{pill-n50}$: Net cross section area of the pillar, in cm².

The buckling check of the pillar is to be performed according to Ch 8, Sec 4, [5.1], with σ_{av} in N/mm², as defined in Ch 8, Sec 5, [3.1] given by:

$$\sigma_{av} = 10 \frac{F_{pill}}{A_{pill-n50}}$$

4.2 Pillars subject to tensile axial load

4.2.1 Criteria

Pillars and PSM members subjected to tensile axial load are to satisfy the criteria given in [3.3.2].

PART 1 CHAPTER 7

DIRECT STRENGTH ANALYSIS

Table of Contents

SECTION 1

Strength Assessment

- 1 General
- 2 Net Scantling
- 3 Finite Element Types
- 4 Submission of Results
- 5 Computer Programs

SECTION 2

Cargo Hold Structural Strength Analysis

- 1 Objective and Scope
- 2 Structural Model
- 3 FE Load Combinations
- 4 Load Application
- 5 Analysis Criteria

SECTION 3

Local Structural Strength Analysis

- 1 Objective and Scope
- 2 Local Areas to be Assessed by Fine Mesh Analysis
- 3 Screening Procedure
- 4 Structural Modelling
- 5 FE Load Combinations
- 6 Analysis Criteria

SECTION 1

STRENGTH ASSESSMENT

1 GENERAL

1.1 Application

1.1.1

This chapter provides requirements applicable to ships having a freeboard length L_{LL} of 150 m or above to assess the scantlings of the hull structure using finite element analysis.

1.1.2

The finite element analysis consists of three parts:

- a) Cargo hold analysis to assess the strength of longitudinal hull girder structural members, primary supporting structural members and bulkheads.
- b) Fine mesh analysis to assess detailed stress levels in local structural details.
- c) Very fine mesh analysis to assess the fatigue capacity of the structural details according to Ch 9.

1.1.3

The strength assessment performed with finite element analysis is to verify that the scantlings comply with the acceptance criteria specified in this chapter for:

- Cargo hold structural analysis performed in accordance with Ch 7, Sec 2.
- Local structural analysis performed in accordance with Ch 7, Sec 3.

1.1.4

Strength assessment based on finite element analysis is applicable for the entire cargo hold region.

1.1.5

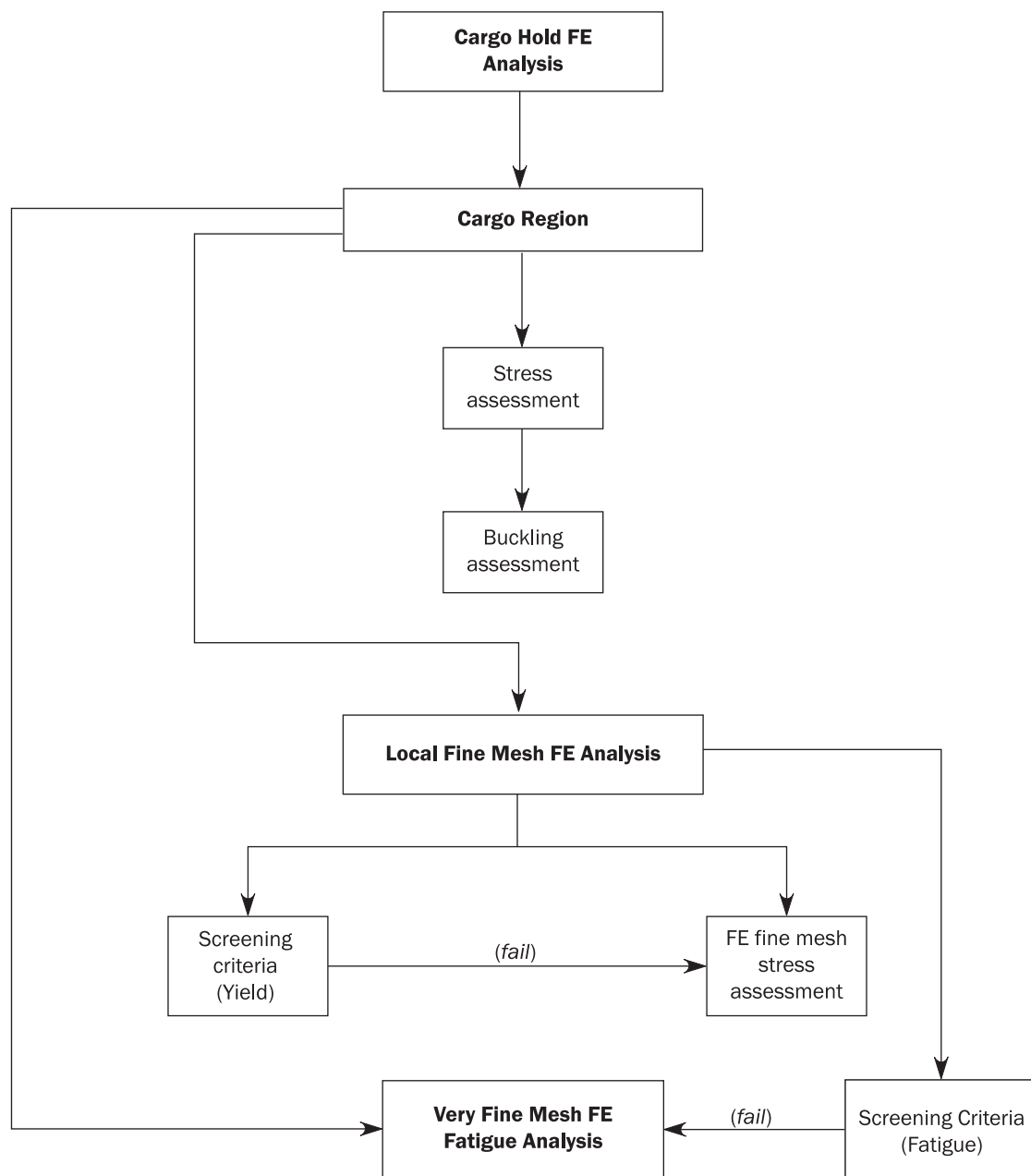
The analysis is to verify the following:

- a) Stress levels are within the acceptance criteria for yielding.
- b) Buckling capability of plates and stiffened panels are within the acceptance criteria for buckling defined in Ch 8.
- c) Fatigue capacity of structural details is within the acceptance criteria defined in Ch 9.

1.1.6

A flow diagram showing the minimum requirement of finite element analysis is shown in Figure 1.

Figure 1 : Flow diagram of finite element analysis



2 NET SCANTLING

2.1 Net scantling application

2.1.1

FE models for cargo hold FE analyses, local fine mesh FE analysis and very fine mesh FE analyses, are to be based on the net scantling approach, applying a corrosion addition as defined in Ch 3, Sec 2, Table 1.

All buckling capacity assessment are to be based on corrosion addition, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 2, Table 1.

3 FINITE ELEMENT TYPES

3.1 Used finite element types

3.1.1

The structural assessment is to be based on linear finite element analysis of three dimensional structural models. The general types of finite elements to be used in the finite element analysis are given in Table 1.

Table 1 : Types of finite element

Type of finite element	Description
Rod (or truss) element	Line element with axial stiffness only and constant cross sectional area along the length of the element.
Beam element	Line element with axial, torsional and bi-directional shear and bending stiffness and with constant properties along the length of the element.
Shell (or plate) element	Shell element with in-plane stiffness and out-of-plane bending stiffness with constant thickness.

3.1.2

Two node line elements and four node shell elements are, in general, considered sufficient for the representation of the hull structure. The mesh requirements given in this chapter are based on the assumption that these elements are used in the finite element models. However, higher order elements may also be used.

4 SUBMISSION OF RESULTS

4.1 Detailed report

4.1.1

A detailed report of the structural analysis is to be submitted by the designer/builder to demonstrate compliance with the specified structural design criteria. This report is to include the following information:

- List of plans used including dates and versions.
- Detailed description of structural modelling including all modelling assumptions and any deviations in geometry and arrangement of structure compared with plans.
- Plots to demonstrate correct structural modelling and assigned properties.
- Details of material properties, plate thickness, beam properties used in the model.
- Details of boundary conditions.
- Details of all loading conditions reviewed with calculated hull girder shear force, bending moment and torsional moment distributions.
- Details of applied loads and confirmation that individual and total applied loads are correct.
- Plots and results that demonstrate the correct behaviour of the structural model under the applied loads.
- Summaries and plots of global and local deflections.
- Summaries and sufficient plots of stresses to demonstrate that the design criteria are not exceeded in any member.
- Plate and stiffened panel buckling analysis and results.
- Tabulated results showing compliance, or otherwise, with the design criteria.

- m) Proposed amendments to structure where necessary, including revised assessment of stresses, buckling and fatigue properties showing compliance with design criteria.
- n) Reference of the finite element computer program, including its version and date.

5 COMPUTER PROGRAMS

5.1 Use of computer programs

5.1.1

Any finite element computation program complying with Ch 1, Sec 3 may be employed to determine the stress and deflection of the hull structure, provided that the combined effects of bending, shear, axial and torsional deformations are considered.

SECTION 2

CARGO HOLD STRUCTURAL STRENGTH ANALYSIS

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Ch 1, Sec 4.

M_{sw} : Permissible vertical still water bending moment, in kNm, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4.

M_{wv} : Vertical wave bending moment, in kNm, in hogging or sagging condition, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4.

M_{wh} : Horizontal wave bending moment, in kNm, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4.

M_{wt} : Wave torsional moment in seagoing condition, in kNm, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4.

Q_{sw} : Permissible still water shear force, in kN, at the considered bulkhead position, as provided in Ch 4, Sec 4.

Q_{wv} : Vertical wave shear force, in kN, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4.

x_{b-aft} , x_{b-fwd} : X-coordinate, in m, of respectively the aft and forward bulkhead of the mid-hold.

x_{aft} : X-coordinate, in m, of the aft end support of the FE model.

x_{fore} : X-coordinate, in m, of the fore end support of the FE model.

x_i : X-coordinate, in m, of web frame station i .

Q_{aft} : Vertical shear force, in kN, at aft bulkhead of mid-hold as defined in [4.4.6].

Q_{fwd} : Vertical shear force, in kN, at fore bulkhead of mid-hold as defined in [4.4.6].

$Q_{targ-aft}$: Target shear force, in kN, at the aft bulkhead of mid-hold as defined in [4.3.3].

$Q_{targ-fwd}$: Target shear force, in kN, at the forward bulkhead of mid-hold as defined in [4.3.3].

1 OBJECTIVE AND SCOPE

1.1 General

1.1.1

The cargo hold structural strength analysis is used for the assessment of scantlings of longitudinal hull girder structural members, primary supporting members and bulkheads within the cargo hold region. This section gives the requirements for cargo hold structural strength analysis.

1.1.2

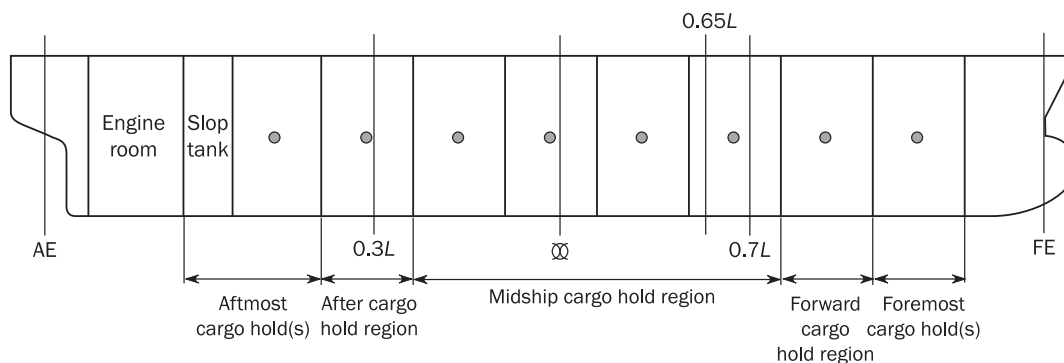
Cargo hold structural strength analysis is mandatory within the cargo hold region including the aft bulkhead of the aftmost cargo hold and the collision bulkhead. The evaluation areas are defined in [5.1].

1.1.3

For the purpose of FE structural assessment and load application, the cargo hold region contains the following cargo hold regions, which may vary depending on the ship length and cargo hold arrangement, as defined in Figure 1:

- Midship cargo hold region,
- Forward cargo hold region,
- After cargo hold region,
- Foremost cargo hold(s),
- Aftmost cargo hold(s).

Figure 1 : Definition of cargo hold regions for FE structural assessment



Holds in the forward cargo hold region are defined as holds with their longitudinal centre of gravity position forward of $0.7 L$ from AE, except foremost cargo hold.

Holds in the midship cargo hold region are defined as holds with their longitudinal centre of gravity position at or forward of $0.3 L$ from AE and at or aft of $0.7 L$ from AE.

Holds in the after cargo hold region are defined as holds with their longitudinal centre of gravity position aft of $0.3 L$ from AE, except aftmost cargo hold.

Foremost cargo hold(s) is (are) defined as hold(s) in the foremost location of the cargo hold region.

Aftmost cargo hold(s) is (are) defined as hold(s) in the aftmost location of the cargo hold region.

1.2 Cargo hold structural strength analysis procedure

1.2.1 Procedure description

The structural FE analysis is to be performed in accordance with the following:

- Model: Three cargo hold model with:
 - Extent as given in [2.2]
 - Finite element types as given in [2.3]
 - Structural modelling as defined in [2.4]
- Boundary conditions as defined in [2.5]
- FE load combinations as defined in [3]
- Load application as defined in [4]
- Evaluation area as defined in [5.1]
- Strength assessment as defined in [5.2] and [5.3]

1.2.2 Mid-hold definition

For the purpose of the FE analysis, the mid-hold is defined as the middle hold(s) of the three cargo hold length FE model.

In case of foremost and aftmost cargo hold assessment, the mid-hold represents the foremost and aftmost cargo hold including the slop tank if any, respectively.

1.2.3 Scantling assessment

The scantling assessment is carried out according to Ch 7, Sec 1 for each individual cargo hold using the FE load combinations defined in Ch 4, Sec 8 applicable to the considered cargo hold. The FE analysis results are applicable to the evaluation area as defined in [5.1.1], of the considered cargo hold.

The individual transverse bulkhead structural elements, inclusive plating, stiffeners and horizontal stringers, are to be assessed considering two cargo hold finite element analyses, i.e. the analysis for the hold forward and the one for the hold aft of the considered transverse bulkhead.

2 STRUCTURAL MODEL

2.1 Members to be modelled

2.1.1

All main longitudinal and transverse structural elements are to be modelled. These include:

- Inner and outer shell,
- Deck,
- Double bottom floors and girders,
- Transverse and vertical web frames,
- Hatch coamings,
- Stringers,
- Transverse and longitudinal bulkhead structures,
- Other primary supporting members,
- Other structural members which contribute to hull girder strength.

All plates and stiffeners on the structure, including web stiffeners, are to be modelled. Brackets which contribute to primary supporting member strength and the size of which is not less than the typical mesh size (s-by-s) described in [2.4.2], are to be modelled.

2.2 Extent of model

2.2.1 Longitudinal extent

Except the foremost and aftermost cargo hold models, the longitudinal extent of the cargo hold FE model is to cover three cargo hold lengths. The transverse bulkheads at the ends of the model are to be modelled. Where corrugated transverse bulkheads are fitted, the model is to include the extent of the bulkhead stool structure forward and aft of the tanks/holds at the model ends. The web frames at the ends of the model are to be modelled. Typical finite element models representing the midship cargo hold region of different ship type configurations are shown in Figure 3 and Figure 4.

The foremost and the aftmost cargo holds are located at the middle of the FE models as follows:

- Foremost cargo hold: from the after bulkhead of the cargo hold no. 2 to the ship's foremost cross section where the reinforced ring or web frame remains continuous from the base line to the strength deck.
- Aftermost cargo hold: from the after bulkhead of the engine room to the forward bulkhead of no. N-1 cargo hold, where N is the number of holds or sets of holds numbered from forward to aft.

Examples of finite element models representing the foremost and aftermost cargo holds of different ship type configurations are shown in Figure 5 and Figure 6.

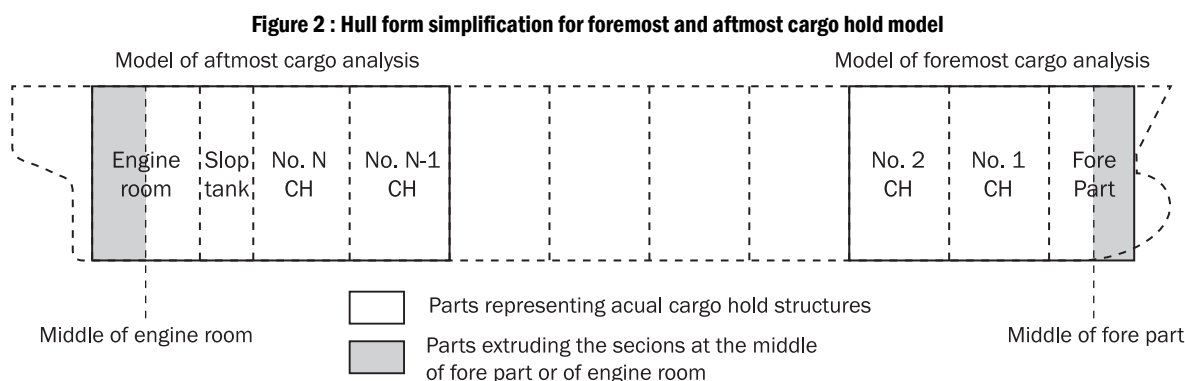
2.2.2 Hull form modelling

In general, the finite element model is to represent the geometry of the hull form. In the midship cargo hold region, the finite element model may be prismatic provided the mid-hold has a prismatic shape.

In the foremost cargo hold model, the hull form forward of the transverse section at the middle of the fore part up to the model end as defined in [2.2.1] may be modelled with a simplified geometry. The transverse section at the middle of the fore part up to the model end may be extruded out to the fore model end, as shown in Figure 2.

In the aftmost cargo hold model, the hull form aft of the middle of the machinery space may be modelled with a simplified geometry. The section at the middle of the machinery space may be extruded out to its aft bulkhead, as shown in Figure 2.

When the hull form is modelled by extrusion, the geometrical properties of the transverse section located at the middle of the considered space (fore or machinery space) are copied along the simplified model. The transverse web frames are to be considered along this extruded part with the same properties as the ones in the fore part or in the machinery space.



2.2.3 Transverse extent

Both port and starboard sides of the ship are to be modelled.

2.2.4 Vertical extent

The full depth of the ship is to be modelled including primary supporting members above the upper deck, trunks, forecastle and/or cargo hatch coaming, if any.

The superstructure or deck house in way of the machinery space and the bulwark are not required to be included in the model.

2.3 Finite element types

2.3.1

Shell elements are to be used to represent plates.

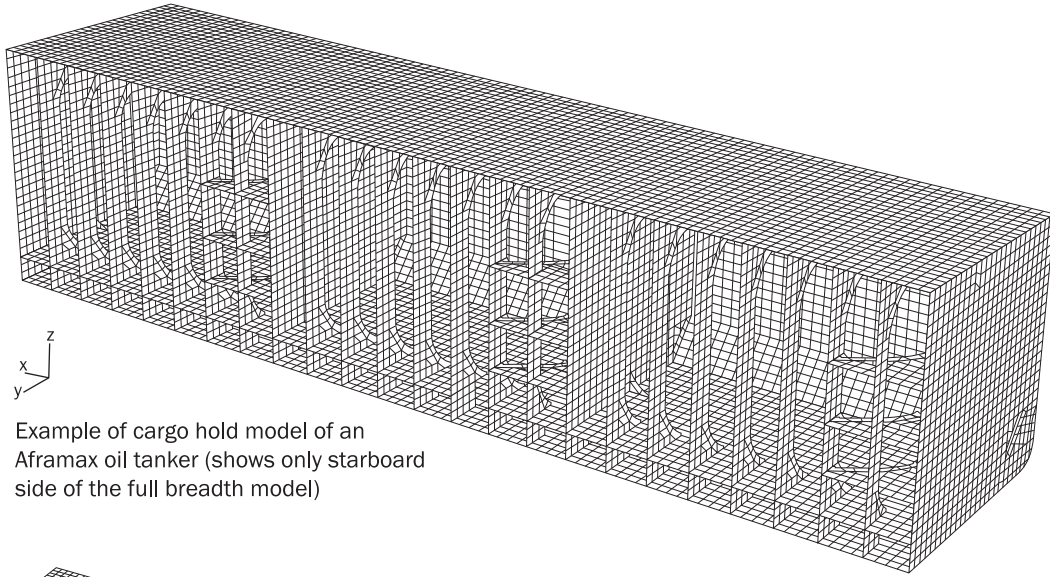
2.3.2

All stiffeners are to be modelled with beam elements having axial, torsional, bi-directional shear and bending stiffness. The eccentricity of the neutral axis is to be modelled.

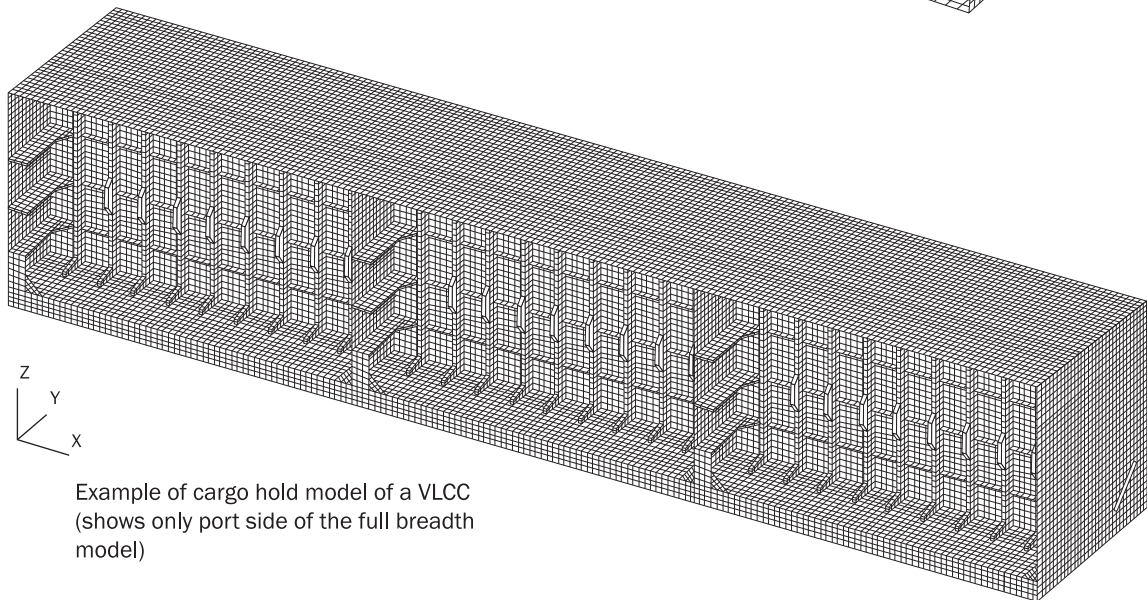
2.3.3

Face plates of primary supporting members and brackets are to be modelled using rod or beam elements.

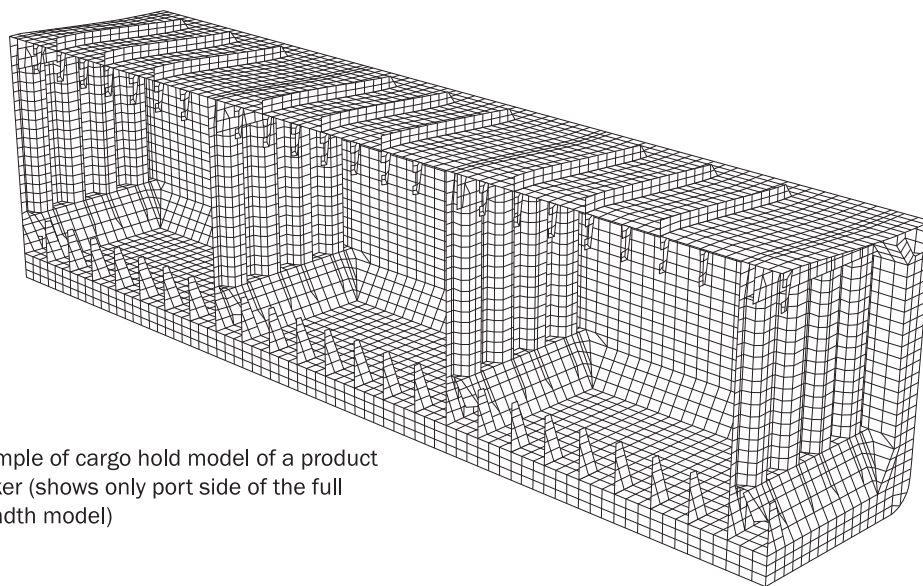
Figure 3 : Example of 3 cargo hold model within midship region of oil tankers



Example of cargo hold model of an Aframax oil tanker (shows only starboard side of the full breadth model)

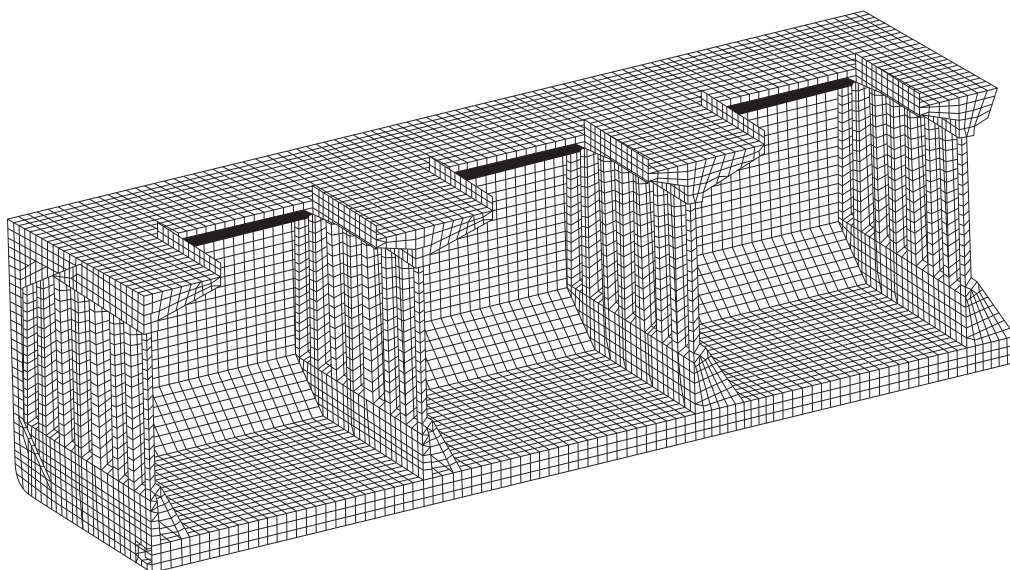


Example of cargo hold model of a VLCC (shows only port side of the full breadth model)



Example of cargo hold model of a product tanker (shows only port side of the full breadth model)

Figure 4 : Example of 3 cargo hold model within midship region of a bulk carrier



Example of cargo hold model of a bulk carrier (shows only port side of the full breadth model)

Figure 5 : Example of FE model for the foremost cargo hold structure of an oil tanker

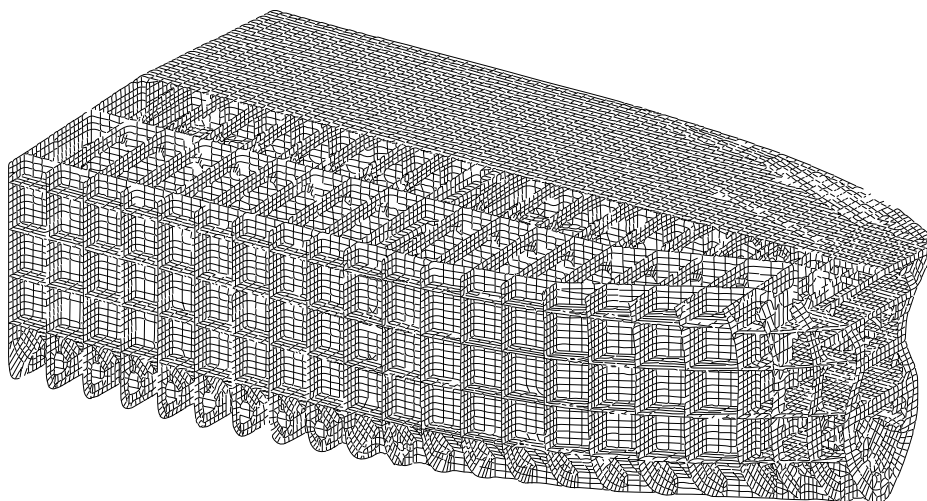


Figure 6 : Example of FE model for the aftermost cargo hold structure of a bulk carrier

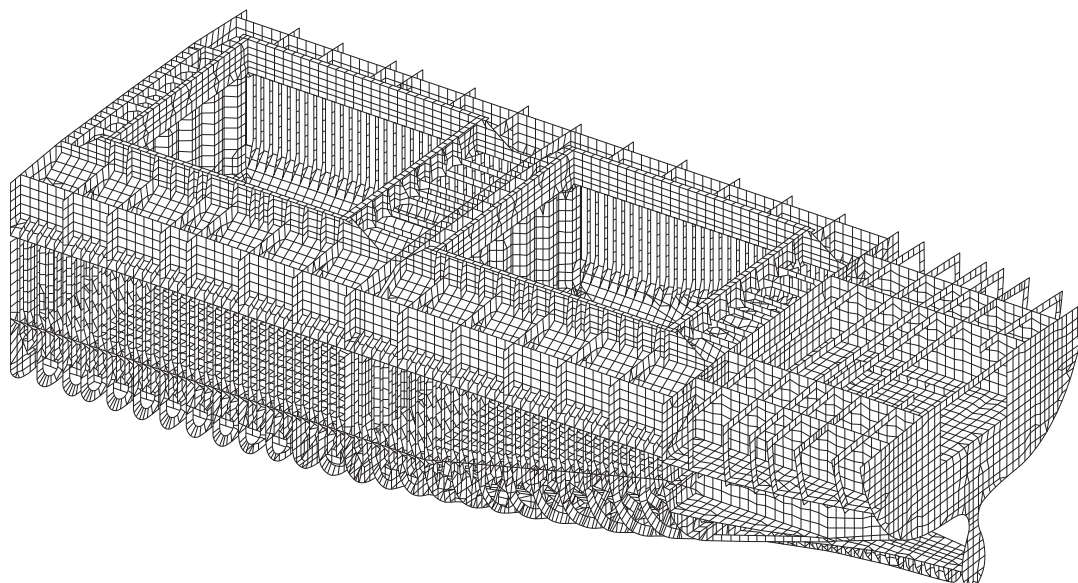


Figure 7 : Typical finite element mesh on web frame

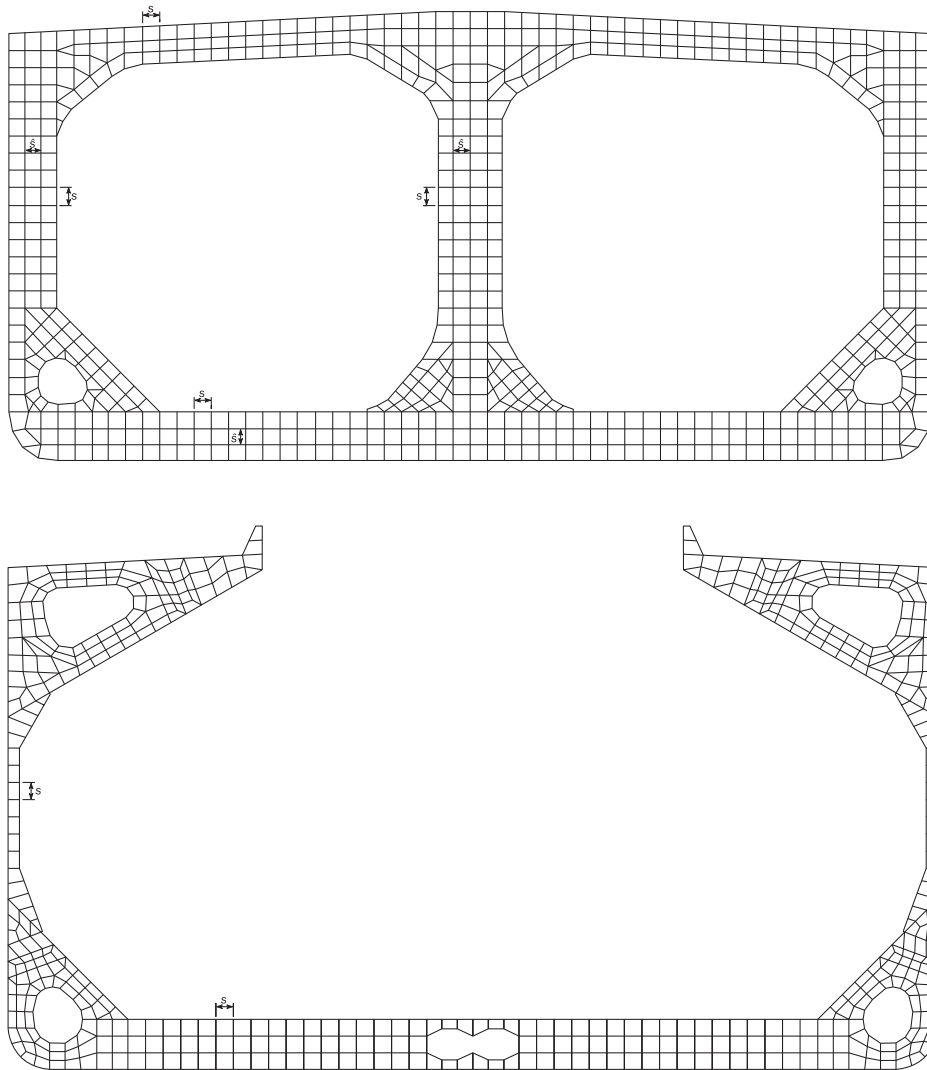
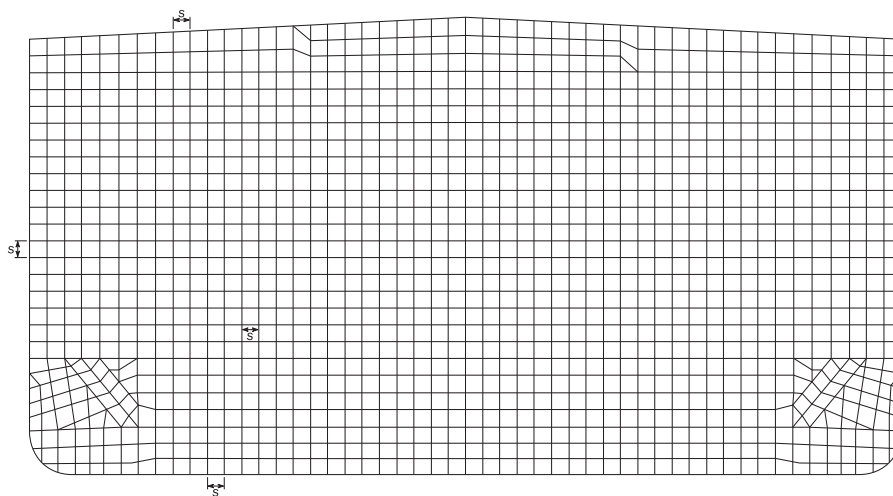


Figure 8 : Typical finite element mesh on transverse bulkhead



s = Stiffener spacing

2.4 Structural modelling

2.4.1 Aspect ratio

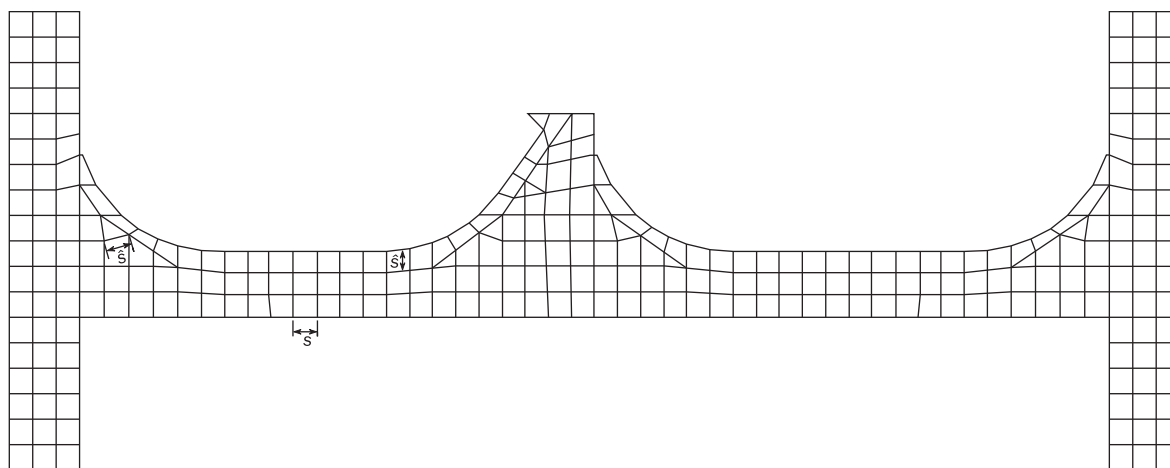
The aspect ratio of the shell elements is in general not to exceed 3. The use of triangular shell elements is to be kept to a minimum. Where possible, the aspect ratio of shell elements in areas where there are likely to be high stresses or a high stress gradient is to be kept close to 1 and the use of triangular elements is to be avoided.

2.4.2 Mesh

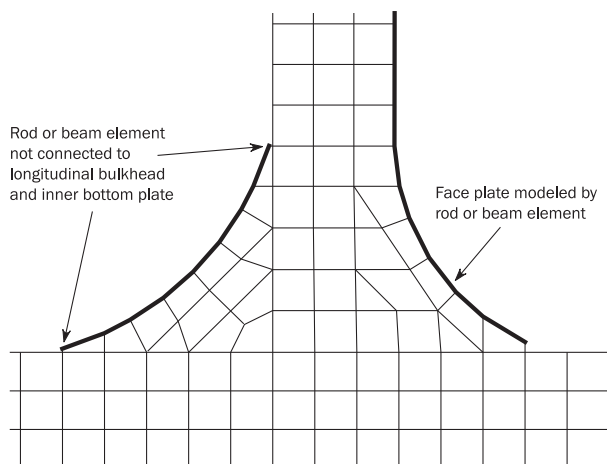
The shell element mesh is to follow the stiffening system as far as practicable, hence representing the actual plate panels between stiffeners. In general, the shell element mesh is to satisfy the following requirements:

- One element between every longitudinal stiffener, see Figure 7. Longitudinally, the element length is not to be greater than 2 longitudinal spaces with a minimum of three elements between primary supporting members.
- One element between every stiffener on transverse bulkheads, see Figure 8.
- One element between every web stiffener on transverse and vertical web frames, cross ties and stringers, see Figure 7 and Figure 9.
- At least 3 elements over the depth of double bottom girders, floors, transverse web frames, vertical web frames and horizontal stringers on transverse bulkheads. For cross ties, deck transverse and horizontal stringers on transverse wash bulkheads and longitudinal bulkheads with a smaller web depth, modelling using 2 elements over the depth is acceptable provided that there is at least 1 element between every web stiffener. For a single side bulk carrier, 1 element over the depth of side frames is acceptable. The mesh size of adjacent structure is to be adjusted accordingly.
- The mesh on the hopper tank web frame and the topside web frame is to be fine enough to represent the shape of the web ring opening, as shown in Figure 7.
- The curvature of the free edge on large brackets of primary supporting members is to be modelled to avoid unrealistic high stress due to geometry discontinuities. In general, a mesh size equal to the stiffener spacing is acceptable. The bracket toe may be terminated at the nearest nodal point provided that the modelled length of the bracket arm does not exceed the actual bracket arm length. The bracket flange is not to be connected to the plating, as shown in Figure 10. The modelling of the tapering part of the flange is to be in accordance with [2.4.8]. An example of acceptable mesh is shown in Figure 10. A finer mesh is to be used for the determination of detailed stress at the bracket toe, as given in Ch 7, Sec 3.

Figure 9 : Typical finite element mesh on horizontal transverse stringer on transverse bulkhead



s = Stiffener spacing

Figure 10 : Typical finite element mesh on transverse web frame main bracket

2.4.3 Finer mesh

Where the geometry cannot be adequately represented in the cargo hold model and the stress exceeds the cargo hold mesh acceptance criteria, a finer mesh may be used for such geometry to demonstrate satisfactory scantlings. The mesh size required for such analysis can be governed by the geometry. In such cases, the average stress within an area equivalent to that specified in [2.4] is to comply with the requirements given in [5.2].

2.4.4 Corrugated bulkhead

Diaphragms in the stools, supporting structure of corrugated bulkheads and internal longitudinal and vertical stiffeners on the stool plating are to be included in the model. Modelling is to be carried out as follows:

- a) The corrugation is to be modelled with its geometric shape.
- b) The mesh on the flange and web of the corrugation is in general to follow the stiffener spacing inside the bulkhead stool.
- c) The mesh on the longitudinal corrugated bulkhead is to follow longitudinal positions of transverse web frames, where the corrections to hull girder vertical shear forces are applied in accordance with [4.4.7].
- d) The aspect ratio of the mesh in the corrugation is not to exceed 2 with a minimum of 2 elements for the flange breadth and the web height.
- e) Where difficulty occurs in matching the mesh on the corrugations directly with the mesh on the stool, it is acceptable to adjust the mesh on the stool in way of the corrugations.
- f) For a corrugated bulkhead without an upper stool and/or lower stool, it may be necessary to adjust the geometry in the model. The adjustment is to be made such that the shape and position of the corrugations and primary supporting members are retained. Hence, the adjustment is to be made on stiffeners and plate seams if necessary.
- g) When corrugated bulkhead is subjected to liquid cargo or ballast, dummy rod elements with a cross sectional area of 1 mm^2 are to be modelled at the corrugation knuckle between the flange and the web. Dummy rod elements are to be used as minimum at the two corrugation knuckles closest to the intersection between:
 - Transverse and longitudinal bulkheads,
 - Transverse bulkhead and inner hull,
 - Transverse bulkhead and side shell.
- h) Manholes in diaphragms are to be modelled according to [2.4.9].

2.4.5

Example of mesh arrangements of the cargo hold structure are shown in Figure 11 to Figure 14.

Figure 11 : Example of FE mesh arrangements of cargo hold structure for a bulk carrier

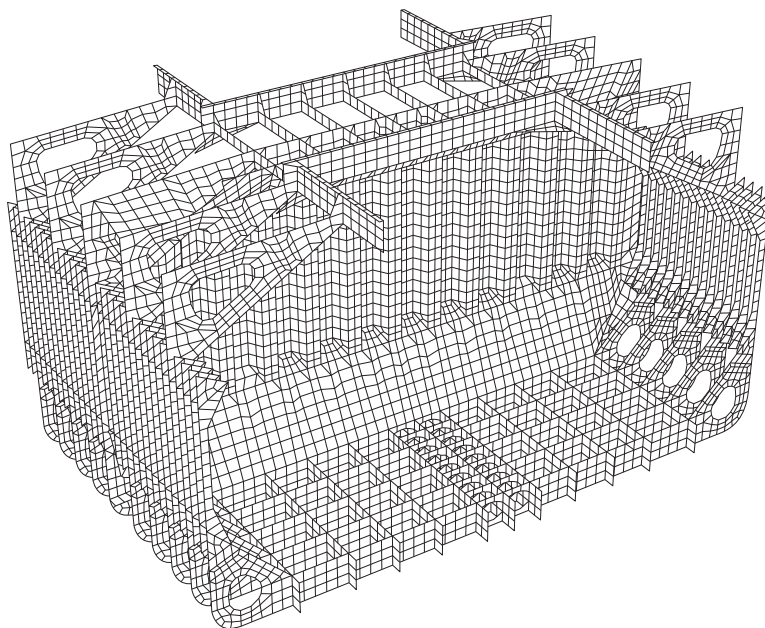


Figure 12 : Example of FE mesh on transverse corrugated bulkhead structure for a product tanker

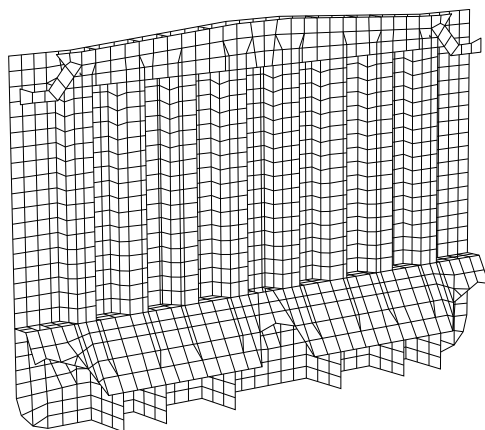


Figure 13 : Example of FE mesh arrangements of cargo tank structure for an aframax tanker

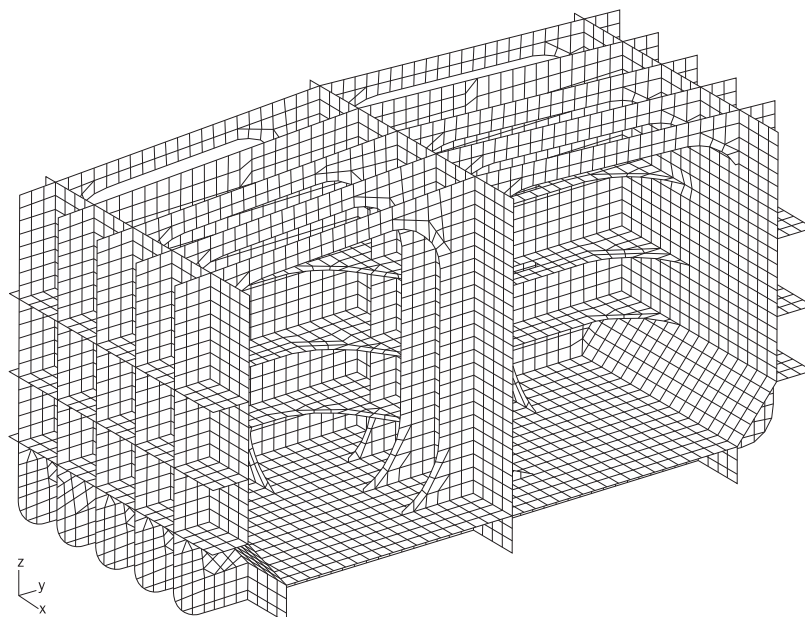
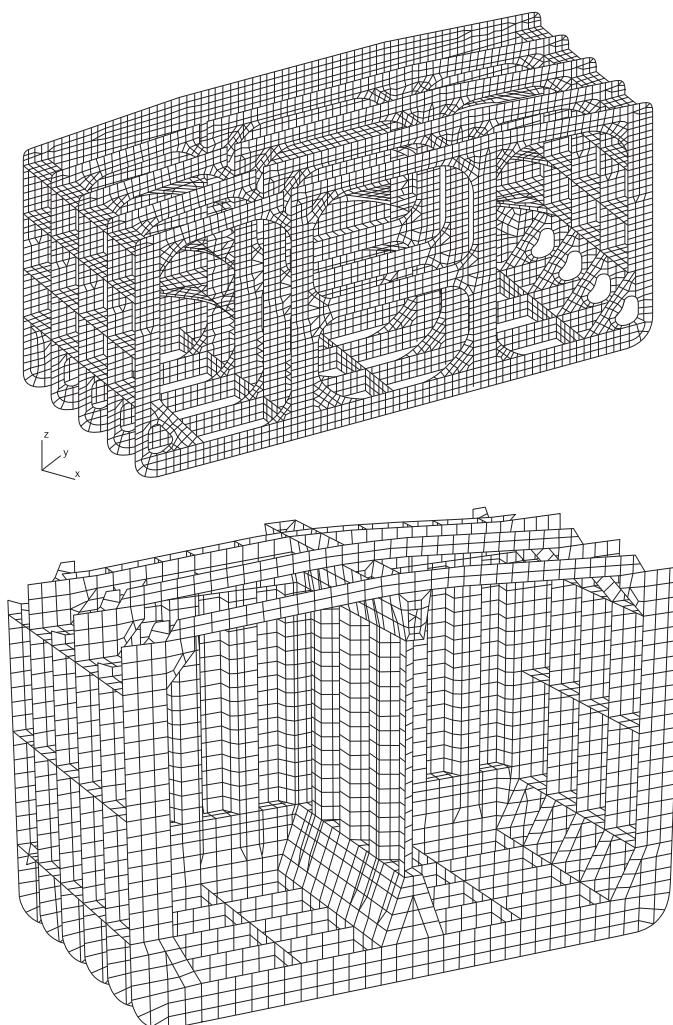


Figure 14 : Examples of FE mesh arrangements of cargo tank structure for VLCC and product tanker



2.4.6 Sniped stiffener

Non continuous stiffeners are to be modelled as continuous stiffeners, i.e. the height web reduction in way of the snip ends are not to be modelled.

2.4.7 Web stiffeners of primary supporting members

Web stiffeners of primary supporting members are to be modelled. Where these stiffeners are not in line with the primary FE mesh, it is sufficient to place the line element along the nearby nodal points provided that the adjusted distance does not exceed 0.2 times the stiffener spacing under consideration. The stresses and buckling utilisation factors obtained need not be corrected for the adjustment. Buckling stiffeners on large brackets, deck transverses and stringers parallel to the flange are to be modelled. These stiffeners may be modelled using rod elements.

2.4.8 Face plate of primary supporting member

The effective cross sectional area at the curved part of the face plate of primary supporting members and brackets is to be calculated in accordance with Ch 3, Sec 7. The cross sectional area of a rod or beam element representing the tapering part of the face plate is to be based on the average cross sectional area of the face plate in way of the element length.

2.4.9 Openings

Methods of representing openings and manholes in webs of primary supporting members are to be in accordance with Table 1. Regardless of size, manholes are to be modelled by removing the appropriate elements.

Table 1 : Representation of openings in primary supporting member webs

Criteria	Modelling decision	Analysis
$h_o/h < 0.5$ and $g_o < 2.0$	Openings do not need to be modelled	To be evaluated by the screening procedure as given in Ch 7, Sec 3, [3.1.1]
Manholes	The geometry of the opening is to be modelled by removing the adequate elements	To be evaluated by the screening procedure as given in Ch 7, Sec 3, [3.1.1]
$h_o/h \geq 0.5$ or $g_o \geq 2.0$	The geometry of the opening is to be modelled	To be evaluated by fine mesh as given in Ch 7, Sec 3, [2.1.1]

where:

$$g_o = \left(1 + \frac{\ell_o^2}{2.6(h - h_o)^2} \right)$$

ℓ_o : Length of opening parallel to primary supporting member web direction, in m, see Figure 15. For sequential openings where the distance, d_o between openings is less than $0.25 h$, the length ℓ_o is to be taken as the length across openings as shown in Figure 16.

h_o : Height of opening parallel to depth of web, in m, see Figure 15 and Figure 16.

h : Height of web of primary supporting member in way of opening, in m, see Figure 15 and Figure 16.

Figure 15 : Openings in web

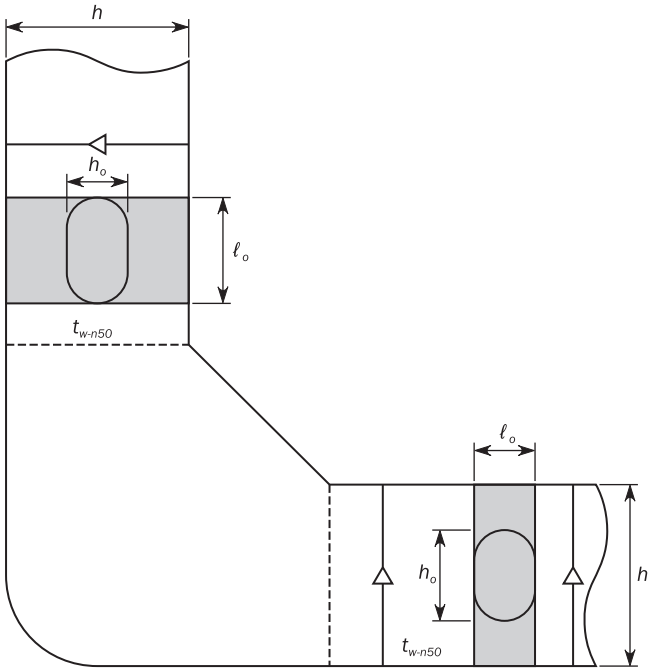
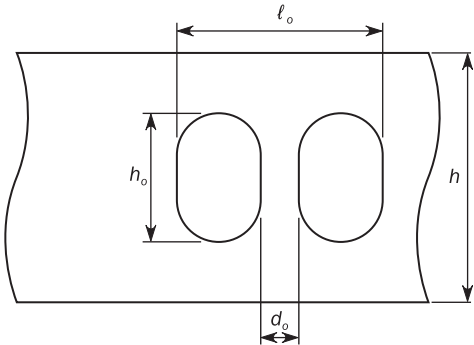


Figure 16 : Length ℓ_o for sequential openings with $d_o < h/4$



2.5 Boundary conditions

2.5.1 General

All boundary conditions described in this section are in accordance with the global coordinate system defined in Ch 4, Sec 1.

2.5.2 Application

The boundary conditions given [2.5.3] are applicable to cargo hold finite element model analyses in cargo hold region.

2.5.3 Boundary conditions

The boundary conditions consist of the rigid links at model ends, point constraints and end-beams. The rigid links connect the nodes on the longitudinal members at the model ends to an independent point at neutral axis in centreline. The boundary conditions to be applied at the ends of the cargo hold FE model, except for the foremost cargo hold, are given in Table 2. For the foremost cargo hold analysis, the boundary conditions to be applied at the ends of the cargo hold FE model are given in Table 3.

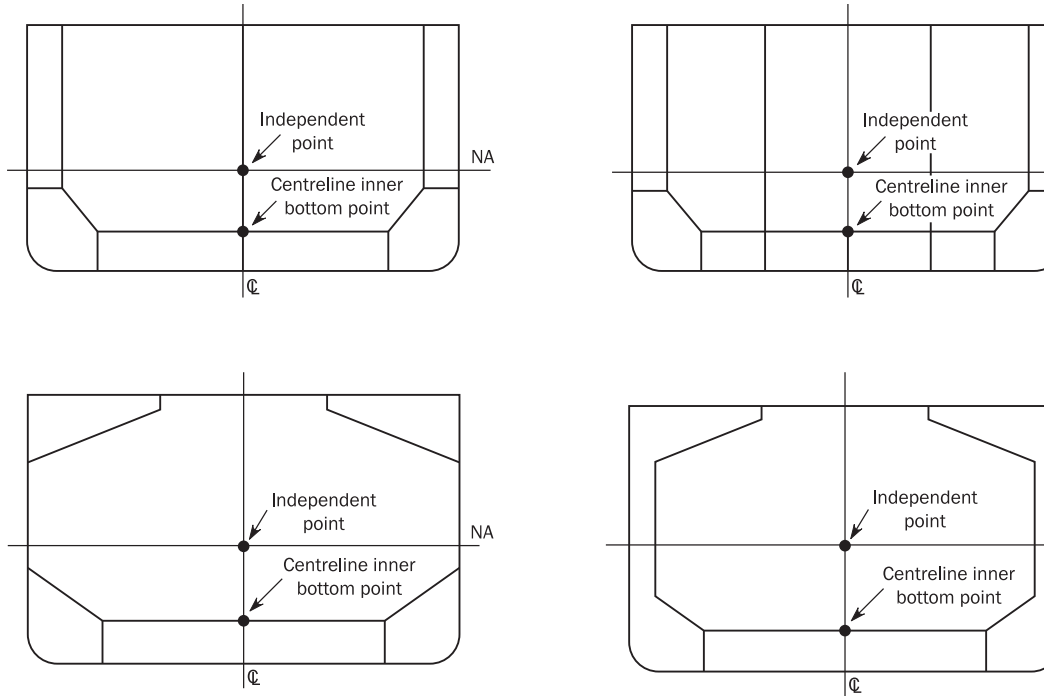
Table 2 : Boundary constraints at model ends except the foremost cargo hold models

Location	Translation			Rotation		
	δ_x	δ_y	δ_z	θ_x	θ_y	θ_z
Aft End						
Independent point	-	Fix	Fix	M_{T-end}	-	-
Cross section	-	Rigid link	Rigid link	Rigid link	-	-
	End beam, see [2.5.4]					
Fore End						
Independent point	-	Fix	Fix	Fix	-	-
Intersection of centreline and inner bottom	Fix	-	-	-	-	-
Cross section	-	Rigid link	Rigid link	Rigid link	-	-
	End beam, see [2.5.4]					
Note 1: [-] means no constraint applied (free).						
Note 2: See Figure 17.						

Table 3 : Boundary constraints at model ends of the foremost cargo hold model

Location	Translation			Rotation		
	δ_x	δ_y	δ_z	θ_x	θ_y	θ_z
Aft End						
Independent point	-	Fix	Fix	Fix	-	-
Intersection of centreline and inner bottom	Fix	-	-	-	-	-
Cross section	-	Rigid link	Rigid link	Rigid link	-	-
	End beam, see [2.5.4]					
Fore End						
Independent point	-	Fix	Fix	M_{T-end}	-	-
Cross section	-	Rigid link	Rigid link	Rigid link	-	-
Note 1: [-] means no constraint applied (free).						
Note 2: See Figure 17.						
Note 3: Boundary constraints in fore end are to be located at the most forward reinforced ring or web frame which remains continuous from the base line to the strength deck.						

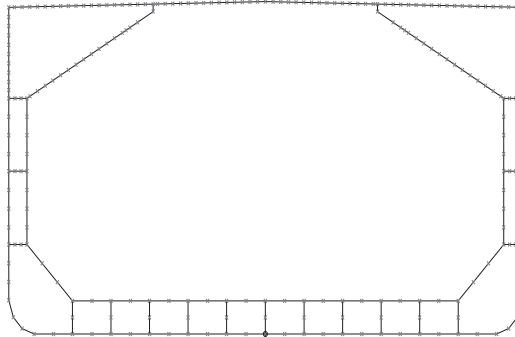
Figure 17 : Boundary conditions applied at the model end sections



2.5.4 End constraint beams

End constraint beams are to be modelled at the both end sections of the model along all longitudinally continuous structural members and along the cross deck plating of bulk carriers. An example of end beams at one end for a double hull bulk carrier is shown in Figure 18.

Figure 18 : End constraint beams for a bulk carrier



The properties of beams are calculated at fore and after sections separately and all beams at each end section have identical properties as follows:

- Net moment of inertia: $I_{yy-n50} = I_{zz-n50} = I_{xx-n50} (J) = 1/25$ of the vertical hull girder moment of inertia of fore/aft end cross sections based on the net FE model.
- Net cross sectional area: A_{y-n50} and $A_{z-n50} = 1/80$ of the fore/aft end cross sectional areas based on the net FE model.

where:

I_{yy-n50} : Moment of inertia about local beam Y axial, in m^4 .

I_{zz-n50} : Moment of inertia about local beam Z axial, in m^4 .

$I_{xx-n50} (J)$: Torsional inertia, in m^4 .

A_{y-n50} : Shear area in local beam Y direction, in m^2 .

A_{z-n50} : Shear area in local beam Z direction, in m^2 .

3 FE LOAD COMBINATIONS

3.1 Design Load combinations

3.1.1 FE load combination definition

A FE load combination is defined as a loading pattern, a draught, a value of still water bending and shear force, associated with a given dynamic load case.

3.1.2 Mandatory load combinations

For cargo hold structural strength analysis, the design load combinations specified in Ch 4, Sec 8 are to be used for considered ship type and considered cargo hold regions.

Each design load combination given in Ch 4, Sec 8 consists of a loading pattern and dynamic load cases as given in Ch 4, Sec 2. Each load combination requires the application of the structural weight, internal and external pressures and hull girder loads. For seagoing condition, both static and dynamic load components (S+D) are applied. For harbour and tank testing condition, only static load components (S) are applied.

3.1.3 Additional loading conditions

Where the loading conditions specified by the designer are not covered by the load combinations given in Ch 4, Sec 8, these additional loading conditions are to be examined according to the procedure in [4].

4 LOAD APPLICATION

4.1 General

4.1.1 Structural weight

Effect of the weight of hull structure is to be included in static loads, but is not to be included in dynamic loads. Density of steel is to be taken as given in Ch 4, Sec 6.

4.1.2 Sign convention

Unless otherwise mentioned in this Section, the sign of moments and shear force is to be in accordance with the sign convention defined in Ch 4, Sec 1.

4.2 External and internal loads

4.2.1 External pressure

External pressure is to be calculated for each load case in accordance with Ch 4, Sec 5. External pressures include static sea pressure, wave pressure and green sea pressure.

The forces applied on the hatch cover by the green sea pressure are to be distributed along the top of the corresponding hatch coamings. The total force acting on the hatch cover is determined by integrating the hatch cover green sea pressure as defined in Ch 4, Sec 5, [5]. Then the total force is to be distributed to the total length of the hatch coamings using the average line load. The effect of the hatch cover self weight is to be ignored in the loads applied to the ship structure.

4.2.2 Internal pressure

Internal pressure is to be calculated for each load case in accordance with Ch 4, Sec 6 for design load scenarios given in Ch 4, Sec 7, Table 1. Internal pressures include static dry and liquid cargo, ballast and other liquid pressure, setting pressure on relief valve and dynamic pressure of dry and liquid cargo, ballast and other liquid pressure due to acceleration.

4.2.3 Pressure application on FE element

Constant pressure, calculated at the element's centroid, is applied to the shell element of the loaded surfaces, e.g. outer shell and deck for external pressure and tank/hold boundaries for internal pressure. Alternately, pressure can be calculated at element nodes applying linear pressure distribution within elements.

4.3 Hull girder loads

4.3.1 General

Each loading condition is to be associated with its corresponding hull girder loads which is to be applied to the model according to the procedure described in [4.4] for shear force and bending moment and in [4.5] for torsional moment. The hull girder loads are the combinations of still water hull girder loads and wave induced hull girder loads as specified in Ch 4, Sec 8. For each required FE load combination, the wave induced hull girder loads are to be calculated with the Load Combination Factors (LCFs), specified in Ch 4, Sec 2.

4.3.2 Target hull girder vertical bending moment

The target hull girder vertical bending moment, M_{v-targ} , in kNm, at a longitudinal position for a given FE load combination is taken as:

$$M_{v-targ} = C_{BM-LC} M_{sw} + M_{wv-LC}$$

where:

C_{BM-LC} : Percentage of permissible still water bending moment applied for the load combination under consideration as given in Ch 4, Sec 8,

M_{sw} : Permissible still water bending moments in kNm, at the considered longitudinal position for seagoing and harbour conditions as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [2.2.2] and Ch 4, Sec 4, [2.2.3] respectively.

M_{wv-LC} : Vertical wave bending moment in kNm, for the dynamic load case under consideration, calculated in accordance with Ch 4, Sec 4, [3.5.2].

The values of M_{v-targ} are taken as:

- Midship cargo hold region: the maximum hull girder bending moment within the mid-hold(s) for each individual cargo hold for each given FE load combination as defined in Ch 4, Sec 8.
- Outside midship cargo hold region: the values at all web frame and transverse bulkhead positions of the FE model under consideration.

Both $C_{BM-LC} M_{sw}$ and M_{wv-LC} are either in sagging or in hogging condition according to the FE load combinations given in the tables of Ch 4, Sec 8.

4.3.3 Target hull girder shear force

The target hull girder vertical shear force at the aft and forward transverse bulkheads of the mid-hold, $Q_{targ-aft}$ and $Q_{targ-fwd}$, in kN, for a given FE load combination is taken as:

- $Q_{fwd} \geq Q_{aft}$:

$$Q_{targ-aft} = C_{SF-LC} \cdot Q_{sw-neg} - \Delta Q_{swa} + f_{\beta} |C_{QW}| Q_{wv-neg}$$

$$Q_{targ-fwd} = C_{SF-LC} \cdot Q_{sw-pos} + \Delta Q_{swf} + f_{\beta} |C_{QW}| Q_{wv-pos}$$

- $Q_{fwd} < Q_{aft}$:

$$Q_{targ-aft} = C_{SF-LC} \cdot Q_{sw-pos} + \Delta Q_{swa} + f_{\beta} |C_{QW}| Q_{wv-pos}$$

$$Q_{targ-fwd} = C_{SF-LC} \cdot Q_{sw-neg} - \Delta Q_{swf} + f_{\beta} |C_{QW}| Q_{wv-neg}$$

where:

Q_{fwd} , Q_{aft} : Vertical shear forces, in kN, due to the local loads respectively at the forward and aft bulkhead position of the mid-hold, as defined in [4.4.6].

C_{SF-LC} : Percentage of permissible still water shear force as given in Ch 4, Sec 8, for the FE load combination under consideration.

Q_{sw-pos} , Q_{sw-neg} : Positive and negative permissible still water shear forces, in kN, at any longitudinal position for seagoing and harbour conditions as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [2.3.3] and Ch 4, Sec 4, [2.3.4] respectively.

ΔQ_{swf} : Shear force correction, in kN, for the considered FE loading pattern at the forward bulkhead taken as:

- For bulk carriers:

Minimum of the absolute values of ΔQ_{mdf} as defined in Ch 5, Sec 1, [3.6.1] calculated at forward bulkhead for the mid-hold and the value calculated at aft bulkhead of the forward cargo hold taken as:

$$\Delta Q_{swf} = \text{Min}(|\Delta Q_{mdf}|_{Mid}, |\Delta Q_{mdf}|_{Fwd})$$

- For oil tankers:

$$\Delta Q_{swf} = 0$$

ΔQ_{swa} : Shear force correction, in kN, for the considered FE loading pattern at the aft bulkhead taken as:

- For bulk carriers:

Minimum of the absolute values of ΔQ_{mdf} as defined in Ch 5, Sec 1, [3.6.1] calculated at aft bulkhead for the mid-hold and the value calculated at forward bulkhead of the aft cargo hold taken as:

$$\Delta Q_{swa} = \text{Min}(|\Delta Q_{mdf}|_{Mid}, |\Delta Q_{mdf}|_{Aft})$$

- For oil tankers:

$$\Delta Q_{swa} = 0$$

f_{β} : Wave heading factor, as given in Ch 4, Sec 4.

C_{QW} : Load combination factor for vertical wave shear force, as given in Ch 4, Sec 2.

Q_{wv-pos} , Q_{wv-neg} : Positive and negative vertical wave shear force, in kN, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [3.2.1].

The values of $Q_{targ-aft}$ and $Q_{targ-fwd}$ are to be taken at after and forward transverse bulkheads of the mid-hold under consideration.

4.3.4 Target hull girder horizontal bending moment

The target hull girder horizontal bending moment, M_{h-targ} , in kNm, for a given FE load combination is taken as:

$$M_{h-targ} = M_{wh-LC}$$

where:

M_{wh-LC} : Horizontal wave bending moment, in kNm, for the dynamic load case under consideration, calculated in accordance with Ch 4, Sec 4, [3.5.4].

The values of M_{wh-LC} are taken as:

- Midship cargo hold region: the value calculated for the middle of the individual cargo hold under consideration.
- Outside midship cargo hold region: the values calculated at all web frame and transverse bulkhead positions of the FE model under consideration.

4.3.5 Target hull girder torsional moment

For bulk carriers only, the target hull girder torsional moment, $M_{wt-targ}$, in kNm, for the dynamic load cases OST and OSA is the value at the target location taken as:

$$M_{wt-targ} = M_{wt-LC}(x_{targ})$$

where:

$M_{wt-LC}(x)$: Wave torsional moment, in kNm, for the dynamic load case OST and OSA, defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [3.5.5], calculated at x position.

x_{targ} : Target location for hull girder torsional moment taken as:

- For midship cargo hold region:
 - If $x_{mid} \leq 0.531 L$: after bulkhead of the mid-hold.
 - If $x_{mid} > 0.531 L$: forward bulkhead of the mid-hold.
- Outside midship cargo hold region:

The transverse bulkhead of mid-hold where the following formula is minimum:

$$\frac{M_{wt-LC}(x_{bhd})}{|M_{wt-LC}(x_{bhd})|} \cdot [M_{wt-LC}(x_{bhd}) - M_{T-FEM}(x_{bhd})]$$

x_{mid} : X-coordinate, in m, of the mid-hold centre.

x_{bhd} : X-coordinate, in m, of the after or forward transverse bulkhead of mid-hold.

For dynamic load cases of bulk carriers other than OST and OSA and for all dynamic load cases of oil tankers, hull girder torsional moment $M_{wt-targ}$, at middle of mid-hold is to be adjusted to zero.

4.4 Procedure to adjust hull girder shear forces and bending moments

4.4.1 General

The procedure given in this sub-article [4.4] describes how to adjust the hull girder horizontal bending moment, vertical force and vertical bending moment distribution on the three cargo hold FE model to achieve the required target values at required locations. The hull girder load target values are specified in [4.3].

The target locations for hull girder shear force are at the transverse bulkheads of the mid-hold. The final adjusted hull girder shear force at the target location should not exceed the target hull girder shear force.

The target location for hull girder bending moment is, in general, located at the centre of the mid-hold. If the maximum value of bending moment is not located at the centre of the mid-hold, the final adjusted maximum bending moment within the mid-hold is not to exceed the target hull girder bending moment.

4.4.2 Local load distribution

The following local loads are to be applied for the calculation of hull girder shear and bending moments:

- a) Ship structural steel weight distribution over the length of the cargo hold model (static loads). The structural steel weight is to be calculated based on the FE model with a net thickness of $0.5 t_c$ deduction, as used in the cargo hold FE model.
- b) Weight of cargo and ballast (static loads).
- c) Static sea pressure, dynamic wave pressure and, where applicable, green sea load. For the harbour/tank testing load cases, only static sea pressure needs to be applied.
- d) Dynamic cargo and ballast loads for seagoing load cases.

With the above local loads applied to the FE model, the FE nodal forces are obtained through FE loading procedure. The 3D nodal forces will then be lumped to each longitudinal station to generate the one dimension local load distribution. The longitudinal stations are located at transverse bulkheads/frames and typical longitudinal FE model nodal locations in between the frames according to the cargo hold model mesh size requirement. Any intermediate nodes created for modelling structural details are not treated as the

longitudinal stations for the purpose of local load distribution. The nodal forces within half of forward and half of afterward of longitudinal station spacing are lumped to that station. The lumping process will be done for vertical and horizontal nodal forces separately to obtain the lumped vertical and horizontal local loads, f_{vi} and f_{hi} , at the longitudinal station i .

4.4.3 Hull girder forces and bending moment due to local loads

With the local load distribution, the hull girder load longitudinal distributions are obtained by assuming the model is simply supported at model ends. The reaction forces at both ends of the model and longitudinal distributions of hull girder shear forces and bending moments induced by local loads at any longitudinal station are determined by the following formulae:

$$R_{V_fore} = - \frac{\sum_i (x_i - x_{aft}) f_{vi}}{x_{fore} - x_{aft}} \quad R_{V_aft} = \sum_i f_{vi} + R_{V_fore}$$

$$R_{H_fore} = \frac{\sum_i (x_i - x_{aft}) f_{hi}}{x_{fore} - x_{aft}} \quad R_{H_aft} = - \sum_i f_{hi} + R_{H_fore}$$

$$F_l = \sum_i f_{li}$$

$$Q_{V_FEM}(x_j) = R_{V_aft} - \sum_i f_{vi} \quad \text{when } x_i < x_j$$

$$Q_{H_FEM}(x_j) = R_{H_aft} + \sum_i f_{hi} \quad \text{when } x_i < x_j$$

$$M_{V_FEM}(x_j) = (x_j - x_{aft}) R_{V_aft} - \sum_i (x_j - x_i) f_{vi} \quad \text{when } x_i < x_j$$

$$M_{H_FEM}(x_j) = (x_j - x_{aft}) R_{H_aft} + \sum_i (x_j - x_i) f_{hi} \quad \text{when } x_i < x_j$$

where:

R_{V_aft} , R_{V_fore} , R_{H_aft} , R_{H_fore} : Vertical and horizontal reaction forces at the aft and fore ends, in kN.

x_{aft} : X-coordinate of the aft end support, in m.

x_{fore} : X-coordinate of the fore end support, in m.

f_{vi} : Lumped vertical local load at longitudinal station i as defined in [4.4.2], in kN.

f_{hi} : Lumped horizontal local load at longitudinal station i as defined in [4.4.2], in kN.

F_l : Total net longitudinal force of the model, in kN.

f_{li} : Lumped longitudinal local load at longitudinal station i as defined in [4.4.2], in kN.

x_j : X-coordinate, in m, of considered longitudinal station j .

x_i : X-coordinate, in m, of longitudinal station i .

$Q_{V_FEM}(x_j)$, $Q_{H_FEM}(x_j)$, $M_{V_FEM}(x_j)$, $M_{H_FEM}(x_j)$: Vertical and horizontal shear forces, in kN, and bending moments, in kNm, at longitudinal station x_j created by the local loads applied on the FE model. The sign convention for reaction forces is that a positive creates a positive shear force.

4.4.4 Longitudinal unbalanced force

In case total net longitudinal force of the model, F_l , is not equal to zero, the counter longitudinal force, $(F_x)_c$, is to be applied at one end of the model, where the translation on X-direction, δ_x , is fixed, by distributing longitudinal axial nodal forces to all hull girder bending effective longitudinal elements, as follows:

$$(F_x)_j = \frac{F_l}{A_{x-n50}} \frac{A_{j-n50}}{n_j}$$

where:

$(F_x)_j$: Axial force applied to a node of the j -th element, in kN.

F_l : Total net longitudinal force of the model, as defined in [4.4.3], in kN.

A_{j-n50} : Net cross sectional area of the j -th element, in m².

A_{x-n50} : Net cross sectional area of fore end section, in m²,

$$A_{x-n50} = \sum_j A_{j-n50}$$

n_j : Number of nodal points of j -th element on the cross section, $n_j = 1$ for beam element, $n_j = 2$ for 4-node shell element.

4.4.5 Hull girder shear force adjustment procedure

The hull girder shear force adjustment procedure defined in this requirement applies to all FE load combinations given in Ch 4, Sec 8. The FE load combinations not directly covered by the load combination tables of Ch 4, Sec 8 are to be considered on a case by case basis.

The two following methods are to be used for the shear force adjustment:

- Method 1 (M1): for shear force adjustment at one bulkhead of the mid-hold as given in [4.4.6],
- Method 2 (M2): for shear force adjustment at both bulkheads of the mid-hold as given in [4.4.7].

For the considered FE load combination, the method to be applied is to be selected as follows:

- For maximum shear force load combination (Max SFLC), the method 1 applies at the bulkhead mentioned in Table 4 if the shear force after the adjustment with method 1 at the other bulkhead does not exceed the target value. Otherwise, the method 2 applies.
- For other shear force load combination:
 - The shear force adjustment is not requested when the shear forces at both bulkheads are lower or equal to the target values. This applies to cargo hold analysis in whole cargo area except for aft most and foremost cargo hold.

For aft most and foremost cargo hold analyses, the shear force adjustment is to be applied with method 1. The target hull girder vertical shear force at the aft and forward transverse bulkheads, $Q_{\text{targ-aft}}$ and $Q_{\text{targ-fwd}}$, are to be set to values of vertical shear force due to local loads Q_{aft} and Q_{fwd} accordingly:

$$Q_{\text{targ-fwd}} = Q_{\text{fwd}}$$

$$Q_{\text{targ-aft}} = Q_{\text{aft}}$$

- The method 1 applies when the shear force exceeds the target at one bulkhead and the shear force at the other bulkhead after the adjustment with method 1 does not exceed the target value. Otherwise the method 2 applies,
- The method 2 applies when the shear forces at both bulkheads exceed the target values,

The “maximum shear force load combinations” are marked as “Max SFLC” in the load combination tables of Ch 4, Sec 8. The “other shear force load combinations” are those which are not the maximum shear force load combinations. They are not marked in the load combination tables of Ch 4, Sec 8.

Table 4 : Mid-hold bulkhead location for shear force adjustment

Design loading conditions	Bulkhead location	M_{wv-LC}	Condition on Q_{fwd}	Mid-hold bulkhead for SF adjustment
Seagoing conditions	$x_{b-aft} > 0.5 L$	< 0 (sagging)	$Q_{fwd} > Q_{aft}$	Fwd
			$Q_{fwd} \leq Q_{aft}$	Aft
		> 0 (hogging)	$Q_{fwd} > Q_{aft}$	Aft
			$Q_{fwd} \leq Q_{aft}$	Fwd
	$x_{b-fwd} < 0.5 L$	< 0 (sagging)	$Q_{fwd} > Q_{aft}$	Aft
			$Q_{fwd} \leq Q_{aft}$	Fwd
		> 0 (hogging)	$Q_{fwd} > Q_{aft}$	Fwd
			$Q_{fwd} \leq Q_{aft}$	Aft
	$x_{b-aft} \leq 0.5 L$ and $x_{b-fwd} \geq 0.5 L$	-	-	(1)
Harbour and testing conditions	whatever the location	-	-	(1)

(1) For the FE load combinations covered by the load combination tables of Ch 4, Sec 8, the bulkhead where the shear force adjustment is to be done is indicated in those tables.

Table 5 : Vertical shear force adjustment by application of vertical bending moments M_{y_aft} and M_{y_fore} for method 1

Vertical shear force diagram	Target position in mid-hold
	Forward bulkhead
	Aft bulkhead
<p>— Vertical shear force after adjustment</p> <p>- - - - - Vertical shear force due to local loads</p>	

4.4.6 Method 1 for vertical shear force adjustment at one bulkhead

The required adjustments in shear force at aft or forward transverse bulkhead of the mid-hold are to be made by applying vertical bending moments, M_{y_aft} , M_{y_fore} at model ends. For aft most cargo and foremost cargo hold models, the following additional vertical loads are to be applied at the transverse frame positions as shown in Table 7:

- $\delta w'_1$ for aft most cargo hold model
- $\delta w'_3$ for foremost cargo hold model

The required adjustments in shear force at following transverse bulkheads of the mid-hold are given by:

- Aft bulkhead:

$$M_{Y_aft} = M_{Y_fore} = \frac{(x_{fore} - x_{aft})}{2} (Q_{targ-aft} - Q_{aft}) - M'_{1-aft}$$

$$\Delta Q_{aft} = \Delta Q_{fwd} = 0$$

$$\delta w'_1 = \frac{Q_{targ-aft} - Q_{aft} + R_{v_aft}}{(n_1 - 1)} \quad \text{for aftmost cargo hold model only}$$

$$\delta w'_3 = \frac{Q_{targ-aft} - Q_{aft} + R_{v_fore}}{(n_3 - 1)} \quad \text{for foremost cargo hold model only}$$

- Forward bulkhead

$$M_{Y_aft} = M_{Y_fore} = \frac{(x_{fore} - x_{aft})}{2} (Q_{targ-fwd} - Q_{fwd}) - M'_{1-fwd}$$

$$\Delta Q_{aft} = \Delta Q_{fwd} = 0$$

$$\delta w'_1 = \frac{Q_{targ-fwd} - Q_{fwd} + R_{v_aft}}{(n_1 - 1)} \quad \text{for aftmost cargo hold model only}$$

$$\delta w'_3 = \frac{Q_{targ-fwd} - Q_{fwd} + R_{v_fore}}{(n_3 - 1)} \quad \text{for foremost cargo hold model only}$$

where:

M_{Y_aft} , M_{Y_fore} : Vertical bending moment, in kNm, to be applied at the aft and fore ends in accordance with [4.4.10], to enforce the hull girder vertical shear force adjustment as shown in Table 5. The sign convention is that of the FE model axis.

Q_{aft} : Vertical shear force, in kN, due to local loads at aft bulkhead location of mid-hold, x_{b_aft} , resulting from the local loads calculated according to [4.4.3].

Since the vertical shear force is discontinued at the transverse bulkhead location, Q_{aft} is the maximum absolute shear force between the stations located right after and right forward of the aft bulkhead of mid-hold.

Q_{fwd} : Vertical shear force, in kN, due to local loads at the forward bulkhead location of mid-hold, x_{b_fwd} , resulting from the local loads calculated according to [4.4.3].

Since the vertical shear force is discontinued at the transverse bulkhead location, Q_{fwd} is the maximum absolute shear force between the stations located right after and right forward of the forward bulkhead of mid-hold.

M'_{1-aft} , M'_{1-fwd} : Additional vertical bending moment, in kNm, applicable for aftmost and foremost cargo hold analysis is, taken as:

- Aft most cargo hold model

$$M'_{1-aft} = \frac{\ell_1}{4} (Q_{targ-aft} - Q_{aft} + R_{v_aft})$$

$$M'_{1-fwd} = \frac{\ell_1}{4} (Q_{targ-fwd} - Q_{fwd} + R_{v_aft})$$

- Foremost cargo hold model

$$M'_{1-aft} = \frac{\ell_3}{4} (Q_{targ-aft} - Q_{aft} + R_{v_fore})$$

$$M'_{1-fwd} = \frac{\ell_3}{4} (Q_{targ-fwd} - Q_{fwd} + R_{v_fore})$$

$\delta w'_1$: Distributed load, in kN, at frame in the modelled engine room of aftmost cargo hold model, see also Table 8.

$\delta w'_3$: Distributed load, in kN, at frame in the modelled forepeak of foremost cargo hold model, see also Table 8.

$\Delta Q_{aft}, \Delta Q_{fwd}$: Shear force adjustments, as given in Table 8.

$R_{v_{aft}}, R_{v_{fore}}$: Reaction forces at the aft and fore ends, in kN, as defined in [4.4.3].

ℓ_1 : Length of the modelled engine room in aftmost cargo hold model, in m. See also Table 8.

ℓ_3 : Length of the modelled forepeak in foremost cargo hold model, in m. See also Table 8.

n_1, n_3 : Number of frame spaces, see Table 8.

4.4.7 Method 2 for vertical shear force adjustment at both bulkheads

The required adjustments in shear force at both transverse bulkheads of the mid-hold are to be made by applying:

- Vertical bending moments, $M_{Y_{aft}}, M_{Y_{fore}}$ at model ends and,
- Vertical loads at the transverse frame positions as shown in Table 7 in order to generate vertical shear forces, ΔQ_{aft} and ΔQ_{fwd} , at the transverse bulkhead positions.
- For aft most cargo and foremost cargo hold models, the following additional vertical loads are to be applied at the transverse frame positions as shown in Table 7:
 - $\delta w'_1$ for aft most cargo hold model
 - $\delta w'_3$ for foremost cargo hold model

Table 6 shows examples of the shear adjustment application due to the vertical bending moments and to vertical loads.

$$M_{Y_{aft}} = M_{Y_{fore}} = \frac{(X_{fore} - X_{aft})}{2} \cdot \frac{(Q_{targ-fwd} - Q_{fwd} + Q_{targ-aft} - Q_{aft})}{2} - M'_2$$

$$\Delta Q_{fwd} = \frac{Q_{targ-fwd} - Q_{fwd} - (Q_{targ-aft} - Q_{aft})}{2}$$

$$\Delta Q_{aft} = -\Delta Q_{fwd}$$

- Aft most cargo hold model

$$\delta w'_1 = \left(\frac{(Q_{targ-aft} - Q_{aft})(\ell - \ell_2 - \ell_1) + (Q_{targ-fwd} - Q_{fwd})(\ell - \ell_2 - \ell_3)}{2\ell - \ell_1 - 2\ell_2 - \ell_3} + R_{v_{aft}} \right) \frac{1}{(n_1 - 1)}$$

- Foremost cargo hold model

$$\delta w'_3 = \left(\frac{(Q_{targ-fwd} - Q_{fwd})(\ell - \ell_2 - \ell_3) + (Q_{targ-aft} - Q_{aft})(\ell - \ell_2 - \ell_1)}{2\ell - \ell_1 - 2\ell_2 - \ell_3} + R_{v_{fore}} \right) \frac{1}{(n_3 - 1)}$$

where:

$M_{Y_{aft}}, M_{Y_{fore}}$: Vertical bending moment, in kNm, to be applied at the aft and fore ends in accordance with [4.4.10], to enforce the hull girder vertical shear force adjustment. The sign convention is that of the FE model axis.

ΔQ_{aft} : Adjustment of shear force, in kN, at aft bulkhead of mid-hold.

ΔQ_{fwd} : Adjustment of shear force, in kN, at fore bulkhead of mid-hold.

M'_2 : Additional vertical bending moment, in kNm, applicable for aftmost and foremost cargo hold analysis only, taken as:

- Aftmost cargo hold model

$$M'_2 = \frac{\ell_1(\eta_1 - 1)\delta w'_1}{4}$$

- Foremost cargo hold model

$$M'_2 = \frac{\ell_3(\eta_3 - 1)\delta w'_3}{4}$$

$\delta w'_1$: Distributed load, in kN, at frame in the modelled engine room of aftmost cargo hold model, see also Table 8.

$\delta w'_3$: Distributed load, in kN, at frame in the the modelled forepeak of foremost cargo hold model, see also Table 8.

R_{v_aft}, R_{v_fore} : Reaction forces at the aft and fore ends, in kN, as defined in [4.4.3].

ℓ_1 : Length of the modelled engine room in aftmost cargo hold model, in m. See also Table 8.

ℓ_3 : Length of the modelled forepeak in foremost cargo hold model, in m. See also Table 8.

n_1, n_3 : Number of frame spaces, see Table 8.

The above adjustments in shear forces, ΔQ_{aft} and ΔQ_{fwd} , at the transverse bulkhead positions are to be generated by applying vertical loads at the transverse frame positions as shown in Table 7. For bulk carriers, the transverse frame positions correspond to the floors. Vertical correction loads are not to be applied to any transverse tight bulkheads, any frames forward of the forward cargo hold and any frames aft of the aft cargo hold of the FE model.

The vertical loads to be applied to each transverse frame to generate the increase/decrease in shear force at the bulkheads may be calculated as shown in Table 7. In case of uniform frame spacing, the amount of vertical force to be distributed at each transverse frame may be calculated in accordance with Table 8.

Table 6 : Target and required shear force adjustment by applying vertical forces

Vertical shear force diagram	Aft Bhd	Fore Bhd
	SF target	SF target
	$Q_{targ-aft} (-ve)$	$Q_{targ-fwd} (+ve)$
	$Q_{targ-aft} (+ve)$	$Q_{targ-fwd} (-ve)$
<p>———— Vertical shear force after both adjustments</p> <p>----- Vertical shear force after adjustment by use of M_{y_aft} and M_{y_fore}</p> <p>..... Vertical shear force due to local loads</p>		
<p>Note 1: -ve means negative.</p> <p>Note 2: +ve means positive.</p>		

Table 7 : Distribution of adjusting vertical force at frames and resulting shear force distributions

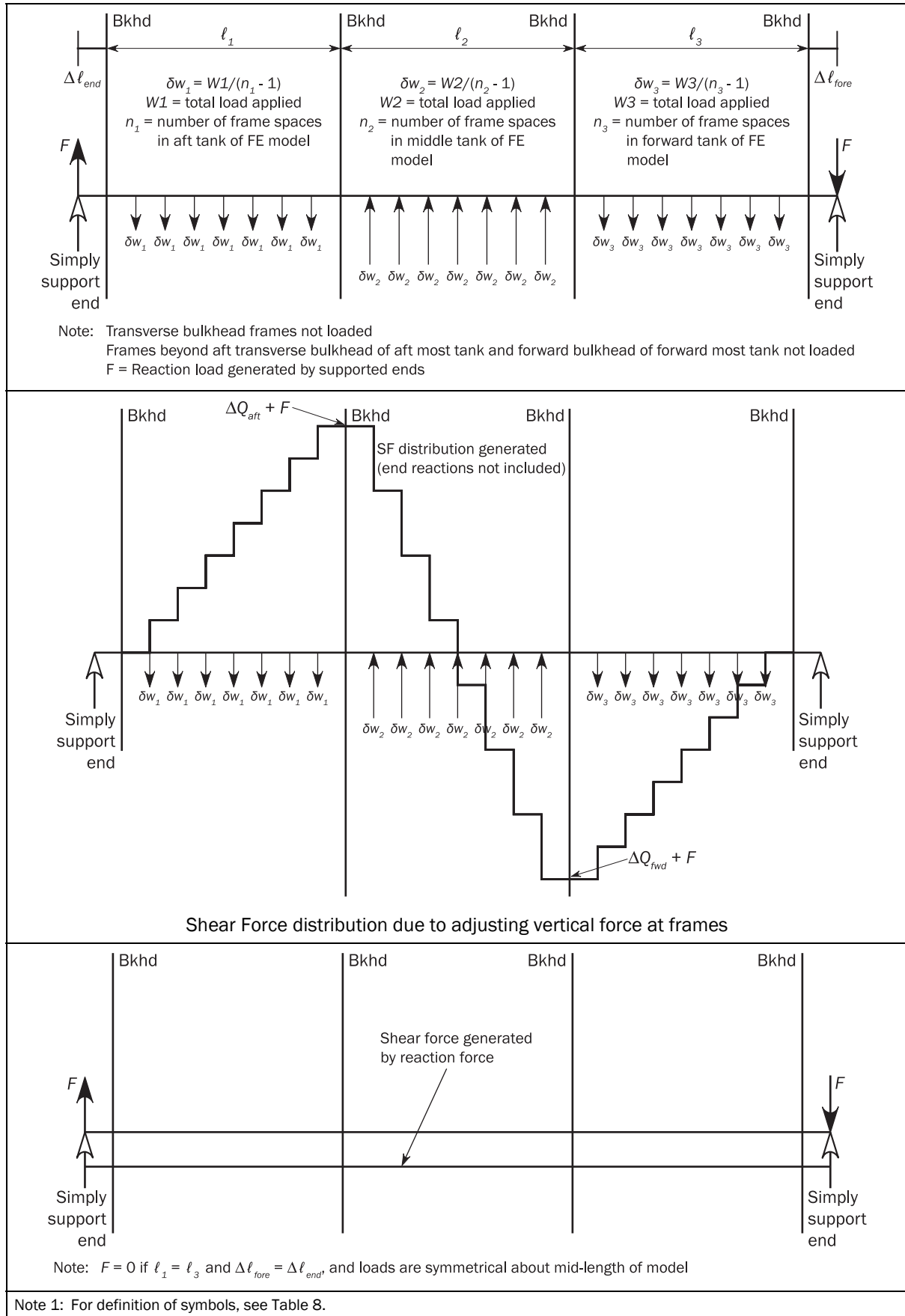


Table 8 : Formulae for calculation of vertical loads for adjusting vertical shear forces

$\delta w_1 = \frac{\Delta Q_{aft} (2\ell - \ell_2 - \ell_3) + \Delta Q_{fwd} (\ell_2 + \ell_3)}{(n_1 - 1) (2\ell - \ell_1 - 2\ell_2 - \ell_3)} + \delta w'_1$	
$\delta w_2 = \frac{(W1 + W3)}{(n_2 - 1)} = \frac{(\Delta Q_{aft} - \Delta Q_{fwd})}{(n_2 - 1)}$	
$\delta w_3 = \frac{-\Delta Q_{fwd} (2\ell - \ell_1 - \ell_2) - \Delta Q_{aft} (\ell_1 + \ell_2)}{(n_3 - 1) (2\ell - \ell_1 - 2\ell_2 - \ell_3)} - \delta w'_3$	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In general $F = F_{aft} = F_{fwd} = 0.5 \left(\frac{W1 (\ell_2 + \ell_1) - W3 (\ell_2 + \ell_3)}{\ell} \right)$ For aftmost and foremost cargo hold FE model $F = F_{aft} = \left(\frac{W1(\Delta \ell_{fore} + \ell_3 + \ell_2 + 0.5\ell_1) + W2(\Delta \ell_{fore} + \ell_3 + 0.5\ell_2) + W3(\Delta \ell_{fore} + 0.5\ell_3)}{\ell} \right)$ 	
<p>where:</p> <p>ℓ_1 : Length of aft cargo hold of model, in m.</p> <p>ℓ_2 : Length of mid-hold of model, in m.</p> <p>ℓ_3 : Length of forward cargo hold of model, in m.</p> <p>ΔQ_{aft} : Required adjustment in shear force, in kN, at aft bulkhead of middle hold, see [4.4.7].</p> <p>ΔQ_{fwd} : Required adjustment in shear force, in kN, at fore bulkhead of middle hold, see [4.4.7].</p> <p>F : End reactions, in kN, due to application of vertical loads to frames.</p> <p>$W1$: Total evenly distributed vertical load, in kN, applied to aft hold of FE model, $(n_1 - 1) \delta w_1$.</p> <p>$W2$: Total evenly distributed vertical load, in kN, applied to mid-hold of FE model, $(n_2 - 1) \delta w_2$.</p> <p>$W3$: Total evenly distributed vertical load, in kN, applied to forward hold of FE model, $(n_3 - 1) \delta w_3$.</p> <p>n_1 : Number of frame spaces in aft cargo hold of FE model.</p> <p>n_2 : Number of frame spaces in mid-hold of FE model.</p> <p>n_3 : Number of frame spaces in forward cargo hold of FE model.</p> <p>δw_1 : Distributed load, in kN, at frame in aft cargo hold of FE model.</p> <p>δw_2 : Distributed load, in kN, at frame in mid-hold of FE model.</p> <p>δw_3 : Distributed load, in kN, at frame in forward cargo hold of FE model.</p> <p>$\delta w'_1$: Additional distributed load, in kN, at frame in the modelled engine room of aftmost cargo hold model. Formulae of $\delta w'_1$ are given in [4.4.6] and [4.4.7] for shear force adjustment method 1 and method 2 accordingly.</p> <p>$\delta w'_3$: Additional distributed load, in kN, at frame in the modelled forepeak of foremost cargo hold model. Formulae of $\delta w'_3$ are given in [4.4.6] and [4.4.7] for shear force adjustment method 1 and method 2 accordingly.</p> <p>$\Delta \ell_{end}$: Distance, in m, between end bulkhead of aft cargo hold to aft end of FE model. $\Delta \ell_{end} = 0$ in the aftmost cargo hold model</p> <p>$\Delta \ell_{fore}$: Distance, in m, between fore bulkhead of forward cargo hold to forward end of FE model. $\Delta \ell_{fore} = 0$ in the foremost cargo hold model</p> <p>ℓ : Total length, in m, of FE model including portions beyond end bulkheads: $= \ell_1 + \ell_2 + \ell_3 + \Delta \ell_{end} + \Delta \ell_{fore}$</p>	
<p>Note 1: Positive direction of loads, shear forces and adjusting vertical forces in the formulae is in accordance with Table 6 and Table 7.</p> <p>Note 2: $W1 + W3 = W2$ (not applicable for aftmost and foremost cargo FE model).</p> <p>Note 3: The above formulae are only applicable if uniform frame spacing is used within each hold. The length and frame spacing of individual cargo holds may be different.</p>	

If non-uniform frame spacing is used within each cargo hold, the average frame spacing ℓ_{av-i} is used to calculate the average distributed frame loads δw_{av-i} , according to Table 8, where $i = 1, 2, 3$ for each hold.

Then δw_{av-i} is redistributed to the non-uniform frame as follows:

$$\delta w_i^k = \delta w_{av-i} \frac{\ell_{av-i}^k}{\ell_{av-i}} \quad k = 1, 2, \dots, n_i - 1, \text{ for each frame in cargo hold } i, i = 1, 2, 3$$

where:

ℓ_{av-i} : Average frame spacing, in m, calculated as ℓ_i/n_i , in cargo hold i with $i = 1, 2, 3$.

ℓ_i : Length, in m, of the cargo hold i with $i = 1, 2, 3$ as defined in Table 8.

n_i : Number of frame spacing in cargo hold i with $i = 1, 2, 3$ as defined in Table 8.

δw_{av-i} : Average uniform frame spacing, in m, distributed force calculated according to Table 8 with the average frame spacing ℓ_{av-i} in cargo hold i with $i = 1, 2, 3$.

δw_i^k : Distributed load, in kN, for non-uniform frame k in cargo hold i .

ℓ_{av-i}^k : Equivalent frame spacing, in m, for each frame k with $k = 1, 2, \dots, n_i - 1$, in cargo hold i , taken as:

$$\ell_{av-i}^k = \ell_i^1 - \frac{\ell_{av-i} \ell_i^1}{\ell_i^1 + \ell_i^{n_i}} + \frac{\ell_i^2}{2} \quad \text{for } k = 1 \text{ (first frame), in cargo hold } i$$

$$\ell_{av-i}^k = \frac{\ell_i^k}{2} + \frac{\ell_i^{k+1}}{2} \quad \text{for } k = 2, 3, \dots, n_i - 2, \text{ in cargo } i$$

$$\ell_{av-i}^k = \ell_i^{n_i} - \frac{\ell_{av-i} \ell_i^{n_i}}{\ell_i^1 + \ell_i^{n_i}} + \frac{\ell_i^{n_i-1}}{2} \quad \text{for } k = n_i - 1 \text{ (last frame), in cargo } i$$

ℓ_i^k : Frame spacing, in m, between the frame $k - 1$ and k in the cargo hold i :

The required vertical load δw_i for a uniform frame spacing or δw_i^k for non-uniform frame spacing, are to be applied by following the shear flow distribution at the considered cross section, as described in Ch 5, App 1. For a frame section under vertical load δw_i , the shear flow, q_{f-k} , at the middle point of the element is calculated as:

$$q_{f-k} = \frac{\delta w_i}{I_{y-n50}} Q_{k-n50}$$

where:

q_{f-k} : Shear flow calculated at the middle of the k -th element of the transverse frame, in N/mm.

δw_i : Distributed load at each transverse frame location for i -th cargo hold, $i = 1, 2, 3$, as defined in Table 8, in N.

I_{y-n50} : Moment of inertia of the hull girder cross section, in mm⁴.

Q_{k-n50} : First moment about neutral axis of the accumulative section area starting from the open end (shear stress free end) of the cross section to the point s_k for shear flow q_{f-k} , in mm³, taken as;

$$Q_{k-n50} = \int_0^{s_k} z_{neu} t_{n50} ds$$

z_{neu} : Vertical distance from the integral point, s , to the vertical neutral axis.

t_{n50} : Net thickness, in mm, of the plate at the integral point of the cross section.

The distributed shear force at j -th FE grid of the transverse frame, F_{j-grid} , is obtained from the shear flow of the connected elements as following:

$$F_{j-grid} = \sum_{k=1}^n q_{f-k} \frac{\ell_k}{2}$$

where:

ℓ_k : Length of the k -th element of the transverse frame connected to the grid j , in mm.

n : Total number of elements connect to the grid j .

The shear flow has direction along the cross section and therefore the distributed force, F_{j-grid} , is a vector force. For vertical hull girder shear correction, the vertical and horizontal force components calculated with above mentioned shear flow method need to be applied to the cross section.

4.4.8 Procedure to adjust vertical and horizontal bending moments for midship cargo hold region

In case the target vertical bending moment needs to be reached, an additional vertical bending moment is to be applied at both ends of the cargo hold FE model to generate this target value in the mid-hold of the model. This end vertical bending moment is given as follows:

$$M_{v-end} = M_{v-targ} - M_{v-peak}$$

where:

M_{v-end} : Additional vertical bending moment, in kNm, to be applied to both ends of FE model in accordance with [4.4.10].

M_{v-targ} : Hogging (positive) or sagging (negative) vertical bending moment, in kNm, as specified in [4.3.2].

M_{v-peak} : Maximum or minimum bending moment, in kNm, within the length of the mid-hold due to the local loads described in [4.4.3] and due to the shear force adjustment as defined in [4.4.5].

M_{v-peak} is to be taken as the maximum bending moment if M_{v-targ} is hogging (positive) and as the minimum bending moment if M_{v-targ} is sagging (negative). M_{v-peak} is to be calculated as follows based on a simply supported beam model:

$$M_{v-peak} = \text{Extremum} \left\{ M_{v-FEM}(x) + M_{lineload} + M_{Y_{aft}} \left(2 \frac{x - x_{aft}}{x_{fore} - x_{aft}} - 1 \right) \right\}$$

$M_{v-FEM}(x)$: Vertical bending moment, in kNm, at position x , due to the local loads as described in [4.4.3].

$M_{Y_{aft}}$: End bending moment, in kNm, to be taken as:

- When method 1 is applied: the value as defined in [4.4.6].
- When method 2 is applied: the value as defined in [4.4.7].
- Otherwise: $M_{Y_{aft}} = 0$

$M_{lineload}$: Vertical bending moment, in kNm, at position x , due to application of vertical line loads at frames according to method 2, to be taken as:

$$M_{lineload} = - (x - x_{aft}) F - \sum_i (x - x_i) \delta w_i \text{ when } x_i < x$$

F : Reaction force, in kN, at model ends due to application of vertical loads to frames as defined in Table 7.

x : X-coordinate, in m, of frame in way of the mid-hold.

δw_i : vertical load, in kN, at web frame station i applied to generate required shear force.

$$\delta w_i = - \delta w_1 \text{ when frame } i \text{ is within after hold}$$

$$\delta w_i = \delta w_2 \text{ when frame } i \text{ is within mid-hold}$$

$$\delta w_i = - \delta w_3 \text{ when frame } i \text{ is within forward hold}$$

In case the target horizontal bending moment needs to be reached, an additional horizontal bending moment is to be applied at the ends of the cargo tank FE model to generate this target value within the mid-hold. The additional horizontal bending moment is to be taken as:

$$M_{h-end} = M_{h-targ} - M_{h-peak}$$

where:

M_{h-end} : Additional horizontal bending moment, in kNm, to be applied to both ends of the FE model according to [4.4.10].

M_{h-targ} : Horizontal bending moment, as defined in [4.3.4].

M_{h-peak} : Maximum or minimum horizontal bending moment, in kNm, within the length of the mid-hold due to the local loads described in [4.4.3].

M_{h-peak} is to be taken as the maximum horizontal bending moment if M_{h-targ} is positive (starboard side in tension) and as the minimum horizontal bending moment if M_{h-targ} is negative (port side in tension).

M_{h-peak} is to be calculated as follows based on a simply supported beam model:

$$M_{h-peak} = \text{Extremum} \{ M_{H-FEM}(x) \}$$

$M_{H-FEM}(x)$: Horizontal bending moment, in kNm, at position x , due to the local loads as described in [4.4.3].

The vertical and horizontal bending moments are to be calculated over the length of the mid-hold to identify the position and value of each maximum/minimum bending moment.

4.4.9 Procedure to adjust vertical and horizontal bending moments outside midship cargo hold region

To reach the vertical hull girder target values at each frame and transverse bulkhead position, as defined in [4.3.2], the vertical bending moment adjustments, m_{vi} , are to be applied at web frames and transverse bulkhead positions of the finite element model, as shown in Figure 19. The vertical bending moment adjustment at each longitudinal location, i , is to be calculated as follows:

$$f(i) = M_{v-targ}(i) - M_{V-FEM}(i) - M_{line\ load}(i) - M_{Y-aft} \left(2 \cdot \frac{X_i - X_{aft}}{X_{fore} - X_{aft}} - 1 \right)$$

$$m_{vi} = \frac{f(i) + f(i+1)}{2} - \sum_{j=0}^{i-1} m_{vj}$$

$$m_{v-end} = - \sum_{j=0}^{n_t} m_{vj}$$

where:

i : Index corresponding to the i -th station, starting from $i=1$ at the aft end section up to n_t

n_t : Total number of longitudinal stations where the vertical bending moment adjustment, m_{vi} , is applied.

m_{vi} : Vertical bending moment adjustment, in kNm, to be applied at transverse frame or bulkhead at station i .

m_{v-end} : Vertical bending moment adjustment, in kNm, to be applied, at the fore end section (n_t+1 station).

m_{vj} : Argument of summation to be taken as:

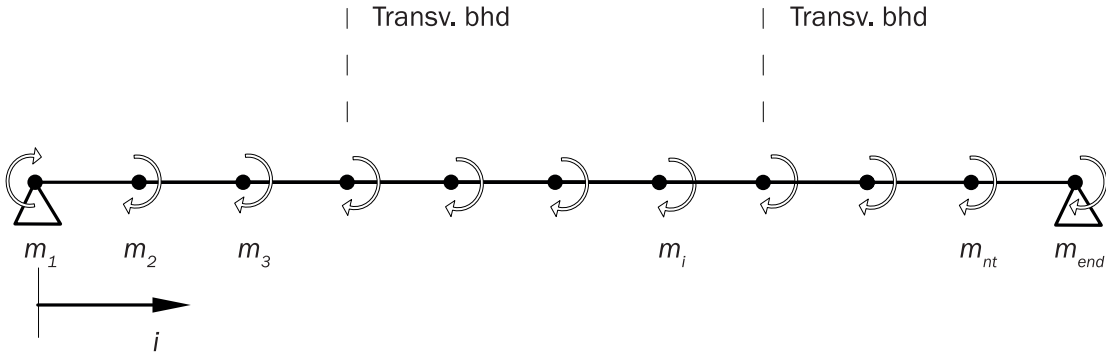
- $m_{v0} = 0$ when $j=0$
- $m_{vj} = m_{vi}$ when $j=i$

$M_{v-targ}(i)$: Required target vertical bending moment, in kNm, at station i , calculated in accordance with [4.3.2].

$M_{V-FEM}(i)$: Vertical bending moment distribution, in kNm, at station i due to local loads as given in [4.4.3].

$M_{line\ load}(i)$: Vertical bending moment, in kNm, at station i , due to the line load for the vertical shear force correction as required in [4.4.8].

Figure 19 : Adjustments of bending moments outside midship cargo hold region.



m_{hi} can be substituted to m_{vi} in this figure and m_i is the positive bending moment in FE coordinate system

To reach the horizontal hull girder target values at each frame and transverse bulkhead position as defined in [4.3.4], the horizontal bending moment adjustments, m_{hi} , are to be applied at web frames and transverse bulkhead positions of the finite element model, as shown in Figure 19. The horizontal bending moment adjustment at each longitudinal location, i , is to be calculated as follows:

$$f(i) = M_{h-targ}(i) - M_{H-FEM}(i)$$

$$m_{hi} = \frac{f(i) + f(i+1)}{2} - \sum_{j=0}^{i-1} m_{hj}$$

$$m_{h_end} = - \sum_{j=0}^{n_t} m_{hj}$$

where:

i : Longitudinal location for bending moment adjustments, m_{hi} .

n_t : Total number of longitudinal stations where the horizontal bending moment adjustment, m_{hi} , is applied.

m_{hi} : Horizontal bending moment adjustment, in kNm, to be applied at transverse frame or bulkhead at station i .

m_{h_end} : Horizontal bending moment adjustment, in kNm, to be applied at the fore end section (n_t+1 station).

m_{hj} : Argument of summation to be taken as:

- $m_{h0} = 0$ when $j=0$
- $m_{hj} = m_{hi}$ when $j=i$

$M_{h-targ}(i)$: Required target horizontal bending moment, in kNm, at station i , calculated in accordance with [4.3.4].

$M_{H-FEM}(i)$: Horizontal bending moment distribution, in kNm, at station i due to local loads as given in [4.4.3].

The vertical and horizontal bending moment adjustments, m_{vi} and m_{hi} , are to be applied at all web frames and bulkhead positions of the FE model. The adjustments are to be applied in FE model by distributing longitudinal axial nodal forces to all hull girder bending effective longitudinal elements in accordance with [4.4.10].

4.4.10 Application of bending moment adjustments on the FE model

The required vertical and horizontal bending moment adjustments are to be applied to the considered cross section of the cargo hold model by distributing longitudinal axial nodal forces to all hull girder bending effective longitudinal elements of the considered cross section according to Ch 5, Sec 1, [1.2] as follows:

- For vertical bending moment:

$$(F_x)_i = \frac{M_v}{I_{y-n50}} \frac{A_{i-n50}}{n_i} z_i$$

- For horizontal bending moment:

$$(F_x)_i = \frac{M_h}{I_{z-n50}} \frac{A_{i-n50}}{n_i} y_i$$

where:

- M_v : Vertical bending moment adjustment, in kNm, to be applied to the considered cross section of the model.
- M_h : Horizontal bending moment adjustment, in kNm, to be applied to the considered cross section the ends of the model.
- $(F_x)_i$: Axial force, in kN, applied to a node of the i -th element.
- I_{y-n50} : Hull girder vertical moment of inertia, in m^4 , of the considered cross section about its horizontal neutral axis.
- I_{z-n50} : Hull girder horizontal moment of inertia, in m^4 , of the considered cross section about its vertical neutral axis.
- Z_i : Vertical distance, in m, from the neutral axis to the centre of the cross sectional area of the i -th element.
- Y_i : Horizontal distance, in m, from the neutral axis to the centre of the cross sectional area of the i -th element.
- A_{i-n50} : Cross sectional area, in m^2 , of the i -th element.
- n_i : Number of nodal points of i -th element on the cross section, $n_i = 1$ for beam element, $n_i = 2$ for 4-node shell element.

For cross sections other than cross sections at the model end, the average area of the corresponding i -th elements forward and aft of the considered cross section is to be used.

4.5 Procedure to adjust hull girder torsional moments

4.5.1 General

The procedure in this sub-article describes how to adjust the hull girder torsional moment distribution on the cargo hold FE model to achieve the target torsional moment at the target location. The hull girder torsional moment target values are given in [4.3.5].

4.5.2 Torsional moment due to local loads

Torsional moment, in kNm, at longitudinal station i due to local loads, M_{T-FEMi} in kNm, is determined by the following formula (see Figure 20):

$$M_{T-FEMi} = \sum_k [f_{hik}(z_{ik} - z_r)] - \sum_k (f_{vik}y_{ik})$$

where:

- M_{T-FEMi} : Lumped torsional moment, in kNm, due to local load at longitudinal station i .
- z_r : Vertical coordinate of torsional reference point, in m:
 For bulk carrier, $z_r = 0$.
 For oil tanker, $z_r = z_{sc}$, shear centre at the middle of the mid-hold.
- f_{hik} : Horizontal nodal force, in kN, of node k at longitudinal station i .
- f_{vik} : Vertical nodal force, in kN, of node k at longitudinal station i .

y_{ik} : Y-coordinate, in m, of node k at longitudinal station i .

z_{ik} : Z-coordinate, in m, of node k at longitudinal station i .

M_{T-FEMO} : Lumped torsional moment, in kNm, due to local load at aft end of the FE model (forward end for foremost cargo hold model), taken as:

$$M_{T-FEMO} = - \sum_k [f_{h0k} (z_{0k} - z_r)] + \sum_k (f_{v0k} y_{0k}) + R_{H_fwd} (z_{ind} - z_r) \text{ for foremost cargo hold model}$$

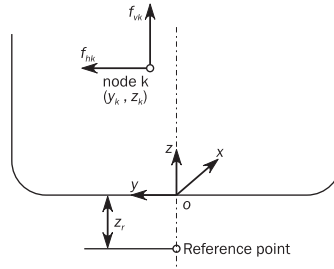
$$M_{T-FEMO} = \sum_k [f_{h0k} (z_{0k} - z_r)] - \sum_k (f_{v0k} y_{0k}) + R_{H_aft} (z_{ind} - z_r) \text{ for the other cargo hold models}$$

R_{H_fwd} : Horizontal reaction forces, in kN, at the forward end, as defined in [4.4.3].

R_{H_aft} : Horizontal reaction forces, in kN, at the aft end, as defined in [4.4.3].

z_{ind} : Vertical coordinate, in m, of independent point as defined in [2.5.3].

Figure 20 : Station forces and acting location of torsional moment at section



4.5.3 Hull girder torsional moment

The hull girder torsional moment, $M_{T-FEM}(x_j)$ in kNm, is obtained by accumulating the station torsional moment from the aft end section (forward end for foremost cargo hold model) as follows:

$$M_{T-FEM}(x_j) = \sum_i M_{T-FEMi} \quad \begin{cases} \text{when } x_i \geq x_j \text{ for foremost cargo hold model,} \\ \text{when } x_i < x_j \text{ otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

where:

$M_{T-FEM}(x_j)$: Hull girder torsional moment, in kNm, at longitudinal station x_j .

x_j : X-coordinate, in m, of considered longitudinal station j .

The torsional moment distribution given in [4.5.2], has a step at each longitudinal station.

4.5.4 Procedure to adjust hull girder torsional moment to target value

The torsional moment is to be adjusted by applying a hull girder torsional moment M_{T-end} in kNm, at the independent point of the aft end section of the model (forward end for foremost cargo hold model), given as follows:

$$M_{T-end} = M_{wt-targ} - M_{T-FEM}(x_{targ})$$

where:

x_{targ} : X-coordinate, in m, of the target location for hull girder torsional moment, as defined in [4.3.5].

$M_{wt-targ}$: Target hull girder torsional moment, in kNm, specified in [4.3.5], to be achieved at the target location.

$M_{T-FEM}(x_{targ})$: Hull girder torsional moment, in kNm, at target location due to local loads.

Due to the step of hull girder torsional moment at each longitudinal station, the hull girder torsional moment is to be selected from the values aft and forward of the target location as follows: Maximum value for positive torsional moment and minimum value for negative torsional moment.

4.6 Summary of hull girder load adjustments

4.6.1

The required methods of hull girder load adjustments for different cargo hold regions are given in Table 9.

Table 9 : Overview of hull girder load adjustments in FE analyses

	Midship cargo hold region	After and Forward cargo hold region	Aft most cargo holds	Foremost cargo holds
Adjustment of Vertical Shear Forces	See [4.4.5]			
Adjustment of Bending Moments	See [4.4.8]	See [4.4.9]		
Adjustment of Torsional Moment	See [4.5.4]			

5 ANALYSIS CRITERIA

5.1 General

5.1.1 Evaluation areas

Verification of results against the acceptance criteria is to be carried out within the longitudinal extent of the mid-hold, as shown in Figure 21 and Figure 22.

Figure 21 : Longitudinal extent of evaluation area for oil tanker

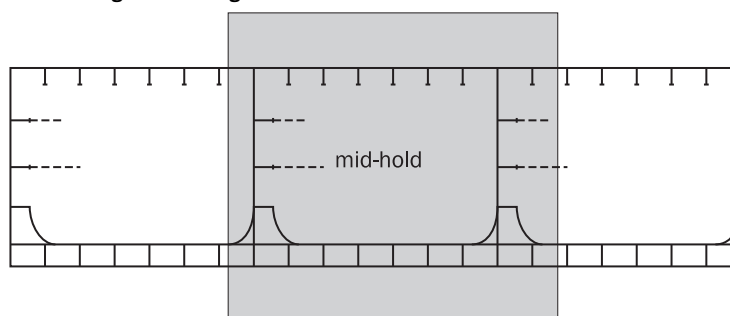
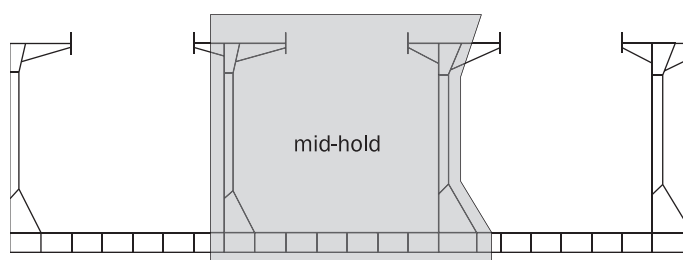


Figure 22 : Longitudinal extent of evaluation area for bulk carrier



5.1.2 Structural members

The following structural elements within the evaluation area are to be verified with the criteria given in [5.2] and [5.3]:

- All hull girder longitudinal structural members,
- All primary supporting structural members and bulkheads within the mid-hold,
- All structural members being part of the transverse bulkheads, such as:
 - For oil tanker: stringer, buttress structure, stool tanks, partial girders together with attached transverse structures,

- For bulk carrier: stool tanks together with connected longitudinal girders and double bottom floors,
- All structural members being part of the collision bulkhead, and extending to one web frame spacing forward of the collision bulkhead,
- All structural members being part of the forward transverse bulkhead of the machinery space and all hull girder longitudinal structural members aft of this transverse bulkhead within the extent of 15% of the aftmost cargo hold length excluding slop tanks.

5.2 Yield strength assessment

5.2.1 Von Mises stress

For all plates of the structural members defined in [5.1.2], the von Mises stress, σ_{vm} , in N/mm², is to be calculated based on the membrane normal and shear stresses of the shell element. The stresses are to be evaluated at the element centroid of the mid-plane (layer), as follows:

$$\sigma_{vm} = \sqrt{\sigma_x^2 - \sigma_x \sigma_y + \sigma_y^2 + 3\tau_{xy}^2}$$

where:

σ_x, σ_y : Element normal membrane stresses, in N/mm².

τ_{xy} : Element shear stress, in N/mm².

5.2.2 Axial stress in beams and rod elements

For beams and rod elements, the axial stress, σ_{axial} , in N/mm², is to be calculated based on axial force alone. The axial stress is to be evaluated at the middle of element length.

5.2.3 Coarse mesh permissible yield utilisation factors

The coarse mesh permissible yield utilisation factors, λ_{yperm} , given in Table 10, are based on the mesh sizes and element types described in [2.3] to [2.4].

The yield utilisation factor resulting from element stresses of each structural component are not to exceed the permissible values as given in Table 10.

Table 10 : Coarse mesh permissible yield utilisation factor

Structural component	Coarse mesh permissible yield utilisation factor, λ_{yperm}
Plating of all longitudinal hull girder structural members, primary supporting structural members and bulkheads. Face plate of primary supporting members modelled using shell or rod elements. Dummy rod of corrugated bulkhead	1.0 (load combination S+D) 0.8 (load combination S)
Corrugation of vertically corrugated bulkheads with lower stool and horizontally corrugated bulkhead, under lateral pressure from liquid loads, for shell elements only. Supporting structure in way of lower end of corrugated bulkheads without lower stool ⁽¹⁾ .	0.90 (load combination S+D) 0.72 (load combination S)
Corrugation of vertically corrugated bulkheads without lower stool under lateral pressure from liquid loads and without lower stool, for shell elements only.	0.81 (load combination S+D) 0.65 (load combination S)
(1) Supporting structure for a transverse corrugated bulkhead refers to the structure in the longitudinal direction within half a web frame space forward and aft of the bulkhead, and within a vertical extent equal to the corrugation depth. Supporting structure for a longitudinal corrugated bulkhead refers to the structure in transverse direction within 3 longitudinal stiffener spacings from each side of the bulkhead, and within a vertical extent equal to the corrugation depth.	

5.2.4 Yield criteria

The structural elements given in [5.1.2] are to comply with the following criteria:

$$\lambda_y \leq \lambda_{yperm}$$

where:

λ_y : Yield utilisation factor.

$$\lambda_y = \frac{\sigma_{vm}}{R_y} \text{ for shell elements in general.}$$

$$\lambda_y = \frac{|\sigma_{axial}|}{R_y} \text{ for rod or beam elements in general.}$$

σ_{vm} : Von Mises stress, in N/mm².

σ_{axial} : Axial stress in rod or beam element, in N/mm².

λ_{yperm} : Coarse mesh permissible yield utilisation factors defined in Table 10.

The yield check criteria is to be based on axial stress for the following members:

- The flange of primary supporting members,
- The intersections between the flange and web of the corrugations, according to [5.2.5].

Where the von Mises stress of the elements in the cargo hold FE model in way of the area under investigation by fine mesh exceeds the yield criteria, average von Mises stress, obtained from the fine mesh analysis, calculated over an area equivalent to the mesh size of the cargo hold finite element model is to satisfy the yield criteria above.

In way of cut-outs, yield utilisation factor is to be obtained with shear stress correction, as given in [5.2.6].

5.2.5 Corrugation of corrugated bulkhead

The stress in corrugation of corrugated bulkheads is to be evaluated based on:

- a) The von Mises stress, σ_{vm} , in shell elements on the flange and web of the corrugation.
- b) The axial stress, σ_{axial} , in dummy rod elements, modelled with unit cross sectional properties at the intersection between the flange and web of the corrugation.

5.2.6 Shear stress correction for cut-outs

Except as indicated in [5.2.7], the element shear stress in way of cut-outs in webs is to be corrected for loss in shear area in accordance with the following formula. The corrected element shear stress is to be used to calculate the von Mises stress of the element for verification against the yield criteria.

$$\tau_{cor} = \frac{h t_{mod-n50}}{A_{shr-n50}} \tau_{elem}$$

where:

τ_{cor} : Corrected element shear stress, in N/mm².

h : Height of web of girder, in mm, in way of opening, see Table 1. Where the geometry of the opening is modelled, h is to be taken as the height of web of the girder deducting the height of the modelled opening.

$t_{mod-n50}$: Modelled web thickness, in mm, in way of opening.

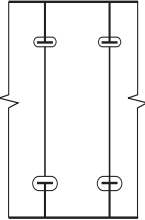
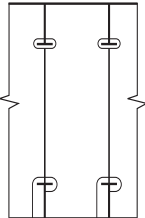
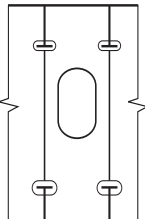
$A_{shr-n50}$: Effective net shear area of web, in mm², taken as the web area deducting the area lost of all openings, including slots for stiffeners, calculated in accordance with Ch 3, Sec 7, [1.4.8].

τ_{elem} : Element shear stress, in N/mm², before correction.

5.2.7 Exceptions for shear stress correction for openings

Correction of element shear stress due to presence of cut-outs is not required for cases given in Table 11 provided λ_y/C_r complies with the criteria given in [5.2.4].

Table 11 : Exceptions for shear stress correction

Identification	Figure	Difference between modelled shear area and the net effective shear area in % of the modelled shear area $\frac{A_{FEM-n50} - A_{shr-n50}}{A_{FEM-n50}} \cdot 100\%$	Reduction factor for yield criteria, C_r
Upper and lower slots for local support stiffeners fitted with lugs or collar plates		< 15%	0.85
Upper or lower slots for local support stiffeners fitted with lugs or collar plates		< 20%	0.80
In way of opening; upper and lower slots for local support stiffeners fitted with collar plates		< 40%	0.60
$A_{shr-n50}$: Effective net shear area of the web, in mm ² , taken as the web area without the all opening areas and without the slots for stiffeners, in accordance with Ch 3, Sec 7, [1.4.8].			

5.3 Buckling strength assessment

5.3.1

All structural elements in FE analysis carried out in accordance with this Section are to be assessed individually against the buckling requirements as defined in Ch 8, Sec 4.

SECTION 3

LOCAL STRUCTURAL STRENGTH ANALYSIS

1 OBJECTIVE AND SCOPE

1.1 General

1.1.1

The local strength analysis of structural details is to be in accordance with the requirements given in this section.

1.1.2

The selection of critical locations on the structural members for fine mesh analysis is to be in accordance with this section.

1.1.3 Fine mesh analysis procedure

The details to be assessed by fine mesh analysis are to be modelled according to the requirements given in [4], under the FE load combinations defined in [5] and to comply with the criteria given in [6].

1.1.4 Scope of local structural strength verification

The fine mesh verification is to be performed as follows:

- Fine mesh analysis for the structural details given in [2],
- Screening procedure according to [3].

2 LOCAL AREAS TO BE ASSESSED BY FINE MESH ANALYSIS

2.1 List of mandatory structural details

2.1.1 List of structural details

In the midship cargo hold region, the following structural details are to be assessed according to the fine mesh analysis procedure defined in [1.1.3]:

- a) Hopper knuckles for ship with double side as given in [2.1.2],
- b) Side frame end brackets and lower hopper knuckle for single side bulk carrier as given in [2.1.3],
- c) Large openings as given in [2.1.4],
- d) Connections of deck and double bottom longitudinal stiffeners to transverse bulkhead as given in [2.1.5],
- e) Connections of corrugated bulkhead to adjoining structure as given in [2.1.6],
- f) Bracket at the heel of horizontal stringer as given in [2.1.7].

For each above mentioned structural detail, one fine mesh model is required within all the cargo hold models covering the midship cargo hold region. The selection of the location of this fine mesh model is to be based on requirements given from [2.1.2] to [2.1.7] from all cargo hold analyses in the midship cargo hold region.

2.1.2 Hopper knuckles for ship with double side

Fine mesh analysis is to be carried out for the lower and upper hopper knuckles of either welded or bent type, in way of a typical transverse web frame, as indicated in Figure 1.

For double side arrangements without the hopper plating, i.e. where the inner hull longitudinal bulkhead is fitted directly to the inner bottom, fine mesh analysis is to be carried out for the heel of the transverse web frame.

The transverse web frame which, in the cargo hold analysis, has the maximum yield utilisation factor, λ_y , in knuckle is to be selected for the fine mesh analysis.

2.1.3 Side frame end brackets and lower hopper knuckle for single side bulk carrier

Fine mesh analysis is to be carried out for the lower hopper knuckle of either welded or bent type, lower and upper end bracket of side frame, as indicated in Figure 2.

The side frame which in the cargo hold analysis has the maximum yield utilisation factor, λ_y , in end bracket joints is to be selected for the fine mesh analysis.

2.1.4 Large openings

Large openings in way of primary supporting members, for which their geometry is required to be represented in the cargo hold model in accordance with Ch 7, Sec 2, [2.4.9], are to be assessed by fine mesh analysis.

The structural member in way of the large openings having the maximum yield utilisation factor, λ_y , in the cargo hold analysis is to be selected for the fine mesh analysis.

2.1.5 Connections between deck and double bottom longitudinal stiffeners and adjoining structures of transverse bulkhead

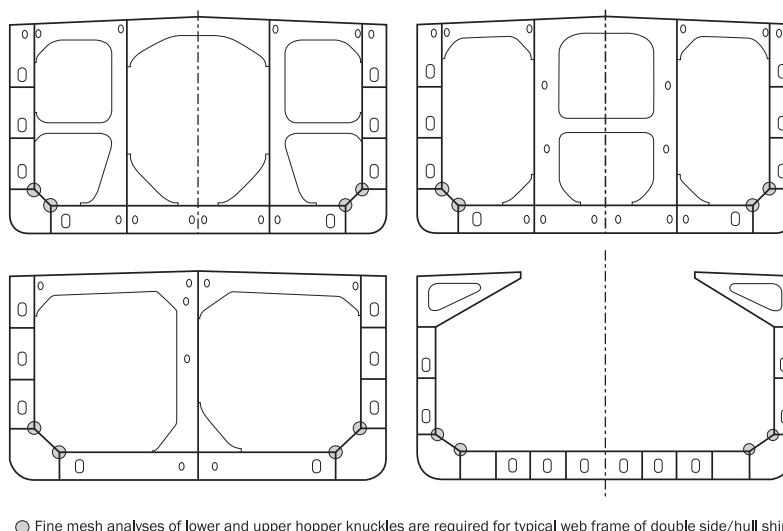
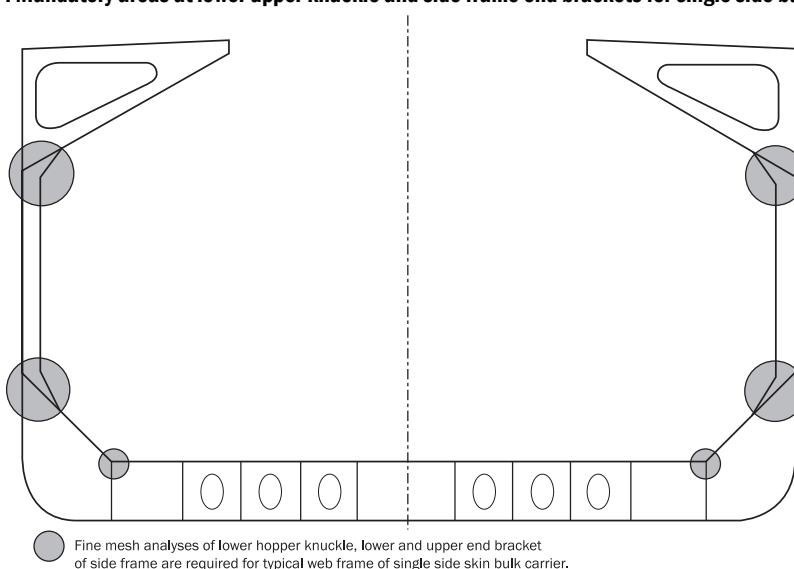
Fine mesh analysis is to be carried out for the connections of deck and double bottom longitudinal stiffeners and adjoining structures of transverse bulkhead, either plane or corrugated bulkhead. The adjoining structures of transverse bulkhead include the structural members in way of the bulkhead, the partial deck girders and partial double bottom girders, if any.

For example, the following structural members are to be assessed, some of them being shown in Figure 3:

- At least one pair of connections between inner and outer bottom longitudinal stiffeners and adjoining structures of transverse bulkhead.
- At least one pair of connections between inner and outer bottom longitudinal stiffeners and adjoining structures of adjacent floor to the transverse bulkhead.
- At least one connection between deck longitudinal stiffener (fitted above or below deck) and adjoining vertical structure of transverse oil tight bulkhead.
- Connection between deck longitudinal partial girder on top of transverse oil tight bulkheads when fitted and adjoining vertical structure of transverse oil tight bulkhead.
- Connection between bottom longitudinal partial girder in way of transverse oil tight bulkheads when fitted and adjoining vertical structure of transverse oil tight bulkhead.

The selection of the connections between longitudinal and vertical stiffeners to be analysed is to be based on the maximum relative deflection between supports, i.e. between floor and transverse bulkhead or between deck transverse and transverse bulkhead. Where there is a significant variation in end connection arrangement between stiffeners or scantlings, analyses of additional connections may be required by the Society.

Outside the midship cargo hold region, the scantlings of the connections as given above are not to be less than the required scantlings obtained for the midship cargo hold region unless an equivalent strength is demonstrated by fine mesh analysis.

Figure 1 : Mandatory areas at hopper knuckles for ships with double side**Figure 2 : Mandatory areas at lower upper knuckle and side frame end brackets for single side bulk carrier**

2.1.6 Connections between corrugation and adjoining lower structure

Fine mesh analysis is to be carried out for connections between corrugation and adjoining lower supporting structures. For example, the following structural members, as shown in Figure 4, are to be assessed:

- Connection of the corrugation and supporting structure in way of lower stool shelf plate.
- Connection of the corrugation and lower supporting structure to inner bottom if no lower stool is fitted.
- Connection of the corrugation and the upper corner of the gusset plate if shedder plate with a gusset plate is fitted at top of the lower stool.

The corrugation unit as defined in Ch 8, Sec 4, [3.3.2] which, in the cargo hold analysis, has the maximum yield utilisation factor, λ_y , in way of the corrugation connection, is to be selected for the fine mesh analysis.

Where there is a significant variation in the arrangement of supporting structure of the corrugation, analysis of additional locations may be required by the Society.

For ships with both longitudinal and transverse corrugated bulkheads, fine mesh analysis is required for the connection between corrugations and supporting structure in way of the lower stool shelf plate or inner bottom, if no lower stool is fitted, at the intersection between longitudinal and transverse corrugated bulkheads.

Figure 3 : Examples of mandatory areas at connections between double bottom and deck longitudinals and adjoining structure of transverse bulkhead

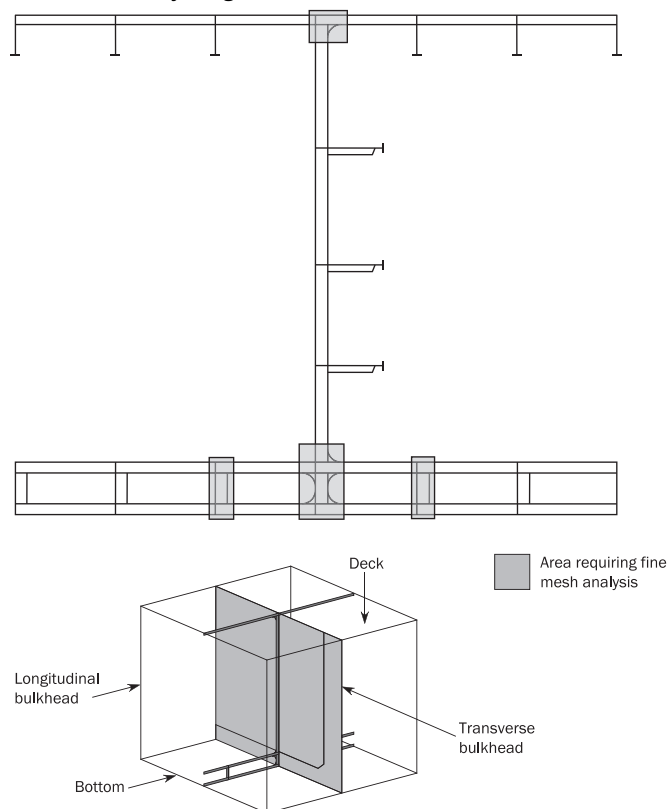
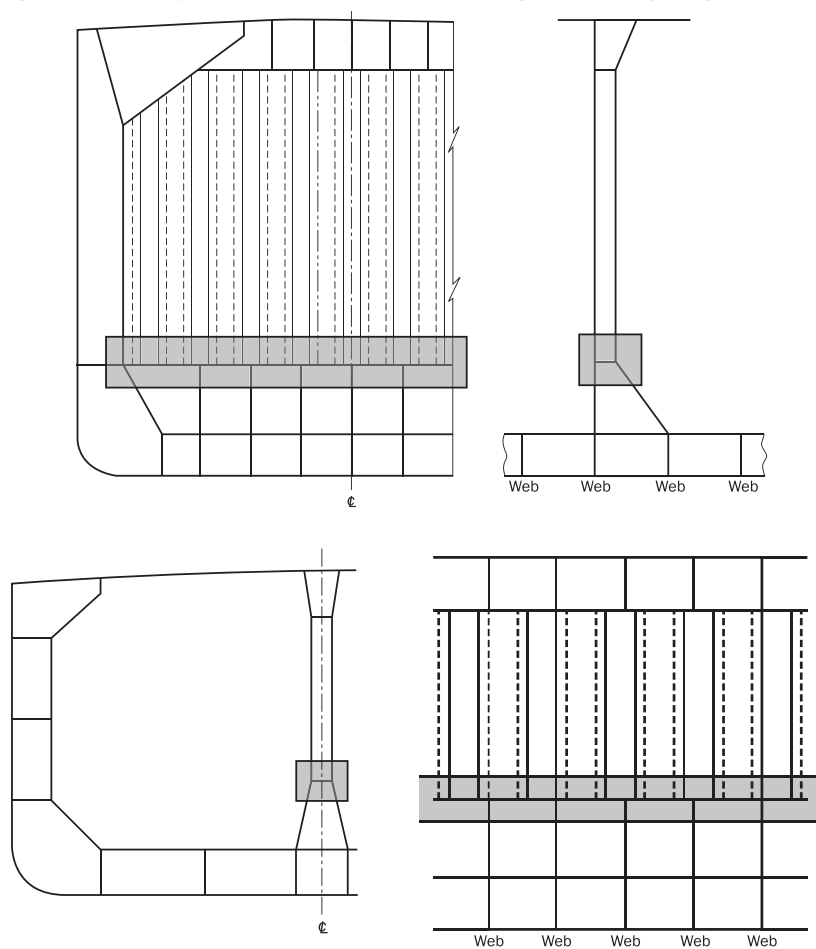


Figure 4 : Mandatory areas at connections between corrugations and adjoining lower stool



2.1.7 Bracket at the heel of horizontal stringer

Fine mesh analysis is to be carried out for the bracket at the heel of horizontal stringers. All structural elements adjacent to the heel including the inner hull, longitudinal and transverse bulkhead are to satisfy the stress acceptance criteria. The heel of horizontal stringer which, in the cargo hold analysis, has the maximum yield utilization factor, λ_y , is to be selected for the fine mesh analysis. Where there is a significant variation in the arrangement of the bracket at the heel and the horizontal stringer, analysis of additional locations may be required by the Society.

3 SCREENING PROCEDURE

3.1 Screening areas

3.1.1

The structural details subject to this screening procedure are checked in the following ship areas:

- Within the full cargo hold region for the details given in [3.2.1],
- Outside midship cargo hold region for the details given in [3.2.2].

3.2 List of structural details

3.2.1 Cargo hold region

The following structural details and areas in the cargo hold region are to be evaluated by screening:

- a) Openings which do not require modelling and manholes, see Ch 7, Sec 2, [2.4.9], in way of web of primary supporting members, such as transverse web frame as indicated in Table 1 and Table 2, horizontal stringers as indicated in Table 3, floors and longitudinal girders in double bottom.
- b) Bracket toes on transverse web frame as indicated in Table 1 and Table 2, horizontal stringer and transverse plane bulkhead connected to double bottom or buttress structure specified in Table 3.
- c) Heels of transverse bulkhead horizontal stringers specified in Table 3.
- d) Connections of transverse lower stool to double bottom girders and longitudinal lower stool to double bottom floors as indicated in Figure 5.
- e) Connection of lower hopper to transverse lower stool structure as indicated in Figure 5.
- f) Connection of topside tank to inner side as indicated in Figure 6.
- g) Connection of corrugation and upper supporting structure to upper stool as indicated in Figure 7.
- h) Hatch corner area, such as the hatch coaming end bracket, the hatch corner and the hatch end beam connection as indicated in Figure 8.

Within each group of the structural details having the same geometry and the same relative location inside the cargo region, the screening verification can be performed for the detail for which the yield utilisation factor, λ_y , is maximum

3.2.2 Outside midship cargo hold region

The following structural details outside midship cargo hold region are to be evaluated by screening:

- a) Hopper knuckle, as defined in [2.1.2] and [2.1.3],
- b) Side frame end bracket, as defined in [2.1.3],
- c) Large openings, as defined in [2.1.4],
- d) Connections of corrugation to adjoining structure, as defined in [2.1.6],
- e) Bracket at the heel of horizontal stringers in [2.1.7].

The connections of corrugation to adjoining structure and the bracket at the heel of horizontal stringers to be screened are to be similar in its geometry, its proportion and its relative location to the corresponding detail modelled in fine mesh in the midship cargo hold region.

When the connections of corrugation to adjoining structure and the bracket at the heel of horizontal stringers outside the midship cargo hold region are different from the corresponding detail modelled in fine mesh in the midship cargo hold region, a fine mesh analysis is to be performed for the detail located where the yield utilisation factor, λ_y , is maximum for structural details having the same geometry and the same relative location.

When it is deemed necessary, the Society may request a fine mesh analysis to be performed according to [1.1.3].

Table 1 : Screening areas of transverse web frame in oil tanker

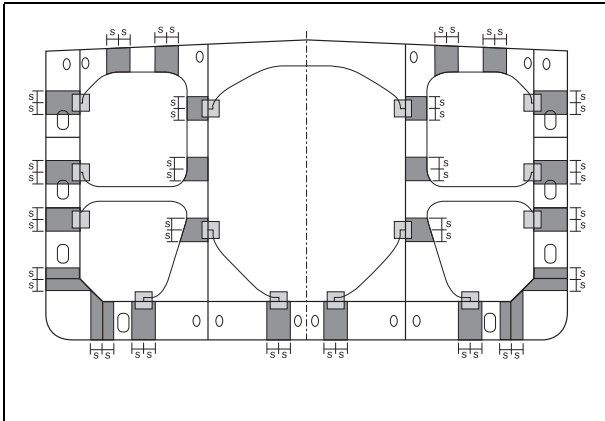
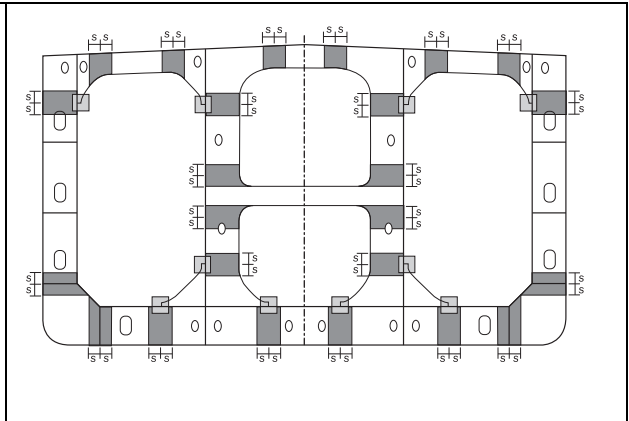
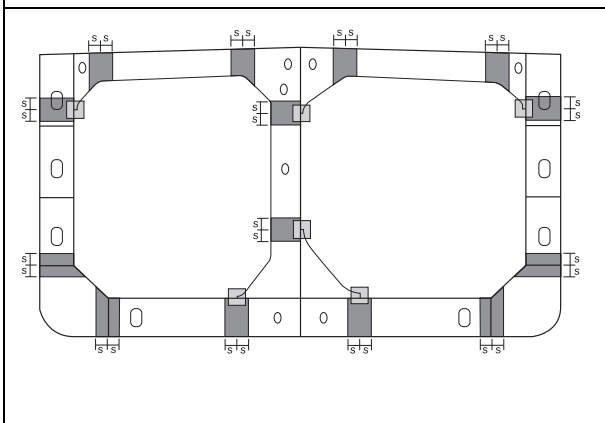
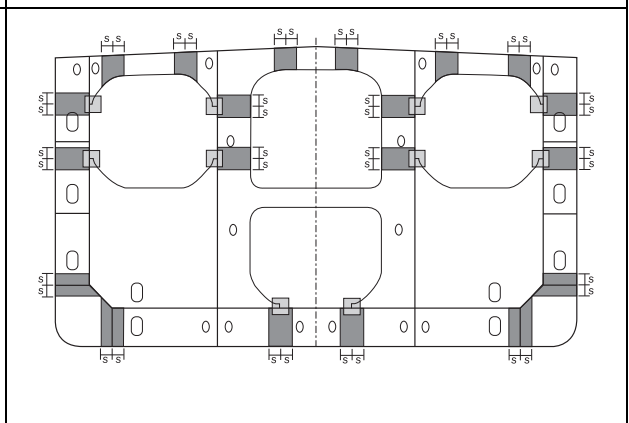



					
					
	Bracket toes				
	Openings and manholes (shaded regions)				
	Openings and manholes (unshaded regions)	Screening check to be performed for openings except if: $h_o/h < 0.35$ and $g_o < 1.2$, and each end of the opening forms a semi circle arc (i.e. radius of opening equal to $b/2$). This criterion does not apply to manholes which are to be evaluated by screening irrespective of size. h_o , h and g_o is defined in Ch 7, Sec 2, [2.4.9], b is the smallest of the length and breadth of the opening.			

Table 2 : Screening areas for transverse web frame in bulk carrier

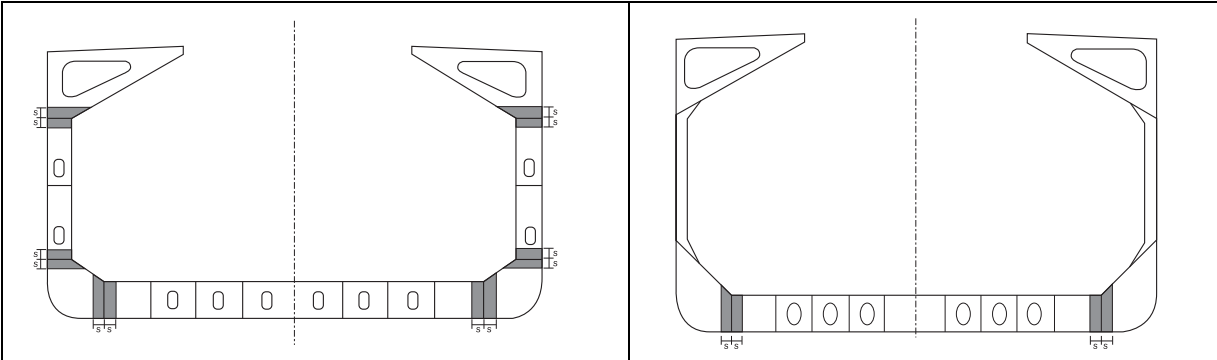



		
	Bracket toes	
	Openings and manholes (shaded regions)	
	Openings and manholes (unshaded regions)	<p>Screening check to be performed for openings except if:</p> <p>$h_o/h < 0.35$ and $g_o < 1.2$, and each end of the opening forms a semi circle arc (i.e. radius of opening equal to $b/2$). This criterion does not apply to manholes which are to be evaluated by screening irrespective of size.</p> <p>h_o, h and g_o is defined in Ch 7, Sec 2, [2.4.9], b is the smallest of the length and breadth of the opening.</p>

Table 3 : Screening areas for horizontal stringer and transverse bulkhead to double bottom connections in oil tanker

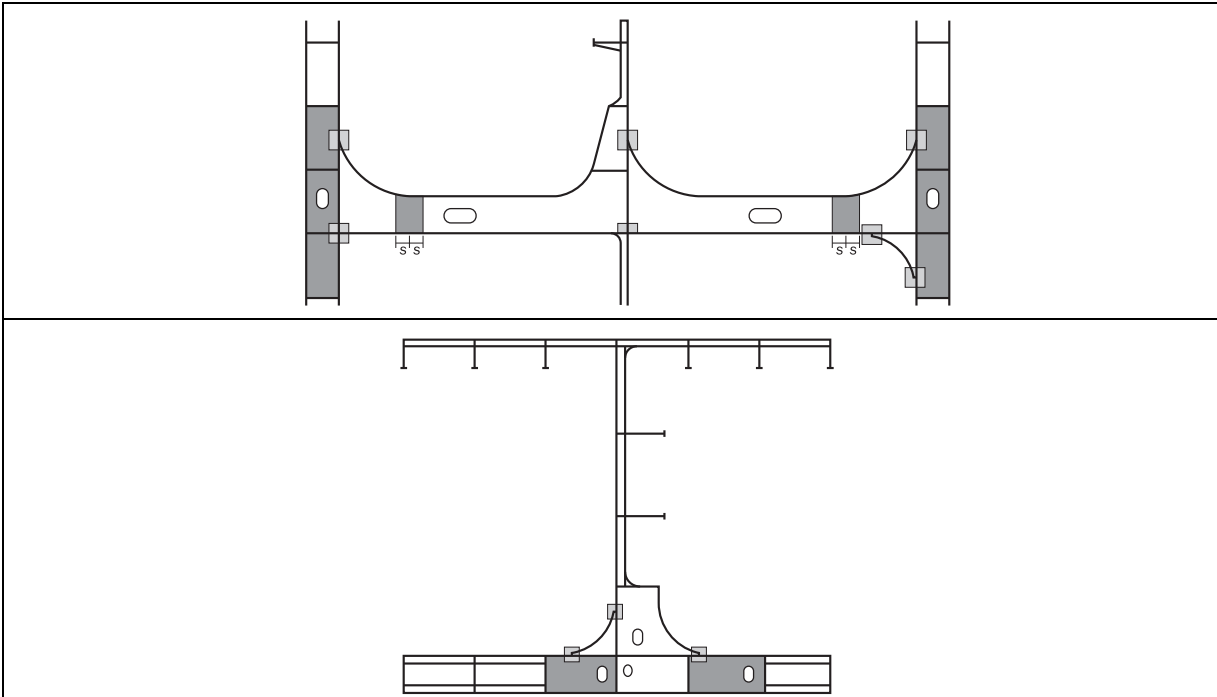



		
	Bracket toes and heels	
	Openings and manholes (shaded regions)	
	Openings and manholes (unshaded regions)	<p>Screening check to be performed for openings except if:</p> <p>$h_o/h < 0.35$ and $g_o < 1.2$, and each end of the opening forms a semi circle arc (i.e. radius of opening equal to $b/2$). This criterion does not apply to manholes which are to be evaluated by screening irrespective of size.</p> <p>h_o, h and g_o is defined in Ch 7, Sec 2, [2.4.9], b is the smallest of the length and breadth of the opening.</p>

Figure 5 : Screening areas at connections of lower stool to inner bottom and hopper tank

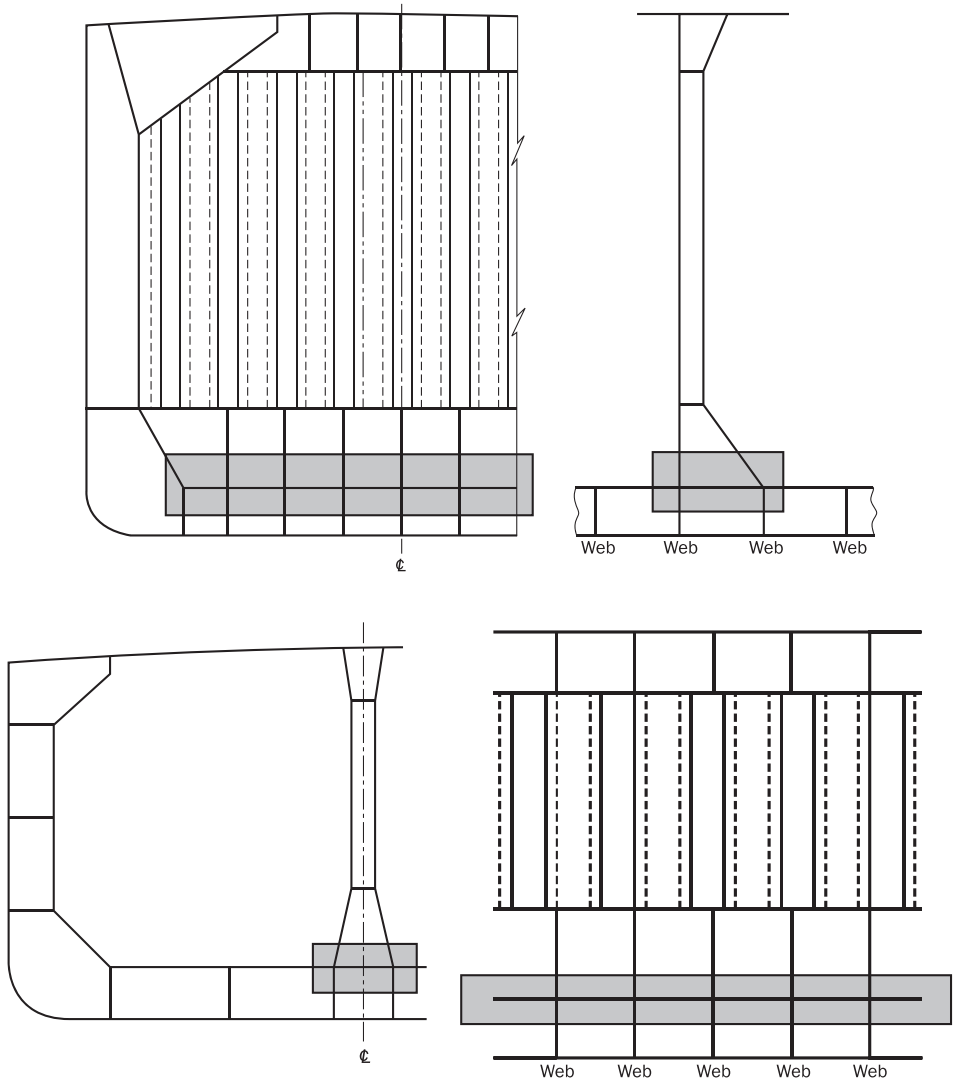


Figure 6 : Screening areas at connections of topside tank to inner side

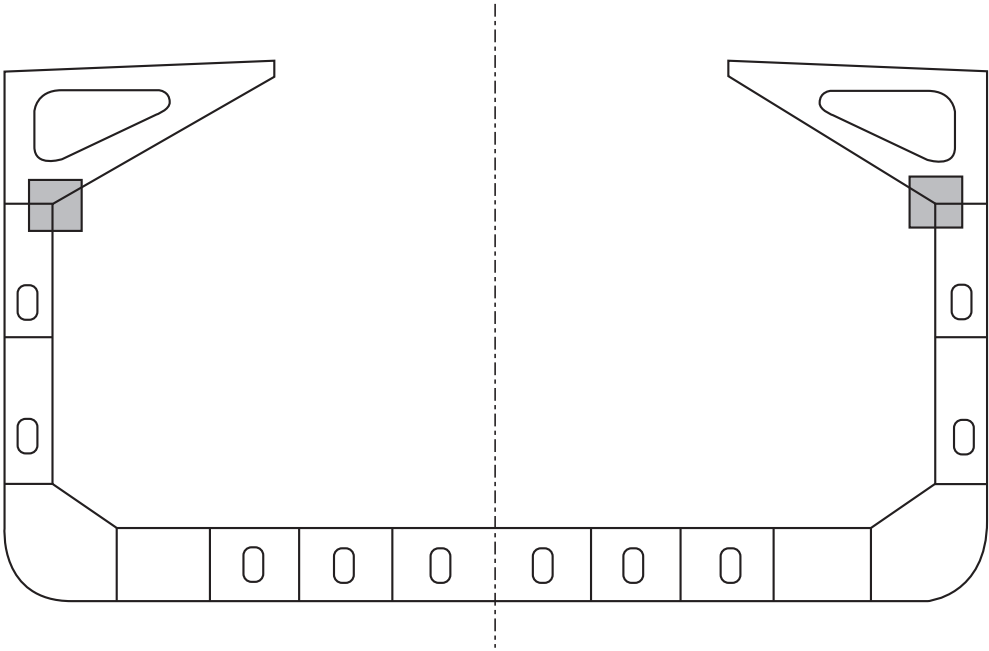


Figure 7 : Screening areas at connection of corrugation and upper supporting structure to upper stool

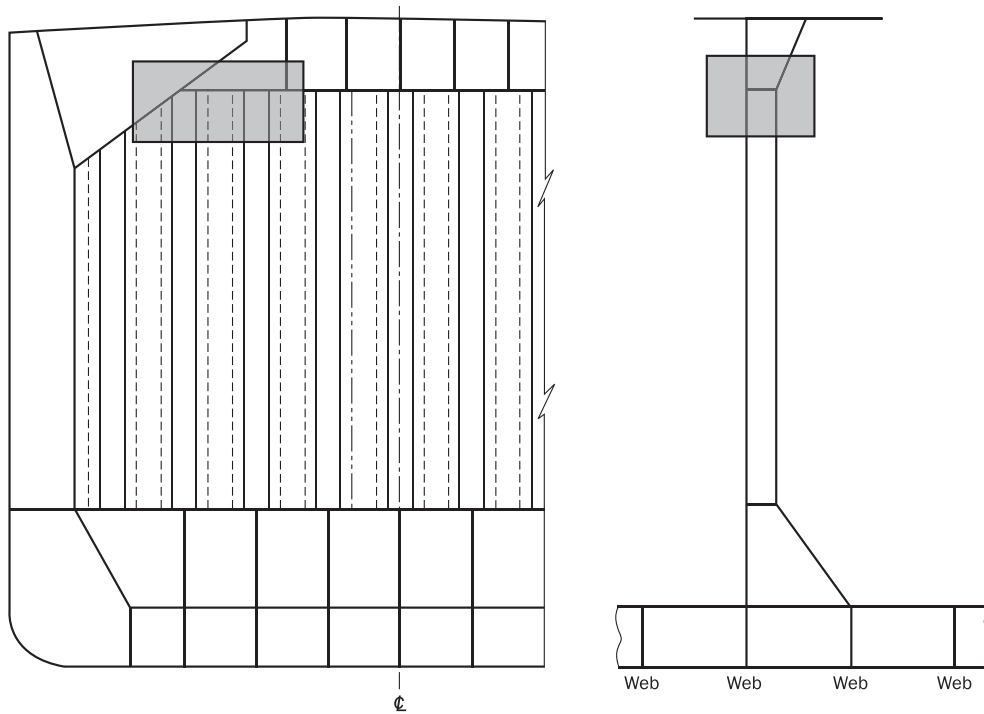
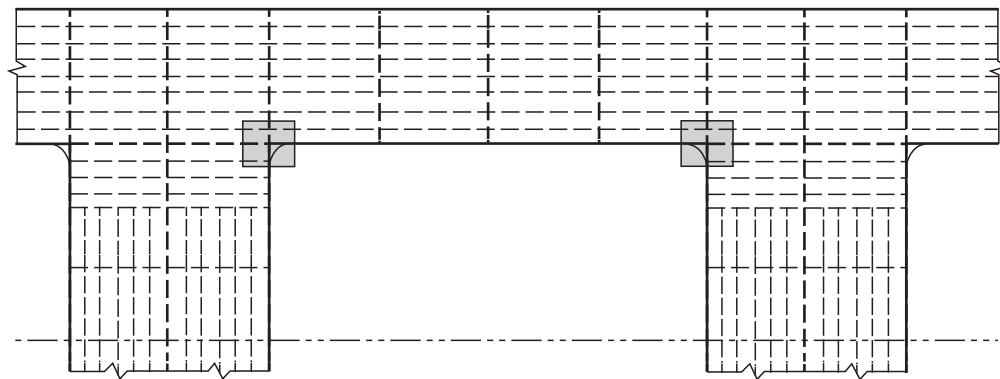


Figure 8 : Screening areas at hatch corner in bulk carrier



3.3 Screening criteria

3.3.1 Screening factors and permissible screening factors

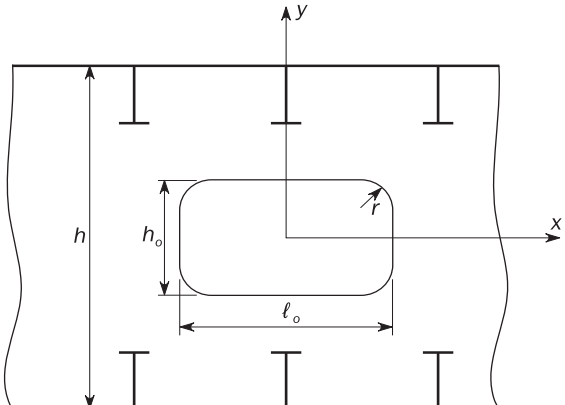
The screening factors, λ_{scr} , and the permissible screening factors, λ_{scperm} , are given in Table 4 for the screening areas defined in [3.1].

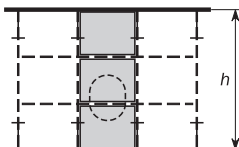
Table 4 : Screening factors and permissible screening factors

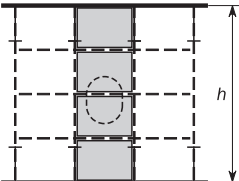
Type of Details	Screening factors, λ_{sc}	Permissible screening factors, λ_{scperm}	
Within the whole cargo hold region		S+D	S
Openings for which their geometry is not required to be represented in the cargo hold model in accordance with Ch 7, Sec 2, [2.4.9] in way of webs of primary supporting members, such as transverse web frame as indicated in Table 1 and Table 2, horizontal stringers as indicated in Table 3, floors and longitudinal girders in double bottom.	Table 5	1.70	1.36
Manholes ⁽²⁾	λ_y	0.85 λ_{yperm}	
Bracket toes on transverse web frames as indicated in Table 1 and Table 2, horizontal stringers and transverse plane bulkhead to double bottom connection or buttress structure specified in Table 3.	Table 6	1.50	1.20
Heels of transverse bulkhead horizontal stringers specified in Table 3.	Table 7	1.50	1.20
Connections of transverse lower stool to double bottom girders and longitudinal lower stool to double bottom floors as indicated in Figure 5. The connection of lower hopper to transverse lower stool structure as indicated in Figure 5. The connection of topside tank to inner side as indicated in Figure 6. The connection of corrugation and upper supporting structure to upper stool as indicated in Figure 7.	λ_y	0.75 λ_{yperm}	
Hatch corner area.	λ_y	0.95 λ_{yperm}	
Outside midship cargo hold region			
Hopper knuckle	λ_y	0.65 λ_{yperm}	
Side frame end bracket		0.85 λ_{yperm}	
Large openings ⁽²⁾		0.85 λ_{yperm}	
Connections of corrugation to adjoining structure and bracket at the heel of horizontal stringer	$\lambda_{sc} = \frac{K_{sc} \cdot \sigma_c}{R_y}$ (1)	1.50 f_f	1.20 f_f
where:			
λ_y : Coarse mesh yield utilisation factor, as defined in Ch 7, Sec 2, [5.2.4].			
λ_{yperm} : Coarse mesh permissible yield utilisation factor, as defined in Ch 7, Sec 2, [5.2.4].			
K_{sc} : Screening stress concentration factor, taken as:			
$K_{sc} = \frac{\sigma_{FM}}{\sigma_{CM}}$			
σ_{FM} : Von Mises fine mesh stress, in N/mm ² , for the considered detail calculated in the midship cargo hold region according to [2].			
σ_{CM} : Von Mises coarse mesh stress, in N/mm ² , for the considered detail calculated in the midship cargo hold region according to Ch 7, Sec 2.			
σ_c : Von Mises coarse mesh stress, in N/mm ² , for the area in way of considered detail.			
f_f : Fatigue factor defined in [6.2.1].			
(1) For each screened detail, σ_{FM} and σ_{CM} are to be taken from the corresponding elements in the same plane position.			
(2) The representative element which has maximum yield utilisation factor around the manhole and the large opening is to be verified against criterion.			

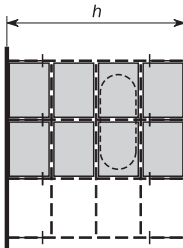
Table 5 : Screening factor for openings in primary supporting members

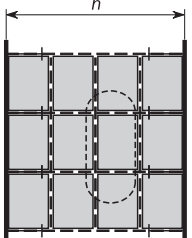
λ_{sc}	: Screening factor taken as $\lambda_{sc} = 0.85 C_h \left(\sigma_x + \sigma_y + \left(2 + \left(\frac{\ell_o}{2r} \right)^{0.74} + \left(\frac{h_o}{2r} \right)^{0.74} \right) \tau_{xy} \right) \frac{k}{235}$
C_h	: Coefficient taken as ⁽²⁾ : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For opening in web of PSM. $C_h = 1.0 - 0.23 \left(\frac{h_o}{h} \right) + 2.12 \left(\frac{h_o}{h} \right)^2$ For opening in web of main bracket and buttress (see figures below). $C_h = 1.0$
r	: Radius of opening, in mm.
h_o	: Height of opening parallel to depth of web, in mm.
ℓ_o	: Length of opening parallel to girder web direction, in mm.
h	: Height of web of girder in way of opening, in mm.
σ_x	: Axial stress in element x-direction determined from cargo hold FE analysis according to the coordinate system shown, in N/mm ² .
σ_y	: Axial stress in element y-direction determined from cargo hold FE analysis according to the coordinate system shown, in N/mm ² .
τ_{xy}	: Element shear stress determined from cargo hold FE analysis ⁽¹⁾ , in N/mm ² .

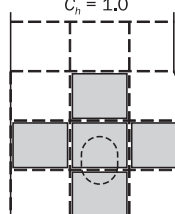


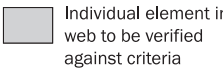










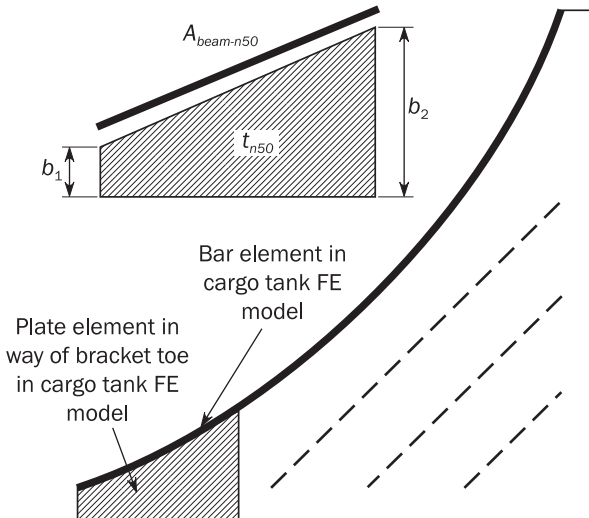
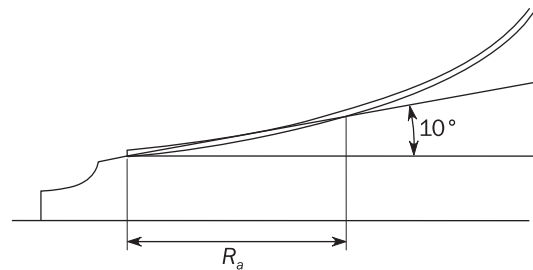


(1) The element shear stress is to be adjusted using the formula given in Ch 7, Sec 2, [5.2.6] prior to the evaluation of yield utilisation factor for verification against the screening criteria.

(2) Where the geometry of the opening is required to be modelled in accordance with Ch 7, Sec 2, [2.4.9], fine mesh FE analysis is to be carried out to determine the stress level and the screening criteria are not applicable.

Table 6 : Screening factor for bracket toes of primary supporting members

λ_{sc}	: Screening factor taken as: $\lambda_{sc} = C_a \left(0.68 \left(\frac{b_2}{b_1} \right)^{0.5} \sigma_{vm} + 0.50 \left(\frac{A_{beam-n50}}{b_1 t_{n50}} \right)^{0.5} \sigma_{beam} \right) \frac{k}{235}$
C_a	: Coefficient taken as: $C_a = 1.0 - 0.2 \left(\frac{R_a}{1400} \right)^2$
b_1, b_2	: Height of shell element in way of bracket toe in cargo hold FE model, in mm.
$A_{beam-n50}$: Sectional area of beam or rod element in cargo hold FE model representing the face plate of bracket, in mm ² .
σ_{beam}	: Beam or rod element axial stress determined from cargo hold FE analysis, in N/mm ² .
σ_{vm}	: Von Mises stress of shell element in way of bracket toe determined from cargo hold FE analysis, in N/mm ² .
t_{n50}	: Net thickness of shell element in way of bracket toe, in mm.
R_a	: Leg length, in mm, not to be taken as greater than 1400 mm.

3.3.2 Screening criteria

Stresses in areas defined in [3.1], calculated for all applicable FE load combinations given in [5], are to be checked against the following screening criteria.

$$\lambda_{sc} \leq \lambda_{scperm}$$

where:

λ_{sc} : Screening factor defined in [3.3.1]

λ_{scperm} : Permissible screening factor defined in [3.3.1]

Where the screening criteria are not met, fine mesh analysis of the corresponding structural detail is required and to be performed according to [1.1.3].

Table 7 : Screening factor for heels of transverse bulkhead horizontal stringers

λ_{sc}	: Screening factor taken as: <ul style="list-style-type: none">For heels at side horizontal girder and transverse bulkhead horizontal stringer, at the locations 1, 2 and 3 in figure below.$\lambda_{sc}= 1.67 \sigma_{vm} \frac{k}{235}$For heel at longitudinal bulkhead horizontal stringer, at the location 4 in figure below.$\lambda_{sc}= 3.2 \sigma_x \frac{k}{235}$
σ_x	: Axial stress in element x direction determined from cargo hold FE analysis in accordance with the coordinate system shown, in N/mm ² .
σ_{vm}	: Von Mises stress of shell element in way of heel determined from cargo hold FE analysis, in N/mm ² .
	Individual element in web to be verified against criteria.

4 STRUCTURAL MODELLING

4.1 General

4.1.1

Evaluation of detailed stresses requires the use of refined finite element mesh in way of areas of high stress. This fine mesh analysis can be carried out by fine mesh zones incorporated into the cargo hold model. Alternatively, separate local FE model with fine mesh zones in conjunction with the boundary conditions obtained from the cargo hold model may be used.

4.2 Extent of model

4.2.1

If a separate local fine mesh model is used, its extent is to be such that the calculated stresses at the areas of interest are not significantly affected by the imposed boundary conditions. The boundary of the fine mesh model is to coincide with primary supporting members in the cargo hold model, such as web frame, girders, stringers and floors.

4.3 Mesh size

4.3.1

The mesh size in the fine mesh zones is not to be greater than 50 x 50 mm.

4.3.2

The extent of the fine mesh zone is not to be less than 10 elements in all directions from the area under investigation. A smooth transition of mesh density from fine mesh zone to the boundary of the fine mesh model is to be maintained.

4.4 Elements

4.4.1

All plating within the fine mesh zone is to be represented by shell elements. The aspect ratio of elements within the fine mesh zone is to be kept as close to 1 as possible. Variation of mesh density within the fine mesh zone and the use of triangular elements are to be avoided. In all cases, the elements within the fine mesh model are to have an aspect ratio not exceeding 3. Distorted elements, with element corner angles of less than 45° or greater than 135°, are to be avoided. Stiffeners inside the fine mesh zone are to be modelled using shell elements. Stiffeners outside the fine mesh zones may be modelled using beam elements.

4.4.2

Where fine mesh analysis is required for main bracket end connections, including the end connection of hold frames of single skin bulk carriers, the fine mesh zone is to be extended at least 10 elements in all directions from the area subject to assessment, see Figure 9.

4.4.3

Where fine mesh analysis is required for an opening, the first two layers of elements around the opening are to be modelled with mesh size not greater than 50 x 50 mm. A smooth transition from the fine mesh to the coarser mesh is to be maintained. Edge stiffeners which are welded directly to the edge of an opening are to be modelled with shell elements. Web stiffeners close to an opening may be modelled using rod or beam elements located at a distance of at least 50 mm from the edge of the opening. Example of fine mesh zone around an opening is shown in Figure 10.

4.4.4

Face plates of openings, primary supporting members and associated brackets are to be modelled with at least two elements across their width on either side.

Figure 9 : Fine mesh zone around bracket toes

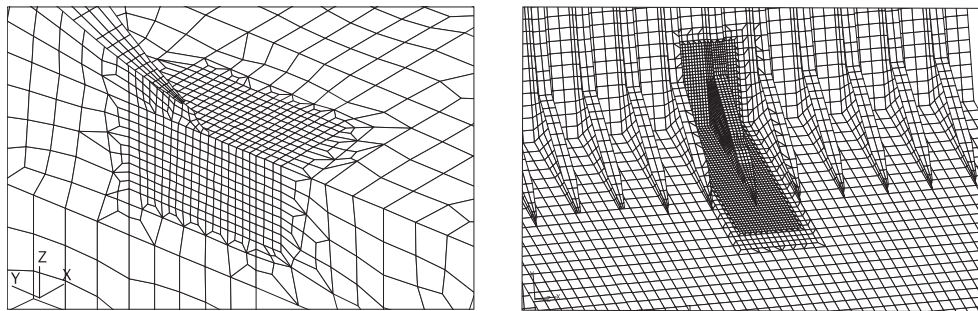
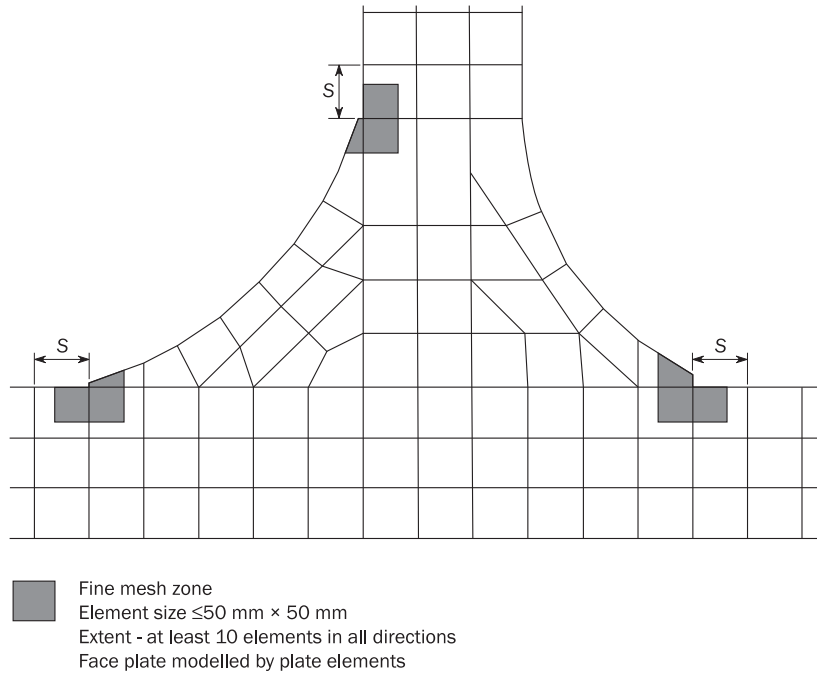
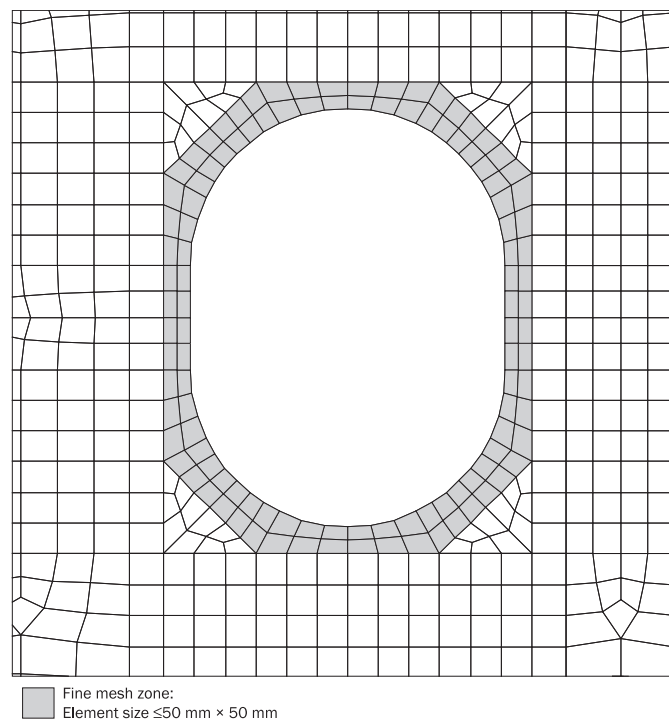


Figure 10 : Fine mesh zone around an opening



4.5 Transverse web frames

4.5.1

In addition to the requirements of [4.2] to [4.4], the modelling requirements in this sub-section are applicable to the analysis of a typical transverse web frame.

4.5.2

Where a FE sub model is used, the model is to have an extent of at least 1+1 web frame spaces, i.e. one web frame space extending either side of the transverse web frame under investigation. For bulk carriers, the web frame space is the longer space of web frames in the upper wing and the lower hopper tanks. The transverse web frames forward and aft of the web frame under investigation need not be included in the sub model.

4.5.3

The full depth and full breadth of the ship are to be modelled, see Figure 11.

Figure 12 shows a close up view of the finite element mesh at the lower part of the vertical web and backing brackets.

Figure 11 : Example of extent of local model for fine mesh analysis of web frame bracket connections and openings

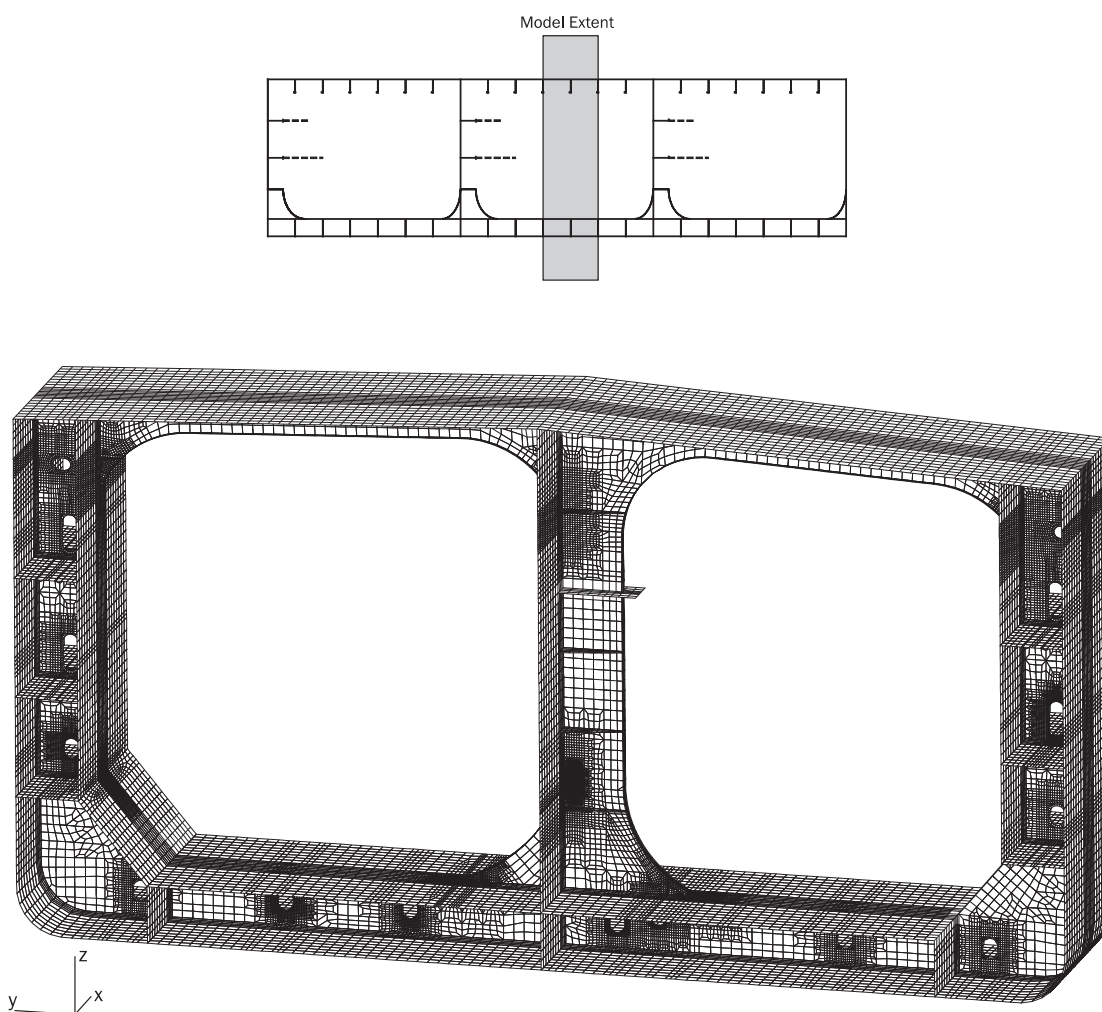
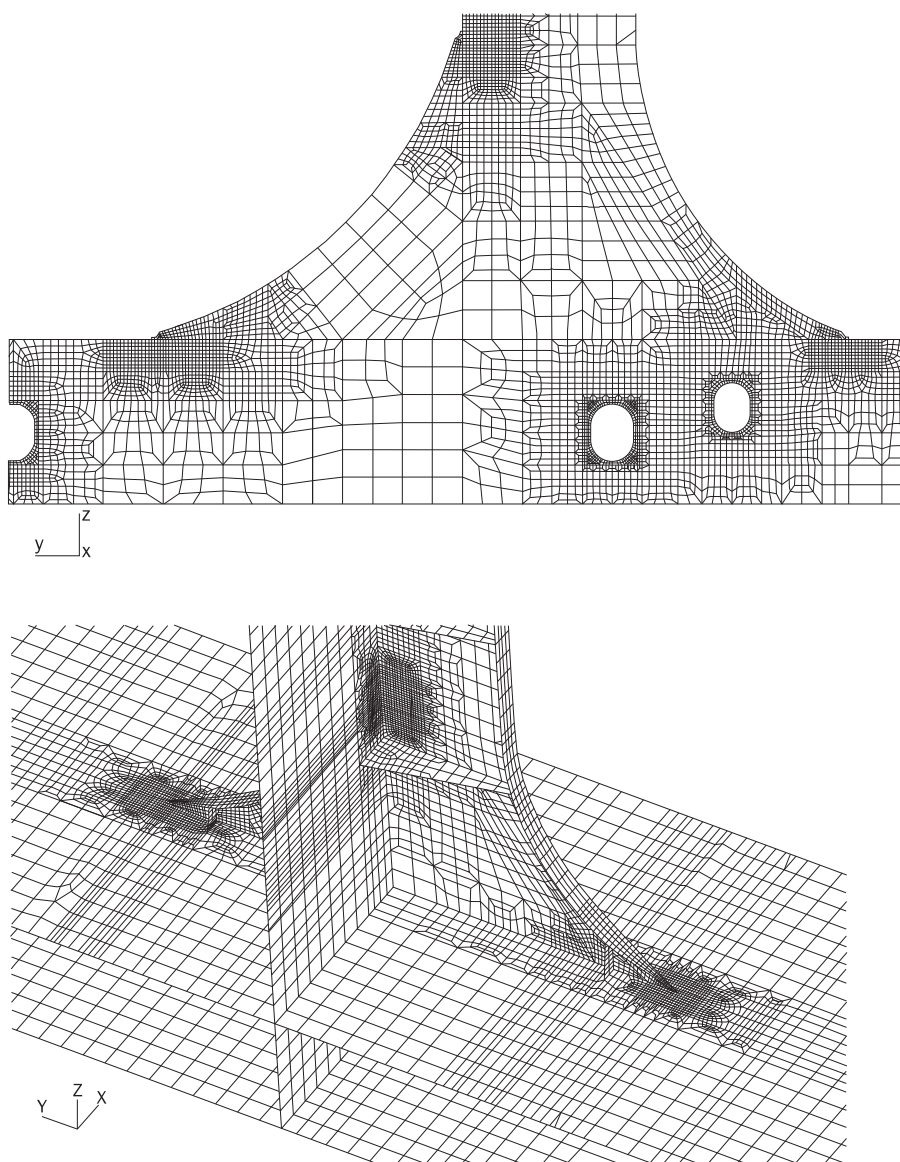


Figure 12 : Close-up view of finite element mesh at the lower part of a transverse web frame



4.6 Transverse bulkhead stringers, buttress and adjacent web frame

4.6.1

In addition to the requirements of [4.2] to [4.4], the modelling requirements in this sub-section are applicable to the analysis of transverse bulkhead structures and adjacent web frame.

4.6.2

Due to the structural interaction among the transverse bulkhead, horizontal stringers, web frames, deck and double bottom, it is recommended that the FE local model represents a full section of the hull. Longitudinally, the ends of the model should be extended at least one web frame space beyond the areas that require investigation, see Figure 13.

4.6.3

Alternatively, it is acceptable to use a number of local models, as shown in Figure 14, to analyse different parts of the structure. For the analysis of the transverse bulkhead horizontal stringers the full breadth of the ship are to be modelled. For the analysis of buttress structure, the local model width should be at least 4+4 longitudinal spaces, i.e. four longitudinal spaces at each side of the buttress.

Figure 13 : Example of local model for fine mesh analysis of transverse bulkhead and adjacent structure

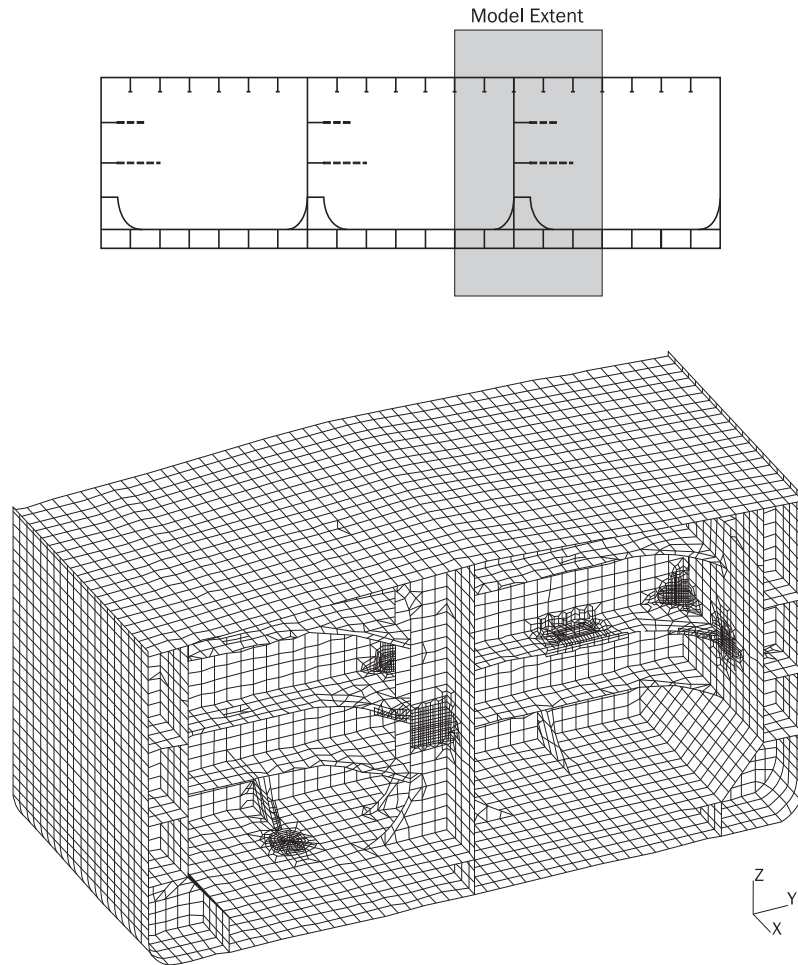
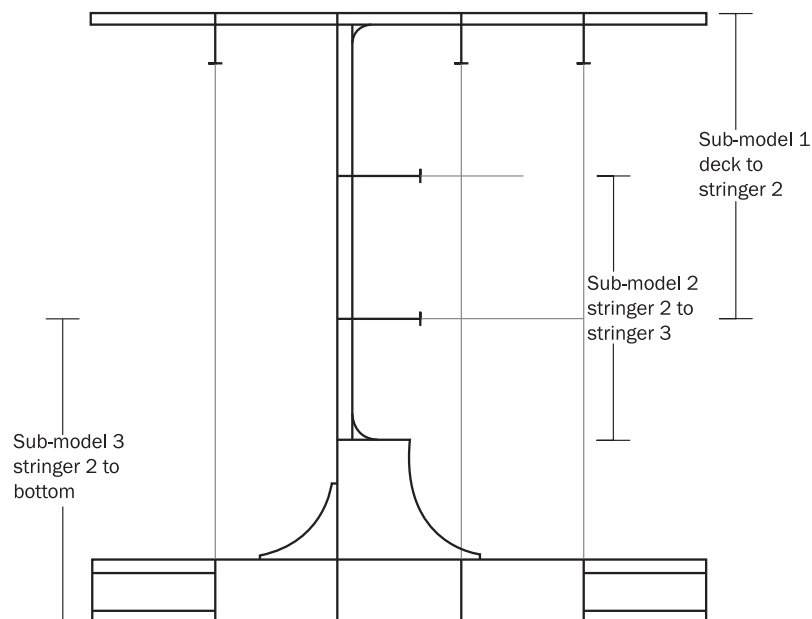


Figure 14 : Example of local analysis of transverse bulkhead structure using local models



4.6.4

Figure 15 shows the finite element mesh on a transverse bulkhead horizontal stringer. Figure 16 shows the local model for the analysis of buttress connections to transverse bulkhead and double bottom structure, and openings.

Figure 15 : Example of finite element mesh on transverse bulkhead horizontal stringer

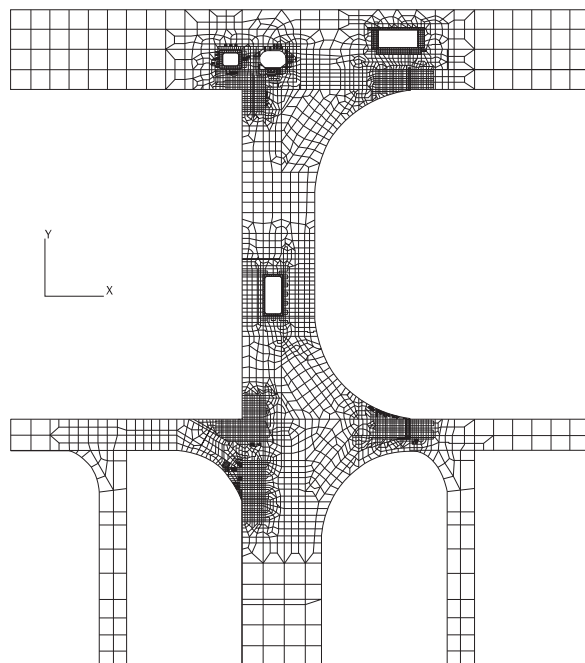
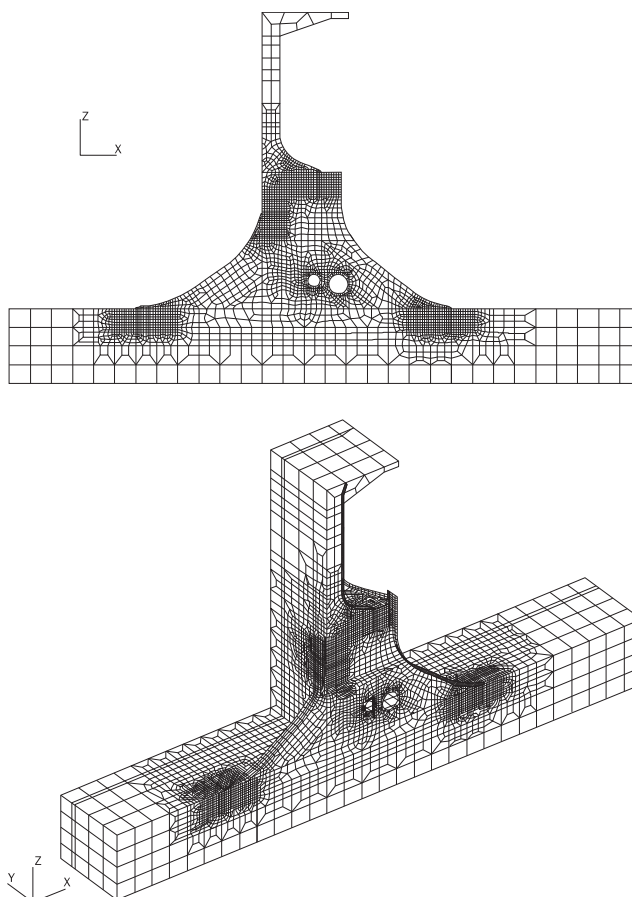


Figure 16 : Example of local model for the analysis of buttress connections to bulkhead and double bottom structure, showing port half of model



4.7 Deck, double bottom longitudinal and adjoining transverse bulkhead vertical stiffeners

4.7.1

In addition to the requirements of [4.2] to [4.4], the modelling requirements in this sub-section are applicable specifically to the analysis of longitudinal and vertical stiffener end connections and attached web stiffeners.

4.7.2

Where a local FE model is used, each end of the model is to be extended longitudinally at least two web frame spaces from the areas under investigation. The model width is to be at least 2+2 longitudinal spaces. Figure 17 shows the longitudinal extent of the local model for the analysis of deck and double bottom longitudinal stiffeners and adjoining transverse bulkhead vertical stiffener.

4.7.3

The web of the longitudinal stiffeners outside of the fine mesh zone should be represented by at least 3 shell elements across its depth. Similar size elements should be used to represent the plating of the bottom shell and inner bottom. The flange of the longitudinal stiffeners and face plate of brackets should be modelled with at least two shell elements across its width at one side.

4.7.4

The mesh size and extent of the fine mesh zone is to be in accordance with [4.3.1], see also Figure 17.

4.8 Corrugated bulkheads

4.8.1

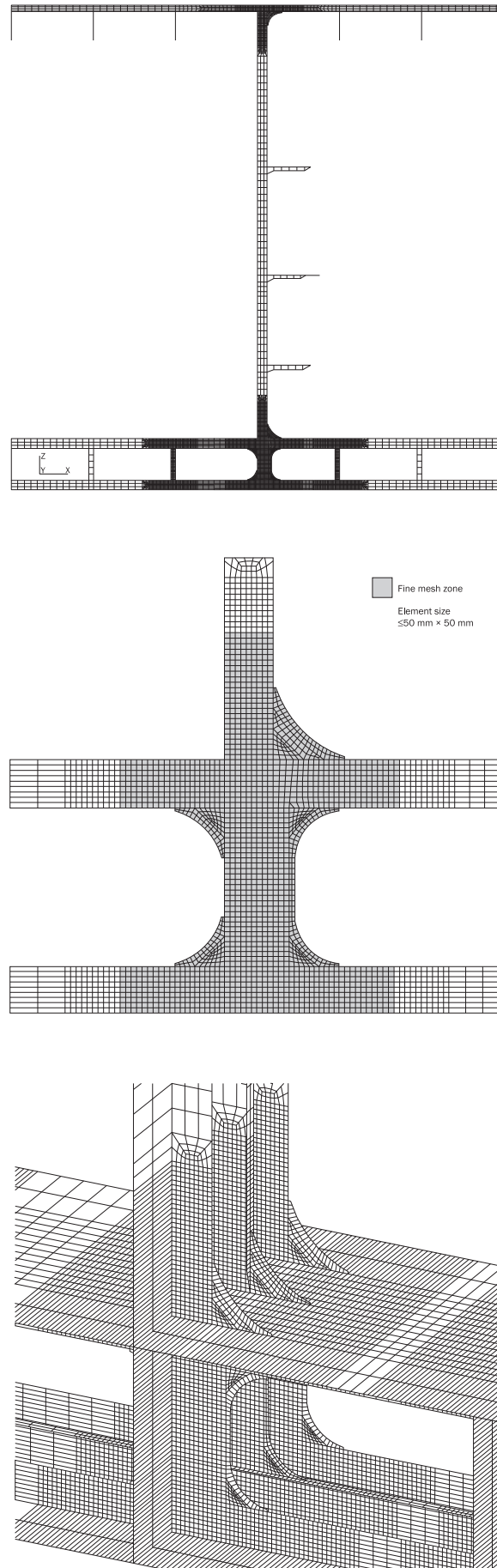
In addition to the requirements of [4.2] to [4.4], the modelling requirements in this sub-article are applicable to the analysis of connections of corrugated bulkheads to lower stool and the connection between lower stool and inner bottom.

4.8.2

The minimum extents of the local model are as follows, see also Figure 18:

- a) Vertically, the model is to be extended from the bottom of the ship to a level at least 2 m above the corrugation and lower stool connection. The upper boundary of the local model is to coincide with the horizontal mesh line of the cargo hold FE model for the purpose of applying boundary displacements, see [4.2].
- b) For transverse corrugated bulkheads, the local model is to be extended transversely to the nearest diaphragm web in the lower stool on each side of the fine mesh zone (i.e. the local model covers two lower stool transverse web/diaphragm spaces). The end diaphragms need not be modelled.
- c) For the longitudinal corrugated bulkheads, the local model is to be extended to the nearest web frame on each side of the fine mesh zone (i.e. the local model covers two frame spaces). The end web frames need not be modelled.
- d) For the corrugation and lower stool connection located close to the intersection of transverse and longitudinal corrugated bulkheads, such as for product tanker, the local model is to cover the structure between the diaphragms (in transverse direction) and web frames (in longitudinal direction) closest to the detail, whichever is relevant. In addition the local model is to be extended at least one diaphragm/web frame outside the intersection between the transverse stool and the longitudinal stool.
- e) For lower stool to inner bottom connection, the connection between inner bottom, lower stool plate, diaphragm and double bottom girder, where applicable, is the centre of the fine mesh zone.

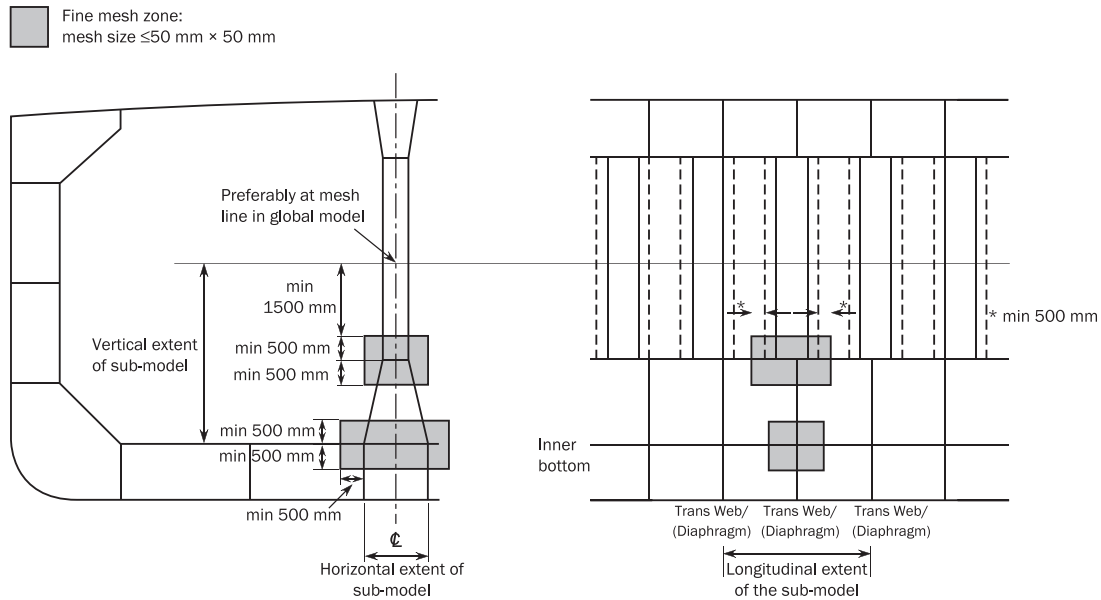
Figure 17 : Example of local model for fine mesh analysis of end connections and web stiffeners of deck and double bottom longitudinals



4.8.3

For corrugation connection, the fine mesh zone is to cover at least the corrugation flange under investigation, the adjacent corrugation webs and a further extension of 500 mm from each end of the corrugation web, i.e. the fine mesh zone covers at least four corrugation knuckles, see Figure 18 and Figure 19. The mesh size within the fine mesh zone is not to be greater than 50 x 50 mm.

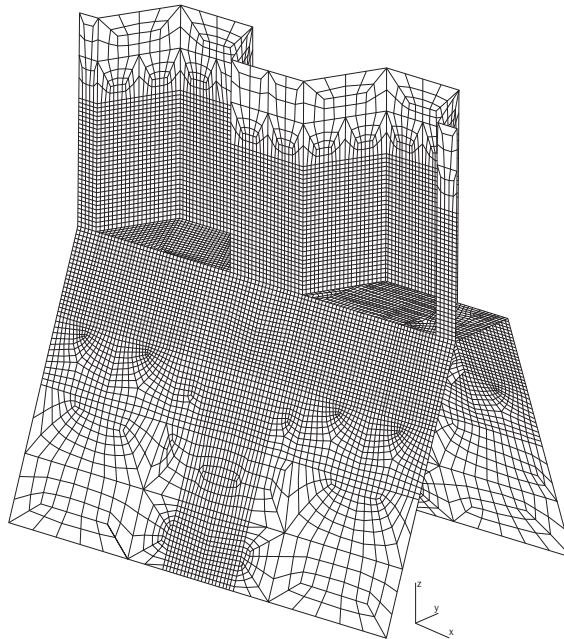
Figure 18 : Extent of local model and fine mesh zone for the analysis of corrugated bulkhead connection to lower stool and inner bottom



Above figures show extent of local model and fine mesh zone on longitudinal corrugated bulkhead connection to lower stool. Similar extent applies to transverse corrugated bulkhead.

The model extents shown above are the minimum extents.

Figure 19 : Example of partial local model for the analysis of connection of corrugated bulkhead to lower stool



4.8.4

Diaphragm webs, brackets inside the lower stool and all stiffeners on the stool plate and diaphragm are to be modelled at their actual positions within the extent of the local model. Shell elements are to be used for modelling of diaphragm, web and flange of vertically orientated stiffeners, and brackets in the fine mesh zone.

4.8.5

Horizontally orientated stiffeners within the fine mesh zone are to be represented by either shell or beam elements.

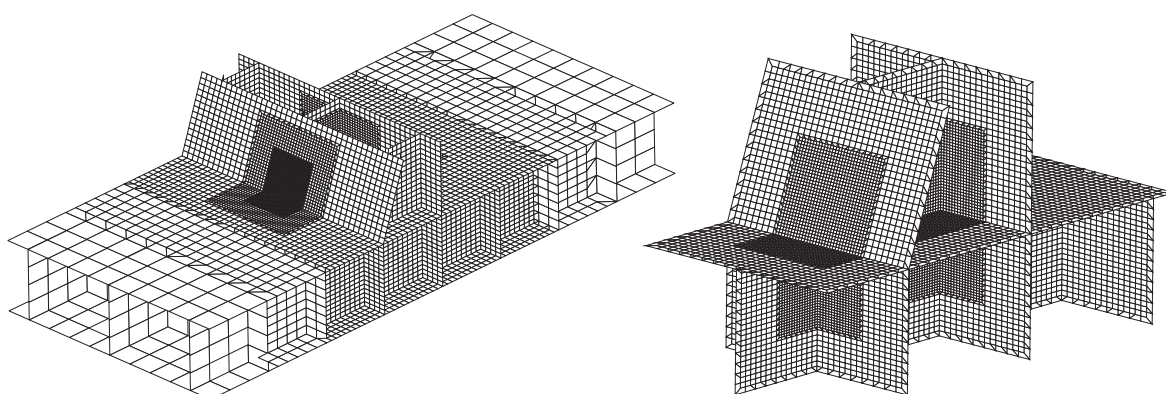
4.8.6

Figure 19 shows the details of finite element local model for the fine mesh analysis of longitudinal bulkhead to lower stool connection.

4.8.7

Figure 20 shows the details finite element local model for the fine mesh analysis of lower stool to inner bottom connection.

Figure 20 : Example of partial local model for the analysis of connection of lower stool to inner bottom



4.9 Hatch corner structures

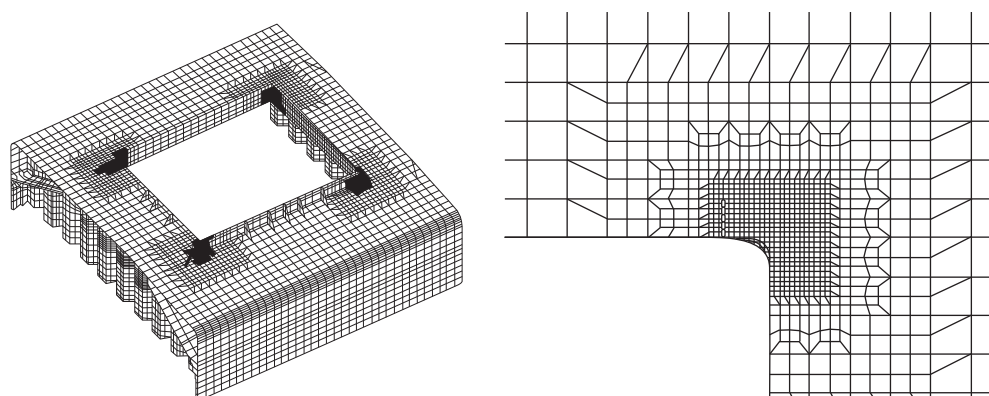
4.9.1

In addition to the requirements of [4.2] to [4.4], the modelling requirements in this sub-article are applicable to the analysis of hatch corner structures.

4.9.2

The high stress areas, such as the hatch coaming end bracket, the hatch corner and the hatch end beam connection, need to be analysed by fine mesh model. The fine mesh zones should cover these areas, see Figure 21.

Figure 21 : Example of local model for the analysis of hatch opening structures



5 FE LOAD COMBINATIONS

5.1 General

5.1.1

The fine mesh detailed stress analysis is to be carried out for all FE load combinations applied to the corresponding cargo hold analysis.

5.2 Application of loads and boundary conditions

5.2.1 General

Where a separate local model is used for the fine mesh detailed stress analysis, the nodal displacements from the cargo tank model are to be applied to the corresponding boundary nodes on the local model as prescribed displacements. Alternatively, equivalent nodal forces from the cargo tank model may be applied to the boundary nodes.

Where there are nodes on the local model boundaries which are not coincident with the nodal points on the cargo tank model, it is acceptable to impose prescribed displacements on these nodes using multi-point constraints. The use of linear multi-point constraint equations connecting two neighbouring coincident nodes is considered sufficient.

All local loads, including any loads applied for hull girder bending moment and/or shear force adjustments, in way of the structure represented by the separate local finite element model are to be applied to the model.

6 ANALYSIS CRITERIA

6.1 Stress assessment

6.1.1 General

Stress assessment of the fine mesh analysis is to be carried out for the FE load combinations specified in Ch 4, Sec 8.

6.1.2 Reference stress

Reference stress is von Mises stress, σ_{vm} , which is to be calculated based on the membrane normal and shear stresses of the shell element evaluated at the element centroid. The stresses are to be evaluated at the mid plane of the element.

6.1.3 Permissible stress

The maximum permissible stresses are based on the mesh size of 50 x 50 mm as specified in [4.1] to [4.4]. Where a smaller mesh size is used, an area weighted von Mises stress calculated over an area equal to the specified mesh size may be used to compare with the permissible stresses. The averaging is to be based only on elements with their entire boundary located within the desired area. The average stress is to be calculated based on stresses at element centroid; stress values obtained by interpolation and/or extrapolation are not to be used. Stress averaging is not to be carried across structural discontinuities and abutting structure.

6.2 Acceptance criteria

6.2.1

Verification of stress results against the acceptance criteria is to be carried out in accordance with [6.1].

The structural assessment is to demonstrate that the stress complies with the following criteria:

$$\lambda_r \leq \lambda_{rperm}$$

where:

λ_f : Fine mesh yield utilisation factor.

$$\lambda_f = \frac{\sigma_{vm}}{R_Y} \text{ for shell elements in general}$$

$$\lambda_f = \frac{|\sigma_{axial}|}{R_Y} \text{ for rod or beam elements in general}$$

σ_{vm} : Von Mises stress, in N/mm².

σ_{axial} : Axial stress in rod element, in N/mm².

λ_{fperm} : Permissible fine mesh utilisation factor, taken as:

- Element not adjacent to weld:

- $\lambda_{fperm} = 1.70 f_f$ for S+D

- $\lambda_{fperm} = 1.36 f_f$ for S

- Element adjacent to weld:

- $\lambda_{fperm} = 1.50 f_f$ for S+D

- $\lambda_{fperm} = 1.20 f_f$ for S

f_f : Fatigue factor, taken as:

- $f_f = 1.0$ in general, including the free edge of base material,
- $f_f = 1.2$ for details assessed by very fine mesh analysis complying with the fatigue assessment criteria given in Ch 9, Sec 2.

Note 1: The maximum permissible stresses are based on the mesh size of 50 x 50 mm. Where a smaller mesh size is used, an average von Mises stress calculated in accordance with [6.1] over an area equal to the specified mesh size may be used to compare with the permissible stresses.

Note 2: Average von Mises stress is to be calculated based on weighted average against element areas:

$$\sigma_{vm-av} = \frac{\sum_1^n A_i \sigma_{vm-i}}{\sum_1^n A_i}$$

where:

σ_{vm-av} is the average von Mises stress.

Note 3: Stress averaging is not to be carried across structural discontinuities and abutting structure.

6.2.2 Lower stool not fitted to a transverse or longitudinal corrugated bulkhead

Where a lower stool is not fitted to a transverse or longitudinal corrugated bulkhead, the permissible stresses given in [6.2.1] are to be reduced by 10% for the areas under investigation by fine mesh analysis.

PART 1 CHAPTER 8

BUCKLING

Table of Contents

SECTION 1

General

- 1 Introduction
- 2 Application
- 3 Definitions

SECTION 2

Slenderness Requirements

- 1 Structural Elements
- 2 Plates
- 3 Stiffeners
- 4 Primary Supporting Members
- 5 Brackets
- 6 Other Structures

SECTION 3

Prescriptive Buckling Requirements

- 1 General
- 2 Hull Girder Stress
- 3 Buckling Criteria

SECTION 4

Buckling Requirements for Direct Strength Analysis

- 1 General
- 2 Stiffened and Unstiffened Panels
- 3 Corrugated Bulkhead
- 4 Vertically Stiffened Side Shell of Single Side Skin Bulk Carrier
- 5 Struts, Pillars and Cross Ties

SECTION 5

Buckling Capacity

- 1 General
- 2 Buckling Capacity of Plates and Stiffeners
- 3 Buckling capacity of other structures

APPENDIX 1

Stress Based Reference Stresses

- 1 Stress based method
- 2 Reference Stresses

SECTION 1

GENERAL

1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Assumption

1.1.1

This chapter contains the strength criteria for buckling and ultimate strength of local supporting members, primary supporting members and other structures such as pillars, corrugated bulkheads and brackets. These criteria are to be applied as specified in Ch 6 for hull local scantlings and in Ch 7 for direct strength analysis.

1.1.2

For each structural member, the characteristic buckling strength is to be taken as the most unfavourable/critical buckling failure mode.

1.1.3

Unless otherwise specified, the scantling requirements of structural members in this chapter are based on net scantling obtained by removing t_c from the gross offered thickness, where t_c is defined in Ch 3, Sec 3.

1.1.4

In this chapter, compressive and shear stresses are to be taken as positive, tension stresses are to be taken as negative.

2 APPLICATION

2.1 Scope

2.1.1

The buckling checks are to be performed according to:

- Ch 8, Sec 2 for the slenderness requirements of plates, longitudinal and transverse stiffeners, primary supporting members and brackets.
- Ch 8, Sec 3 for the prescriptive buckling requirements of plates, longitudinal and transverse stiffeners, primary supporting members and other structures.
- Ch 8, Sec 4 for the buckling requirements of the FE analysis for the plates, stiffened panels and other structures.
- Ch 8, Sec 5 for the buckling capacity of prescriptive and FE buckling requirements.

2.1.2 Stiffener

The buckling check of the stiffeners referred to in this Chapter is applicable to the stiffener fitted along the long edge of the buckling panel.

2.1.3 Enlarged stiffener

Enlarged stiffeners used for Permanent Means of Access (PMA), whose net web height are above 700 mm, and net offered section modulus are 3 times greater than the smaller one of adjacent surrounding stiffeners not used for PMA, are to comply with the following requirements:

- a) Slenderness requirements for primary supporting members as follows:
 - For enlarged stiffener web, see item (a) of Ch 8, Sec 2, [4.1.1].
 - For enlarged stiffener flange, see item (b) of Ch 8, Sec 2, [4.1.1] and Ch 8, Sec 2, [5.1].
 - For stiffeners fitted on enlarged stiffener web, see Ch 8, Sec 2, [3.1.1] and Ch 8, Sec 2, [3.1.3].
- b) Buckling strength of prescriptive requirements as follows:
 - For enlarged stiffener web, see Ch 8, Sec 3, [3.2].
 - For stiffeners fitted on enlarged stiffener web, see Ch 8, Sec 3, [3.1] and Ch 8, Sec 3, [3.3].
- c) All structural elements used for PMA are to be complied with for the buckling requirements of the FE analysis in Ch 8, Sec 4 when applicable.
- d) Buckling strength of longitudinal PMA platforms without stiffeners fitted on enlarged stiffener web is to be checked using the criteria for local supporting members in Ch 8, Sec 3, [3.1] and Ch 8, Sec 3, [3.3].

[RCN1 to 01 JAN 2023]

3 DEFINITIONS**3.1** General**3.1.1** Buckling definition

‘Buckling’ is used as a generic term to describe the strength of structures, generally under in-plane compressions and/or shear and lateral load. The buckling strength or capacity can take into account the internal redistribution of loads depending on the load situation, slenderness and type of structure.

3.1.2 Buckling capacity

Buckling capacity based on this principle gives a lower bound estimate of ultimate capacity, or the maximum load the panel can carry without suffering major permanent set.

Buckling capacity assessment utilises the positive elastic post-buckling effect for plates and accounts for load redistribution between the structural components, such as between plating and stiffeners. For slender structures, the capacity calculated using this method is typically higher than the ideal elastic buckling stress (minimum Eigen value). Accepting elastic buckling of structural components in slender stiffened panels implies that large elastic deflections and reduced in-plane stiffness will occur at higher buckling utilisation levels.

3.1.3 Assessment methods

The buckling assessment is carried out according to one of the two methods taking into account different boundary condition types:

- Method A: All the edges of the elementary plate panel are forced to remain straight (but free to move in the in-plane directions) due to the surrounding structure/neighbouring plates.
- Method B: The edges of the elementary plate panel are not forced to remain straight due to low in-plane stiffness at the edges and/or no surrounding structure/neighbouring plates.

3.2 Buckling utilisation factor

3.2.1

The utilisation factor, η , is defined as the ratio between the applied loads and the corresponding ultimate capacity or buckling strength.

3.2.2

For combined loads, the utilisation factor, η_{act} , is to be defined as the ratio of the equivalent applied stress and the corresponding buckling capacity, as shown in Figure 1, and is to be taken as:

$$\eta_{act} = \frac{W_{act}}{W_u} = \frac{1}{\gamma_c}$$

where:

W_{act} : Equivalent applied stress, in N/mm², the actual applied stress are given in Sec 3 and Sec 4 respectively for buckling assessment by prescriptive and direct strength analysis.

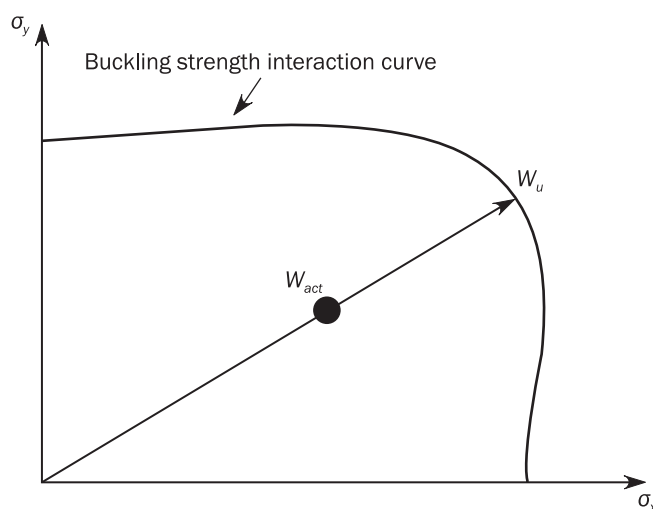
W_u : Equivalent buckling capacity, in N/mm², for plates and stiffeners, their respective buckling or ultimate capacities are given in Sec 5.

γ_c : Stress multiplier factor at failure.

For each typical failure mode, the corresponding capacity of the panel is calculated by applying the actual stress combination and then increasing or decreasing the stresses proportionally until collapse.

Figure 1 illustrates the buckling capacity and the buckling utilisation factor of a structural member subject to σ_x and σ_y stresses.

Figure 1 : Example of buckling capacity and buckling utilisation factor



3.3 Allowable buckling utilisation factor

3.3.1 General structural elements

The allowable buckling utilisation factor is defined in Table 1.

Table 1 : Allowable buckling utilisation factor

Structural component	η_{all} , Allowable buckling utilisation factor
Plates and stiffeners Stiffened and unstiffened panels Vertically stiffened side shell plating of single side skin bulk carrier Web plate in ways of openings	1.00 for load combination: S+D 0.80 for load combination: S
Struts, pillars and cross ties	0.75 for load combination: S+D 0.65 for load combination: S
Corrugation of vertically corrugated bulkheads with lower stool and horizontally corrugated bulkhead, under lateral pressure from liquid loads, for shell elements only. Supporting structure in way of lower end of corrugated bulkheads without lower stool.	0.90 for load combination: S+D 0.72 for load combination: S
Corrugation of vertically corrugated bulkheads without lower stool under lateral pressure from liquid loads, for shell elements only.	0.81 for load combination: S+D 0.65 for load combination: S
Note 1: Supporting structure for a transverse corrugated bulkhead refers to the structure in longitudinal direction within half a web frame space forward and aft of the bulkhead, and within a vertical extent equal to the corrugation depth.	
Note 2: Supporting structure for a longitudinal corrugated bulkhead refers to the structure in transverse direction within three longitudinal stiffener spacings from each side of the bulkhead, and within a vertical extent equal to the corrugation depth.	

3.4 Buckling acceptance criteria

3.4.1

A structural member is considered to have an acceptable buckling strength if it satisfies the following criterion:

$$\eta_{act} \leq \eta_{all}$$

where:

η_{act} : Buckling utilisation factor based on the applied stress, defined in [3.2.2].

η_{all} : Allowable buckling utilisation factor as defined in [3.3].

SECTION 2

SLENDERNESS REQUIREMENTS

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Ch 1, Sec 4.

b_{f-out} : Maximum distance, in mm, from mid thickness of the web to the flange edge, as shown in Figure 1.

h_w : Depth of stiffener web, in mm, as shown in Figure 1.

ℓ_b : Effective length of edge of bracket, in mm, as defined in Table 3.

s_{eff} : Effective width of attached plate of stiffener, in mm, taken equal to:

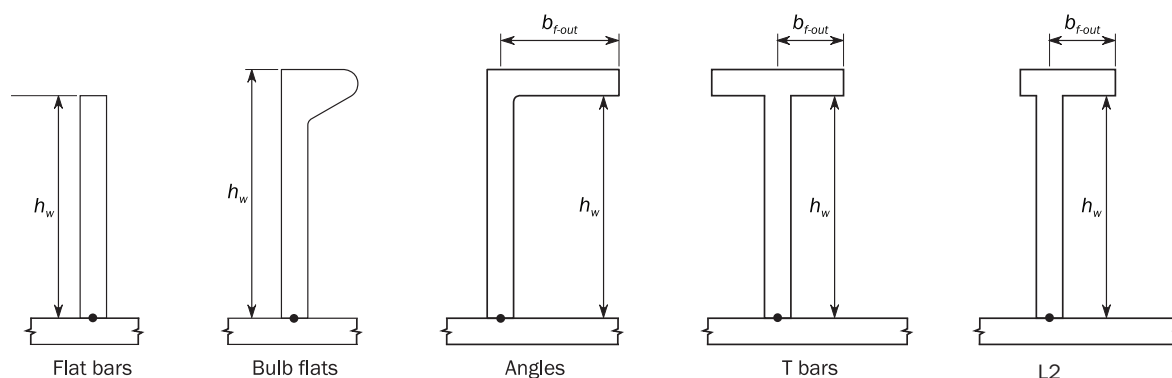
$$s_{eff} = 0.8 s$$

t_f : Net flange thickness, in mm.

t_p : Net thickness of plate, in mm.

t_w : Net web thickness, in mm.

Figure 1 : Stiffener scantling parameters



1 STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS

1.1 General

1.1.1

All structural elements are to comply with the applicable slenderness and proportion requirements given in [2] to [6], except for the ones listed below:

- Bilge plates within the cylindrical part of the ship and radius gunwale;
- Corrugation;
- Structure members in superstructures and deck houses, if the structural members do not contribute to the longitudinal strength.

Pillars in superstructures and deckhouses are to comply with the applicable slenderness and proportion requirements given in [6.1].

2 PLATES

2.1 Net thickness of plate panels

2.1.1

The net thickness of plate panels is to satisfy the following criteria:

$$t_p \geq \frac{b}{C} \sqrt{\frac{R_{eH}}{235}}$$

where:

C : Slenderness coefficient taken as:

$C = 100$ for hull envelope and cargo and tank boundaries.

$C = 125$ for other structures.

R_{eH} : Specified minimum yield stress of the plate material, in N/mm^2 .
A lower specified minimum yield stress may be used in this slenderness criterion provided the requirements specified in Sec 3 and Sec 4 are satisfied for the strake assumed in the same lower specified minimum yield stress value.

3 STIFFENERS

3.1 Proportions of stiffeners

3.1.1 Net thickness of all stiffener types

The net thickness of stiffeners is to satisfy the following criteria:

a) Stiffener web plate:

$$t_w \geq \frac{h_w}{C_w} \sqrt{\frac{R_{eH}}{235}}$$

b) Flange:

$$t_f \geq \frac{b_{f-out}}{C_f} \sqrt{\frac{R_{eH}}{235}}$$

where:

C_w, C_f : Slenderness coefficients given in Table 1.

If requirement b) is not fulfilled, the effective free flange outstand, in mm, used in strength assessment including the calculation of actual net section modulus, is to be taken as:

$$b_{f-out-max} = c_f t_f \sqrt{\frac{235}{R_{eH}}}$$

For built-up profile where the relevant yielding strength defined in Ch 6 and Ch 7 for the web of built-up profile without the edge stiffener is acceptable, as an alternative the web can be assessed according to the web requirements of Angle and L2 in Table 1 and the edge stiffener can be assessed as a flat bar stiffener according to [3.1.1]. The requirement to flange in [3.1.2] shall still apply.

Table 1 : Slenderness coefficients

Type of Stiffener	C_w	C_f
Angle and L2 bars	75	12
T-bars	75	12
Bulb bars	45	–
Flat bars	22	–

3.1.2 Net dimensions of angle, L2 and T-bars

The total flange breadth b_f in mm, for angle, L2 and T-bars is to satisfy the following criterion:

$$b_f \geq 0.2h_w$$

3.1.3 Bending stiffness of stiffeners

The net moment of inertia, in cm^4 , of the stiffener with the effective width of attached plate, s_{eff} about the neutral axis parallel to the attached plating, is not to be less than the minimum value given by:

$$I_{st} \geq C \ell^2 A_{eff} \frac{R_{eH}}{235}$$

where:

A_{eff} : Net sectional area of stiffener including effective attached plate, s_{eff} , in cm^2 .

R_{eH} : Specified minimum yield stress of the material of the attached plate, in N/mm^2 .

C : Slenderness coefficient taken as:

$C = 1.43$ for longitudinal stiffeners including sniped stiffeners.

$C = 0.72$ for other stiffeners.

4 PRIMARY SUPPORTING MEMBERS

4.1 Proportions and stiffness

4.1.1 Proportions of web plate and flange

The net thicknesses of the web plates and flanges of primary supporting members are to satisfy the following criteria:

a) Web plate:

$$t_w \geq \frac{s_w}{C_w} \sqrt{\frac{R_{eH}}{235}}$$

b) Flange:

$$t_f \geq \frac{b_{f-out}}{C_f} \sqrt{\frac{R_{eH}}{235}}$$

where:

s_w : Plate breadth, in mm, taken as the spacing of the web stiffeners.

C_w : Slenderness coefficient for the web plate taken as:

$$C_w = 100$$

R_{eH} : Specified minimum yield stress of the plate material, in N/mm².

For the web plates, a lower R_{eH} may be used in this slenderness criterion provided the requirements specified in Sec 3 and Sec 4, if applicable, are satisfied for the structure assumed in the same lower R_{eH} .

C_f : Slenderness coefficient for the flange taken as:

$$C_f = 12$$

If requirement b) is not fulfilled, the effective free flange outstand, in mm, used in strength assessment including the calculation of actual net section modulus, is to be taken as:

$$b_{f-out-max} = c_f t_f \sqrt{\frac{235}{R_{eH}}}$$

[RCN1 to 01 JAN 2023]

4.1.2 Deck transverse primary supporting members

The net moment of inertia for deck transverse primary supporting members, $I_{psm-n50}$, in cm⁴, supporting deck longitudinals subject to axial compressive hull girder stress, is to comply, within its central half of the bending span, with the following criterion:

$$I_{psm-n50} \geq 300 \frac{\ell_{bdg}^4}{S^3} I_{st}$$

where:

$I_{psm-n50}$: Net moment of inertia, in cm⁴, of deck transverse primary supporting member, with effective width of attached plate equal to 0.8S.

ℓ_{bdg} : Effective bending span of deck transverse primary supporting member, in m, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7.

S : Spacing of deck transverse primary supporting members, in m, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7.

I_{st} : Moment of inertia of deck stiffeners within the central half of the bending span, in cm⁴, as given in [3.1.3].

4.2 Web stiffeners of primary supporting members

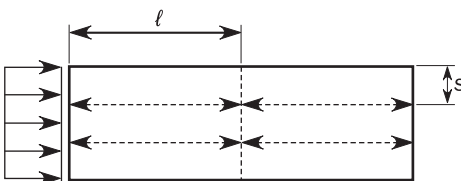
4.2.1 Proportions of web stiffeners

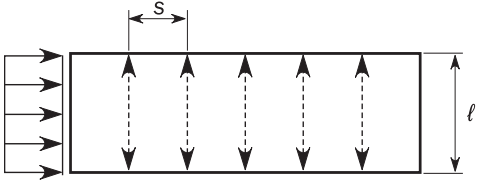
The net thickness of web and flange of web stiffeners fitted on primary supporting members is to satisfy the requirements specified in [3.1.1] and [3.1.2].

4.2.2 Bending stiffness of web stiffeners

The net moment of inertia, in cm⁴, of web stiffener, I_{st} , fitted on primary supporting members, with effective attached plate, s_{eff} , is not to be less than the minimum moment of inertia defined in Table 2.

Table 2 : Stiffness criteria for web stiffeners

Stiffener arrangement		Minimum moment of inertia of web stiffeners, in cm ⁴
A	Web stiffeners fitted along the PSM span	$I_{st} \geq C \ell^2 A_{eff} \frac{R_{eH}}{235}$
		

B	<p>Web stiffeners fitted normal to the PSM span</p> 	$I_{st} \geq 1.14 \ell s^2 t_w \left(2.5 \frac{1000 \ell}{s} - 2 \frac{s}{1000 \ell} \right) \frac{R_{eH}}{235} 10^{-5}$
<p>where:</p> <p>C : Slenderness coefficient to be taken as: $C = 1.43$ for longitudinal stiffeners including sniped stiffeners. $C = 0.72$ for other stiffeners.</p> <p>ℓ : Length of web stiffener, in m. For web stiffeners welded to local supporting members, the length is to be measured between the flanges of the local support members. For sniped web stiffeners, the length is to be measured between the lateral supports, e.g. the total distance between the flanges of the primary supporting member as shown for stiffener arrangement B.</p> <p>A_{eff} : Net section area of web stiffener including effective attached plate, s_{eff}, in cm^2.</p> <p>t_w : Net web thickness of the primary supporting member, in mm.</p> <p>R_{eH} : Specified minimum yield stress of the material of the web plate of the primary supporting member, in N/mm^2.</p>		

5 BRACKETS

5.1 Tripping brackets

5.1.1 Unsupported flange length

The unsupported length of the flange of the primary supporting member, in m, i.e. the distance between tripping brackets, is not to be greater than:

$$S_b = b_f C \sqrt{\frac{A_{f-n50}}{\left(A_{f-n50} + \frac{A_{w-n50}}{3} \right) \left(\frac{235}{R_{eH}} \right)}} \quad , \text{ but need not be less than } S_{b-min}.$$

where:

b_f : Flange breadth of primary supporting members, in mm.

C : Slenderness coefficient taken as:

$C = 0.022$ for symmetrical flanges.

$C = 0.033$ for asymmetrical flanges.

A_{f-n50} : Net cross sectional area of flange, in cm^2 .

A_{w-n50} : Net cross sectional area of the web plate, in cm^2 .

R_{eH} : Specified minimum yield stress of the PSM material, in N/mm^2 .

S_{b-min} : Minimum unsupported flange length taken as:

$S_{b-min} = 3.0$ m for tank/hold boundaries or hull envelope including external decks.

$S_{b-min} = 4.0$ m for other areas.

5.1.2 Edge stiffening

Tripping brackets on primary supporting members are to be stiffened by a flange or edge stiffener if the effective length of the edge, ℓ_b as defined in Table 3, in mm, is greater than:

$\ell_b = 75t_b$

where:

t_b : Bracket net web thickness, in mm.

5.2 End brackets

5.2.1 Proportions

The net web thickness of end brackets, in mm, subject to compressive stresses is not to be less than:

$t_b = \frac{d_b}{C} \sqrt{\frac{R_{eH}}{235}}$

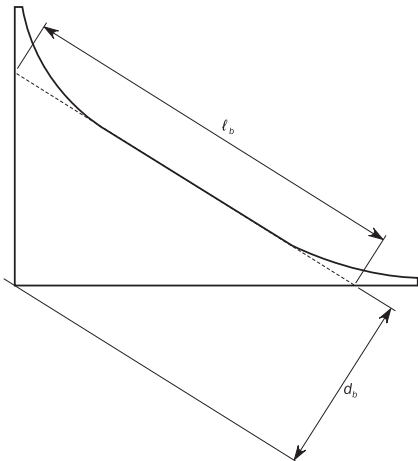
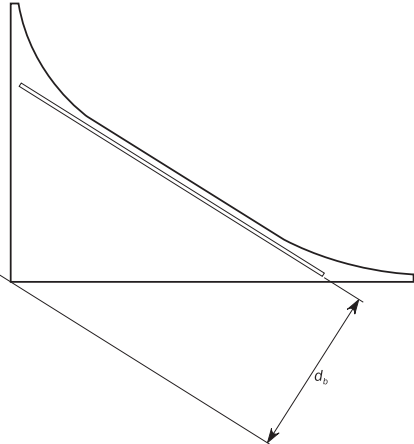
where:

d_b : Depth of brackets, in mm, as defined in Table 3.

C : Slenderness coefficient as defined in Table 3.

R_{eH} : Specified minimum yield stress of the end bracket material, in N/mm².

Table 3 : Buckling coefficient, C, for proportions of brackets

Mode	C
<p>Brackets without edge stiffener</p> 	<p>$C = 20 \left(\frac{d_b}{\ell_b} \right) + 16$</p> <p>where:</p> <p>$0.25 \leq \frac{d_b}{\ell_b} \leq 1.0$</p>
<p>Brackets with edge stiffener</p> 	<p>$C = 70$</p>

5.3 Edge reinforcement

5.3.1 Edge reinforcements of bracket edges

The depth of stiffener web, h_w in mm, of edge stiffeners in way of bracket edges is not to be less than:

$$h_w = C \ell_b / 1000 \sqrt{\frac{R_{eH}}{235}} \quad \text{or 50, whichever is greater}$$

where:

C : Slenderness coefficient taken as:

$C = 75$ for end brackets.

$C = 50$ for tripping brackets.

R_{eH} : Specified minimum yield stress of the stiffener material, in N/mm².

5.3.2 Proportions of edge stiffeners

The net thickness of the web plate and flange of the edge stiffener is to satisfy the requirements specified in [3.1.1] and [3.1.2].

6 OTHER STRUCTURES

6.1 Pillars

6.1.1 Proportions of I-section pillars

For I-sections, the thickness of the web plate and the flange thickness are to comply with requirements specified in [3.1.1] and [3.1.2].

6.1.2 Proportions of box section pillars

The thickness of thin walled box sections is to comply with the requirements specified in item (a) of [3.1.1].

6.1.3 Proportions of circular section pillars

The net thickness, t , of circular section pillars, in mm, is to comply with the following criterion:

$$t \geq \frac{r}{50}$$

where:

r : Mid thickness radius of the circular section, in mm.

6.2 Edge reinforcement in way of openings

6.2.1 Depth of edge stiffener

When fitted as shown in Figure 2, the depth of web, h_w in mm, of edge stiffeners in way of openings is not to be less than:

$$h_w = C \ell \sqrt{\frac{R_{eH}}{235}} \quad \text{or 50 mm, whichever is greater.}$$

where:

C : Slenderness coefficient taken as:

$C = 50$

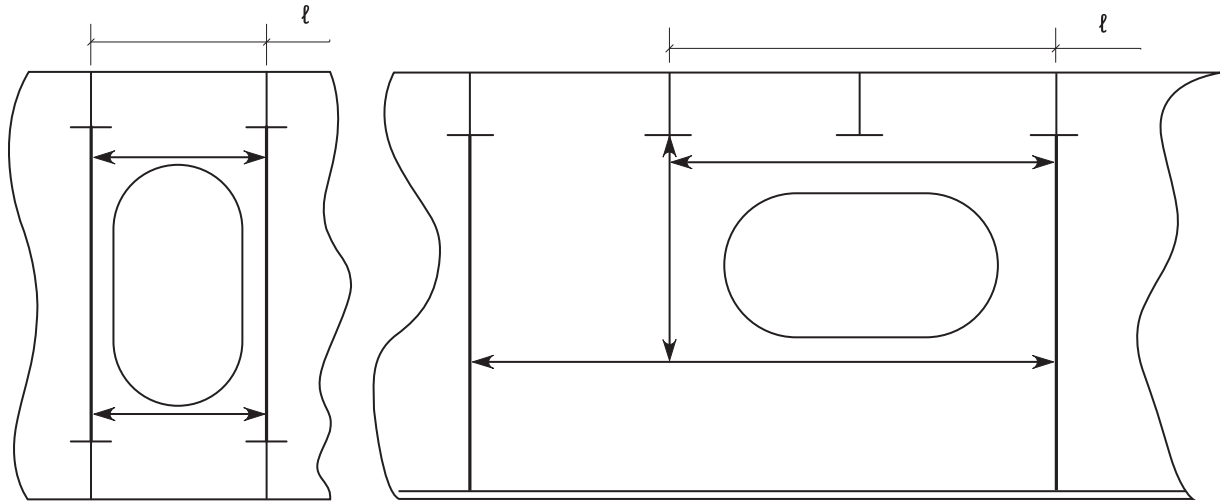
R_{eH} : Specified minimum yield stress of the edge stiffener material, in N/mm².

ℓ : Length of edge stiffener in way of opening, in m, as defined in Figure 2.

6.2.2 Proportions of edge stiffeners

The net thickness of the web plate and flange of the edge stiffener is to satisfy the requirements specified in [3.1.1] and [3.1.2].

Figure 2 : Typical edge reinforcements



SECTION 3

PRESCRIPTIVE BUCKLING REQUIREMENTS

SYMBOLS

- η_{all} : Allowable buckling utilisation factor, as defined in Ch 8, Sec 1, [3.3].
- EPP* : Elementary Plate Panel as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, [2.1].
- LCP* : Load calculation point as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, [2.2.2] and Ch 3, Sec 7, [3.2].

1 GENERAL

1.1 Scope

1.1.1

This section applies to plate panels including curved plate panels and stiffeners subject to hull girder compression and shear stresses. In addition the following structural members subject to compressive stresses are to be checked:

- Corrugation of longitudinal corrugated bulkhead.
- Strut.
- Pillar.
- Cross tie.

1.1.2

The hull girder buckling strength requirements apply along the full length of the ship.

1.1.3 Design load sets

The buckling checks are to be performed for all design load sets defined in Ch 6, Sec 2, [2], both in intact and in flooded conditions with pressure combination defined in Ch 6, Sec 2, [1.3].

For each design load set, for all dynamic load cases, the lateral pressure is to be determined according to Ch 4 at the load calculation point defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, and is to be applied together with the hull girder stress combinations given in [2.2].

1.2 Equivalent plate panel

1.2.1

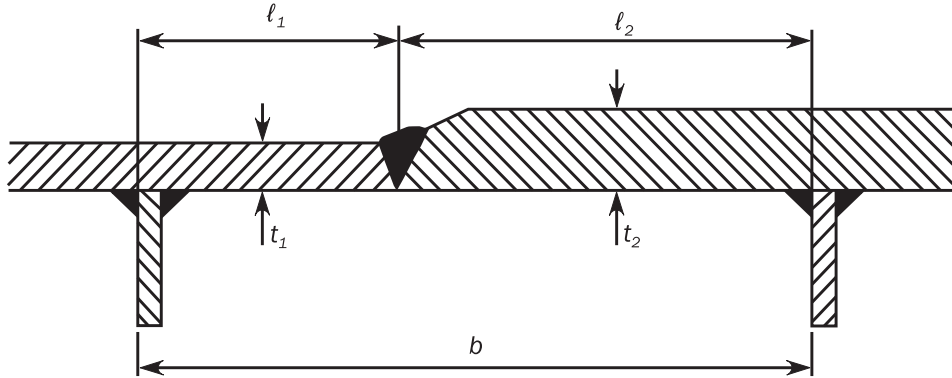
In longitudinal stiffening arrangement, when the plate thickness varies over the width b , of a plate panel, the buckling check is to be performed for an equivalent plate panel width, combined with the smaller plate thickness, t_1 . The width of this equivalent plate panel, b_{eq} , in mm, is defined by the following formula:

$$b_{eq} = \ell_1 + \ell_2 \left(\frac{t_1}{t_2} \right)^{1.5}$$

where:

- ℓ_1 : Width of the part of the plate panel with the smaller net plate thickness, t_1 , in mm, as defined in Figure 1.
- ℓ_2 : Width of the part of the plate panel with the greater net plate thickness, t_2 , in mm, as defined in Figure 1.

Figure 1 : Plate thickness change over the width



1.2.2

In transverse stiffening arrangement, when an EPP is made with different thicknesses, the buckling check of the plate and stiffeners is to be made for each thickness considered constant on the EPP, the stresses and pressures being estimated for the EPP at the LCP.

1.2.3 Materials

When the plate panel is made of different materials, the minimum yield strength is to be used for the buckling assessment.

2 HULL GIRDER STRESS

2.1 General

2.1.1

The hull girder bending stresses, σ_{hg} , in N/mm², are determined according to Ch 6, Sec 2.

2.1.2

The hull girder shear stresses, τ_{hg} , in N/mm², in the plate i are determined as follows:

$$\tau_{hg} = \frac{Q_{Tot}(x) q_{vi}}{t_{i-n50}} 10^3$$

where:

$Q_{Tot}(x)$: Total vertical shear force, in kN, at the ship longitudinal location x , taken as follows:

- For the design load combination S+D
 - For seagoing operations:

$$Q_{Tot}(x) = |Q_{sw} + Q_{wv-LC}|$$
 - For flooded conditions at sea for bulk carriers having a freeboard length L_{LL} of 150 m or above:

$$Q_{Tot}(x) = |Q_{sw-f} + Q_{wv-LC}|$$

- For the design load combination S
 - For harbour/sheltered water operations:

$$Q_{Tot}(X) = |Q_{sw-p}|$$

- q_{vi} : Contribution ratio in way of the plate i , as defined in Ch 5, Sec 1, [3.2.1].
- t_{in50} : Net thickness of the plate i , in mm as defined in Ch 5, Sec 1, [3.2.1], used for shear stress calculation.
- Q_{sw} : Permissible positive or negative still water shear force for seagoing operation, in kN, at the hull transverse section considered, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [2.3.3].
- Q_{sw-p} : Permissible positive or negative still water shear force for harbour/sheltered operation, in kN, at the hull transverse section considered, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [2.3.4].
- Q_{sw-f} : Permissible positive or negative still water shear force in flooded condition at sea, in kN, at the hull transverse section considered, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [2.3.5].
- Q_{ww-LC} : Vertical wave shear force in seagoing condition, in kN, in intact or flooded conditions at the hull transverse section considered for the considered dynamic load case, defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [3.5.3].

2.2 Stress combinations

2.2.1

Each elementary plate panel and stiffeners are to satisfy the criteria defined in [3] with the following stress combinations:

a) Longitudinal stiffening arrangement:

- Stress combination 1 with:

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma_x &= \sigma_{hg} \\ \sigma_y &= 0 \\ \tau &= 0.7\tau_{hg}\end{aligned}$$

- Stress combination 2 with:

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma_x &= 0.7\sigma_{hg} \\ \sigma_y &= 0 \\ \tau &= \tau_{hg}\end{aligned}$$

b) Transverse stiffening arrangement:

- Stress combination 1 with:

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma_x &= 0 \\ \sigma_y &= \sigma_{hg} \\ \tau &= 0.7\tau_{hg}\end{aligned}$$

- Stress combination 2 with:

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma_x &= 0 \\ \sigma_y &= 0.7\sigma_{hg} \\ \tau &= \tau_{hg}\end{aligned}$$

where:

- σ_{hg} : Hull girder bending stress in the elementary plate panel or stiffener, as defined in [2.1.1], in N/mm².
- τ_{hg} : Hull girder shear stress, in N/mm², in the elementary plate panel or stiffener attached plate as defined in [2.1.2].

3 BUCKLING CRITERIA

3.1 Overall stiffened panel

3.1.1

The buckling strength of overall stiffened panels is to satisfy the following criterion:

$$\eta_{Overall} \leq \eta_{all}$$

where:

$\eta_{Overall}$: Maximum utilisation factor as defined in Ch 8, Sec 5, [2.1].

3.2 Plates

3.2.1

The buckling strength of elementary plate panels is to satisfy the following criterion:

$$\eta_{Plate} \leq \eta_{all}$$

where:

η_{Plate} : Maximum plate utilisation factor calculated according to SP-A, as defined in Ch 8, Sec 5, [2.2].

For the determination of η_{Plate} of the vertically stiffened side shell plating of single side skin bulk carrier between hopper and topside tanks, the cases 12 and 16 of Ch 8, Sec 5, Table 3 corresponding to the shorter edge of the plate panel clamped are to be considered together with a mean σ_y stress and $\psi_y = 1$.

3.3 Stiffeners

3.3.1

The buckling strength of stiffeners or of side frames of single side skin bulk carriers is to satisfy the following criterion:

$$\eta_{Stiffener} \leq \eta_{all}$$

where:

$\eta_{Stiffener}$: Maximum stiffener utilisation factor, as defined in Ch 8, Sec 5, [2.3].

Note 1: This capacity check can only be fulfilled when the overall stiffened panel capacity, as defined in [3.1.1], is satisfied.

3.4 Vertically corrugated longitudinal bulkheads

3.4.1

The shear buckling strength of vertically corrugated longitudinal bulkheads is to satisfy the following criterion:

$$\eta_{Shear} \leq \eta_{all}$$

where:

η_{Shear} : Maximum shear corrugated bulkhead utilisation factor.

$$\eta_{Shear} = \frac{\tau_{bhd}}{\tau_c}$$

τ_{bhd} : Hull girder shear stress, in N/mm², in the longitudinal bulkhead as defined in [2.1.2].

τ_c : Shear critical stress, in N/mm², as defined in Ch 8, Sec 5, [2.2.3].

3.5 Horizontally corrugated longitudinal bulkhead

3.5.1

Each corrugation, within the extension of half flange, web and half flange, is to satisfy the following criterion:

$$\eta \leq \eta_{all}$$

where:

η : Overall column utilisation factor, as defined in Ch 8, Sec 5, [3.1].

3.6 Struts, pillars and cross ties

3.6.1

The compressive buckling strength of struts, pillars and cross ties is to satisfy the following criterion:

$$\eta \leq \eta_{all}$$

where:

η : Maximum buckling utilisation factor of struts, pillars or cross ties, defined in Ch 8, Sec 5, [3.1].

SECTION 4

BUCKLING REQUIREMENTS FOR
DIRECT STRENGTH ANALYSIS

SYMBOLS

η_{all} : Allowable buckling utilisation factor, as defined in Ch 8, Sec 1, [3.3].

α : Aspect ratio of the plate panel, defined in Ch 8, Sec 5.

1 GENERAL**1.1** Scope**1.1.1**

The requirements of this Section apply for the buckling assessment of direct strength analysis subjected to compressive stress, shear stress and lateral pressure.

1.1.2

All structural elements in the FE analysis carried out according to Ch 7 are to be assessed individually. The buckling checks have to be performed for the following structural elements:

- Stiffened and unstiffened panels, inclusive curved panels.
- Web plate in way of openings.
- Corrugated bulkhead.
- Vertically stiffened side shell of single side skin bulk carrier.
- Struts, pillars and cross ties.

2 STIFFENED AND UNSTIFFENED PANELS**2.1** General**2.1.1**

The plate panel of hull structure is to be modelled as stiffened or unstiffened panel. Method A and Method B as defined in Ch 8, Sec 1, [3] are to be used according to Table 1 and Figure 1 to Figure 9.

2.1.2 Average thickness of plate panel

Where the plate thickness along a plate panel is not constant, the panel used for the buckling assessment is to be modelled according to Ch 7 with a weighted average thickness taken as:

$$t_{avr} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n A_i t_i}{\sum_{i=1}^n A_i}$$

where:

A_i : Area of the i -th plate element.

t_i : Net thickness of the i -th plate element.

n : Number of finite elements defining the buckling plate panel.

Table 1 : Structural members

Structural elements	Assessment method	Normal panel definition
Longitudinal structure, see Figure 1, Figure 5 and Figure 7		
Longitudinally stiffened panels Shell envelope Deck Inner hull Hopper tank side Longitudinal bulkheads	SP-A	Length: between web frames Width: between primary supporting members
Double bottom longitudinal girders in line with longitudinal bulkhead or connected to hopper tank side	SP-A	Length: between web frames Width: full web depth
Web of double bottom longitudinal girders not in line with longitudinal bulkhead or not connected to hopper tank side	SP-B	Length: between web frames Width: full web depth
Web of horizontal girders in double side space connected to hopper tank side	SP-A	Length: between web frames Width: full web depth
Web of horizontal girders in double side space not connected to hopper tank side	SP-B	Length: between web frames Width: full web depth
Web of single skin longitudinal girders or stringers	UP-B	Plate between local stiffeners/face plate/PSM
Transverse structure, see Figure 2, Figure 6 and Figure 8		
Web of transverse deck frames including brackets	UP-B	Plate between local stiffeners/face plate/PSM
Vertical web in double side space	SP-B	Length: full web depth Width: between primary supporting members
Irregularly stiffened panels, e.g. web panels in way of hopper tank and bilge	UP-B	Plate between local stiffeners/face plate/PSM
Double bottom floors	SP-B	Length: full web depth Width: between primary supporting members
Vertical web frame including brackets	UP-B	Plate between vertical web stiffeners/face plate/PSM
Cross tie web plate	UP-B	Plate between vertical web stiffeners/face plate/PSM
Transverse oil-tight and watertight bulkheads, see Figure 3 and transverse wash bulkheads, see Figure 4		
Regularly stiffened bulkhead panels inclusive the secondary buckling stiffeners perpendicular to the regular stiffener (such as carlings)	SP-A	Length: between primary supporting members Width: between primary supporting members
Irregularly stiffened bulkhead panels, e.g. web panels in way of hopper tank and bilge	UP-B	Plate between local stiffeners/face plate

Structural elements	Assessment method	Normal panel definition
Web plate of bulkhead stringers including brackets	UP-B	Plate between web stiffeners /face plate
Transverse corrugated bulkheads and cross deck, see Figure 9		
Upper/lower stool including stiffeners	SP-A	Length: between internal web diaphragms Width: length of stool side
Stool internal web diaphragm	UP-B	Plate between local stiffeners /face plate / PSM
Cross deck	SP-A	Plate between local stiffeners/ PSM
Note 1: SP and UP stand for stiffened and unstiffened panel respectively.		
Note 2: A and B stand for Method A and Method B respectively.		

2.1.3 Yield stress of the plate panel

The panel yield stress R_{eH_P} is taken as the minimum value of the specified yield stresses of the elements within the plate panel.

2.2 Stiffened panels

2.2.1

To represent the overall buckling behaviour, each stiffener with attached plate is to be modelled as a stiffened panel of the extent defined in Table 1.

2.2.2

If the stiffener properties or stiffener spacing varies within the stiffened panel, the calculations are to be performed separately for all configurations of the panels, i.e. for each stiffener and plate between the stiffeners. Plate thickness, stiffener properties and stiffener spacing at the considered location are to be assumed for the whole panel.

Figure 1 : Longitudinal plates for oil tankers

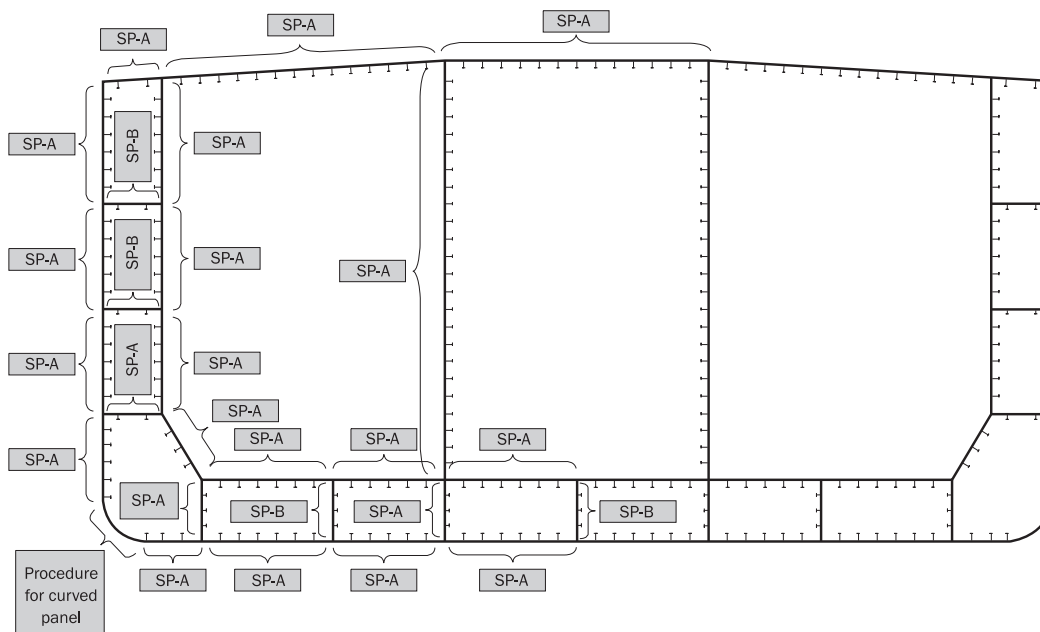


Figure 2 : Transverse web frames for oil tankers

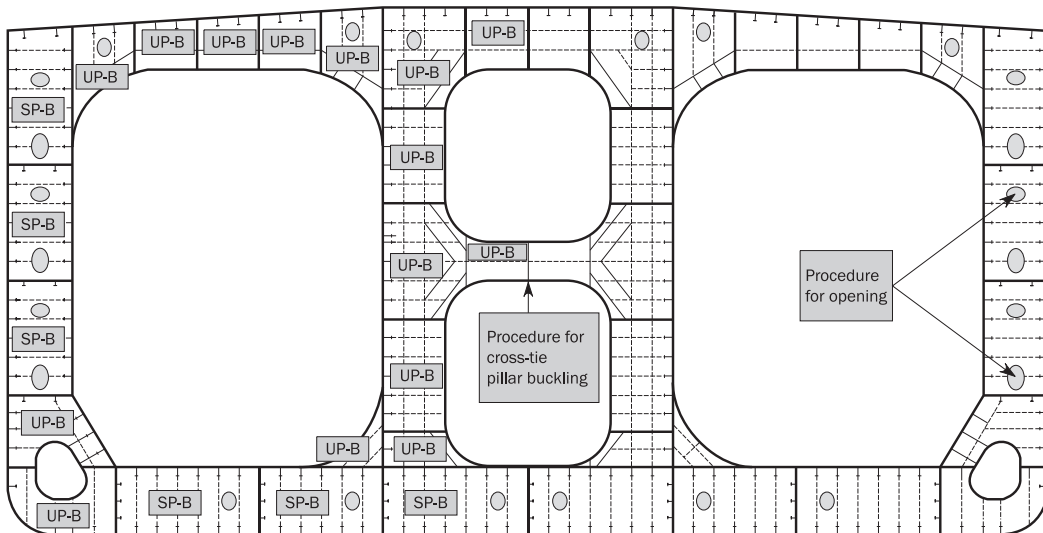


Figure 3 : Transverse bulkhead for oil tankers

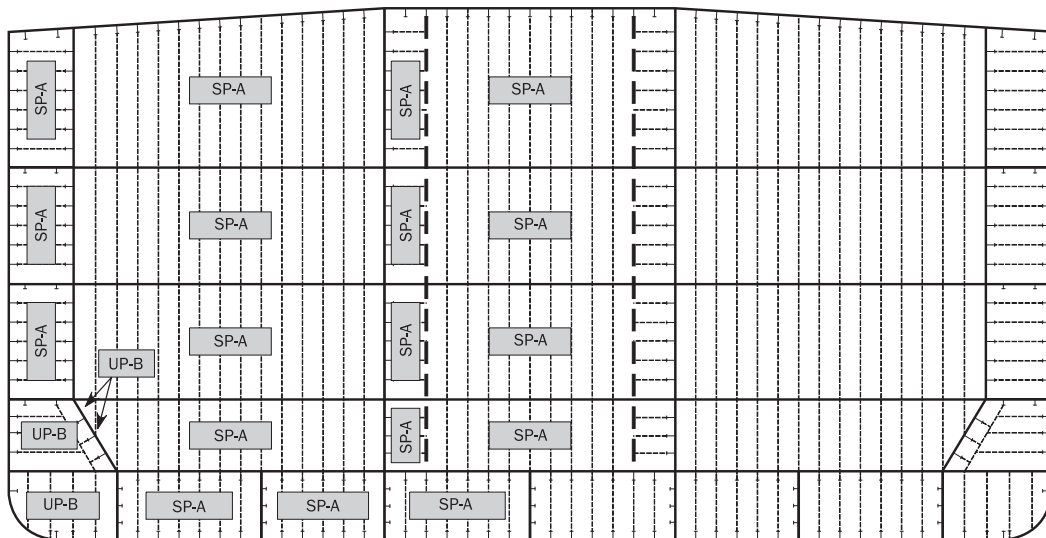


Figure 4 : Cross tie

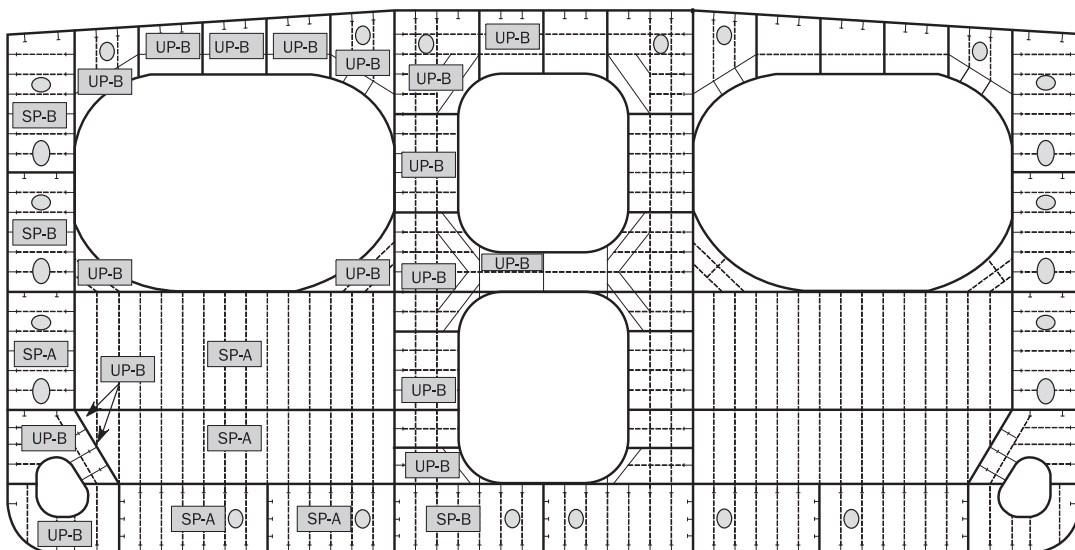


Figure 5 : Longitudinal plates for single hull bulk carrier

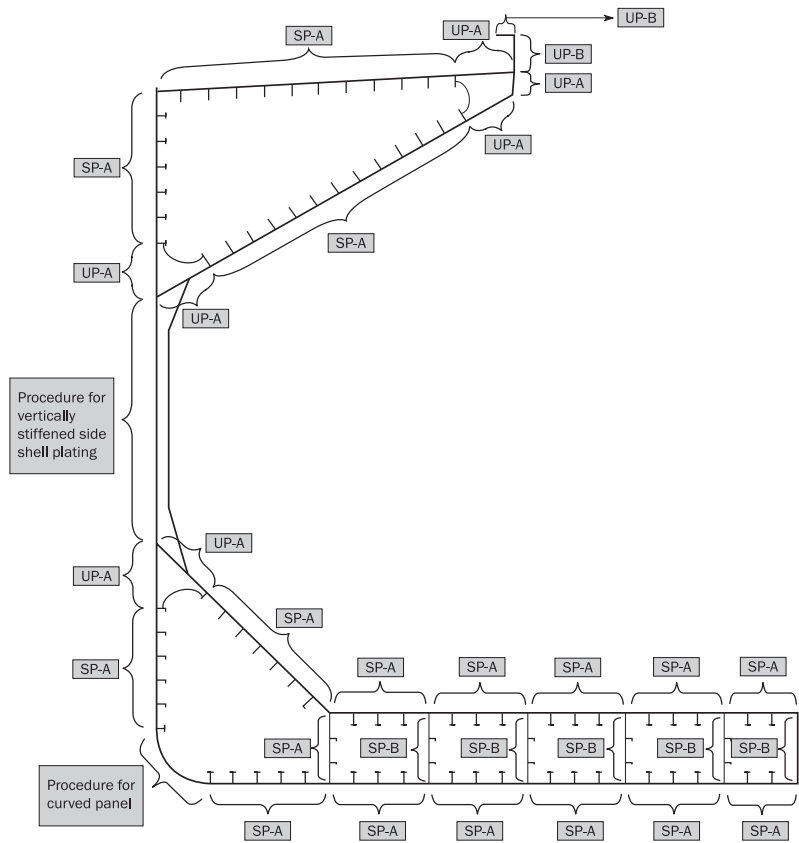


Figure 6 : Transverse web frames for single hull bulk carrier

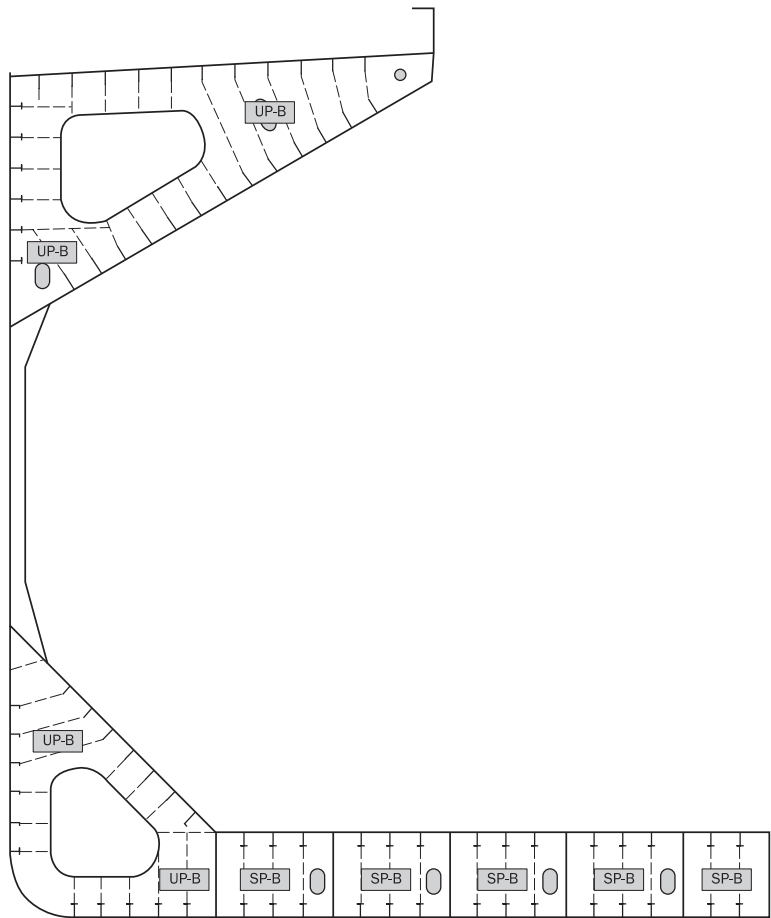


Figure 7 : Longitudinal plates for double hull bulk carrier

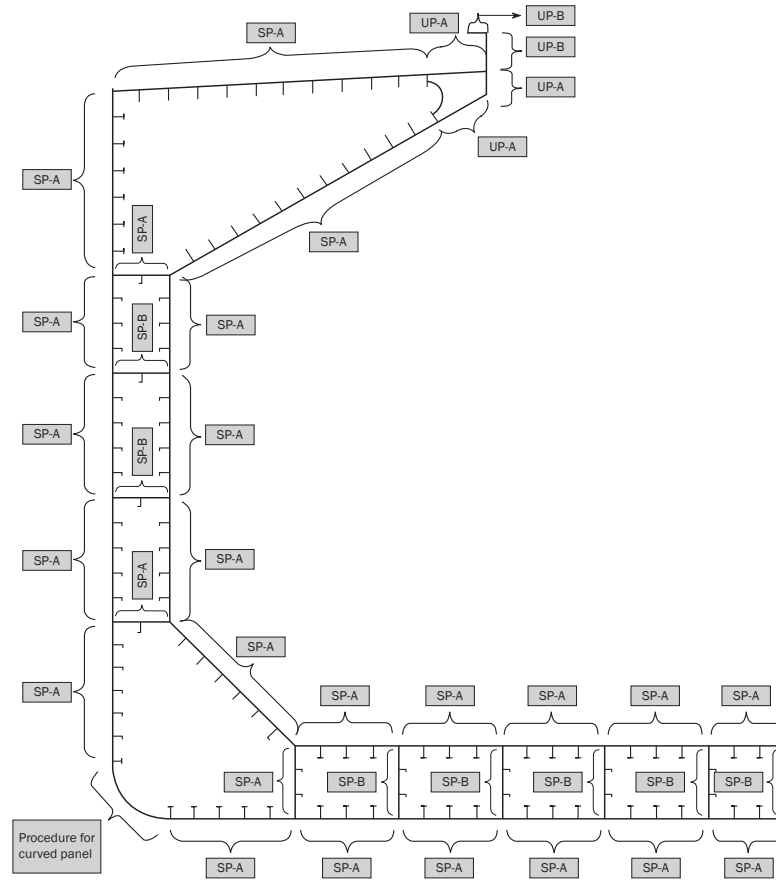


Figure 8 : Transverse web frames for double hull bulk carrier

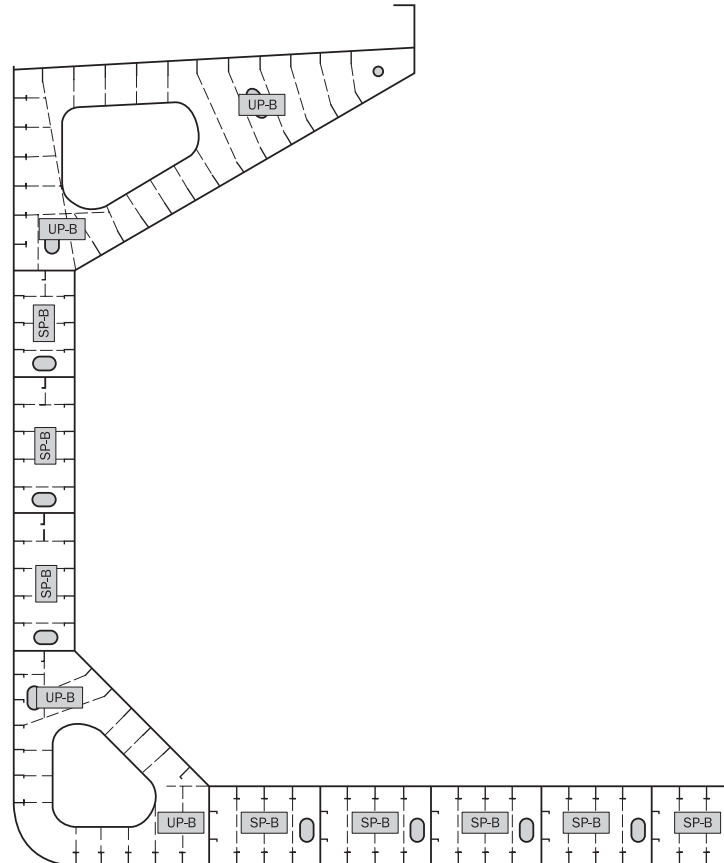
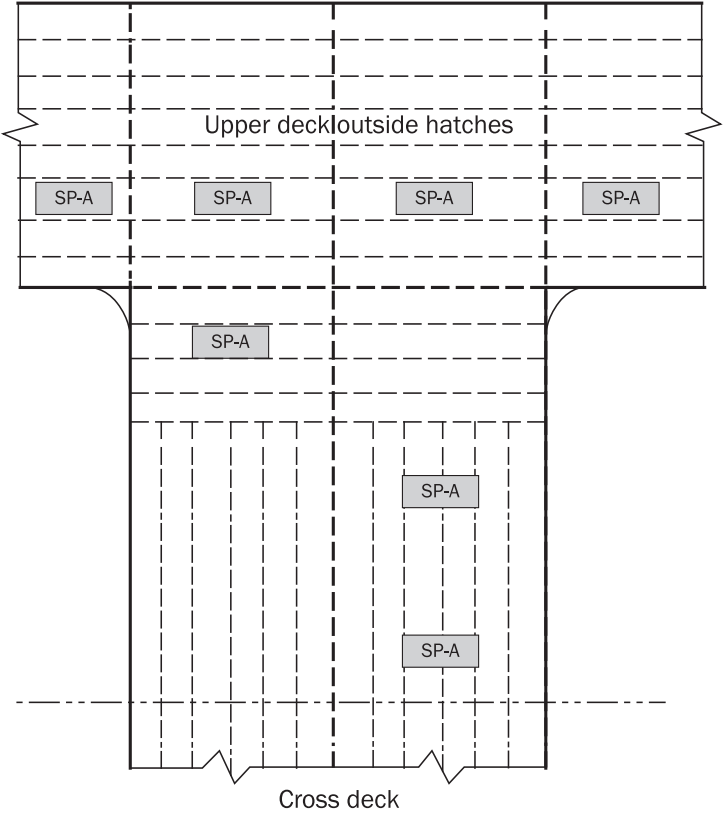
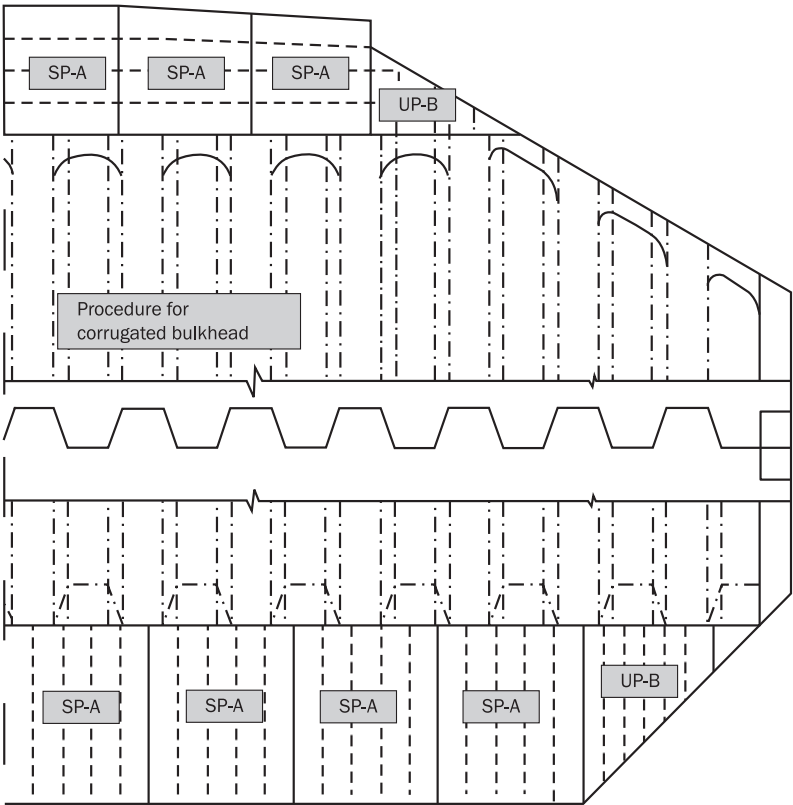


Figure 9 : Corrugated bulkhead and cross deck for bulk carriers



2.3 Unstiffened panels

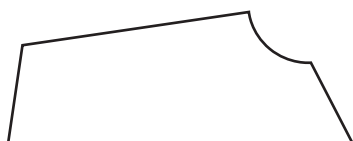
2.3.1 Irregular plate panel

In way of web frames, stringers and brackets, the geometry of the panel (i.e. plate bounded by web stiffeners/face plate) may not have a rectangular shape. In this case, an equivalent rectangular panel is to be defined according to [2.3.2] for irregular geometry and [2.3.3] for triangular geometry and to comply with buckling assessment.

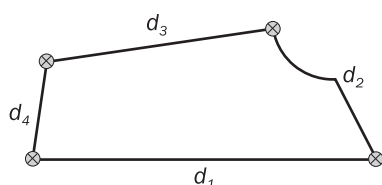
2.3.2 Modelling of an unstiffened panel with irregular geometry

Unstiffened panels with irregular geometry are to be idealised to equivalent panels for plate buckling assessment according to the following procedure:

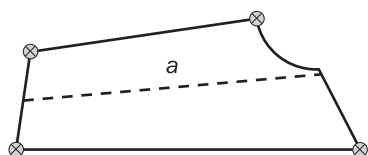
- a) The four corners closest to a right angle, 90 deg, in the bounding polygon for the plate are identified.



- b) The distances along the plate bounding polygon between the corners are calculated, i.e. the sum of all the straight line segments between the end points.



- c) The pair of opposite edges with the smallest total length is identified, i.e. minimum of $d_1 + d_3$ and $d_2 + d_4$
- d) A line joins the middle points of the chosen opposite edges (i.e. a mid point is defined as the point at half the distance from one end). This line defines the longitudinal direction for the capacity model. The length of the line defines the length of the capacity model, a measured from one end point.



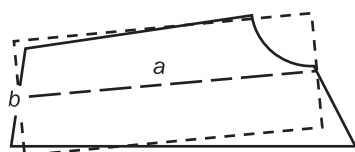
- e) The length of shorter side, b in mm, is to be taken as:

$$b = A/a$$

where:

A : Area of the plate, in mm^2

a : length defined in (d), in mm

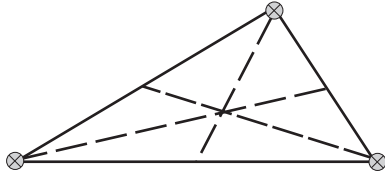


- f) The stresses from the direct strength analysis are to be transformed into the local coordinate system of the equivalent rectangular panel. These stresses are to be used for the buckling assessment.

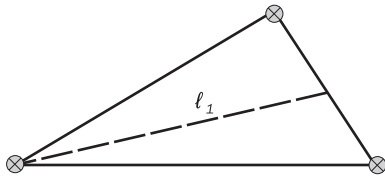
2.3.3 Modelling of an unstiffened plate panel with triangular geometry

Unstiffened panels with triangular geometry are to be idealised to equivalent panels for plate buckling assessment according to the following procedure:

- a) Medians are constructed as shown below.



- b) The longest median is identified. This median the length of which is ℓ_1 in mm, defines the longitudinal direction for the capacity model.

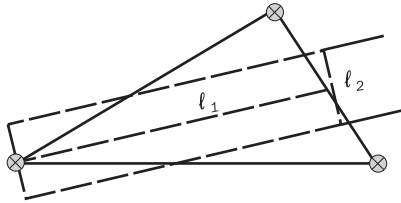


- c) The width of the model, ℓ_2 , in mm, is to be taken as:

$$\ell_2 = A / \ell_1$$

where:

A : Area of the plate, in mm^2



- d) The lengths of shorter side, b , and of the longer side, a , in mm, of the equivalent rectangular plate panel are to be taken as:

$$b = \frac{\ell_2}{C_{tri}}$$

$$a = \ell_1 \cdot C_{tri}$$

where:

$$C_{tri} = 0.4 \frac{\ell_2}{\ell_1} + 0.6$$

- e) The stresses from the direct strength analysis are to be transformed into the local coordinate system of the equivalent rectangular panel and are to be used for the buckling assessment of the equivalent rectangular panel.

2.4 Reference stress

2.4.1

The stress distribution is to be taken from the direct strength analysis and applied to the buckling model.

2.4.2

The reference stresses are to be calculated using the Stress based reference stresses as defined in App 1.

2.5 Lateral pressure

2.5.1

The lateral pressure applied to the direct strength analysis is also to be applied to the buckling assessment.

2.5.2

Where the lateral pressure is not constant over a buckling panel defined by a number of finite plate elements, an average lateral pressure, N/mm², is calculated using the following formula:

$$P_{avr} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n A_i P_i}{\sum_{i=1}^n A_i}$$

where:

- A_i : Area of the i -th plate element, in mm².
- P_i : Lateral pressure of the i -th plate element, in N/mm².
- n : Number of finite elements in the buckling panel.

2.6 Buckling criteria

2.6.1 UP-A

The compressive buckling strength of UP-A is to satisfy the following criterion:

$$\eta_{UP-A} \leq \eta_{all}$$

where:

- η_{UP-A} : Maximum plate utilisation factor, calculated according to Method A as defined in Ch 8, Sec 5, [2.2].

2.6.2 UP-B

The compressive buckling strength of UP-B is to satisfy the following criterion:

$$\eta_{UP-B} \leq \eta_{all}$$

where:

- η_{UP-B} : Maximum plate utilisation factor, calculated according to Method B as defined in Ch 8, Sec 5, [2.2].

2.6.3 SP-A

The compressive buckling strength of SP-A is to satisfy the following criterion:

$$\eta_{SP-A} \leq \eta_{all}$$

where:

- η_{SP-A} : Maximum stiffened panel utilisation factor taken as the maximum of:
 - The overall stiffened panel capacity as defined in Ch 8, Sec 5, [2.1].
 - The plate capacity calculated according to Method A as defined in Ch 8, Sec 5, [2.2].
 - The stiffener buckling strength as defined in Ch 8, Sec 5, [2.3] considering separately the properties (thickness, dimensions), the pressures defined in [2.5.2] and the reference stresses of each EPP at both sides of the stiffener.

Note 1: The stiffener buckling capacity check can only be fulfilled when the overall stiffened panel capacity, as defined in Ch 8, Sec 5, [2.1], is satisfied.

2.6.4 SP-B

The compressive buckling strength of SP-B is to satisfy the following criterion:

$$\eta_{SP-B} \leq \eta_{all}$$

where:

η_{SP-B} : Maximum stiffened panel utilisation factor taken as the maximum of:

- The overall stiffened panel capacity as defined in Ch 8, Sec 5, [2.1].
- The plate capacity calculated according to Method B as defined in Ch 8, Sec 5, [2.2].
- The stiffener buckling strength as defined in Ch 8, Sec 5, [2.3] considering separately the properties (thickness, dimensions), the pressures defined in [2.5.2] and the reference stresses of each EPP at both sides of the stiffener.

Note 1: The stiffener buckling capacity check can only be fulfilled when the overall stiffened panel capacity, as defined in Ch 8, Sec 5, [2.1], is satisfied.

2.6.5 Web plate in way of openings

The web plate of primary supporting members with openings is to satisfy the following criterion:

$$\eta_{opening} \leq \eta_{all}$$

where:

$\eta_{opening}$: Maximum web plate utilisation factor in way of openings, as defined in Ch 8, Sec 5, [2.4].

3 CORRUGATED BULKHEAD**3.1 General****3.1.1**

Three buckling failure modes are to be assessed on corrugated bulkheads:

- Corrugation overall column buckling.
- Corrugation flange panel buckling.
- Corrugation web panel buckling.

3.2 Reference stress**3.2.1**

Each corrugation flange and web panel is to be assessed.

3.2.2

The membrane stresses at element centroid are to be used.

3.2.3

The maximum normal stress parallel to the corrugation, σ_x , is the maximum of the 2 following stresses:

- The normal stress parallel to the corrugation taken at $b/2$ from the corrugation ends,
- The normal stress parallel to the corrugation within the mid span of the corrugation.

When the corrugation end is fitted with a shedder plate, the normal stress parallel to the corrugation at end is to be taken at $b/2$ from the intersection of the shedder plate with the point at mid breadth of the flange or of the web, as the case may be.

The maximum shear stress is the shear stress which is maximum at the corrugation flange or web at the point $b/2$ from ends as defined above for the normal stress parallel to the corrugation.

The in plane stresses, σ_x and σ_y , and shear stress, τ , are to be taken as the element stresses averaged over the width of the considered member (flange or web) at the considered location.

When the stress value at $b/2$ from ends cannot be obtained directly from FE element, the stress at this location is to be obtained by interpolation. This interpolation is to be made on elements extending over a distance equal to $3b$ to a point located at $b/2$ from the end of the corrugation or from the intersection of the shedder plate if fitted, measured at the mid breadth of the flange or of the web. The interpolation of the in plane stresses, σ_x and σ_y , are to be made in accordance with Ch 8, App 1, [2.1].

The shear stress at $b/2$ is obtained by linear interpolation between the elements most close to ' $b/2$ ' location.

For the application of this requirement, b is defined as follows:

b : Width of the considered member of the corrugation, i.e. flange or web.

3.2.4

Where more than one plate thicknesses are used for flange or web panel, maximum stress is to be obtained for each thickness range and to be checked with the buckling criteria for each thickness.

3.3 Overall column buckling

3.3.1

The overall buckling failure mode of corrugated bulkheads subjected to axial compression is to be checked for column buckling (e.g. horizontally corrugated bulkheads and vertically corrugated bulkheads subjected to local vertical forces).

Table 2 : Application of overall column buckling for corrugated bulkhead

Bulkhead orientation	Corrugation Orientation	
	Horizontal	Vertical
Longitudinal bulkhead	Required	Required, when subjected to local vertical forces (e.g. crane loads)
Transverse bulkhead	Required	

3.3.2

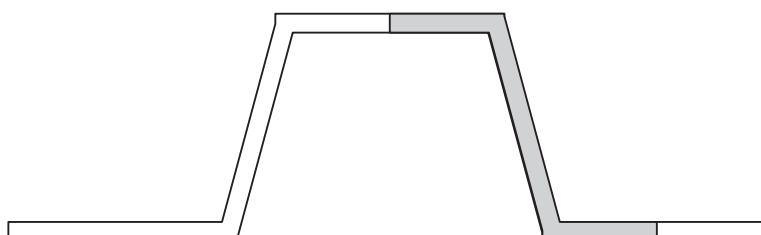
Each corrugation unit within the extension of half flange, web and half flange (i.e. single corrugation as shown in grey in Figure 10) is to satisfy the following criterion:

$$\eta_{Overall} \leq \eta_{all}$$

where:

$\eta_{Overall}$: Maximum overall column utilisation factor, as defined in Ch 8, Sec 5, [3.1.1] and Ch 8, Sec 5, [3.1.2], considered as a pillar with a unsupported length taken as the length of the corrugation.

Figure 10 : Single Corrugation



3.3.3

End constraint factor, f_{end} corresponding to pinned ends is to be applied except for fixed end support to be used in way of stool with width exceeding 2 times the depth of the corrugation.

3.4 Local buckling

3.4.1

The compressive buckling strength of a unit flange and a unit web of corrugation bulkheads is to satisfy the following criterion:

$$\eta_{corr} \leq \eta_{all}$$

where:

η_{corr} : Maximum unit flange or unit web utilisation factor, as defined in Ch 8, Sec 5, [3.2.1].

Two stress combinations are to be considered for the application of the above criterion:

- The maximum normal stress parallel to the corrugation, σ_x , combined with the stress perpendicular to the corrugation, σ_y , and with the shear stress, τ , at the location where the maximum normal stress parallel to the corrugation occurs.
- The maximum shear stress, τ , combined with the normal stress parallel to the corrugation, σ_x , and with the stress perpendicular to the corrugation, σ_y , at the location where the maximum shear stress occurs.

The buckling assessment is to be performed for an aspect ratio α equal to 2, and for the thicknesses of the member where the maximum compressive/shear stress occurs (see [3.2.4]).

4 VERTICALLY STIFFENED SIDE SHELL OF SINGLE SIDE SKIN BULK CARRIER

4.1 Buckling criteria

4.1.1 Side shell plating

The compressive buckling strength of the vertically stiffened side shell plating of single side skin bulk carrier is to satisfy the following criterion:

$$\eta_{vss} \leq \eta_{all}$$

where:

η_{vss} : Maximum vertically stiffened side shell plating utilisation factor calculated according to Method A as defined in Ch 8, Sec 5, [2.2.1] and considering the following boundary conditions and stress combinations:

- 4 edges simply supported (cases 1, 2 and 15 of Ch 8, Sec 5, Table 3):
 - Pure vertical stress:
 - The maximum vertical stress of stress elements is used with $\alpha = 1$ and $\psi_x = 1$.
 - Maximum vertical stress combined with longitudinal and shear stress:
 - The maximum vertical stress in the buckling panel plus the shear and longitudinal stresses at the location where the maximum vertical stress occurs is used with $\alpha = 2$ and $\psi_x = \psi_y = 1$.
 - The plate thickness to be considered in the buckling strength check is the one where the maximum vertical stress occurs.

- Maximum shear stress combined with longitudinal and vertical stress:
 - The maximum shear stress in the buckling panel plus the longitudinal and vertical stresses at the location where maximum shear stress occurs is used with
 $\alpha = 2$ and $\psi_x = \psi_y = 1$.
 - The plate thickness to be considered in the buckling strength check is the one where the maximum shear stress occurs.
- The 2 shorter edges of the plate panel clamped (cases 11, 12 and 16 of Ch 8, Sec 5, Table 3):
 - Distributed longitudinal stress associated with vertical and shear stress:
 - The actual size of the buckling panel is used to define α .
 - The average values for longitudinal, vertical and shear stresses are to be used.
 - $\psi_x = \psi_y = 1$.
 - The plate thickness to be considered in the buckling strength check is the minimum thickness of the buckling panel.

4.1.2 Side frames

The buckling strength of side frames of single side skin bulk carriers is to satisfy the following criterion:

$$\eta_{\text{Stiffener}} \leq \eta_{\text{all}}$$

where:

$\eta_{\text{Stiffener}}$: Maximum stiffener utilisation factor, as defined in Ch 8, Sec 5, [2.3].

5 STRUTS, PILLARS AND CROSS TIES

5.1 Buckling criteria

5.1.1

The compressive buckling strength of struts, pillars and cross ties is to satisfy the following criterion:

$$\eta_{\text{Pillar}} \leq \eta_{\text{all}}$$

The buckling strength of elementary plate panels of cross ties is to satisfy the following criterion:

$$\eta_{\text{Plate}} \leq \eta_{\text{all}}$$

where:

η_{Pillar} : Maximum utilisation factor of struts, pillars or cross ties, as defined in Ch 8, Sec 5, [3.1].

η_{Plate} : Maximum plate utilisation factor calculated according to UP-B, as defined in Ch 8, Sec 5, [2.2].

SECTION 5

BUCKLING CAPACITY

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Ch 1, Sec 4.

A_p : Net sectional area of the stiffener attached plating, in mm², taken as:

$$A_p = st_p$$

A_s : Net sectional area of the stiffener without attached plating, in mm².

a : Length of the longer side of the plate panel, in mm.

b : Length of the shorter side of the plate panel, in mm.

b_{eff} : Effective width of the attached plating of a stiffener, in mm, as defined in [2.3.5].

b_{eff1} : Effective width of the attached plating of a stiffener, in mm, without the shear lag effect taken as:

- For $\sigma_x > 0$
 - For prescriptive assessment:

$$b_{eff1} = \frac{C_{x1}b_1 + C_{x2}b_2}{2}$$

- For FE analysis:

$$b_{eff1} = C_x b$$

- For $\sigma_x \leq 0$

$$b_{eff1} = b$$

b_f : Breadth of the stiffener flange, in mm.

b_1, b_2 : Width of plate panel on each side of the considered stiffener, in mm.

C_{x1}, C_{x2} : Reduction factor defined in Table 3 calculated for the EPP1 and EPP2 on each side of the considered stiffener according to case 1.

d : Length of the side parallel to the axis of the cylinder corresponding to the curved plate panel as shown in Table 4, in mm.

d_f : Distance in mm, for the extension of flange for L2 profiles, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 2, Figure 3.

e_f : Distance from attached plating to centre of flange, in mm, as shown in Figure 1 to be taken as:

$$\begin{aligned} e_f &= h_w && \text{for flat bar profile.} \\ e_f &= h_w - 0.5 t_f && \text{for bulb profile.} \\ e_f &= h_w + 0.5 t_f && \text{for angle, L2 and Tee profiles.} \end{aligned}$$

F_{long} : Coefficient defined in [2.2.4].

F_{tran} : Coefficient defined in [2.2.5].

h_w : Depth of stiffener web, in mm, as shown in Figure 1.

ℓ : Span, in mm, of stiffener equal to spacing between primary supporting members or span of side frame equal to the distance between the hopper tank and top wing tank as defined in Pt 2, Ch 1, Sec 2, Figure 2.

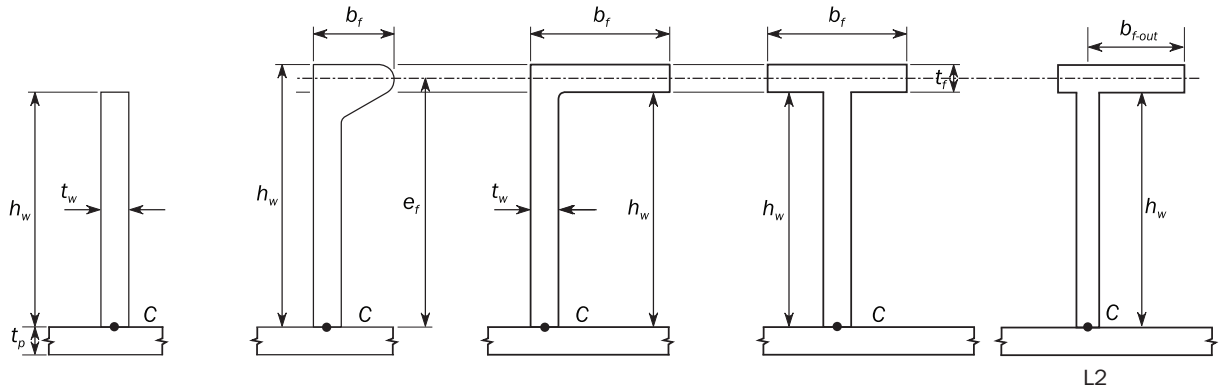
- R : Radius of curved plate panel, in mm.
- R_{eH_P} : Specified minimum yield stress of the plate in N/mm².
- R_{eH_S} : Specified minimum yield stress of the stiffener in N/mm².
- S : Partial safety factor to be taken as:
- $S = 1.1$ for structures which are exposed to local concentrated loads (e.g. container loads on hatch covers, foundations).
 - $S = 1.15$ for bulk carrier stiffeners located on the hatchway coamings, the sloping plate of the topside and hopper tanks, the inner bottom, the inner side if any, the side shell of single side skin construction and the top and bottom stools of transverse bulkheads.
 - $S = 1.0$ for all other cases.
- t_p : Net thickness of plate panel, in mm.
- t_w : Net stiffener web thickness, in mm.
- t_f : Net flange thickness, in mm.
- x axis : Local axis of a rectangular buckling panel parallel to its long edge.
- y axis : Local axis of a rectangular buckling panel perpendicular to its long edge.
- α : Aspect ratio of the plate panel, defined in Table 3 to be taken as:
- $$\alpha = \frac{a}{b}$$
- β : Coefficient taken as:
- $$\beta = \frac{1 - \psi}{\alpha}$$
- ω : Coefficient taken as:
- $$\omega = \min(3; \alpha)$$
- σ_x : Stress applied on the edge along x axis of the buckling panel, in N/mm².
- σ_y : Stress applied on the edge along y axis of the buckling panel, in N/mm².
- σ_1 : Maximum stress, in N/mm².
- σ_2 : Minimum stress, in N/mm².
- σ_E : Elastic buckling reference stress, in N/mm² to be taken as:
- For the application of plate limit state according to [2.2.1]:
- $$\sigma_E = \frac{\pi^2 E}{12(1 - \nu^2)} \left(\frac{t_p}{b} \right)^2$$
- For the application of curved plate panels according to [2.2.6]:
- $$\sigma_E = \frac{\pi^2 E}{12(1 - \nu^2)} \left(\frac{t_p}{d} \right)^2$$
- τ : Applied shear stress, in N/mm².
- τ_c : Buckling strength in shear, in N/mm², as defined in [2.2.3].
- ψ : Edge stress ratio to be taken as:
- $$\psi = \frac{\sigma_2}{\sigma_1}$$

γ : Stress multiplier factor acting on loads. When the factor is such that the loads reach the interaction formulae, $\gamma = \gamma_c$.

γ_c : Stress multiplier factor at failure.

γ_{GEB} : Stress multiplier factor of global elastic buckling capacity.

Figure 1 : Stiffener cross sections



1 General

1.1 Scope

1.1.1

This section contains the methods for determination of the buckling capacity of plate panels, stiffeners, primary supporting members, struts, pillars, cross ties and corrugated bulkheads.

1.1.2

For the application of this section, the stresses σ_x , σ_y and τ applied on the structural members are defined in:

- Ch 8, Sec 3 for prescriptive requirements.
- Ch 8, Sec 4 for FE analysis requirements.

1.1.3 Ultimate buckling capacity

The ultimate buckling capacity is calculated by applying the actual stress combination and then increasing or decreasing the stresses proportionally until the interaction formulae defined in [2.1.1], [2.2.1], and [2.3.4] are equal to 1.0.

1.1.4 Buckling utilisation factor

The buckling utilisation factor of the structural member is equal to the highest utilisation factor obtained for the different buckling modes.

1.1.5 Lateral pressure

The lateral pressure is to be considered as constant in the buckling strength assessment.

2 BUCKLING CAPACITY OF PLATES AND STIFFENERS

2.1 Overall stiffened panel capacity

2.1.1

The elastic stiffened panel limit state is based on the following interaction formula, which sets a precondition for the buckling check of stiffeners in accordance with [2.3.4]:

$$\frac{\gamma}{\gamma_{GEB}} = 1$$

where the stress multiplier factor corresponding to global elastic buckling capacity, γ_{GEB} , is to be calculated based on the following formulae:

$$\begin{aligned} \gamma_{GEB} &= \gamma_{GEB,bi+\tau} & \text{for } \tau \neq 0 \text{ and } (\sigma_x > 0 \text{ or } \sigma_y > 0) \\ \gamma_{GEB} &= \gamma_{GEB,bi} & \text{for } \tau = 0 \text{ and } (\sigma_x > 0 \text{ or } \sigma_y > 0) \\ \gamma_{GEB} &= \gamma_{GEB,\tau} & \text{for } \tau \neq 0 \text{ and } (\sigma_x \leq 0 \text{ and } \sigma_y \leq 0) \end{aligned}$$

where $\gamma_{GEB,bi+\tau}$, $\gamma_{GEB,bi}$ and $\gamma_{GEB,\tau}$ are stress multiplier factors for different load combinations as defined in [2.1.2], [2.1.3] and [2.1.4], respectively. For the calculation of $\gamma_{GEB,bi+\tau}$, $\gamma_{GEB,bi}$ and $\gamma_{GEB,\tau}$, neither σ_x nor σ_y shall be taken less than 0.

σ_x , σ_y : Applied normal stresses to the plate panel, in N/mm², to be taken as defined in [2.2.7].

τ : Applied shear stress, in N/mm², to be taken as defined in [2.2.7].

2.1.2

The stress multiplier factor $\gamma_{GEB,bi}$ for the stiffened panel subjected to biaxial loads is taken as:

$$\gamma_{GEB,bi} = \frac{\pi^2 [D_{11}L_{B2}^4 + 2(D_{12} + D_{33})n^2L_{B1}^2L_{B2}^2 + n^4D_{22}L_{B1}^4]}{L_{B1}^2L_{B2}^2 [L_{B2}^2N_x + n^2L_{B1}^2N_y]}$$

where:

N_x : Load per unit length applied on the edge along x axis of the stiffened panel, in N/mm, taken as:

$$N_x = \sigma_{x,av}(A_p + A_s)/s$$

For stiffened panels fitted with U-type stiffeners, stiffener spacing s is taken as:

$$s = b_1 + b_2$$

where b_1 and b_2 are as defined in Pt 2, Ch 1, Sec 5, Figure 2.

N_y : Load per unit length applied on the edge along y axis of the stiffened panel, in N/mm, taken as:

$$N_y = c\sigma_y t_p$$

L_{B1} : Stiffener span, in mm, equal to spacing between primary supporting members, i.e. $L_{B1} = \ell$

For vertically stiffened side shell of single side skin bulk carriers, $L_{B1} = 0,8 \ell$

L_{B2} : Width of the stiffened panel, in mm, taken as 6 times of the stiffener spacing, i.e. $6s$

n : Number of half waves along the direction perpendicular to the stiffener axis. The factor $\gamma_{GEB,bi}$ is to be minimized with respect to the wave parameter n , i.e. to be taken as the smallest value larger than zero.

c : Factor taking into account the stresses in the attached plating acting perpendicular to the stiffener axis:

$$c = 0.5 (1 + \psi) \quad \text{for } 0 \leq \psi \leq 1$$

$$c = \frac{1}{2(1 - \psi)} \quad \text{for } \psi < 0$$

ψ : Edge stress ratio for case 2 according to Table 3.

$\sigma_{x,av}$: Average stress, in N/mm², for both plate and stiffener with Poisson correction, taken as:

$$\sigma_{x,av} = \sigma_x - \nu c \sigma_y A_s / (A_p + A_s) \geq 0 \quad \text{for } \sigma_x > 0 \text{ and } \sigma_y > 0$$

$$\sigma_{x,av} = \sigma_x \quad \text{for } \sigma_x \leq 0 \text{ or } \sigma_y \leq 0$$

$D_{11}, D_{12}, D_{22}, D_{33}$: Bending stiffness coefficients, in Nmm, of the stiffened panel, defined in general as:

$$D_{11} = \frac{El_{eff}10^4}{s}$$

$$D_{12} = \frac{Et_p^3 \nu}{12(1 - \nu^2)}$$

$$D_{22} = \frac{Et_p^3}{12(1 - \nu^2)}$$

$$D_{33} = \frac{Et_p^3}{12(1 + \nu)}$$

For stiffened panels fitted with U-type stiffeners, D_{12} and D_{22} are defined as:

$$D_{22} = \frac{Et_p^3}{12(1 - \nu^2)} \left[1.2 + 4.8 \times \text{Min} \left(1.0, \frac{b_1^2}{h_w(b_1 + b_2)} \right) \times \text{Min} \left(1.0, \left(\frac{t_w}{t_p} \right)^3 \right) \right]$$

$$D_{12} = \nu D_{22}$$

h_w : Breadth of U-type stiffener web, in mm, as defined in Pt 2, Ch 1, Sec 5, Figure 2.

I_{eff} : Moment of inertia, in cm⁴, of the stiffener including effective width of attached plating, the same as I defined in [2.3.4].

2.1.3

The stress multiplier factor $\gamma_{GEB,\tau}$ for the stiffened panel subjected to pure shear load is taken as:

$$\gamma_{GEB,\tau} = \frac{\sqrt[4]{D_{11}^3 D_{22}}}{(L_{B1}/2)^2 N_{xy}} \left[8.125 + 5.64 \sqrt{\frac{(D_{12} + D_{33})^2}{D_{11} D_{22}}} - 0.6 \frac{(D_{12} + D_{33})^2}{D_{11} D_{22}} \right] \quad \text{for } D_{11} D_{22} \geq (D_{12} + D_{33})^2$$

$$\gamma_{GEB,\tau} = \frac{\sqrt{2 D_{11} (D_{12} + D_{33})}}{(L_{B1}/2)^2 N_{xy}} \left[8.3 + 1.525 \frac{D_{11} D_{22}}{(D_{12} + D_{33})^2} - 0.493 \frac{D_{11}^2 D_{22}^2}{(D_{12} + D_{33})^4} \right] \quad \text{for } D_{11} D_{22} < (D_{12} + D_{33})^2$$

where

$$N_{xy} = \tau t_p$$

2.1.4

The stress multiplier factor $\gamma_{GEB,bi+\tau}$ for the stiffened panel subjected to combined loads is taken as:

$$\gamma_{GEB,bi+\tau} = \frac{1}{2} \gamma_{GEB,\tau}^2 \left[-\frac{1}{\gamma_{GEB,bi}} + \sqrt{\frac{1}{\gamma_{GEB,bi}^2} + 4 \frac{1}{\gamma_{GEB,\tau}^2}} \right]$$

where $\gamma_{GEB,bi}$ and $\gamma_{GEB,\tau}$ are as defined in [2.1.2] and [2.1.3], respectively.

2.2 Plate capacity

2.2.1 Plate limit state

The plate limit state is based on the following interaction formulae:

$$\left(\frac{\gamma_{c1} \sigma_x S}{\sigma_{cx}'}\right)^{e_0} - B \left(\frac{\gamma_{c1} \sigma_x S}{\sigma_{cx}'}\right)^{e_0/2} \left(\frac{\gamma_{c1} \sigma_y S}{\sigma_{cy}'}\right)^{e_0/2} + \left(\frac{\gamma_{c1} \sigma_y S}{\sigma_{cy}'}\right)^{e_0} + \left(\frac{\gamma_{c1} |\tau| S}{\tau_c'}\right)^{e_0} = 1$$

$$\left(\frac{\gamma_{c2} \sigma_x S}{\sigma_{cx}'}\right)^{2/\beta_p^{0.25}} + \left(\frac{\gamma_{c2} |\tau| S}{\tau_c'}\right)^{2/\beta_p^{0.25}} = 1 \text{ for } \sigma_x \geq 0$$

$$\left(\frac{\gamma_{c3} \sigma_y S}{\sigma_{cy}'}\right)^{2/\beta_p^{0.25}} + \left(\frac{\gamma_{c3} |\tau| S}{\tau_c'}\right)^{2/\beta_p^{0.25}} = 1 \text{ for } \sigma_y \geq 0$$

$$\frac{\gamma_{c4} |\tau| S}{\tau_c'} = 1$$

with

$$\gamma_c = \min(\gamma_{c1}, \gamma_{c2}, \gamma_{c3}, \gamma_{c4})$$

where:

σ_x, σ_y : Applied normal stress to the plate panel, in N/mm², to be taken as defined in [2.2.7].

τ : Applied shear stress to the plate panel, in N/mm².

σ_{cx}' : Ultimate buckling stress, in N/mm², in direction parallel to the longer edge of the buckling panel as defined in [2.2.3].

σ_{cy}' : Ultimate buckling stress, in N/mm², in direction parallel to the shorter edge of the buckling panel as defined in [2.2.3].

τ_c' : Ultimate buckling shear stresses, in N/mm², as defined in [2.2.3].

$\gamma_{c1}, \gamma_{c2}, \gamma_{c3}, \gamma_{c4}$: Stress multiplier factors at failure for each of the above different limit states. γ_{c2} and γ_{c3} are only to be considered when $\sigma_x \geq 0$ and $\sigma_y \geq 0$ respectively.

B : Coefficient given in Table 1.

e_0 : Coefficient given in Table 1.

β_p : Plate slenderness parameter taken as:

$$\beta_p = \frac{b}{t_p} \sqrt{\frac{R_{eH-P}}{E}}$$

Table 1 : Definition of coefficients B and e_0

Applied Stress	B	e_0
$\sigma_x \geq 0$ and $\sigma_y \geq 0$	$0.7 - 0.3 \beta_p / \alpha^2$	$2 / \beta_p^{0.25}$
$\sigma_x < 0$ or $\sigma_y < 0$	1.0	2.0

2.2.2 Reference degree of slenderness

The reference degree of slenderness is to be taken as:

$$\lambda = \sqrt{\frac{R_{eH-P}}{K \sigma_E}}$$

where:

K : Buckling factor, as defined in Table 3 and Table 4.

2.2.3 Ultimate buckling stresses

The ultimate buckling stresses of plate panels, in N/mm², are to be taken as:

$$\sigma_{cx}' = C_x R_{eH_P}$$

$$\sigma_{cy}' = C_y R_{eH_P}$$

The ultimate buckling stress of plate panels subject to shear, in N/mm², is to be taken as:

$$\tau_c' = C_\tau \frac{R_{eH_P}}{\sqrt{3}}$$

where:

C_x , C_y , C_τ : Reduction factors, as defined in Table 3.

- For the 1st Equation of [2.2.1], when $\sigma_x < 0$ or $\sigma_y < 0$, the reduction factors are to be taken as:

$$C_x = C_y = C_\tau = 1.$$

- For the other cases:

- For SP-A and UP-A, C_y is calculated according to Table 3 by using

$$c_1 = \left(1 - \frac{1}{\alpha}\right) \geq 0$$

- For SP-B and UP-B, C_y is calculated according to Table 3 by using

$$c_1 = 1$$

- For vertically stiffened single side skin of bulk carrier, C_y is calculated according to Table 3 by using

$$c_1 = \left(1 - \frac{1}{\alpha}\right) \geq 0$$

- For corrugation of corrugated bulkheads, C_y is calculated according to Table 3 by using

$$c_1 = \left(1 - \frac{1}{\alpha}\right) \geq 0$$

The boundary conditions for plates are to be considered as simply supported, see cases 1, 2 and 15 of Table 3. If the boundary conditions differ significantly from simple support, a more appropriate boundary condition can be applied according to the different cases of Table 3 subject to the agreement of the Society.

2.2.4 Correction factor F_{long}

The correction factor F_{long} depending on the edge stiffener types on the longer side of the buckling panel is defined in Table 2. An average value of F_{long} is to be used for plate panels having different edge stiffeners. For stiffener types other than those mentioned in Table 2, the value of c is to be agreed by the Society. In such a case, value of c higher than those mentioned in Table 2 can be used, provided it is verified by buckling strength check of panel using non-linear FE analysis and deemed appropriate by the Society.

2.2.5 Correction factor F_{tran}

The correction factor F_{tran} is to be taken as:

- For transversely framed EPP of single side skin bulk carrier, between the hopper and top wing tank:
 - $F_{tran} = 1.25$ when the two adjacent frames are supported by one tripping bracket fitted in way of the adjacent plate panels.
 - $F_{tran} = 1.33$ when the two adjacent frames are supported by two tripping brackets each fitted in way of the adjacent plate panels.
 - $F_{tran} = 1.15$ elsewhere.

- For the attached plate of a U-type stiffener fitted on a hatch cover:

$$F_{tran} = \text{Max}(3 - 0.08(F_{tran0} - 6)^2, 1.0) \leq 2.25$$

where,

$$F_{tran0} = \text{Min}\left(\frac{b_2}{b_1} + \frac{6b_2^2}{\pi^2 h_w (b_1 + b_2)} \left(\frac{t_w}{t_p}\right)^3, 6\right) \quad \text{for EPP } b_2$$

$$F_{tran0} = \text{Min}\left(\frac{b_1}{b_2} + \frac{6b_1^2}{\pi^2 h_w (b_2 + b_1)} \left(\frac{t_w}{t_p}\right)^3, 6\right) \quad \text{for EPP } b_1$$

with b_1 , b_2 and h_w as defined in Pt 2, Ch 1, Sec 5, Figure 2.

Coefficient F defined in Case 2 of Table 3 is to be replaced by the following formula:

$$F = \left[1 - \left(\frac{K_y}{0.91F_{tran}} - 1\right) / \lambda_p^2\right] c_1 \geq 0$$

- For other cases: $F_{tran} = 1$

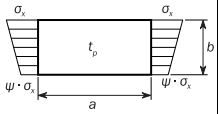
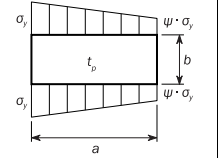
Table 2 : Correction factor F_{long}

Structural element types			F_{long}	c
Unstiffened Panel			1.0	N/A
Stiffened Panel	Stiffener not fixed at both ends		1.0	N/A
	Stiffener fixed at both ends	Flat bar ⁽¹⁾	$F_{long} = c + 1$ for $\frac{t_w}{t_p} > 1$	0.10
		Bulb profile		0.30
		Angle and L2 profiles		0.40
		T profile	$F_{long} = c \left(\frac{t_w}{t_p}\right)^3 + 1$ for $\frac{t_w}{t_p} \leq 1$	0.30
		Girder of high rigidity (e.g. bottom transverse)	1.4	N/A
	U-type profile fitted on hatch cover ⁽²⁾	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Plate on which the U-type profile is fitted, including EPP b_1 and EPP b_2 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For $b_2 < b_1$: $F_{long} = 1$ For $b_2 \geq b_1$: $F_{long} = \left(1.55 - 0.55 \frac{b_1}{b_2}\right) \left[1 + c \left(\frac{t_w}{t_p}\right)^3\right]$ Other plate of the U-type profile: $F_{long} = 1$ 	0.2	

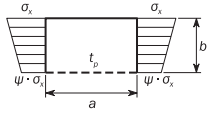
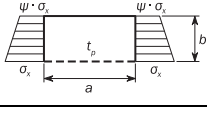
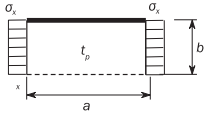
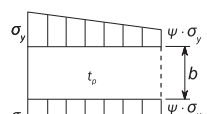
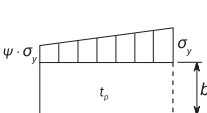
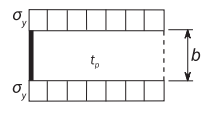
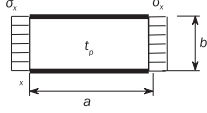
⁽¹⁾ t_w is the net web thickness, in mm, without the correction defined in [2.3.2].

⁽²⁾ b_1 , b_2 and t_w are defined in Pt 2, Ch 1, Sec 5, Figure 2.

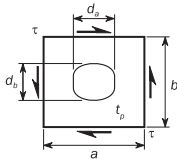
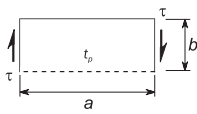
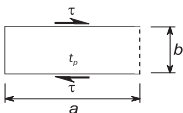
Table 3 : Buckling factor and reduction factor for plane plate panels

Case	Stress ratio ψ	Aspect ratio α	Buckling factor K	Reduction factor C
<p>1</p> 	$\psi \geq 0$		$K_x = F_{long} \frac{8.4}{\psi + 1.1}$	When $\sigma_x \leq 0$: $C_x = 1$ When $\sigma_x > 0$: $C_x = 1$ for $\lambda \leq \lambda_c$ $C_x = c \left(\frac{1}{\lambda} - \frac{0.22}{\lambda^2} \right)$ for $\lambda > \lambda_c$
	$1 \geq \psi > -1$		$K_x = F_{long} [7.63 - \psi (6.26 - 10\psi)]$	where: $c = (1.25 - 0.12\psi) \leq 1.25$
	$\psi \leq -1$		$K_x = F_{long} [5.975(1 - \psi)^2]$	$\lambda_c = \frac{c}{2} \left(1 + \sqrt{1 - \frac{0.88}{c}} \right)$
<p>2</p> 	$1 \geq \psi \geq 0$		$K_y = F_{tran} \frac{2 \left(1 + \frac{1}{\alpha^2} \right)^2}{1 + \psi + \frac{(1-\psi)}{100} \left(\frac{2.4}{\alpha^2} + 6.9f_1 \right)}$	When $\sigma_y \leq 0$: $C_y = 1$ When $\sigma_y > 0$: $C_y = c \left(\frac{1}{\lambda} - \frac{R + F^2 (H - R)}{\lambda^2} \right)$
		$\alpha \leq 6$	$f_1 = (1 - \psi)(\alpha - 1)$	where: $c = (1.25 - 0.12\psi) \leq 1.25$
		$\alpha > 6$	$f_1 = 0.6 \left(1 - \frac{6\psi}{\alpha} \right) \left(\alpha + \frac{14}{\alpha} \right)$ but not greater than $14.5 - \frac{0.35}{\alpha^2}$	$R = \lambda(1 - \lambda/c)$ for $\lambda < \lambda_c$ $R = 0.22$ for $\lambda \geq \lambda_c$ $\lambda_c = 0.5c (1 + \sqrt{1 - 0.88/c})$
	$0 > \psi \geq 1 - \frac{4\alpha}{3}$		$K_y = \frac{200F_{tran}(1 + \beta^2)^2}{(1 - f_3)(100 + 2.4\beta^2 + 6.9f_1 + 23f_2)}$	$F = \left[1 - \left(\frac{K}{0.91} - 1 \right) / \lambda_p^2 \right] c_1 \geq 0$
		$\alpha > 6(1 - \psi)$	$f_1 = 0.6 \left(\frac{1}{\beta} + 14\beta \right)$ but not greater than $14.5 - 0.35\beta^2$ $f_2 = f_3 = 0$	$\lambda_p^2 = \lambda^2 - 0.5$ for $1 \leq \lambda_p^2 \leq 3$ c_1 as defined in [2.2.3] $H = \lambda - \frac{2\lambda}{c(T + \sqrt{T^2 - 4})} \geq R$ $T = \lambda + \frac{14}{15\lambda} + \frac{1}{3}$
		$3(1 - \psi) \leq \alpha \leq 6(1 - \psi)$	$f_1 = \frac{1}{\beta} - 1$ $f_2 = f_3 = 0$	

Case	Stress ratio ψ	Aspect ratio α	Buckling factor K	Reduction factor C
		$1.5(1-\psi) \leq \alpha < 3(1-\psi)$	$f_1 = \frac{1}{\beta} - (2 - \omega\beta)^4 - 9(\omega\beta - 1)\left(\frac{2}{3} - \beta\right)$ $f_2 = f_3 = 0$	
		$1-\psi \leq \alpha < 1.5(1-\psi)$	<ul style="list-style-type: none">For $\alpha > 1.5$:$f_1 = 2\left(\frac{1}{\beta} - 16\left(1 - \frac{\omega}{3}\right)^4\right)\left(\frac{1}{\beta} - 1\right)$$f_2 = 3\beta - 2$$f_3 = 0$For $\alpha \leq 1.5$:$f_1 = 2\left(\frac{1.5}{1-\psi} - 1\right)\left(\frac{1}{\beta} - 1\right)$$f_2 = \frac{\psi(1 - 16f_4^2)}{1 - \alpha}$$f_3 = 0$$f_4 = (1.5 - \text{Min}(1.5;\alpha))^2$	
		$0.75(1-\psi) \leq \alpha < 1-\psi$	$f_1 = 0$ $f_2 = 1 + 2.31(\beta - 1) - 48\left(\frac{4}{3} - \beta\right)f_4^2$ $f_3 = 3f_4(\beta - 1)\left(\frac{f_4}{1.81} - \frac{\alpha - 1}{1.31}\right)$ $f_4 = (1.5 - \text{Min}(1.5;\alpha))^2$	
	$\psi < 1 - \frac{4\alpha}{3}$	$K_y = 5.972F_{tran}\frac{\beta^2}{1 - f_3}$ <p>where:</p> $f_3 = f_5\left(\frac{f_5}{1.81} + \frac{1 + 3\psi}{5.24}\right)$ $f_5 = \frac{9}{16}(1 + \text{Max}(-1;\psi))^2$		

Case	Stress ratio ψ	Aspect ratio α	Buckling factor K	Reduction factor C
3	 $1 \geq \psi \geq 0$ $1 \geq \alpha \geq 1$	$K_x = \frac{4(0.425 + 1/\alpha^2)}{3\psi + 1}$		For UP-A: $C_x = 1$ for $\lambda \leq 0.75$ $C_x = \frac{0.75}{\lambda}$ for $\lambda > 0.75$ For UP-B: $C_x = 1$ for $\lambda \leq 0.7$ $C_x = \frac{1}{\lambda^2 + 0.51}$ for $\lambda > 0.7$
	$0 > \psi \geq -1$	$K_x = 4(0.425 + 1/\alpha^2)(1 + \psi) - 5\psi(1 - 3.42\psi)$		
4	 $1 \geq \psi \geq -1$ $1 \geq \alpha \geq 1$	$K_x = \left(0.425 + \frac{1}{\alpha^2}\right) \frac{3 - \psi}{2}$		
5	 $\alpha \geq 1.64$	$K_x = 1.28$		
		$K_x = \frac{1}{\alpha^2} + 0.56 + 0.13\alpha^2$		
6	 $1 \geq \psi \geq 0$ $1 \geq \alpha \geq 1$	$K_y = \frac{4(0.425 + \alpha^2)}{(3\psi + 1)\alpha^2}$		For UP-A: $C_y = 1$ for $\lambda \leq 0.75$ $C_y = \frac{0.75}{\lambda}$ for $\lambda > 0.75$ For UP-B: $C_y = 1$ for $\lambda \leq 0.7$ $C_y = \frac{1}{\lambda^2 + 0.51}$ for $\lambda > 0.7$
	$0 > \psi \geq -1$	$K_y = 4(0.425 + \alpha^2)(1 + \psi) \frac{1}{\alpha^2} - 5\psi(1 - 3.42\psi) \frac{1}{\alpha^2}$		
7	 $1 \geq \psi \geq -1$ $1 \geq \alpha \geq 1$	$K_y = (0.425 + \alpha^2) \frac{(3 - \psi)}{2\alpha^2}$		
8	 $\alpha \geq 1$	$K_y = 1 + \frac{0.56}{\alpha^2} + \frac{0.13}{\alpha^4}$		
9	 $\alpha \geq 1$	$K_x = 6.97$		$C_x = 1$ for $\lambda \leq 0.83$ $C_x = 1, 13 \left(\frac{1}{\lambda} - \frac{0.22}{\lambda^2} \right)$ for $\lambda > 0.83$

Case	Stress ratio ψ	Aspect ratio α	Buckling factor K	Reduction factor C
10	–		$K_y = 4 + \frac{2.07}{\alpha^2} + \frac{0.67}{\alpha^4}$	$C_y = 1$ for $\lambda \leq 0.83$ $C_y = 1, 13 \left(\frac{1}{\lambda} - \frac{0.22}{\lambda^2} \right)$ for $\lambda > 0.83$
11	–	$\alpha \geq 4$	$K_x = 4$	$C_x = 1$ for $\lambda \leq 0.83$
		$\alpha < 4$	$K_x = 4 + 2.74 \left[\frac{4 - \alpha}{3} \right]^4$	$C_x = 1, 13 \left(\frac{1}{\lambda} - \frac{0.22}{\lambda^2} \right)$ for $\lambda > 0.83$
12	–		$K_y = K_y$ determined as per case 2	For $\alpha < 2$: $C_y = C_{y2}$ For $\alpha \geq 2$: $C_y = \left(1.06 + \frac{1}{10\alpha} \right) C_{y2}$ where: C_{y2} : C_y determined as per case 2
13	–	$\alpha \geq 4$	$K_x = 6.97$	$C_x = 1$ for $\lambda \leq 0.83$
		$\alpha < 4$	$K_x = 6.97 + 3.1 \left[\frac{4 - \alpha}{3} \right]^4$	$C_x = 1, 13 \left(\frac{1}{\lambda} - \frac{0.22}{\lambda^2} \right)$ for $\lambda > 0.83$
14	–		$K_y = \frac{6.97}{\alpha^2} + \frac{3.1}{\alpha^2} \left[\frac{4 - 1/\alpha}{3} \right]^4$	$C_y = 1$ for $\lambda \leq 0.83$ $C_y = 1.13 \left(\frac{1}{\lambda} - \frac{0.22}{\lambda^2} \right)$ for $\lambda > 0.83$
15	–		$K_\tau = \sqrt{3} \left[5.34 + \frac{4}{\alpha^2} \right]$	$C_\tau = 1$ for $\lambda \leq 0.84$
16	–		$K_\tau = \sqrt{3} \left\{ 5.34 + \text{Max} \left[\frac{4}{\alpha^2} ; \frac{7.15}{\alpha^{2.5}} \right] \right\}$	$C_\tau = \frac{0.84}{\lambda}$ for $\lambda > 0.84$

Case	Stress ratio ψ	Aspect ratio α	Buckling factor K	Reduction factor C
17 	—	$K_\tau = K_{\tau case15} r$ $K_{\tau case15}$: K_τ according to case 15 r : Opening reduction factor taken as: $r = \left(1 - \frac{d_a}{a}\right) \left(1 - \frac{d_b}{b}\right)$ with $\frac{d_a}{a} \leq 0.7 \text{ and } \frac{d_b}{b} \leq 0.7$	$C_\tau = 1 \text{ for } \lambda \leq 0.84$	
18 	—	$K_\tau = \sqrt{3}(0.6 + 4/\alpha^2)$	$C_\tau = \frac{0.84}{\lambda} \text{ for } \lambda > 0.84$	
19 	—	$K_\tau = 8$		
Edge boundary conditions: ----- Plate edge free. ————— Plate edge simply supported. ————— Plate edge clamped.				
Note 1: Cases listed are general cases. Each stress component (σ_x, σ_y) is to be understood in local coordinates.				

2.2.6 Curved plate panels

This requirement for curved plate limit state is applicable when $R/t_p \leq 2500$. Otherwise, the requirement for plate limit state given in [2.2.1] is applicable.

The curved plate limit state is based on the following interaction formula:

$$\left(\frac{\gamma_c \sigma_{ax} S}{C_{ax} R_{eH-P}}\right)^{1.25} - 0.5 \left(\frac{\gamma_c \sigma_{ax} S}{C_{ax} R_{eH-P}}\right) \left(\frac{\gamma_c \sigma_{tg} S}{C_{tg} R_{eH-P}}\right) + \left(\frac{\gamma_c \sigma_{tg} S}{C_{tg} R_{eH-P}}\right)^{1.25} + \left(\frac{\gamma_c \tau \sqrt{3} S}{C_\tau R_{eH-P}}\right)^2 = 1.0$$

where:

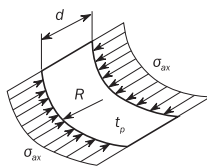
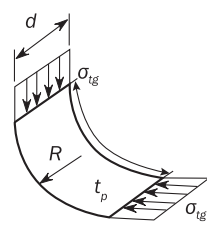
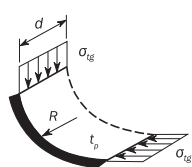
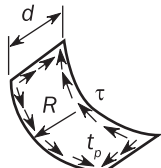
σ_{ax} : Applied axial stress to the cylinder corresponding to the curved plate panel, in N/mm². In case of tensile axial stresses, $\sigma_{ax} = 0$.

σ_{tg} : Applied tangential stress to the cylinder corresponding to the curved plate panel, in N/mm². In case of tensile tangential stresses, $\sigma_{tg} = 0$.

C_{ax} , C_{tg} , C_τ : Buckling reduction factor of the curved plate panel, as defined in Table 4.

The stress multiplier factor, γ_c , of the curved plate panel need not be taken less than the stress multiplier factor, γ_c , for the expanded plane panel according to [2.2.1].

Table 4 : Buckling and reduction factor for curved plate panel with $R/t_p \leq 2500$

Case	Aspect ratio	Buckling factor K	Reduction factor C
<div>1</div> 	$\frac{d}{R} \leq 0.5 \sqrt{\frac{R}{t_p}}$	$K = 1 + \frac{2}{3} \frac{d^2}{R t_p}$	<p>For general application:</p> <p>$C_{ax} = 1$ for $\lambda \leq 0.25$</p> <p>$C_{ax} = 1.233 - 0.933\lambda$ for $0.25 < \lambda \leq 1$</p> <p>$C_{ax} = 0.3/\lambda^3$ for $1 < \lambda \leq 1.5$</p> <p>$C_{ax} = 0.2/\lambda^2$ for $\lambda > 1.5$</p> <p>For curved single fields, e.g. bilge plating, which are bounded by plane panels as shown in Ch 6, Sec 4, Figure 1:</p> $C_{ax} = \frac{0.65}{\lambda^2} \leq 1.0$
	$\frac{d}{R} > 0.5 \sqrt{\frac{R}{t_p}}$	$K = 0.267 \frac{d^2}{R t_p} \left[3 - \frac{d}{R} \sqrt{\frac{t_p}{R}} \right] \geq 0.4 \frac{d^2}{R t_p}$	
<div>2</div> 	$\frac{d}{R} \leq 1.63 \sqrt{\frac{R}{t_p}}$	$K = \frac{d}{\sqrt{R t_p}} + 3 \frac{(R t_p)^{0.175}}{d^{0.35}}$	<p>For general application:</p> <p>$C_{tg} = 1$ for $\lambda \leq 0.4$</p> <p>$C_{tg} = 1.274 - 0.686\lambda$ for $0.4 < \lambda \leq 1.2$</p> <p>$C_{tg} = \frac{0.65}{\lambda^2}$ for $\lambda > 1.2$</p> <p>For curved single fields, e.g. bilge plating, which are bounded by plane panels as shown in Ch 6, Sec 4, Figure 1:</p> $C_{tg} = \frac{0.8}{\lambda^2} \leq 1.0$
	$\frac{d}{R} > 1.63 \sqrt{\frac{R}{t_p}}$	$K = 0.3 \frac{d^2}{R^2} + 2.25 \left(\frac{R^2}{d t_p} \right)^2$	
<div>3</div> 	$\frac{d}{R} \leq \sqrt{\frac{R}{t_p}}$	$K = \frac{0.6d}{\sqrt{R t_p}} + \frac{\sqrt{R t_p}}{d} - 0.3 \frac{R t_p}{d^2}$	As in load case 2a.
	$\frac{d}{R} > \sqrt{\frac{R}{t_p}}$	$K = 0.3 \frac{d^2}{R^2} + 0.291 \left(\frac{R^2}{d t_p} \right)^2$	
<div>4</div> 	$\frac{d}{R} \leq 8.7 \sqrt{\frac{R}{t_p}}$	$K = \sqrt{3} \sqrt{28.3 + \frac{0.67 d^3}{R^{1.5} t_p^{1.5}}}$	<p>$C_\tau = 1$ for $\lambda \leq 0.4$</p> <p>$C_\tau = 1.274 - 0.686\lambda$ for $0.4 < \lambda \leq 1.2$</p> <p>$C_\tau = \frac{0.65}{\lambda^2}$ for $\lambda > 1.2$</p>
	$\frac{d}{R} > 8.7 \sqrt{\frac{R}{t_p}}$	$K = \sqrt{3} \frac{0.28 d^2}{R \sqrt{R t_p}}$	
<p>Explanations for boundary conditions:</p> <p>----- Plate edge free.</p> <p>———— Plate edge simply supported.</p> <p>===== Plate edge clamped.</p>			

2.2.7 Applied normal and shear stresses to plate panels

The normal stresses, σ_x and σ_y , in N/mm², to be applied for the overall stiffened panel capacity and the plate panel capacity calculations as given in [2.1.1] and [2.2.1] respectively, are to be taken as follows:

- For FE analysis, the reference stresses as defined in Ch 8, Sec 4, [2.4].
- For prescriptive assessment of the overall stiffened panel capacity and the plate panel capacity, the axial or transverse compressive stresses calculated according to Ch 8, Sec 3, [2.2.1], at load calculation points of the considered stiffener or the considered elementary plate panel, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, [3] and Ch 3, Sec 7, [2] respectively. However, in case of transverse stiffening arrangement, the transverse compressive stress used for the assessment of the overall stiffened panel capacity is to be taken as the compressive stress calculated at load calculation points of the stiffener attached plating, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, [2].
- For grillage analysis where the stresses are obtained based on beam theory, the stresses taken as:

$$\sigma_x = \frac{\sigma_{xb} + \nu \sigma_{yb}}{1 - \nu^2}$$

$$\sigma_y = \frac{\sigma_{yb} + \nu \sigma_{xb}}{1 - \nu^2}$$

where:

σ_{xb} , σ_{yb} : Stress, in N/mm², from grillage beam analysis respectively along x or y axis of the plate attached to the PSM web.

The shear stress τ , in N/mm², to be applied for the overall stiffened panel capacity and the plate panel capacity calculations as given in [2.1.1] and [2.2.1] respectively, are to be taken as follows:

- For FE analysis, the reference shear stresses as defined in Ch 8, Sec 4, [2.4].
- For prescriptive assessment of the plate panel capacity, the shear stresses calculated according to Ch 8, Sec 3, [2.2.1], at load calculation points of the considered elementary plate panel, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, [2].
- For prescriptive assessment of the overall stiffened panel capacity, the shear stresses calculated according to Ch 8, Sec 3, [2.2.1], at the following load calculation point:
 - At the middle of the full span, ℓ , of the considered stiffener.
 - At the intersection point between the stiffener and its attached plating.
- For grillage beam analysis, $\tau = 0$ in the plate attached to the PSM web.

2.3 Stiffeners

2.3.1 Buckling modes

The following buckling modes are to be checked:

- Stiffener induced failure (SI).
- Associated plate induced failure (PI).

2.3.2 Web thickness of flat bar

For accounting the decrease of the stiffness due to local lateral deformation, the effective web thickness of flat bar stiffener, in mm, is to be used in [2.1] and [2.3.4] for the calculation of the net sectional area, A_s , the net section modulus, Z and the moment of inertia, I , of the stiffener and is taken as:

$$t_{w_red} = t_w \left(1 - \frac{2\pi^2}{3} \left(\frac{h_w}{s} \right)^2 \left(1 - \frac{b_{eff1}}{s} \right) \right)$$

2.3.3 Idealisation of bulb profile

Bulb profiles are to be considered as equivalent angle profiles, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, [1.4.1].

2.3.4 Ultimate buckling capacity

When $\sigma_a + \sigma_b + \sigma_w > 0$ while initially setting $\gamma = 1$, the ultimate buckling capacity for stiffeners is to be checked according to the following interaction formula:

$$\frac{\gamma_c \sigma_a + \sigma_b + \sigma_w}{R_{eH}} S = 1$$

where:

σ_a : Effective axial stress, in N/mm², at mid span of the stiffener, acting on the stiffener with its attached plating.

$$\sigma_a = \sigma_x \frac{s t_p + A_s}{b_{eff1} t_p + A_s}$$

σ_x : Nominal axial stress, in N/mm², acting on the stiffener with its attached plating.

- For FE analysis, σ_x is the FE corrected stress as defined in [2.3.6] in the attached plating in the direction of the stiffener axis.
- For prescriptive assessment, σ_x is the axial stress calculated according to Ch 8, Sec 3, [2.2.1] at load calculation point of the stiffener, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, [3].
- For grillage beam analysis, σ_x is the stress acting along the x-axis of the attached buckling panel.

R_{eH} : Specified minimum yield stress of the material, in N/mm²:

$$R_{eH} = R_{eH-S} \text{ for stiffener induced failure (SI).}$$

$$R_{eH} = R_{eH-P} \text{ for plate induced failure (PI).}$$

σ_b : Bending stress in the stiffener, in N/mm²:

$$\sigma_b = \frac{M_0 + M_1 + M_2}{1000Z}$$

Z : Net section modulus of stiffener, in cm³, including effective width of plating according to [2.3.5], to be taken as:

- The section modulus calculated at the top of stiffener flange for stiffener induced failure (SI).
- The section modulus calculated at the attached plating for plate induced failure (PI).

C_{PI} : Plate induced failure pressure coefficient:

$C_{PI} = 1$ if the lateral pressure is applied on the side opposite to the stiffener.

$C_{PI} = -1$ if the lateral pressure is applied on the same side as the stiffener.

C_{SI} : Stiffener induced failure pressure coefficient:

$C_{SI} = -1$ if the lateral pressure is applied on the side opposite to the stiffener.

$C_{SI} = 1$ if the lateral pressure is applied on the same side as the stiffener.

M_2 : Bending moment, in Nmm, due to eccentricity of sniped stiffeners, to be taken as:

$$M_2 = 0 \quad \text{for continuous stiffeners}$$

$$M_2 = C_{snip} w_{na} \gamma \sigma_x (A_p + A_s) \quad \text{for stiffeners sniped at one or both ends.}$$

C_{snip} : Coefficient to account for the end effect of the stiffener sniped at one or both ends, to be taken as:

$$C_{snip} = -1.2 \quad \text{for stiffener induced failure (SI)}$$

$$C_{snip} = 1.2 \quad \text{for plate induced failure (PI).}$$

w_{na} : Distance from the mid-point of attached plating to the neutral axis of the stiffener calculated with the effective width of the attached plating according to [2.3.5].

M_1 : Bending moment, in Nmm, due to the lateral load P :

$$M_1 = C_i \frac{|P| s \ell^2}{24 \times 10^3} \quad \text{for continuous stiffener}$$

$$M_1 = C_i \frac{|P| s \ell^2}{8 \times 10^3} \quad \text{for sniped stiffener}$$

$$M_1 = C_i \frac{|P| s \ell^2}{14.2 \times 10^3} \quad \text{for stiffener sniped at one end and continuous at the other end}$$

P : Lateral load, in kN/m².

- For FE analysis, P is the average pressure as defined in Ch 8, Sec 4, [2.5.2] in the attached plating.
- For prescriptive assessment, P is the pressure calculated at load calculation point of the stiffener, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, [3].

C_i : Pressure coefficient:

$$C_i = C_{si} \text{ for stiffener induced failure (SI).}$$

$$C_i = C_{pi} \text{ for plate induced failure (PI).}$$

M_0 : Bending moment, in Nmm, due to the lateral deformation w of stiffener:

$$M_0 = F_E C_{sl} \frac{\gamma}{\gamma_{GEB} - \gamma} w_0 \quad \text{with precondition} \quad \gamma_{GEB} - \gamma > 0$$

where γ_{GEB} is the stress multiplier factor of global elastic buckling capacity as defined in [2.1].

F_E : Ideal elastic buckling force of the stiffener, in N.

$$F_E = \left(\frac{\pi}{\ell} \right)^2 E I \cdot 10^4$$

I : Moment of inertia, in cm⁴, of the stiffener including effective width of attached plating according to [2.3.5]. I is to comply with the following requirement:

$$I \geq \frac{s t_p^3}{12 \times 10^4}$$

t_p : Net thickness of plate, in mm, to be taken as

- For prescriptive requirements: the mean thickness of the two attached plating panels,
- For FE analysis: the thickness of the considered EPP on one side of the stiffener.

C_{sl} : Deformation reduction factor to account for global slenderness, to be taken as:

$$C_{sl} = 1 - \frac{1}{12} \lambda_G^4 \quad \text{for} \quad \lambda_G \leq 1.56$$

$$C_{sl} = \frac{3}{\lambda_G^4} \quad \text{for} \quad \lambda_G > 1.56$$

λ_G : Reference degree of global slenderness of the stiffened panel, to be taken as:

$$\lambda_G = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma_{ReH}}{\gamma_{GEB}}}$$

and

$$\gamma_{ReH} = \frac{\min(R_{eH_P}, R_{eH_S})}{\sqrt{\sigma_{x,av}^2 + \sigma_y^2 - \sigma_{x,av}\sigma_y + 3\tau_{xy}^2}}$$

w_0 : Assumed imperfection, in mm, to be taken as:

$$w_0 = \frac{\ell}{1000}$$

σ_w : Stress due to torsional deformation, in N/mm², to be taken as:

- For stiffener induced failure (SI)
 - For $\sigma_a > 0$

$$\sigma_w = E y_w e_f \Phi_0 \left(\frac{m_{tor} \pi}{\ell_{tor}} \right)^2 \left(\frac{1}{1 - \frac{\gamma \sigma_a}{\sigma_{ET}}} - 1 \right) \quad \text{with precondition} \quad \sigma_{ET} - \gamma \sigma_a > 0$$

- For $\sigma_a \leq 0$

$$\sigma_w = 0$$

- For plate induced failure (PI)

$$\sigma_w = 0$$

ℓ_{tor} : Stiffener span, distance equal to spacing between primary supporting members, i.e. $\ell_{tor} = \ell$. When the stiffener is supported by tripping brackets, ℓ_{tor} should be taken as the maximum spacing between the adjacent primary supporting members and fitted tripping brackets.

y_w : Distance, in mm, from centroid of stiffener cross section to the free edge of stiffener flange, to be taken as:

$$y_w = \frac{t_w}{2} \quad \text{for flat bar}$$

$$y_w = b_f - \frac{h_w t_w^2 + t_f b_f^2}{2A_s} \quad \text{for angle and bulb profiles}$$

$$y_w = b_{f-out} + 0.5t_w - \frac{h_w t_w^2 + t_f(b_f^2 - 2b_f d_f)}{2A_s} \quad \text{for L2 profile}$$

$$y_w = \frac{b_f}{2} \quad \text{for T profile.}$$

Φ_0 : Coefficient taken as:

$$\Phi_0 = \frac{\ell_{tor}}{m_{tor} h_w} 10^{-4}$$

σ_{ET} : Reference stress for torsional buckling, in N/mm², to be taken as:

$$\sigma_{ET} = \frac{E}{I_p} \left[\left(\frac{m_{tor} \pi}{\ell_{tor}} \right)^2 I_\omega \cdot 10^2 + \frac{1}{2(1+\nu)} I_T + \left(\frac{\ell_{tor}}{m_{tor} \pi} \right)^2 \varepsilon \cdot 10^{-4} \right]$$

- I_P : Net polar moment of inertia of the stiffener, in cm^4 , about point C as shown in Figure 1, as defined in Table 5.
- I_ω : Net sectorial moment of inertia of the stiffener, in cm^6 , about point C as shown in Figure 1, as defined in Table 5.
- I_T : Net St. Venant's moment of inertia of the stiffener, in cm^4 , as defined in Table 5.
- m_{tor} : Number of half waves within ℓ_{tor} , taken as a positive integer so as to give smallest reference stress for torsional buckling.
- ε : Degree of fixation, in mm^2 , to be taken as:
- $$\varepsilon = \left(\frac{3b}{t_p^3} + \frac{2h_w}{t_w^3} \right)^{-1} \quad \text{for bulb, angle, L2, L3 and T profiles;}$$
- $$\varepsilon = \frac{t_p^3}{3b} \quad \text{for flat bars.}$$
- A_w : Net web area, in mm^2 .
- A_f : Net flange area, in mm^2 .

Table 5 : Moments of inertia

	Flat bars ⁽¹⁾	Bulb, angle, L2 and T profiles
I_P	$\frac{h_w^3 t_w}{3 \times 10^4}$	$\left(\frac{A_w (e_f - 0.5 t_f)^2}{3} + A_f e_f^2 \right) 10^{-4}$
I_T	$\frac{h_w t_w^3}{3 \times 10^4} \left(1 - 0.63 \frac{t_w}{h_w} \right)$	$\frac{(e_f - 0.5 t_f) t_w^3}{3 \times 10^4} \left(1 - 0.63 \frac{t_w}{e_f - 0.5 t_f} \right) + \frac{b_f t_f^3}{3 \cdot 10^4} \left(1 - 0.63 \frac{t_f}{b_f} \right)$
I_ω	$\frac{h_w^3 t_w^3}{36 \times 10^6}$	<p>for bulb, angle and L2 profiles ⁽²⁾:</p> $\frac{A_f^3 + A_w^3}{36 \cdot 10^6} + \frac{e_f^2}{10^6} \left(\frac{A_f b_f^2 + A_w t_w^2}{3} - \frac{(A_f (b_f - 2 d_f) + A_w t_w)^2}{4 (A_f + A_w)} - A_f d_f (b_f - d_f) \right)$ <p>for T profiles</p> $\frac{b_f^3 t_f e_f^2}{12 \times 10^6}$
<p>(1) t_w is the net web thickness, in mm. $t_{w, \text{red}}$ as defined in [2.3.2] is not to be used in this table.</p> <p>(2) d_f is to be taken as 0 for bulb and angle profiles.</p>		

2.3.5 Effective width of attached plating

The effective width of attached plating of stiffeners, b_{eff} , in mm, is to be taken as:

- For $\sigma_x > 0$:
 - For FE analysis,

$$b_{\text{eff}} = \min (C_x b, \chi_s s)$$
 - For prescriptive assessment,

$$b_{\text{eff}} = \min \left(\frac{C_{x1} b_1 + C_{x2} b_2}{2}, \chi_s s \right)$$
- For $\sigma_x \leq 0$:
 - $b_{\text{eff}} = \chi_s s$

where:

χ_s : Effective width coefficient to be taken as:

$$\chi_s = \min \left[\frac{1.12}{1 + \frac{1.75}{\left(\frac{\ell_{eff}}{s}\right)^{1.6}}}; 1.0 \right] \text{ for } \frac{\ell_{eff}}{s} \geq 1$$

$$\chi_s = 0.407 \frac{\ell_{eff}}{s} \text{ for } \frac{\ell_{eff}}{s} < 1$$

ℓ_{eff} : Effective length of the stiffener, in mm, taken as:

$$\ell_{eff} = \frac{\ell}{\sqrt{3}} \text{ for stiffener fixed at both ends.}$$

$$\ell_{eff} = 0.75 \ell \text{ for stiffener simply supported at one end and fixed at the other.}$$

$$\ell_{eff} = \ell \text{ for stiffener simply supported at both ends.}$$

2.3.6 FE corrected stresses for stiffener capacity

When the reference stresses σ_x and σ_y obtained by FE analysis according to Ch 8, Sec 4, [2.4] are both compressive, σ_x is to be corrected according to the following formula:

- If $\sigma_x < \nu \sigma_y$:

$$\sigma_{xcor} = 0$$

- If $\sigma_x \geq \nu \sigma_y$:

$$\sigma_{xcor} = \sigma_x - \nu \sigma_y$$

2.4 Primary supporting members

2.4.1 Web plate in way of openings

The web plate of primary supporting members with openings is to be assessed for buckling based on the combined axial compressive and shear stresses.

The web plate adjacent to the opening on both sides is to be considered as individual unstiffened plate panels as shown in Table 6.

The interaction formulae of [2.2.1] are to be used with:

- $\sigma_x = \sigma_{av}$
- $\sigma_y = 0$
- $\tau = \tau_{av}$

where:

σ_{av} : Weighted average compressive stress, in N/mm², in the area of web plate being considered, i.e. P1, P2 or P3 as shown in Table 6.

For the application of the Table 6, the weighted average shear stress is to be taken as:

- Opening modelled in primary supporting members:

τ_{av} : Weighted average shear stress, in N/mm², in the area of web plate being considered, i.e. P1, P2 or P3 as shown in Table 6.

- Opening not modelled in primary supporting members:

τ_{av} : Weighted average shear stress, in N/mm², given in Table 6.

2.4.2 Reduction factors of web plate in way of openings

The reduction factors, C_x or C_y in combination with, C_r of the plate panel(s) of the web adjacent to the opening is to be taken as shown in Table 6.

Table 6 : Reduction factors

Configuration ⁽¹⁾	C_x, C_y	C_r	
		Opening modelled in PSM	Opening not modelled in PSM
<p>(a) Without edge reinforcements ⁽²⁾:</p>	<p>Separate reduction factors are to be applied to areas $P1$ and $P2$ using case 3 or case 6 in Table 3, with edge stress ratio:</p> $\psi = 1.0$	<p>Separate reduction factors are to be applied to areas $P1$ and $P2$ using case 18 or case 19 in Table 3.</p>	<p>When case 17 of Table 3 is applicable: A common reduction factor is to be applied to areas $P1$ and $P2$ using case 17 in Table 3 with: $\tau_{av} = \tau_{av}(\text{web})$</p> <p>When case 17 of Table 3 is not applicable: Separate reduction factors are to be applied to areas $P1$ and $P2$ using case 18 or case 19 in Table 3 with: $\tau_{av} = \tau_{av}(\text{web}) h/(h - h_o)$</p>
<p>(b) With edge reinforcements:</p>	<p>Separate reduction factors are to be applied for areas $P1$ and $P2$ using C_x for case 1 or C_y for case 2 in Table 3 with stress ratio:</p> $\psi = 1.0$	<p>Separate reduction factors are to be applied for areas $P1$ and $P2$ using case 15 in Table 3.</p>	<p>Separate reduction factors are to be applied to areas $P1$ and $P2$ using case 15 in Table 3 with: $\tau_{av} = \tau_{av}(\text{web}) h/(h - h_o)$</p>
<p>(c) Example of hole in web:</p>		<p>Panels $P1$ and $P2$ are to be evaluated in accordance with (a). Panel $P3$ is to be evaluated in accordance with (b).</p>	

Where:

h : Height, in m, of the web of the primary supporting member in way of the opening.

h_o : Height, in m, of the opening measured in the depth of the web.

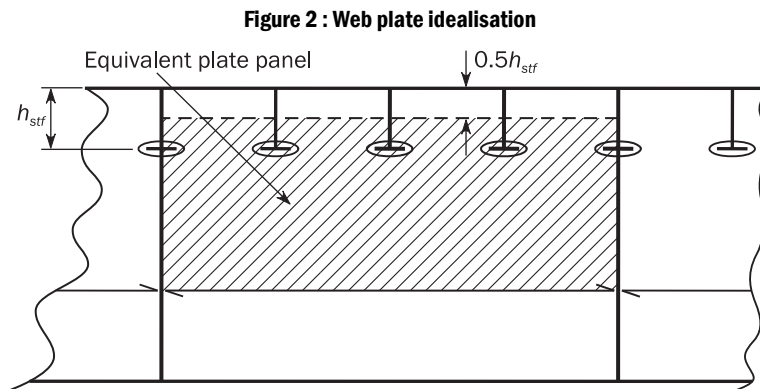
$\tau_{av}(\text{web})$: Weighted average shear stress, in N/mm^2 over the web height h of the primary supporting member.

(1) Web panels to be considered for buckling in way of openings are shown shaded and numbered $P1$, $P2$, etc.

(2) For a PSM web panel with opening and without edge reinforcements as shown in configuration (a), the applicable buckling assessment method depends on its specific boundary conditions. If one of the long edges along the face plate or along the attached plating is not subject to "inline support", i.e. the edge is free to pull in, Method B should be applied. In other cases, typically such as when the short plate edge is attached to the plate flanges, Method A is applicable.

2.4.3

The equivalent plate panel of web plate of primary supporting members crossed by perpendicular stiffeners is to be idealised as shown in Figure 2.



The correction of panel breadth is applicable also for other slot configurations provided that the web or collar plate is attached to at least one side of the passing stiffener.

3 BUCKLING CAPACITY OF OTHER STRUCTURES

3.1 Struts, pillars and cross ties

3.1.1 Buckling utilisation factor

The buckling utilisation factor, η , for axially compressed struts, pillars and cross ties is to be taken as:

$$\eta = \frac{\sigma_{av}}{\sigma_{cr}}$$

where:

σ_{av} : Average axial compressive stress in the member, in N/mm².

σ_{cr} : Minimum critical buckling stress, in N/mm², taken as:

$$\sigma_{cr} = \sigma_E \quad \text{for } \sigma_E \leq 0.5R_{eH-S}$$

$$\sigma_{cr} = \left(1 - \frac{R_{eH-S}}{4\sigma_E}\right) R_{eH-S} \quad \text{for } \sigma_E > 0.5R_{eH-S}$$

σ_E : Minimum elastic compressive buckling stress, in N/mm², according to [3.1.2] to [3.1.4].

R_{eH-S} : Specified minimum yield stress of the considered member, in N/mm². For built up members, the lowest specified minimum yield stress is to be used.

3.1.2 Elastic column buckling stress

The elastic compressive column buckling stress, σ_{EC} , in N/mm² of members subject to axial compression is to be taken as:

$$\sigma_{EC} = \pi^2 E f_{end} \frac{I}{A \ell_{pill}^2} 10^{-4}$$

where:

I : Net moment of inertia about the weakest axis of the cross section, in cm⁴.

A : Net cross sectional area of the member, in cm².

ℓ_{pill} : Length of the member, in m, taken as:

- For pillar and strut: unsupported length of the member
- For cross tie:
 - In centre tank: distance between the flanges of longitudinal stiffeners on the starboard and port longitudinal bulkheads to which the cross tie's horizontal stringer is attached.
 - In wing tank: distance between the flanges of longitudinal stiffeners on the longitudinal bulkhead to which the cross tie's horizontal stringer is attached, and the inner hull plating.

f_{end} : End constraint factor, taken as:

- For pillar and strut:
 - $f_{end} = 1.0$ where both ends are simply supported.
 - $f_{end} = 2.0$ where one end is simply supported and the other end is fixed.
 - $f_{end} = 4.0$ where both ends are fixed.
- For cross tie:
 - $f_{end} = 2.0$

A pillar end may be considered fixed when brackets of adequate size are fitted. Such brackets are to be supported by structural members with greater bending stiffness than the pillar.

3.1.3 Elastic torsional buckling stress

The elastic torsional buckling stress, σ_{ET} , in N/mm², with respect to axial compression of members is to be taken as:

$$\sigma_{ET} = \frac{G I_{sv}}{I_{pol}} + \frac{\pi^2 f_{end} E c_{warp}}{I_{pol} \ell_{pill}^2} 10^{-4}$$

where:

I_{sv} : Net St. Venant's moment of inertia, in cm⁴, see Table 7 for examples of cross sections.

I_{pol} : Net polar moment of inertia about the shear centre of cross section, in cm⁴

$$I_{pol} = I_y + I_z + A (y_0^2 + z_0^2)$$

c_{warp} : Warping constant, in cm⁶, see Table 7 for examples of cross sections.

ℓ_{pill} : Length of the member, in m as defined in [3.1.2].

y_0 : Transverse position of shear centre relative to the cross sectional centroid, in cm, see Table 7 for examples of cross sections.

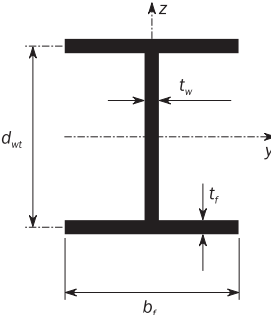
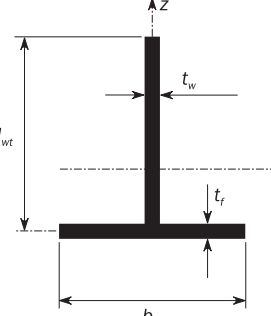
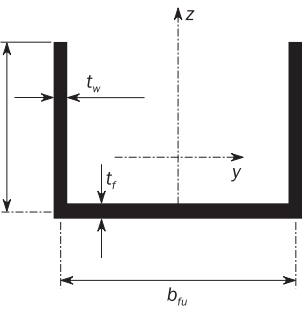
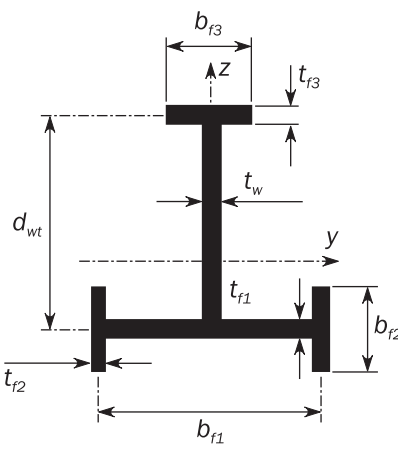
z_0 : Vertical position of shear centre relative to the cross sectional centroid, in cm, see Table 7 for examples of cross sections.

A : Net cross sectional area, in cm², as defined in [3.1.2]

I_y : Net moment of inertia about y axis, in cm⁴.

I_z : Net moment of inertia about z axis, in cm⁴.

Table 7 : Cross sectional properties

	$I_{sv} = \frac{1}{3} (2b_f t_f^3 + d_{wt} t_w^3) 10^{-4}$	cm ⁴
	$c_{warp} = \frac{d_{wt}^2 b_f^3 t_f}{24} 10^{-6}$	cm ⁶
	$I_{sv} = \frac{1}{3} (b_f t_f^3 + d_{wt} t_w^3) 10^{-4}$	cm ⁴
	$y_0 = 0$	cm
	$z_0 = -\frac{0.5d_{wt}^2 t_w}{d_{wt} t_w + b_f t_f} 10^{-1}$	cm
	$c_{warp} = \frac{b_f^3 t_f^3 + 4d_{wt}^3 t_w^3}{144} 10^{-6}$	cm ⁶
	$I_{sv} = \frac{1}{3} (b_{fu} t_f^3 + 2d_{wt} t_w^3) 10^{-4}$	cm ⁴
	$y_0 = 0$	cm
	$z_0 = -\frac{d_{wt}^2 t_w 10^{-1}}{2d_{wt} t_w + b_{fu} t_f} - \frac{0.5d_{wt}^2 t_w 10^{-1}}{d_{wt} t_w + b_{fu} t_f/6}$	cm
	$c_{warp} = \frac{b_{fu}^2 d_{wt}^3 t_w (3d_{wt} t_w + 2b_{fu} t_f)}{12(6d_{wt} t_w + b_{fu} t_f)} 10^{-6}$	cm ⁶
	$I_{sv} = \frac{1}{3} (b_{f1} t_{f1}^3 + 2b_{f2} t_{f2}^3 + b_{f3} t_{f3}^3 + d_{wt} t_w^3) 10^{-4}$	cm ⁴
	$y_0 = 0$	cm
	$z_0 = z_s - \frac{(b_{f3} d_{wt} t_{f3} + 0.5d_{wt}^2 t_w) 10^{-1}}{d_{wt} t_w + b_{f1} t_{f1} + 2b_{f2} t_{f2} + b_{f3} t_{f3}}$	cm
	$c_{warp} = \left(I_{f1} z_s^2 + \frac{I_{f2} b_{f1}^2}{200} + I_{f3} \left(\frac{d_{wt}}{10} - z_s \right)^2 \right)$	cm ⁶
	$I_{f1} = \left(\frac{(b_{f1} - t_{f2})^3 t_{f1}}{12} + \frac{b_{f2} t_{f2} b_{f1}^2}{2} \right) 10^{-4}$	cm ⁴
	$I_{f2} = \frac{b_{f2}^3 t_{f2}}{12} 10^{-4}$	cm ⁴
	$I_{f3} = \frac{b_{f3}^3 t_{f3}}{12} 10^{-4}$	cm ⁴
	$z_s = \frac{I_{f3} d_{wt}}{I_{f1} + I_{f3}} 10^{-1}$	cm
<p>Note 1: All dimensions are in mm.</p> <p>Note 2: Cross sectional properties are given for typical cross sections. Properties for other cross sections are to be determined by direct calculation.</p>		

3.1.4 Elastic torsional/column buckling stress

For cross sections where the centroid and the shear centre do not coincide, the interaction between the torsional and column buckling mode is to be examined. The elastic torsional/column buckling stress, σ_{ETF} , with respect to axial compression is to be taken as:

$$\sigma_{ETF} = \frac{1}{2\zeta} [(\sigma_{EC} + \sigma_{ET}) - \sqrt{(\sigma_{EC} + \sigma_{ET})^2 - 4\zeta \sigma_{EC} \sigma_{ET}}]$$

where:

ζ : Coefficient taken as:

$$\zeta = 1 - \frac{(y_0^2 + z_0^2) A}{I_{pol}}$$

y_0 : Transverse position of shear centre relative to the cross sectional centroid, in cm, as defined in [3.1.3].

z_0 : Vertical position of shear centre relative to the cross sectional centroid, in cm, as defined in [3.1.3].

A : Net cross sectional area, in cm², as defined in [3.1.2].

I_{pol} : Net polar moment of inertia about the shear centre of cross section, in cm⁴ as defined in [3.1.3].

σ_{EC} : Elastic column compressive buckling stress, as defined in [3.1.2].

σ_{ET} : Elastic torsional buckling stress, as defined in [3.1.3].

3.2 Corrugated bulkhead

3.2.1

The buckling utilisation factor of flange and web of corrugation of corrugated bulkheads is based on the combination of in plane stresses and shear stress.

The interaction curve of [2.2.1] is to be used with the following coefficients:

- $\alpha = 2$
- $\psi_x = \psi_y = 1$

APPENDIX 1

STRESS BASED REFERENCE STRESSES

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Ch 1, Sec 4.

- a : Length, in mm, of the longer side of the plate panel as defined in Sec 5.
- b : Length, in mm, of the shorter side of the plate panel as defined in Sec 5.
- A_i : Area, in mm², of the i -th plate element of the buckling panel.
- n : Number of plate elements in the buckling panel.
- σ_{xi} : Actual stress, in N/mm², at the centroid of the i -th plate element in x direction, applied along the shorter edge of the buckling panel.
- σ_{yi} : Actual stress, in N/mm², at the centroid of the i -th plate element in y direction, applied along the longer edge of the buckling panel.
- ψ : Edge stress ratio as defined in Sec 5.
- τ_i : Actual membrane shear stress, in N/mm², at the centroid of the i -th plate element of the buckling panel.

1 STRESS BASED METHOD

1.1 Introduction

1.1.1

This section provides a method to determine stress distribution along edges of the considered buckling panel by 2nd order polynomial curve, by linear distribution using least square method and by weighted average approach. This method is called Stress based Method.

The reference stress is the stress components at centre of plate element transferred into the local system of the considered buckling panel.

1.1.2 Definition

A regular panel is a plate panel of rectangular shape. An irregular panel is plate panel which is not regular, as detailed in Ch 8, Sec 4, [2.3.1].

1.2 Stress application

1.2.1 Regular panel

The reference stresses are to be taken as defined in [2.1] for a regular panel when the following conditions are satisfied:

- At least, one plate element centre is located in each third part of the long edge a of a regular panel and
- This element centre is located at a distance in the panel local x direction not less than $a/4$ to at least one of the element centres in the adjacent third part of the panel.

Otherwise, the reference stresses are to be taken as defined in [2.2] for an irregular panel.

1.2.2 Irregular panel and curved panel

The reference stresses of an irregular panel or of a curved panel are to be taken as defined in [2.2].

2 REFERENCE STRESSES

2.1 Regular Panel

2.1.1 Longitudinal stress

The longitudinal stress σ_x applied on the shorter edge of the buckling panel is to be calculated as follows:

- For plate buckling assessment, the distribution of $\sigma_x(x)$ is assumed as 2nd order polynomial curve as:

$$\sigma_x(x) = C \cdot x^2 + D \cdot x + E$$

The best fitting curve $\sigma_x(x)$ is to be obtained by minimising the square error Π considering the area of each element as a weighting factor.

$$\Pi = \sum_{i=1}^n A_i [\sigma_{ix} - (Cx_i^2 + Dx_i + E)]^2$$

The unknown coefficients C , D and E must yield zero first derivatives, $\partial \Pi$ with respect to C, D and E respectively.

$$\begin{cases} \frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial C} = 2 \sum_{i=1}^n A_i x_i^2 [\sigma_{ix} - (Cx_i^2 + Dx_i + E)] = 0 \\ \frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial D} = 2 \sum_{i=1}^n A_i x_i [\sigma_{ix} - (Cx_i^2 + Dx_i + E)] = 0 \\ \frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial E} = 2 \sum_{i=1}^n A_i [\sigma_{ix} - (Cx_i^2 + Dx_i + E)] = 0 \end{cases}$$

The unknown coefficients C , D and E can be obtained by solving the 3 above equations.

$$\sigma_{x1} = \frac{1}{b} \int_0^b \sigma_x(x) dx = \frac{b^2}{3} C + \frac{b}{2} D + E$$

$$\sigma_{x2} = \frac{1}{b} \int_{a-b}^a \sigma_x(x) dx = \left(a^2 - ab + \frac{b^2}{3}\right) C + \left(a - \frac{b}{2}\right) D + E$$

If $-D/2C < b/2$ or $-D/2C > a-b/2$, σ_{x3} is to be ignored. Otherwise, σ_{x3} is taken as:

$$\sigma_{x3} = \frac{1}{b} \int_{x_{min}}^{x_{max}} \sigma_x(x) dx = \frac{b^2}{12} C - \frac{D^2}{4C} + E$$

where:

$$x_{min} = -\frac{b}{2} - \frac{D}{2C}$$

$$x_{max} = \frac{b}{2} - \frac{D}{2C}$$

The longitudinal stress is to be taken as:

$$\sigma_x = \max(\sigma_{x1}; \sigma_{x2}; \sigma_{x3})$$

The edge stress ratio is to be taken as:

$$\psi_x = 1$$

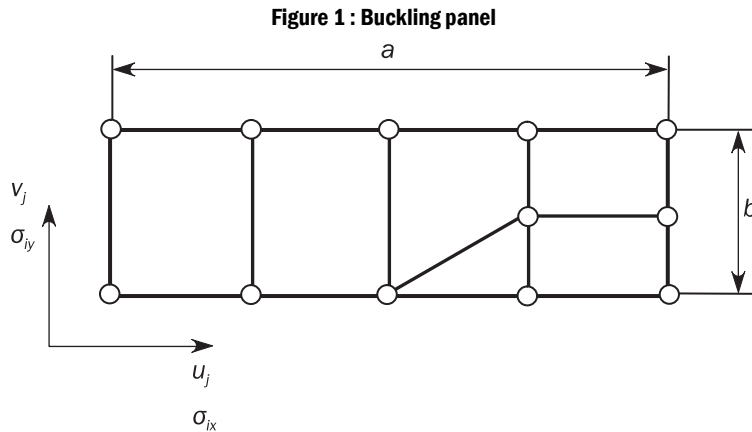
- For overall stiffened panel buckling and stiffener buckling assessments, $\sigma_x(x)$ applied on the shorter edge of the attached plate is to be taken as:

$$\sigma_x = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n A_i \sigma_{xi}}{\sum_{i=1}^n A_i}$$

The edge stress ratio ψ_x for the stress σ_x is equal to 1.0.

2.1.2 Transverse stress

The transverse stress σ_y applied along the longer edges of the buckling panel is to be calculated by extrapolation of the transverse stresses of all elements up to the shorter edges of the considered buckling panel.



The distribution of $\sigma_y(x)$ is assumed as straight line. Therefore:

$$\sigma_y(x) = A + Bx$$

The best fitting curve $\sigma_y(x)$ is to be obtained by the least square method minimising the square error Π considering area of each element as a weighting factor.

$$\Pi = \sum_{i=1}^n A_i [\sigma_{iy} - (A + Bx_i)]^2$$

The unknown coefficients A and B must yield zero first partial derivatives, $\partial \Pi$ with respect to A and B , respectively.

$$\begin{cases} \frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial A} = 2 \sum_{i=1}^n A_i [\sigma_{iy} - (A + Bx_i)] = 0 \\ \frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial B} = 2 \sum_{i=1}^n A_i x_i [\sigma_{iy} - (A + Bx_i)] = 0 \end{cases}$$

The unknown coefficients A and B are obtained by solving the 2 above equations and are given as follow:

$$\begin{cases} A = \frac{\left(\sum_{i=1}^n A_i \sigma_{iy} \right) \left(\sum_{i=1}^n A_i x_i^2 \right) - \left(\sum_{i=1}^n A_i x_i \right) \left(\sum_{i=1}^n A_i x_i \sigma_{iy} \right)}{\left(\sum_{i=1}^n A_i \right) \left(\sum_{i=1}^n A_i x_i^2 \right) - \left(\sum_{i=1}^n A_i x_i \right)^2} \\ B = \frac{\left(\sum_{i=1}^n A_i \right) \left(\sum_{i=1}^n A_i x_i \sigma_{iy} \right) - \left(\sum_{i=1}^n A_i x_i \right) \left(\sum_{i=1}^n A_i \sigma_{iy} \right)}{\left(\sum_{i=1}^n A_i \right) \left(\sum_{i=1}^n A_i x_i^2 \right) - \left(\sum_{i=1}^n A_i x_i \right)^2} \end{cases}$$

$$\sigma_y = \max (A, A + Ba)$$

$$\psi_y = \frac{\min (A, A + Ba)}{\max (A, A + Ba)} \quad \text{for } \sigma_y \geq 0$$

$$\psi_y = 1 \quad \text{for } \sigma_y < 0$$

2.1.3 Shear stress

The shear stress τ is to be calculated using a weighted average approach, and is to be taken as:

$$\tau = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n A_i \tau_i}{\sum_{i=1}^n A_i}$$

2.2 Irregular panel and curved panel

2.2.1 Reference stresses

The longitudinal, transverse and shear stresses are to be calculated using a weighted average approach. They are to be taken as:

$$\sigma_x = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n A_i \sigma_{xi}}{\sum_{i=1}^n A_i}$$

$$\sigma_y = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n A_i \sigma_{yi}}{\sum_{i=1}^n A_i}$$

$$\tau = \frac{\sum_1^n A_i \tau_i}{\sum_1^n A_i}$$

The edge stress ratios are to be taken as:

$$\psi_x = 1$$

$$\psi_y = 1$$

PART 1 CHAPTER 9

FATIGUE

Table of Contents

SECTION 1

General Considerations

- 1 Rule Application for Fatigue Requirements
- 2 Definition
- 3 Assumptions
- 4 Methodology
- 5 Corrosion Model
- 6 Loading Conditions
- 7 Load Cases

SECTION 2

Structural Details to be Assessed

- 1 Simplified Stress Analysis
- 2 Finite Element Analysis

SECTION 3

Fatigue Evaluation

- 1 Fatigue Analysis Methodology
- 2 Acceptance Criteria
- 3 Reference Stresses for Fatigue Assessment
- 4 S-N Curves
- 5 Fatigue Damage Calculation
- 6 Weld Improvement Methods
- 7 Workmanship

SECTION 4

Simplified Stress Analysis

- 1 General
- 2 Hot Spot Stress
- 3 Hull Girder Stress
- 4 Local Stiffener Stress
- 5 Stress Concentration Factors

SECTION 5

Finite Element Stress Analysis

- 1 General
- 2 FE Modelling
- 3 Hot Spot Stress for Details Different From Web-Stiffened Cruciform Joints
- 4 Hot Spot Stress for Web-Stiffened Cruciform Joint
- 5 Limitations of Hot Spot Stress Approach
- 6 Screening Fatigue Assessment

SECTION 6

Detail Design Standard

- 1 General
- 2 Stiffener-Frame Connections
- 3 Scallops in way of Block Joints
- 4 Hopper Knuckle Connection
- 5 Horizontal Stringer Heel
- 6 Bulkhead Connection to Lower and Upper Stool
- 7 Bulkhead Connection to Inner Bottom
- 8 Lower and Upper Toe of Hold Frame
- 9 Hatch Corner

SECTION 1

GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Ch 1, Sec 4.

T_{DF} : Design fatigue life, in year, specified by the designer, but not to be taken less than 25 years.

1 RULE APPLICATION FOR FATIGUE REQUIREMENTS

1.1 Scope

1.1.1 General

This chapter provides requirements applicable to ships having a freeboard length L_{LL} between 150 m and 500 m to evaluate fatigue strength of the ship's structural details considering an operation time in North Atlantic environment equal to the design fatigue life, T_{DF} .

1.1.2 Assessed area

Fatigue assessment is performed for structural details located in the ship's cargo hold region in order to prevent the following types of fatigue failure:

- Fatigue cracks initiating from the toe of the weld and propagating into the plate.
- Fatigue cracks initiating from free edge of non-welded details.

1.1.3 Structural details to be assessed

The structural details required for fatigue assessment are given in Ch 9, Sec 2:

- Structural details to be checked are listed in:
 - Ch 9, Sec 2, [1] for simplified stress analysis according to Ch 9, Sec 4, or
 - Ch 9, Sec 2, [2] for finite element stress analysis according to Ch 9, Sec 5.
- Structural details to be checked by screening fatigue assessment are listed in Ch 9, Sec 2, Table 2.

Additional specific details may be requested to be checked on a case-by-case basis by the Society.

1.1.4 Detail design standard

Detail design standard given in Ch 9, Sec 6 provides welding requirement at critical structural details in order to prevent the following types of fatigue failure:

- Fatigue cracks initiating from the weld toe into the base material.
- Fatigue cracks initiating from the weld root and propagating into the plate section under the weld.
- Fatigue cracks initiating from the weld root and propagating through the weld throat.
- Fatigue cracks initiating from surface irregularity or notch at the free edge into the base material.

1.1.5 Material

The fatigue assessment is applicable for steel material with specified minimum yield stress less than or equal to 390 N/mm². For steel with specified minimum yield stress value higher than 390 N/mm² and for steels with improved fatigue performance, the S-N curves to be used are considered by the Society on a case-by-case basis.

1.1.6 Wave loads

Fatigue assessment is based on quasi-static wave loads.

1.1.7 Loads other than wave loads

Fatigue induced by low cycle loads such as cargo variations or impact loads such as sloshing in partially filled tanks which may induce fatigue damage is disregarded in this chapter.

2 DEFINITION**2.1 Hot spots****2.1.1**

Hot spots are locations in the structure where fatigue cracks may initiate due to the combined effect of nominal structural stress fluctuation and stress raising effects due to the weld geometry or similar effects due to notch in the base material.

Hot spots may be located at:

- Weld toe.
- Weld root of partial penetration or fillet weld.
- Base material at free edge of plate.

2.2 Nominal stress**2.2.1**

Nominal stress is the stress in a structural component taking into account macro-geometric effect but disregarding the stress concentration due to structural discontinuities and the presence of welds. Nominal stress is to be obtained either using coarse or fine mesh FE analysis, as required in Ch 9, Sec 5 or using analytical calculation based on beam theory, as required in Ch 9, Sec 4.

2.3 Hot spot stress**2.3.1**

Hot spot stress is the stress at the weld toe taking into account the stress concentration due to structural discontinuities and presence of welded attachments but disregarding the non-linear stress peak caused by the notch at the weld toe. The hot spot stresses to be considered correspond to the two principal stresses on the surface plating at the weld toe. The first principal stress acts within $\pm 45^\circ$, perpendicular to the weld and the second principal stress acts outside $\pm 45^\circ$.

The hot spot stress is to be obtained by multiplying the nominal stress by a Stress Concentration Factor (SCF), according to Ch 9, Sec 4, [5] or directly by a very fine mesh FE analysis, according to Ch 9, Sec 5, [3] and Ch 9, Sec 5, [4].

2.4 Local stress at free edge

2.4.1

Local stress at free edge is the stress at the plate free edge derived using finite element analysis according to Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.2].

2.5 Fatigue stress

2.5.1

Fatigue stress is the stress relevant for fatigue assessment purpose, i.e.:

- Maximum of the two principal hot spot stress for weld toe with the mean stress effect and thickness effect corrections.
- Local stress at free edge with corrections due to the base material surface finishing, mean stress effect, thickness effect and material strength.

3 ASSUMPTIONS

3.1 General

3.1.1

The following assumptions are made in the fatigue assessment:

- A linear cumulative damage model, i.e. Palmgren-Miner's Rule, given in Ch 9, Sec 3, [5], has been used in connection with the design S-N curves, given in Ch 9, Sec 3, [4].
- Design fatigue life, T_{DF} , is taken not less than 25 years.
- Rule quasi-static wave induced loads are based on North Atlantic wave environment. They are determined at 10^{-2} probability level of exceedance by the Equivalent Design Wave (EDW) concept.
- Net thickness t_{n50} approach is used, according to [5].
- Type of stress used for crack initiating at the weld toe is the hot spot stress. Type of stress used for crack initiating at free edge of non-welded details is local stress at free edge.
- Fatigue stress range $\Delta\sigma_{FS}$ may be calculated by simplified stress analysis or by finite element stress analysis for details with more complex geometry.
- Long term distribution of stress range of a structural detail is assumed to follow a two-parameter Weibull distribution. Weibull shape parameter ξ is equal to 1 and the fatigue stress range $\Delta\sigma_{FS}$ is given at the reference probability level of exceedance equal to 10^{-2} .
- The acceptance criteria for fatigue checking are the total fatigue damage D to be less than 1 for the design fatigue life, as required in Ch 9, Sec 3, [2].

4 METHODOLOGY

4.1 Principles

4.1.1 General

Appropriate fatigue strength of structural details is ensured by use of:

- Detail design standards given in Ch 9, Sec 6, providing specific design requirements.

- Fatigue strength assessment by fatigue life calculation, based on three different methods for hot spot stress calculation: simplified stress analysis, very fine mesh finite element stress analysis and fatigue screening assessment.

4.2 Simplified stress analysis

4.2.1

Procedure based on simplified stress analysis, required in Ch 9, Sec 4, is used to determine the hot spot stress at weld toe of longitudinal stiffener end connections, given in Ch 9, Sec 2, [1.1].

Nominal stresses are calculated by using analytical method based on beam theory according to Ch 9, Sec 4, [3] and Ch 9, Sec 4, [4]. Hot spot stresses are obtained by multiplying nominal stresses by stress concentration factors (SCF) of the considered detail according to Ch 9, Sec 4, [5.2].

4.3 Finite element stress analysis

4.3.1

Procedure based on finite element stress analysis, required in Ch 9, Sec 5, is used to determine hot spot stress at weld toe of specified structural details, from very fine mesh models.

The hot spot stress is generally highly dependent on the finite element model used for representing the structure.

General procedure for the calculation of hot spot stress at weld toe for any welded details except for web stiffened cruciform joints is given in Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.1]. Procedure for the calculation of hot spot stress at the flange connections for web stiffened cruciform joints is given in Ch 9, Sec 5, [4]. Calculation of local stress for non-welded area is provided in Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.2].

A list of details for which the fatigue assessment is to be made through a compulsory very fine mesh finite element analysis or through the compliance with the design standard given in Ch 9, Sec 6 if a very fine mesh finite element analysis is omitted, is given respectively in Ch 9, Sec 2, Table 1 and Ch 9, Sec 2, Table 3.

4.4 Fatigue screening assessment

4.4.1

A fatigue screening procedure is used to assess the fatigue strength of specified structural details, given in Ch 9, Sec 2, [2.1.3]. The screening procedure is based on screening hot spot stress at weld toe of specified structural details determined by multiplying the stresses obtained from a local fine mesh finite element model, required in Ch 7, Sec 3, by stress magnification factor η of the considered detail, given in Ch 9, Sec 5, Table 2.

4.5 Fatigue design standards

4.5.1

Detail design standards given in Ch 9, Sec 6 are provided to ensure improved fatigue performance of critical structural details. Alternative detail design configurations may be accepted subject to demonstration of satisfactory fatigue performance.

5 CORROSION MODEL

5.1 Net thickness

5.1.1 General

The fatigue assessment should be performed based on net thicknesses according to Ch 3, Sec 2.

5.1.2 Stress correction

The hull girder stresses for simplified stress analysis and stresses calculated by FE analysis are to be corrected by multiplying the calculated stress by f_c , correction factor taken as:

$$f_c = 0.95$$

6 LOADING CONDITIONS

6.1 Description

6.1.1

Fatigue analyses are to be carried out for representative loading conditions according to the intended ship's operation as given in [6.2] and [6.3].

6.2 Loading conditions for oil tankers

6.2.1

The loading conditions to be considered for oil tankers and corresponding fraction of time for each loading condition, α_{ij} , are defined in Table 1. The standard loading conditions for fatigue assessment of oil tankers are provided in Ch 4, Sec 8, [5.1].

Table 1 : Fraction of time in each loading condition for oil tanker

Loading conditions	α_{ij}
Full Load condition (Homogeneous)	0.5
Normal ballast condition	0.5

6.3 Loading conditions for bulk carriers

6.3.1

The loading conditions to be considered for bulk carriers and corresponding fraction of time for each loading condition, α_{ij} , are defined respectively in Table 2 and Table 3 depending on the ship's type (BC-A, BC-B, BC-C). The standard loading conditions for fatigue assessment of bulk carriers are provided in Ch 4, Sec 8, [5.2].

7 LOAD CASES

7.1 Assumptions

7.1.1

The load cases to be considered for fatigue assessment are given in Ch 4, Sec 2, [3].

The design load scenario for fatigue assessment is defined in Ch 4, Sec 7, Table 3.

For each loading condition defined in [6], all fatigue load cases are to be considered to generate the combination of dynamic loads for fatigue assessment

7.1.2 Predominant load case

The predominant load case for each loading condition (j) is defined as load case where the fatigue stress range for the critical location is the maximum among all fatigue load cases.

Table 2 : Loading conditions for bulk carriers

Ship type	Full load condition		Ballast condition	
	Homogeneous	Alternate	Normal ballast	Heavy ballast
BC-A	X	X	X	X
BC-B	X	-	X	X
BC-C	X	-	X	X

Table 3 : Fraction of time for each loading condition of bulk carriers

Ship length	Loading conditions	$\alpha_{(j)}$	
		BC-A	BC-B, BC-C
$L < 200 \text{ m}$	Homogeneous	0.60	0.70
	Alternate	0.10	-
	Normal ballast ⁽¹⁾	0.15	0.05
	Heavy ballast ⁽¹⁾	0.15	0.25
$L \geq 200 \text{ m}$	Homogeneous	0.25	0.50
	Alternate	0.25	-
	Normal ballast	0.20	0.20
	Heavy ballast	0.30	0.30
(1) For BC-B and BC-C without heavy ballast cargo hold, fraction of time $\alpha_{(j)}$ for normal ballast is 0.30 and for heavy ballast 0.			

SECTION 2

STRUCTURAL DETAILS TO BE ASSESSED

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Ch 1, Sec 4.

EA : Empty cargo hold in alternate loading condition.

FA : Full cargo hold in alternate loading condition.

1 SIMPLIFIED STRESS ANALYSIS

1.1 Structural details to be assessed

1.1.1

Critical structural details to be checked over the full extent of the cargo region for fatigue assessment by simplified stress analysis according to Ch 9, Sec 1 are:

- End connections of longitudinal stiffeners to transverse bulkheads, including swash bulkheads,
- End connections of longitudinal stiffeners to floors and web frames.

2 FINITE ELEMENT ANALYSIS

2.1 Structural details to be assessed

2.1.1 General

Critical structural details to be checked for fatigue by finite element analysis according to Ch 9, Sec 5 are given in [2.1.2] to [2.1.4].

Table 4 to Table 19 give the list of hot spots for structural details.

[RCN1 to 01 JAN 2023]

2.1.2 Details to be checked by very fine mesh analysis

Critical structural details to be assessed for fatigue by very fine mesh analysis according to Ch 9, Sec 5, [1] to Ch 9, Sec 5, [4] are provided in Table 1, irrespective of their compliance with the design standard given in Ch 9, Sec 6.

2.1.3 Details to be checked by screening fatigue assessment

The structural details listed in Table 2 for which FE fine mesh models have been analysed according to yielding requirements given in Ch 7, Sec 3 are to be assessed using the screening fatigue procedure as given in Ch 9, Sec 5, [6] or to be assessed by very fine mesh analysis according to Ch 9, Sec 5, [1] to Ch 9, Sec 5, [4].

2.1.4 Details in accordance with detail design standard

Table 3 gives critical structural details for which fatigue assessment by very fine mesh analysis can be omitted if their design is in accordance with detail design standard given in Ch 9, Sec 6.

Table 1 : Structural details to be assessed by very fine mesh analysis

No	Critical detail	Applicability	
		Oil tanker	Bulk carrier
1	Welded lower hopper knuckle connection (intersection of hopper sloping plate, inner bottom plate, longitudinal girder, floor and transverse web) at the most critical frame location. ⁽¹⁾	One cargo tank ⁽⁴⁾	Ballast hold
2	Radiused lower hopper knuckle connection (intersection of knuckled inner bottom plate, longitudinal girder, floor and transverse web) at the most critical frame location. ⁽¹⁾	One cargo tank ⁽⁴⁾	Ballast hold
3	Welded upper knuckle connection (intersection of hopper sloping plate, inner hull longitudinal bulkhead, transverse web and side stringer) where the angle between hopper plate and inner hull longitudinal bulkhead is less than 130 deg, at the most critical frame location. ⁽¹⁾	One cargo tank ⁽⁴⁾	Ballast hold of double side bulk carrier
4	Connections of transverse bulkhead lower stools to the inner bottom plating in way of double bottom girders. ^{(2) (3)}	One cargo tank ⁽⁴⁾	Ballast hold
5	Upper side frame bracket toe in case of flat bottom of top wing tank. ⁽¹⁾	N/A	FA hold ⁽⁴⁾ , EA hold ⁽⁴⁾ and ballast hold of single skin bulk carrier
6	Deck plating and longitudinal hatch coaming end bracket toe.	N/A	Two aftermost holds, midship hold and two foremost holds
⁽¹⁾ The most critical frame position is generally, but not necessarily, located closest to the mid length of the hold. Where a swash bulkhead is fitted, this is generally located closest to the mid length between the swash bulkhead and the oil-tight bulkhead. ⁽²⁾ Stool connections at each end of the hold are to be checked unless these are symmetrical about mid-hold. ⁽³⁾ Position at the mid breadth location of the largest hold. ⁽⁴⁾ Cargo hold located closest to the midship.			

Table 2 : Structural details for screening fatigue assessment

No	Critical detail	Applicability	
		Oil tanker	Bulk carrier
1	Bracket toe of transverse web frame	Applicable ⁽¹⁾	N/A
2	Toe of horizontal stringer	Applicable ⁽¹⁾	N/A
3	Lower hopper knuckle connection in EA hold ⁽²⁾ and in FA hold ⁽²⁾ not assigned as a ballast hold	N/A	Applicable ⁽¹⁾
4	Connections of transverse bulkhead lower stool to inner bottom in EA hold ⁽²⁾ and in FA hold ⁽²⁾ where the ballast hold is not assigned to the ship	N/A	Applicable ⁽¹⁾
⁽¹⁾ For details assessed by fine mesh analysis according to Ch 7, Sec 3, [3.2]. ⁽²⁾ Cargo hold located closest to the midship			

Table 3 : Structural details to be assessed by very fine mesh analysis if not designed in accordance with detail design standard

No	Critical detail	Corresponding detail design standard	Applicability	
			Oil tanker	Bulk carrier
1	Radiused upper hopper knuckle connection (intersection of knuckled inner side plate, side girder and transverse web) at the most critical frame location. ⁽¹⁾	Ch 9, Sec 6, [4]	One cargo tank ⁽⁴⁾	Ballast hold of double side bulk carrier
2	Corrugations of bulkheads to lower stool or inner bottom plating connection. ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾	Ch 9, Sec 6, [6] and Ch 9, Sec 6, [7]	One cargo tank ⁽⁴⁾	Ballast hold
3	Corrugations of transverse bulkheads to upper stool. ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾	Ch 9, Sec 6, [6]	N/A	Ballast hold
4	Cruciform heel connections between side stringers in double side and transverse bulkhead horizontal stringers, for the stringer closest to the mid depth and for the uppermost one.	Ch 9, Sec 6, [5]	One cargo tank ⁽⁴⁾	N/A
5	Lower and upper side frame bracket toes at the most critical frame position. ⁽¹⁾	Ch 9, Sec 6, [8]	N/A	FA hold ⁽⁴⁾ , EA hold ⁽⁴⁾ and ballast hold of single skin bulk carrier
6	Cut out for longitudinal stiffeners in web-frame without web stiffener connection.	Ch 9, Sec 6, [2.1]	One cargo tank ⁽⁴⁾	FA hold ⁽⁴⁾ , EA hold ⁽⁴⁾ and ballast hold
7	Scallops in way of block joints on strength deck close to mid hold (and down to 0.1D from deck corner).	Ch 9, Sec 6, [3]	One cargo tank ⁽⁴⁾	FA hold ⁽⁴⁾ , EA hold ⁽⁴⁾ and ballast hold
⁽¹⁾	The most critical frame position is generally, but not necessarily, located closest to the mid length of the hold. Where a swash bulkhead is fitted, this is generally located closest to the mid length between the swash bulkhead and the oil-tight bulkhead.			
⁽²⁾	Stool connections at each end of the hold are to be checked unless these are symmetrical about mid-hold.			
⁽³⁾	Position at the mid breadth or length location of the largest hold in the considered transverse or longitudinal section.			
⁽⁴⁾	Cargo hold located closest to the midship.			

Table 4 : Hot spots for welded lower hopper knuckle connection

Hot spot location	Procedure for calculation of hot spot stress
Hot spot 1: Inner bottom plate, on cargo tank side Hot spot 2: Hopper sloping plate, on cargo tank side	Ch 9, Sec 5, [4.2]
Hot spot 3: Hopper web, outboard of side girder Hot spot 4: Double bottom floor, inboard the side girder Hot spot 5: Side girder	Ch 9, Sec 5, [4.3]
Hot spot 6: Scarfing bracket to the inner bottom plate	Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.1], type 'b'

The diagram illustrates the hot spot locations for a welded lower hopper knuckle connection. It includes a 3D perspective view of the hopper knuckle assembly, showing the inner bottom plate and the hopper sloping plate. Hot spot 1 is located on the inner bottom plate, and Hot spot 2 is located on the hopper sloping plate. Below this, two cross-sectional views are shown. The left cross-section shows the hopper plate, inner bottom plate, transverse web, side girder, and hot spots 3 and 4. The right cross-section shows the side girder, transverse web, and hot spots 5. At the bottom, a side view of the inner bottom plate is shown, highlighting the scarfing bracket and hot spots 6.

Table 5 : Hot spots for radiused lower hopper knuckle connection

Hot spot location	Procedure for calculation of hot spot stress
<p>Hot spot 1: Inner bottom plate on ballast tank side, inboard of the side girder</p> <p>Hot spot 2: Radiused hopper sloping plate on ballast tank side outboard of the side girder</p> <p>Hot spot 3: Radiused hopper sloping plate on ballast tank side, outboard of the side girder, towards transverse web</p> <p>Hot spot 4: Hopper web, outboard of side girder</p> <p>Hot spot 5: Double bottom floor, inboard of the side girder</p> <p>Hot spot 6: Side girder</p>	Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.3]
<p>Hot spot 1: Inner bottom plate on ballast tank side, inboard of the side girder</p> <p>Hot spot 2: Radiused hopper sloping plate on ballast tank side outboard of the side girder</p> <p>Hot spot 3: Radiused hopper sloping plate on ballast tank side, outboard of the side girder, towards transverse web</p> <p>Hot spot 4: Hopper web, outboard of side girder</p> <p>Hot spot 5: Double bottom floor, inboard of the side girder</p> <p>Hot spot 6: Side girder</p> <p>Transverse web outboard removed</p>	

Table 6 : Hot spots for welded upper knuckle connection

Hot spot location	Procedure for calculation of hot spot stress
Hot spot 1: Side stringer on ballast tank side Hot spot 2: Hopper sloping plate, on ballast tank side	Ch 9, Sec 5, [4.2]
Hot spot 3: Transverse web, below stringer. Hot spot 4: Transverse side web, above stringer Hot spot 5: Inner hull longitudinal bulkhead on ballast tank side	Ch 9, Sec 5, [4.3]

Table 7 : Hot spots for connections of transverse bulkhead lower stools to the inner bottom plating in way of double bottom girders

Hot spot location	Procedure for calculation of hot spot stress
Hot spot 1: Inner bottom plate, on cargo hold side Hot spot 2: Stool sloping plate, on cargo hold side	Ch 9, Sec 5, [4.2]
Hot spot 3: Longitudinal girder, under hold, to supporting floor in line with stool plate Hot spot 4: Longitudinal girder, under stool space to supporting floor in line with stool plate Hot spot 5: Double bottom supporting floor in line with stool plate	Ch 9, Sec 5, [4.3]

Table 8 : Hot spots for corrugated bulkhead to lower stool connection

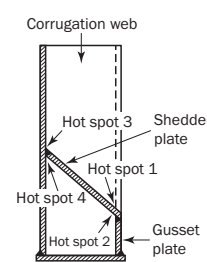
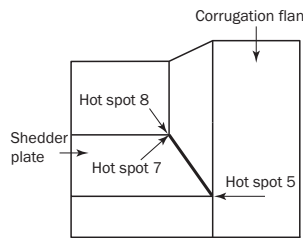
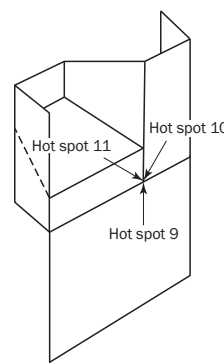
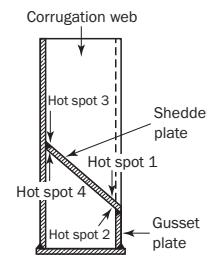
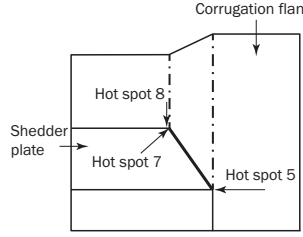
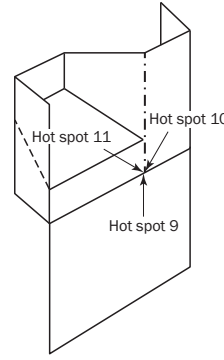
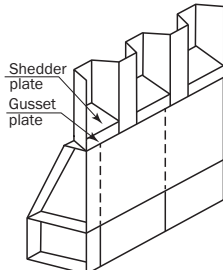
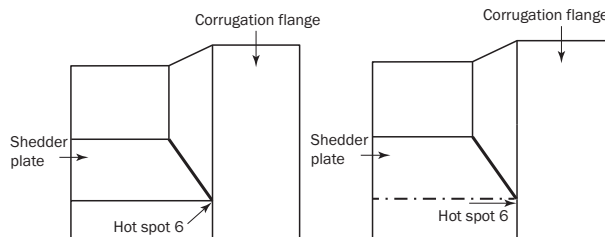
Hot spot location		Procedure for calculation of hot spot stress		
		Cold/hot formed corrugations (Bent type)	Built-up corrugations (welded)	
Hot spots 1 and 3: Corrugation web above shedder plate Hot spot 4: Corrugation web below shedder plate Hot spot 8: Corrugation flange		Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.1], type 'a'	Ch 9, Sec 5, [4.3]	
Hot spot 2: Corrugation web below shedder plate Hot spot 7: Shedder plate Hot spot 10: Corrugation corner to stool top plate Hot Spot 11: Gusset plate in way of corrugation corner				
Hot spot 5: Corrugation flange Hot spot 9: Lower stool plate to stool top plate		Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.1], type 'a'		
Hot spot 6: Gusset plate in case of:	welded gusset plate/shedder plate	Ch 9, Sec 5, [4.3]		
	bent type gusset plate/shedder plate	Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.1], type 'a'		
<div><div><p>Built-up corrugations</p></div><div><p>Built-up corrugations</p></div><div><p>Built-up corrugations</p></div><div><p>Cold/hot formed corrugations</p></div><div><p>Cold/hot formed corrugations</p></div><div><p>Cold/hot formed corrugations</p></div><div><p>Welded Shedder/Gusset plate</p></div><div><p>Bent type Shedder/Gusset plate</p></div></div> <div><p>--- : the knuckle line of cold/hot formed connections</p></div>				
[RCN1 to 01 JAN 2023]				

Table 9 : Hot spots for corrugated bulkhead to lower stool - Intersecting shedder plates and single sided shedder plate

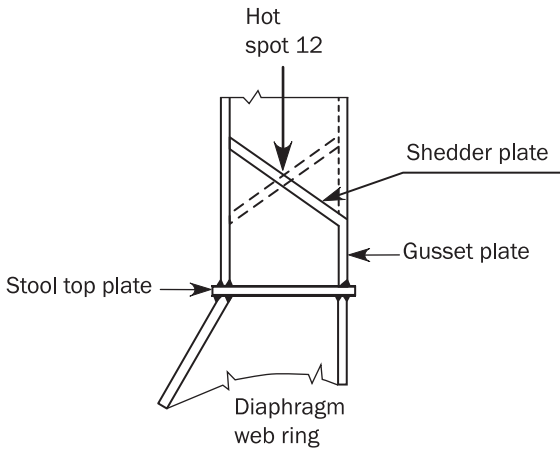
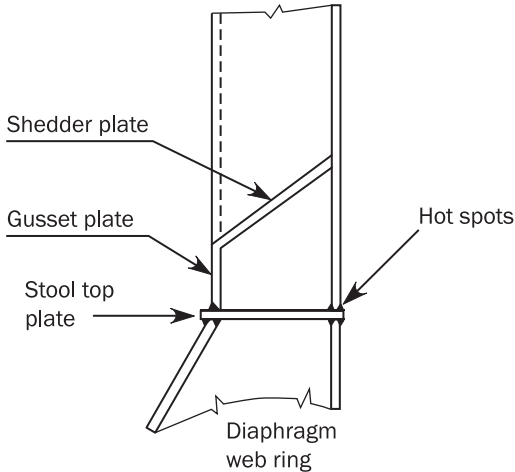
Hot spot location	Procedure for calculation of hot spot stress
Intersecting shedder plates	
Hot spot 12: Intersection of shedder plates	Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.1], type 'a'
 <p>The diagram illustrates the intersection of a shedder plate and a gusset plate. The shedder plate is shown as a diagonal line intersecting a horizontal gusset plate. Both are attached to a vertical stool top plate. A diaphragm web ring is shown at the bottom. An arrow points to the intersection of the shedder plate and the gusset plate, labeled 'Hot spot 12'.</p>	
Single sided shedder plate	
<p>Welded connection of web and flange of corrugation to lower stool top</p> <p>For details of hot spots see Table 10, hot spots 1-3</p> <p>If supported brackets are fitted, see Table 10 for hot spots 4</p>	Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.1], type 'a'
 <p>The diagram shows a single sided shedder plate attached to a stool top plate. A gusset plate is also shown. The shedder plate is attached to the stool top plate via a welded connection. The diagram highlights the hot spots at this connection. Labels include 'Shedder plate', 'Gusset plate', 'Stool top plate', 'Diaphragm web ring', and 'Hot spots'.</p>	

Table 10 : Hot spots for corrugated bulkhead to lower stool or inner bottom plating connection

Hot spot location	Procedure for calculation of hot spot stress
Hot spot 1: Inner bottom/lower stool top Hot spot 2: Corner of corrugation flange in way of inner bottom/lower stool top Hot spot 3: Corner of corrugation web in way of inner bottom/lower stool top Hot spot 4: Inner bottom/lower stool top in way of brackets supporting corrugation web	Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.1], type 'a'
Hot spot 5: Edge of supporting brackets	Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.2].

Inner bottom/stool top plate plan

Corrugation flange

Corrugation web

Hot spot 2

Inner bottom/stool top plate

Double bottom floor/ lower stool plate

Corrugation web

Hot spot 3

Inner bottom/stool top plate

Hot spot 4

Corrugation web

Hot spot 5

Table 11 : Hot spots for connections of corrugated longitudinal bulkhead to lower stool top

Hot spot location	Procedure for calculation of hot spot stress
See Table 9	Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.1], type 'a'

Table 12 : Hot spots for connections of corrugated transverse bulkhead to upper stool bottom plate or to deck plate for tanker design without top stool

Hot spot location	Procedure for calculation of hot spot stress
See Table 8 and Table 9 Additional bending stresses in the deck stiffeners in way of corrugation flange induced by the bulkhead need to be considered	

Table 13 : Hot spots for connection between transverse bulkhead and inner hull longitudinal bulkhead in way of transverse bulkhead horizontal stringer and side stringer without backing bracket at stringer heel

Hot spot location	Procedure for calculation of hot spot stress
Hot spot 1: Inner hull longitudinal bulkhead plate on cargo tank side connection to plane side of transverse bulkhead (i.e. opposite side to stiffening) at heel of transverse bulkhead horizontal stringer Hot spot 2: Transverse bulkhead plate on plane side (i.e. opposite stiffening) at heel of transverse bulkhead horizontal stringer	Ch 9, Sec 5, [4.2]
Hot spot 3: Heel of transverse bulkhead horizontal stringer Hot spot 4: Side stringer in double side diagonally opposite horizontal stringer Hot spot 5: Side stringer in double side in line with horizontal stringer	Ch 9, Sec 5, [4.3]

The diagram consists of two parts. The left part is a 3D perspective view of a cargo tank corner. It shows a transverse bulkhead, a horizontal stringer, a side stringer, and the inner skin. Hot spot 1 is located at the heel of the horizontal stringer on the inner hull longitudinal bulkhead plate. Hot spot 2 is located at the heel of the horizontal stringer on the transverse bulkhead plate. The right part is a 2D cross-sectional view showing the horizontal stringer, transverse bulkhead, and inner longitudinal bulkhead. Hot spot 3 is at the heel of the horizontal stringer. Hot spot 4 is at the connection of the side stringer in the double side diagonally opposite the horizontal stringer. Hot spot 5 is at the connection of the side stringer in the double side in line with the horizontal stringer.

Table 14 : Hot spots for connection between transverse bulkhead and inner hull longitudinal bulkhead in way of transverse bulkhead horizontal stringer and side stringer, with backing bracket at stringer heel

Hot spot location	Procedure for calculation of hot spot stress
Hot spot 1: Bracket edge where a face plate is not fitted to the bracket Hot spot 4: Radius of bracket toe	Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.2]
Hot spot 2: Inner longitudinal bulkhead at bracket toe Hot spot 3: Transverse bulkhead at bracket toe Hot spot 6: Side stringer, in way of bracket toe Hot spot 7: Horizontal stringer in way of bracket toe	Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.1], type 'a'
Hot spot 5: Where a face plate is fitted to the bracket, the weld connection of face plate to bracket in way of the face plate termination	Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.1], type 'b'

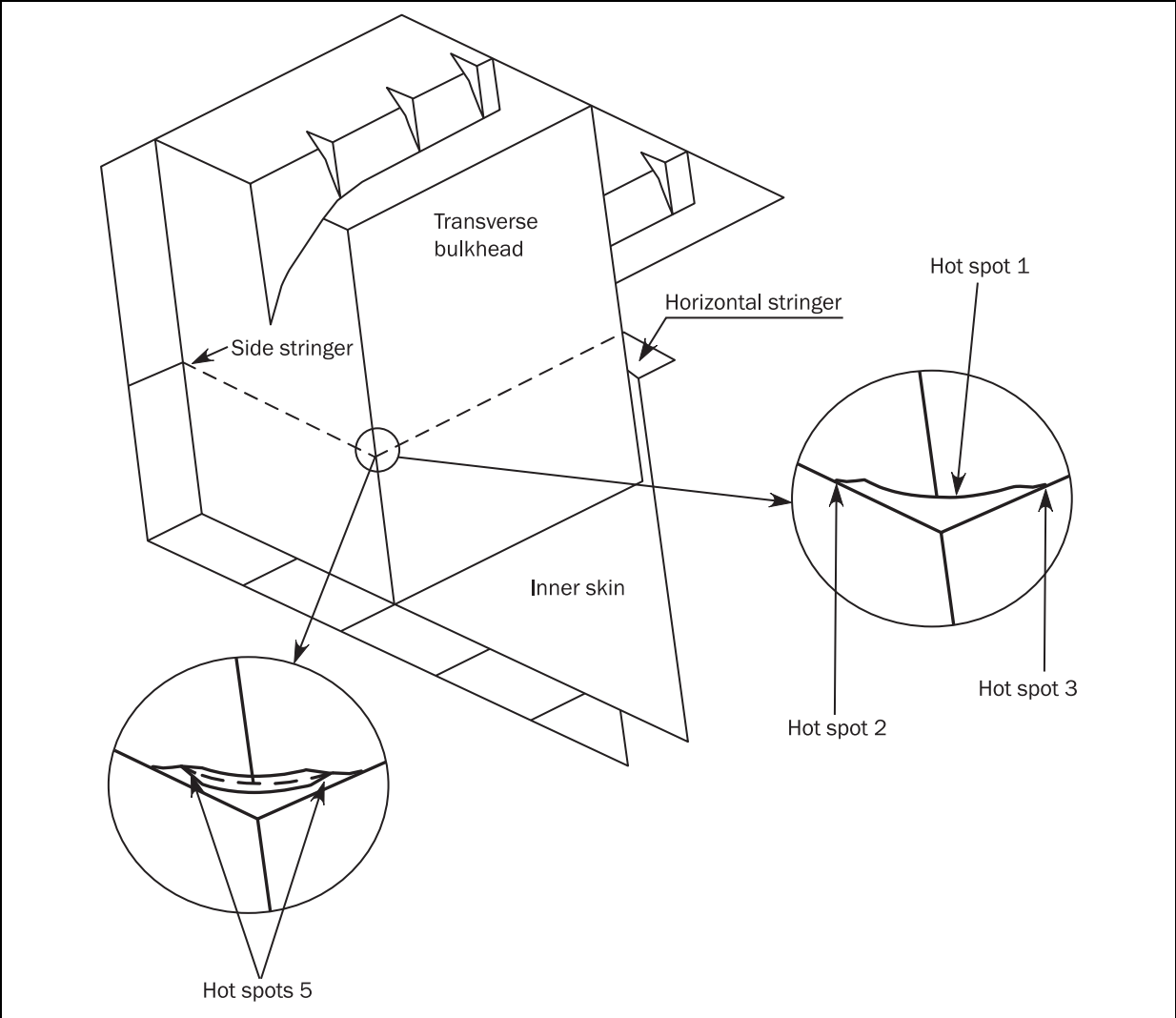


Table 15 : Hot spots for lower side frame bracket toe

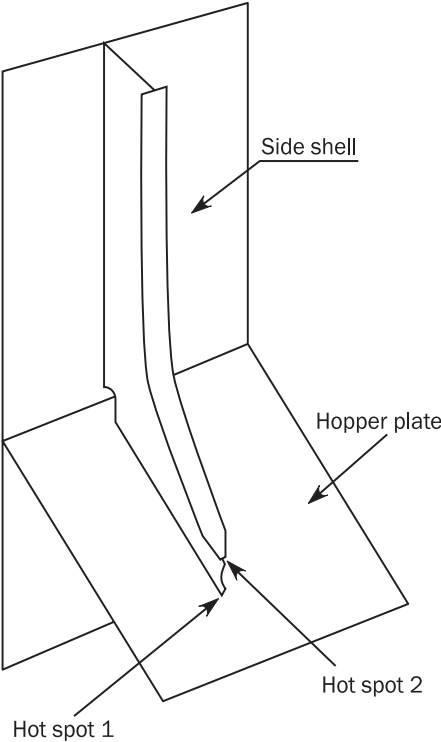
Hot spot location	Procedure for calculation of hot spot stress
Hot spot 1: Hopper sloping plate in way of hold frame toe	Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.1], type 'a'
Hot spot 2: Hold frame toe in way of face plate termination	Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.1], type 'b'
 <p>Side shell</p> <p>Hopper plate</p> <p>Hot spot 1</p> <p>Hot spot 2</p>	

Table 16 : Hot spots for connection of longitudinal stiffener and transverse web including cut-outs and lug plates

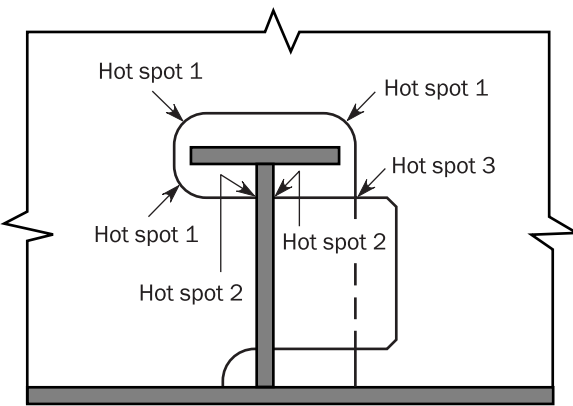
Hot spot location	Procedure for calculation of hot spot stress
The critical hot spot has to be decided for each design in agreement with the Society. Typically the following three hot spot types are to be considered:	
Hot spot 1: Corners of the cut-out edge	Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.2]
Hot spot 2: Connection of transverse web/lug-plate to longitudinal stiffener web in way of slot Hot spot 3: Overlapping connection between transverse web and lug plate	Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.1], type 'b'
 <p>Hot spot 1</p> <p>Hot spot 1</p> <p>Hot spot 3</p> <p>Hot spot 1</p> <p>Hot spot 2</p> <p>Hot spot 2</p>	

Table 17 : Hot spots for scallops in way of block connections joints at deck

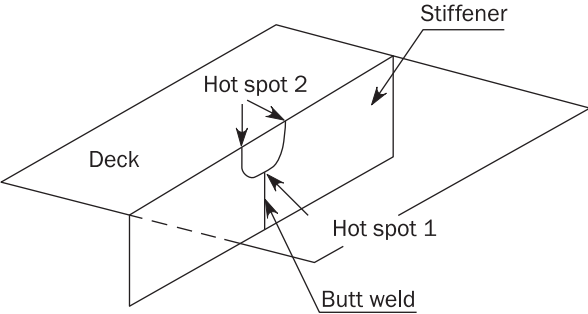
Hot spot location	Procedure for calculation of hot spot stress
Hot spot 1: Butt weld in longitudinal stiffener web in way of scallop. Hot spot 2: Deck plate in way of scallop.	Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.1], type 'a'
	

Table 18 : Hot spots for deck plating and longitudinal hatch coaming end bracket toe

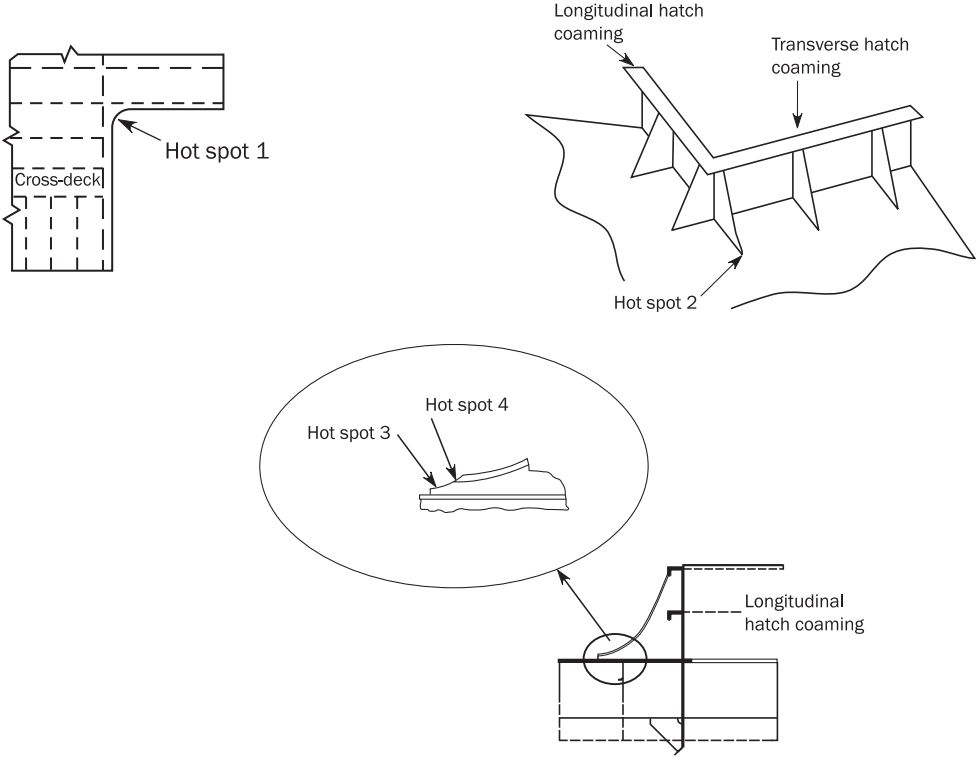
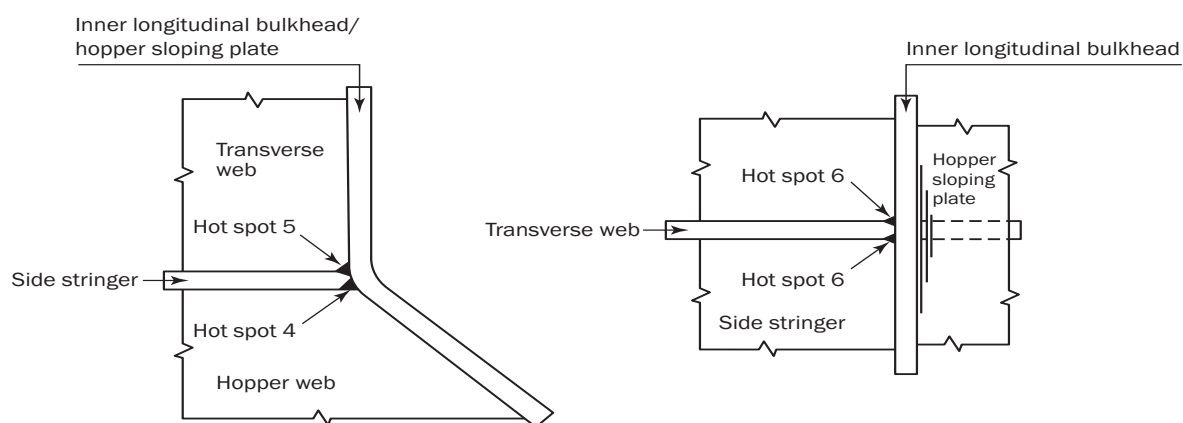
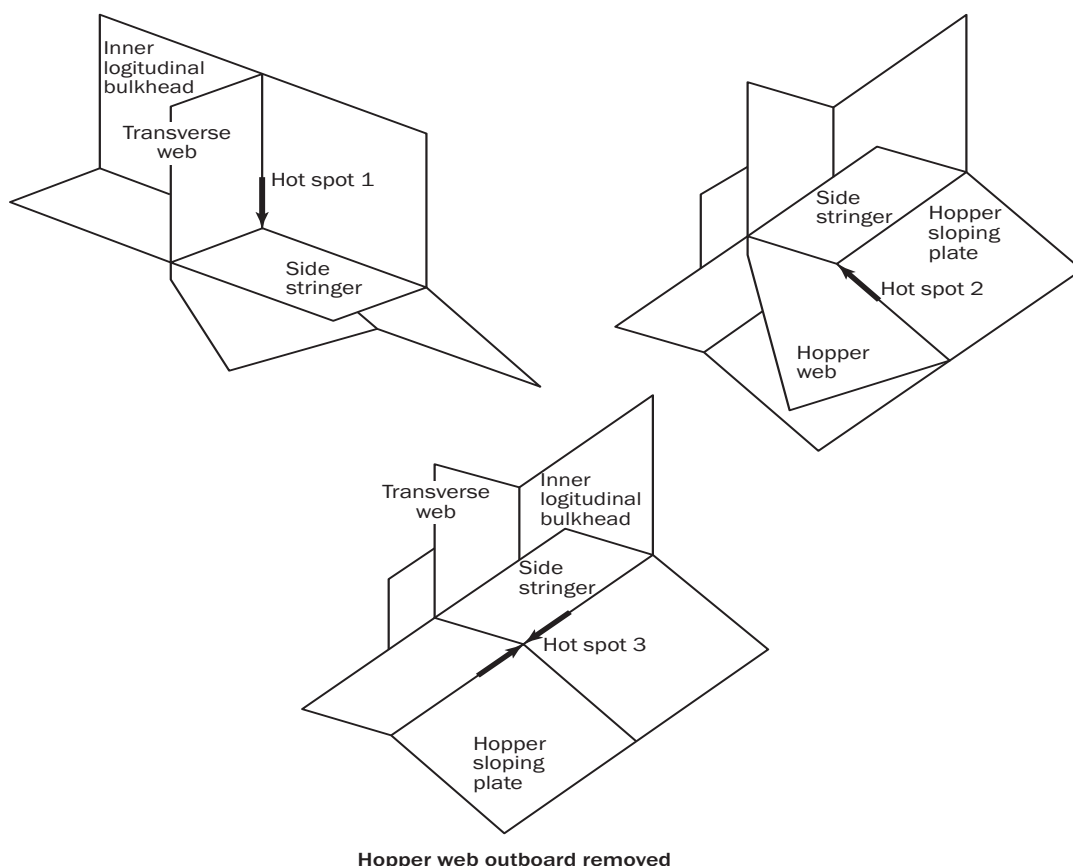
Hot spot location	Procedure for calculation of hot spot stress
Hot spot 1: Hatch corner radiused edge Hot spot 3: Radius of hatch coaming bracket toe	Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.2]
Hot spot 2: Deck plating in way of hatch coaming bracket toe	Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.1], type 'a'
Hot spot 4: Where a face plate is fitted to the bracket, the weld connection of face plate to bracket in way of the face plate termination	Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.1], type 'b'
	

Table 19 : Hot spots for radiused upper hopper knuckle connection [RCN1 to 01 JAN 2023]

Hot spot location	Procedure for calculation of hot spot stress
<p>Hot spot 1: Inner longitudinal bulkhead plate on ballast tank side, above side stringer</p> <p>Hot spot 2: Radiused hopper sloping plate on ballast tank side, below side stringer</p> <p>Hot spot 3: Radiused hopper sloping plate on ballast tank side, below side stringer, towards hopper web</p> <p>Hot spot 4: Hopper web, below side stringer</p> <p>Hot spot 5: Transverse web, above side stringer</p> <p>Hot spot 6: Side stringer, to transverse web</p>	Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.3]



[RCN1 to 01 JAN 2023]

SECTION 3

FATIGUE EVALUATION

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Ch 1, Sec 4.

- (i) : Suffix which denotes load case HSM, FSM, BSR-P, BSR-S, BSP-P, BSP-S, OST-P or OST-S specified in Ch 4, Sec 2, [3].
 ‘i1’ denotes load case: HSM-1, FSM-1, BSR-1P, BSR-1S, BSP-1P, BSP-1S, OST-1P or OST-1S.
 ‘i2’ denotes load case: HSM-2, FSM-2, BSR-2P, BSR-2S, BSP-2P, BSP-2S, OST-2P or OST-2S.
- (j) : Suffix which denotes loading condition:
 Full load or normal ballast for oil tankers as defined in Ch 9, Sec 1, [6.2].
 Full load homogeneous, full load alternate, normal ballast or heavy ballast for bulk carriers as defined in Ch 9, Sec 1, [6.3].
- T_C : Time in corrosive environment, in years, according to Table 5.
- T_D : Design life, in years, to be taken as 25 years.
- T_{DF} : Design fatigue life, in year, as defined in Ch 9, Sec 1.
- T_F : Fatigue life, in year, calculated according to [5].
- m : Inverse slope of the design S-N curve, as given in Table 2 for in-air environment and in Table 3 for corrosive environment.
 The inverse slope for S-N curves in-air environment changes from m to $m+2$ at $N = 10^7$ cycles.
- n_{LC} : Number of applicable loading conditions, as defined in Ch 9, Sec 1, [6.2] and Ch 9, Sec 1, [6.3].
- f_c : Correction factor as defined in Ch 9, Sec 1, [5.1.2].
- f_{thick} : Correction factor for plate thickness effect given in [3.3].
- $f_{mean, i(j)}$: Correction factor for mean stress effect given in [3.2]

1 FATIGUE ANALYSIS METHODOLOGY

1.1 Cumulative damage

1.1.1

The fatigue assessment of the structure is based on the application of the Palmgren-Miner cumulative damage D taken as:

$$D = \sum_{i=1}^{n_{tot}} \frac{n_i}{N_i}$$

where:

- n_i : Number of cycles at stress range $\Delta\sigma_i$.
- N_i : Number of cycles to failure at stress range $\Delta\sigma_i$.
- n_{tot} : Total number of stress range blocks.
- i : Stress range block index.

1.1.2

As the long term stress range distribution of a structural detail in a ship can be described by a two-parameter Weibull distribution, as given in Ch 9, Sec 1, [3.1.1], fatigue damage can be obtained by means of a closed-form equation, as given in [5].

1.2 Fatigue strength assessment

1.2.1

Assessment of the fatigue strength of structural members according to [2] includes the following three steps:

- a) Calculation of stress ranges, according to [3].
- b) Selection of the design S-N curve, according to [4].
- c) Calculation of the cumulative damage and the fatigue life calculation, according to [5].

2 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

2.1 Fatigue life and acceptance criteria

2.1.1

The calculated fatigue life, T_F , is to comply with the following formula:

$$T_F \geq T_{DF}$$

3 REFERENCE STRESSES FOR FATIGUE ASSESSMENT

3.1 Fatigue stress range

3.1.1

The fatigue stress range for each load case of each loading condition is defined in [3.1.2] for welded joints and in [3.1.3] for base material free edge.

The stress range of each loading condition (j) to be considered is the stress range obtained from the predominant load case, according to Ch 9, Sec 1, [7.1.2].

$$\Delta\sigma_{FS, (j)} = \max_i (\Delta\sigma_{FS, i(j)})$$

where:

$\Delta\sigma_{FS, i(j)}$: Fatigue stress range, in N/mm², for load case (i) of loading condition (j), as defined in [3.1.2] for welded joints and in [3.1.3] for base material free edge.

3.1.2 Welded joints

For welded joints, the fatigue stress range $\Delta\sigma_{FS, i(j)}$, in N/mm², corrected for mean stress effect, thickness effect and warping effect, is taken as:

- For simplified stress analysis:

$$\Delta\sigma_{FS, i(j)} = f_{mean, i(j)} \cdot f_{thick} \cdot f_{warp} \cdot \Delta\sigma_{HS, i(j)}$$

- For FE analysis:

- For web-stiffened cruciform joints:

$$\Delta\sigma_{FS, i(j)} = f_W \cdot f_S \cdot \max(\Delta\sigma_{FS1, i(j)}, \Delta\sigma_{FS2, i(j)})$$

- For other joints:

$$\Delta\sigma_{FS, i(j)} = \max(SideL, SideR)[\max(\Delta\sigma_{FS1, i(j)}, \Delta\sigma_{FS2, i(j)})]$$

where:

f_W : Correction factor for the effect of stress gradient along weld line given as 0.96

f_S : Correction factor for the effect of supporting member given as 0.95

$\Delta\sigma_{HS, i(j)}$: Hot spot stress range, in N/mm², due to dynamic loads in load case (i) of loading condition (j) given in Ch 9, Sec 4, [2.1.1].

$\Delta\sigma_{FS1, i(j)}$: Fatigue stress range, in N/mm², due to the principal hot spot stress range $\Delta\sigma_{HS1, i(j)}$

$$\Delta\sigma_{FS1, i(j)} = f_{mean1, i(j)} \cdot f_{thick} \cdot f_c \cdot \Delta\sigma_{HS1, i(j)}$$

$\Delta\sigma_{FS2, i(j)}$: Fatigue stress range, in N/mm², due to the principal hot spot stress range $\Delta\sigma_{HS2, i(j)}$

$$\Delta\sigma_{FS2, i(j)} = 0.9 \cdot f_{mean2, i(j)} \cdot f_{thick} \cdot f_c \cdot \Delta\sigma_{HS2, i(j)}$$

SideL, SideR: Left and right side respectively of the line A-A as shown in Ch 9, Sec 5, Figure 15 and Ch 9, Sec 5, Figure 16.

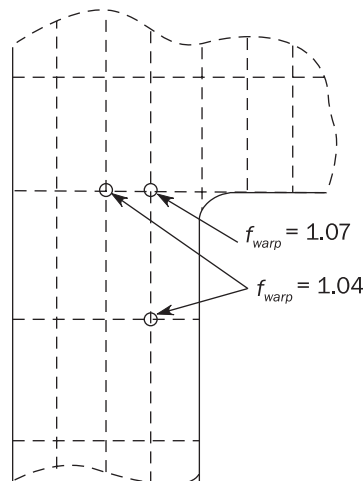
$f_{mean1, i(j)}$: Correction factor for mean stress effect given in [3.2].

$f_{mean2, i(j)}$: Correction factor for mean stress effect given in [3.2].

f_{warp} : Correction factor due to warping effect, taken as:

- $f_{warp} = 1.07$ for the deck longitudinal stiffener of bulk carrier, the closest to the longitudinal hatch coaming in way of the hatch corner as shown in Figure 1, except $f_{warp} = 1.0$ when OST is not the dominant load case for all loading conditions,
- $f_{warp} = 1.04$ for following deck longitudinal stiffeners of bulk carrier, except $f_{warp} = 1.0$ when OST is not the dominant load case for all loading conditions:
 - The closest stiffener to the longitudinal hatch coaming at one web frame away from the hatch corner, in way of the hatch opening as shown in Figure 1,
 - The second closest stiffener away from the longitudinal hatch coaming in way of the hatch corner as shown in Figure 1,
- $f_{warp} = 1.0$ for the other cases.

Figure 1 : Warping effect on deck longitudinal stiffeners of bulk carrier



$\Delta\sigma_{HS1, i(j)}$: Principal hot spot stress ranges, in N/mm², due to dynamic loads for load case (i) of loading condition (j) which acts within $\pm 45^\circ$ of the perpendicular to the weld toe, determined in Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.1.2], Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.3.2] and Ch 9, Sec 5, [4.2.3] for the two types of shell elements (4-node or 8-node).

$\Delta\sigma_{HS2, i(j)}$: Principal hot spot stress ranges, in N/mm², due to dynamic loads for load case (i) of loading condition (j) which acts outside $\pm 45^\circ$ of the perpendicular to the weld toe, determined in Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.1.2], Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.3.2] and Ch 9, Sec 5, [4.2.3] for the two types of shell elements (4-node or 8-node).

3.1.3 Base material free edge

For base material free edge, the fatigue stress range, $\Delta\sigma_{FS, i(j)}$ in N/mm², is taken as the local stress range at free edge, $\Delta\sigma_{BS, i(j)}$, as defined in Ch 9, Sec 1, [2.4] with correction factors:

$$\Delta\sigma_{FS, i(j)} = K_{sf} \cdot f_{material} \cdot f_{mean, i(j)} \cdot f_{thick} \cdot f_c \cdot \Delta\sigma_{BS, i(j)}$$

where:

K_{sf} : Surface finishing factor for base material given in [4.2.3].

$f_{material}$: Correction factor for material strength, taken as:

$$f_{material} = \frac{1200}{965 + R_{eH}}$$

$\Delta\sigma_{BS, i(j)}$: Local stress range, in N/mm², due to dynamic loads in load case (i) of loading condition (j) taken as:

$$\Delta\sigma_{BS, i(j)} = |\sigma_{BS, i1(j)} - \sigma_{BS, i2(j)}|$$

$\sigma_{BS, i1(j)}$, $\sigma_{BS, i2(j)}$: Local stress, in N/mm², in load case 'i1' and 'i2' of loading condition (j), obtained by very fine mesh FE analysis specified in Ch 9, Sec 5.

3.2 Mean stress effect

3.2.1 Correction factor for mean stress effect

The mean stress correction factor to be considered for each principal hot spot stress range of welded joint, $\Delta\sigma_{HS, i(j)}$, or for local stress range at free edge, $\Delta\sigma_{BS, i(j)}$, is taken as:

a) For welded joint:

$$f_{mean, i(j)} = \begin{cases} \min\left[1.0, 0.9 + 0.2 \frac{\sigma_{mCor, i(j)}}{2\Delta\sigma_{HS, i(j)}}\right] & \text{for } \sigma_{mCor, i(j)} \geq 0 \\ \max\left[0.3, 0.9 + 0.8 \frac{\sigma_{mCor, i(j)}}{2\Delta\sigma_{HS, i(j)}}\right] & \text{for } \sigma_{mCor, i(j)} < 0 \end{cases}$$

b) For base material:

$$f_{mean, i(j)} = \begin{cases} \min\left[1.0, 0.8 + 0.4 \frac{\sigma_{mCor, i(j)}}{2\Delta\sigma_{BS, i(j)}}\right] & \text{for } \sigma_{mCor, i(j)} \geq 0 \\ \max\left[0.3, 0.8 + \frac{\sigma_{mCor, i(j)}}{2\Delta\sigma_{BS, i(j)}}\right] & \text{for } \sigma_{mCor, i(j)} < 0 \end{cases}$$

where:

$$\sigma_{mCor, i(j)} = \begin{cases} \sigma_{mean, i(j)} & \text{for } \sigma_{max} \leq R_{eEq} \\ R_{eEq} - \sigma_{max} + \sigma_{mean, i(j)} & \text{for } \sigma_{max} > R_{eEq} \end{cases}$$

$$\sigma_{max} = \begin{cases} \max_{i,j}(\Delta\sigma_{HS,i(j)} + \sigma_{mean,i(j)}) & \text{for welded joint} \\ \max_{i,j}(\Delta\sigma_{BS,i(j)} + \sigma_{mean,i(j)}) & \text{for base material} \end{cases}$$

$$R_{eEq} = \max(315; R_{eH})$$

$\sigma_{mean,i(j)}$: Fatigue mean stress, in N/mm², for base material calculated according to [3.2.2] or welded joint calculated according to [3.2.3] or [3.2.4] as applicable.

3.2.2 Mean stress for base material free edge

The fatigue mean stress for base material free edge, $\sigma_{mean,i(j)}$, in N/mm², due to static and dynamic loads case 'i1' and 'i2' of loading condition (j) is calculated by the following formula based on local stress:

$$\sigma_{mean,i(j)} = \frac{\sigma_{BS,i1(j)} + \sigma_{BS,i2(j)}}{2}$$

3.2.3 Mean stress for simplified method

The fatigue mean stress to be considered for welded joint assessed by the simplified stress analysis is to be obtained from Ch 9, Sec 4, [2.2].

3.2.4 Mean stress for FE analysis

The fatigue mean stresses for welded joint due to static and dynamic loads, $\sigma_{mean,i(j),pX}$ and $\sigma_{mean,i(j),pY}$, in N/mm², for load cases 'i1' and 'i2' of loading condition (j), belonging to the two principal hot spot stress range directions, pX and pY, is calculated by the following formula based on hot spot stress components as defined in Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.1.2], Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.3.2] and Ch 9, Sec 5, [4.2.3]:

$$\sigma_{mean,i(j),pX} = \frac{(\sigma_{HS,i1(j)})_{xx} + (\sigma_{HS,i2(j)})_{xx} + (\sigma_{HS,i1(j)})_{yy} + (\sigma_{HS,i2(j)})_{yy}}{4} + \left(\frac{(\sigma_{HS,i1(j)})_{xx} + (\sigma_{HS,i2(j)})_{xx} - (\sigma_{HS,i1(j)})_{yy} - (\sigma_{HS,i2(j)})_{yy}}{4} \right) \cdot \cos 2\theta + \left(\frac{(\sigma_{HS,i1(j)})_{xy} + (\sigma_{HS,i2(j)})_{xy}}{2} \right) \cdot \sin 2\theta$$

$$\sigma_{mean,i(j),pY} = \frac{(\sigma_{HS,i1(j)})_{xx} + (\sigma_{HS,i2(j)})_{xx} + (\sigma_{HS,i1(j)})_{yy} + (\sigma_{HS,i2(j)})_{yy}}{4} - \left(\frac{(\sigma_{HS,i1(j)})_{xx} + (\sigma_{HS,i2(j)})_{xx} - (\sigma_{HS,i1(j)})_{yy} - (\sigma_{HS,i2(j)})_{yy}}{4} \right) \cdot \cos 2\theta - \left(\frac{(\sigma_{HS,i1(j)})_{xy} + (\sigma_{HS,i2(j)})_{xy}}{2} \right) \cdot \sin 2\theta$$

θ : Angle between the direction x of the element coordinate system and the principal direction pX of the principal hot spot stress range coordinate system (Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.1.2], Ch 9, Sec 5, [4.2.3]). The direction x of the element coordinate system is defined as the normal to the weld toe.

The one of the two mean stresses $\sigma_{mean,i(j),pX}$ and $\sigma_{mean,i(j),pY}$ which has a principal stress direction with an absolute value less than 45° is defined as $\sigma_{mean1,i(j)}$, belonging to $\Delta\sigma_{HS1,i(j)}$. The other mean stress is defined as $\sigma_{mean2,i(j)}$ belonging to $\Delta\sigma_{HS2,i(j)}$.

3.3 Thickness effect

3.3.1

Plate thickness primarily influences the fatigue strength of welded joints through the effect of geometry, and through-thickness stress distribution. The correction factor, f_{thick} , for plate thickness effect is taken as:

- For $t_{n50} \leq 22$ mm, $f_{thick} = 1.0$.
- For $t_{n50} > 22$ mm, $f_{thick} = (t_{n50}/22)^n$

where:

t_{n50} : Net thickness of the considered member in way of the hot spot for welded joints or base material free edge, in mm.

- For simplified stress analysis, the net thickness to be considered for stiffeners is as follows:
 - Flat bar and Bulb profile: no correction,
 - Angle bar and T-bar: flange net thickness.
- For FE analysis, the net thickness to be considered is the net thickness of the member where the crack is likely to initiate and propagate.

For 90° attachments, i.e. cruciform welded joints, transverse T-joints and plates with transverse attachment, the net thickness to be considered is to be taken as:

$$t_{n50} = \min\left(\frac{d}{2}, t_{1n50}\right)$$

n : Thickness exponent provided in Table 1 and Table 4 respectively for welded and non-welded joints. n is to be selected according to the considered stress direction. For this selection, $\Delta\sigma_{HS1}$ and $\Delta\sigma_{HS2}$ are considered perpendicular and parallel to the weld respectively.

d : Toe distance, in mm, as shown in Figure 2, taken as:

$$d = t_{2n50} + 2\ell_{leg}$$

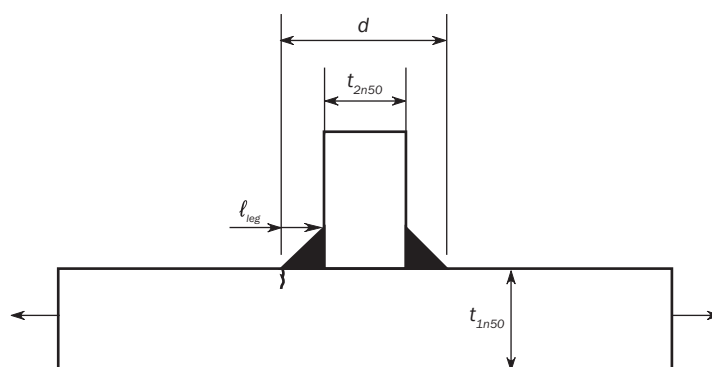
t_{1n50} : Net thickness, in mm, of the continuous plate as shown in Figure 2.

t_{2n50} : Net thickness, in mm, of the transverse attach plate where the hot spot is assessed, as shown in Figure 2.

ℓ_{leg} : Fillet weld leg length, in mm.

When post-weld treatment methods are applied to improve the fatigue life of considered welded joint, the thickness exponent is provided in [6].

Figure 2 : Toe distance for cruciform welded joints, transverse T-joints and plates with transverse attachment



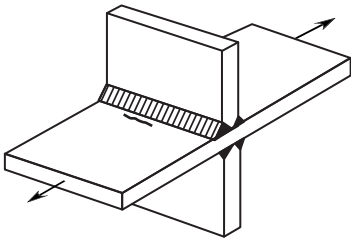
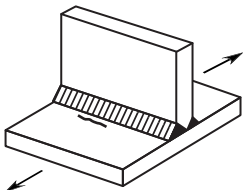

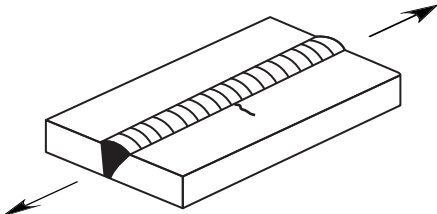
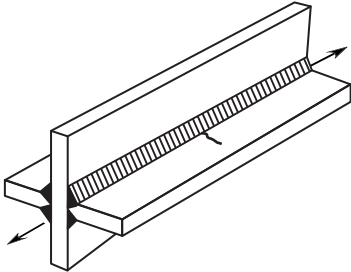
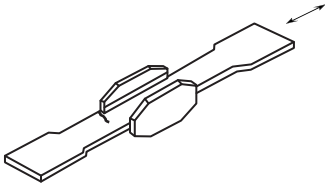
4 S-N CURVES

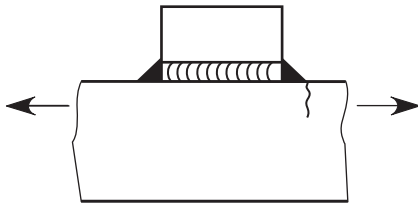
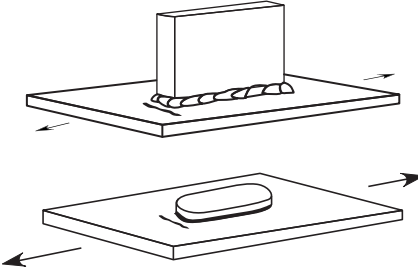
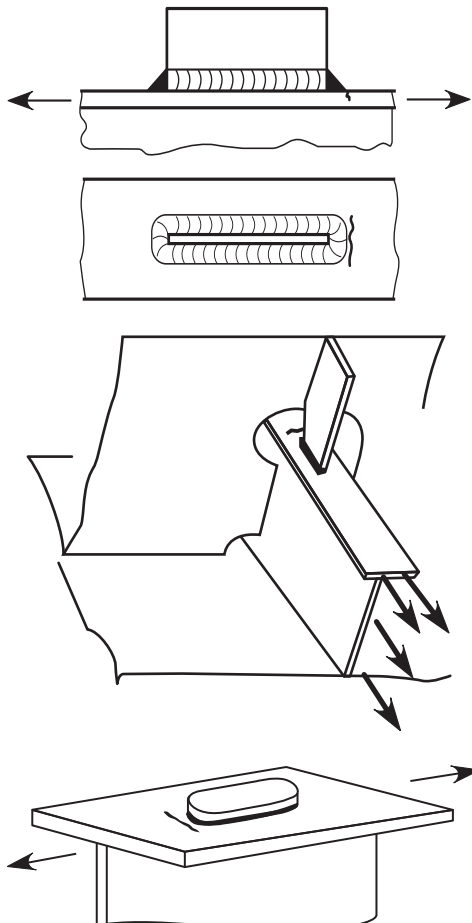
4.1 Basic S-N curves

4.1.1 Capacity

The capacity of welded steel joints and steel base material with respect to fatigue strength is defined by S-N curves which provide the relationship between the stress range applied to the detail and the number of constant amplitude load cycles to failure.

Table 1 : Welded joints: thickness exponents

No	Joint category description	Geometry	Condition	<i>n</i>
1	Cruciform joints, transverse T-joints, plates with transverse attachments		As-welded	0.25
			Weld toe treated by post-weld improvement method	0.2
2	Transverse butt welds		As-welded	0.2
			Ground flush or weld toe treated by post-weld improvement method	0.1
3	Longitudinal welds or attachments to plate edges	  	Any	0.1
			Weld toe treated by post-weld improvement method	0.1
(1) No benefit applicable for post-weld treatment of longitudinal end connections.				

No	Joint category description	Geometry	Condition	<i>n</i>
4	Longitudinal attachments on the flat bar or bulb profile		Any	0
			Weld toe treated by post-weld improvement method ⁽¹⁾	0
5	Longitudinal attachments and doubling plates		As-welded	0.2
			Weld toe treated by post-weld improvement method	0.1
6	Longitudinal attachments and doubling plates supported longitudinally		As-welded	0.1
			Weld toe treated by post-weld improvement method ⁽¹⁾	0

(1) No benefit applicable for post-weld treatment of longitudinal end connections.

4.1.2 Design S-N curves

The fatigue assessment is based on use of S-N curves which are obtained from fatigue tests. The design S-N curves are established at two standard deviations below the mean S-N curves corresponding to 50% of probability of survival for relevant experimental data. Design S-N curves given in Table 2 and Table 3 correspond to a probability of survival of 97.7%.

4.1.3 S-N curve scope of application

The S-N curves are applicable to normal and high strength steels up to a specified minimum yield stress equal to 390 N/mm².

4.1.4 In-air environment

The basic design curves in-air environment shown in Figure 3 are represented by linear relationships between $\log(\Delta\sigma)$ and $\log(N)$ as follows:

$$\log(N) = \log(K_2) - m \cdot \log(\Delta\sigma)$$

where:

$$\log(K_2) = \log(K_1) - 2 \cdot \log(\delta)$$

K_1 : Constant related to mean S-N curve, as given in Table 2.

K_2 : Constant related to design S-N curve, as given in Table 2.

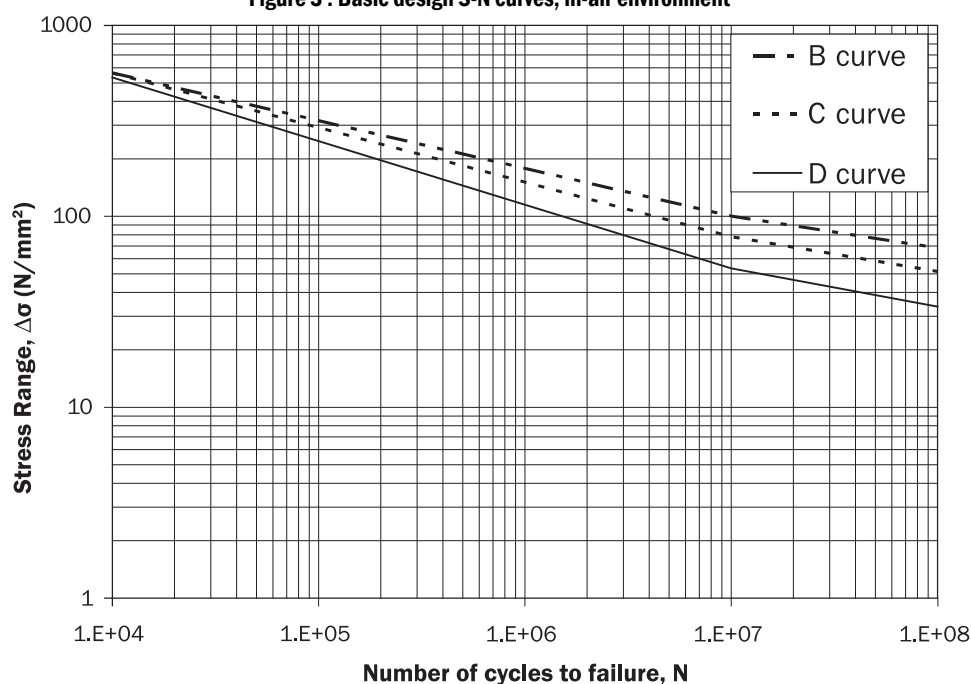
δ : Standard deviation of $\log(N)$, as given in Table 2.

$\Delta\sigma_q$: Stress range at $N = 10^7$ cycles related to design S-N curve, in N/mm², as given in Table 2.

Table 2 : Basic S-N curve data, in-air environment

Class	K_1		m	Standard deviation δ	K_2	Design stress range at 10^7 cycles	Design stress range at 2×10^6 cycles
	K_1	$\log_{10} K_1$		$\log_{10} \delta$	K_2	$\Delta\sigma_q$ N/mm ²	N/mm ²
B	2.343E15	15.3697	4.0	0.1821	1.01E15	100.2	149.9
C	1.082E14	14.0342	3.5	0.2041	4.23E13	78.2	123.9
D	3.988E12	12.6007	3.0	0.2095	1.52E12	53.4	91.3

Figure 3 : Basic design S-N curves, in-air environment



4.1.5 Corrosive environment

The basic design curves for corrosive environment shown in Figure 4 are represented by linear relationships between $\log(\Delta\sigma)$ and $\log(N)$ as follows:

$$\log(N) = \log(K_2) - m \cdot \log(\Delta\sigma)$$

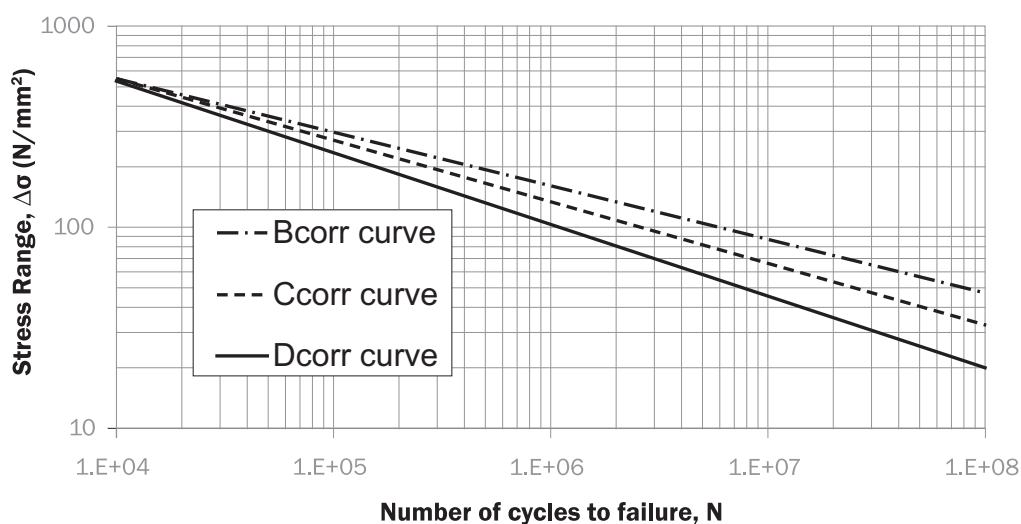
N : Predicted number of cycles to failure under stress range $\Delta\sigma$.

K_2 : Constant related to design S-N curve as given in Table 3.

Table 3 : Basic S-N curve data, corrosive environment

Class	K_2	m	Design stress range at 2×10^6 cycles, N/mm^2
B_{corr}	5.05×10^{14}	4.0	126.1
C_{corr}	2.12×10^{13}	3.5	101.6
D_{corr}	7.60×10^{11}	3.0	72.4

Figure 4 : Basic design S-N curves, corrosive environment



4.2 Selection of S-N curves

4.2.1 Welded joints

For fatigue assessment of welded joints exposed to in-air environment, S-N curve D as defined in Table 2 is to be used. For corrosive environment, S-N curve D_{corr} as defined in Table 3 is to be used.

4.2.2 Base material free edge

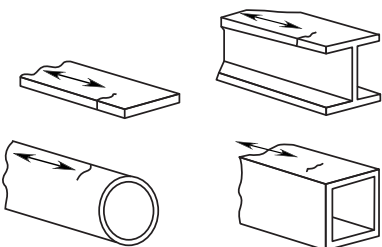
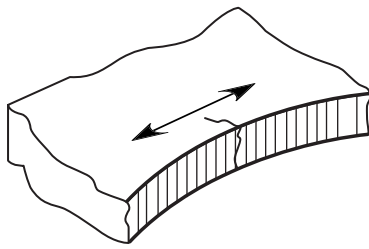
For fatigue assessment of base material at free edge exposed to in-air environment, S-N curves B or C as defined in Table 2 are to be used. For corrosive environment, S-N curves B_{corr} or C_{corr} as defined in Table 3 are to be used.

4.2.3 Surface finishing factor

The S-N curve C is applicable to most of non-welded locations taking into account the likelihood of some notching from corrosion, wear and tear in service with surface finishing factor as given in Table 4.

Higher surface finishing quality may be applied in using S-N curve B as given in Table 4, provided adequate protective measures are taken against wear, tear and corrosion and finite element analysis according to Ch 9, Sec 5, [2] is carried out.

Table 4 : Non-welded joints: thickness exponent and surface finishing factor

Joint configuration, fatigue crack location and stress direction		Edge cutting process	Edge treatment	Surface finishing	n	K_{sf}	S-N curve
1	<p>Rolled or extruded plates and sections as well as seamless pipes, no surface or rolling defects</p> 	N/A	N/A	No surface nor roll defect (1) (2)	0	0.94	B
2	<p>Cut edges</p> 	Machine-cutting e.g. by a thermal process or sheared edge cutting	Cutting edges chamfered or rounded by means of smooth grinding, groove direction parallel to the loading direction	Smooth surface free of cracks and notches (1) (2)	0.1	1.00	B
			Cutting edges broken or rounded	Smooth surface free of cracks and notches (1) (2)	0.1	1.07	B
			No edge treatment	Surface free of cracks and severe notches (inspection procedure) (1) (2)	0.1	1.0	C
		Manually thermally cut e.g. by flame cutting	No edge treatment	Surface free of cracks and severe notches (inspection procedure) (1) (2)	0.1	1.24	C
(1) Stress increase due to geometry of cut-outs to be considered. (2) Fine mesh FE analysis according to Ch 9, Sec 5, [2].							

5 FATIGUE DAMAGE CALCULATION

5.1 General

5.1.1

The design fatigue life is divided into a number of time periods due to different loading conditions and due to limitation of the corrosion protection.

It is assumed that the corrosion protection (i.e. coating system) is only effective for a limited number of years during which the structural details are protected, i.e. in-air environment. During the remaining part of the design life as specified in Table 5, the structural details are unprotected i.e. exposed to corrosive environment.

5.1.2

The elementary fatigue damage, given in [5.2], is the damage accumulated during a specific loading condition (j) associated with a specific environmental condition either protected condition, i.e. in-air environment, or unprotected condition, i.e. corrosive environment.

The combined fatigue damage, given in [5.3], is the combination of damage accumulated for a specific loading condition (j) for the in-air and corrosive environment time.

Total fatigue damage, given in [5.4], is the sum of the combined fatigue damages obtained for all loading conditions.

5.2 Elementary fatigue damage

5.2.1

The elementary fatigue damage for each fatigue loading condition (j) is to be calculated independently for both protected in-air environment and unprotected corrosive environment, based on the fatigue stress range obtained for the predominant load case as follows:

$$D_{E(j)} = \frac{\alpha_{(j)} \cdot N_D}{K_2} \frac{\Delta \sigma_{FS, (j)}^m}{(\ln N_R)^{m/\xi}} \cdot \mu_{(j)} \cdot \Gamma\left(1 + \frac{m}{\xi}\right)$$

where:

N_D : Total number of wave cycles experienced by ship during the design fatigue life, taken as:
 $N_D = 31.557 \times 10^6 (f_0 T_D) / (4 \log L)$

f_0 : Factor taking into account time in seagoing operations excluding time in loading and unloading, repairs, etc.

$$f_0 = 0.85.$$

$\alpha_{(j)}$: Fraction of time in each loading condition given in Ch 9, Sec 1, Table 1 for oil tanker and in Ch 9, Sec 1, Table 3 for bulk carrier.

$\Delta \sigma_{FS, (j)}$: Fatigue stress range at the reference probability level of exceedance of 10^{-2} , in N/mm².

N_R : Number of cycles corresponding to the reference probability of exceedance of 10^{-2} .

$$N_R = 100.$$

ξ : Weibull shape parameter,

$$\xi = 1.$$

$\Gamma(x)$: Complete Gamma function.

K_2 : Constant of the design S-N curve, as given in Table 2 for in-air environment and in Table 3 for corrosive environment.

$\mu_{(j)}$: Coefficient taking into account the change of inverse slope of the S-N curve, m ,

- For in-air environment:

$$\mu_{(j)} = 1 - \frac{\left\{ \gamma\left(1 + \frac{m}{\xi}, v_{(j)}\right) - v_{(j)}^{-\Delta m/\xi} \cdot \gamma\left(1 + \left(\frac{m + \Delta m}{\xi}\right), v_{(j)}\right) \right\}}{\Gamma\left(1 + \frac{m}{\xi}\right)}$$

$$v_{(j)} = \left(\frac{\Delta \sigma_q}{\Delta \sigma_{FS, (j)}} \right)^\xi \ln N_R$$

- For corrosive environment:

$$\mu_{(j)} = 1.0$$

$\gamma(a,x)$: Incomplete Gamma function.

$\Delta\sigma_q$: Stress range, in N/mm², corresponding to the intersection of the two segments of design S-N curve at $N = 10^7$ cycles, as given in Table 2.

Δm : Change in inverse slope of S-N curve at $N=10^7$ cycles.
 $\Delta m = 2$

5.3 Combined fatigue damage

5.3.1

The combined fatigue damage in protected in-air environment and unprotected corrosive environment for each loading condition (j) is to be calculated as follows:

$$D_{(j)} = D_{E, \text{air}(j)} \cdot \frac{T_D - T_C}{T_D} + D_{E, \text{corr}(j)} \cdot \frac{T_C}{T_D}$$

where:

$D_{E, \text{air}(j)}$: The elementary fatigue damage for in-air environment for loading condition (j) given in [5.2.1].

$D_{E, \text{corr}(j)}$: The elementary fatigue damage for corrosive environment for loading condition (j) as calculated in [5.2.1].

Table 5 : Time in corrosive environment, T_C

Location of weld joint or structural detail	Time in corrosive environment T_C , in years
Water ballast tank	10
Oil cargo tank	
Lower part ⁽¹⁾ of bulk cargo hold and water ballast cargo hold	
Bulk cargo hold and water ballast cargo hold except lower part ⁽¹⁾	5
Void space	
Other areas	
(1) Lower part means cargo hold part below a horizontal level located at a distance of 300 mm below the frame end bracket for holds of single side skin construction or 300 mm below the hopper tank upper end for holds of double side skin construction (see Pt 2, Ch 1, Sec 2, Figure 1).	

5.4 Total fatigue damage

5.4.1

The total fatigue damage for all applicable loading conditions is calculated as follows:

$$D = \sum_{j=1}^{n_{LC}} D_{(j)}$$

where:

$D_{(j)}$: Combined fatigue damage for each applicable loading condition, as given in [5.3].

5.5 Fatigue life calculation

5.5.1

The fatigue life, T_F , is taken as:

$$T_F = \frac{T_D}{D_{air}} \quad \text{if } \frac{T_D}{D_{air}} \leq (T_D - T_C)$$

$$T_F = T_D - T_C + \left(\frac{T_D}{D_{air}} - T_D + T_C \right) \frac{D_{air}}{D_{corr}} \quad \text{otherwise.}$$

where:

D_{air} : Total fatigue damage for all loading conditions in-air environment taken as:

$$D_{air} = \sum_{j=1}^{n_{LC}} D_{E, air(j)}$$

D_{corr} : Total fatigue damage for all loading conditions in corrosive environment taken as:

$$D_{corr} = \sum_{j=1}^{n_{LC}} D_{E, corr(j)}$$

6 WELD IMPROVEMENT METHODS

6.1 General

6.1.1

Post-weld fatigue strength improvement methods are to be considered as a supplementary means of achieving the required fatigue life, and subjected to quality control procedures and corrosion protection in accordance with Ch 3, Sec 4.

6.1.2 Limitation of the benefit of post-weld treatment

For structural details where the benefit of post-weld treatment is applicable, the calculated fatigue life at the design stage for the considered structural detail excluding the post-weld treatment effects, is not to be less than $T_{DF} / 1.47$.

However, for structural details inside a bulk cargo hold the calculated fatigue life at design stage excluding post-weld treatment effects is not to be less than 25 years.

Note 1: When T_{DF} is taken equal to 25 years, the calculated fatigue life at the design stage for the considered structural detail excluding the post-weld treatment effects, is not to be less than 17 years.

6.1.3 Post-weld treatment at fabrication stage

There is one basic post-weld treatment method considered in these Rules to improve fatigue strength at the fabrication stage, i.e. weld geometry control and defect removal method by burr grinding.

6.1.4 Weld toe

The improvement method is applied to the weld toe. Thus, it is intended to increase the fatigue life of the weld from the viewpoint of a potential fatigue failure arising at the weld toe. The possibility of failure initiation at other locations is always to be considered. If the failure is shifted from the weld toe to the root by applying post-weld treatment, there may be no significant improvement in the overall fatigue performance of the joint. Improvements of the weld root cannot be expected from treatment applied to weld toe.

A brief description of the method and the degree of improvement which can be achieved is given in [6.2].

6.1.5 Weld type for post-weld treatment

When weld improvements are planned, full or partial penetration welds with a minimum root face according to Ch 12, Sec 3, [2.4] are to be used to mitigate or to eliminate the possibility of cracking at the weld root.

6.2 Weld toe burr grinding

6.2.1

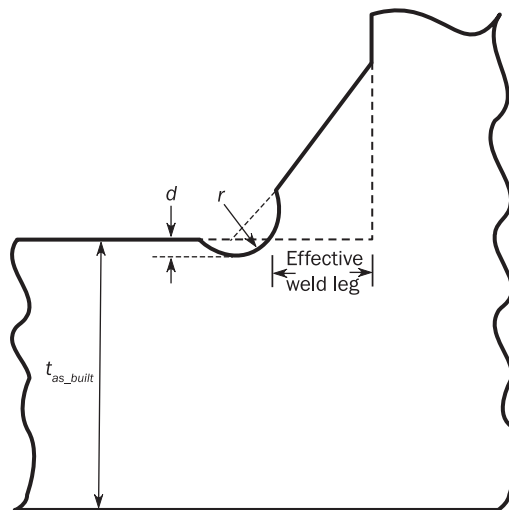
The weld may be machined using a burr grinding tool to produce a favourable shape to reduce stress concentrations and remove defects at the weld toe, see Figure 5. In order to eliminate defects, such as intrusions, undercuts and cold laps, the material in way of the weld toe is to be removed. The depth of grinding shall be at least 0.5 mm below the bottom of any visible undercut. The total depth of the burr grinding is not to be greater than the lesser of 2 mm and of 7% the local gross thickness of the machined plate. Any undercut not complying with this requirement is to be repaired by an approved method.

6.2.2

To avoid introducing a detrimental notch effect due to small radius grooves, the burr diameter is to be scaled to the plate thickness at the weld toe being ground. The diameter is to be in the 10 to 25 mm range for application to welded joints with plate thickness from 10 to 50 mm. The resulting root radius of the groove is to be no less than $0.25 t_{as_built}$. The weld throat thickness and leg length after burr grinding must comply with the rule requirements or any increased weld sizes as indicated on the approved drawings.

The inspection procedure is to include a check of the weld toe radius, the depth of burr grinding, and confirmation that the weld toe undercut has been removed completely.

Figure 5 : Details of ground weld toe geometry



6.3 Fatigue improvement factor

6.3.1

The benefit of burr grinding corresponds to an increase in fatigue strength by a factor of 1.3 (i.e. a reduction of the effective stress range by 1.3), reducing the damage in air to $D_{air}/2.2$,

where:

D_{air} : Fatigue damage in air as given in Ch 9, Sec 3, [5.3.1].

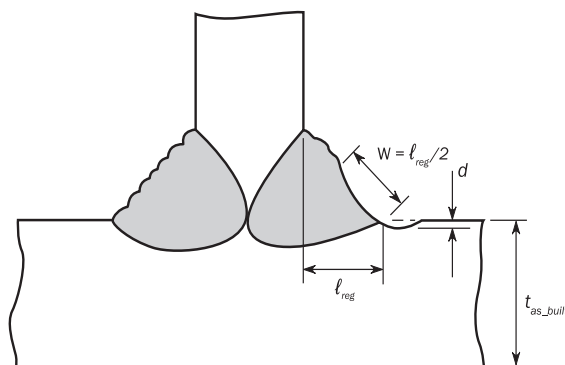
6.4 Applicability

6.4.1

The application of post-weld improvement and fatigue improvement factor provided in this section is subject to following limitations:

- The weld type complies with [6.1.5].
- The weld improvement is effective in improving the fatigue strength of structural details under high cycle fatigue conditions therefore the fatigue improvements factors do not apply to low-cycle fatigue conditions, i.e. when $N \leq 5 \times 10^4$, where N is the number of life cycles to failure.
- Unless otherwise specifically stated, the fatigue improvement factor is to be used for welds, joining steel plates which are between 6 and 50 mm thick.
- Fatigue improvement factor is to be applied to as-welded transverse butt welds, as-welded T-joint and cruciform welds and as-welded longitudinal attachment welds excluding longitudinal end connections.
- In way of areas prone to mechanical damage, fatigue improvement may only be granted if these are adequately protected.
- Treatment of inter-bead toes is required for large multi-pass welds as shown in Figure 6.
- The builder is to provide the list of details and their locations on the ship for which the post-weld treatment has been applied.

Figure 6 : Extent of weld toe burr grinding to remove inter-bead toes on weld face



l_{leg} : Weld leg length.
 w : Width of groove.
 d : Depth of grinding.

7 WORKMANSHIP

7.1 Application

7.1.1

In general, the fatigue performance of structural details can be improved by adopting enhanced workmanship standards, which include building alignment and weld control.

7.2 Workmanship control for construction details

7.2.1 Building alignment and tolerance control

Building alignment exceeding construction tolerance could introduce additional stress concentration for structural details, reducing the fatigue performance. The builder is responsible to comply with the construction requirements given in Ch 12, Sec 1.

7.2.2 Weld profile control

Poor weld geometry could introduce additional stress concentration; therefore special attention should be given to achieving a favourable geometry and smooth transition at the weld toe. Weld profile control, i.e. enhanced workmanship may be required by the Society in way of critical weld toe locations.

The weld notch stress concentration is a direct function of the weld flank angle and the weld toe radius.

The validity of the aforementioned S-N curves is based on a weld flank angle with a maximum mean value of 50 deg and on a weld toe radius with a minimum mean value of 0.5 mm. Welding details may be requested to be submitted for approval for some critical areas considering the calculated fatigue life.

7.2.3 Post-weld treatment methods

Post-weld treatment methods may be used to improve fatigue resistance of structural detail, as specified in [6].

At the design stage, the calculated fatigue life should not generally take into account any benefit that may be derived from such treatment. This benefit should only be considered in exceptional cases when the design fatigue life can not reasonably be achieved by adopting alternative design measures such as improvement of the shape of the cut-outs, soft brackets toes, local increase in thickness or other changes in geometry of the structural detail. This is to be considered on a case-by-case basis by the Society.

7.2.4 Detail design standard

Requirements for improved design of structural details are provided in Ch 9, Sec 6. The detail design standard also includes workmanship and welding requirements.

SECTION 4

SIMPLIFIED STRESS ANALYSIS

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Ch 1, Sec 4.

- (i) : Suffix which denotes dynamic load case HSM, FSM, BSR-P, BSR-S, BSP-P, BSP-S, OST-P or OST-S specified in Ch 4, Sec 2, [3.1].
- ‘i1’ denotes dynamic load case HSM-1, FSM-1, BSR-1P, BSR-1S, BSP-1P, BSP-1S, OST-1P or OST-1S
- ‘i2’ denotes dynamic load case HSM-2, FSM-2, BSR-2P, BSR-2S, BSP-2P, BSP-2S, OST-2P or OST-2S.
- (j) : Suffix which denotes loading condition:
- ‘Full load’ or ‘Normal ballast’ for oil tankers, as defined in Ch 9, Sec 1, [6.2].
- ‘Full load homogeneous’, ‘Full load alternate’, ‘Normal ballast’ or ‘Heavy ballast’ for bulk carriers, as defined in Ch 9, Sec 1, [6.3].
- ℓ_{bdg} : Effective bending span of stiffener, in m, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7.
- I_{y-n50} : Net vertical hull girder moment of inertia, at the longitudinal position being considered, in m⁴.
- I_{z-n50} : Net horizontal hull girder moment of inertia, at the longitudinal position being considered, in m⁴.
- y : Transverse coordinate of the load calculation point under consideration, in m.
- z : Vertical coordinate of the load calculation point under consideration, in m.
- z_n : Distance from the baseline to the horizontal neutral axis, in m.
- f_c : Correction factor as defined in Ch 9, Sec 1, [5.1.2].
- f_{NA} : Correction factor taken as:
- For bulk carrier:
 - $f_{NA} = 1.0$ for $0 < z \leq D/2$
 - $f_{NA} = 0.95$ for $z = D$
 - f_{NA} : linear interpolation for other values of z
 - For oil tanker: $f_{NA} = 1.0$
- K_a : Geometrical stress concentration factor for stress due to axial load given in [5.2].
- K_b : Geometrical stress concentration factor for stress due to lateral pressure given in [5.2].
- K_n : Stress concentration factor due to unsymmetrical stiffener geometry, as defined in [5.1].

1 GENERAL**1.1** Application**1.1.1**

This section defines the procedure for a simplified stress assessment which is to be used to evaluate the fatigue strength of the longitudinal stiffener end connections.

1.1.2

The hot spot stress ranges and hot spot mean stresses in way of each end connection of longitudinal stiffener, as shown in Figure 2 are to be evaluated at the flange of the longitudinal stiffener in the following locations:

a) Transverse webs or floors other than those located

- At transverse bulkhead including swash bulkhead of cargo hold or
- In way of stool,

such that additional hot spot stress due to the relative displacement is not to be considered.

b) Transverse webs or floors located

- At transverse bulkhead including swash bulkhead of cargo hold or
- In way of stool,

such that additional hot spot stress due to the relative displacement are to be considered.

Stress concentration factors due to unsymmetrical stiffener geometry according [5.1] and due to the stiffener end connection geometry at point 'A' and 'B' according to [5.2] are to be applied.

1.2 Assumptions**1.2.1**

The following assumptions are made in the fatigue assessment for longitudinal stiffener end connections:

a) The hot spot stress is based on:

- Nominal stresses.
- Stress concentration factors given in [5].
- Loading conditions specified in Ch 9, Sec 1, [6].

b) The longitudinal stiffener end connection types are described in [5.2].

1.2.2

The end connections given in [5.2] are based on typical joint geometry under axial and lateral loadings. When a structural detail is different from those shown in Table 4, a finite element analysis is to be used to demonstrate the adequacy of the detail in terms of fatigue strength, according to [5.3].

2 HOT SPOT STRESS**2.1 Hot spot stress range****2.1.1**

The hot spot stress range, in N/mm², due to dynamic loads for load case (*i*) of loading condition (*j*) is obtained from the following formula:

$$\Delta\sigma_{HS, i(j)} = |(\sigma_{GD, i1(j)} + \sigma_{LD, i1(j)} + \sigma_{dD, i1(j)}) - (\sigma_{GD, i2(j)} + \sigma_{LD, i2(j)} + \sigma_{dD, i2(j)})|$$

where:

$\sigma_{GD, i1(j)}$, $\sigma_{GD, i2(j)}$: Stresses due to global hull girder wave bending moments, in N/mm², as defined in [3.1.1].

$\sigma_{LD, i1(j)}$, $\sigma_{LD, i2(j)}$: Stresses due to local dynamic pressure, in N/mm², as defined in [4.1.1].

$\sigma_{dD, i1(j)}$, $\sigma_{dD, i2(j)}$: Stresses due to relative displacement in wave, in N/mm², as defined in [4.2.4] and [4.2.5].

2.2 Hot spot mean stress

2.2.1

The hot spot mean stress, in N/mm², due to static and dynamic loads for load case (*i*) of loading condition (*j*) is obtained from the following formula:

$$\sigma_{mean, i(j)} = \sigma_{GS, (j)} + \sigma_{LS, (j)} + \sigma_{dS, (j)} + \sigma_{mLD, i(j)} + \sigma_{mGD, i(j)}$$

where for the load case (*i*) of loading condition (*j*):

$\sigma_{GS, (j)}$: Stress due to still water hull girder bending moment, in N/mm², as defined in [3.2.1].

$\sigma_{LS, (j)}$: Stress due to local static pressure, in N/mm², as defined in [4.1.2].

$\sigma_{dS, (j)}$: Stress due to relative displacement in still water, in N/mm², as defined in [4.2.7].

$\sigma_{mLD, i(j)}$: Mean stress due to local dynamic pressure, in N/mm², as defined as:

$$\sigma_{mLD, i(j)} = \frac{\sigma_{LD, i1(j)} + \sigma_{LD, i2(j)}}{2}$$

$\sigma_{LD, i1(j)}$, $\sigma_{LD, i2(j)}$: Stress due to local dynamic pressure, in N/mm², as defined in [4.1.1].

$\sigma_{mGD, i(j)}$: Mean stress due to global wave bending moment, in N/mm², as defined as:

$$\sigma_{mGD, i(j)} = \frac{\sigma_{GD, i1(j)} + \sigma_{GD, i2(j)}}{2}$$

$\sigma_{GD, i1(j)}$, $\sigma_{GD, i2(j)}$: Stress due to global wave bending moment, in N/mm², as defined in [3.1.1].

3 HULL GIRDER STRESS

3.1 Stress due to hull girder wave bending moments

3.1.1

The hull girder hot spot stress, in N/mm², for load cases *i1* and *i2* of loading condition (*j*) is obtained from the following formula:

$$\sigma_{GD, ik(j)} = f_c \cdot K_a \left(\frac{M_{wv-LC, ik}}{I_{y-n50}} (z - z_n) \cdot f_{NA} - \frac{M_{wh-LC, ik}}{I_{z-n50}} y \right) 10^{-3}$$

where:

$M_{wv-LC, ik}$: Vertical wave bending moment, in kNm, of the considered dynamic load case, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, at the hull girder load calculation point of the considered longitudinal position for the loading condition (*j*) for *ik* being equal to *i1* and *i2*.

$M_{wh-LC, ik}$: Horizontal wave bending moment, in kNm, of the considered dynamic load case, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, at the hull girder load calculation point of the considered longitudinal position for the loading condition (*j*) for *ik* being equal to *i1* and *i2*.

3.2 Stress due to still water hull girder bending moment

3.2.1

The hull girder hot spot stress due to still water bending moment, in N/mm², in loading condition (*j*) is obtained from the following formula:

$$\sigma_{GS, (j)} = \frac{f_c \cdot f_{NA} \cdot K_a \cdot \beta_{(j)} \cdot M_{sw} \cdot (z - z_n)}{I_{y-n50}} 10^{-3}$$

where:

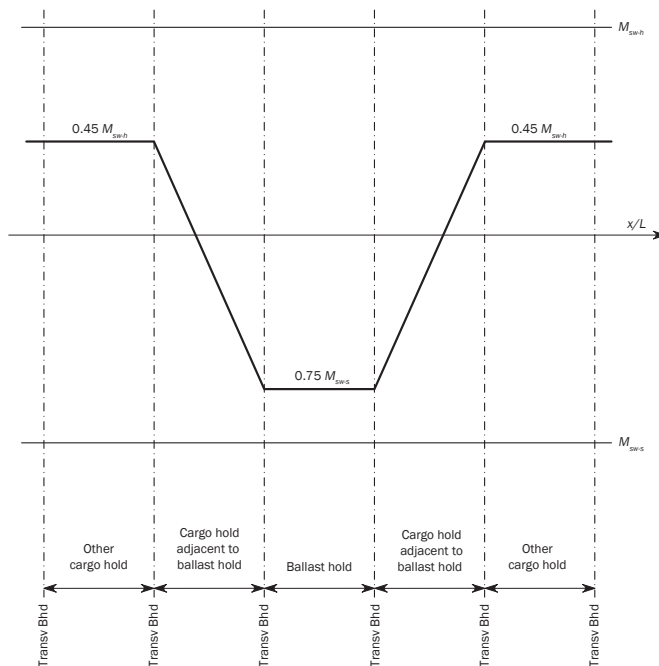
M_{sw} : Permissible still water vertical bending moment, in kNm, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4 at the hull girder load calculation point of the considered longitudinal position.

β_{ij} : Fraction of permissible still water vertical bending moment, as defined in Table 1.

Table 1 : Fraction of permissible still water vertical bending moments, β_{ij}

Ship type	Loading conditions	Longitudinal position on the considered section	β_{ij}
Oil tankers	Homogeneous	N/A	0.60 in sagging condition
	Normal ballast		0.80 in hogging condition
Bulk carriers	Homogeneous		0.40 in sagging condition
	Alternate		0.75 in hogging condition
	Normal ballast		0.80 in hogging condition
	Heavy ballast (See Figure 1)	Ballast hold	0.75 in sagging condition
		Cargo holds adjacent to ballast hold	Linear interpolation between 0.75 in sagging condition and 0.45 in hogging condition
		Other cargo holds	0.45 in hogging condition

Figure 1 : Distribution of still water bending moment for fatigue assessment in way of ballast hold



4 LOCAL STIFFENER STRESS

4.1 Stress due to stiffener bending

4.1.1 Stress due to dynamic pressure

The hot spot stress, in N/mm², due to local dynamic pressure in load case $i1$ and $i2$ for loading condition (j) is obtained from the following formula:

$$\sigma_{LD, ik(j)} = \frac{K_b K_n s \ell_{bdg}^2 (\eta_w f_{NL} P_{w, ik(j)} + \eta_{ld} P_{ld, ik(j)} + \eta_{bd} P_{bd, ik(j)}) \left(1 - \frac{6x_e}{\ell_{bdg}} + \frac{6x_e^2}{\ell_{bdg}^2}\right)}{12 Z_{eff-n50}}$$

where:

$P_{W, ik(j)}$: Dynamic wave pressure, at the mid span, in kN/m², specified in Ch 4, Sec 5, [1.4], in load case *i1* and *i2* for loading condition (*j*).

$P_{ld, ik(j)}$: Dynamic liquid tank pressure, at the mid span, in kN/m², as specified in Ch 4, Sec 6, [1.1.1], in load case *i1* and *i2* for loading condition (*j*).

Pressure acting on both sides of the stiffener, i.e. applied on the attached plate on stiffener side or on opposite side to the stiffener, could be simultaneously considered if relevant in the loading condition.

For the deck longitudinal stiffeners of bulk carriers, no internal pressure from the topside tank is considered.

$P_{bd, ik(j)}$: Dynamic dry bulk cargo pressure at the mid span, in kN/m², as specified in Ch 4, Sec 6, [2.4.1], in load case *i1* and *i2* for loading condition (*j*).

$\eta_W, \eta_{ld}, \eta_{bd}$: Pressure normal coefficients, taken as:

$\eta = 1$ when the considered pressure is applied on the stiffener side,

$\eta = -1$ otherwise.

f_{NL} : Correction factor for the non-linearity of the wave pressure taken as:

$$\begin{aligned} f_{NL} &= 1 & \text{for } z > T_{LC} + 2h_w \\ f_{NL} &= 2.5 \frac{z - T_{LC}}{h_w} - 4 & \text{for } T_{LC} + 1.8h_w < z \leq T_{LC} + 2h_w \\ f_{NL} &= 0.5 \frac{z - T_{LC}}{h_w} - 0.4 & \text{for } T_{LC} + 1.6h_w < z \leq T_{LC} + 1.8h_w \\ f_{NL} &= 0.4 & \text{for } T_{LC} + 1.2h_w < z \leq T_{LC} + 1.6h_w \\ f_{NL} &= 0.7 - 0.25 \frac{z - T_{LC}}{h_w} & \text{for } T_{LC} + 0.6h_w < z \leq T_{LC} + 1.2h_w \\ f_{NL} &= 1 - 0.75 \frac{z - T_{LC}}{h_w} & \text{for } T_{LC} - 0.2h_w < z \leq T_{LC} + 0.6h_w \\ f_{NL} &= 0.1875 \frac{z - T_{LC}}{h_w} + 1.1875 & \text{for } T_{LC} - h_w < z \leq T_{LC} - 0.2h_w \\ f_{NL} &= 1 & \text{for } z \leq T_{LC} - h_w \end{aligned}$$

h_w : Water head equivalent to the pressure at waterline, in m, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 5.

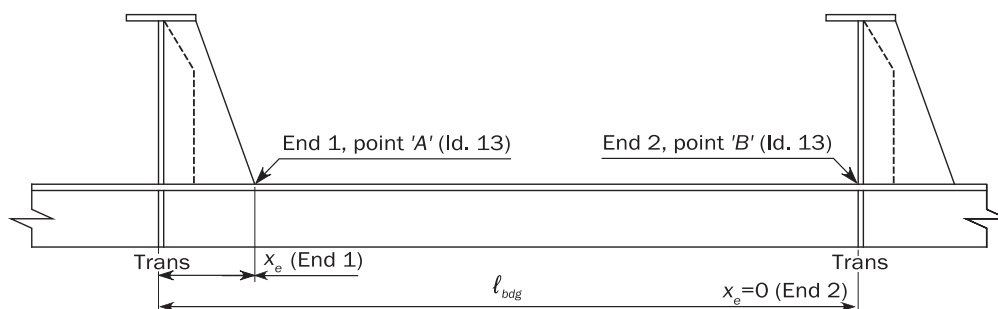
x_e : Distance, in m, to the hot spot from the closest end of the span ℓ_{bdg} , as defined in Figure 2.

$Z_{eff-n50}$: Net section modulus, in cm³, of the considered stiffener calculated considering an effective breadth b_{eff} of attached plating.

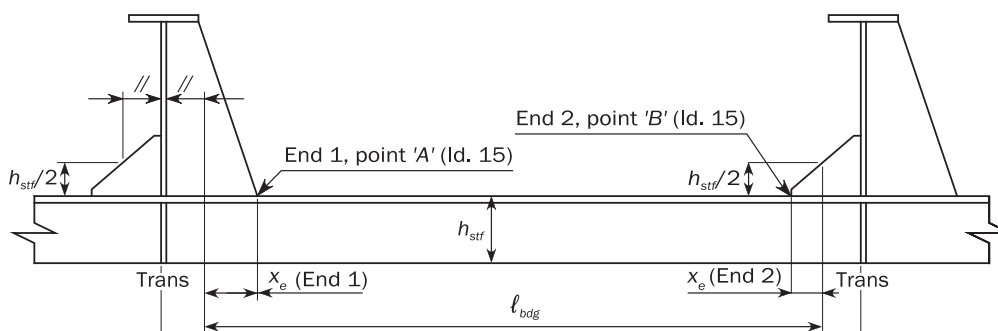
b_{eff} : Effective breadth, in mm, of attached plating specified at the ends of the span and in way of end brackets and supports, taken as:

$$\begin{aligned} b_{eff} &= s \cdot \min \left(\frac{1.04}{1 + \frac{3}{\left(\frac{\ell_{bdg}}{s} \left(1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right) \cdot 10^3 \right)^{1.35}}}; 1.0 \right) & \text{for } \frac{\ell_{bdg}}{s} \left(1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right) \times 10^3 \geq 1 \\ b_{eff} &= 0.26 \ell_{bdg} \left(1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right) \times 10^3 & \text{for } \frac{\ell_{bdg}}{s} \left(1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right) \times 10^3 < 1 \end{aligned}$$

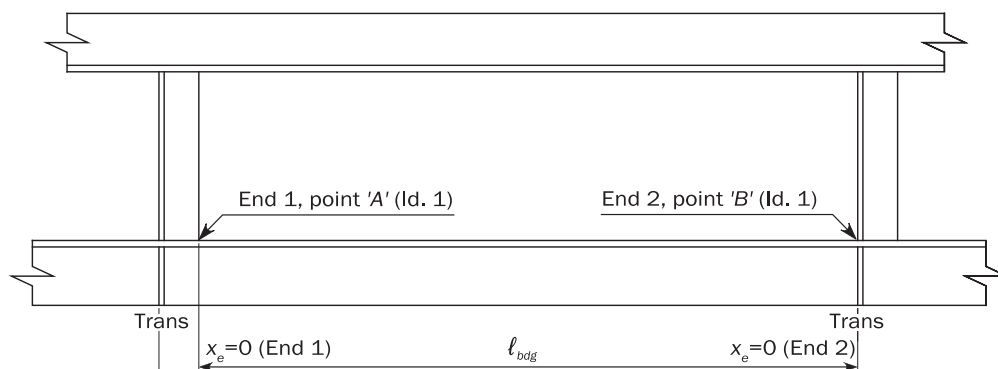
Figure 2 : Definition of effective span and x_e for hot spot



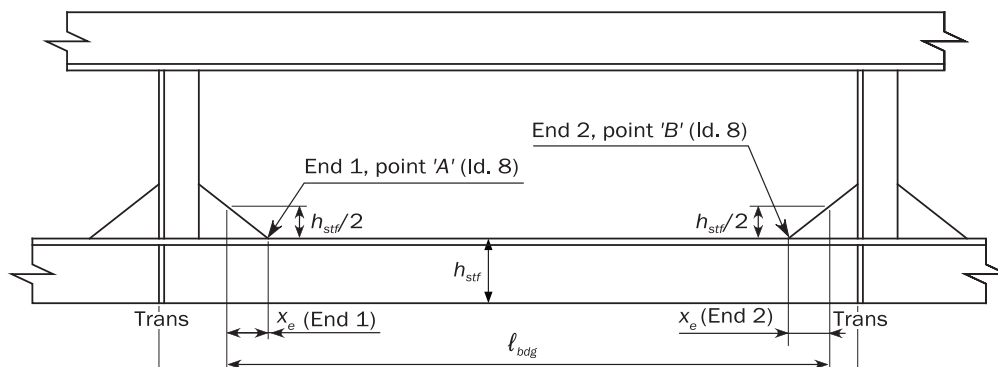
Supported by free flange transverses



Supported by free flange transverses



Supported by double skin/transverse bulkheads



Supported by double skin/transverse bulkheads

4.1.2 Stress due to static pressure

The hot spot stress due to local static pressure, in N/mm², for loading condition (*j*) is obtained from the following formula:

$$\sigma_{LS, (j)} = \frac{K_b K_n s \ell_{bdg}^2 (\eta_s P_{s, (j)} + \eta_{ls} P_{ls, (j)} + \eta_{bs} P_{bs, (j)}) \left(1 - \frac{6x_e}{\ell_{bdg}} + \frac{6x_e^2}{\ell_{bdg}^2}\right)}{12 Z_{eff-n50}}$$

where:

$P_{s, (j)}$: Static external pressure, in kN/m², in loading condition (*j*) specified in Ch 4, Sec 5, [1.2].

$P_{ls, (j)}$: Static liquid tank pressure, in kN/m², in loading condition (*j*) specified in Ch 4, Sec 6, [1.1.1].

Pressure acting on both sides could be simultaneously considered if relevant in the loading condition.

$P_{bs, (j)}$: Static dry bulk cargo pressure, in kN/m², in loading condition (*j*) specified in Ch 4, Sec 6, [2.4.1].

$\eta_s, \eta_{ls}, \eta_{bs}$: Pressure normal coefficients, taken as:

$\eta = 1$ when the considered pressure is applied on the stiffener side,

$\eta = -1$ otherwise.

4.2 Stress due to relative displacement

4.2.1 General

For longitudinal stiffener end connections fitted on transverse web or floor located

- At transverse bulkhead including swash bulkhead of cargo hold or
- In way of stool,

the additional hot spot stress due to the relative displacement is to be considered.

4.2.2 Relative displacement definition

The relative displacement is defined as follows.

- For longitudinals penetrating floors in way of stool the relative displacement is defined as the displacement of the longitudinal measured at the first floor forward (*Fwd*) or afterward (*Aft*) relative to the displacement of the longitudinal at the floor in way of stool.
- For other longitudinals, the relative displacement is defined as the displacement of the longitudinal measured at the first transverse web frame (or floor) forward (*Fwd*) or afterward (*Aft*) relative to the displacement of the longitudinal at the transverse bulkhead including swash bulkhead.

4.2.3 Sign convention

Where the stress at the hot spot location, i.e. at the flange of longitudinal, due to relative displacement is in tension, the sign of the relative displacement is positive.

4.2.4 Oil tankers

The additional hot spot stress due to relative displacement for load case *i1* and *i2* of loading condition (*j*) for an oil tanker is to be accounted for either using finite element method as described in [4.2.6] or by applying a stress factor on the local dynamic stress component as described in the following:

$$\sigma_{dD, ik(j)} = (K_d - 1) \cdot \sigma_{LD, ik(j)}$$

where:

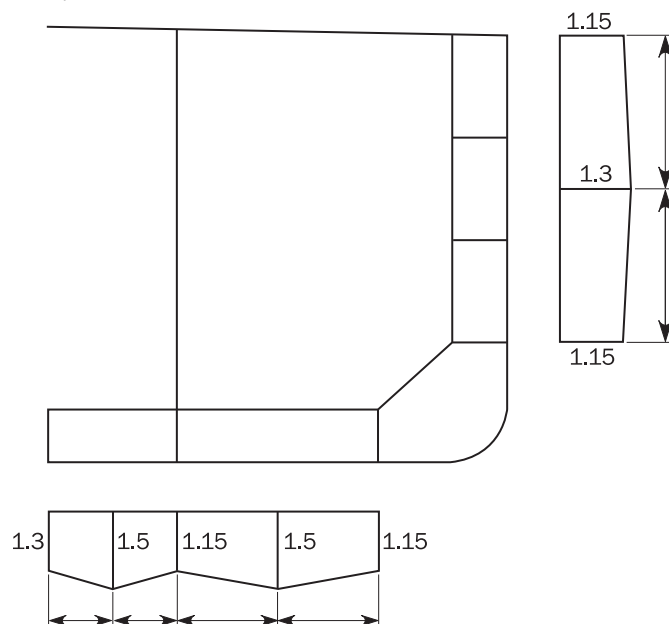
$\sigma_{LD, ik(j)}$: Local dynamic stress defined in [4.1.1].

K_d : Bending stress factor for longitudinal stiffeners caused by relative displacement between supports, shown on Figure 3, as given in Table 2.

Table 2 : Bending stress factor of longitudinals due to relative displacement between transverse bulkhead (including swash bulkhead) and adjacent web frames (floors)

Location		K_d factor	
		Full load condition	Ballast condition
Bottom longitudinal	Mid position between longitudinal bulkhead, bottom girders or buttress structure	1.50	
	At longitudinal bulkhead, bottom girders (except centre line girder) or buttress structure	1.15	
	At centre line girder	1.30	
	Intermediate position between above bottom positions	Linear interpolation	
Side longitudinals	Mid position between lowest side stringer and deck at side	1.30	1.15
	Lowest side stringer and deck at side	1.15	1.15
	Intermediate positions	Linear interpolation	1.15
Other longitudinals		1.15	

Figure 3 : K_d factor in full load condition for oil tanker with two longitudinal bulkheads



4.2.5 Bulk carriers

The additional hot spot stress due to relative displacement for load case *i1* and *i2* of loading condition (*j*) for a bulk carrier is to be calculated using finite element method as described in [4.2.6].

4.2.6 Stress due to relative displacement derived using FE method

The following procedure is based on a cargo hold model complying with Ch 7, Sec 2, [2] to calculate the stress due to relative displacements. The stress due to relative displacements, in N/mm², for load case *i1* and *i2* of loading condition (*j*) for both locations “*a*” and “*f*” is to be calculated directly using the following expression:

$$\sigma_{dD, ik(j)} = \begin{cases} K_b \sigma_{dFwd-a, ik(j)} + K_b \sigma_{dAft-a, ik(j)} & \text{for location "a"} \\ K_b \sigma_{dFwd-f, ik(j)} + K_b \sigma_{dAft-f, ik(j)} & \text{for location "f"} \end{cases} \quad (k = 1, 2)$$

where:

a, f : Suffix which denotes the location as indicated in Figure 4.

Aft, Fwd: Suffix which denotes the direction, afterward (*Aft*) or forward (*Fwd*), from the transverse bulkhead. as shown in Figure 4.

K_b : Stress concentration factor due to bending for the location 'a' or 'f' which may correspond to points 'A' or 'B' as defined in Table 4.

$\sigma_{dFwd-a, ik(j)}$, $\sigma_{dAft-a, ik(j)}$, $\sigma_{dFwd-f, ik(j)}$, $\sigma_{dAft-f, ik(j)}$: Additional stress at location 'a' and 'f', in N/mm², due to the relative displacement between the transverse bulkhead including swash bulkhead or floors in way of stool and the forward (*Fwd*) and afterward (*Aft*) transverse web or floor respectively for load case *i1* and *i2* of loading condition (*j*), taken as:

$$\sigma_{dFwd-a, ik(j)} = \frac{3.9\delta_{Fwd, ik(j)} EI_{Aft-n50} I_{Fwd-n50}}{Z_{Aft-n50} \ell_{Fwd} (\ell_{Aft} I_{Fwd-n50} + \ell_{Fwd} I_{Aft-n50})} \left(1 - 1.15 \frac{|x_{eAft}|}{\ell_{Aft}}\right) 10^{-5}$$

$$\sigma_{dAft-a, ik(j)} = \left[\frac{3.9\delta_{Aft, ik(j)} EI_{Aft-n50} I_{Fwd-n50}}{Z_{Aft-n50} \ell_{Aft} (\ell_{Aft} I_{Fwd-n50} + \ell_{Fwd} I_{Aft-n50})} \left(1 - 1.15 \frac{|x_{eAft}|}{\ell_{Aft}}\right) - \frac{0.9\delta_{Aft, ik(j)} EI_{Aft-n50} |x_{eAft}|}{Z_{Aft-n50} \ell_{Aft}^3} \right] 10^{-5}$$

$$\sigma_{dFwd-f, ik(j)} = \left[\frac{3.9\delta_{Fwd, ik(j)} EI_{Aft-n50} I_{Fwd-n50}}{Z_{Fwd-n50} \ell_{Fwd} (\ell_{Aft} I_{Fwd-n50} + \ell_{Fwd} I_{Aft-n50})} \left(1 - 1.15 \frac{|x_{eFwd}|}{\ell_{Fwd}}\right) - \frac{0.9\delta_{Fwd, ik(j)} EI_{Fwd-n50} |x_{eFwd}|}{Z_{Fwd-n50} \ell_{Fwd}^3} \right] 10^{-5}$$

$$\sigma_{dAft-f, ik(j)} = \frac{3.9\delta_{Aft, ik(j)} EI_{Aft-n50} I_{Fwd-n50}}{Z_{Fwd-n50} \ell_{Aft} (\ell_{Aft} I_{Fwd-n50} + \ell_{Fwd} I_{Aft-n50})} \left(1 - 1.15 \frac{|x_{eFwd}|}{\ell_{Fwd}}\right) 10^{-5}$$

$I_{Fwd-n50}$, $I_{Aft-n50}$: Net moment of inertia, in cm⁴, of forward (*Fwd*) and afterward (*Aft*) longitudinal.

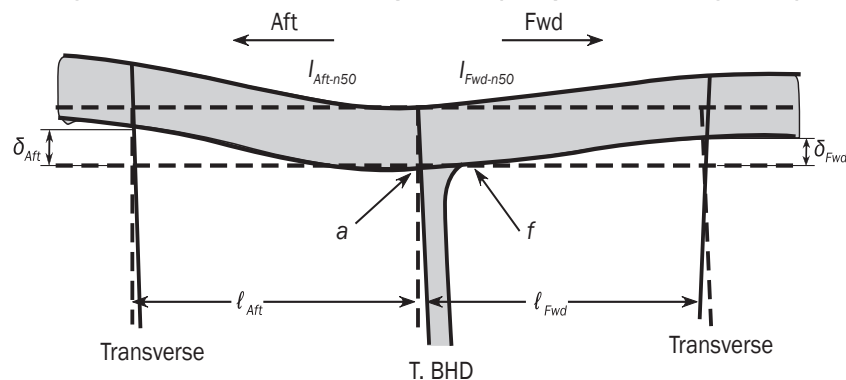
$Z_{Fwd-n50}$, $Z_{Aft-n50}$: Net section modulus of forward (*Fwd*) and afterward (*Aft*) stiffener, in cm³.

ℓ_{Fwd} , ℓ_{Aft} : Span, in m, of forward (*Fwd*) and afterward (*Aft*) longitudinal, as shown in Figure 4.

x_{eFwd} , x_{eAft} : Distance, in m, as shown in Figure 2, to the hot spot in location 'a' or 'f' from the closest end of ℓ_{Fwd} and ℓ_{Aft} respectively.

$\delta_{Fwd, ik(j)}$, $\delta_{Aft, ik(j)}$: Relative displacement in the direction perpendicular to the attached plate, in mm, between the transverse bulkhead (including swash bulkhead or floor in way of stools) and the forward (*Fwd*) or afterward (*Aft*) transverse web (or floor) as shown in Figure 4.

Figure 4 : Definition of the relative displacement (example of the side longitudinal)



4.2.7 Stress due to relative displacement in still water

The additional hot spot stress, in N/mm², in still water, due to the relative displacement in the direction perpendicular to the attached plate between the transverse bulkhead including swash bulkhead or floor in way of stools and the adjacent transverse web or floor is to be obtained according to procedures of [4.2.4] and [4.2.5] for oil tankers and bulk carriers respectively, replacing dynamic local stress σ_{LD} and dynamic pressure with static local stress σ_{LS} and static pressure.

5 STRESS CONCENTRATION FACTORS

5.1 Unsymmetrical stiffener

5.1.1

The stress concentration factor K_n for unsymmetrical flange of built-up and rolled angle stiffeners under lateral load, calculated at the web's mid-thickness position, as shown in Figure 5, is to be taken as:

$$K_n = \frac{1 + \lambda \beta^2}{1 + \lambda \beta^2 \psi_z}$$

where:

$$\lambda = \frac{3 \left(1 + \frac{\eta}{280} \right)}{1 + \frac{\eta}{40}}$$

$$\eta = \frac{\ell_{bdg}^4 10^{12}}{b_{f-n50}^3 \cdot t_{f-n50} \cdot h_{stf-n50}^2 \left(\frac{4 \cdot h_{stf-n50}}{t_{w-n50}^3} + \frac{s}{t_{p-n50}^3} \right)}$$

$$\beta = 1 - \frac{2b_{g-n50}}{b_{f-n50}} \text{ for built-up profiles.}$$

$$\beta = 1 - \frac{t_{w-n50}}{b_{f-n50}} \text{ for rolled angle profiles.}$$

b_{g-n50} : Eccentricity of the stiffener equal to the distance from flange's edge to web's centreline, in mm, as shown in Figure 6.

b_{f-n50} : Net breadth of flange, in mm, as shown in Figure 6.

t_{f-n50} : Net flange thickness, in mm, as shown in Figure 6.

$h_{stf-n50}$: Net stiffener height, including face plate, in mm, as shown in Figure 6.

t_{w-n50} : Net web thickness, in mm, as shown in Figure 6.

h_{w-n50} : Net web's height stiffener, in mm, as shown in Figure 6.

t_{p-n50} : Net thickness of attached plating, in mm, as shown in Figure 6.

ψ_z : Coefficient given as:

$$\psi_z = \frac{h_{w-n50}^2 t_{w-n50}}{4 Z_{n50}} 10^{-3}$$

Z_{n50} : Net section modulus, in cm^3 , of stiffener with an attached plating breadth equal to the stiffener spacing.

Figure 5 : Bending stress in stiffener with symmetrical and unsymmetrical flange

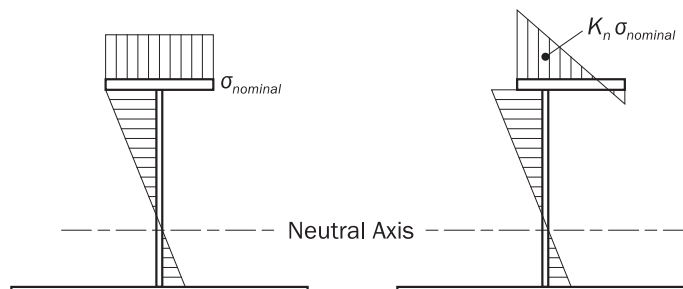
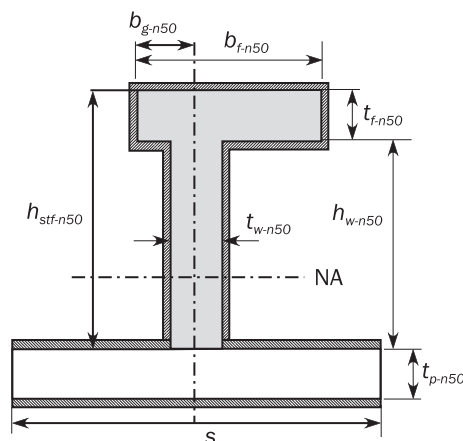


Figure 6 : Stiffener - net scantling



5.1.2 Bulb profiles

For bulb profiles K_n factor is to be calculated using the equivalent built-up profile as shown in Figure 7. The flange of the equivalent built-up profile is to have the same properties as the bulb flange, i.e. same cross sectional area and moment of inertia about the vertical axis and neutral axis position.

For HP bulb profiles, examples of the equivalent built up profile dimensions are listed in Table 3.

Figure 7 : Bulb profile and equivalent built-up profile

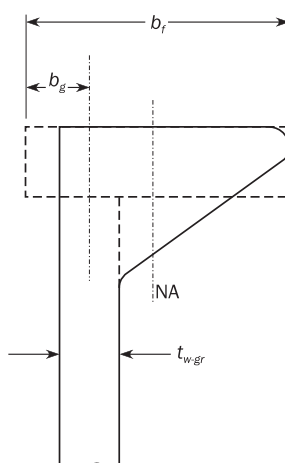


Table 3 : HP equivalent built-up profile dimensions

HP-bulb		Equivalent built-up flange in gross thickness		
Height (mm)	Gross web thickness, t_{w-gr} (mm)	b_f (mm)	t_{f-gr} (mm)	b_g (mm)
200	9 – 13	$t_{w-gr} + 24.5$	22.9	$(t_{w-gr} + 0.9)/2$
220	9 – 13	$t_{w-gr} + 27.6$	25.4	$(t_{w-gr} + 1.0)/2$
240	10 – 14	$t_{w-gr} + 30.3$	28.0	$(t_{w-gr} + 1.1)/2$
260	10 – 14	$t_{w-gr} + 33.0$	30.6	$(t_{w-gr} + 1.3)/2$
280	10 – 14	$t_{w-gr} + 35.4$	33.3	$(t_{w-gr} + 1.4)/2$
300	11 – 16	$t_{w-gr} + 38.4$	35.9	$(t_{w-gr} + 1.5)/2$
320	11 – 16	$t_{w-gr} + 41.0$	38.5	$(t_{w-gr} + 1.6)/2$
340	12 – 17	$t_{w-gr} + 43.3$	41.3	$(t_{w-gr} + 1.7)/2$
370	13 – 19	$t_{w-gr} + 47.5$	45.2	$(t_{w-gr} + 1.9)/2$
400	14 – 19	$t_{w-gr} + 51.7$	49.1	$(t_{w-gr} + 2.1)/2$
430	15 – 21	$t_{w-gr} + 55.8$	53.1	$(t_{w-gr} + 2.3)/2$

5.2 Longitudinal stiffener end connections

5.2.1

The stress concentration factors K_a and K_b are given in Table 4 for end connection of stiffeners subjected to axial and lateral loads. The values given in Table 4 for soft toe are valid provided the toe geometry complies with the requirements given in [5.2.5]. The stress concentration factor K_b given for lateral loads are to be used also for stress due to relative displacements.

5.2.2 Other connection types

When connection types other than those given in Table 4 are proposed, the fatigue strength for the proposed connection type is to be assessed either by performing a very fine mesh FE analysis as described in Ch 9, Sec 5 to obtain directly the hot spot stress, or by calculating the stress concentration factor using FE analysis according to [5.3].

5.2.3 Overlapped connection

Overlapped connection types for longitudinal stiffeners, i.e. attachments welded to the web of the longitudinals, are not to be used in the cargo hold region.

5.2.4 End stiffener without connection to web stiffener

Where the web stiffener is omitted or not connected to the longitudinal flange in way of:

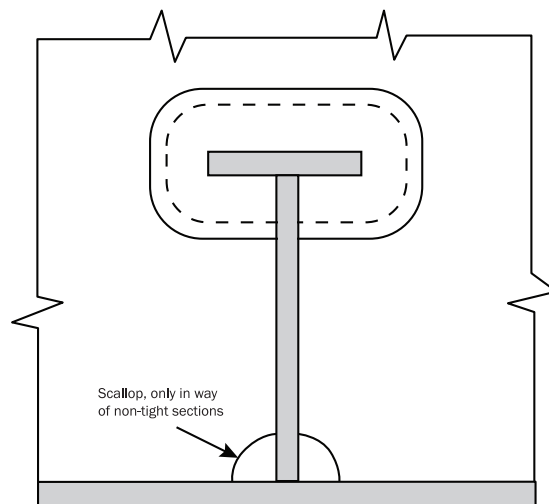
- Side shell below $1.1 T_{sc}$.
- Bottom.
- Inner hull longitudinal bulkhead below $1.1 T_{sc}$.
- Hopper.
- Topside tank sloping plating below $1.1 T_{sc}$.
- Inner bottom.

the following is required:

- A complete collar as defined in Figure 8 (i.e. connection type ID 31 of Table 4), or,
- A detail design for cut-outs as described in Ch 9, Sec 6, [2.1].

Equivalence to cut-outs given in Ch 9, Sec 6, [2.1] may be accepted provided it is assessed for fatigue by using comparative FE analysis which is based on hot spot stress around the cut-out in the web plate of the primary supporting member inclusive of the collar, as given in Ch 9, Sec 6, [2.2].

Figure 8 : Complete collar



5.2.5 Soft toe of web stiffener and backing bracket

The toe geometry end connection of web stiffener and backing bracket is to comply with the following:

$$\theta \leq 20$$

$$h_{toe} \leq \max(t_{bkt-gr}; 15)$$

where:

θ : Angle of the toe, in deg, as shown in Figure 9.

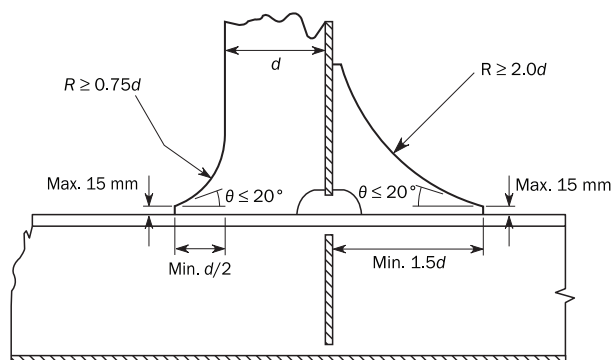
h_{toe} : Height of the toe, in mm, as shown in Figure 9.

t_{bkt-gr} : Gross thickness of the bracket, in mm.

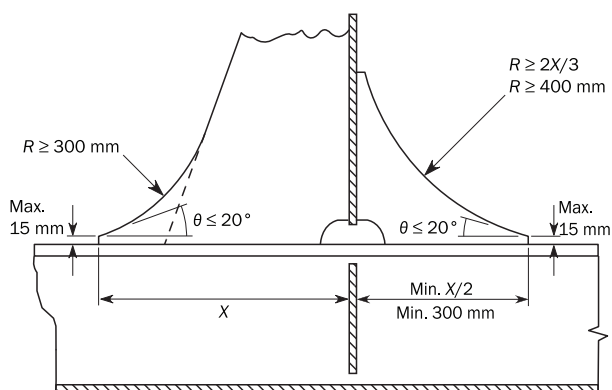
5.2.6 Recommended detail designs

Recommended detail designs for longitudinal end connections with soft toes and backing brackets are given in Figure 9.

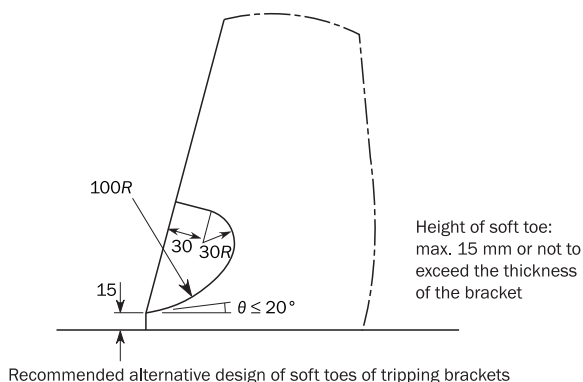
Figure 9 : Detail design for soft toes and backing brackets



Recommended design of soft toes and backing bracket of pillar stiffeners

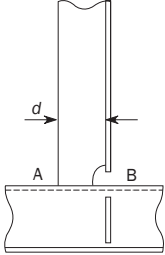
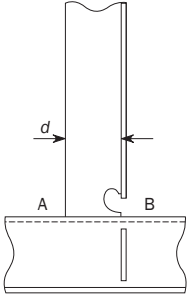
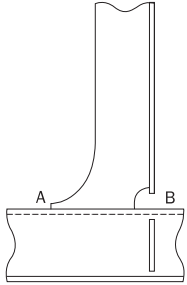
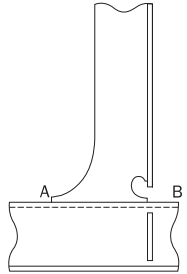
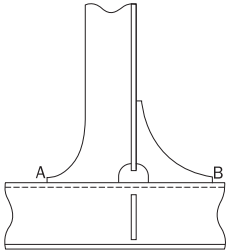


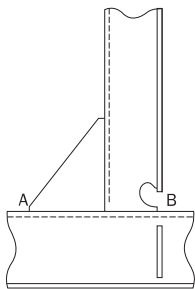
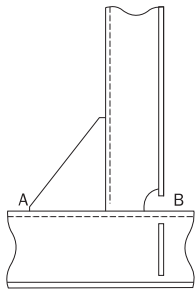
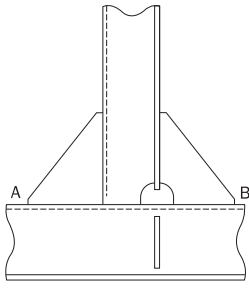
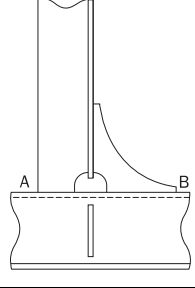
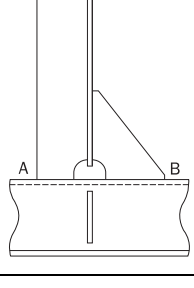
Recommended design of soft toes and backing bracket of tripping brackets

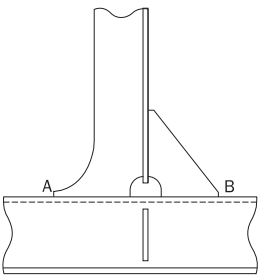
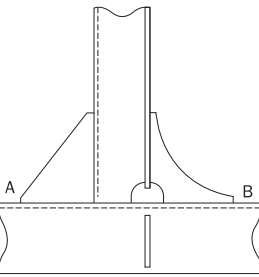
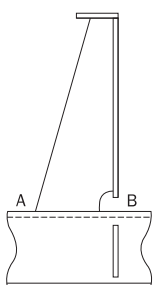
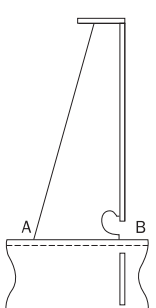
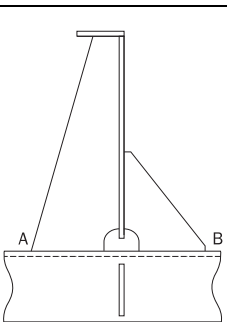


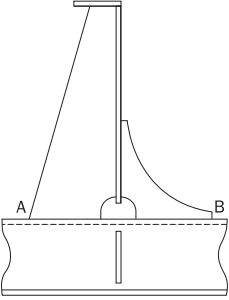
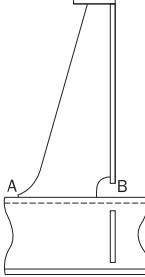
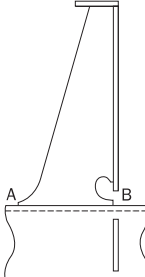
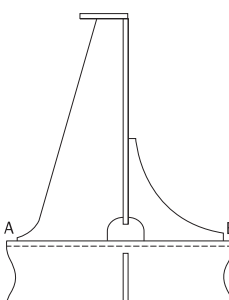
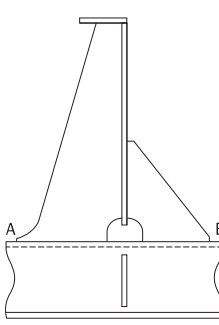
Recommended alternative design of soft toes of tripping brackets

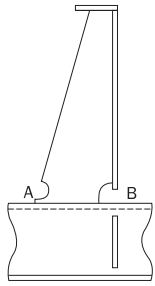
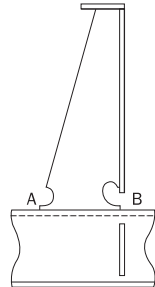
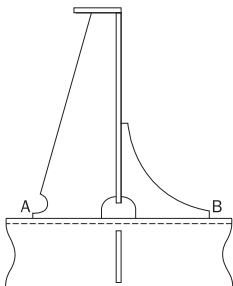
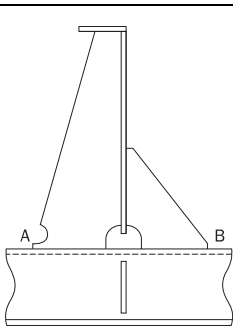
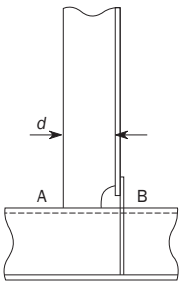
Table 4 : Stress concentration factors

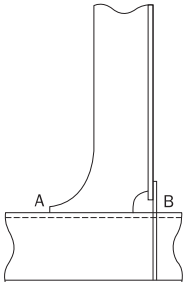
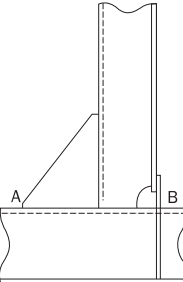
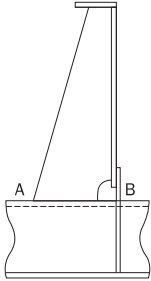
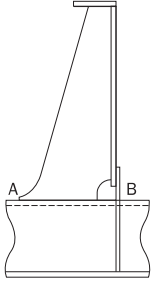
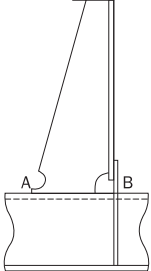
ID	Connection type ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾	Point 'A'		Point 'B'	
		K_a	K_b	K_a	K_b
1 ⁽⁴⁾		1.28 for $d \leq 150$ 1.36 for $150 < d \leq 250$ 1.45 for $d > 250$	1.40 for $d \leq 150$ 1.50 for $150 < d \leq 250$ 1.60 for $d > 250$	1.28 for $d \leq 150$ 1.36 for $150 < d \leq 250$ 1.45 for $d > 250$	1.60
2 ⁽⁴⁾		1.28 for $d \leq 150$ 1.36 for $150 < d \leq 250$ 1.45 for $d > 250$	1.40 for $d \leq 150$ 1.50 for $150 < d \leq 250$ 1.60 for $d > 250$	1.14 for $d \leq 150$ 1.24 for $150 < d \leq 250$ 1.34 for $d > 250$	1.27
3		1.28	1.34	1.52	1.67
4		1.28	1.34	1.34	1.34
5		1.28	1.34	1.28	1.34

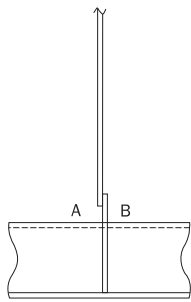
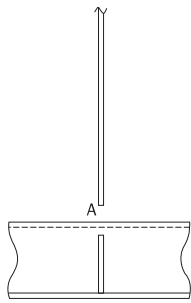
ID	Connection type ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾	Point 'A'		Point 'B'	
		K_a	K_b	K_a	K_b
6		1.52	1.67	1.34	1.34
7		1.52	1.67	1.52	1.67
8		1.52	1.67	1.52	1.67
9		1.52	1.67	1.28	1.34
10		1.52	1.67	1.52	1.67

ID	Connection type ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾	Point 'A'		Point 'B'	
		K_a	K_b	K_a	K_b
11		1.28	1.34	1.52	1.67
12		1.52	1.67	1.28	1.34
13		1.52	1.67	1.52	1.67
14		1.52	1.67	1.34	1.34
15		1.52	1.67	1.52	1.67

ID	Connection type ^{(2) (3)}	Point 'A'		Point 'B'	
		K_a	K_b	K_a	K_b
16		1.52	1.67	1.28	1.34
17		1.28	1.34	1.52	1.67
18		1.28	1.34	1.34	1.34
19		1.28	1.34	1.28	1.34
20		1.28	1.34	1.52	1.67

ID	Connection type ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾	Point 'A'		Point 'B'	
		K_a	K_b	K_a	K_b
21		1.28	1.34	1.52	1.67
22		1.28	1.34	1.34	1.34
23		1.28	1.34	1.28	1.34
24		1.28	1.34	1.52	1.67
25 (1)		1.28 for $d \leq 150$ 1.36 for $150 < d \leq 250$ 1.45 for $d > 250$	1.40 for $d \leq 150$ 1.50 for $150 < d \leq 250$ 1.60 for $d > 250$	1.14 for $d \leq 150$ 1.24 for $150 < d \leq 250$ 1.34 for $d > 250$	1.25 for $d \leq 150$ 1.36 for $150 < d \leq 250$ 1.47 for $d > 250$

ID	Connection type ^{(2) (3)}	Point 'A'		Point 'B'	
		K_a	K_b	K_a	K_b
26		1.28	1.34	1.34	1.47
27		1.52	1.67	1.34	1.47
28		1.52	1.67	1.34	1.47
29		1.28	1.34	1.34	1.47
30		1.28	1.34	1.34	1.47

ID	Connection type ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾	Point 'A'		Point 'B'	
		K_a	K_b	K_a	K_b
31 ⁽⁴⁾		1.13	1.20	1.13	1.20
32 ⁽⁴⁾⁽⁵⁾⁽⁶⁾		1.13	1.14	N/A	N/A
<p>(1) The attachment length d, in mm, is defined as the length of the welded attachment on the longitudinal stiffener flange without deduction of scallop.</p> <p>(2) Where the longitudinal stiffener is a flat bar and there is a web stiffener/bracket welded to the flat bar stiffener, the stress concentration factor listed in the table is to be multiplied by a factor of 1.12 when the thickness of attachment is thicker than the 0.7 times thickness of flat bar stiffener. This also applies to unsymmetrical profiles where there is less than 8 mm clearance between the edge of the stiffener flange and the attachment, e.g. bulb or angle profiles where the clearance of 8 mm cannot be achieved.</p> <p>(3) Designs with overlapped connection / attachments, see [5.2.3].</p> <p>(4) ID. 31 and 32 refer to details where web stiffeners are omitted or not connected to the longitudinal stiffener flange. See [5.2.4]</p> <p>(5) For connection type ID. 32 with no collar and/or web plate welded to the flange, the stress concentration factors provided in this table are to be used irrespective of slot configuration.</p> <p>(6) The fatigue assessment point 'A' is located at the connection between the stiffener web and the transverse web frame or lug plate.</p>					

5.3 Alternative design

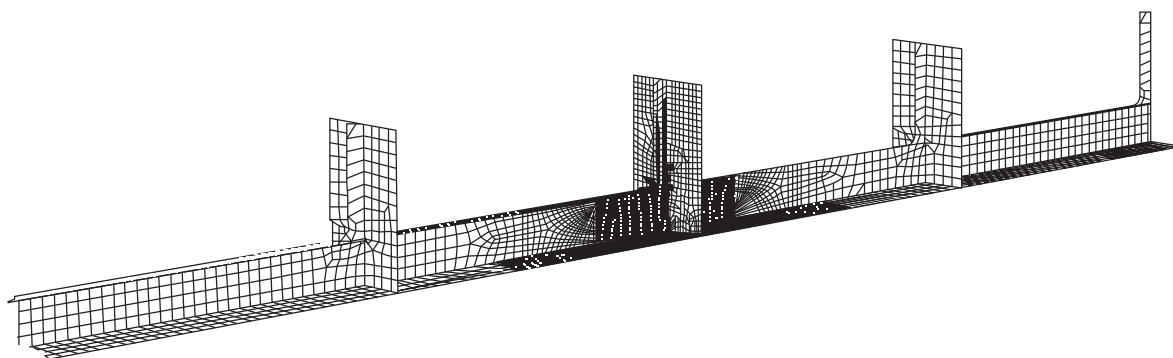
5.3.1 Derivation of alternative stress concentration factors

Upon agreement by the Society, the geometrical stress concentration factors for alternative designs are to be calculated by a very fine mesh FE analysis according to the requirements given in Ch 9, Sec 5. Additional requirements for derivation of geometrical stress concentration factors for stiffener end connections using very fine mesh FE analysis are given below:

- FE model extent: the FE model, as shown in Figure 10, is to cover at least four web frame spacings in the longitudinal stiffener direction with the detail to be considered located at the middle frame. The same type of end connection is to be modelled at all the web frames. In the transverse direction, the model may be limited to one stiffener spacing.
- Load application: in general, two loading cases are to be considered:
 - Axial loading by enforced displacement applied to the model ends and
 - Lateral loading by unit pressure load applied to the shell plating.
- Boundary conditions:
 - Symmetry conditions are applied along the longitudinal cut of the plate flange, along transverse and vertical cuts on web frames and on top of the web stiffener.

- For lateral pressure loading: the model is to be fixed in all degrees of freedom at both forward and aft ends.
 - For axial loading: the model is to be fixed for displacement in the longitudinal direction at the aft end of the model while enforced axial displacement is applied at the forward end, or vice versa.
- d) FE mesh density: At the location of the hot spots under consideration, the element size is to be in the order of the thickness of the stiffener flange or 10 mm depending on the type of stiffener. In the remaining part of the model, the element size is to be in the order of $s/10$, where s is the stiffener spacing.

Figure 10 : Fine mesh finite element model for derivation of geometrical stress concentration factor (example of stiffener with flange)



For the 2 loading cases specified above, the stress concentration factors are determined as follows:

- For the axial loading case:

$$K_a = \frac{\sigma_{HSAx}}{\sigma_{NomAx}}$$

- For the bending loading case:

$$K_b = \frac{\sigma_{HSBd}}{\sigma_{NomBd}}$$

σ_{HSAx} : Hot spot stress, in N/mm^2 , determined at the stiffener flange for the axial load.

σ_{NomAx} : Nominal axial stress, in N/mm^2 , calculated at the stiffener flange according to [3.1] for the axial load applied for the FE calculation.

σ_{HSBd} : Hot spot stress, in N/mm^2 , determined at the stiffener flange for the unit pressure load.

σ_{NomBd} : Nominal bending stress, in N/mm^2 , calculated at the stiffener flange according to [4.1] in way of the hot spot for the unit pressure load applied for the FE calculation.

The derivation of geometrical stress concentration factors for alternative designs is to be documented and provided to the Society.

SECTION 5

FINITE ELEMENT STRESS ANALYSIS

1 GENERAL

1.1 Applicability

1.1.1

This section applies to fatigue assessment by finite element stress analysis. The methods are based on the hot spot stress approach and requirements are given for both welded and non-welded hot spots. The hot spot stress takes into account structural discontinuities due to the structural detail of the welded joint, but not taking into account the notch effect at the weld toe.

1.1.2

The hot spot stress is generally highly dependent on the finite element model used for representation of the structure and the procedure used to calculate the hot spot stress. No other methods than those described in this Section is to be adopted for calculation of FE based hot spot stress.

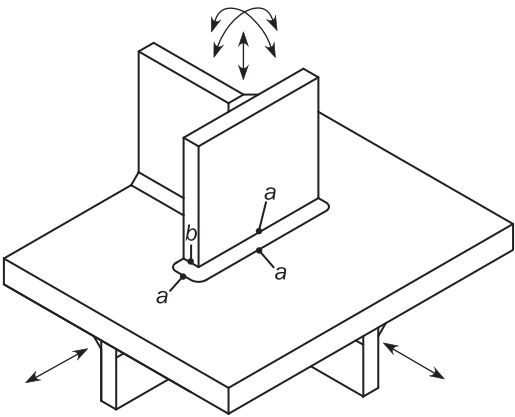
1.1.3

Two types of hot spots, denoted 'a' and 'b' are described in Table 1. These are defined according to their location on the plate and their orientation to the weld toe as illustrated in Figure 1.

Table 1 : Types of hot spots

Type	Description
<i>a</i>	Hot spot at the weld toe on plate surface
<i>b</i>	Hot spot at the weld toe around the plate edge

Figure 1 : Types of hot spots



1.1.4

The method for calculation of hot spot stress at weld toe for any welded details is given in [3.1] except for web-stiffened cruciform joints. The method for calculation of local stress for non-welded area is given in [3.2].

1.1.5

The method for calculation of hot spot stress at web-stiffened cruciform joints such as hopper knuckle connection, transverse bulkhead lower stool to inner bottom connection and horizontal stringer heel is given in [4].

1.1.6

Attention is to be given to limitations of the hot spot stress methodology for simple connections given in [5].

2 FE MODELLING**2.1 General****2.1.1**

Evaluation of hot spot stresses for fatigue assessment requires the use of very fine finite element meshes in way of areas of high stress concentration. These very fine mesh zones may be incorporated into the global model as shown in Figure 2. The coarse mesh model of the cargo holds is to be made according to Ch 7, Sec 2, [2.4]. Alternatively, this very fine mesh analysis can be carried out by means of separate local finite element models with very fine mesh zones in conjunction with the boundary conditions obtained from a global model of the cargo holds. Typical local finite element models of a hopper knuckle with very fine mesh are shown in Figure 3, Figure 4, and Figure 5.

2.1.2 Corrosion model

The very fine mesh finite element models used for fatigue assessment are to be made using net thickness, t_{n50} , in accordance with Ch 9, Sec 1, [5.1].

2.1.3 Separate local FE model

Where a separate local finite element model is used, the extent of the local model is to be such that the calculated stresses are not significantly affected by the imposed boundary conditions and application of loads. The boundary of the fine mesh model is to be taken at adjacent primary supporting members such as girders, stringers and floors in the cargo hold model as far as practicable. Transverse web frames, stringer plates and girders at the boundaries of the local model need not be represented in the local model.

2.1.4

The evaluation of hot spot stress for 'a' type hot spot is to be based on shell element of mesh size $t_{n50} \times t_{n50}$, where t_{n50} is the net thickness of the plate in way of the considered hot spot. The evaluation of hot spot stress for a 'b' type hot spot is to be based on shell element of mesh size 10×10 mm. The aforementioned mesh size is to be maintained within the very fine mesh zone, extending over at least 10 elements in all directions from the fatigue hot spot position. The transition of element size between the coarser mesh and the very fine mesh zone is to be done gradually and an acceptable mesh quality is to be maintained. This transition mesh is to be such that a uniform mesh with regular shape gradually transitions from smaller elements to larger ones. An example of the mesh transition in way of the side frame bracket toe is shown in Figure 6.

2.1.5

Four-node shell elements with adequate bending and membrane properties are to be used inside the very fine mesh zone. The four node element is to have a complete linear field of in-plane stresses and hence pure in-plane bending of the element can be exactly represented. In case of steep stress gradients, 8 node thin shell elements are to be used if deemed practical. The shell elements are to represent the mid plane of the plating. For practical purposes, adjoining plates of different thickness may be assumed to be median line aligned, i.e. no staggering in way of thickness change is required. The geometry of the weld and construction misalignment is not required to be modelled.

2.1.6

All structure in close proximity to the very fine mesh zones is to be modelled explicitly with shell elements. Triangular elements are to be avoided where possible. Use of extreme aspect ratio (e.g. aspect ratio greater than 3) and distorted elements (e.g. element's corner angle less than 60 deg or greater than 120 deg) are to be avoided.

2.1.7

Where stresses are to be evaluated on a free edge, such as cut-outs for stiffener connections at web frames, edge of plating and hatch corners, beam elements having the same depth as the adjoining plate thickness and negligible width is to be used to obtain the required local edge stress values.

2.2 Hopper knuckle welded connection**2.2.1**

In addition to the general requirements in [2.1], the modelling requirements in this sub-article are applicable to the modelling of bilge hopper lower-knuckle and upper-knuckle welded connections.

2.2.2

Where a separate local finite element model is used, the minimum extent of the local model is to be according to the following:

- a) Longitudinally, the model is to cover two web frame spaces (i.e. one web frame space extending either side of the transverse web frame of interest). Transverse web frames at the end of the local model need not be represented in the local model.
- b) Vertically, the model is to extend from the baseline to the lower stringer in the double side water ballast tank for tankers and double skin bulk carriers. For single skin bulk carriers, the model is to extend from the baseline to the top of the hopper ballast tank. Where a fatigue assessment is also carried out for the upper knuckle connection, the model is to be extended to four longitudinal spaces above the lower stringer in the double side ballast tank.
- c) Transversely, for the hopper lower knuckle, the model is to extend from the ship side to 4 longitudinal spaces inboard of the double bottom side girder. For the upper hopper knuckle, the model is to extend from the ship side to the double bottom side girder.

2.2.3

Any scarfing brackets on the web frame adjoining the inner bottom plating, the first longitudinal stiffeners away from the knuckle hot spot as well as any carlings and brackets offset from the main frames are to be modelled explicitly using shell elements. Longitudinal stiffeners further away from the knuckle may be modelled by beam elements. The inner bottom plate 'overhang' outboard of the girder is to be modelled using shell elements up to the extent of the scarfing bracket. Away from the scarfing bracket in longitudinal direction, the inner bottom plate 'overhang' may be modelled using line elements of equivalent the area. Any perforations, such as cut-outs for cabling, pipes and access that are within one stiffener space from the knuckle point are to be modelled explicitly.

2.2.4

Figure 3, Figure 4 and Figure 5 show typical local finite element models of the hopper knuckle connection and close-up views of the $t_{n50} \times t_{n50}$ mesh zone.

2.3 Horizontal stringer heel connection**2.3.1**

In addition to the general requirements in [2.1], the modelling requirements in this sub-article are applicable to the modelling of horizontal stringer heel connections.

2.3.2

Where a separate local finite element model is used, the minimum extent of the local model is to be according to the following:

- a) Longitudinally, the model is to cover one web frame space away from the stringer heel to at least one web frame space ahead of the stringer toe. Transverse web frames at the end of the local model need not be represented in the local model.
- b) Vertically, the model is to extend at least to the next stringer level above and below the concerned stringer heel location.
- c) Transversely, the model is to extend from the ship side to a half of the tank width in case of a stringer heel located at the inner hull longitudinal bulkhead. In case of stringer heel located at other longitudinal bulkheads the model is to extend transversely up to half the tank width on either side of the concerned stringer heel.

2.3.3

Shell elements are to be used for modelling the stringer heel connection and adjacent stiffeners. The first longitudinal and vertical stiffeners away from the heel hot spot are to be modelled explicitly using shell elements. Longitudinal and vertical stiffeners further away from the hot spot may be modelled by beam elements. Figure 7 shows a typical finite element model of the stringer heel connection with the very fine mesh zone having $t_{n50} \times t_{n50}$ mesh size.

2.4 Lower stool – inner bottom connection**2.4.1**

In addition to [2.1], the modelling requirements in this sub-article are applicable to the assessment of the connection between lower stool plate and inner bottom plate.

2.4.2

The minimum extent of the local model is as follows:

- a) Vertically, from the bottom shell to a level at least 2 m above the inner bottom or up to the connection of the corrugation to the upper shelf plate of the lower stool, whichever is greater.
- b) The local model is to be extended transversely to the nearest diaphragm web in the lower stool on each side of the fine mesh zone (i.e. to the adjacent double bottom girder). The end diaphragms need not be modelled.
- c) Longitudinally, the model is to cover one floor space aft of the aft lower stool – inner bottom connection and one floor space forward of the forward lower stool – inner bottom connection.

2.4.3

Diaphragm webs, brackets inside the lower stool and stiffeners on the stool plates are to be modelled at their actual positions within the extent of the local model. Shell elements are to be used for modelling of diaphragms and brackets. The first vertical or horizontal stiffeners on the lower stool plate and the first longitudinal stiffeners on the inner bottom are to be represented by shell elements, other stiffeners may be represented by beam elements. Figure 8 shows a typical finite element model of the lower stool - inner bottom connection with very fine mesh zone having $t_{n50} \times t_{n50}$ mesh size.

2.5 Lower stool – corrugated bulkhead connection**2.5.1**

In addition to [2.1], the modelling requirements in this sub-article are applicable to the assessment of the connection between lower stool plate and corrugated bulkhead.

2.5.2

The minimum extent of the local model is as follows:

- a) Vertically, from the bottom of the lower stool to a level at least 2 m above the upper shelf plate of the lower stool.
- b) The local model is to be extended transversely to the nearest diaphragm web in the lower stool on each side of the fine mesh zone (i.e. to the adjacent double bottom girder). The end diaphragms need not be modelled.
- c) Longitudinally, the model is to cover one floor space aft of the aft lower stool – inner bottom connection and one floor space forward of the forward lower stool – inner bottom connection.

2.5.3

Diaphragm webs, brackets inside the lower stool and stiffeners on the stool plates are to be modelled at their actual positions within the extent of the local model. Shell elements are to be used for modelling of diaphragms, and bracket. The first vertical or horizontal stiffeners on the lower stool plate are to be represented by shell elements, other stiffeners may be represented by beam elements. Figure 9 shows a typical finite element model of the lower stool - corrugated bulkhead connection with very fine mesh zone having $t_{n50} \times t_{n50}$ mesh size.

2.6 Side frame bracket to hopper sloping plate connections**2.6.1**

In addition to the general requirements in [2.1], the modelling requirements in this sub-article are applicable to the modelling of a side frame to hopper sloping plate bracket connections.

2.6.2

Shell elements are to be used for modelling the side frame bracket, hopper tank sloping plate and adjacent stiffeners. Figure 10 shows a typical finite element model of the side frame bracket to hopper sloping plate connection with the very fine mesh zone having $t_{n50} \times t_{n50}$ mesh size.

2.6.3

Where a separate local finite element model is used, the minimum extent of the local model is to be according to the following:

- a) Longitudinally, the model is to cover two web frame spaces (i.e. one web frame space extending either side of the bracket connection of interest). Transverse web frames at the end of the local model need not be represented in the local model.
- b) Vertically, the model is to extend from the baseline to the bottom of the topside tank sloping plate.
- c) Transversely, the model is to extend from the ship side to the adjacent double bottom side girder.

2.7 Side frame bracket to the upper sloping / flat bottom wing tank connections**2.7.1**

In addition to the general requirements in [2.1], the modelling requirements in this sub-article are applicable to the modelling of a side frame bracket to upper sloping/flat bottom wing tank connections.

2.7.2

Shell elements are to be used for modelling the side frame bracket, upper sloping or flat bottom plate and adjacent stiffeners. Figure 11 shows a typical finite element model of the side frame bracket to upper sloping wing tank with the very fine mesh zone having $t_{n50} \times t_{n50}$ mesh size.

2.7.3

Where a separate local finite element model is used, the minimum extent of the local model is to be according to the following:

- a) Longitudinally, the model is to cover two web frame spaces (i.e. one web frame space extending either side of the bracket connection of interest). Transverse web frames at the end of the local model need not be represented in the local model.
- b) Vertically, the model is to extend from the deck level to the top of the hopper sloping plate.
- c) Transversely, the model is to extend from the ship side to the end of upper sloping/flat bottom wing tank.

2.8 Hatch corners and hatch coaming end bracket

2.8.1

In addition to the general requirements in [2.1], the modelling requirements in this sub-article are applicable to the modelling of hatch corners/hatch coaming end bracket. The selection of hatch corners / hatch coaming end bracket for fatigue analysis is to be determined based on the level of stresses obtained from the cargo hold FE analysis.

2.8.2

Where separate local finite element models are used, the model extents are to be according to the following:

- a) Transversely, over the half-breadth of the ship,
- b) Longitudinally, from the midpoint of the cargo hold in which the concerned hatch corners/hatch coaming end bracket is located to the adjacent cargo hold up to and including the full width of the cross deck nearest to the concerned hatch corners/hatch coaming end bracket.
- c) Vertically, from the top plate of coaming to the intersection of the topside tank sloping plate with the side or inner side shell.

2.8.3

The primary supporting members and coaming stays are to be represented by shell finite elements having both membrane and bending properties. Figure 12 shows a typical FE model of the toe connection of a longitudinal hatch coaming end bracket to the deck plating with the very fine mesh zone having $t_{n50} \times t_{n50}$ mesh size.

2.8.4

The level of FE mesh refinement is to be such as to enable stress concentrations arising from the hatch corner geometry to be captured in the hot spot stress. The plate edge of hatch opening corners at the level of upper deck and cross deck structure is to be assessed. The free edge of hatch coaming end bracket and bracket toe welded connection to the deck plating are also to be assessed. Beam elements having the same depth as the adjoining plate thickness and negligible width are to be used at a plate edge of hatch opening corners or free edge of the hatch coaming end bracket to obtain the required local edge stress values as outlined in [2.1.7].

2.8.5

The local structural geometry, particularly in the areas of concern, is to be represented. The hatch corner area is to be meshed using elements with a sufficiently small size to capture the local stress on the edge. In general, a minimum of 15 elements in a 90 degree arc are to be used to describe the curvature of the hatchway radius plating for a rounded corner (see Figure 13). For an elliptical or parabolic corner, a minimum of 15 elements are to be used from the inboard radius end to a point on the edge located at half the longitudinal distance of the semi-major axis. A total of 20 elements are to be used at the elliptical edge of the hatch corner (see Figure 14). However, the element edge dimensions along the free edge of the radius need not be less than the thickness of the plating being represented and also should not be greater than 5 times the thickness of the plating being represented. Except where necessary from practical meshing

considerations, this level of idealisation is to be maintained over the bracket plating and is to extend into the stringer plating, deck plating and coaming. Mesh transitions should not be arranged close to bracket toes.

2.9 Boundary conditions

2.9.1 Cargo hold model

The boundary conditions to be applied to the ends of the cargo hold model are to be in accordance with Ch 7, Sec 2, [2.5].

2.9.2 Separate local finite element model

Where a separate local finite element model is used for evaluating the hot spot stress range, the boundary conditions and application of loads are to be in accordance with Ch 7, Sec 3, [4.2].

Figure 2 : Very fine mesh areas incorporated directly into the cargo hold model

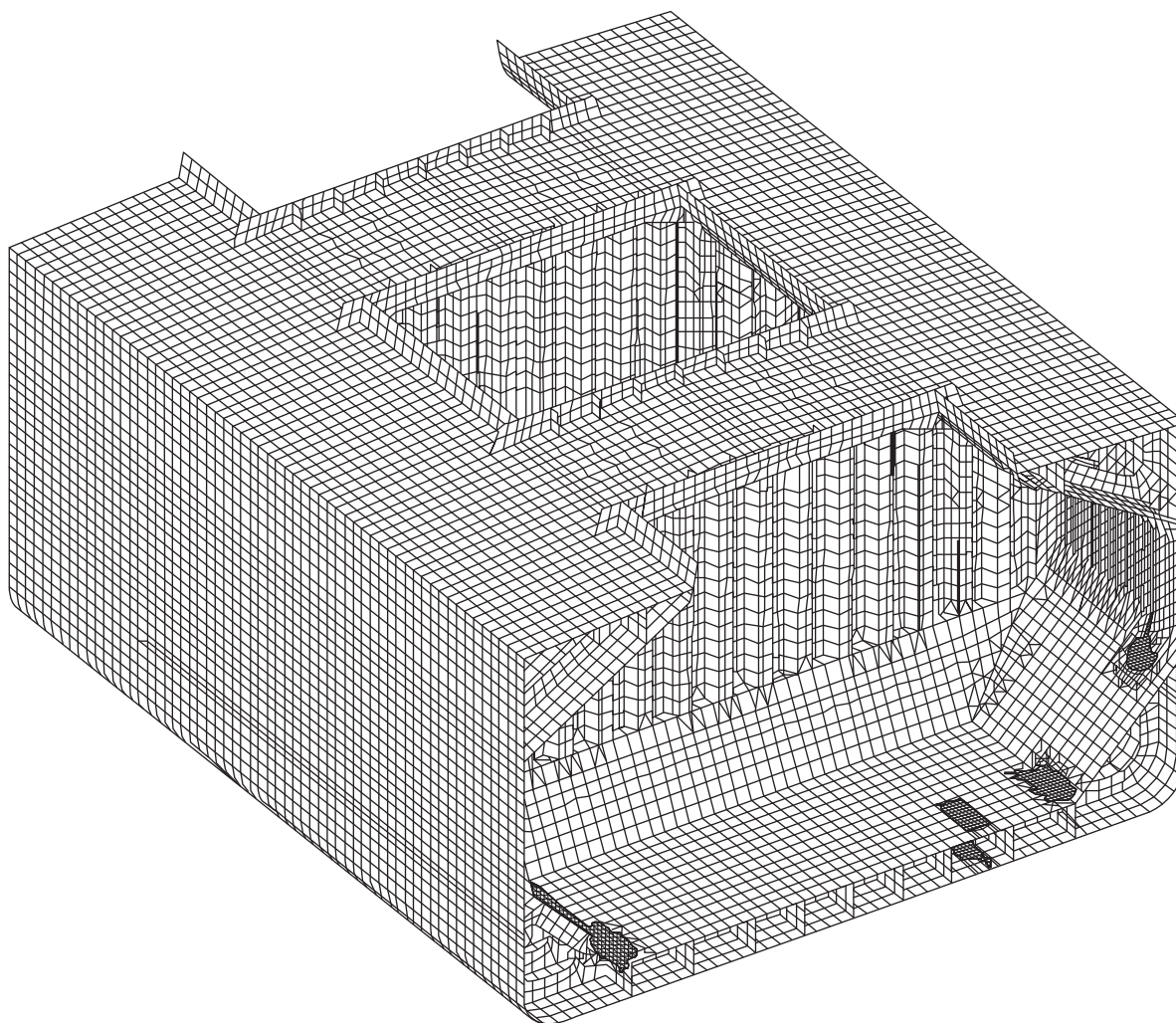


Figure 3 : Local very fine mesh model ($t_{n50} \times t_{n50}$) of hopper knuckle connection between inner bottom and hopper plate

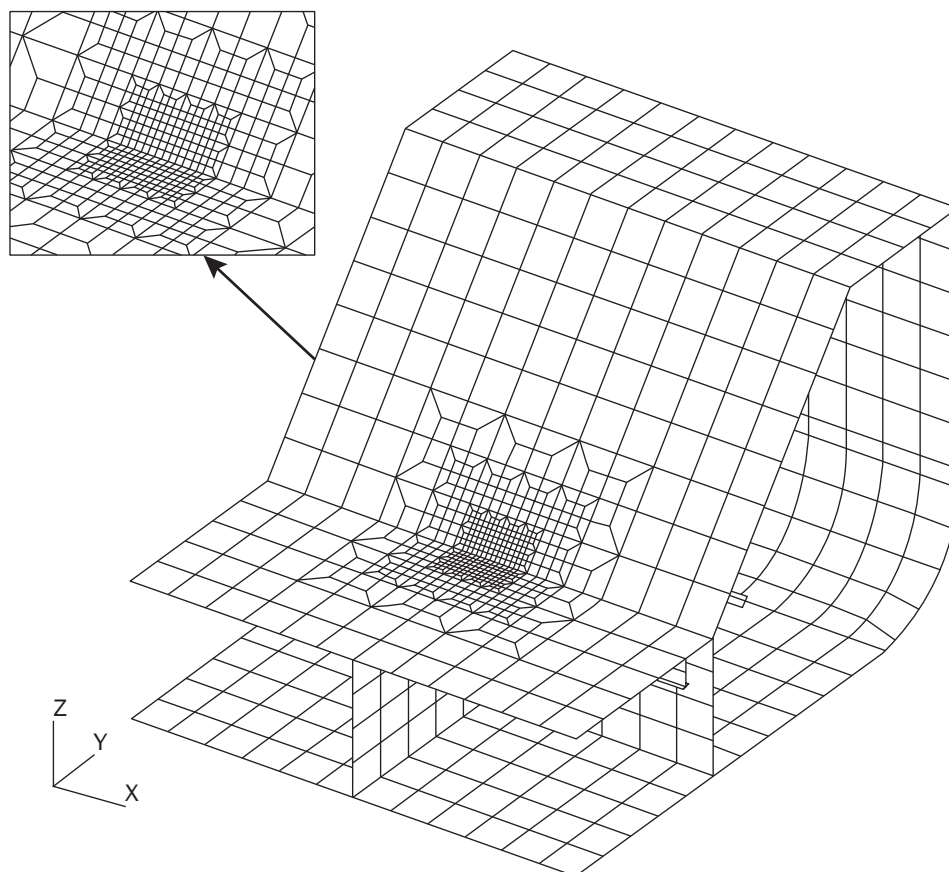


Figure 4 : Local very fine mesh model ($t_{n50} \times t_{n50}$) of hopper knuckle connection between inner bottom, hopper plate, web frame, girder and bracket

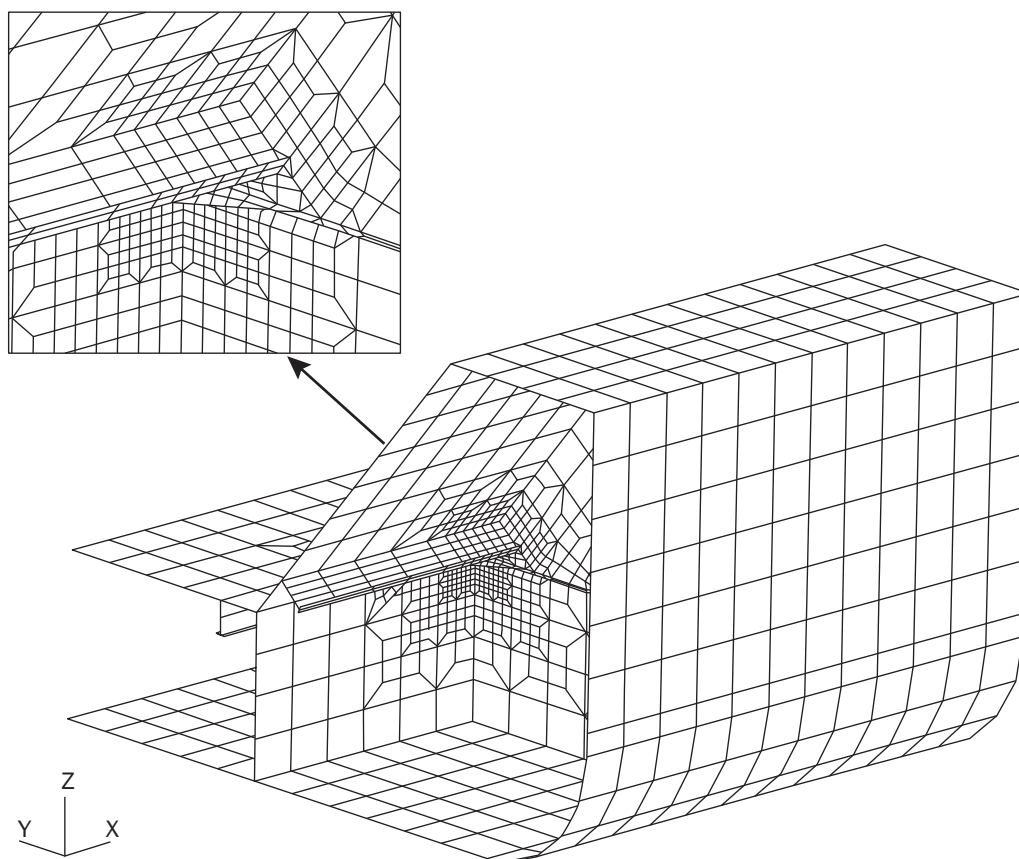


Figure 5 : Local very fine mesh model ($t_{n50} \times t_{n50}$) of upper hopper knuckle connection between inner side shell and hopper plate

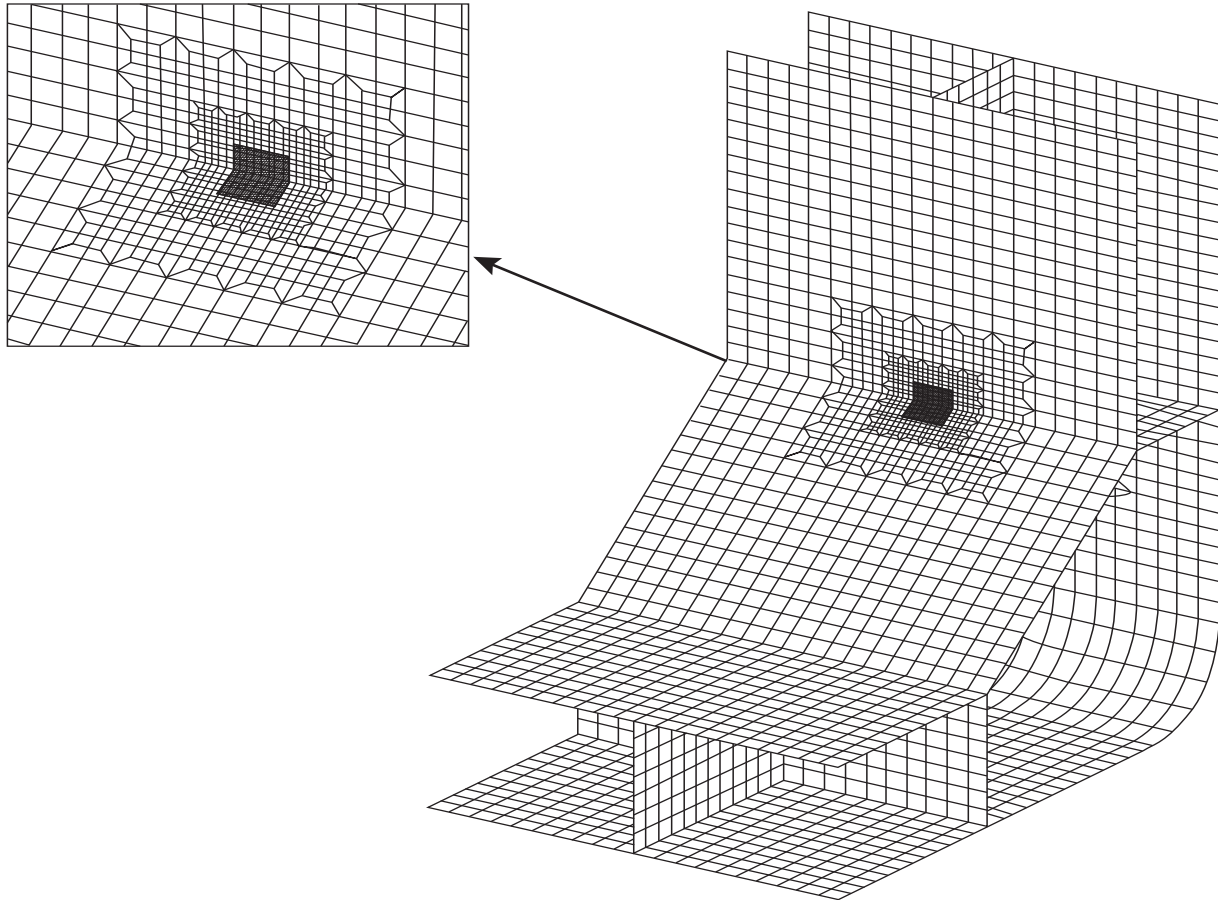


Figure 6 : Transition area between coarse and very fine mesh

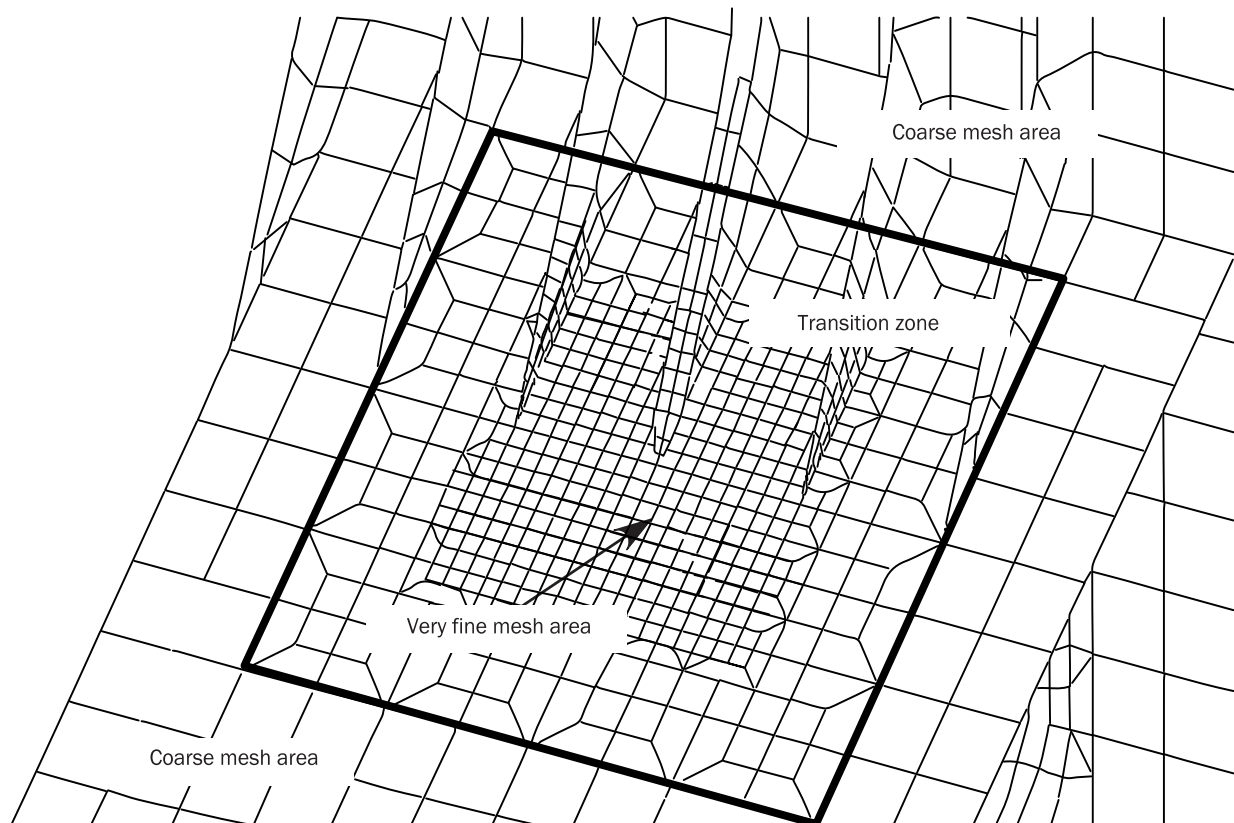


Figure 7 : Finite element model of stringer heel connection

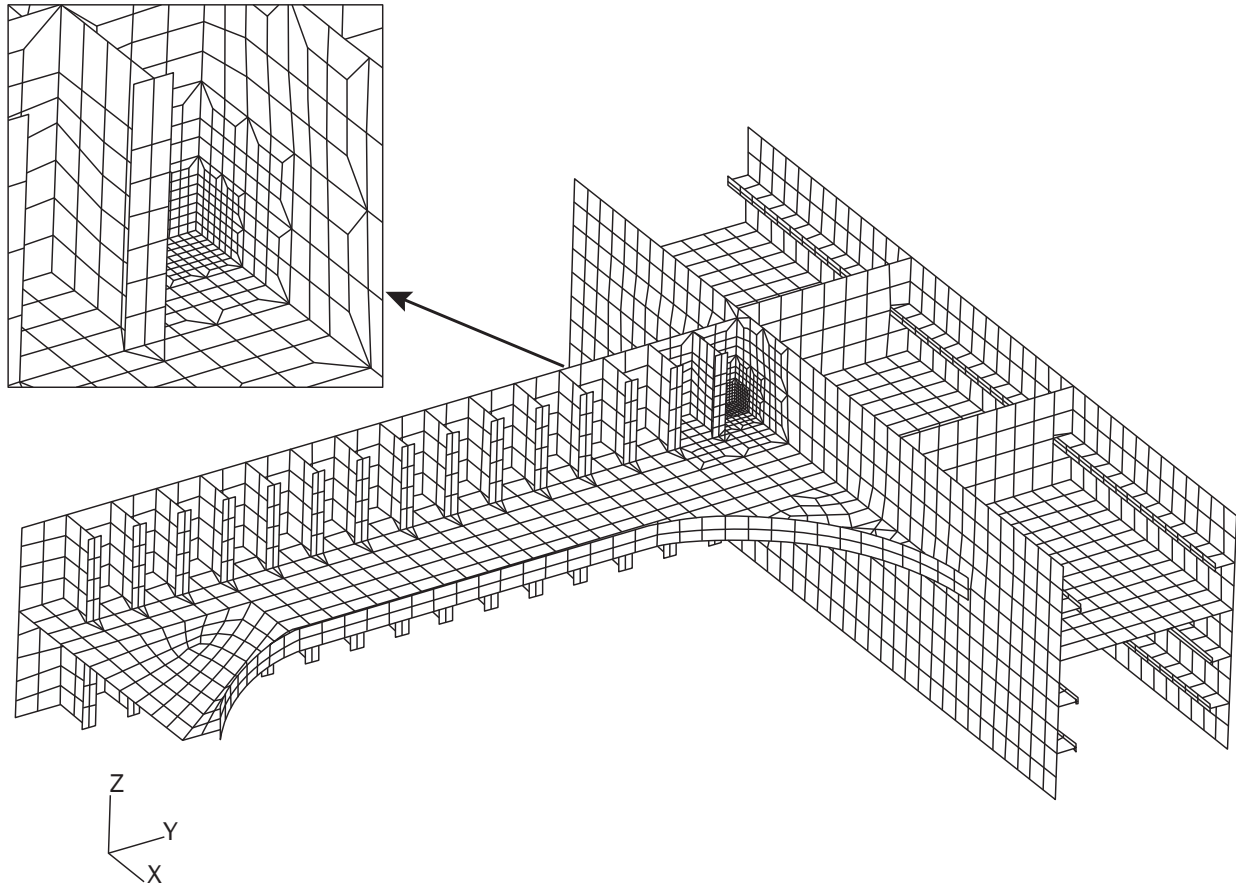
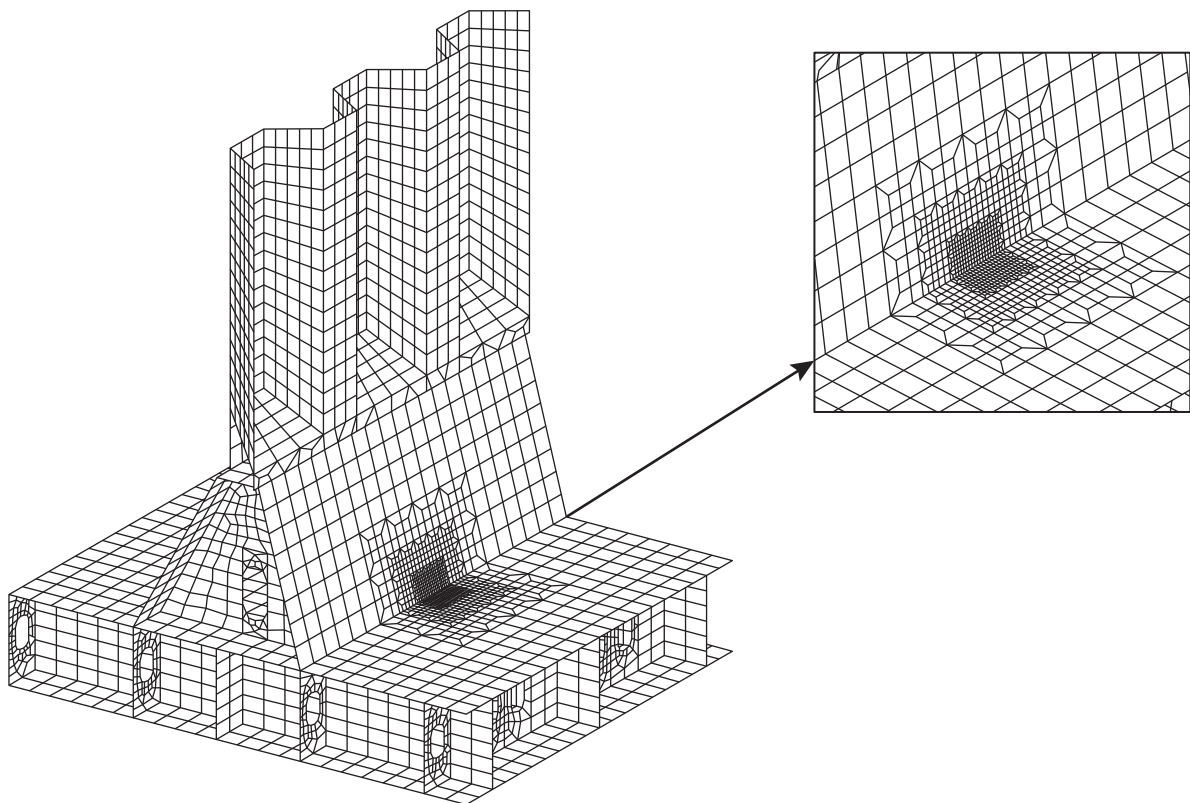
Figure 8 : Local FE model of lower stool connection between inner bottom and lower stool plate, $t_{n50} \times t_{n50}$ mesh

Figure 9 : Local finite element model of lower stool - corrugated bulkhead connection between corrugated bulkhead and lower stool plate, $t_{n50} \times t_{n50}$ mesh

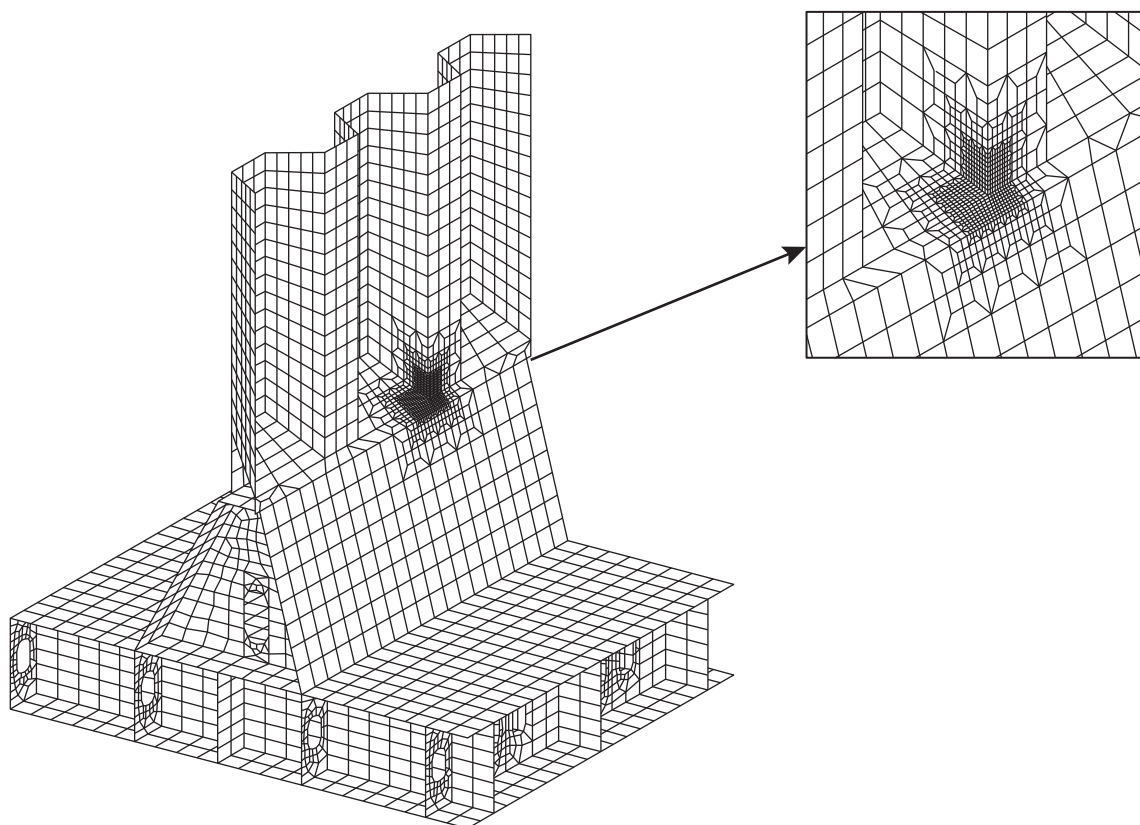


Figure 10 : Local finite element model of side frame bracket, $t_{n50} \times t_{n50}$ mesh

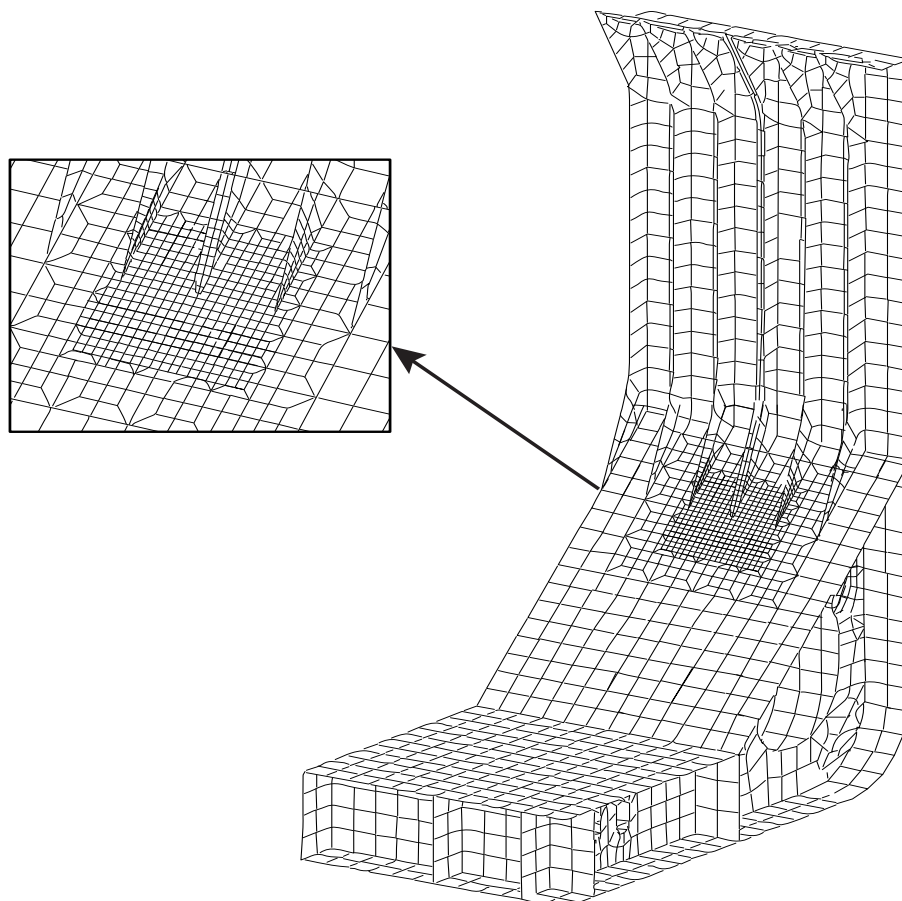


Figure 11 : Local FE model of upper side frame bracket, $t_{n50} \times t_{n50}$ mesh

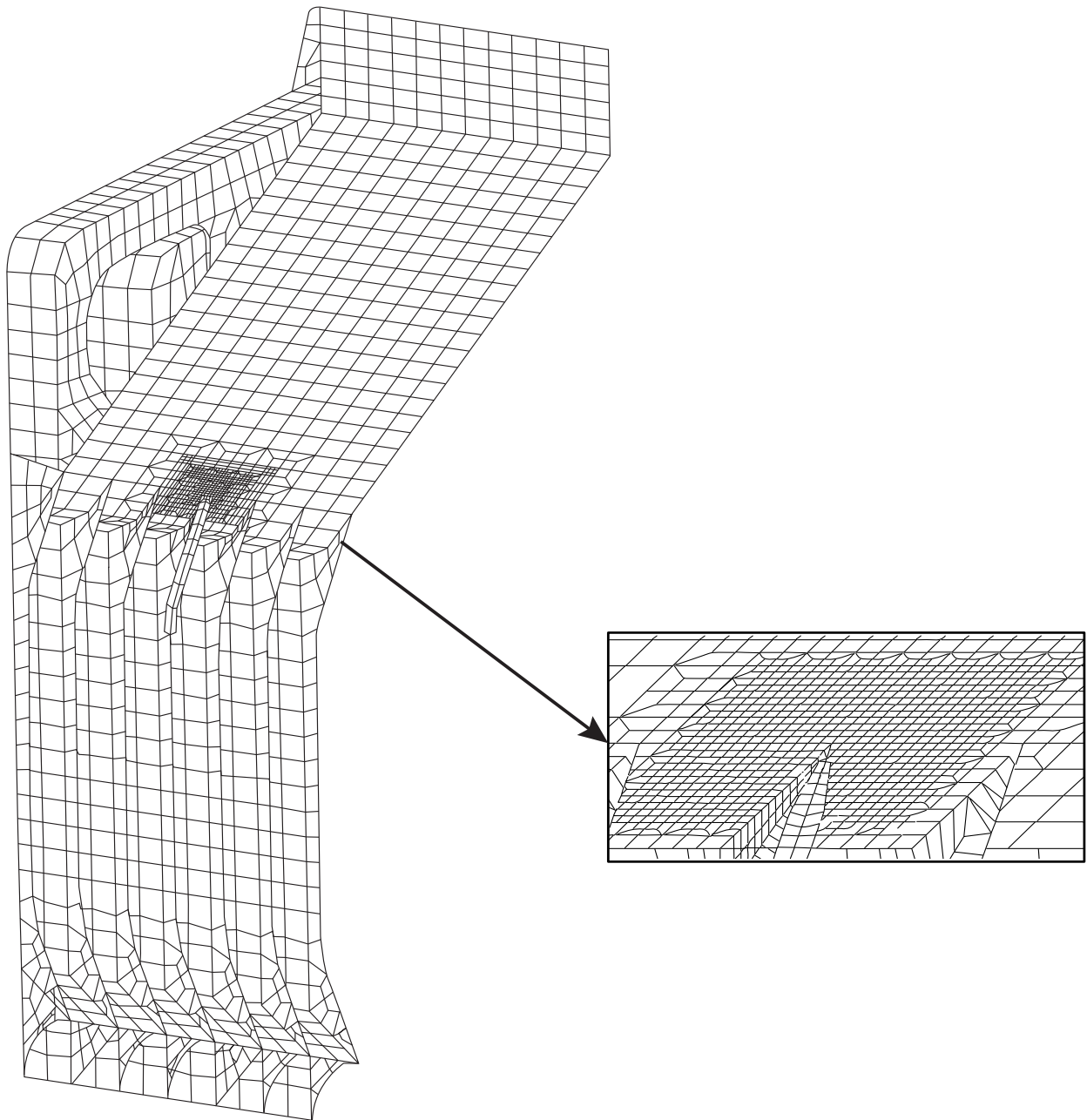


Figure 12 : Local FE model of longitudinal hatch coaming end bracket to the deck plating with very fine mesh zone, $t_{n50} \times t_{n50}$ mesh

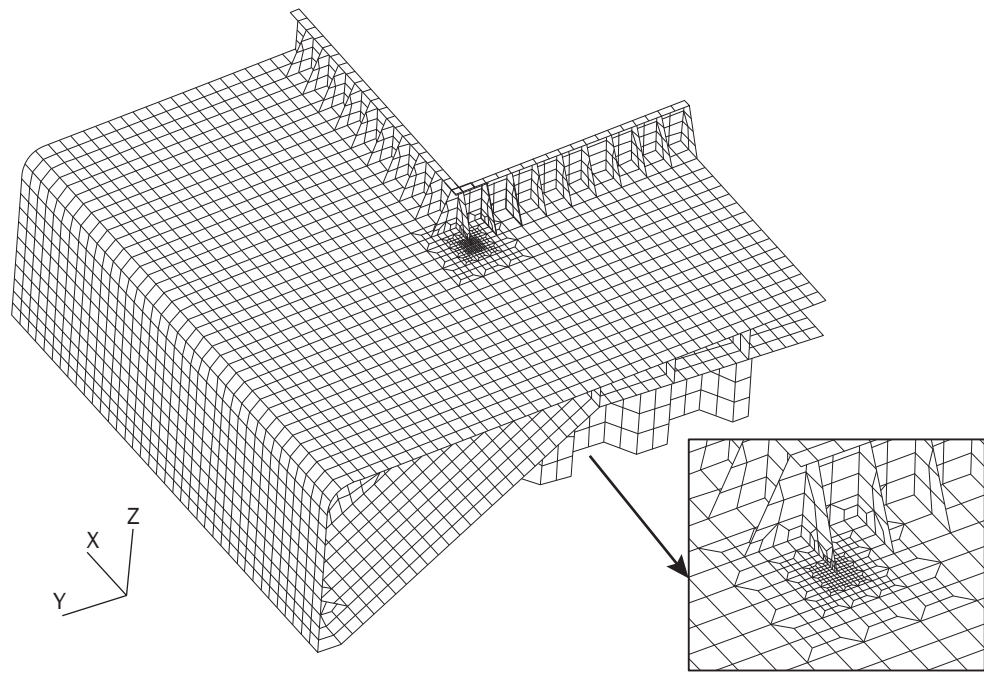


Figure 13 : Mesh density for rounded hatch corner

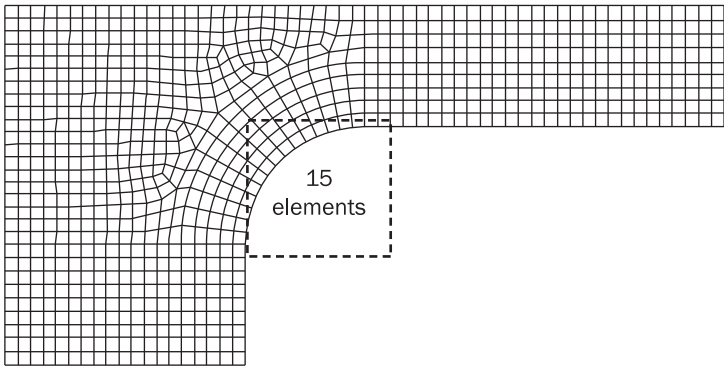
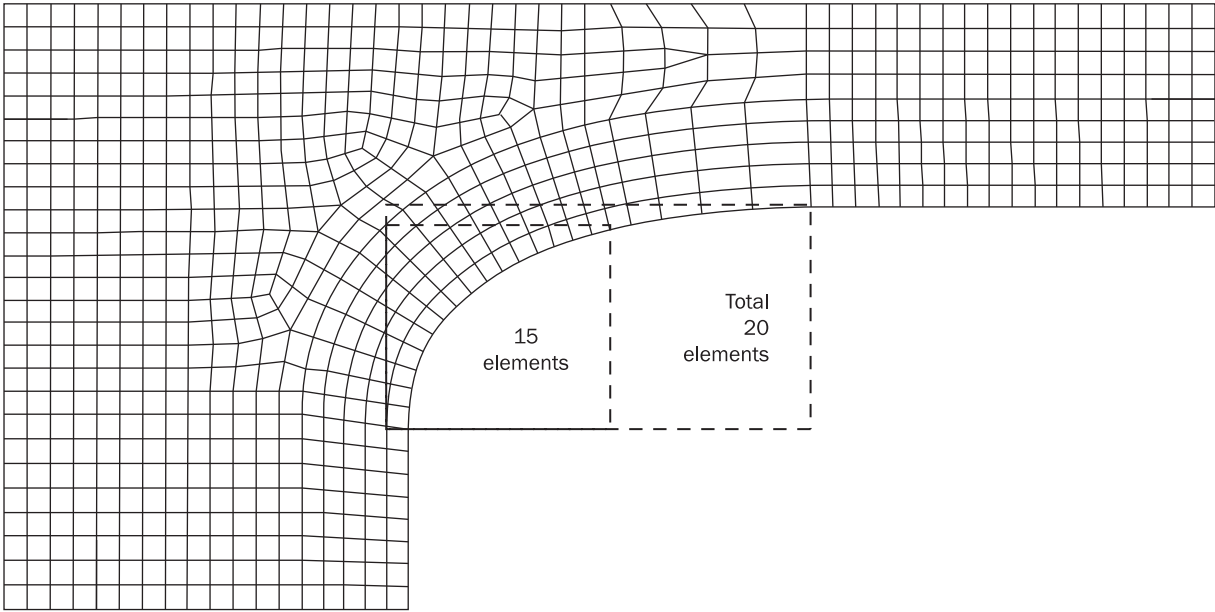


Figure 14 : Mesh density for elliptical hatch corner



3 HOT SPOT STRESS FOR DETAILS DIFFERENT FROM WEB-STIFFENED CRUCIFORM JOINTS

3.1 Welded details

3.1.1

For hot spot type 'a', the structural hot spot stress, σ_{HS} , is calculated from a finite element analysis with $t_{n50} \times t_{n50}$ mesh density and is obtained by the following formula:

$$\sigma_{HS} = 1.12 \cdot \sigma$$

where:

σ : Surface principal stress, in N/mm², read out at a distance $t_{n50}/2$ away from the intersection line.

t_{n50} : Plate net thickness, in mm, in way of the weld toe.

At structural details where the hot spot type 'a' is classified as a web-stiffened cruciform joint, the stress read out procedure of [4.2] is to be applied.

For hot spot type 'b', the stress distribution is not dependent on the plate thickness; the structural hot spot stress, σ_{HS} , is derived from a finite element analysis with mesh density 10×10 mm and is obtained by the following formula:

$$\sigma_{HS} = 1.12 \cdot \sigma$$

where:

σ : Surface principal stress, in N/mm², read out at an absolute distance from the intersection line of 5 mm.

3.1.2 Stress read out methods

Depending on the element type, one of the following stress read out method is to be used:

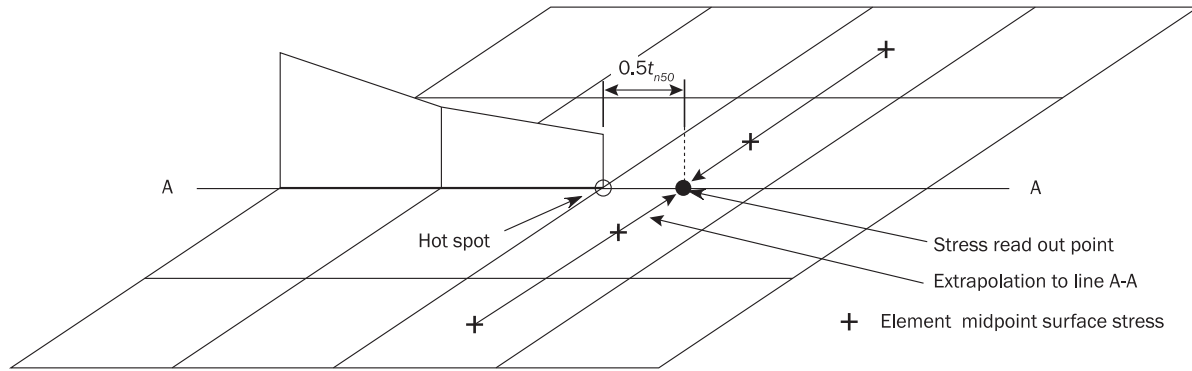
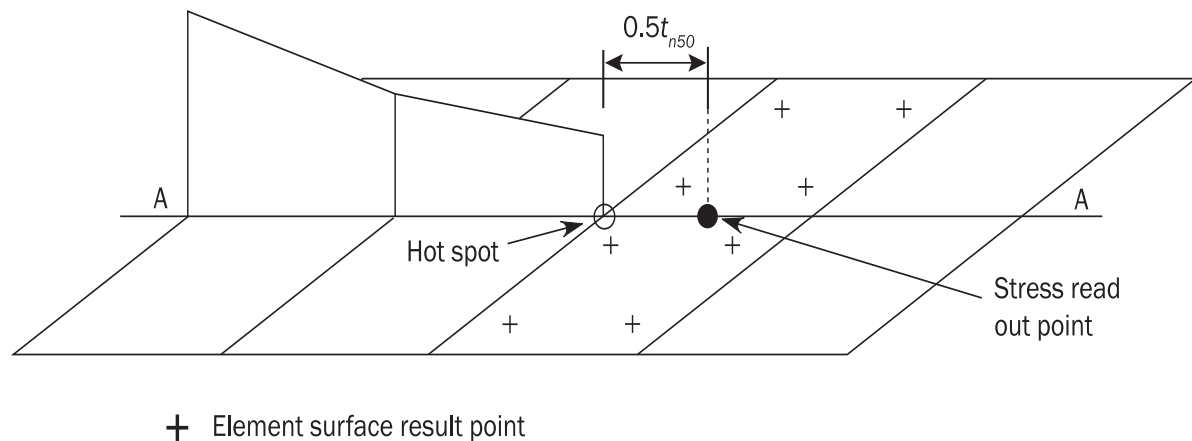
- With 4-node shell element:

Element surface stress components at the centre points are linearly extrapolated to the line A-A as shown in Figure 15 to determine the stress components for load case 'i1' and 'i2' at the stress read out point located at a distance $t_{n50}/2$ from the intersection line for type 'a' hot spot. Two principal hot spot stress ranges are determined at the stress read out point from the stress components tensor differences (between load case 'i1' and 'i2') calculated from each side (side L, side R) of line A-A. The angle θ between the direction x of the element co-ordinate system and the principal direction pX of the principal hot spot stress range co-ordinate system has to be determined.

- With 8-node shell element:

With a $t_{n50} \times t_{n50}$ element mesh using 8-node element type, the element mid-side node is located on the line A-A at a distance $t_{n50}/2$ for type 'a' hot spots. This node coincides with the stress read out point. The element surface stress components for load case 'i1' and 'i2' can be used directly without extrapolation within each adjacent element located on each side (side L, side R) of the line A-A as illustrated in Figure 16. Two principal hot spot stress ranges are determined at the stress read out point from the stress components tensor difference (between load case 'i1' and 'i2') calculated from each side of line A-A. The angle θ between the direction x of the element coordinate system and the principal direction pX of the principal hot spot stress range coordinate system has to be determined.

For fatigue assessment of type 'b' hot spots, a beam element is to be used to obtain the fatigue stress range. The stress range is to be based on axial and bending stress in the beam element. The beam element is to have the same depth as the connecting plate thickness while the in-plane width is negligible.

Figure 15 : Determination of stress read out points and hot spot stress for 4-node element**Figure 16 : Determination of stress read out points and hot spot stress for 8-node element****3.1.3**

The above read out procedure is based on element surface stresses. Generally, in FE software the element stresses are calculated at the Gaussian integration points located inside the element. Depending on the element type implemented in the FE software, it may be necessary to perform several interpolations in order to determine the actual stress at the considered stress read out point at the surface of the element mid-point or element edge.

3.2 Base material**3.2.1**

For fatigue assessment at a free plate edge, a beam element is to be used to obtain the fatigue stress range. The beam element is to have the same depth as the connecting plate thickness while the in-plane width should be negligible.

3.3 Bent hopper knuckle**3.3.1**

The hot spot stress at the inner bottom/hopper sloping plate and inner hull/hopper sloping plate in transverse, vertical and longitudinal directions (i.e. hot spots 1, 2 and 3 defined in Ch 9, Sec 2, Table 5 and Ch 9, Sec 2, Table 19) of a bent hopper knuckle is to be taken as the surface principal stress read out from a point shifted away from the intersection line between the considered member and abutting member by the weld leg length.

The hot spot stress, in N/mm^2 , is obtained by the following formula:

$$\sigma_{HS} = \sigma_{shift}$$

where:

σ_{shift} : Surface principal stress, in N/mm², at the shifted read out position as defined in [4.2.1] and taken as:

$$\sigma_{shift} = \sigma_{membrane}(x_{shift}) + \sigma_{bending}(x_{shift})$$

$\sigma_{bending}(x_{shift})$: Bending stress, in N/mm², at x_{shift} position.

$\sigma_{membrane}(x_{shift})$: Membrane stress at x_{shift} position, in N/mm².

[RCN1 to 01 JAN 2023]

3.3.2

The procedure for calculation of hot spot stress at flange such as inner bottom /hopper sloping plate and inner hull/hopper sloping plate is the same that for web-stiffened cruciform joints as described in [4.2.1]. The procedure that applies for hot spots on the ballast tank side of the inner bottom/hopper plate and inner hull/hopper sloping plate in way of a bent hopper knuckle is in principle the same as that applied on the cargo tank side of the inner bottom plate for welded knuckle in Figure 18 and Figure 19. The intersection line is taken at the mid-thickness of the joint assuming median alignment. The plate angle correction factor and the reduction of bending stress as applied for a web-stiffened cruciform joint in [4.2.2] are not to be applied for the bent hopper knuckle type.

[RCN1 to 01 JAN 2023]

3.3.3

The stress at hot spots located in way of the web such as transverse web, side stringer and side girder (i.e. hot spots 4, 5 and 6 defined in Ch 9, Sec 2, Table 5 and Ch 9, Sec 2, Table 19) at a bent hopper knuckle type is to be derived as described for web-stiffened cruciform joints in [4.3.1].

[RCN1 to 01 JAN 2023]

4 HOT SPOT STRESS FOR WEB-STIFFENED CRUCIFORM JOINT

4.1 Applicability

4.1.1

Among the structural details to be assessed listed in Ch 9, Sec 2, Table 3 the following structural details are considered as a web-stiffened cruciform joint:

- a) Welded hopper knuckle connection, shown in Figure 17.
- b) Heel of horizontal stringer, shown in Figure 17.
- c) Lower stool – inner bottom connection.

Two kinds of hot spots relative to the web-stiffened cruciform joints are to be assessed:

- Hot spots at the flange of web-stiffened cruciform joint,
- Hot spots in way of the web of web-stiffened cruciform joint.

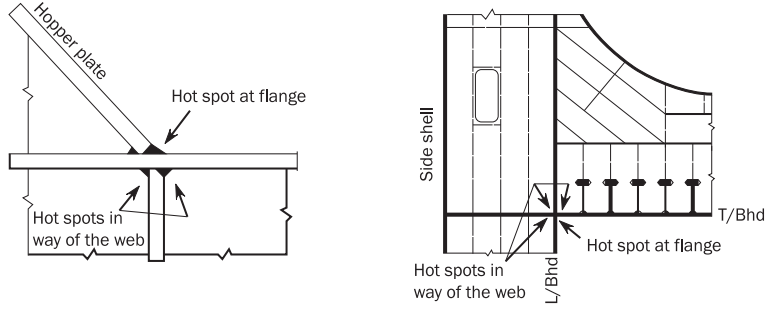
4.1.2

The procedure for calculating hot spot stress at flange of web-stiffened cruciform joint is given in [4.2].

4.1.3

The procedure for calculating hot spot stress in way of the web of the web-stiffened cruciform joint is given in [4.3].

Figure 17 : Web-stiffened cruciform joints



4.2 Calculation of hot spot stress at the flange

4.2.1

For hot spot at the flange of web-stiffened cruciform joints, the surface principal stress is to be read out from a point shifted away from the intersection line between the considered member and abutting member to the position of the actual weld toe and multiplied by 1.12. The intersection line is taken at the mid-thickness of the cruciform joint assuming a median alignment.

The hot spot stress, in N/mm², is to be obtained as:

$$\sigma_{HS} = 1.12 \sigma_{shift}$$

where:

σ_{shift} : Surface principal stress, in N/mm², at shifted stress read out position.

The stress read out point shifted away from the intersection line is obtained as:

$$x_{shift} = \frac{t_{1-n50}}{2} + x_{wt}$$

where:

t_{1-n50} : Net plate thickness of the plate number 1, in mm, as shown in Figure 18

x_{wt} : Extended fillet weld leg length, in mm, as defined in Figure 18, not taken larger than t_{1-n50} .

4.2.2

The stress at the shifted position is derived according to the following formula and illustrated in Figure 19:

$$\sigma_{shift} = [\sigma_{membrane}(x_{shift}) + 0.60 \cdot \sigma_{bending}(x_{shift})] \cdot \beta$$

where:

$\sigma_{bending}(x_{shift})$: Bending stress, in N/mm², at the shifted position taken as:

$$\sigma_{bending}(x_{shift}) = \sigma_{surface}(x_{shift}) - \sigma_{membrane}(x_{shift})$$

$\sigma_{surface}(x_{shift})$: Total surface stress at x_{shift} position (including membrane stress and bending stress), in N/mm².

$\sigma_{membrane}(x_{shift})$: Membrane stress at x_{shift} position, in N/mm².

β : Plate angle hot spot stress correction factor, taken as:

- For $\alpha = 135^\circ$:

$$\beta = 0.96 - 0.13 \frac{x_{wt}}{t_{1-n50}} + 0.20 \left(\frac{x_{wt}}{t_{1-n50}} \right)^2$$

- For $\alpha = 120^\circ$:

$$\beta = 0.97 - 0.14 \frac{x_{wt}}{t_{1-n50}} + 0.32 \left(\frac{x_{wt}}{t_{1-n50}} \right)^2$$

- For $\alpha = 90^\circ$:

$$\beta = 0.96 + 0.031 \frac{x_{wt}}{t_{1-n50}} + 0.24 \left(\frac{x_{wt}}{t_{1-n50}} \right)^2$$

α : Angle, in deg, between the plates forming a web-stiffened cruciform joint as shown in Figure 19.

Correction factors for connections with plate angles intermediate to those given should be derived based on a linear interpolation of the above values. The calculated hot spot stress is to be used in conjunction with the hot spot S-N curve for weld toe connections according to Ch 9, Sec 3, [4.2].

Figure 18 : Geometrical parameters of web-stiffened cruciform connections

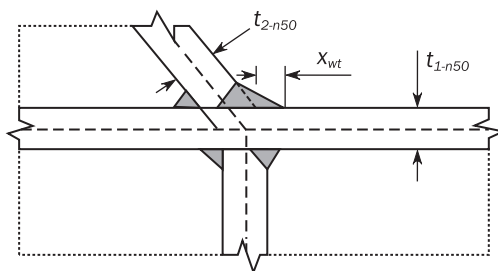


Figure 19 : Procedure for calculation of hot spot stress at web-stiffened cruciform connections

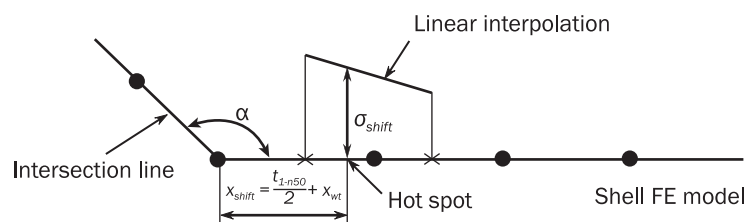
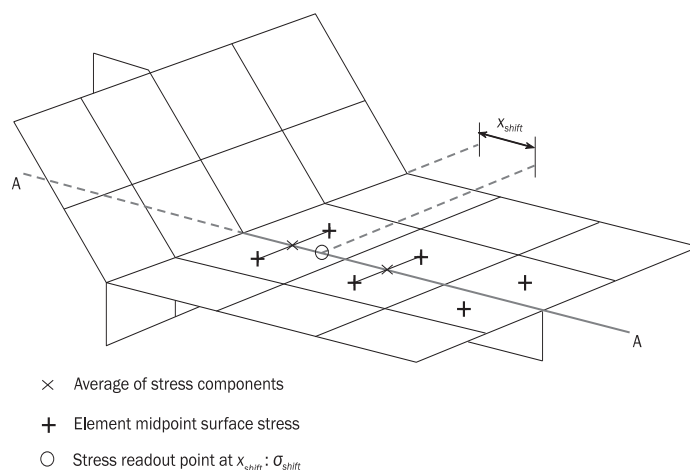


Figure 20 : Determination of stress read out points for web-stiffened cruciform connections



4.2.3

Surface principal stresses at the centre point of the two first elements on left and right side of the line A-A are averaged and taken as the surface principal stresses in way of the web position (line A-A). The surface principal stresses for load case 'i1' and 'i2' are linearly interpolated along the line A-A in order to determine hot spot principal stresses at the stress read out point located at the x_{shift} position as shown in Figure 20. The two principal hot spot stress ranges are determined at the stress read out point between load case 'i1' and 'i2'.

4.3 Calculation of hot spot stress in the web

4.3.1

Hot spots located in way of the web as indicated in Figure 21 are to be checked with the hot spot stress defined from the maximum principal surface stress at the intersection offset by the distance x_{shift} from the vertical and horizontal element intersection lines as illustrated in Figure 21. The intersection line is taken at the mid thickness of the cruciform joint assuming a median alignment. The hot spot stress, in N/mm², is to be obtained as:

$$\sigma_{HS} = \sigma_{shift}$$

where:

σ_{shift} : Maximum principal surface stress, in N/mm², at the intersection offset by the distance x_{shift} .

The stress read out point at the intersection offset is obtained as:

$$x_{shift} = \frac{t_{3-n50}}{2} + x_{wt}$$

where:

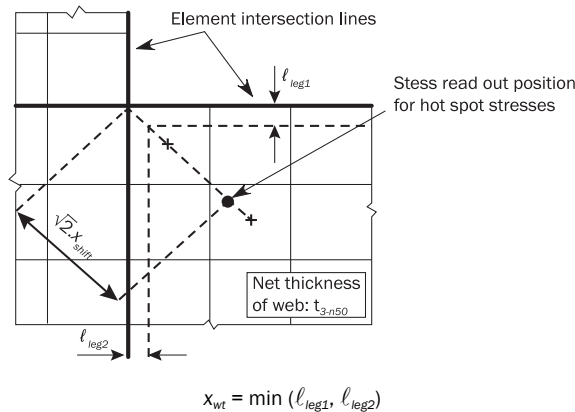
t_{3-n50} : Net plate thickness of the web, in mm, as shown in Figure 21

x_{wt} : Extended fillet weld leg length, in mm, , taken as:

$$x_{wt} = \min(\ell_{leg1}, \ell_{leg2})$$

ℓ_{leg1}, ℓ_{leg2} : Leg length, in mm, of the vertical and horizontal weld lines as shown in Figure 21.

Figure 21 : Hot spots in way of web



5 LIMITATIONS OF HOT SPOT STRESS APPROACH

5.1 Scope of application of hot spot stress approach

5.1.1

The hot spot stress approach given in Ch 9, Sec 1, [2.3.1] is not applicable for simple cruciform joints and simple T-joints when the stress flow in direction I as shown in Figure 22 is considered. For stresses in the direction normal to the weld at hot spot location “c” (direction I) there is no stress flow into the transverse plating as it is represented only by one plane in the shell model. However, it attracts stresses for in-plane direction (direction II) at hot spot location “a”.

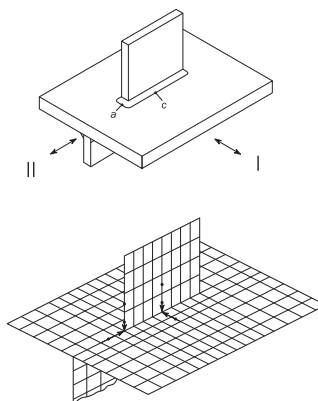
In situations where a bracket is fitted behind the transverse plate as shown in Figure 1, acting with stiffness in the direction normal to the transverse plate, stresses flow also into the transverse plate and the hot spot methodology is considered applicable.

5.1.2

The hot spot stress at position 'c' for simple cruciform joints and simple T-joints is to be determined by the stress read out procedure given in [3.1] multiplied by a geometrical stress concentration factor of 1.3 and is taken as:

$$\sigma_{HS} = 1.3 \cdot 1.12\sigma$$

Figure 22 : Illustration of check points in way of a welded attachment under orthogonal applied in plane loads



6 SCREENING FATIGUE ASSESSMENT

6.1 Screening procedure

6.1.1 Assumptions

The screening fatigue procedure is based on:

- Screening hot spot stress obtained by multiplying the stresses calculated from fine mesh analysis according to Ch 7, Sec 3 by the stress magnification factor of the considered structural detail.
- Mean stress effect and thickness effect are used according to Ch 9, Sec 3, [3.2] and Ch 9, Sec 3, [3.3].

6.1.2 Procedure

The screening fatigue procedure includes the following three phases:

a) Phase 1: Calculation of fatigue stress.

- Stresses are calculated at the stress read out point from the fine mesh element analysis with elements size of 50 × 50 mm, according to Ch 7, Sec 3 for all fatigue load cases defined in Ch 9, Sec 1, [7], for all loading conditions. Stresses to be used are element average membrane components stress defined in [6.2.3].
- Hot- spot surface stress components are calculated for each load case 'i1' and 'i2' from the stresses multiplied by the stress magnification factor η , taken as:
 - $\sigma_{HS, i1(j)} = \eta \sigma_{S, i1(j)}$
 - $\sigma_{HS, i2(j)} = \eta \sigma_{S, i2(j)}$
- Hot spot principal surface stress ranges are the difference of hot spot stress components obtained for each load case 'i1' and 'i2'.
- Fatigue stress ranges for welded joints are determined from hot spot principal surface stress ranges with correction factor for mean stress and thickness effect.

where:

$\sigma_{S, i1(j)}$: Stress calculated from the fine mesh analysis in load case 'i1' of loading condition (j) defined in [6.2].

$\sigma_{S, i2(j)}$: Stress calculated from the fine mesh analysis in load case 'i2' of loading condition (j) defined in [6.2].

η : Stress magnification factor given in Table 2.

b) Phase 2: Selection of S-N curve.

The S-N curve D defined in Ch 9, Sec 3, [4] is to be used with the fatigue stress range of weld toe in screening fatigue procedure.

c) Phase 3: Calculation of fatigue damage and fatigue life according to [6.1.3].

Table 2 : Stress magnification factor

Ship type	Structural detail category		Bulk hold	Stress magnification factor
Oil tanker	Toe of stringer		—	2.45
	Bracket toe of transverse web frame		—	1.65
Bulk carrier	Lower hopper welded knuckle		FA ⁽¹⁾	2.28
			EA or C ⁽¹⁾	2.00
	Lower stool - Inner bottom	Non vertical (knuckle angle > 90°)	FA ⁽¹⁾	1.81
			EA or C ⁽¹⁾	1.47
		Vertical (knuckle angle = 90°)	FA ⁽¹⁾	2.09
			EA or C ⁽¹⁾	2.75
⁽¹⁾	FA and EA mean "full cargo hold in alternate loading condition" and "empty cargo hold in alternate loading condition" respectively, C means "cargo hold of BC-B and BC-C bulk carriers".			

6.1.3 Screening fatigue criteria

The total fatigue damage and the fatigue life of screened details are to comply with the criteria given in Ch 9, Sec 3, [2].

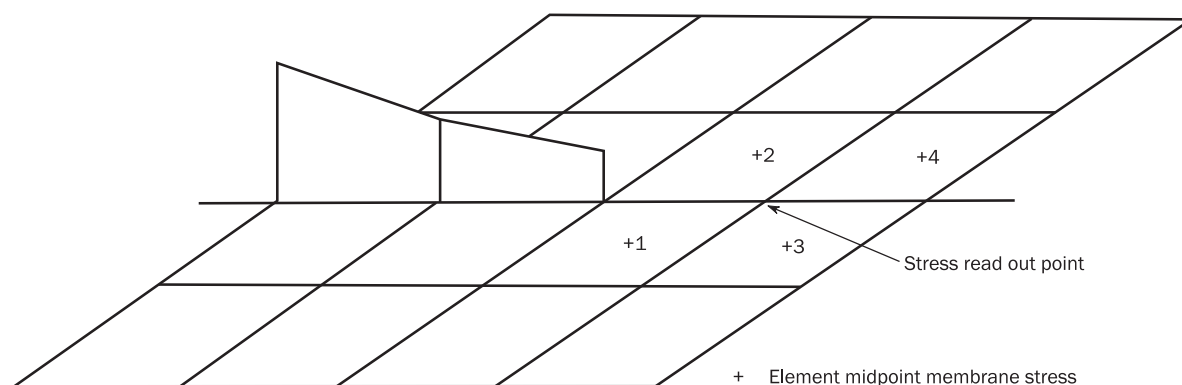
Structural details that do not comply with the acceptance criteria are to be checked with respect to fatigue strength using a very fine mesh finite element analysis as described in Ch 9, Sec 5.

6.2 Stress read out procedure

6.2.1 Bracket toe

For bracket toe, the stress read out point is located at a 50 mm distance away from the bracket toe as shown in Figure 23.

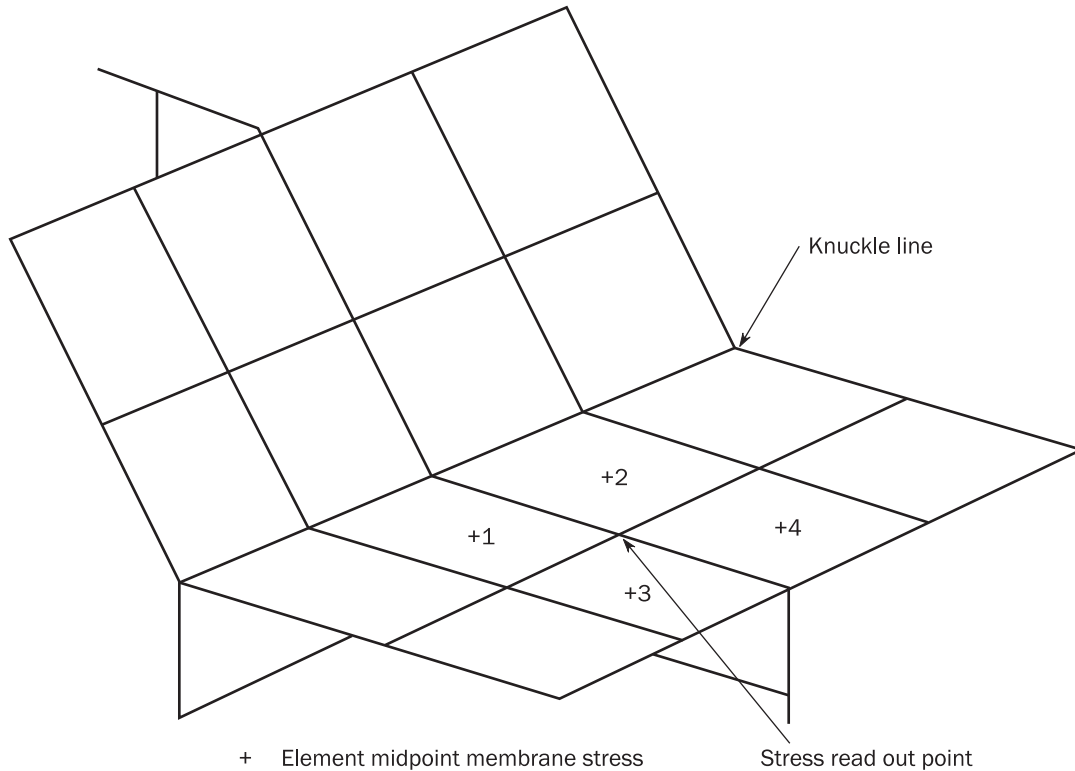
Figure 23 : Stress read out point at bracket toe



6.2.2 Knuckle detail

For the lower hopper knuckle and for the connection between transverse bulkhead lower stool and inner bottom, the stress read out point is located at a 50 mm distance away from the knuckle line (i.e. model intersection line) as shown in Figure 24.

Figure 24 : Stress read out point of knuckle detail

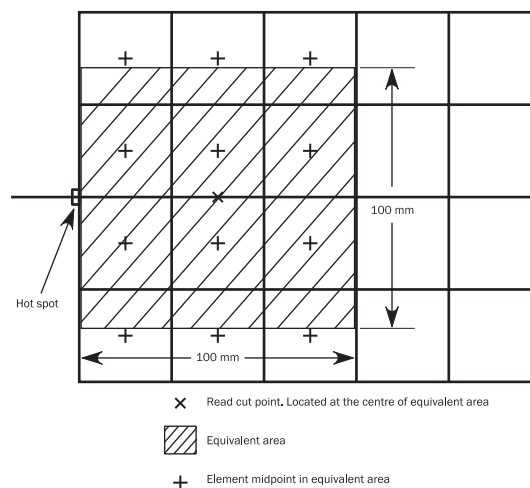


6.2.3 Read out point stress

The average of membrane stress components at the centre of four elements, modelled with elements size of 50×50 mm connected to the stress read out point (or node) can be used as read out point stress.

When the element size is less than 50×50 mm, the stress of read out point can be derived using elements in an equivalent area as shown in Figure 25.

Figure 25 : Equivalent area for element size less than 50×50 mm



SECTION 6

DETAIL DESIGN STANDARD

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Ch 1, Sec 4.

1 GENERAL**1.1 Purpose****1.1.1**

Design standard provides fatigue resistant detail design at an early stage in the structural design process by giving consideration to the following aspects:

- Application of fatigue design principles.
- Construction tolerances and other practical considerations.
- In-service experience and fatigue performance.

1.1.2

The design standard is to be applied to the design of ship structural details in following steps:

- Highlighting potential critical areas within the ship structure.
- Identification of the fatigue hot spot locations for each of the critical structural details.
- Provision of a set of alternative improved configurations from which a suitable solution can be selected.
- Requirements on geometrical configurations, scantlings, welding requirements and construction tolerances.
- Post fabrication method of improving fatigue life, such as weld toe grinding.

1.2 Application**1.2.1**

The structural details described in this section are to be designed according to the given design standard but alternative detail design configurations may be accepted subject to demonstration of satisfactory fatigue performance.

For the details given in Ch 9, Sec 2, Table 3, the fatigue assessment by very fine mesh finite element analysis may be omitted if the detail is designed in accordance with the design standard given in this section.

2 STIFFENER-FRAME CONNECTIONS

2.1 Design standard A

2.1.1

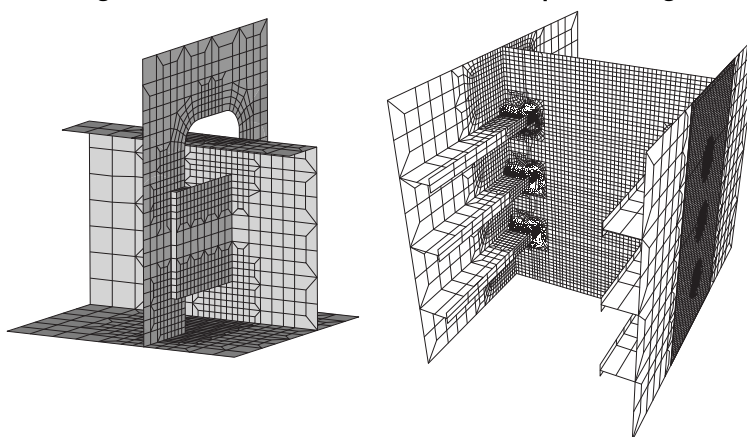
Designs for cut outs in cases where web stiffeners are omitted or not connected to the longitudinals are required to adopt tight collar or the improved design standard “A” as shown in Table 1 or equivalent, for the following members:

- Side shell below $1.1T_{sc}$.
- Bottom.
- Inner hull longitudinal bulkhead below $1.1T_{sc}$.
- Topside tank sloping plating below $1.1T_{sc}$.
- Hopper.
- Inner bottom.

2.1.2

Designs that are different from those shown in Table 1 are acceptable subject to demonstration of satisfactory fatigue performance, e.g. by using comparative finite element analysis. The comparative FE analysis is to be performed following the modelling guidance given in Figure 1.

Figure 1 : Finite element model for verification of equivalent design



2.2 Equivalent design of stiffener-frame connections

2.2.1

If the required designs for stiffener-frame connections in [2.1] are not followed, the alternative design is to be verified to have equivalent fatigue strength to the design standard “A” or to be verified to have satisfactory fatigue performance. The alternative design is to be verified according to the procedure given in [2.2.2] to [2.2.5] and documentation of results is to be submitted to the Society.

2.2.2

The procedure of [2.2.3] and [2.2.4] is provided to verify the alternative design to have equivalent fatigue strength with respect to any position in the transverse ring, i.e. double bottom and double side. The hot spot stress of the alternative design and that of the required design is to be compared to the critical hot spots in way of the cut-out. The critical hot spots depend on the detail design and are to be selected in agreement with the Society. The hot spot stress is to be derived according to Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.1] and Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.2]. It is to be noted that welded hot spots at the free edge are classified as hot spot type “b”. Example of typical hot spots for checking is shown in Ch 9, Sec 2, [2].

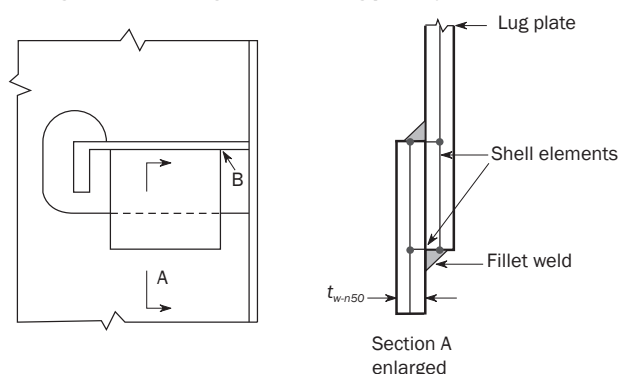
Table 1 : Design standard A – stiffener-frame connection

Cut outs for longitudinals in transverse webs where web stiffeners are omitted or not connected to the longitudinal flange	
Design standard A	
1	2
3	4
<p>Note 1: Soft toes marked ‘*’ are to be dimensioned to suit the weld leg length such that smooth transition from the weld to the curved part can be achieved. Maximum 15 mm or thickness of transverse web/collar plates/lug plates whichever is the greater.</p> <p>Note 2: Configurations 1 and 4 indicate acceptable lapped lug plate connections.</p>	
Critical location	Locations around cut-out with high stress concentration and locations in way of weld terminations.
Detail design standard	Improved slot shape to avoid high stress concentrations in transverse webs due to shear loads and local pressure loads transmitted via welded joints.
Building tolerances	Ensure alignment of all connecting members and accurate dimensional control of cut-outs according to IACS Recommendation No. 47.
Welding requirements	A wraparound weld, free of undercut or notches, around the transverse web connection to longitudinal stiffener web.

2.2.3

The very fine mesh finite element models are made to analyse the behaviour in way of double side or double bottom. The models should have an extent of 3 stiffeners in cross section, i.e. 4 stiffener spacings, and the longitudinal extent is to be one half frame spacing in both forward and aft direction. A typical model is shown in Figure 1. No cut-outs for access openings are to be included in the models. Connection between the lug or the web-frame to the longitudinal stiffener web, connections of the lug to the web-frame and free edges on lugs and cut-outs in web-frame are to be modelled with elements of net plate thickness size ($t_{n50} \times t_{n50}$). The mesh with net plate thickness size should extend at least five elements in all directions. Outside this area, the mesh size may gradually be increased in accordance with the requirements in Ch 9, Sec 5, [2]. The eccentricity of the lapped lug plates is to be included in the model. Transverse web and lug plates are to be connected by eccentricity elements (transverse plate elements). The height of eccentricity element is to be the distance between mid-layers of transverse web and lug plates having a thickness equal to 2 times the net thickness of web-frame plate t_{w-n50} . Eccentricity elements representing fillet welds are shown in Figure 2.

Figure 2 : Modelling of eccentric lug plate by shell elements



2.2.4

Three load cases are to be applied to the models of the design standard and alternative designs:

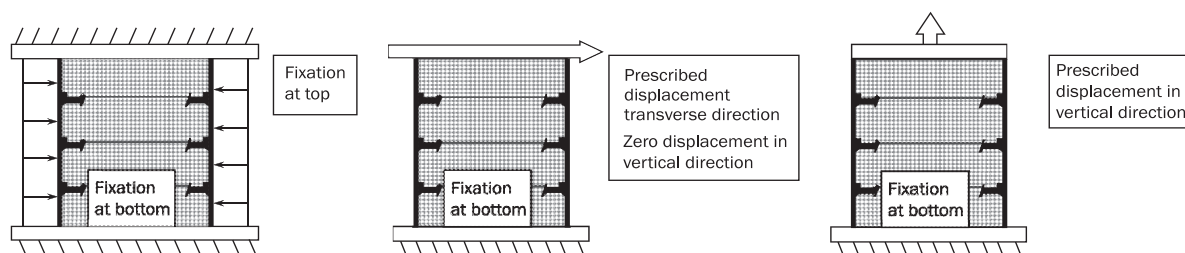
- External pressure of unit value, fixed boundary conditions at top and bottom of model.
- Shear stress by prescribed unit displacement at the model top and fixed boundary conditions at the model bottom.
- Axial load by prescribed unit displacement at the model top and fixed boundary conditions at the model bottom.

The forward and aft part of the model should have symmetry condition describing the behaviour in a double hull structure. Load application and boundary conditions are provided in Figure 3.

2.2.5

The alternative design may also be verified to have satisfactory fatigue performance using sub-modelling technique where a very fine mesh model of the alternative design located at the actual position of the stiffener-frame connection is analysed. The alternative design is considered acceptable if the fatigue acceptance criterion of Ch 9, Sec 1 is achieved. The fatigue acceptance criterion is checked by applying the methodology described in Ch 9, Sec 1, Ch 9, Sec 3 and Ch 9, Sec 5. The alternative design is considered acceptable only for the particular position where it is analysed.

Figure 3 : Load application and boundary conditions – FE model for verification of alternative design



3 SCALLOPS IN WAY OF BLOCK JOINTS

3.1 Design standard B

3.1.1

Scallops in way of block joints in the cargo tank/hold region, located on the stiffeners fitted on strength deck, and side above $0.9 D$ from the baseline, are required to be designed according to the design standard B as shown in Table 2.

4 HOPPER KNUCKLE CONNECTION

4.1 Design standard C to H

4.1.1

The welded knuckle between hopper plating and inner bottom plating for double-hull oil tankers is to be designed according to the design standard C in Table 3. The design standard D in Table 4 may be used as an alternative to increase fatigue strength at the hopper connection.

4.1.2

The welded knuckle between hopper plating and inner bottom plating for bulk carriers is to be designed according to the design standard E in Table 5.

4.1.3

The radiused knuckle between hopper plating and inner bottom plating is to be designed according to the design standard F in Table 6 for double hull oil tankers.

Alternative structural arrangements may be accepted based on verification in accordance with Ch 9, Sec 5, [3.3].

4.1.4

The radiused knuckle between hopper plating and inner bottom plating for bulk carriers is to be designed according to the design standard G in Table 7.

4.1.5

The radiused knuckle between hopper plating and inner side plating for oil tankers and double side bulk carriers is to be designed according to the design standard H in Table 8.

4.1.6

In general, the prescribed minimum requirements for welding, weld dressing and building tolerances as given in Table 3 to Table 8 are to be followed. Alternative positioning and/or dispensation of some support structure, such as transverse and longitudinal brackets may be accepted subject to demonstration of acceptable fatigue lives. Inserts and/or weld dressing additional to those prescribed may be required as a consequence of hot spot fatigue analysis.

Table 2 : Design standard B – scallops in way of block joints

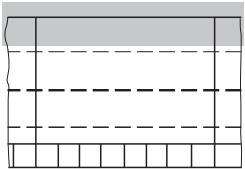
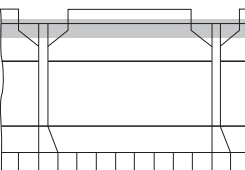
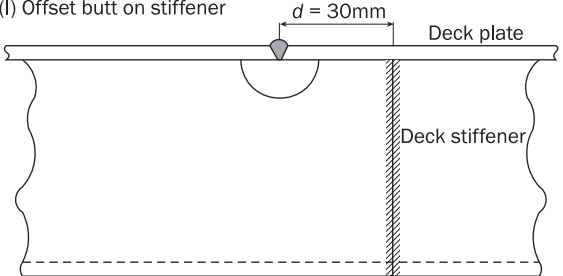
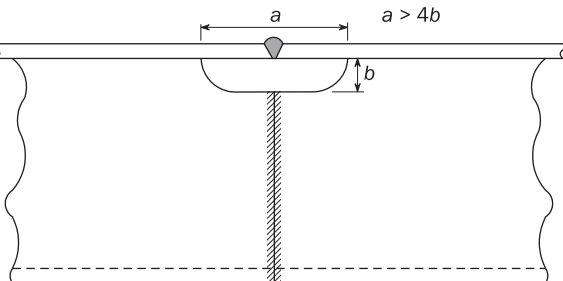
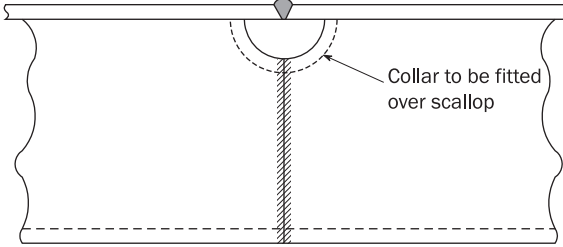
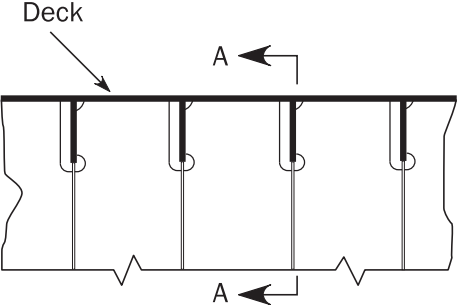
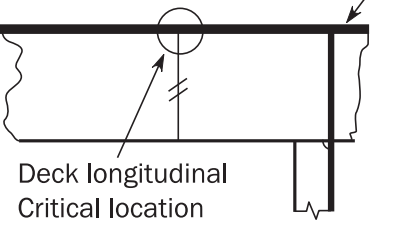
Welding of deck stiffeners in way of block joints	
Critical areas	Design standard B
<p>Double-Hull Oil Tanker</p>  <p>Bulk Carrier</p> 	<p>(I) Offset butt on stiffener</p>  <p>(II) Elongated scallop on stiffener</p>  <p>(III) Closing scallop with collar</p>  <p>Note 1: Alternative scallop geometry to that shown in option II may be accepted subject to demonstration of satisfactory fatigue life based on hull girder loads taking into account additional stress concentration factor in way of weld</p>
Critical locations	
<p>Transverse section</p>  <p>Section A-A</p>  <p>Deck longitudinal Critical location</p>	
Critical location	Welding of deck stiffeners in way of block joints in cargo tank region, the strength deck and side above 0.9 D from the baseline.
Detail design standard	All scallops are to be fitted according to detail design standard B.
Building tolerances	Ensure alignment of all structural members according to IACS Recommendation No. 47.
Welding requirements	Full penetration butt weld, free of undercut or notches, around the web and flange of the longitudinal stiffener at block joints, particularly in way of the weld termination at the scallop for option II.

Table 3 : Design standard C – hopper knuckle connection detail, welded, without bracket, double hull oil tanker

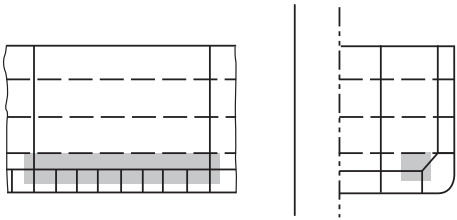
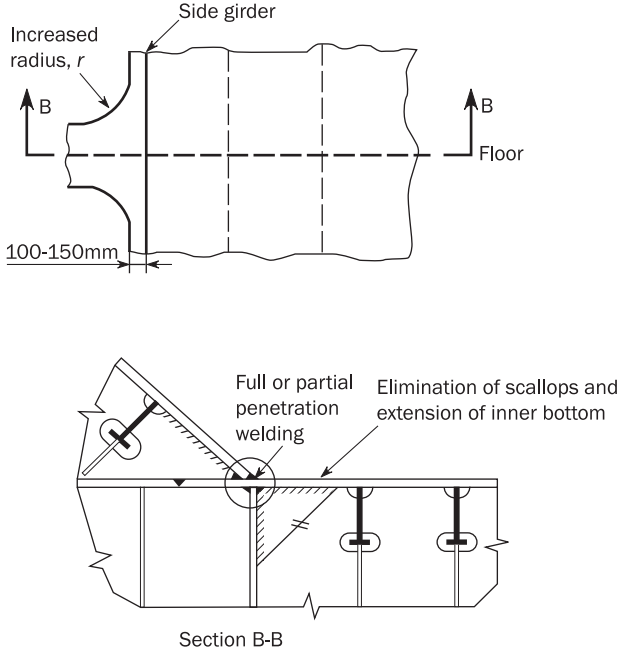
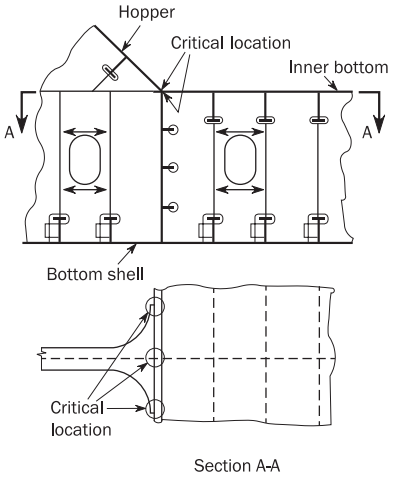
Connections of floors in double bottom tanks to hopper tanks Hopper corner connections employing welded inner bottom and hopper sloping plating	
Critical areas	Design standard C
	
Critical locations	
	
Minimum requirement	As a minimum, detail design standard C or D is to be fitted. The ground surface is to be protected by a stripe coat of suitable paint composition, where the lower hopper knuckle region of cargo tanks is not coated.
Critical location	Hopper sloping plating connections to inner bottom plating in way of floors. Floor connections to inner bottom plating and side girder in way of hopper corners.
Detail design standard	Elimination of scallops in way of hopper corners, extension of inner bottom plating to reduce level of resultant stresses arising from cyclic external hydrodynamic pressure, cargo inertia pressure and hull girder loads. Scarfing bracket thickness is to be close to that of the inner bottom in way of the knuckle.
Building tolerances	Median line of hopper sloping plate is to be in line with the median line of the girder with an allowable tolerance of $t_{as-built}/3$ or 5 mm, whichever is less, where $t_{as-built}$ is the as-built side girder thickness. The allowable tolerance is to be measured parallel to the inner bottom.
Welding requirements	<p>Full or partial penetration welding is to be applied to hopper sloping plating and inner bottom plating connection. Partial penetration welding is to be applied to connections of side girder to inner bottom plating, to connections of floors to inner bottom plating and to side girder, to connections of hopper transverse webs to sloping plating, to inner bottom and to side girder in way of the hopper knuckle. Definition of full and partial penetration welding and their required extent are given in Ch 12, Sec 3</p> <p>Weld between hopper plating and inner bottom plating to be enlarged and ground smooth. Visible undercuts are to be removed, see Ch 9, Sec 3, [6].</p> <p>Weld enlargement and grinding are applicable to minimum 200 mm on each side of the floor.</p>

Table 4 : Design standard D – hopper knuckle connection detail, welded, with bracket, double hull oil tanker

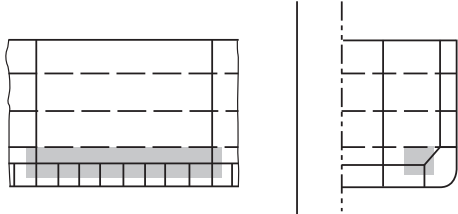
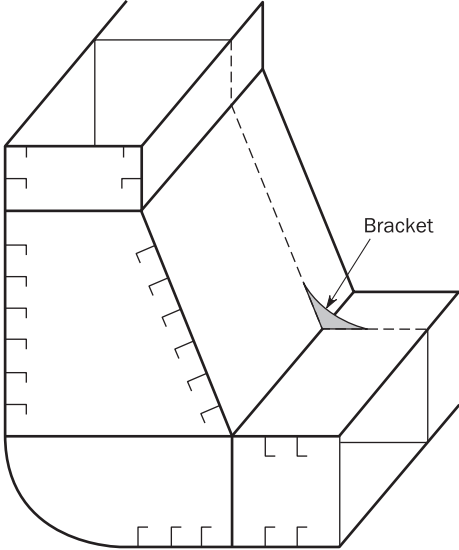
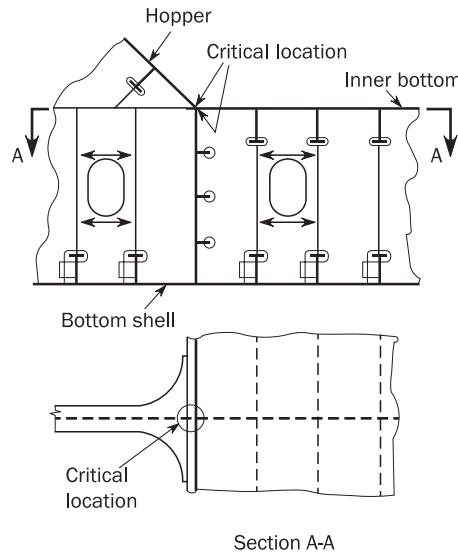
Connections of floors in double bottom tanks to hopper tanks Hopper corner connections employing welded inner bottom and hopper sloping plating	
Critical areas	Design standard D
	 <p>Note 1: Bracket to be fitted inside cargo tank. Note 2: Bracket to extend approximately to the first longitudinal. Note 3: The bracket toes are to have a soft nose design. Note 4: Bracket material to be same as that of inner bottom. Note 5: Slenderness of bracket to be in accordance with Ch 8, Sec 2, [5.2].</p>
Critical locations	
	
Minimum requirement	As a minimum, detail design standard C or D is to be applied.
Critical location	Hopper sloping plating connections to inner bottom plating in way of floors. Floor connections to inner bottom plating and side girder in way of hopper corners. The bracket connection to inner bottom and hopper sloping plate.
Detail design standard	Elimination of scallops in way of hopper corners, extension of inner bottom plating to reduce level of resultant stresses arising from cyclic external hydrodynamic pressure, cargo inertia pressure and hull girder loads. Scarfing bracket thickness similar to that of the inner bottom in way of the knuckle.
Building tolerances	Median line of hopper sloping plate is to be in line with the median line of girder with an allowable tolerance of $t_{as-built} / 3$ or 5 mm, whichever is less, where $t_{as-built}$ is the as-built side girder thickness.
Welding requirements	<p>Partial penetration welding is to be applied to hopper sloping plating and inner bottom plating connection, to connections of side girder to inner bottom plating, to connections of floors to inner bottom plating and to side girder, to connections of hopper transverse webs to sloping plating, to inner bottom and to side girder in way of the hopper knuckle.</p> <p>Partial penetration welding is to be applied to the bracket connections to inner bottom and hopper sloping plate, full penetration welding is to be applied at bracket toes. Definition of full and partial penetration welding and their required extent are given in Ch 12, Sec 3.</p>

Table 5 : Design standard E – hopper knuckle connection detail, welded, bulk carrier

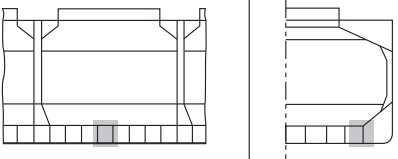
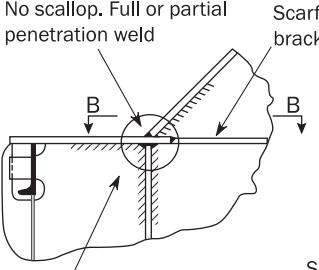
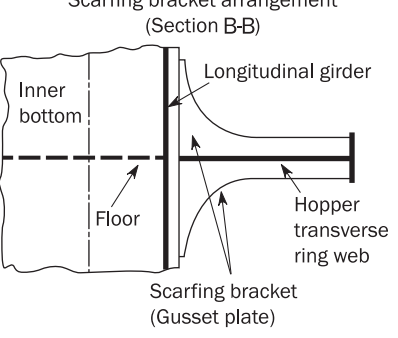
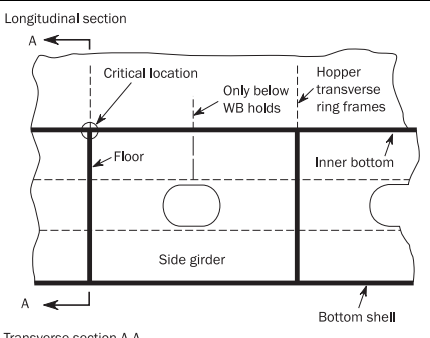
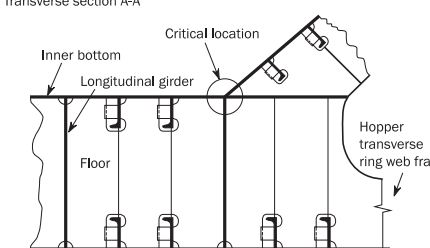
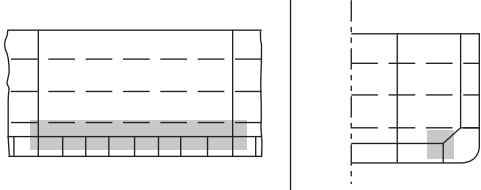
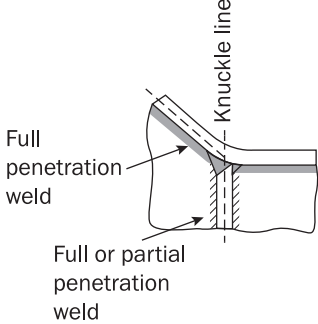
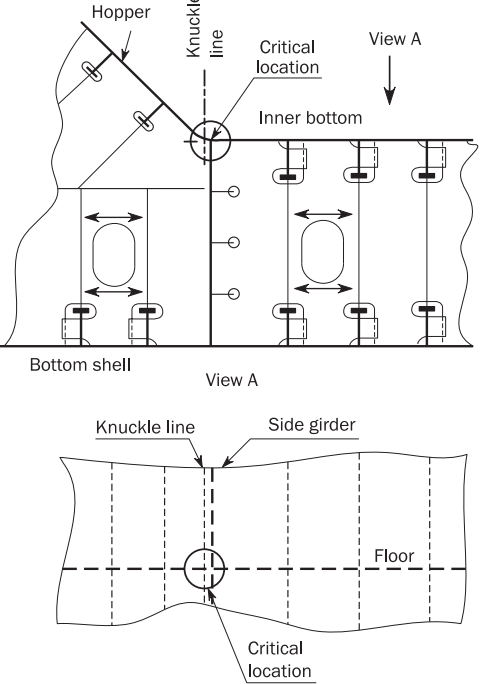
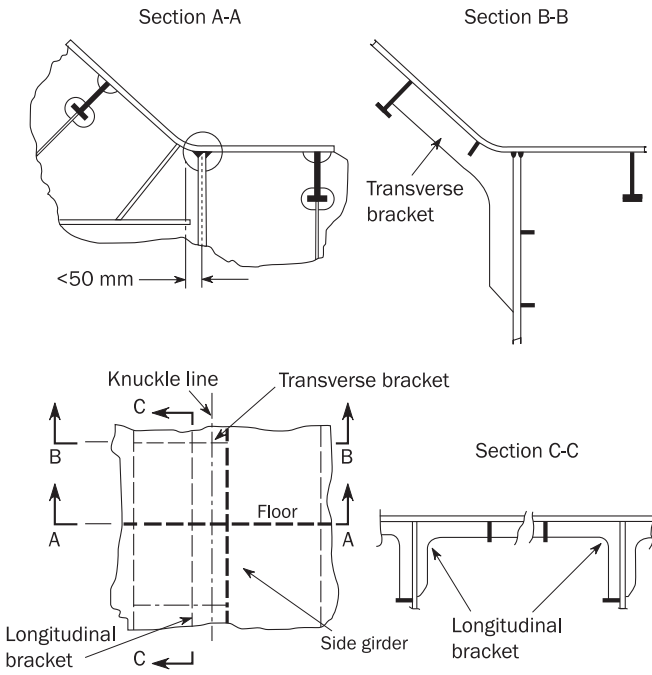
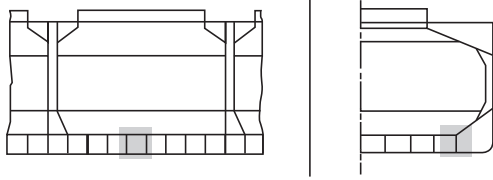
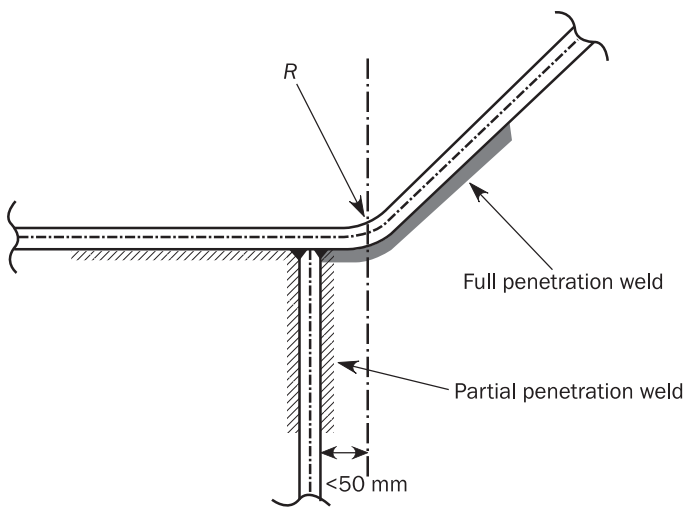
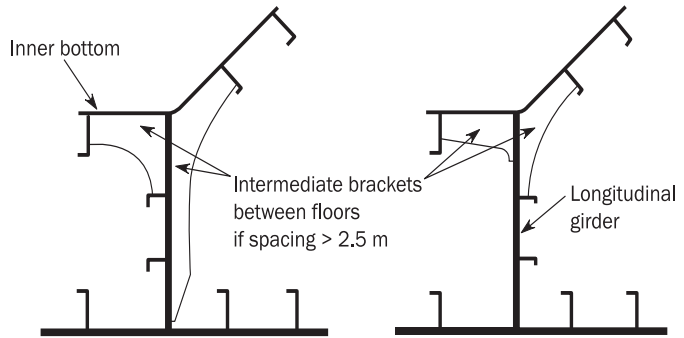
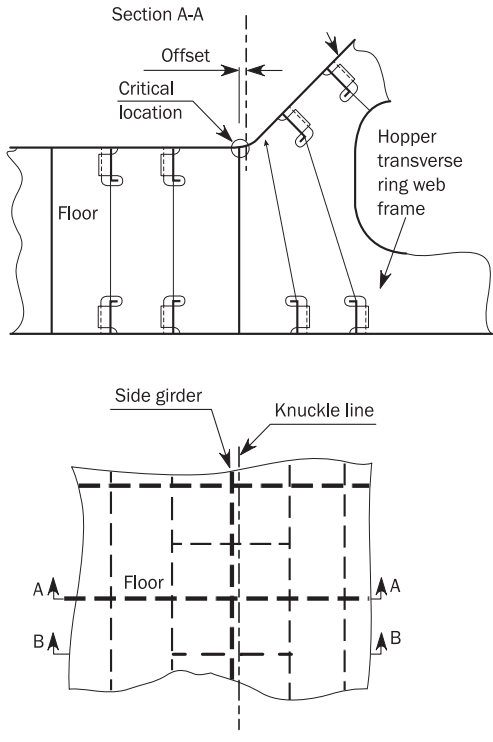
Connections of floors in double bottom tanks to hopper tanks	
Welded knuckle connection of hopper tank sloping plating to inner bottom plating	
Critical areas	Design standard E
	<p>a) Improvement at the knuckles</p> <p>No scallop. Full or partial penetration weld</p> <p>Scarfig bracket</p>  <p>Partial penetration weld</p> <p>Scarfig bracket arrangement (Section B-B)</p> 
Critical locations	
<p>Longitudinal section</p>  <p>Transverse section A-A</p> 	
Minimum requirement	<p>As a minimum, detail design standard E is to be fitted.</p> <p>Ballast holds: No scallops or close scallops with collars; scarfig bracket; intermediate bracket if floor spacing greater than 2.5 m.</p> <p>Dry holds: No scallop or close scallops with collars and scarfig bracket.</p>
Critical location	Hopper sloping plating connections to inner bottom plating in way of the floors. Floor connections to inner bottom plating and side girder in way of the hopper knuckle.
Detail design standard	Elimination of scallops in way of hopper knuckle, extension of inner bottom plating to reduce level of resultant stresses arising from cyclic external hydrodynamic pressure, cargo inertia pressure and hull girder loads. Scarfig bracket net thickness is to be minimum 80% of that of the inner bottom in way of knuckle and steel material to be of the same yield strength.
Building tolerances	Median line of hopper sloping plate is to be in line with the median line of girder with an allowable tolerance of $t_{as-built}/3$ or 5 mm, whichever is less, where $t_{as-built}$ is the as-built side girder thickness.
Welding requirements	Full or partial penetration welding is to be applied to hopper sloping plating and inner bottom plating connection for the length of the cargo hold. Partial penetration welding is to be applied to connections of side girder to inner bottom plating, to connections of floors to inner bottom plating and to side girder, to connections of hopper transverse webs to sloping plating, to inner bottom and to side girder in way of the hopper knuckle. Weld between hopper plating and inner bottom plating is to be enlarged and ground smooth. Visible undercuts are to be removed. Weld enlargement and grinding are applicable to minimum 200 mm on each side of the floor. Definition of full and partial penetration welding and their required extent are given in Ch 12, Sec 3.

Table 6 : Design standard F – hopper knuckle connection detail, radiused type, for double hull oil tanker

Connections of floors in double bottom tanks to hopper tanks	
Hopper corner connections employing radiused knuckle between inner bottom and hopper sloping plating	
Critical areas	Design standard F
	 <p>Elimination of scallops, minimize knuckle distance from side girder and add longitudinal/transverse brackets</p>
Critical locations	
	 <p>Note 1: Distance from side girder to centre of knuckle is to be as small as practicable, but is not to exceed 50 mm.</p> <p>Note 2: The knuckle radius is not to be less than $4.5 t_{as-built}$ or 100 mm, whichever is the greater, where $t_{as-built}$ is the as-built thickness of the knuckle part.</p> <p>Note 3: Additional transverse brackets offset at a suitable distance on either side of transverse floor/hopper connection.</p> <p>Note 4: Additional longitudinal bracket on the side of sloping plate.</p> <p>Note 5: Longitudinal and/or transverse brackets may be omitted if it can be demonstrated that the girder provides sufficient support at the knuckle line, i.e. that fatigue requirements according to Ch 9, Sec 5 and local strength analysis requirements according to Ch 7, Sec 3 are fulfilled.</p>
Critical location	Floor and hopper transverse web connections to inner bottom plating and hopper sloping plate, respectively and to side girder in way of hopper knuckle. Side girder connections to inner bottom plating in way of floors.

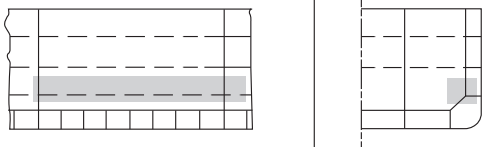
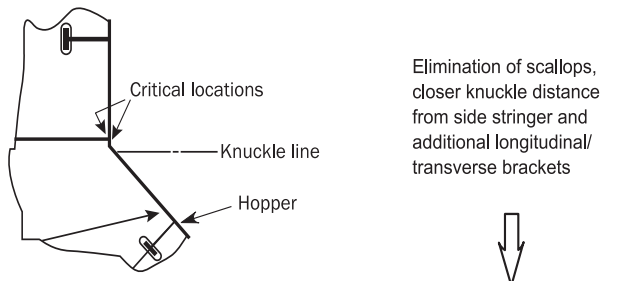
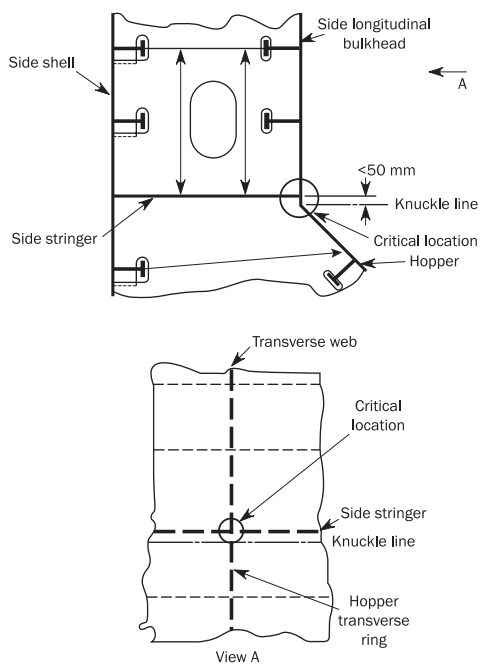
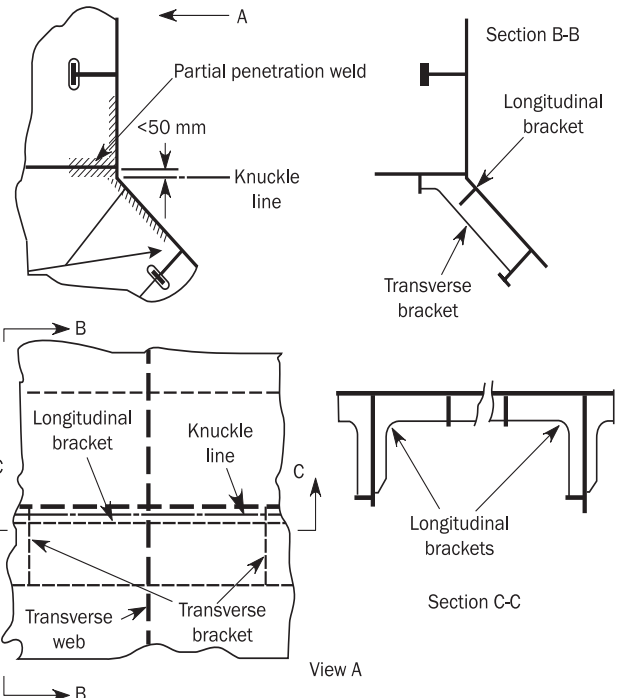
Connections of floors in double bottom tanks to hopper tanks	
Hopper corner connections employing radiused knuckle between inner bottom and hopper sloping plating	
Detail design standard	Elimination of scallops in way of hopper/girder connection and additional transverse and longitudinal brackets to reduce peak and range of resultant stresses arising from cyclic external hydrodynamic pressure, cargo inertia pressure, and hull girder global loading, and provide additional support to sloping plate.
Building tolerances	The nominal distance between the centres of thickness of the two abutting members (e.g. floor and hopper web plate) is not to exceed 1/3 of the as-built thickness of the side girder.
Welding requirements	Full penetration welding is to be applied to connections of floors to hopper/inner bottom plating in way of radiused hopper knuckle. Partial penetration welding is to be applied to connections of floors/hopper transverse webs to the side girder in way of hopper corner, and to connections of side girder to hopper/inner bottom plating. Definition of full and partial penetration welding and their required extent are given in Ch 12, Sec 3. In order to improve the fatigue strength, weld enlargement and grinding are applicable to full and partial penetration welds with a minimum distance of 300 mm from the intersection point between the radiused knuckle, the floor and the side girder.

Table 7 : Design standard G – hopper knuckle connection detail, radiused type, bulk carrier

Connections of floors in double bottom tanks to hopper tanks	
Hopper corner connections employing radiused knuckle between inner bottom and hopper sloping plating	
Critical areas	Design standard G
	 <p>Intermediate bracket arrangement (Section B-B). Two intermediate brackets at both sides of floor/transverse web.</p>  <p>Note 1: Distance from side girder to centre of knuckle is to be as small as practicable, but is not to exceed 50 mm.</p> <p>Note 2: The knuckle radius is not to be less than $4.5 t_{as-built}$ or 100 mm, whichever is the greater, in cases where $t_{as-built}$ is the as-built thickness of the knuckle part.</p> <p>Note 3: Additional transverse brackets on both side of transverse floor/hopper connection.</p> <p>Note 4: Transverse brackets may be omitted if it can be demonstrated that the girder provides sufficient support at the knuckle line, i.e. that fatigue requirements according to Ch 9, Sec 5 and local strength analysis requirements according to Ch 7, Sec 3 are fulfilled.</p>
Critical locations	
	
Critical location	Side girder connections to inner bottom plating in way of floors. Floor and hopper transverse web connections to inner bottom plating and hopper sloping plate, respectively, and to side girder in way of hopper corners.
Detail design standard	<p>Elimination of scallops in way of hopper/girder connection.</p> <p>Ballast holds: Intermediate brackets fitted at approximately 0.5 floor space from floor/hopper web.</p> <p>Dry holds: Intermediate brackets fitted at 0.5 floor space from floor/hopper web if floor spacing is equal to or greater than 2.5 m.</p>

Connections of floors in double bottom tanks to hopper tanks	
Hopper corner connections employing radiused knuckle between inner bottom and hopper sloping plating	
Building tolerances	The nominal distance between the centres of thickness of the two abutting members (e.g. floor and hopper web plate and additional supporting brackets) should not exceed 1/3 of the as-built thickness of the side girder.
Welding requirements	Full penetration welding is to be applied to connections of floors to hopper /inner bottom plating in way of radiused hopper knuckle. Partial penetration welding is to be applied to connections of floors/hopper transverse webs to side girder in way of hopper corners, to connections of side girder to hopper /inner bottom plating. Definition of full and partial penetration welding and their required extent are given in Ch 12, Sec 3.

Table 8 : Design standard H – upper hopper knuckle connection detail, radiused type, oil tankers and double side bulk carrier

Connections of transverse webs in double side tanks to hopper tanks Hopper corner connections employing radiused knuckle between side longitudinal bulkhead and hopper sloping plating	
Critical areas	Design standard H
	 <p>Elimination of scallops, closer knuckle distance from side stringer and additional longitudinal/transverse brackets</p>
Critical locations	
 <p>Side shell</p> <p>Side longitudinal bulkhead</p> <p>Side stringer</p> <p>Knuckle line</p> <p>Hopper</p> <p>Transverse web</p> <p>Critical location</p> <p>Side stringer</p> <p>Knuckle line</p> <p>Hopper transverse ring</p> <p>View A</p>	 <p>Partial penetration weld</p> <p>Knuckle line</p> <p>Hopper</p> <p>Section B-B</p> <p>Longitudinal bracket</p> <p>Transverse bracket</p> <p>Section C-C</p> <p>Longitudinal brackets</p> <p>View A</p> <p>View B</p> <p>View C</p>
	<p>Note 1: Distance from side stringer to centre of knuckle is to be as small as practicable, but is not to exceed 50 mm.</p> <p>Note 2: The knuckle radius is not to be less than $4.5 t_{as-built}$ or 100 mm, whichever is the greater, where $t_{as-built}$ is the as-built thickness of the knuckle part, according to Ch 12, Sec 1, [3] and Ch 12, Sec 1, [4].</p> <p>Note 3: Additional transverse brackets offset at a suitable distance on either side of transverse floor/hopper connection.</p> <p>Note 4: Additional longitudinal bracket on the side of sloping plate.</p> <p>Note 5: Longitudinal and/or transverse brackets may be omitted if it can be demonstrated that the girder provides sufficient support at the knuckle line, i.e. that fatigue requirements according to Ch 9, Sec 5 and local strength analysis requirements according to Ch 7, Sec 3 are fulfilled.</p>
Critical location	Side stringer connections to side longitudinal bulkhead in way of transverse webs. Double side tank transverse web and hopper transverse web connections to side longitudinal bulkhead and to side stringers in way of hopper corners.
Detail design standard	Elimination of scallops in way of hopper corners, closer knuckle distance from side stringers. Additional longitudinal/transverse brackets to reduce peak and range of resultant stresses arising from cyclic external hydrodynamic pressure and cargo inertia pressure.

Connections of transverse webs in double side tanks to hopper tanks Hopper corner connections employing radiused knuckle between side longitudinal bulkhead and hopper sloping plating	
Building tolerances	The nominal distance between the centres of thickness of the two abutting members should not exceed 1/3 of the as-built thickness of the side stringer.
Welding requirements	Partial penetration welding is applied to connection of side stringers to side longitudinal bulkhead, connection of double side tank transverse webs to side longitudinal bulkhead and to side stringers, connection of hopper transverse webs to sloped side longitudinal bulkhead and to side stringers in way of hopper corners. Small scallops of suitable shape, which are to be closed by welding after completion of the continuous welding of side stringers to longitudinal bulkhead, are to be provided where scallops are eliminated. Definition of full and partial penetration welding and their required extent are given in Ch 12, Sec 3.

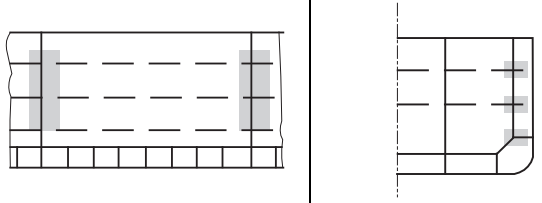
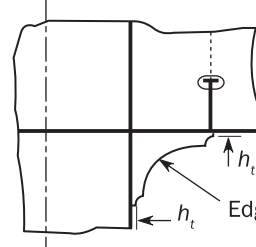
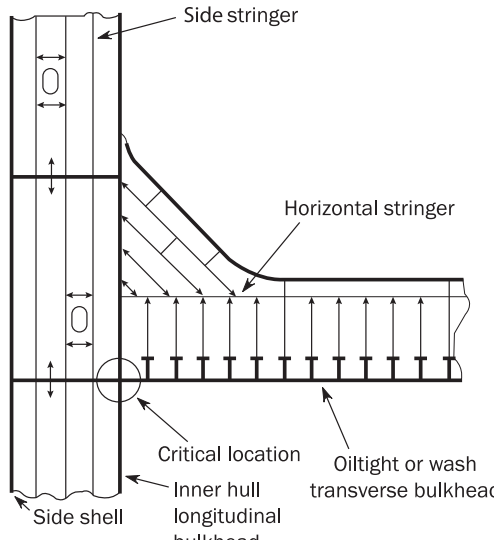
5 HORIZONTAL STRINGER HEEL

5.1 Design standard I

5.1.1

The horizontal stringer heel location between transverse oil-tight/swash bulkhead plating and inner hull longitudinal bulkhead plating for double hull oil tankers are required to be designed according to design standard I, as shown in Table 9.

Table 9 : Design Standard I – transverse bulkhead horizontal stringer heel

Connections of horizontal stringer on plane oil-tight transverse bulkheads or wash bulkheads to inner hull longitudinal bulkheads	
Critical areas	Design standard I
	 <p>Bracket toe height, h_t, not to exceed the as-built thickness of the bracket or 15mm, whichever is the larger</p> <p>Edges ground smooth</p> <p>Note 1: Where a face plate is considered necessary, it is recommended that design features be adopted to reduce the stress concentration at the face plate termination (e.g. taper and soft nose). Adequate fatigue life of the weld on the bracket edge in way of such terminations is to be confirmed.</p> <p>Note 2: 'Slit type cut-outs are to be adopted in way of the bracket toe as shown. Alternatively, cut-outs with insert type collars will be accepted. Scallops are to be avoided.'</p>
Critical locations	
	
Critical location	Intersections of webs of transverse bulkhead horizontal stringer and double side tank side stringer forming square corners.
Detail design standard	<p>A soft toe backing bracket is to be fitted. The following bracket sizes are recommended:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> VLCC: 800×800×30, R600 with soft toe as shown in figure above, Other tankers: 800×600×25, R550 with soft toe as shown in figure above, where the longer arm length is in way of the inner skin. <p>The specified minimum yield stress for the bracket is not to be less than 315 N/mm². The free edge is to be ground smooth with corners rounded.</p>
Building tolerances	The nominal distance between the centres of thickness of the two abutting members should not exceed 1/3 of the as-built plate thickness of the inner hull longitudinal bulkhead.
Welding requirements	<p>Vertical weld between the inner hull plating and transverse bulkhead plating, fillet welding having minimum weld factor 0.44.</p> <p>Welding between the backing bracket and the adjoining plates is to be double sided fillet welding having minimum weld factor 0.44 except in way of the bracket toes. Full penetration welding is to be used for the connection of bracket toes to the inner hull and transverse bulkhead plating for a distance of 200 mm from the toes and the weld toes are to be ground smooth in way.</p>

6 BULKHEAD CONNECTION TO LOWER AND UPPER STOOL

6.1 Design standard J, K and L

6.1.1

The welded connection of bulkhead to lower stool of bulk carriers and oil tankers are to be designed according to the design standard J and K respectively, as shown in Table 10 and Table 11.

6.1.2

The welded connection of bulkhead to upper stool of bulk carriers are to be designed according to the design standard L, as shown in Table 12.

Table 10 : Design standard J – transverse bulkhead connection detail, bulk carrier (ballast hold)

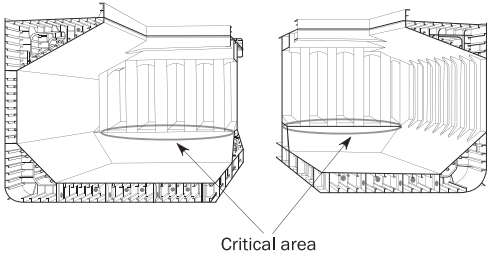
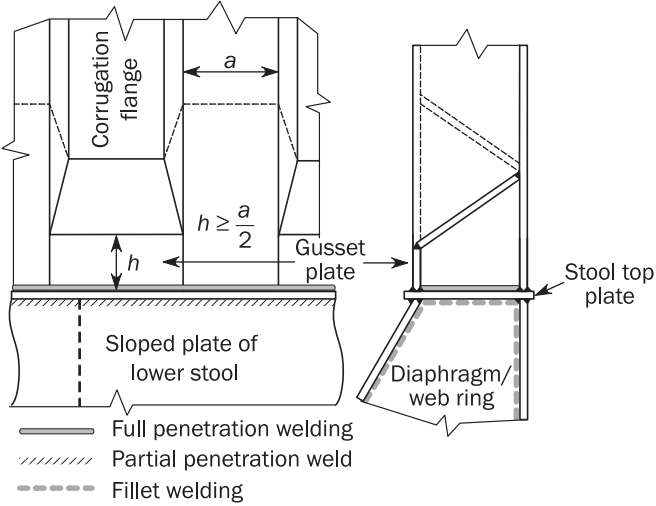
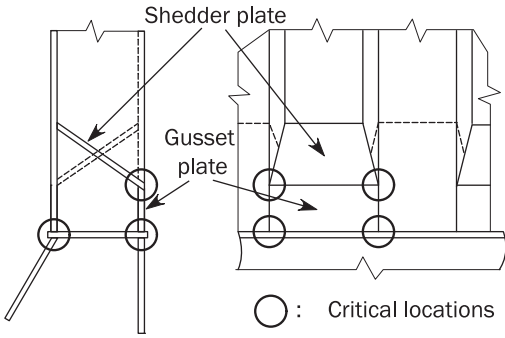
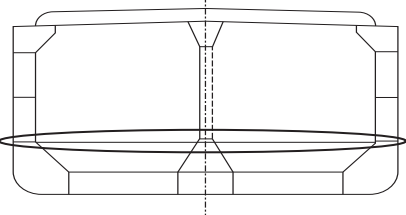
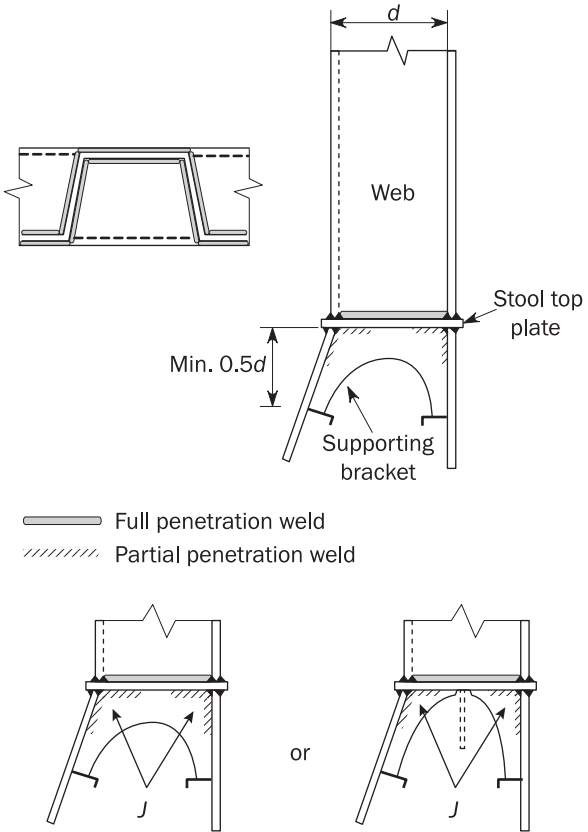
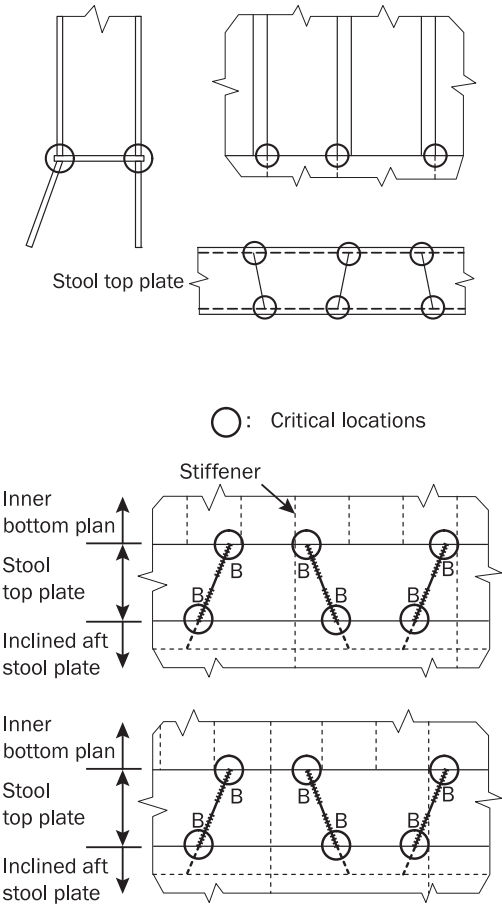
Connections of transverse bulkhead with lower stool	
Critical areas	Design standard J
 <p>Critical area</p>	 <p>Corrugation flange</p> <p>a</p> <p>$h \geq \frac{a}{2}$</p> <p>Gusset plate</p> <p>Sloped plate of lower stool</p> <p>Diaphragm/web ring</p> <p>Stool top plate</p> <p>— Full penetration welding - - - Partial penetration weld ... Fillet welding</p>
Critical locations	
 <p>Shedder plate</p> <p>Gusset plate</p> <p>○ : Critical locations</p>	
Critical location	<p>Connections of lower stool shelf plate to lower stool and corrugated transverse bulkheads.</p> <p>Connections of shedder plates to corrugated transverse bulkhead.</p>
Detail design standard	<p>The use of scallops is to be avoided on diaphragms/web at lower stool top plates. Gusset plates are to be fitted to corrugated bulkheads.</p> <p>Gusset plates are to be made out of the same material and have the same as-built thickness as corrugated bulkheads; and, the height of gusset plates is to be greater than half of breadth of the corrugation.</p> <p>To reduce stress concentrations at the crossing of the shedder plates one plate is to be moved higher than the other (as shown in Figure). Alternatively, bracketed stiffener can be fitted at the crossing points underneath the shedder plating facing the ballast hold.</p>
Building tolerances	<p>Ensure alignment between lower stool sloping plates and corrugation faces according to IACS Recommendation No. 47.</p>
Welding requirement	<p>Full penetration welding is to be applied between lower stool top plates and the side plating of lower stools and corrugated bulkheads.</p> <p>Partial or full penetration welding is to be applied around gusset plates. However, full penetration welding is to be applied between lower stool top plates and gusset plates.</p> <p>Ensure start and stop of welding is as far away as practicable from the critical corners.</p>

Table 11 : Design standard K – transverse or longitudinal corrugated bulkhead connection detail, oil tanker

Connections of transverse or longitudinal bulkhead with lower stool - oil tanker	
Critical areas	Design standard K
	
Critical locations	
	
Critical location	Connections of lower stool top plate to corrugated transverse or longitudinal bulkheads.
Detail design standard	The use of scallops is to be avoided on diaphragms/web at lower stool top plates. Supporting brackets are to be fitted in line with corrugation web as required in Ch 6, Sec 4, [2.6.2]. Scallop is not permitted in the supporting bracket.
Building tolerances	Ensure alignment between lower stool side plates and corrugation faces according to IACS Recommendation No. 47.

Connections of transverse or longitudinal bulkhead with lower stool - oil tanker	
Welding requirement	<p>Full or partial penetration welding is to be applied between lower stool top plates and the side plating of lower stools.</p> <p>Full penetration welding is to be applied between lower stool top plates and vertical corrugated bulkheads.</p> <p>Full or partial penetration welding is to be applied between lower stool top plates and supporting brackets.</p> <p>Ensure start and stop of welding is as far away as practicable from the critical corners.</p> <p>Connection 'J', as shown in the figure, of in line supporting bracket to stool top plate and side plate of lower stool is to be full or partial penetration welding, on minimum 300 mm from the corner.</p>

Table 12 : Design standard L – transverse bulkhead connection detail, bulk carrier (ballast hold)

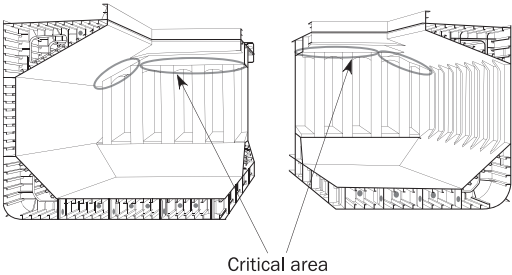
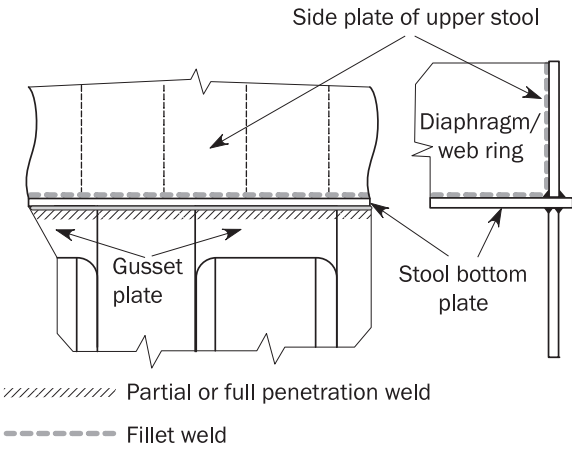
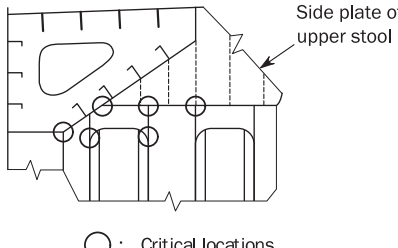
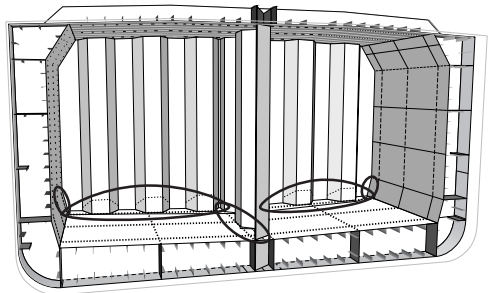
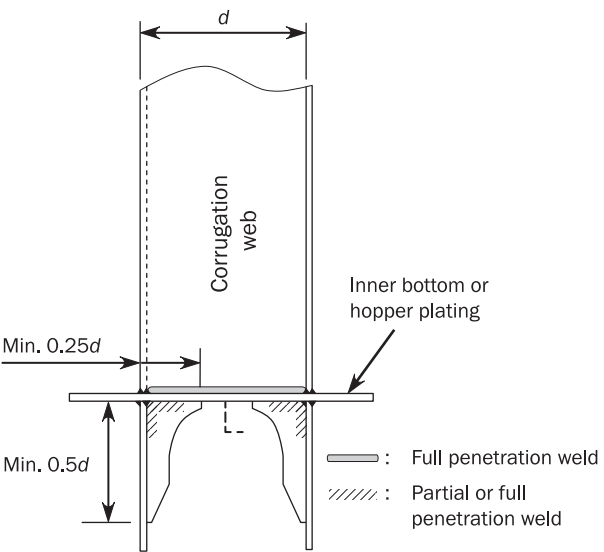
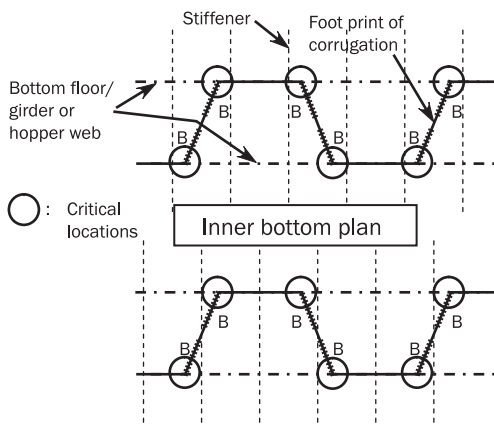
Connections of transverse bulkhead with sloped plate of upper stool	
Critical areas	Design standard L
 <p>Critical area</p>	 <p>Side plate of upper stool</p> <p>Diaphragm/web ring</p> <p>Gusset plate</p> <p>Stool bottom plate</p> <p>Partial or full penetration weld</p> <p>Fillet weld</p>
Critical locations	
 <p>Side plate of upper stool</p> <p>○ : Critical locations</p>	
Critical location	Connections of corrugated transverse bulkhead to the topside tank sloping plating and upper stool.
Detail design standard	<p>The use of scallops is to be avoided on diaphragms/web at upper stool bottom plates.</p> <p>Gusset plates are to be fitted between the face plates of corrugated bulkheads in way of heavy ballast hold.</p> <p>In way of heavy ballast hold, a deep transverse web or well-stiffened backing stiffener is to be provided in the topside tank in line with the face plate of the bulkhead corrugations to ensure that the loads are effectively dissipated.</p> <p>Gusset plates are to have a thickness and material properties not less than those required for corrugation flanges.</p>
Building tolerances	Ensure alignment between the face plates of corrugated bulkheads with the stool side plates as well as the watertight bulkheads and deep transverse web (or well-stiffened backing stiffener) in the topside tanks according to IACS Recommendation No. 47.
Welding requirement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Partial or full penetration welding is to be applied between upper stool bottom plates and corrugation. Fillet welding having minimum weld factor of 0.44 is to be applied between upper stool bottom plates and upper stool side plating. Fillet welding having minimum weld factor of 0.44 is to be applied between upper stool bottom plates and diaphragms/web rings. <p>Ensure start and stop of welding is as far away as practicable from the critical corners in all holds.</p>

Table 13 : Design standard M – connection details for vertically corrugated bulkheads in cargo tanks and heavy ballast hold

Connections of vertically corrugated bulkhead to inner bottom/hopper plating without stool	
Critical areas	Design standard M
	<p>Detail of in line bracket:</p>  <p>Note 1: Brackets are to be arranged below inner bottom and hopper tank plating in line with corrugation webs.</p> <p>Note 2: Where gusset plate with shedder plate according to Ch 6, Sec 4, [2.6.4] item b, is provided, in line bracket may be omitted on the side of gusset plate.</p>
Critical locations	
	
Critical location	-
Material and scantling requirement	<p>Inner bottom and hopper tank plating in way of corrugations is to be in accordance to Ch 6, Sec 4, [2.6.4].</p> <p>Floors/girders and hopper web that support corrugation flange is to be in accordance to Ch 6, Sec 4, [2.6.4].</p> <p>Supporting bracket aligned with corrugation web is to be in accordance with Ch 8, Sec 2, [5.2] and Ch 6, Sec 4, [2.6.4].</p>
Detail design standard	Supporting brackets are to be fitted in line with corrugation web as required in Ch 6, Sec 4, [2.6.2]. Scallop is not permitted in the supporting bracket.
Building tolerances	Median line of corrugation is to be in line with the median line of the supporting members with an allowable tolerance of $t_{as-built} / 3$ or 5 mm, whichever is less, where $t_{as-built}$ is the inner bottom thickness.
Welding requirement	<p>For the connection of vertically corrugated bulkheads to the inner bottom/hopper plating, full penetration welding is to be provided in according to Ch 12, Sec 3, [2.4]</p> <p>For the connection of supporting structures to inner bottom/hopper plating, partial or full penetration welding is to be provided in accordance with Ch 12, Sec 3, [2.4].</p> <p>Partial or full penetration welding is also to be applied for the connection of in line brackets below corrugation web in accordance with Ch 12, Sec 3, [2.4] on minimum 300 mm from the corner.</p>

7 BULKHEAD CONNECTION TO INNER BOTTOM

7.1 Design standard M

7.1.1

The connection of vertically corrugated bulkhead to inner bottom/hopper plating of cargo tanks and heavy ballast hold are to be designed according to the design standard M, as shown in Table 13.

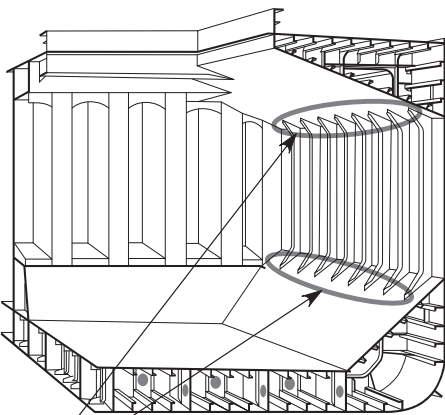
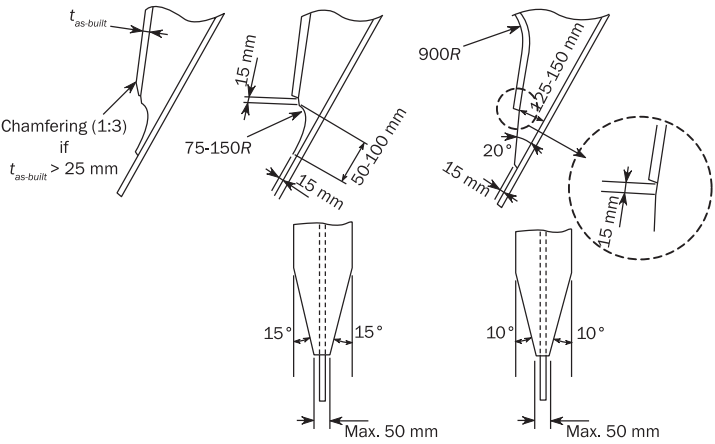
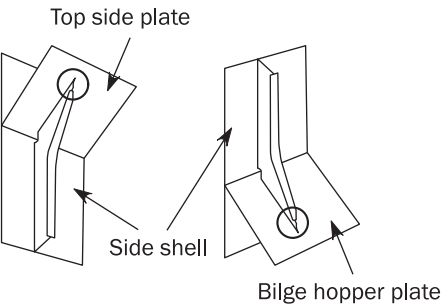
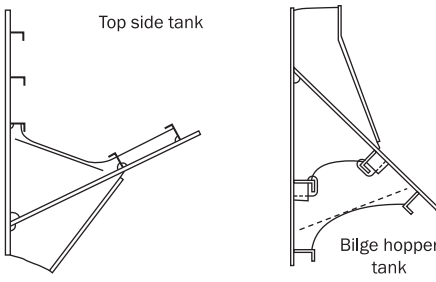
8 LOWER AND UPPER TOE OF HOLD FRAME

8.1 Design standard N

8.1.1

The welded connections of lower and upper bracket toes of hold frame of bulk carriers are to be designed according to design standard N, as shown in Table 14

Table 14 : Design standard N – lower and upper toe detail of hold frame - bulk carrier

Lower and upper hold frame connections	
Critical areas	Design standard N
 <p>Critical area</p>	 <p>Examples of the soft and extended toes at the end of hold frames.</p>
Critical locations	
 <p>Top side plate</p> <p>Side shell</p> <p>Bilge hopper plate</p> <p>○ : Critical location</p>	 <p>Top side tank</p> <p>Bilge hopper tank</p> <p>Connection of lower and upper end bracket of hold frame.</p>
Minimum requirement	As a minimum the detail design standard N is to be applied. Tapered extended toes are more effective and are to be considered for high tensile steel side shell frame.

Lower and upper hold frame connections	
Critical location	Toe connection of side shell frame lower and upper brackets to the hopper and topside sloping plates, including face plate terminations.
Detail design standard	<p>Alternative geometries than stipulated above are permissible subject to demonstration of satisfactory fatigue performance. However, the maximum angles shown on the figures for thickness chamfering and face width tapering are not to be exceeded. Bracket toe height and the distance between the face plate termination and start of the toe radius (or toe taper) are to be kept to a minimum.</p> <p>The face plates of hold frames at lower or upper brackets are to be tapered and chamfered as shown. While chamfering may be dispensed with if the thickness of the face plates is less than 25 mm, it is nevertheless a recommended practice, with a larger gradient if necessary.</p> <p>Frames are to be built-up symmetrical sections with integral upper and lower brackets and are to be arranged with soft or elongated toes as shown. The side frame flange is to be curved (not knuckled) at the connection with the end brackets.</p> <p>Where the frame upper brackets are not positioned directly below a ring web, supporting brackets are to be provided. In the design ensure that if a topside tank stiffener is positioned above the end of frame upper bracket, the stiffener cut-out is avoided or closed with a full collar. Increasing the size of supporting brackets will reduce stress concentrations in the critical area.</p> <p>Where the frame lower brackets are not positioned directly above a ring web, supporting brackets are to be provided. In the design ensure that if a hopper tank stiffener is positioned below the end of the frame lower bracket, the stiffener cut-out is avoided or closed with a full collar. Increasing the size of supporting brackets will reduce stress concentrations in the critical area.</p>
Building tolerances	<p>Ensure alignment between side shell frame lower and upper bracket and transverse ring webs or supporting brackets according to IACS Recommendation No. 47.</p> <p>Maximum misalignment is to be not greater than $t_{as-built} / 3$ where $t_{as-built}$ is the thinner as-built thickness of the webs to be aligned and misalignment is the overhang of the as-built thinner thickness.</p>
Welding requirement	<p>Welding is to comply with Ch 12, Sec 3, [3].</p> <p>In way of the wrap around weld at the face plate termination, care should be taken to ensure no over- run onto the radius part and the toe is free from notches and undercut.</p>

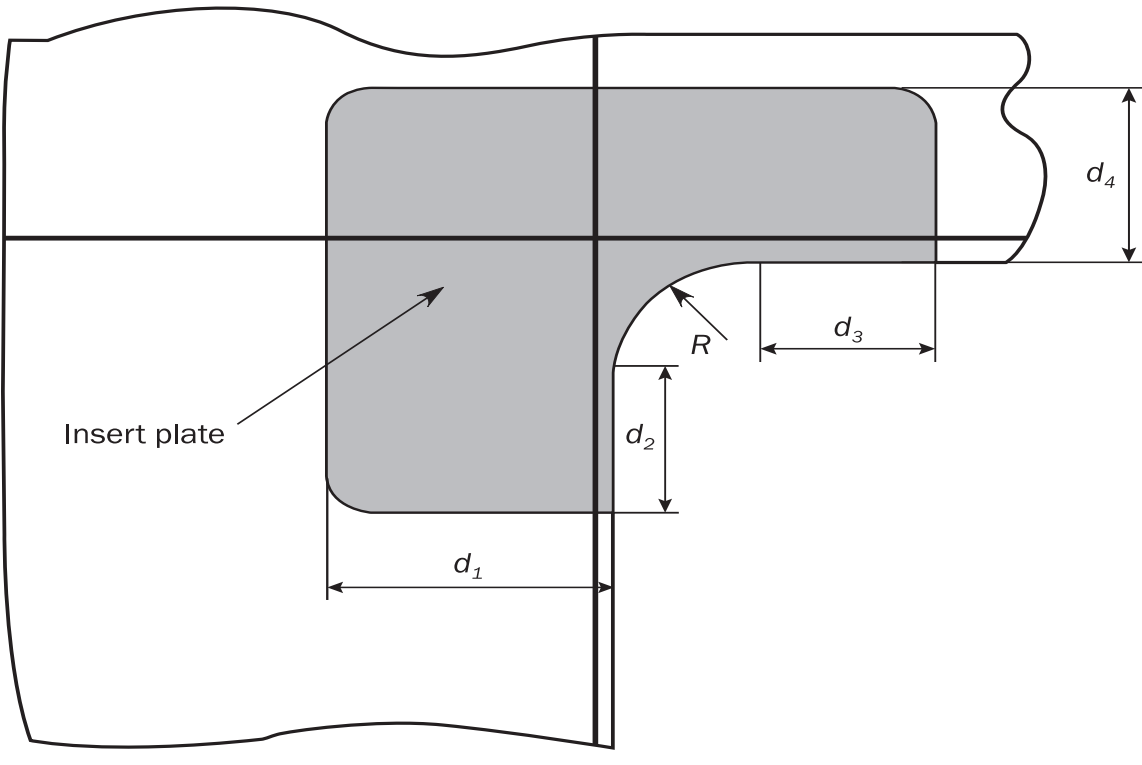
9 HATCH CORNER

9.1 Design standard O

9.1.1

Hatch corners in the cargo hold region, located on the strength deck of bulk carriers are required to be designed according to design standard O, as shown in Table 15.

Table 15 : Design standard O – hatch corner of bulk carriers

Hatch corner (bulk carriers)		
Design standard O		
 <p>The diagram illustrates the design of a hatch corner on a strength deck. It shows a cross-section of the corner with a shaded 'Insert plate'. Dimensions are indicated as follows: d_1 is the horizontal distance from the vertical centerline to the start of the insert plate; d_2 is the vertical distance from the horizontal centerline to the start of the insert plate; d_3 is the horizontal distance from the vertical centerline to the end of the insert plate; d_4 is the vertical distance from the horizontal centerline to the end of the insert plate; and R is the radius of the curved transition between the insert plate and the deck plating.</p>		
	without insert plate	with insert plate
Critical location	Hatch corner curve	Curved Radius Transition insert plate to deck plating
Detail design standard	Shape of hatch corner as required by Pt 2, Ch 1, Sec 2	Radius and insert plate dimensions and thickness as required by Pt 2, Ch 1, Sec 2. Insert plate has to be tapered for smooth thickness transition to deck plating, the transition taper length has to be not less than 3 times the offset.
Post-treatment	Grinding of cut edge within the radius	Grinding of cut edge within the radius

PART 1 CHAPTER 10

OTHER STRUCTURES

Table of Contents

SECTION 1

Fore Part

- 1 General
- 2 Structural Arrangement
- 3 Structure Subjected to Impact Loads
- 4 Additional Scantling Requirements

SECTION 2

Machinery Space

- 1 General
- 2 Machinery Space Arrangement
- 3 Machinery Foundations

SECTION 3

Aft Part

- 1 General
- 2 Aft Peak
- 3 Stern Frames
- 4 Special Scantling Requirements for Shell Structure

SECTION 4

Tanks Subject to Sloshing

- 1 General
- 2 Scantling Requirements

SECTION 1

FORE PART

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Ch 1, Sec 4.

α_p : Correction factor for the panel aspect ratio to be taken as:

$$\alpha_p = 1.2 - \frac{b}{2.1 a} \quad \text{but not to be taken as greater than 1.0.}$$

f_{bdg} : Bending moment factor taken as:

$$f_{bdg} = 8 \left(1 + \frac{n_s}{2} \right)$$

n_s : End fixation factor taken as:

$n_s = 0$ for both ends with low end fixity (simply supported).

$n_s = 1$ for one end fixed and one end simply supported.

$n_s = 2$ for continuous members or members with bracketed fitted at both ends

1 GENERAL

1.1 Application

1.1.1

The requirements of this section apply to the following structures of the fore part as defined in Ch 1, Sec 1, [2.4.2]:

- Fore peak structures.
- Stem.

In addition, the requirements of this section apply to structure subjected to impact loads:

- Flat bottom forward, according to [3.2].
- Bow area, according to [3.3].

2 STRUCTURAL ARRANGEMENT

2.1 Floors and bottom girders

2.1.1 Floors

In case of transverse framing, solid floors are to be fitted at each web frame location.

In case of longitudinal framing, the spacing of solid floors is not to be greater than 3.5 m or four transverse frame spaces, whichever is smaller.

The minimum depth of the floor at the centreline is not to be less than the required depth of the double bottom of the foremost cargo hold. See Ch 2, Sec 3, [2.3].

2.1.2 Bottom girders

A supporting structure is to be provided at the centreline either by extending the centreline girder to the stem or by providing a deep girder or centreline bulkhead.

Where a centreline girder is fitted, the minimum depth and thickness is not to be less than that required for the depth of the double bottom in the neighbouring cargo hold region, and the upper edge is to be stiffened.

In case of transverse framing, the spacing of bottom girders is not to exceed 2.5 m.

In case of longitudinal framing, the spacing of bottom girders is not to exceed 3.5 m.

2.1.3 Alternative design verification

This spacing, defined in [2.1.1] and [2.1.2] may be increased, if the designer performs a verification of the bottom structure by means of grillage analysis or FE analysis and provides their full documentation. The acceptance criteria to be applied are defined in Ch 6, Sec 6, [3]. A FE analysis is to be performed under consideration of the requirements provided in Ch 7.

2.2 Wash bulkheads**2.2.1**

Where a centreline wash bulkhead is fitted, the lowest strake is to have thickness not less than required for a centreline girder.

Where a longitudinal wash bulkhead supports bottom transverses, the details and arrangements of openings in the bulkhead are to be configured to avoid areas of high stresses in way of the connection of the wash bulkhead with bottom transverses.

2.3 Side shell supporting structure**2.3.1 Web frames**

The spacing of web frames, S , in m as defined in Ch 1, Sec 4, Table 5, is to be taken as:

$S = 2.6 + 0.005 L$, but not to be taken greater than 3.5 m.

Perforated flats are to be fitted to limit the effective span of web frames to not greater than 10 m.

2.3.2 Stringers

The transverse framing forward of the collision bulkhead stringers are to be spaced approximately 3.5 m apart. Stringers are to have an effective span not greater than 10 m, and are to be adequately supported by web frame structures.

2.3.3 Alternative design verification

The spacing of web frames and stringers may be increased, if the designer performs a verification of the side shell supporting structure by means of beam analysis or FE analysis and provides their full documentation.

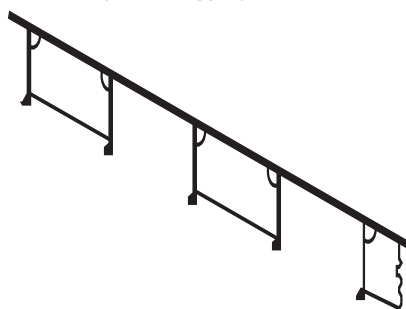
The acceptance criteria to be applied are defined in Ch 6, Sec 6, [3]. A FE analysis is to be performed under consideration of the requirements provided in Ch 7.

2.4 Tripping brackets**2.4.1**

For side shell and tank walls, located forward of the collision bulkhead and vertically framed, tripping brackets spaced not more than 2.6 m are to be fitted, according to Figure 1, between primary supporting members, decks and/or platforms.

The as-built thickness of the tripping brackets is not to be less than the as-built thickness of the side frame webs to which they are connected.

Figure 1 : Tripping brackets



2.5 Bulbous bow

2.5.1 General

Where a bulbous bow is fitted, the structural arrangements are to be such that the bulb is adequately supported and integrated into the fore peak structure.

2.5.2 Diaphragm plates

At the forward end of the bulb the structure is generally to be supported by horizontal diaphragm plates spaced about 1m apart in conjunction with a deep centreline web.

In general, vertical transverse diaphragm plates are to be arranged in way of the transition from the peak framing to the bulb framing.

2.5.3 Special bulbous bow designs

In way of a wide bulb, additional strengthening in the form of a centreline wash bulkhead is generally to be fitted.

In way of a long bulb, additional strengthening in the form of transverse wash bulkheads or substantial web frames is to be fitted.

2.5.4 Strengthening for anchor and chain cable contact

The shell plating is to be increased in thickness at the forward end of the bulb and also in areas likely to be subjected to contact with anchors and chain cables during anchor handling. The increased plate thickness is to be the same as that required for plated stems given in [4.1.1].

3 STRUCTURE SUBJECTED TO IMPACT LOADS

3.1 General

3.1.1 Application

The requirements of this sub-section cover the strengthening requirements for local impact loads that may occur in the forward structure. The impact loads to be applied in [3.2] and [3.3] are described in Ch 4, Sec 5, [3].

3.1.2 General scantling requirements

The requirements of [3.2] and [3.3] are to be applied in addition to applicable scantling requirements in Ch 6. Local scantling increases due to impact loads are to be made with due consideration given to details and avoidance of hard spots, notches and other harmful stress concentrations.

3.2 Bottom slamming

3.2.1 Application

Where the minimum draughts forward, T_{F-e} or T_{F-f} , as specified in Ch 4, Sec 5, [3.2.1], are less than $0.045 L$, the bottom forward is to be additionally strengthened to resist bottom slamming pressures.

The draughts for which the bottom has been strengthened are to be indicated on the shell expansion plan and loading guidance information, as required in Ch 1, Sec 5.

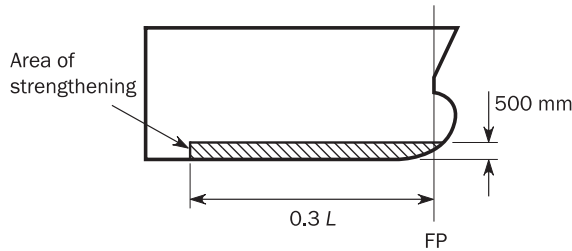
The load calculation point of the primary supporting members is specified in Ch 3, Sec 7, [4].

3.2.2 Extent of strengthening

The strengthening is to extend forward of $0.3 L$ from the FP over the flat of bottom and adjacent plating with attached stiffeners up to a height of 500 mm above the baseline, see Figure 2.

Outside the region strengthened to resist bottom slamming the scantlings are to be tapered to maintain continuity of longitudinal and/or transverse strength.

Figure 2 : Extent of strengthening against bottom slamming



3.2.3 Design to resist bottom slamming loads

The design of end connections of stiffeners in the bottom slamming region is to provide end fixity, either by making the stiffeners continuous through supports or by providing end brackets complying with Ch 3, Sec 6, [3.2]. Where it is not practical to comply with this requirement, the net plastic section modulus, Z_{pl-alt} , in cm^3 , for alternative end fixity arrangements is not to be less than:

$$Z_{pl-alt} = \frac{16Z_{pl}}{f_{bdg}}$$

where:

Z_{pl} : Net plastic section modulus, in cm^3 , as required by [3.2.5].

Scantlings and arrangements of primary supporting members, including bulkheads in way of stiffeners, are to comply with [3.2.7].

3.2.4 Shell plating

The net thickness of the hull envelope plating, t , in mm, except for the transversely stiffened bilge plating within the cylindrical part of the ship, is not to be less than:

$$t = \frac{0.0158 \alpha_p b}{C_d} \sqrt{\frac{P_{SL}}{C_a R_{eH}}}$$

where:

C_d : Plate capacity correction coefficient taken as:

$$C_d = 1.3.$$

C_a : Permissible bending stress coefficient taken as:

$$C_a = 1.0 \text{ for acceptance criteria set AC-I.}$$

The transversely stiffened bilge plating within the cylindrical part of the ship is to comply with the requirements given in Ch 6, Sec 4, [2.2].

3.2.5 Shell stiffeners

The shell stiffeners within the strengthening area defined in [3.2.2] are to comply with the following criteria:

- a) The net plastic section modulus, Z_{pl} , in cm^3 , is not to be less than:

$$Z_{pl} = \frac{P_{SL} s \ell_{bdg}^2}{f_{bdg} C_s R_{eH}}$$

where:

C_s : Permissible bending stress coefficient taken as:

$$C_s = 0.9 \text{ for acceptance criteria set AC-I.}$$

- b) The net web thickness, t_w , in mm, is not to be less than:

$$t_w = \frac{P_{SL} s \ell_{shr}}{2d_{shr} C_t \tau_{eH}}$$

where:

C_t : Permissible shear stress coefficient taken as:

$$C_t = 1.0 \text{ for acceptance criteria set AC-I.}$$

- c) The slenderness ratio is to comply with Ch 8, Sec 2.

3.2.6 Bottom slamming load area for primary supporting members

The scantlings of primary supporting members according to [3.2.7] are based on the application of the slamming pressure defined in Ch 4, Sec 5, [3.2] to an idealised slamming load area of hull envelope plating, A_{SL} , in m^2 , given by:

$$A_{SL} = \frac{1.1 L B C_b}{1000}$$

3.2.7 Primary supporting members

The size and number of openings in web plating of the floors and girders is to be minimised considering the required shear area as given in a):

- a) Net shear area

The net shear area, $A_{shr-n50}$, in cm^2 , of each primary supporting member web at any position along its span is not to be less than:

$$A_{shr-n50} = 10 \frac{Q_{SL}}{C_t \tau_{eH}}$$

where:

Q_{SL} : The greatest shear force due to slamming for the position being considered, in kN, based on the application of a patch load, F_{SL} to the most onerous location, as determined in accordance with b) or c).

C_t : Permissible shear stress coefficient taken as:

$$C_t = 0.9 \text{ for acceptance criteria set AC-I.}$$

b) Simplified calculation of slamming shear force

For simple arrangements of primary supporting members, where the grillage effect may be ignored, the shear force, Q_{SL} , in kN, is given by:

$$Q_{SL} = f_{pt} f_{dist} F_{SL}$$

where:

f_{pt} : Correction factor for the proportion of patch load acting on a single primary supporting member, taken as

$$f_{pt} = 0.5 (f_{SL}^3 - 2 f_{SL}^2 + 2)$$

f_{SL} : Patch load modification factor taken as:

$$f_{SL} = 0.5 \frac{b_{SL}}{S}$$

f_{dist} : Factor for the greatest shear force distribution along the span, according to Figure 3.

F_{SL} : Patch load, in kN, taken as:

$$F_{SL} = P_{SL} \ell_{SL} b_{SL}$$

ℓ_{SL} : Extent of slamming load area along the span, in m, taken as:

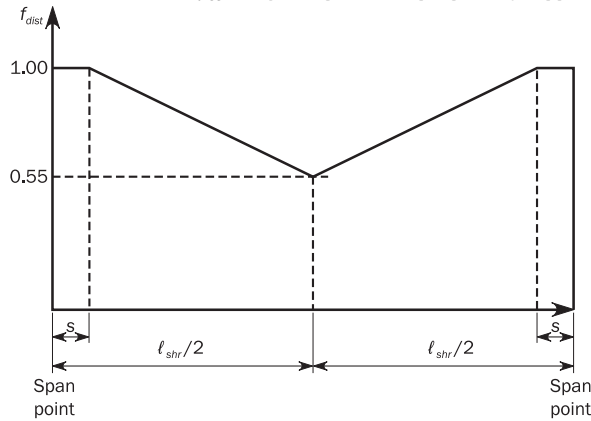
$$\ell_{SL} = \sqrt{A_{SL}} \text{ but not to be greater than } 0.5 \ell_{shr}.$$

b_{SL} : Breadth of impact area supported by primary supporting member, in m, taken as:

$$b_{SL} = \sqrt{A_{SL}} \text{ but not to be greater than } S.$$

A_{SL} : Surface defined in [3.2.6].

Figure 3 : Distribution of f_{dist} along the span of simple primary supporting members



c) Direct calculation method for slamming shear force

For complex arrangements of primary supporting members, the greatest shear force, Q_{SL} , at any location along the span of each primary supporting member is to be derived by direct calculation in accordance with Table 1.

d) Web thickness of primary supporting member

The net web thickness, t_w , in mm, of primary supporting members adjacent to the shell is not to be less than:

$$t_w = \frac{s_w}{70} \sqrt{\frac{R_{eH}}{235}}$$

where:

s_w : Plate breadth, in mm, taken as the spacing between the web stiffening.

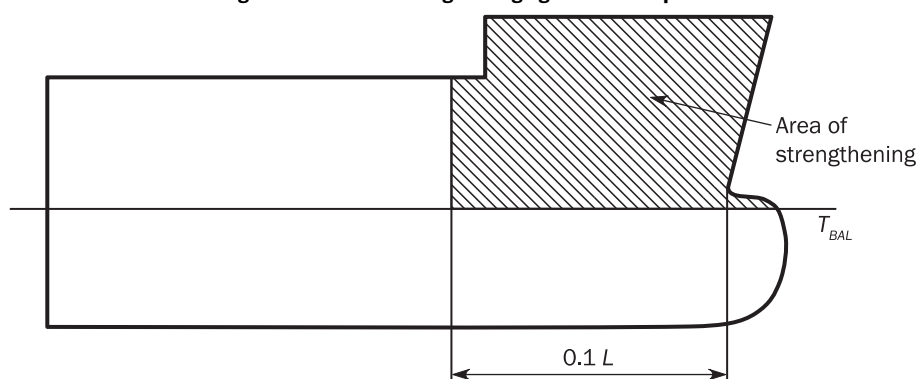
Table 1 : Direct calculation methods for derivation of Q_{SL}

Type of analysis	Model extent	Assumed end fixity of floors
Beam theory	Overall span of member between effective bending supports.	Fixed at ends
Double bottom grillage	Longitudinal extent to be one cargo tank length. Transverse extent to be between inner hopper knuckle and centreline.	Floors and girders to be fixed at boundaries of the model.
Note 1: The envelope of greatest shear force along each primary supporting member is to be derived by applying the load patch on a square area as defined in [3.2.6], to a number of locations along the span.		
Note 2: A more extensive model in length and breadth can be considered.		

3.3 Bow impact

3.3.1 Application

The side structure in the ship forward area is to be strengthened against bow impact pressures. The strengthening is to extend forward of $0.1 L$ from the FP and vertically above the minimum design ballast draught, T_{BAL} , defined in Ch 1, Sec 4, [3.1.5] and forecastle deck if any. See Figure 4.

Figure 4 : Extent of strengthening against bow impact

Outside the strengthening area the scantlings are to be tapered to maintain continuity of longitudinal and/or transverse strength.

3.3.2 Design to resist bow impact loads

- a) In the bow impact strengthening area, longitudinal framing is to be carried as far forward as practicable.

The design of end connections of stiffeners in the bow impact region are to ensure end fixity, either by making the stiffeners continuous through supports or by providing end brackets complying with Ch 3, Sec 6, [3.2]. Where it is not practical to comply with this requirement, the net plastic section modulus, Z_{pl-alt} , in cm^3 , for alternative end fixity arrangements is not to be less than:

$$Z_{pl-alt} = \frac{16Z_{pl}}{f_{bdg}}$$

where:

Z_{pl} : Effective net plastic section modulus, in cm^3 , required by [3.3.4].

- b) Scantlings and arrangements of primary supporting members, including decks and bulkheads, in way of the stiffeners, are to comply with [3.3.6]. In areas of the greatest bow impact load, the web stiffeners arranged perpendicular to the hull envelope plating and the double sided lug connections are to be provided.

The main stiffening direction of decks and bulkheads supporting shell framing is to be arranged parallel to the span direction of the supported shell frames, to protect against buckling.

3.3.3 Side shell plating

The net thickness of the side shell plating, t , in mm is not to be less than:

$$t = 0.0158 \alpha_p b \sqrt{\frac{P_{FB}}{C_a R_{eH}}}$$

where:

C_a : Permissible bending stress coefficient taken as:

$C_a = 1.0$ for acceptance criteria set AC-I.

3.3.4 Side shell stiffeners

The side shell stiffeners within the strengthening area defined in [3.3.1] are to comply with the following criteria:

- a) The effective net plastic section modulus, Z_{pl} , in cm^3 in association with the effective plating to which it is attached, is not to be less than:

$$Z_{pl} = \frac{P_{FB} S \ell_{bdg}^2}{f_{bdg} C_s R_{eH}}$$

where:

C_s : Permissible bending stress coefficient taken as:

$C_s = 0.9$ for acceptance criteria set AC-I.

- b) The net web thickness, t_w , in mm, is not to be less than:

$$t_w = \frac{P_{FB} S \ell_{shr}}{2 d_{shr} C_t \tau_{eH}}$$

where:

d_{shr} : Effective web depth of stiffener, in mm, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, [1.4.3].

C_t : Permissible shear stress coefficient taken as:

$C_t = 1.0$ for acceptance criteria set AC-I.

- c) The slenderness ratio is to comply with Ch 8, Sec 2.

3.3.5 Bow impact load area for primary supporting members

The scantlings of primary supporting members according to [3.3.6] are based on the application of the bow impact pressure, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 5, [3.3.1], to an idealised bow impact load area of hull envelope plating, A_{BI} , in m^2 , is given by:

$$A_{BI} = \frac{1.1 L B C_b}{1000}$$

3.3.6 Primary supporting members

- a) The section modulus of the primary supporting member is to apply along the bending span clear of end brackets and cross sectional areas of the primary supporting member are to be applied at the ends/supports and may be gradually reduced along the span and clear of the ends/supports following the distribution of f_{dist} indicated in Figure 3.
- b) Primary supporting members in the bow impact strengthening area are to be configured to provide effective continuity of strength and the avoidance of hard spots.
- c) End brackets of primary supporting members are to be suitably stiffened along their edge. Consideration is to be given to the design of bracket toes to minimise abrupt changes of cross section.

- d) Tripping arrangements are to comply with Ch 8, Sec 2, [5.1.1]. In addition, tripping brackets are to be fitted at the toes of end brackets and at locations where the primary supporting member flange is knuckled or curved.
- e) The net section modulus of each primary supporting member, Z_{n50} , in cm^3 , is not to be less than:

$$Z_{n50} = 1000 \frac{f_{bdg-pt} P_{FB} b_{BI} f_{BI} \ell_{bdg}^2}{f_{bdg} C_s R_{eH}}$$

where:

f_{bdg-pt} : Correction factor for the bending moment at the ends and considering the patch load taken as:

$$f_{bdg-pt} = 3 f_{BI}^3 - 8 f_{BI}^2 + 6 f_{BI}$$

f_{BI} : Patch load modification factor taken as:

$$f_{BI} = \frac{\ell_{BI}}{\ell_{bdg}}$$

ℓ_{BI} : Extent of bow impact load area, in m, along the span:

$$\ell_{BI} = \sqrt{A_{BI}} \text{ but not to be taken as greater than } \ell_{bdg}.$$

b_{BI} : Breadth of impact load area, in m, supported by the primary supporting member, to be taken as the spacing between primary supporting members, S , as defined in Ch 1, Sec 4, Table 5, but not to be taken as greater than ℓ_{BI} .

A_{BI} : Bow impact load area, in m^2 , as defined in [3.3.5].

f_{bdg} : Bending moment factor taken as:

$f_{bdg} = 12$ for primary supporting members with end fixed continuous flange or where brackets at both ends are fitted in accordance with Ch 3, Sec 6, [4.4].

C_s : Permissible bending stress coefficient taken as:

$C_s = 0.8$ for acceptance criteria set AC-I.

- f) The net shear area of the web, $A_{shr-n50}$, in cm^2 , of each primary supporting member at the support/toe of end brackets is not to be less than:

$$A_{shr-n50} = \frac{5 f_{PL} P_{FB} b_{BI} \ell_{shr}}{C_t \tau_{eH}}$$

where:

f_{PL} : Patch load modification factor taken as:

$$f_{PL} = \frac{\ell_{BI}}{\ell_{shr}}$$

ℓ_{BI} : Extent of bow impact load area, in m, along the span taken as,

$$\ell_{BI} = \sqrt{A_{BI}} \text{ but not greater than } \ell_{shr}.$$

C_t : Permissible shear stress coefficient taken as:

$C_t = 0.75$ for acceptance criteria set AC-I.

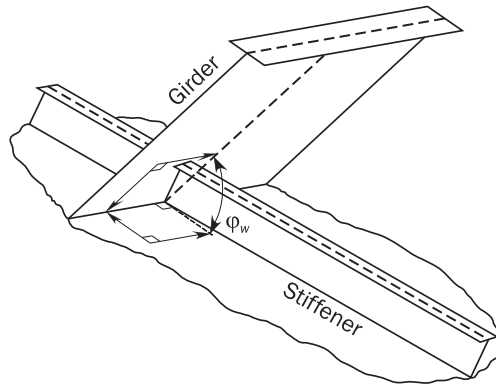
- g) The net web thickness of each primary supporting member, t_w , in mm including decks/bulkheads directly welded to the side shell is not to be less than:

$$t_w = \frac{P_{FB} b_{BI}}{\sin \phi_w \sigma_{cr}}$$

where:

- ϕ_w : Angle, in deg, between the primary supporting member web and the shell plate, see Figure 5.
- σ_{cr} : Critical buckling stress in compression of the web of the primary supporting member or deck/bulkhead panel in way of the applied load given by Ch 8, Sec 5, [2.2.3], in N/mm². In the calculation, both σ_x and σ_y given in Ch 8, Sec 5, [2.2.3] are to be considered and UP-B is to be applied.

Figure 5 : Angle between shell primary member and shell plate



4 ADDITIONAL SCANTLING REQUIREMENTS

4.1 Plate stem

4.1.1

The net thickness, t_{stm} in mm, from keel line above to $T_{SC} + 0.6$ m is not to be less than:

$$t_{stm} = (0.6 + 0.4S_B) (0.08 L + 2.7) \sqrt{k} \text{ but need not be greater than } 22 \sqrt{k} - 1$$

where:

- S_B : Spacing, in m, between horizontal stringers (partial or not), breasthooks, or equivalent horizontal stiffening members.

Starting from 0.6 m above the summer load waterline up to $T_{SC} + C_w$, the net thickness may gradually be reduced to $0.8 t_{stm}$.

4.1.2 Breasthooks and diaphragm plating

The net thickness of breasthooks/diaphragm plates, in way of bow impact strengthening area defined in [3.3.1], t_w , in mm, is not to be less than:

$$t_w = \frac{s}{70} \sqrt{\frac{R_{eH}}{235}}$$

where:

- s : Spacing of stiffeners on the web, as defined in Ch 1, Sec 4, Table 5, in mm. Where no stiffeners are fitted, s is to be taken as the depth of the web.

4.2 Thruster tunnel

4.2.1

The net thickness of the tunnel plating, t_{tun} , in mm, is not to be less than the net required thickness for the shell plating in the vicinity of the bow thruster.

In addition, t_{tun} is not to be taken less than:

$$t_{tun} = 0.008 d_{tun} + 1.8$$

where:

d_{tun} : Inside diameter of the tunnel, in mm, but not to be taken less than 970 mm.

Where the outboard ends of the tunnel are provided with bars or grids, the bars or grids are to be effectively secured.

SECTION 2

MACHINERY SPACE

1 GENERAL**1.1** Application**1.1.1**

The requirements of this section apply to the scantlings and arrangement of structures located in the machinery space. It is the shipyard responsibility to design the ship in accordance with the machinery manufacturer's requirements.

2 MACHINERY SPACE ARRANGEMENT**2.1** Structural arrangement**2.1.1**

Where openings in decks/bulkheads are provided in the machinery space, the arrangements are to support the deck, side, and bottom structure.

2.1.2

All parts of the machinery, shafting, etc, are to be supported to distribute the loads into the ship's structure. The adjacent structure is to be suitably stiffened.

2.1.3

Primary supporting members are to be positioned giving consideration to the provision of through stiffeners and in line pillar supports to achieve an efficient structural design.

2.1.4

The spacing of web frames in way of transversely framed machinery spaces is generally not to exceed five transverse frame spaces. Web frames are to be connected at the top and bottom to members of suitable stiffness, and supported by deck transverses.

2.1.5

End connections of side longitudinals at transverse bulkheads are to provide fixity, lateral support, and when not continuous are to be provided with soft-toe brackets. Brackets lapped onto the longitudinals are not to be fitted.

2.1.6

Where a transverse framing system is adopted, deck stiffeners are to be supported by a suitable arrangement of longitudinal girders in association with pillars or pillar bulkheads. Where fitted, deck transverses are to be arranged in line with web frames to provide end fixity and transverse continuity of strength.

Where a longitudinal framing system is adopted, deck longitudinals are to be supported by deck transverses in line with web frames in association with pillars or pillar bulkheads.

2.1.7

Machinery casings are to be supported by a suitable arrangement of deck transverses and longitudinal girders in association with pillars or pillar bulkheads. In way of particularly large machinery casing openings, cross ties may be required. These are to be arranged in line with deck transverses.

2.1.8

The foundations for main propulsion units, reduction gears, shaft and thrust bearings, and the structure supporting those foundations are to maintain the required alignment and rigidity under all anticipated conditions of loading. Consideration is to be given to the submittal of the following plans to the machinery manufacturer for review:

- a) Foundations for main propulsion units.
- b) Foundations for reduction gears.
- c) Foundations for thrust bearings.
- d) Structure supporting a), b) and c).

2.2 Double bottom

2.2.1 Double bottom height

The double bottom height at the centreline, irrespective of the location of the machinery space, is to be not less than the value defined in Ch 2, Sec 3, [2.3.1]. This depth may need to be considerably increased in relation to the type and depth of main machinery seatings.

The above height is to be increased by the shipyard where the machinery space is very large and where there is a considerable variation in draught between light ballast and full load conditions.

Where the double bottom height in the machinery space differs from that in adjacent spaces, structural continuity of longitudinal members is to be provided by sloping the inner bottom over an adequate longitudinal extent. The knuckles in the sloped inner bottom are to be located in way of floors. Lesser double bottom height may be accepted in local areas provided that the overall strength of the double bottom structure is not thereby impaired.

2.2.2 Centreline girder

The double bottom is to be arranged with a centreline girder. In way of any openings for manholes on the centreline girder, permitted only where absolutely necessary for double bottom access and maintenance, local strengthening is to be arranged.

2.2.3 Side bottom girders

In the machinery space, the number of side bottom girders is to be adequately increased, with respect to the adjacent areas, to provide adequate rigidity of the structure. The side bottom girders in longitudinally stiffened double bottom, are to be a continuation of any bottom longitudinals in the areas adjacent to the machinery space and are generally to have a spacing not greater than 3 times that of longitudinals and in no case greater than 3 m.

2.2.4 Girders in way of machinery seatings

Additional side bottom girders are to be fitted in way of machinery seating.

2.2.5 Floors in longitudinally stiffened double bottom

Where the double bottom is longitudinally stiffened, plate floors are to be fitted at every frame under the main engine and thrust bearing. Outboard of the engine and bearing seatings, the floors may be fitted at alternate frames.

2.2.6 Floors in transversely framed double bottom

Where the double bottom in the machinery space is transversely stiffened, floors are to be arranged at every frame.

2.2.7 Manholes and wells

The number and size of manholes in floors located in way of seatings and adjacent areas are to be kept to the minimum necessary for double bottom access and maintenance.

In general, manhole edges are to be stiffened with flanges; failing this, the floor plate is to be adequately stiffened with flat bars at manhole sides.

Manholes with perforated portable plates are to be fitted in the inner bottom in the vicinity of wells arranged close to the aft bulkhead of the engine room.

Drainage of the tunnel is to be arranged through a well located at the aft end of the tunnel.

2.2.8 Inner bottom plating

Where main engines or thrust bearings are bolted directly to the inner bottom, the net thickness of the inner bottom plating is to be at least 19 mm. Hold-down bolts are to be arranged as close as possible to floors and longitudinal girders. Plating thickness and the arrangements of hold-down bolts are also to consider the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.2.9 Heavy equipment

Where heavy equipment is mounted directly on the inner bottom, the thickness of the floors and girders is to be suitably increased.

3 MACHINERY FOUNDATIONS**3.1** General**3.1.1**

Main engines and thrust bearings are to be effectively secured to the hull structure by foundations of strength that is sufficient to resist the various gravitational, thrust, torque, dynamic, and vibratory forces which may be imposed on them.

3.1.2

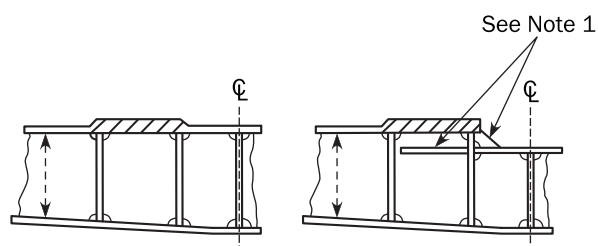
In the case of higher power internal combustion engines or turbine installations, the foundations are generally to be integral with the double bottom structure. Consideration is to be given to substantially increase the inner bottom plating thickness in way of the engine foundation plate or the turbine gear case and the thrust bearing, see Type 1 of Figure 1.

3.1.3

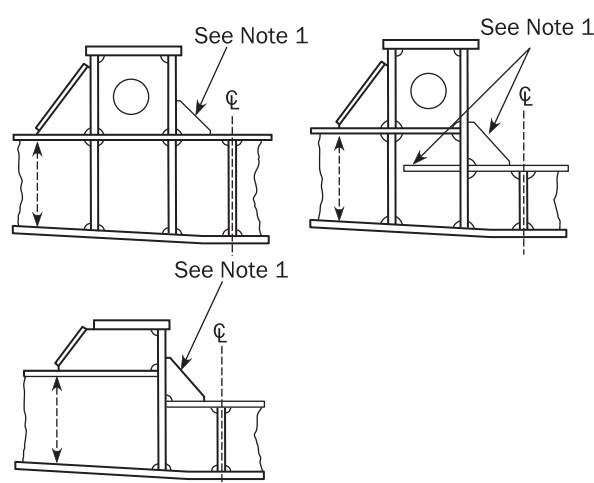
For main machinery supported on foundations of Type 2, as shown in Figure 2, the forces from the engine into the adjacent structure are to be distributed as uniformly as possible. Longitudinal members supporting the foundation are to be aligned with girders in the double bottom, and transverse stiffening is to be arranged in line with the floors, see Type 2 of Figure 2.

Figure 1 : Machinery foundations Type 1

Seat integral with tank top

**Figure 2 : Machinery foundations Type 2**

Built up seat



Note 1: Brackets are to be as large as possible. Brackets may be omitted to avoid interference with the girders of the engine foundation, in accordance with recommendations of the engine manufacturer.

3.2 Foundations for internal combustion engines and thrust bearings

3.2.1

In determining the scantlings of foundations for internal combustion engines and thrust bearings, consideration is to be given to the general rigidity of the engine and to its design characteristics with regard to out of balance forces.

3.2.2

Generally, two girders are to be fitted in way of the foundation for internal combustion engines and thrust bearings.

3.3 Auxiliary foundations

3.3.1

Auxiliary machinery is to be secured on foundations that are of suitable size and arrangement to distribute the loads from the machinery evenly into the supporting structure.

SECTION 3

AFT PART

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Ch 1, Sec 4.

1 GENERAL

1.1 Application

1.1.1

The requirements of this section apply for the scantlings and arrangement of structures located aft of the aft peak bulkhead.

2 AFT PEAK

2.1 Structural arrangement

2.1.1 Floors

Floors are to be fitted at each frame space in the aft peak and carried to a height at least above the stern tube. Where floors do not extend to flats or decks, they are to be stiffened by flanges at their upper end.

Heavy plate floors are to be fitted in way of the aft face of the horn and in line with the webs in the rudder horn. They may be required to be carried up to the first deck or flat. In this area, cut outs, scallops or other openings are to be kept to a minimum.

2.1.2 Platforms and side girders

Platforms and side girders within the peak are to be arranged in line with those located in the area immediately forward.

Where this arrangement is not possible due to the shape of the hull and access needs, structural continuity between the peak and the structures of the area immediately forward is to be ensured by adopting wide tapering brackets.

Where the aft peak is adjacent to a machinery space whose side is longitudinally framed, the side girders in the aft peak are to be fitted with tapering brackets.

Where the depth from the peak tank top to the weather deck is greater than 2.6 m and the side is transversely framed, one or more side girders are to be fitted, preferably in line with similar structures existing forward.

2.1.3 Longitudinal bulkheads

A longitudinal non-tight bulkhead is to be fitted on the centreline of the ship, in general in the upper part of the peak, and stiffened at each frame spacing.

Where either the stern overhang is very large or the maximum breadth of the space divided by watertight and wash bulkheads is greater than 20 m, additional longitudinal wash bulkheads may be required.

2.1.4 Alternative design verification

The spacing and arrangement requirements, defined in [2.1.1], [2.1.2] and [2.1.3] may be increased, if the designer performs a verification by means of grillage analysis or FE analysis and provides their full documentation. The acceptance criteria to be applied are defined in Ch 6, Sec 6, [3]. A FE analysis is to be performed under consideration of the requirements provided in Ch 7.

2.2 Stiffening of floors and girders in aft peak

2.2.1

Stiffeners on the floors and girders in aft peak ballast or fresh water tanks above propeller are to be designed in accordance with [2.2.2] and [2.2.3]. This applies for stiffeners located in an area extending longitudinally between the forward edge of the rudder and the after end of the propeller boss and transversely within the diameter of the propeller.

2.2.2

The height of stiffeners, h_{stf} , in mm, on the floors and girders are not to be less than:

$h_{stf} = 80 \ell_{stf}$ for flat bar stiffeners.

$h_{stf} = 70 \ell_{stf}$ for bulb profiles and flanged stiffeners.

where:

ℓ_{stf} : Length of stiffener, in m, as shown in Figure 1. Length need not be taken greater than 5 m.

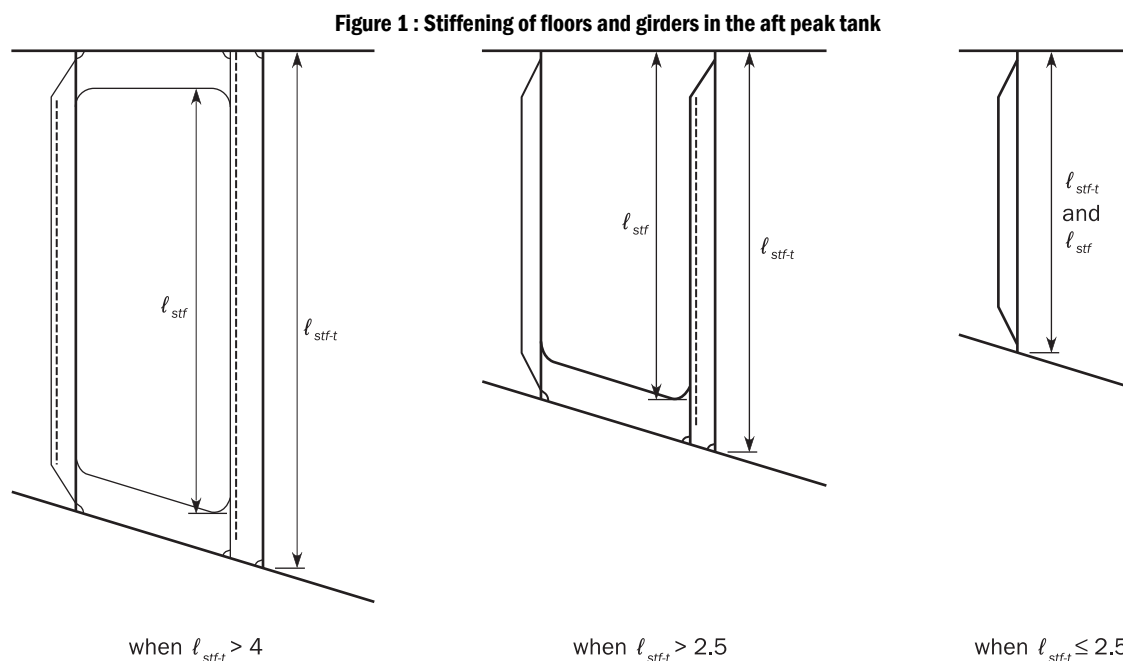
2.2.3

End brackets are to be provided as follows:

- Brackets are to be fitted at the lower and upper ends when ℓ_{stf-t} exceeds 4 m.
- Brackets are to be fitted at the lower end when ℓ_{stf-t} exceeds 2.5 m.

where:

ℓ_{stf-t} : Total length of stiffener, in m, as shown in Figure 1.



3 STERN FRAMES

3.1 General

3.1.1

Stern frames may be fabricated from steel plates or made of cast steel with a hollow section. For applicable material specifications and steel grades, see Ch 3, Sec 1. Stern frames of other material or construction will be specially considered.

3.1.2

Cast steel and fabricated stern frames are to be strengthened by adequately spaced horizontal plates with gross thickness not less than 80% of required thickness for stern frames, t_1 , as defined in Table 1 or Table 2. Abrupt changes of section are to be avoided in castings; all sections are to have adequate tapering radius.

3.1.3

In the upper part of the propeller aperture, where the hull form is full and centreline supports are provided, the thickness of stern frames may be reduced to 80% of the applicable requirement in [3.2.1].

3.2 Propeller posts

3.2.1 Gross scantlings of propeller posts

The gross scantlings of propeller posts are not to be less than those obtained from the formulae in Table 1 for single screw ships and Table 2 for twin screw ships.

Scantlings and proportions of the propeller post which differ from Table 1 and Table 2 may be considered acceptable provided that the section modulus of the propeller post section about its longitudinal axis is not less than that calculated with the propeller post scantlings in Table 1 or Table 2, as applicable.

Table 1 : Single screw ships - Gross scantlings of propeller posts

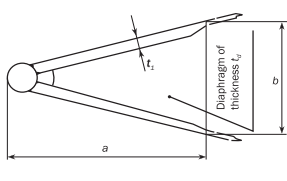
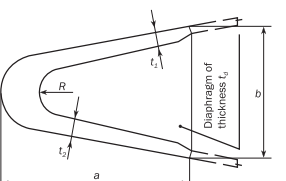
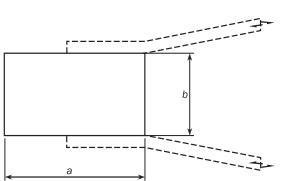
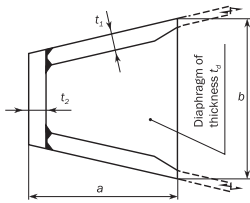
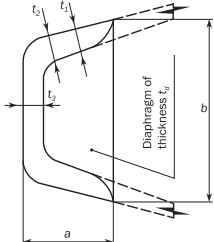
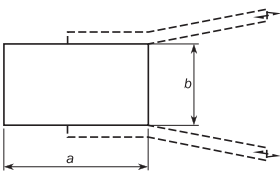
Gross scantlings of propeller posts, in mm	Fabricated propeller post	Cast propeller post	Bar propeller post, cast or forged, having rectangular section
			
a	$50 L_1^{1/2}$	$33 L_1^{1/2}$	$10 \sqrt{7.2L - 256}$
b	$35 L_1^{1/2}$	$23 L_1^{1/2}$	$10 \sqrt{4.6L - 164}$
t_1	$2.5 L_1^{1/2}$	$3.2 L_1^{1/2}$	-
t_2	-	$4.4 L_1^{1/2}$	-
t_d	$1.3 L_1^{1/2}$	$2.0 L_1^{1/2}$	-
R	-	50 mm	-

Table 2 : Twin screw ships - Gross scantlings of propeller posts

Gross scantlings of propeller posts, in mm	Fabricated propeller post	Cast propeller post	Bar propeller post, cast or forged, having rectangular section
			
a	$25 L_1^{1/2}$	$12.5 L_1^{1/2}$	$2.4 L + 6$
b	$25 L_1^{1/2}$	$25 L_1^{1/2}$	$0.8 L + 2$
t_1	$2.5 L_1^{1/2}$	$2.5 L_1^{1/2}$	-
t_2	$3.2 L_1^{1/2}$	$3.2 L_1^{1/2}$	-
t_3	-	$4.4 L_1^{1/2}$	-
t_d	$1.3 L_1^{1/2}$	$2.0 L_1^{1/2}$	-

3.2.2 Propeller shaft bossing

In single screw ships, the thickness of the propeller shaft bossing, included in the propeller post, is not to be less than 60% of the dimension b required in [3.2.1] for bar propeller posts with a rectangular section.

3.3 Connections

3.3.1 Connections with hull structure

Stern frames are to be effectively attached to the aft structure and the required scantling for the lower part of the propeller post is to be extended from the aft end of propeller post, at the centerline of the propeller shaft, to a length not less than $1500 + 6 L_2$ mm, in order to provide an effective connection with the keel. However, the stern frame need not extend beyond the aft peak bulkhead.

3.3.2 Connection with keel plate

The thickness of the lower part of the stern frames is to be gradually tapered to that of the solid bar keel or keel plate.

Where a keel plate is fitted, the lower part of the stern frame is to be designed to ensure an effective connection with the keel.

3.3.3 Connection with transom floors

Rudder posts and propeller posts are to be connected with transom floors having height not less than that of the double bottom height and a net thickness not less than that obtained, in mm, from the following formula:

$$t = 9 + 0.023 L_1$$

3.3.4 Connection with centre girder

Where the stern frame is made of cast steel, the lower part of the stern frame is to be fitted, as far as practicable, with a longitudinal web for connection with the centre girder.

4 SPECIAL SCANTLING REQUIREMENTS FOR SHELL STRUCTURE

4.1 Shell plating

4.1.1 Shell plating connected with stern frame

The net thickness of shell plating connected with the stern frame is not to be less than that obtained, in mm, from the following formula:

$$t = 0.094 (L_2 - 43) + 0.009 b$$

In way of the boss and heel plate, the net thickness, t , of shell plating, in mm, is not to be less than:

$$t = 0.105 (L_2 - 47) + 0.011 b$$

where:

b : Breadth of plate panel, in mm, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, [2.2.2].

4.1.2 Heavy shell plates

Heavy shell plates are to be fitted locally in way of the heavy plate floors as required by [2.1.1]. The net thickness of heavy shell plates is not to be less than the value given in [4.1.1]. Outboard of the heavy floors, the heavy shell plates may be reduced in thickness in as gradual a manner as practicable. Where the horn plating is radiused into the shell plating, the radius at the shell connection, r in mm, is not to be less than:

$$r = 150 + 0.8 L_2$$

4.1.3 Thruster tunnel plating

The net thickness of the tunnel plating, t_{tun} in mm, is to comply with the requirements in Ch 10, Sec 1, [4.2.1].

SECTION 4

TANKS SUBJECT TO SLOSHING

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Ch 1, Sec 4.

α_p : Correction factor for the panel aspect ratio to be taken as:

$$\alpha_p = 1.2 - \frac{b}{2.1 a} \quad \text{but not to be taken as greater than 1.0.}$$

a : Length of plate panel, in mm, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, [2.1.1].

b : Breadth of plate panel, in mm, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, [2.1.1].

ℓ_{bdg} : Effective bending span, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, [1.1.2], in m.

ℓ_{slh} : Effective sloshing length, in m, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 6, [6.3.2].

b_{slh} : Effective sloshing breadth, in m, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 6, [6.4.2].

I_{y-n50} : Net horizontal hull girder moment of inertia, at the longitudinal position being considered, as defined in Ch 5, Sec 1, [1.5], in m⁴.

M_{sw} : Permissible hull girder hogging and sagging still water bending moment for seagoing operation at the location being considered, in kNm, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 4, [2.2.2].

z_n : Distance from the baseline to the horizontal neutral axis, as defined in Ch 5, Sec 1, in m.

z : Vertical coordinate of the load calculation point or at the reference point under consideration, in m.

σ_{hg} : Hull girder bending stress, in N/mm², calculated at the load calculation point defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, [2.2] or in Ch 3, Sec 7, [3.2], as the case may be:

$$\sigma_{hg} = \left(\frac{(z - z_n) M_{sw}}{I_{y-n50}} \right) 10^{-3}$$

1 GENERAL**1.1** Application**1.1.1**

The requirements of this section cover the strengthening requirements for localised sloshing loads that may occur in tanks carrying liquid.

Sloshing loads due to the free movement of liquid in tanks are given in Ch 4, Sec 6, [6].

1.2 General requirements

1.2.1 Filling heights of cargo and ballast tanks

The scantlings of all cargo and ballast tanks are to comply with the sloshing requirements given in this section for the following cases:

- Unrestricted filling height for ballast tanks,
- Unrestricted filling height for cargo tanks with cargo density equal to ρ_L , as defined in Ch 4, Sec 6,
- All filling levels up to h_{part} for cargo tanks with cargo density equal to ρ_{part} taken as:

$$h_{part} = \frac{h_{tk} \cdot \rho_L \cdot f_{CD}}{\rho_{part}}$$

where:

h_{part} : Maximum permissible filling height, in m, associated with a partial filling of the considered cargo tank with a high liquid density equal to ρ_{part} .

h_{tk} : Maximum tank height, in m.

ρ_L : Cargo density as defined in Ch 4, Sec 6.

f_{CD} : Factor defined in Ch 4, Sec 6.

ρ_{part} : Maximum permissible high liquid density as defined in Ch 4, Sec 6.

1.2.2 Cargo holds of bulk carrier intended for the carriage of ballast water

Cargo holds of bulk carrier intended for the carriage of ballast water are assumed either full or empty in seagoing condition and are not required to be assessed for sloshing pressures.

1.2.3 Structural details

Local scantling increases due to sloshing loads are to be made with due consideration given to details and avoidance of hard spots, notches and other harmful stress concentrations.

1.3 Application of sloshing pressure

1.3.1 General

The structural members of the following tanks are to be assessed for the design sloshing pressures $P_{slh-lng}$ and P_{slh-t} in accordance with [1.3.4] and [1.3.5].

- a) Cargo and slop tanks of oil tankers.
- b) Fore peak and aft peak ballast tanks.
- c) Other tanks which allow free movement of liquid, e.g. ballast tanks, fuel oil bunkering tanks and fresh water tanks, etc.

Where the effective sloshing length, ℓ_{slh} is less than $0.03 L$, calculations involving $P_{slh-lng}$ are not required and where the effective sloshing breadth b_{slh} is less than $0.32 B$, calculations involving P_{slh-t} are not required.

1.3.2 Minimum sloshing pressure

The minimum sloshing pressure, $P_{slh-min}$, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 6, [6.2] is to apply to tanks in which the effective sloshing length, ℓ_{slh} or breadth b_{slh} , is less than defined in [1.3.1].

1.3.3 Structural members to be assessed

The following structural members are to be assessed:

- Plates and stiffeners forming boundaries of tanks.
- Plates and stiffeners on wash bulkheads.
- Web plates and web stiffeners of primary supporting members located in tanks.
- Tripping brackets supporting primary supporting members in tanks.

1.3.4 Application of design sloshing pressure due to longitudinal liquid motion

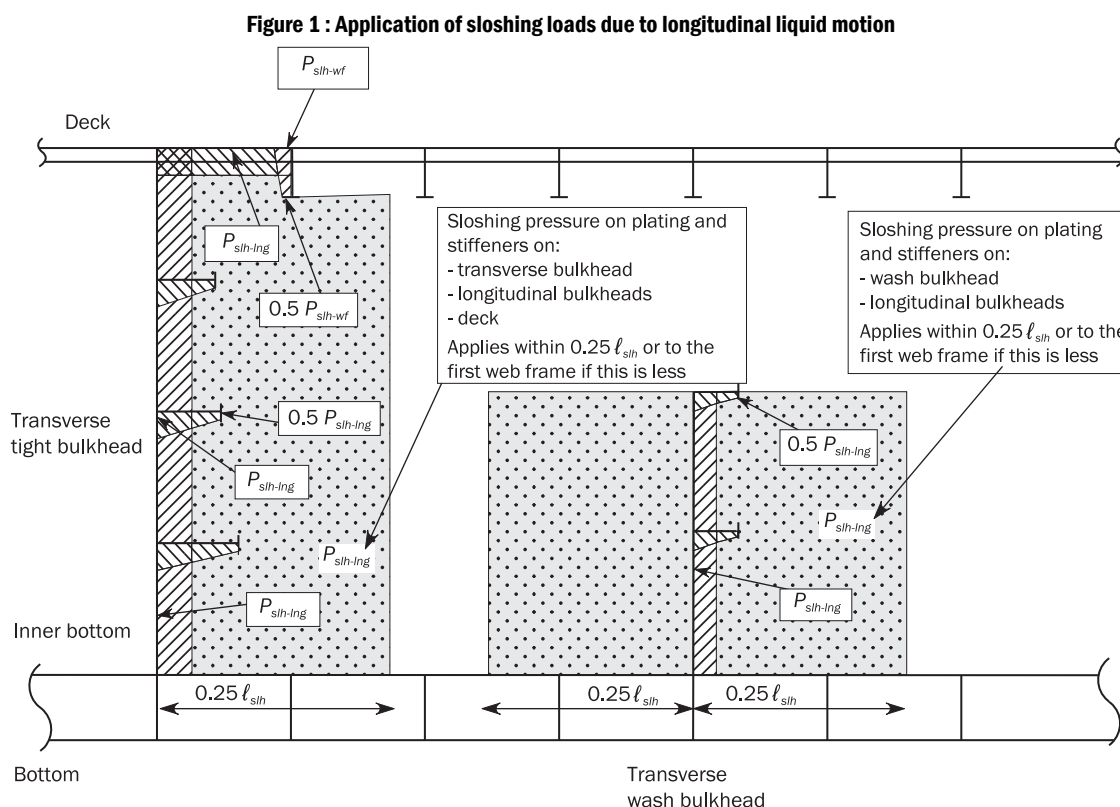
The design sloshing pressure due to longitudinal liquid motion, $P_{slh-ing}$, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 6, [6.3.3] is to be applied to the following members as shown in Figure 1.

- Transverse tight bulkheads.
- Transverse wash bulkheads.
- Stringers on transverse tight and wash bulkheads.
- Plating and stiffeners on the longitudinal bulkheads, deck and inner hull within a distance from the transverse bulkhead taken as:
 - $0.25 \ell_{slh}$,
 - The distance between the transverse bulkhead and the first web frame if located inside the tank at the considered level,

whichever is less.

In addition, the first web frame next to a transverse tight or wash bulkhead if the web frame is located within $0.25 \ell_{slh}$ from the bulkhead, as shown in Figure 1, is to be assessed for the web frame reflected sloshing pressure, $P_{slh-wfr}$, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 6, [6.3.4].

The minimum sloshing pressure, $P_{slh-min}$, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 6, [6.2] is to be applied to all other members.



1.3.5 Application of design sloshing pressure due to transverse liquid motion

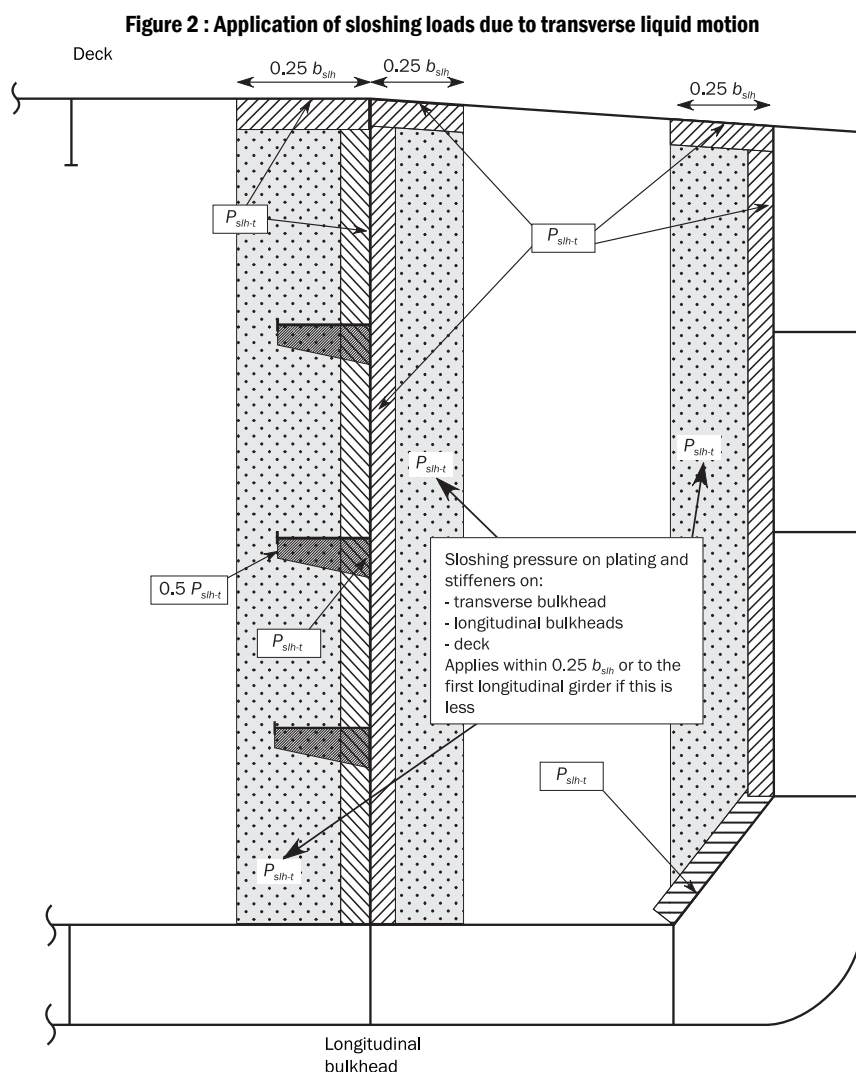
The design sloshing pressure due to transverse liquid motion, P_{slh-t} , as defined in Ch 4, Sec 6, [6.4.3], is to be applied to the following members as shown in Figure 2.

- Longitudinal tight bulkhead.
- Longitudinal wash bulkhead.
- Horizontal stringers on longitudinal tight and wash bulkheads.
- Plating and stiffeners on the transverse tight bulkheads including stringers and deck within a distance from the longitudinal bulkhead taken as:
 - $0.25 b_{slh}$,
 - The distance between the longitudinal bulkhead and the first girder if located inside the tank at the considered level,

whichever is less.

In addition, the first girder next to the longitudinal tight or wash bulkhead if the girder is located within $0.25 b_{slh}$ from the longitudinal bulkhead, as shown in Figure 2, is to be assessed for the reflected sloshing pressure, $P_{slh-grd}$ as defined in Ch 4, Sec 6, [6.4.4].

The minimum sloshing pressure, $P_{slh-min}$, as defined in Ch 4, Sec 6, [6.2], is to be applied to all other members.



1.3.6 Combination of transverse and longitudinal fluid motion

The sloshing pressures due to transverse and longitudinal fluid motion are assumed to act independently. Structural members are therefore to be evaluated based on the greatest sloshing pressure due to longitudinal and transverse fluid motion.

1.3.7 Additional sloshing impact assessment

For tanks with effective sloshing breadth, b_{slh} , greater than $0.56 B$ or effective sloshing length, ℓ_{slh} , greater than $0.13 L$, an additional sloshing impact assessment is to be carried out in accordance with the individual Society's procedures.

2 SCANTLING REQUIREMENTS

2.1 Plating

2.1.1 Net thickness

The net thickness of plating, t in mm, subjected to sloshing pressures is not to be less than:

$$t = 0.0158 \alpha_p b \sqrt{\frac{P_{slh}}{C_a R_{eH}}}$$

where:

C_a : Permissible bending stress coefficient to be taken as:

$$C_a = \beta_a - \alpha_a \frac{|\sigma_{hg}|}{R_{eH}} \text{ with coefficients defined in Table 1, but not to be taken greater than } C_{a-max}.$$

σ_{hg} : Hull girder bending stress, in N/mm^2 , corresponding to the greatest of the sagging and hogging bending moment in absolute value.

P_{slh} : The greater of $P_{slh-long}$, P_{slh-t} or $P_{slh-min}$ as specified in [1.3].

Table 1 : Definition β_a , α_a and C_{a-max}

Acceptance criteria set	Structural member		β_a	α_a	C_{a-max}
AC-S	Longitudinal strength members in the cargo hold region including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Deck. Longitudinal plane bulkhead. Horizontal corrugated longitudinal bulkhead. Longitudinal girders and stringers. 	Longitudinally stiffened plating	0.9	0.5	0.8
		Transversely or vertically stiffened plating	0.9	1.0	0.8
	Other strength members including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vertical corrugated longitudinal bulkhead. Transverse plane bulkhead. Transverse corrugated bulkhead. Transverse stringers and web frames. Plating of tank boundaries and primary supporting members outside the cargo hold region. 		0.8	0	0.8

2.2 Stiffeners

2.2.1 Net section modulus

The net section modulus, Z in cm^3 , of stiffeners subjected to sloshing pressures is not to be less than:

$$Z = \frac{P_{slh} S \ell_{bdg}^2}{f_{bdg} C_s R_{eH}}$$

where:

f_{bdg} : Bending moment factor:

$f_{bdg} = 12$ for stiffeners fixed against rotation at each end. This is generally to be applied for scantlings of all continuous stiffeners.

$f_{bdg} = 8$ for stiffeners with one or both ends not fixed against rotation. This is generally to be applied to discontinuous stiffeners.

C_s : Permissible bending stress coefficient to be taken as:

- For members subject to hull girder stress: coefficient to be taken as defined in Table 2,
- $C_s = C_{s-max}$ for other cases.

P_{slh} : The greater of $P_{slh-ing}$, P_{slh-t} or $P_{slh-min}$ as specified in [1.3].

C_{s-max} : Coefficient as defined in Table 3.

Table 2 : Permissible bending stress coefficient C_s

Sign of hull girder bending stress, $\sigma_{hg}^{(1)}$	Lateral pressure acting on ⁽²⁾	Stiffener boundary condition ⁽³⁾	f_{bdg}	Coefficient C_s
Tension (positive)	Stiffener side	F - F	12	$C_s = \beta_s - \alpha_s \frac{ \sigma_{hg} }{R_{eH}}$ but not to be taken greater than C_{s-max}
		F - S	8	$C_s = \beta_s - \alpha_s \frac{ \sigma_{hg} }{R_{eH}}$ but not to be taken greater than C_{s-max}
		S - S	8	$C_s = C_{s-max}$
	Plate side	F - F	12	$C_s = C_{s-max}$
		F - S	8	$C_s = C_{s-max}$
		S - S	8	$C_s = \beta_s - \alpha_s \frac{ \sigma_{hg} }{R_{eH}}$ but not to be taken greater than C_{s-max}

(1) σ_{hg} is to be considered for the hogging and sagging situations.

(2) For primary supporting members located inside the considered tank and for wash bulkheads, the sloshing pressure is to be applied both on stiffener and plate sides.

(3) F - F stands for both ends of the stiffener fixed against rotation
F - S stands for one end of the stiffener fixed and the other not fixed against rotation
S - S stands for both ends of the stiffener not fixed against rotation

Sign of hull girder bending stress, $\sigma_{hg}^{(1)}$	Lateral pressure acting on ⁽²⁾	Stiffener boundary condition ⁽³⁾	f_{bdg}	Coefficient C_s
Compression (negative)	Stiffener side	F - F	12	$C_s = C_{s-max}$
		F - S	8	$C_s = C_{s-max}$
		S - S	8	$C_s = \beta_s - \alpha_s \frac{ \sigma_{hg} }{R_{eH}}$ but not to be taken greater than C_{s-max}
	Plate side	F - F	12	$C_s = \beta_s - \alpha_s \frac{ \sigma_{hg} }{R_{eH}}$ but not to be taken greater than C_{s-max}
		F - S	8	$C_s = \beta_s - \alpha_s \frac{ \sigma_{hg} }{R_{eH}}$ but not to be taken greater than C_{s-max}
		S - S	8	$C_s = C_{s-max}$
<p>(1) σ_{hg} is to be considered for the hogging and sagging situations.</p> <p>(2) For primary supporting members located inside the considered tank and for wash bulkheads, the sloshing pressure is to be applied both on stiffener and plate sides.</p> <p>(3) F - F stands for both ends of the stiffener fixed against rotation F - S stands for one end of the stiffener fixed and the other not fixed against rotation S - S stands for both ends of the stiffener not fixed against rotation</p>				

Table 3 : Definition β_s , α_s and C_{s-max}

Acceptance criteria set	Structural member		β_s	α_s	C_{s-max}
AC-S	Longitudinal strength members in the cargo hold region including but not limited to: • Deck stiffeners. • Stiffeners on longitudinal bulkheads. • Stiffeners on longitudinal girders and stringers.	Longitudinal stiffeners	0.85	1.0	0.75
		Transverse or vertical stiffeners	0.7	0	0.7
	Other strength members including: • Stiffeners on transverse bulkheads. • Stiffeners on transverse stringers and web frames. • Stiffeners on tank boundaries and primary supporting members outside the cargo hold region.		0.75	0	0.75

2.3 Primary supporting members

2.3.1 Web plating

The web plating net thickness of primary supporting members, t in mm, is not to be less than:

$$t = 0.0158 \alpha_p b \sqrt{\frac{P_{slh}}{C_a R_{eH}}}$$

where:

P_{slh} : The greater of $P_{slh-lng}$, P_{slh-tr} , P_{slh-wf} , $P_{slh-grd}$ and $P_{slh-min}$ as specified in [1.3]. The pressure is to be calculated at the load application point, defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, [4.1], taking into account the distribution over the height of the member, as shown in Figure 1 and Figure 2.

C_a : Permissible plate bending stress coefficient, as given in [2.1.1].

2.3.2 Stiffeners on web plating

The net section modulus, Z in cm^3 , of each individual stiffener on the web plating of primary supporting members subjected to sloshing pressures is not to be less than:

$$Z = \frac{P_{slh} S \ell_{bdg}^2}{f_{bdg} C_s R_{eH}}$$

where:

P_{slh} : The greater of $P_{slh-lng}$, P_{slh-t} , P_{slh-wf} , $P_{slh-grd}$ and $P_{slh-min}$ as specified in [1.3]. The pressure is to be calculated at the load application point, defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, [3.2], taking into account the distribution over the height of the member, as shown in Figure 1 and Figure 2.

C_s : Permissible bending stress coefficient as given in [2.2.1].

f_{bdg} : Bending moment factor as given in [2.2.1].

2.3.3 Tripping brackets supporting primary supporting members

The net section modulus, Z in cm^3 in way of the base within the effective length, d , of tripping brackets and net shear area, A_{shr} in cm^2 , after deduction of cut-outs and slots, of tripping brackets supporting primary supporting members is not to be less than:

$$Z = \frac{1000 P_{slh} s_{trip} h^2}{2 C_s R_{eH}}$$

$$A_{shr} = 10 \frac{P_{slh} s_{trip} h}{C_t \tau_{eH}}$$

where:

P_{slh} : The greater of $P_{slh-lng}$, P_{slh-t} , P_{slh-wf} , $P_{slh-grd}$ and $P_{slh-min}$ as specified in [1.3]. The average pressure may be calculated at mid point of the tripping bracket taking into account the distribution as shown Figure 1 and Figure 2.

s_{trip} : Mean spacing, between tripping brackets or other primary supporting members or bulkheads, in m.

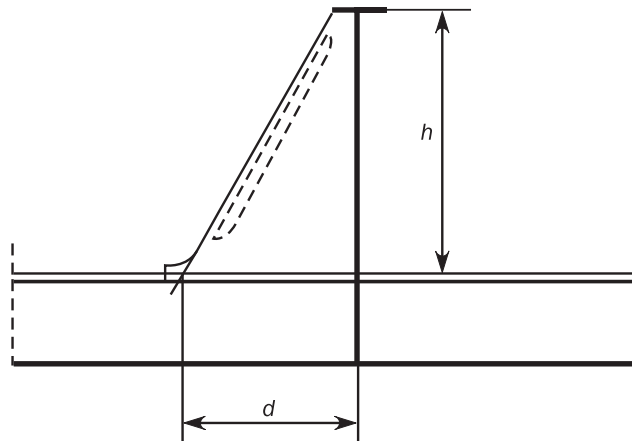
h : Height of tripping bracket, see Figure 3, in m.

C_s : Permissible bending stress coefficient for tripping brackets to be taken as 0.75.

C_t : Permissible shear stress coefficient for tripping brackets to be taken as 0.75.

The effective breadth of the attached plate to be used for calculating the section modulus of the tripping bracket is to be taken as $h/3$.

Figure 3 : Effective length of tripping bracket



PART 1 CHAPTER 11

SUPERSTRUCTURE, DECKHOUSES AND HULL OUTFITTING

Table of Contents

SECTION 1

Superstructures and Deckhouses [RCN1 to 01 JAN 2022]

- 1 General
- 2 Structural Arrangement
- 3 Scantlings

SECTION 2

Bulwark and Guard Rails

- 1 General Requirements
- 2 Bulwarks
- 3 Guard Rails

SECTION 3

Equipment

- 1 General
- 2 (VOID)
- 3 (VOID)

SECTION 4

Supporting Structure for Deck Equipment and Fittings

- 1 General
- 2 Anchoring Windlass and Chain Stopper
- 3 (VOID)
- 4 Cranes, Derricks, Lifting Masts and Life Saving Appliances
- 5 (VOID)
- 6 Miscellaneous Deck Fittings

SECTION 5

Small Hatchways

- 1 General
- 2 Small Hatchways Fitted on the Exposed Fore Deck

SECTION 1

SUPERSTRUCTURES AND DECKHOUSES

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Ch 1, Sec 4.

P : Pressure applied on the considered superstructure side or deck, in kN/m²

$P = P_D$ for exposed decks,

$P = P_{dl}$ for unexposed deck,

$P = P_{Sl}$ for superstructure side.

P_D : Lateral pressure for exposed decks, in kN/m², as defined in Ch 4, Sec 5, [2] and in Ch 4, Sec 5, [4.2].

P_{dl} : Lateral pressure for unexposed decks, in kN/m², as defined in Ch 4, Sec 6, [5].

P_{Sl} : Lateral pressure for superstructure side, in kN/m², as defined in Ch 4, Sec 5, [4.3].

P_{FB} : Lateral pressure for side shell plating, in kN/m², affected by bow impact requirements according to Ch 4, Sec 5, [3.3.1].

P_A : External pressure for end bulkheads of superstructure and deckhouse walls, in kN/m² according to Ch 4, Sec 5, [4.4.1].

ℓ_{bdg} : Effective bending span, in m, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7.

ℓ_{shr} : Effective shear span, in m, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7.

c : Coefficient taken as:

$c = 0.75$ for beams, girders and transverses which are simply supported in one or both ends.

$c = 0.55$ in other cases.

m_a : Coefficient taken as:

$$m_a = 0.204 \frac{s}{1000 \ell_{bdg}} \left[4 - \left(\frac{s}{1000 \ell_{bdg}} \right)^2 \right] \quad \text{with} \quad \frac{s}{1000 \ell_{bdg}} \leq 1$$

1 GENERAL

1.1 Application

1.1.1

The requirements of this section are applicable to superstructures and deckhouses made of steel.

The scantling requirements are listed in Table 1.

1.1.2

For the application of this section, a superstructure is considered being located aft or forward 0.4 L amidships or having a length of less than 0.15 L .

1.1.3

For the application of this section, the length of a deckhouse located within 0.4 L amidships is considered not exceeding 0.2 L .

Table 1 : Applicable requirements

Item	Superstructure	Deckhouse
Exposed decks	[3.1.1]	[3.2]
Unexposed decks	[3.2.2] to [3.2.5]	[3.2]
Side walls	[3.1.1]	[3.3]
End bulkheads (fore and aft)	[3.3]	[3.3]

1.2 Gross scantlings**1.2.1**

With reference to Ch 3, Sec 2, [1.1.3], all scantlings and dimensions referred to in [3] are gross, unless otherwise specified.

2 STRUCTURAL ARRANGEMENT**2.1** Structural continuity**2.1.1** Bulkheads and sides of deckhouses

The aft, front and side bulkheads are to be effectively supported by under deck structures such as bulkheads, girders and pillars.

Sides and main longitudinal and transverse bulkheads are to be in line in the various tiers of deckhouses. Where such arrangement in line is not possible, other effective support is to be provided.

Arrangements are to be made to minimize the effect of discontinuities in erections. All openings cut in the sides are to be framed and have well-rounded corners. Continuous coamings or girders are to be fitted below and above doors and similar openings.

2.1.2 Deckhouse corners

At the corners where the deckhouse is attached to the strength deck, attention is to be given to the arrangements to transmit load into the under deck supporting structure.

2.2 End connections**2.2.1** Deck stiffeners

Transverse beams are to be connected to side frames by brackets according to Ch 3, Sec 6, [3.2.1], Ch 3, Sec 6, [3.2.2] and Ch 3, Sec 6, [3.2.3]. Beams crossing longitudinal walls and girders may be attached to the stiffeners of longitudinal walls and the webs of girders respectively by welding without brackets.

2.2.2 Longitudinal and transverse deck girders

Face plates are to be stiffened by tripping brackets according to Ch 3, Sec 6, [4.3].

2.2.3 End connections of superstructure frames

Vertical frames are to be welded to the main frames below, or to the deck under provision of a sufficient supporting structure.

2.3 Local reinforcement on bulkheads

2.3.1

Local reinforcement is to be provided in way of large openings and areas supporting life saving appliances or high loads from other equipment, fittings, etc.

3 SCANTLINGS

3.1 Superstructures sides and decks

3.1.1 Exposed sides and exposed decks

When the side of superstructure is part of the side shell, the net scantlings of exposed sides and exposed decks plating, stiffeners and primary supporting members are to comply with the applicable requirements of Ch 6, Sec 3, Ch 6, Sec 4, Ch 6, Sec 5 and Ch 6, Sec 6, respectively, with the pressure P_D , P_{dl} and P_{Sl} defined in this Section. The net scantling approach defined in Ch 3, Sec 2 and the corrosion additions defined in Ch 3, Sec 3, are to be considered.

When the side of superstructure is not part of the side shell, the exposed sides and exposed deck plating inclusive their supporting structure are to comply with the requirements given in [3.3], [3.2.1] and [3.2.3] to [3.2.5], respectively.

3.2 Deckhouses decks

3.2.1 Exposed deck plating

The gross thickness of the deckhouses exposed deck plating, t_{gr-exp} , in mm, is not to be less than

$$t_{gr-exp} = 7.5 \sqrt{\frac{ks}{s_{std}}}, \text{ on first tier.}$$

$$t_{gr-exp} = 7.0 \sqrt{\frac{ks}{s_{std}}}, \text{ on second tier.}$$

$$t_{gr-exp} = 6.5 \sqrt{\frac{ks}{s_{std}}}, \text{ on third tier and above.}$$

where:

s_{std} : Standard reference spacing of stiffeners or beams, in mm, taken as:

$$s_{std} = 470 + 1.67 L_1$$

Where deck is protected by sheathing, the gross thickness of the deck plating may be reduced by 1.5 mm, without being less than 5 mm.

Where sheathing other than wood is used, attention is to be paid that the sheathing does not affect the steel. The sheathing is to be effectively fitted to the deck.

3.2.2 Unexposed deck plating

The gross thickness of the deckhouses unexposed deck plating, $t_{gr-unexp}$, in mm, is not to be less than the greater value of:

$$t_{gr-unexp} = 0.9 t_{gr-exp} \quad \text{at the tier considered, and}$$

$$t_{gr-unexp} = \left(5.8 \frac{s}{1000} + 1 \right) \sqrt{k} \quad \text{but not less than 5.5 mm.}$$

3.2.3 Beams and stiffeners

The gross section modulus Z_{gr} , in cm^3 , and the gross shear area A_{gr-sh} , in cm^2 , of deckhouses deck transverse beams and of stiffeners are not to be less than:

$$Z_{gr} = c k P \frac{S}{1000} \ell_{bdg}^2$$

$$A_{gr-sh} = 0.05 (1 - 0.817 m_a) k P \frac{S}{1000} \ell_{shr}$$

3.2.4 Girders and transverses

The gross section modulus Z_{gr} , in cm^3 , and the gross shear area A_{gr-sh} , in cm^2 , of deckhouses deck girders and transverses are not to be less than:

$$Z_{gr} = c k P S \ell_{bdg}^2$$

$$A_{gr-sh} = 0.05 k P S \ell_{shr}$$

The girder depth is not to be less than $\ell/25$. The web depth of girders scalloped for continuous deck beams is to be at least 1.5 times the depth of the deck beams.

3.2.5 Alternative grillage analysis for girders and transverses

Where arrangements of deck girders and transverses are such that these members act as a grillage structure, additional analysis may be carried out with a structural model based on the gross scantling.

The resulting stresses are not to exceed the following permissible bending, shear and equivalent stresses, in N/mm^2 , taken as:

$$\sigma_b = 150/k$$

$$\tau = 100/k$$

$$\sigma_{eqv} = 180/k$$

3.3 Deckhouses walls and end bulkheads of superstructures

3.3.1 Application

The requirements in [3.3] apply to end bulkhead of superstructure and deckhouse walls forming the only protection for openings and for accommodations.

Special consideration may be given to the bulkhead scantlings of deckhouses which do not protect openings in the freeboard deck, superstructure deck or in the top of a lowest tier deckhouse. Special consideration may also be given to the bulkhead scantlings of deckhouses which do not protect machinery casings, provided they do not contain accommodation or do not protect equipment essential to the operation of the ship.

3.3.2 Plate thickness

The gross thickness of the plating t_{gr} , in mm, is not to be less than the greater of:

$$t_{gr} = 0.9 \frac{S}{1000} \sqrt{k P_A} + 1.5$$

$$t_{gr} = \left(5.0 + \frac{L_2}{100} \right) \sqrt{k}, \text{ for the lowest tier.}$$

$$t_{gr} = \left(4.0 + \frac{L_2}{100} \right) \sqrt{k}, \text{ for the upper tiers, without being less than 5.0 mm.}$$

3.3.3 Stiffeners

The gross section modulus Z_{gr} , in cm^3 , of the stiffeners is not to be less than:

$$Z_{gr} = 0.35 k P_A \frac{s}{1000} \ell^2$$

This requirement assumes the webs of lowest tier stiffeners to be efficiently welded to the decks. Scantlings for other types of end connections are to be specially considered.

The section modulus of deckhouse side stiffeners needs not to be greater than that of side frames on the deck situated directly below, taking account of spacing s and span ℓ .

SECTION 2

BULWARK AND GUARD RAILS

1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**1.1** Application**1.1.1**

Bulwarks or guard rails are to be provided at the boundaries of exposed freeboard and superstructure decks, at the boundary of first tier of deckhouses and at the ends of superstructures.

1.2 Minimum height**1.2.1**

Bulwarks, or guard rails, are to be a minimum of 1.0 m in height, measured above sheathing, and are to be constructed as required in [2.2] and [3.2]. Where this height would interfere with the normal operation of the ship, a lesser height may be accepted, on the basis of justifying information to be submitted.

2 BULWARKS**2.1** General**2.1.1**

Plate bulwarks are to be stiffened at the upper edge by a suitable rail and supported either by stays or plate brackets spaced not more than 2.0 m apart.

The free edge of the stay or the plate bracket is to be stiffened.

2.1.2

Within 0.6 L amidships, bulwarks are to be arranged to ensure that they are free from hull girder stresses.

2.1.3

Bulwarks are to be adequately strengthened and increased in thickness in way of mooring pipes.

Cut-outs in bulwarks for gangways or other openings are to be kept clear of breaks of superstructures.

2.1.4

Bulwark plating and stays are to be adequately strengthened in way of eye plates used for shrouds or other tackles in use for cargo gear operation, as well as in way of hawser holes or fairleads provided for mooring or towing.

2.1.5

Openings in bulwarks are to be arranged so that the protection of the crew is to be at least equivalent to that provided by the horizontal courses in [3.1.2].

For this purpose, vertical rails or bars spaced approximately 230 mm apart may be accepted in lieu of rails or bars arranged horizontally.

2.1.6

In the case of ships intended for the carriage of timber deck cargoes, the specific provisions of the freeboard regulations are to be complied with.

2.1.7

Where mooring fittings subject the bulwark to large forces, the stays are to be adequately strengthened.

2.2 Construction of bulwarks

2.2.1 Plating

The gross thickness of bulwark plating, at the boundaries of exposed freeboard and superstructure decks, is not to be less than that given in Table 1.

Table 1 : Thickness of bulwark plates

Height of bulwark	Gross thickness
1.8 m or more	Thickness required for a superstructure side in the same position, obtained from Ch 11, Sec 1, [3.2.1], but not to be less than 6.5 mm
1.0 m	6.5 mm
Intermediate height	To be determined by linear interpolation

2.2.2 Stays

The gross section modulus of stays, $Z_{stay-gr}$, in cm^3 , is not to be less than:

$$Z_{stay-gr} = 77 h_{blwk}^2 s_{stay}$$

where:

h_{blwk} : Height of bulwark from the top of the deck plating to the top of the rail, in m.

s_{stay} : Spacing of the stays, in m.

In the calculation of the section modulus, only the material connected to the deck is to be included. The bulb or flange of the stay may be taken into account where connected to the deck. Where the bulwark plating is connected to the sheer strake, a width of attached plating, not exceeding 600 mm, may also be included.

2.2.3

Where bulwarks are cut completely, stays or plate brackets of increased strength are to be fitted at the ends of openings.

Bulwark stays are to be supported by, or are to be in line with, suitable under deck stiffening. The stiffening is to be connected by double continuous fillet welds in way of bulwark stay connections.

2.2.4

At the ends of superstructures and for the distance over which their side plating is tapered into the bulwark, the latter is to have the same thickness as the side plating. Where openings are cut in the bulwark at these positions, adequate compensation is to be provided either by increasing the thickness of the plating or by other suitable means.

3 GUARD RAILS

3.1 General

3.1.1

Where superstructures are connected by trunks, open rails are to be fitted for the whole length of the exposed parts of the freeboard deck.

3.1.2

In Type B-100 and Type A ships, open rails on the weather parts of the freeboard deck for at least half the length of the exposed parts are to be fitted.

Alternatively, freeing ports complying with ICLL are to be fitted.

3.2 Construction of guard rails

3.2.1

Stanchions of guard rails are to comply with the following requirements:

- a) Fixed, removable or hinged stanchions are to be fitted approximately 1.5 m apart.
- b) At least every third stanchion is to be supported by a bracket or stay.
- c) Removable or hinged stanchions are to be capable of being locked in the upright position.
- d) In the case of ships with rounded sheer strake, the stanchions are to be placed on the flat of the deck.
- e) In the case of ships with welded sheer strake, the stanchions are not to be attached to the sheer strake, upstand or a continuous gutter bar.

3.2.2

The size of openings, below the lowest course of rails and the deck or upstand, is to be a maximum of 230 mm. The distance between other courses is not to be greater than 380 mm.

3.2.3

Wire ropes may be accepted, in lieu of guard rails, only in special circumstances and then only in limited lengths. In such cases, they are to be made taut by means of turnbuckles.

3.2.4

Chains may be accepted, in lieu of guard rails, only where they are fitted between two fixed stanchions and/or bulwarks. If the opening is wide, the chains are to be fitted with vertical courses to prevent the horizontal courses from spreading apart.

SECTION 3

EQUIPMENT

1 GENERAL

1.1 Application

1.1.1

Anchoring equipment shall be considered by individual Society.

SECTION 4

SUPPORTING STRUCTURE FOR
DECK EQUIPMENT AND FITTINGS**1** GENERAL**1.1** Application**1.1.1**

The supporting structure and foundations for deck equipment and fittings shall be considered by individual Society in addition to the requirements in this Section.

1.1.2

Where deck equipment is subject to multiple load cases, such as operational loads and green sea load, the loads are to be applied independently for the evaluation of strength of foundations and support structure.

1.2 Documents to be submitted**1.2.1**

The documents to be submitted are indicated in Ch 1, Sec 3.

2 ANCHORING WINDLASS AND CHAIN STOPPER**2.1** General**2.1.1**

The windlass is to be efficiently bedded and secured to the deck.

2.1.2

The builder and the windlass manufacturer are to ensure that the foundation is suitable for the safe operation and maintenance of the windlass equipment.

2.1.3

The supporting structure is to be dimensioned to ensure that for each of the load scenarios specified in [2.1.5] and [2.1.6], the stresses do not exceed the permissible values given in [2.1.12] to [2.1.15].

2.1.4

These requirements are to be assessed based on net scantlings.

2.1.5

The following load cases are to be examined for the anchoring operation, as appropriate:

- Windlass where chain stoppers are fitted but not attached to the windlass: 45% of BS.
- Windlass where no chain stopper is fitted or the chain stopper is attached to the windlass: 80% of BS.
- Chain stopper: 80% of BS.

where:

BS : Minimum breaking strength of the chain cable.

2.1.6

The following forces are to be applied in the independent load cases that are to be examined for the design loads due to green sea over the forward 0.25 L, see Figure 1:

$P_x = 200 A_x$, in kN, acting normal to the shaft axis.

$P_y = 150 A_y f$, in kN, acting parallel to the shaft axis (inboard and outboard directions to be examined separately).

where:

A_x : Projected frontal area, in m^2 .

A_y : Projected side area, in m^2 .

f : Coefficient taken as:

$f = 1 + B_w/H$, but not to be taken greater than 2.5.

B_w : Breadth of windlass measured parallel to the shaft axis, in m, see Figure 1.

H : Overall height of windlass, in m, see Figure 1.

2.1.7

Forces resulting from green sea design loads in the bolts, chocks and stoppers securing the windlass to the deck are to be calculated. The windlass is supported by a number of bolt groups, N , each containing one or more bolts. See Figure 2.

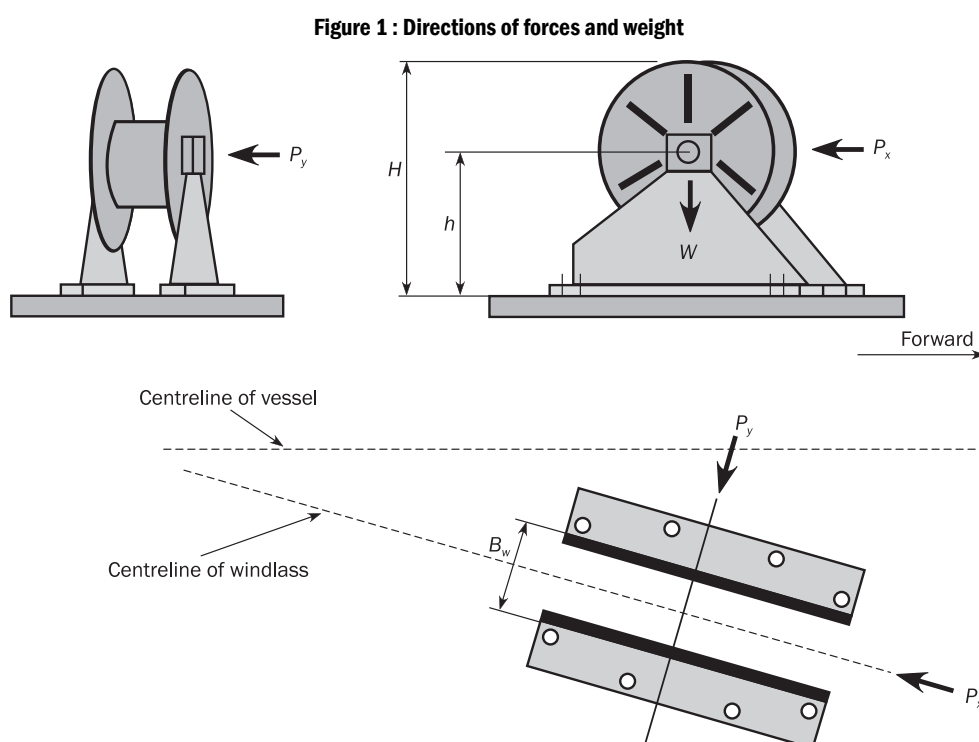
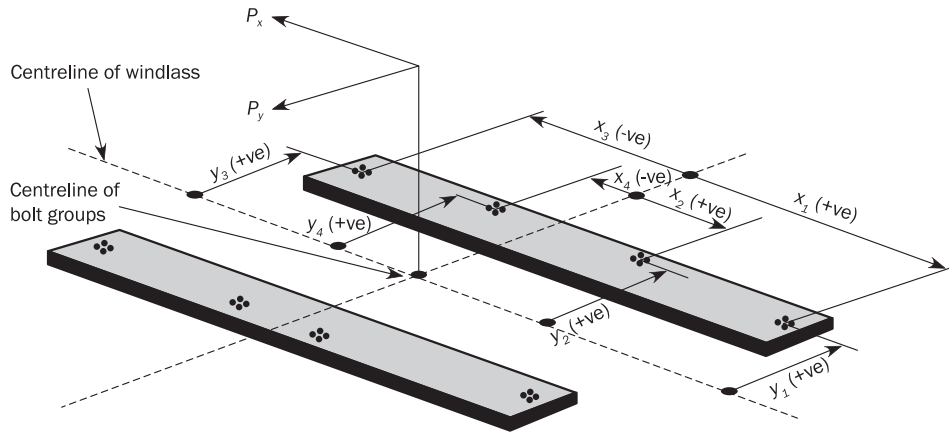


Figure 2 : Bolting arrangements and sign conventions**2.1.8**

The axial forces, R_{xi} and R_{yi} , in bolt group (or bolt) i , positive in tension, are given by:

$$R_{xi} = P_x h x_i A_i / I_x$$

$$R_{yi} = P_y h y_i A_i / I_y$$

$$R_i = R_{xi} + R_{yi} - R_{si}$$

where:

P_x : Force acting normal to the shaft axis, in kN.

P_y : Force acting parallel to the shaft axis, either inboard or outboard, whichever gives the greater force in bolt group i , in kN.

h : Shaft centre height above the windlass mounting, in cm, see Figure 1.

x_i, y_i : x and y coordinates of bolt group i from the centroid of all N bolt groups, in cm. Positive in the direction opposite to that of the applied force.

A_i : Cross sectional area of all bolts in group i , in cm^2 .

I_x : Inertia in x direction for N bolt groups, in cm^4 , taken as:

$$I_x = \sum A_i x_i^2$$

I_y : Inertia in y direction for N bolt groups, in cm^4 , taken as:

$$I_y = \sum A_i y_i^2$$

R_{si} : Static reaction at bolt group i , due to the weight of windlass, in kN.

2.1.9

The shear forces, F_{xi} and F_{yi} , applied to the bolt group i , and the resultant combined force F_i , are given by:

$$F_{xi} = (P_x - C_1 mg) / N$$

$$F_{yi} = (P_y - C_1 mg) / N$$

$$F_i = \sqrt{F_{xi}^2 + F_{yi}^2}$$

where:

C_1 : Coefficient of friction, taken equal to 0.5.

m : Mass of windlass, in t.

g : Acceleration due to gravity, taken equal to 9.81 m/s^2 .

N : Number of bolt groups.

2.1.10

The resultant forces from the application of the loads specified in [2.1.5] and [2.1.6] are to be considered in the design of the supporting structure.

2.1.11

Where a separate foundation is provided for the windlass brake, the distribution of resultant forces is to be calculated on the assumption that the brake is applied for load cases (a) and (b) defined in [2.1.5].

2.1.12

The stresses resulting from anchoring design loads induced in the supporting structure are not to be greater than the following permissible values:

- Normal stress, $1.00 R_{eH}$
- Shear stress, $0.6 R_{eH}$

2.1.13

The tensile axial stresses resulting from green sea design loads in the individual bolts in each bolt group i are not to exceed 50% of the bolt proof strength. The load is to be applied in the direction of the chain cable. Where fitted bolts are designed to support shear forces in one or both directions, the von Mises equivalent stresses are not to exceed 50% of the bolt proof strength.

2.1.14

The horizontal forces resulting from the green sea design loads, F_{xi} and F_{yi} may be supported by shear chocks. Where pourable resins are incorporated in the holding down arrangements, due account is to be taken in the calculation.

2.1.15

The stresses resulting from green sea design loads induced in the supporting structure are not to be greater than the following permissible values:

- Normal stress, $1.00 R_{eH}$.
- Shear stress, $0.6 R_{eH}$.

3 CRANES, DERRICKS, LIFTING MASTS AND LIFE SAVING APPLIANCES**3.1 General****3.1.1**

Supporting structure of life saving appliances and supporting structures of cranes, derricks and lifting masts with a Safe Working Load greater than 30 kN, or a maximum overturning moment to the supporting structure greater than 100 kNm, are to comply with these requirements.

3.1.2

These requirements apply to the connection to the deck and the supporting structure of cranes, derricks and lifting masts. Where the crane, derrick or lifting mast is to be certified by the Society, additional requirements may be applied by the Society.

3.1.3

These requirements do not cover the following items:

- a) Supports of lifting appliances for personnel or passengers, except foundation for life saving appliances.

- b) The structure of the lifting appliance pedestals or post above the area of the deck connection.
- c) Holding down bolts and their arrangement, which are considered part of the lifting appliance.

The term 'lifting appliance' is defined as a crane, derrick or lifting mast.

3.1.4 SWL Definition

The Safe Working Load (SWL) is defined as the maximum load which the lifting appliance is certified to lift at any specified outreach.

3.1.5 Self weight

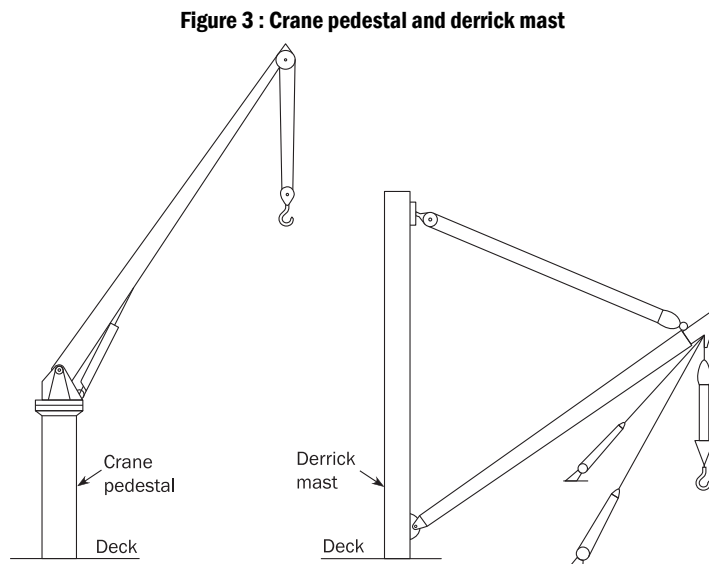
The self weight is the calculated gross self weight of the lifting appliance, including the weight of any lifting gear.

3.1.6 Overturning moment

The overturning moment is the maximum bending moment, calculated at the connection of the lifting appliance to the ship structure, due to the lifting appliance operating at Safe Working Load, taking into account outreach and self weight.

3.1.7

The crane pedestal and derrick mast are as defined in Figure 3.



3.1.8

Deck plating and under deck structure is to provide adequate support for derrick masts and crane pedestals against the loads and maximum overturning moment. Where the deck is penetrated, the deck plating is to be suitably strengthened.

3.1.9

Structural continuity of the deck structure is to be maintained.

Under deck members are to be provided to support the crane pedestal and to comply with:

- a) Where the pedestal is directly connected to the deck, without above deck brackets, adequate under deck structure directly in line with the crane pedestal is to be provided. Where the crane pedestal is attached to the deck without bracketing or where the crane pedestal is not continuous through the deck, welding to the deck of the crane pedestal and its under deck support structure is to be made by suitable full penetration welding. The design of the weld connection is to be adequate for the calculated stress in the welded connection, in accordance with [3.1.15].

- b) Where the pedestal is directly connected to the deck with brackets, under deck support structure is to be fitted to ensure a satisfactory transmission of the load, and to avoid structural hard spots. Above deck brackets may be fitted inside or outside of the pedestal and are to be aligned with deck girders and webs. The design is to avoid stress concentrations caused by an abrupt change of section. Brackets and other direct load carrying structure and under deck support structure are to be welded to the deck by suitable full penetration welding. The design of the connection is to be adequate for the calculated stress, in accordance with [3.1.15].

3.1.10

Deck plating are to be of a material strength compatible with the crane pedestal. Where necessary, a thicker insert plate is to be fitted. In no case are doublers to be used where structures are subject to tension.

3.1.11

The supporting structure is to be dimensioned to ensure that for the load cases specified in [3.1.13] and [3.1.14], the stresses do not exceed those given in [3.1.15].

The capability of the supporting structure to resist buckling failure is to be assured.

3.1.12

These requirements are to be assessed based on gross scantlings.

3.1.13

For lifting appliances which are limited to use in harbour, design load is to be taken equal to 1.3 times SWL added to the lifting appliances self weight.

3.1.14

For life saving appliances, design load is to be taken as 2.2 times SWL.

3.1.15

The stresses induced in the supporting structure are not to exceed the following permissible values:

- Normal stress, $0.67 R_{eH}$
- Shear stress, $0.39 R_{eH}$

4 MISCELLANEOUS DECK FITTINGS

4.1 Support and attachment

4.1.1

The following requirements are to be considered in the design of the support and attachment of miscellaneous fittings which impose relatively small loads on the ship's structure. The arrangement of such details and their approval is considered on a case-by-case basis by the Society.

4.1.2

Support positions are to be arranged so that the attachment to the ship structure is clear of deck openings and stress concentrations, such as the toes of end brackets. Design of supports is to be such that the attachment to the deck minimises the creation of hard points.

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Ch 1, Sec 4.

1 GENERAL**1.1** Application**1.1.1**

The requirements in [1.2] to [1.6] apply to small hatchways at weather deck in positions 1 and 2 as defined in Ch 1, Sec 4, [3.2]. The requirements in [2] apply to small hatchways fitted on the exposed fore deck over the forward 0.25 *L*.

Hatchways of bulk carriers not covered by the definition of small hatchways in [1.4.1] are to comply with applicable requirements in Pt 2, Ch 1.

1.2 Materials**1.2.1**

Materials used for the construction of steel hatch covers are to comply with the applicable requirements of the Society.

1.2.2

The use of materials other than steel is considered by the Society on a case-by-case basis.

1.3 Height of hatch coamings**1.3.1**

The height above the deck of hatch coamings is not to be less than:

- 600 mm in position 1.
- 450 mm in position 2.

1.3.2

The height, given in [1.3.1], of hatch coamings closed by steel covers provided with gaskets and securing devices may be reduced or the coamings may be omitted entirely, on condition that the Flag Administration is satisfied that the safety of the ship is not thereby impaired in any sea conditions.

In such cases the scantlings of the covers, their gasketing, their securing arrangements and the drainage of recesses in the deck are considered by the Society on a case-by-case basis.

1.4 Small hatchways

1.4.1

Small hatches are hatches designed for access to spaces below the deck and are capable to be closed weathertight or watertight, as applicable. Their opening is generally equal to or less than 2.5 m².

Hatch covers on exposed decks are to be weathertight.

Hatch covers fitted in way of ballast tanks, fuel oil tanks or other tanks are to be watertight.

1.4.2

Securing arrangements and stiffening of hatch cover edges are to be such that weathertightness can be maintained in any sea condition. At least one securing device is to be fitted at each side. Circular hole hinges are considered equivalent to securing devices.

1.4.3

Hatchways of special design are considered by the Society on a case-by-case basis.

1.4.4

The gross thickness of covers is to be not less than 8 mm. This thickness is to be increased or an efficient stiffening is to be fitted where the greatest horizontal dimension of the cover exceeds 0.6 m.

1.4.5

The gross thickness of coaming plate is not to be less than the lesser of the following values:

- The gross thickness for the deck in way of hatch coaming, assuming as spacing of stiffeners the lesser of the values of the height of the coaming and the distance between its stiffeners.
- 10 mm.

Coamings are to be strengthened where their height exceeds 0.8 m or their greatest horizontal dimension exceeds 1.2 m, unless their shape ensures an adequate rigidity.

1.5 Cargo tank access hatchways

1.5.1

Requirements given in [1.2] to [1.4] have to be considered as minimum requirements for cargo tank hatchways.

The requirements of [1.5.4] do not apply to dished covers or covers of other specially approved design.

1.5.2

Covers for access hatches, tank cleaning and other openings for cargo tanks and adjacent spaces are to be manufactured from the following material:

- a) Normal strength steel in accordance with Ch 3, Sec 1.
- b) Non-ferrous material may be considered, such as bronze or brass. Aluminium alloy is not to be used for covers of any opening to cargo tanks and spaces adjacent thereto.
- c) Synthetic materials may be considered, taking into account their fire resistance and their physical and chemical properties in relation to the intended operating conditions. Details of the properties of the material, the design of the cover, and the method of manufacture are to be submitted for approval.

The hatch cover packing material is to be compatible with the cargoes that are intended to be carried and is to be effectively held in place.

1.5.3

The height of the hatch coaming above the upper surface of the freeboard deck is not to be less than 600 mm. Lower heights may be permitted by the Flag Administration. In addition, the top of the hatch coaming is not to be lower than the highest point of the tank over which it is fitted and is to be of sufficient height for the purpose of damage stability.

The gross thickness of the coaming plate is not to be less than 10 mm. Where the coaming height, as fitted, exceeds 600 mm, the thickness may be required to be increased or edge stiffening fitted. The scantlings of coaming plates of tank access coamings that enclose an area of 1.2 m² or more, and/or those that are not configured with a well rounded shape, may be subject to additional requirements.

1.5.4

The gross thickness of unstiffened plate covers with an area less than 1.2 m² is not to be less than 12.5 mm. The gross thickness of covers of a larger area will need to be increased or the cover will require stiffening.

Flat and unstiffened covers on circular hatchways are to be secured by fastenings with a spacing of not more than 600 mm.

On rectangular hatchways, the spacing of fastenings is generally not to be greater than 450 mm and the distance between hatch corners and adjacent fastenings is not to be greater than 230 mm.

Where the cover is hinged, adequate stiffening of the coaming and cover in way of the hinge is to be provided. In general, hinges are not to be considered securing devices for the cover and are to be designed so as to prevent the gasket from being over-tightened.

1.6 Gaskets**1.6.1**

The sealing is to be obtained by a continuous gasket of relatively soft elastic material compressed to achieve the necessary weathertightness.

1.6.2

Coamings and steel parts of hatch covers in contact with gaskets are to have no sharp edges.

2 SMALL HATCHWAYS FITTED ON THE EXPOSED FORE DECK**2.1 General****2.1.1**

These requirements apply to small hatchways (generally openings 2.5 m² or less) on the exposed deck within 0.25 L from the FP and located at a height less than 0.1 L or 22 m, whichever is less, from the summer load water line at the location of the hatch.

2.1.2

Hatchways designed for emergency escape need not comply with the requirements [2.3.1] items (a) and (b), [2.4.3] and [2.5.1].

2.1.3

Securing devices of hatches designed for emergency escape are to be of a quick-acting type (e.g. one action wheel handles are provided as central locking devices for latching/unlatching of hatch cover) operable from both sides of the hatch cover.

2.2 Strength

2.2.1

For small rectangular steel hatch covers, the gross plate thickness, stiffener arrangement and scantlings are to be not less than those obtained, in mm, from Table 1 and Figure 2. Stiffeners, where fitted, are to be aligned with the metal-to-metal contact points, required in [2.4.1] and shown in Figure 2. Primary stiffeners are to be continuous. All stiffeners are to be welded to the inner edge stiffener, see Figure 1.

Table 1 : Gross scantlings for small steel hatch covers on the fore deck

Nominal size, in mm	Cover plate thickness, in mm	Primary stiffeners	Secondary stiffeners
		Flat bar size, in mm ; number of stiffeners	
630 × 630	8	-	-
630 × 830	8	100 × 8 ; 1	-
830 × 630	8	100 × 8 ; 1	-
830 × 830	8	100 × 10 ; 1	-
1030 × 1030	8	120 × 12 ; 1	80 × 8 ; 2
1330 × 1330	8	150 × 12 ; 2	100 × 10 ; 2

2.2.2

The upper edge of the hatchway coaming is to be suitably reinforced by a horizontal member, normally not more than 190 mm from the upper edge of the coaming.

2.2.3

For small hatch covers of circular or similar shape, the cover plate thickness and reinforcement is to provide strength and stiffness equivalent to the requirements for small rectangular hatches.

2.2.4

For small hatch covers constructed of materials other than normal strength steel, the required scantlings are to provide equivalent strength and stiffness.

2.3 Primary securing devices

2.3.1

The primary securing devices are to be fitted such that the hatch cover can be secured in place and be made weathertight by means of a closing mechanism employing any one of the following methods:

- Butterfly nuts tightening onto forks (clamps),
- Quick acting cleats, or
- A central locking device.

Dogs (twist tightening handles) with wedges are not acceptable.

2.4 Requirement to primary securing

2.4.1

The hatch cover is to be fitted with a gasket of elastic material. This is to be designed to allow a metal to metal contact at a designed compression and to prevent over compression of the gasket by green sea forces that may cause the securing devices to be loosened or dislodged. The metal-to-metal contacts are to be arranged close to each securing device in accordance with Figure 2 and of sufficient capacity to withstand the bearing force.

2.4.2

The primary securing method is to be designed and manufactured such that the designed compression pressure is achieved by one person without the need of any tools.

2.4.3

For a primary securing method using butterfly nuts, the forks (clamps) are to be of robust design. They are to be designed to minimise the risk of butterfly nuts being dislodged while in use; by means of curving the forks upward, a raised surface on the free end, or a similar method. The plate thickness of unstiffened steel forks is to be not less than 16 mm. An example arrangement is shown in Figure 1.

2.4.4

For small hatch covers located on the exposed deck forward of the foremost cargo hatch, the hinges are to be fitted such that the predominant direction of green seas will cause the cover to close, which means that the hinges are normally to be located on the fore edge.

2.4.5

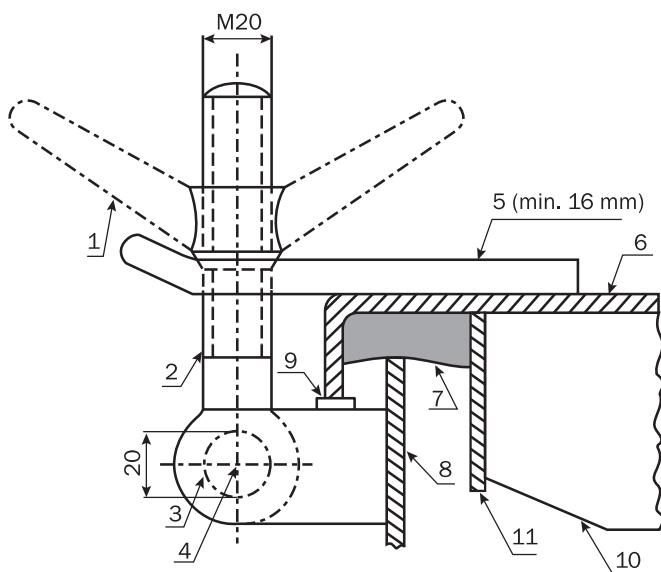
On small hatches located between the main hatches, for example between No. 1 and No. 2, the hinges are to be placed on the fore edge or outboard edge, whichever is practicable for protection from green water in beam sea and bow quartering conditions.

2.5 Secondary securing devices

2.5.1

Small hatches on the fore deck are to be fitted with an independent secondary securing device, e.g. by means of a sliding bolt, a hasp or a backing bar of slack fit, which is capable of keeping the hatch cover in place, even in the event that the primary securing device became loosened or dislodged. It is to be fitted on the side opposite to the hatch cover hinges.

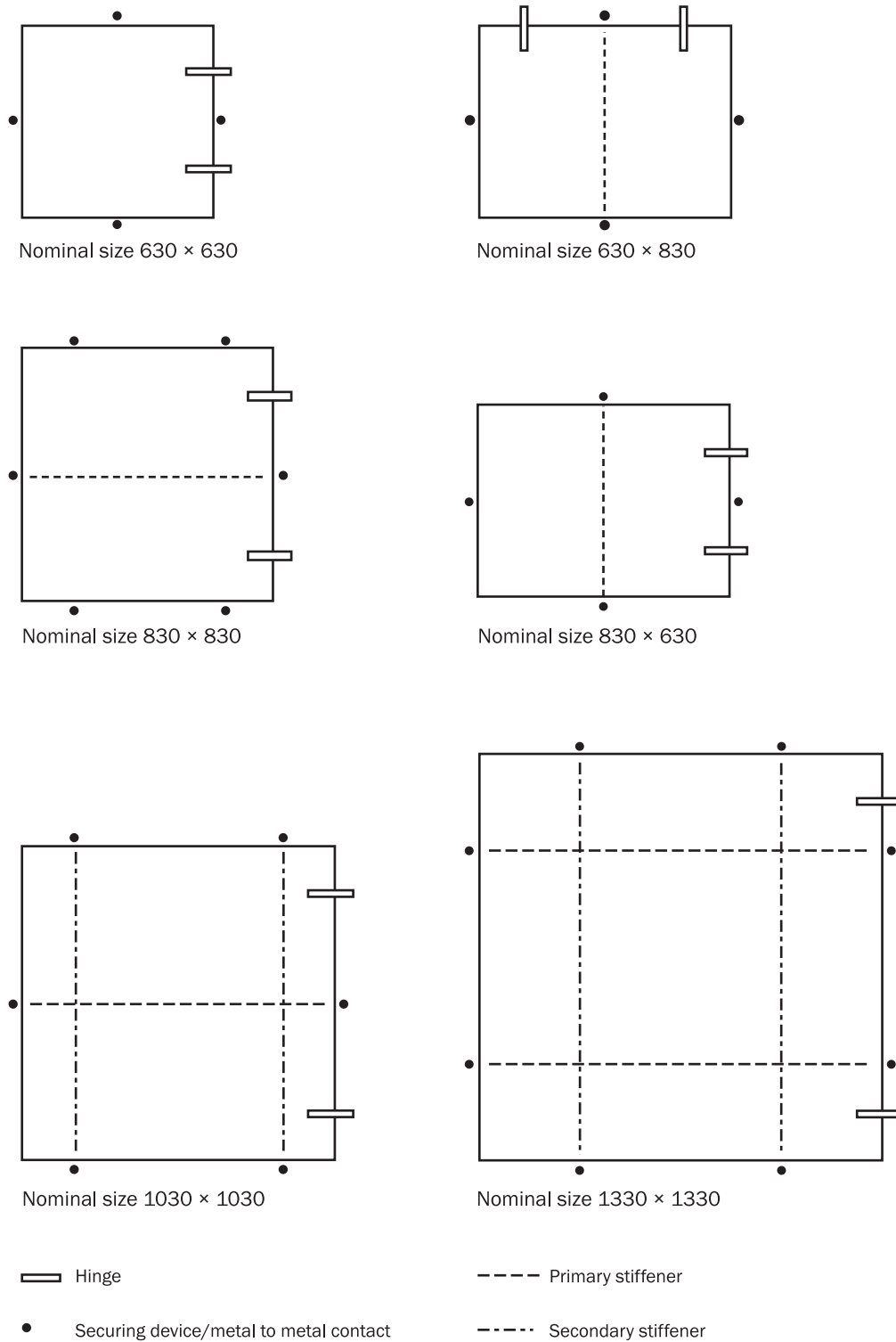
Figure 1 : Example of primary securing device



1. Butterfly nut
2. Bolt
3. Pin
4. Centre of pin
5. Fork (clamp) plate
6. Hatch cover
7. Gasket
8. Hatch coaming
9. Bearing pad welded on the bracket of a toggle bolt for metal to metal contact
10. Stiffener
11. Inner edge stiffener

(Note: Dimensions in millimetres)

Figure 2 : Arrangement of stiffeners



PART 1 CHAPTER 12

CONSTRUCTION

Table of Contents

SECTION 1

Construction and Fabrication

- 1 General
- 2 Cut-Outs, Plate Edges
- 3 Cold Forming
- 4 Hot Forming
- 5 Assembly and Alignment

SECTION 2

Fabrication by Welding

- 1 General
- 2 Welding Procedures, Welding Consumables and Welders
- 3 Weld Joints
- 4 Non-Destructive Examination (NDE)

SECTION 3

Design of Weld Joints

- 1 General
- 2 Tee or Cross Joint
- 3 Butt Joint
- 4 Other Types of Joints
- 5 Connection Details

SECTION 1

CONSTRUCTION AND FABRICATION

1 GENERAL

1.1 Workmanship

1.1.1

All workmanship is to be of commercial marine quality and acceptable to the surveyor. Welding is to be in accordance with the requirements of Ch 12, Sec 2. Any defect is to be rectified to the satisfaction of the surveyor before the material is covered with paint, cement or any other composition.

1.2 Fabrication standard

1.2.1

Structural fabrication is to be carried out in accordance with IACS Recommendation No. 47 or with a recognised fabrication standard which has been accepted by the Society prior to the commencement of fabrication/construction.

1.2.2

The fabrication standard to be used during fabrication/construction is to be made available to the attending representative of the Society prior to the commencement of the fabrication/construction.

1.2.3

The fabrication standard is to include information, to establish the range and the tolerance limits, for the items specified as follows:

- a) Cut edges: the slope of the cut edge and the roughness of the cut edges.
- b) Flanged stiffeners and brackets and built-up sections: the breadth of flange and depth of web, angle between flange and web, and straightness in plane of flange or at the top of face plate.
- c) Pillars: the straightness between decks and cylindrical structure diameter.
- d) Brackets and flat bar stiffeners: the distortion at the free edge line of tripping brackets and flat bar stiffeners.
- e) Sub-assembly stiffeners: details of sniped end of face plates and webs.
- f) Plate assembly: for flat and curved blocks, the dimensions (length and breadth), distortion and squareness, and the deviation of interior members from the plate.
- g) Cubic assembly: in addition to the criteria for plate assembly, twisting deviation between upper and lower plates, for flat and curved cubic blocks.
- h) Special assembly: the distance between upper and lower gudgeons, distance between aft edge of propeller boss and aft peak bulkhead, twist of stern frame assembly, breadth and length of top plate of main engine bed. Where boring out of the propeller boss and stern frame, skeg or solepiece are to be carried out after completing the major part of the welding of the aft part of the ship. Where block boring is used, the shaft alignment is to be carried out using a method and sequence submitted to and recognised by the Society. The fit-up and alignment of the rudder, pintles and axles are to be carried out after completing the major parts of the welding of the aft part of the ship. The contacts between the conical surfaces of pintles, rudder stocks and rudder axles are to be checked before the final mounting.

- i) Butt joints in plating: alignment of butt joint in plating.
- j) Cruciform joints: alignment measured on the median line and measured on the heel line of cruciform joints.
- k) Alignment of interior members: alignments of flange of T profiles, alignment of panel stiffeners, gaps in T joints and lap joints, and distance between scallop and cut-outs for continuous stiffeners in assembly and in erection joints.
- l) Keel and bottom sighting: deflections for whole length of the ship, and for the distance between two adjacent bulkheads, cocking-up of fore body and of aft body, and rise of floor amidships.
- m) Dimensions: length between perpendiculars, moulded breadth and depth at midship, and length between aft edge of propeller boss and main engine.
- n) Fairness of plating between frames: deflections between frames of shell, tank top, bulkhead, upper deck, superstructure deck, deckhouse deck and wall plating.
- o) Fairness of plating in way of frames: deflections of shell, tank top, bulkhead, strength deck plating and other structures measured in way of frames.

2 CUT-OUTS, PLATE EDGES

2.1 General

2.1.1

The free edges (cut surfaces) of cut-outs, hatch corners, etc are to be properly prepared and are to be free from notches. As a general rule, cutting draglines, etc are to be smoothly ground. All edges are to be broken or in cases of highly stressed parts, be rounded off.

Free edges on flame or machine cut plates or flanges are not to be sharp cornered and are to be finished off as specified above. This also applies to cutting drag lines, etc, in particular to the upper edge of sheer strake and analogously to weld joints, changes in sectional areas or similar discontinuities.

2.1.2

Corners in hatch opening are to be machine cut.

3 COLD FORMING

3.1 Special structural members

3.1.1

For highly stressed components of the hull girder where notch toughness is of particular concern (e.g. items required to be Class III in Ch 3, Sec 1, Table 3, such as radius gunwales (bent sheer plates) and bilge strakes), the inside bending radius, in cold formed plating, is not to be less than 10 times the as-built plate thickness for carbon-manganese steels (see Ch 3, Sec 1). The allowable inside bending radius may be reduced provided the requirements stated in [3.3] are complied with.

3.2 Corrugated bulkheads and hopper knuckles

3.2.1

For corrugated bulkheads and hopper knuckles, the inside bending radius, in cold formed plating, is not to be less than 4.5 times the as-built plate thickness for carbon-manganese steels (see Ch 3, Sec 1). The allowable inside bending radius may be reduced provided the requirements stated in [3.3] are complied with.

3.3 Low bending radius

3.3.1

When the inside bending radius is reduced below 10 times or 4.5 times the as-built plate thickness according to [3.1] and [3.2] respectively, supporting data is to be provided. The bending radius is in no case to be less than 2 times the as-built plate thickness. As a minimum, the following additional requirements are to be complied with:

a) For all bent plates:

- 100% visual inspection of the bent area is to be carried out.
- Random checks by magnetic particle testing are to be carried out.

b) In addition to a), for bent plates at boundaries to tanks or ballast holds:

- The steel is to be of Grade D/DH or higher.
- The material is impact tested in the strain-aged condition and satisfies the requirements stated herein. The deformation is to be equal to the maximum deformation to be applied during production, calculated by the formula $t_{as-built} / (2r_{bdg} + t_{as-built})$, where $t_{as-built}$ is the as-built thickness of the plate material and r_{bdg} is the bending radius. One sample is to be plastically strained at the calculated deformation or 5%, whichever is greater and then artificially aged at 250°C for one hour then subject to Charpy V-notch testing. The average impact energy after strain ageing is to meet the impact requirements specified for the grade of steel used.

4 HOT FORMING

4.1 Temperature requirements

4.1.1

Steel is not to be formed between the upper and lower critical temperatures. If the forming temperature exceeds 650°C for as-rolled, controlled rolled, thermo-mechanical controlled rolled or normalised steels, or is not at least 28°C lower than the tempering temperature for quenched and tempered steels, mechanical tests are to be made to assure that these temperatures have not adversely affected both the tensile and impact properties of the steel. Where curve forming or fairing, by line or spot heating, is carried out in accordance with [4.2.1] these mechanical tests are not required.

4.1.2

After further heating, other than specified in [4.1.1], of Thermo-Mechanically Controlled Steels (TMCP plates) for forming and stress relieving, it is to be demonstrated that the mechanical properties meet the requirements specified by a procedure test using representative material.

4.2 Line or spot heating

4.2.1

Curve forming or fairing, by linear or spot heating, is to be carried out using approved procedures in order to ensure that the properties of the material are not adversely affected. Heating temperature on the surface is to be controlled so as not to exceed the maximum allowable limit applicable to the plate grade.

5 ASSEMBLY AND ALIGNMENT

5.1 General

5.1.1

The use of excessive force is to be avoided during the assembly of individual structural components or during the erection of sections. Major distortions of individual structural components are to be corrected before further assembly.

After completion of welding, straightening and aligning are to be carried out in such a manner that the material properties are not influenced significantly. In case of doubt, the Society may require a procedure test or a working test to be carried out.

5.1.2

Structural members are to be aligned following the provisions of IACS Recommendation No. 47, Tables 7 or according to the requirements of a recognised fabrication standard that has been accepted by the Society. In the case of critical components, control drillings are to be made where necessary, which are then to be welded up again on completion.

SECTION 2

FABRICATION BY WELDING

1 GENERAL

1.1 Application

1.1.1

The requirements of this section apply to the preparation, execution and inspection of welded connections in hull structures.

1.2 Limits of application to welding procedures

1.2.1 Weld type, size and materials

The requirements of this section for weld type, size and materials are based on the following considerations:

- Joint type.
- Criticality of the joint.
- Magnitude, type and direction of the stresses in the joint.
- Material properties of the parent and weld material.
- Weld gap size.

1.2.2 Preparation, execution and inspection

The requirements of this section are to be complemented by the general requirements relevant to fabrication by welding and qualification of welding procedures given by the Society when deemed appropriate by the Society.

2 WELDING PROCEDURES, WELDING CONSUMABLES AND WELDERS

2.1 General

2.1.1

All welding is to be carried out by approved welders, in accordance with approved welding procedures, using approved welding consumables, in compliance with the Rules of the Society.

Personnel manning automatic welding machines and equipment are to be competent, sufficiently trained and certified by the Society as specified in Society Rules or Guidelines for welding.

3 WELD JOINTS

3.1 General

3.1.1

Welding of connections is to be executed according to the approved plans.

3.1.2

The quality standard adopted by the shipyard is to be submitted to the Society and it applies to all welded connections unless otherwise specified on a case-by-case basis.

3.1.3

Consideration is to be given to the assembly sequence and the effect of the overall shrinkage of plate panels, assemblies, etc, resulting from the welding processes employed. Welding is to proceed systematically, with each welded joint being completed in correct sequence, without undue interruption. When practicable, welding is to commence at the centre of a joint and proceed outwards, or at the centre of assembly and progress outwards towards the perimeter so that each part has freedom to move in one or more directions.

3.1.4

Completed welded joints are to be to the satisfaction of the attending surveyor. Edge preparations and root gaps are to be in accordance with the approved welding procedure. The gap between the members being joined should not exceed the maximum values given in IACS Recommendation No. 47 or as specified in recognised fabrication standard approved by the Society. Where the gap between members being joined exceeds the specified values, corrective measures are to be taken in accordance with an approved welding procedure specification.

3.1.5

Where small fillets are used to attach heavy plates or sections, welding is to be based on approved welding procedure specifications. Special precautions, such as the use of preheating, low-hydrogen electrodes or low-hydrogen welding processes, are accepted.

3.1.6

When heavy structural members are attached to relatively light plating, the weld size and sequence may require modification.

3.1.7

Where quality control systems are in place which ensure that the grade of welding consumable used is higher than the minimum required for the particular strength steel being welded, the welding consumables that are used may have a weld deposit material yield strength that is greater than the minimum specified in Ch 12, Sec 3, [2.5.2] and the size of the weld may be determined based on the yield strength of the higher grade welding consumable.

3.1.8

In general, butt joints are to be welded from both sides. Before welding is carried out on the second side, unsound metal is to be removed at the root by a suitable method. Butt welding from one side will only be permitted for specific applications with an approved welding procedure specification.

3.1.9 Arrangements at junctions of welds

Welds are to be made flush in way of the faying surface where stiffening members, attached by continuous fillet welds, cross the completely finished butt or seam welds. Similarly, butt welds in webs of stiffening members are to be completed and made flush with the stiffening member before the fillet weld is made. The ends of the flush portion are to run out smoothly without notches or sudden changes of section. Where these conditions can not be complied with, a scallop is to be arranged in the web of the stiffening member. Scallops are to be of the size, and in a position, that a satisfactory return weld can be made.

3.1.10 Leak stoppers

Where structural members pass through the boundary of a tank, leakage into adjacent space could be hazardous or undesirable, and full penetration welding is to be adopted for the members for at least 150 mm on each side of the boundary. Alternatively, a small scallop of suitable shape may be cut in a member close to the boundary outside of the compartment, and carefully welded all around.

4 NON-DESTRUCTIVE EXAMINATION (NDE)

4.1 General

4.1.1

The NDE plan to be submitted for approval has to contain the necessary data relevant to the locations and number of examinations, welding procedures applied, method of NDE applied, etc. Visual inspection of finished welds is to be carried out by the shipyard to ensure that all welding has been satisfactory completed. In addition to visual inspection, welded joints are to be examined using any one or a combination of ultrasonic, radiographic, magnetic particle, eddy current, dye penetrant or other acceptable methods appropriate to the configuration of the weld. Above inspections are to be carried out as per the requirements of the Society.

4.1.2

NDE of welding is to be carried out at the positions indicated by the NDE plan in order to ensure that the welds are free from cracks and unacceptable internal defects with regards to the requirements of the Society. NDE is to be carried out by qualified personnel certified by recognised bodies in compliance with recognised standards.

SECTION 3

DESIGN OF WELD JOINTS

SYMBOLS

- A_{weld} : Effective fillet weld area, in cm^2 .
- f : Root face, in mm.
- f_{weld} : Weld factor.
- f_{yd} : Correction factor taking into account the yield strength of the weld deposit as defined in [2.5.2].
- ℓ_{dep} : Total length of deposit of weld metal, in mm.
- ℓ_{leg} : Leg length of continuous, lapped or intermittent fillet weld, in mm.
- ℓ_{weld} : Length of the welded connection in mm.
- R_{eH_weld} : Minimum yield stress of weld deposit, in N/mm^2 .
- $t_{as-built}$: As-built thickness of the member being joined, in mm.
- t_{gap} : Allowance for fillet weld gap, is to be taken equal to 2.0 mm.
- t_{throat} : Throat thickness of fillet weld in mm, as defined in [2.5.3].

1 GENERAL**1.1** Application**1.1.1**

The requirements of this section apply to the design of welded connections in hull structures and are based on the considerations mentioned in Ch 12, Sec 2, [1.2.1].

1.1.2

Plans and/or specifications showing weld sizes and weld details are to be submitted for approval.

1.1.3

The leg length of welds is to comply with the minimum leg length given in Table 1.

1.2 Alternatives**1.2.1**

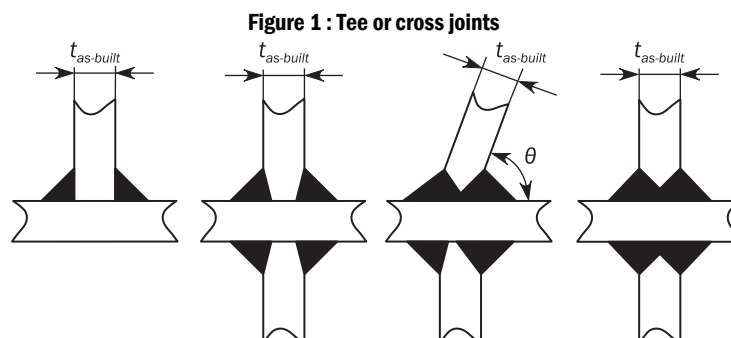
The requirements given in this section are considered minimum for electric-arc welding in hull construction, but alternative methods, arrangements and details will be specially considered for approval.

2 TEE OR CROSS JOINT

2.1 Application

2.1.1

The connection of primary supporting members, stiffener webs to plating as well as the plating abutting on another plating, are to be made by fillet or penetration welding, as shown on Figure 1.



$t_{as-built}$: As-built thickness of the member being attached, mm.

θ : Connecting angle, in deg.

2.1.2

Where the connection is highly stressed or otherwise considered critical, a partial or full penetration weld is to be achieved by bevelling the edge of the abutting plate.

2.2 Continuous fillet welds

2.2.1

Continuous welding is to be adopted in the following locations:

- a) Connection of the web to the face plate for all members.
- b) All fillet welds where higher strength steel is used.
- c) Boundaries of weathertight decks and erections, including hatch coamings, companionways and other openings.
- d) Boundaries of tanks and watertight compartments.
- e) All structures inside tanks and cargo holds.
- f) Stiffeners and primary supporting members at tank boundaries.
- g) All structures in the aft peak and stiffeners and primary supporting members of the aft peak bulkhead.
- h) All structures in the fore peak.
- i) Welding in way of all end connections of stiffeners and primary supporting members, including end brackets, lugs, scallops, and at orthogonal connections with other members.
- j) All lap welds in the main hull.
- k) Primary supporting members and stiffener members to bottom shell in the 0.3 L forward region.
- l) Flat bar longitudinals to plating.
- m) The attachment of minor fittings to higher strength steel plating and other connections or attachments.
- n) Pillars to heads and heels.
- o) Hatch coaming stay webs to deck plating, see [2.4.5].

2.3 Intermittent fillet welds

2.3.1

Where continuous welding is not required, intermittent welding may be applied.

2.3.2

Where beams, stiffeners, frames, etc. are intermittently welded and pass through slotted girders, shelves or stringers, there is to be a pair of matched intermittent welds on each side of every intersection. In addition, the beams, stiffeners and frames are to be efficiently attached to the girders, shelves and stringers.

Where intermittent welding or one side continuous welding is permitted, double continuous welds are to be applied for one-tenth of their shear span at each end, in accordance with [2.5.2] and [2.5.3].

2.3.3 Deckhouses

One side continuous fillet welding is acceptable in the dry spaces of deckhouses.

2.3.4 Size for one side continuous weld

The size for one side continuous weld is to be of fillet required by [2.5.2] for intermittent welding, where f_3 factor is to be taken as 2.0.

2.4 Partial or full penetration welds

2.4.1 High stress area definition

For the application of this section, high stress area means an area where fine mesh finite element analysis is to be carried out and the fine mesh yield utilisation factor in elements adjacent to the weld is more than 90% of the fine mesh permissible utilisation factor, as defined in Ch 7, Sec 3, [6.2].

2.4.2 Partial or full penetration welding

In areas with high tensile stresses or areas considered critical, full or partial penetration welds are to be used.

In case of full penetration welding, the root face is to be removed, e.g. by gouging before welding of the back side.

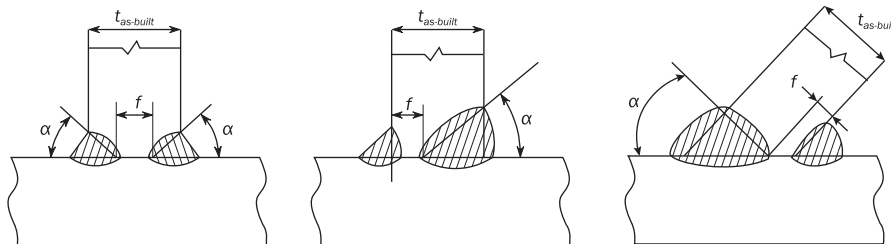
For partial penetration welds the root face, f , is, to be taken between 3 mm and $t_{as-built} / 3$.

The groove angle made to ensure welding bead penetrating up to the root of the groove, α , is usually from 40° to 60° .

The welding bead of the full/partial penetration welds is to cover root of the groove.

Examples of partial penetration welds are given on Figure 2.

Figure 2 : Partial penetration welds



2.4.3 One side partial penetration weld

For partial penetration welds with one side bevelling the fillet weld at the opposite side of the bevel is to satisfy the requirements given in [2.5.2].

2.4.4 Extent of full or partial penetration welding

The extent of full or partial penetration welding in each particular location listed in [2.4.5] and [2.4.6] is to be approved by the Society. However, the minimum extent of full/partial penetration welding from the reference point (i.e. intersection point of structural members, end of bracket toe, etc.) is not to be taken less than 300 mm, unless otherwise specifically stated.

2.4.5 Locations required for full penetration welding

Full penetration welds are to be used in the following locations and elsewhere as required by the rules, see Figure 3:

- a) Floors to hopper/inner bottom plating in way of radiused hopper knuckle.
- b) Radiused hatch coaming plate at corners to deck.
- c) Connection of vertical corrugated bulkhead to the lower hopper plate and to the inner bottom plate within the cargo hold region, when the vertical corrugated bulkhead is arranged without a lower stool.
- d) Connection of structural elements in the double bottom in line with corrugated bulkhead flanges to the inner bottom plate, when the vertical corrugated bulkhead is arranged without a lower stool.
- e) Connection of vertical corrugated bulkhead to the lower hopper plate, and connection of structural elements in the lower hopper area in line with corrugated bulkhead flanges to the lower hopper plate, where connections are clear of lower stools.
- f) Connection of vertical corrugated bulkhead to top plating of lower stool.
- g) Corrugated bulkhead lower stool side plating to lower stool top plate.
- h) Corrugated bulkhead lower stool side plating to inner bottom.
- i) Connection of structural elements in double bottom to the inner bottom plate in holds intended for the carriage of liquid at sea with a distance of 300 mm from the side plating of the lower stool, see Figure 3.
- j) Edge reinforcement or pipe penetration both to strength deck, sheer strake and bottom plating within $0.6 L$ amidships, when the dimensions of the opening exceeds 300 mm.
- k) Abutting plate panels with as-built thickness less than or equal to 12 mm, forming outer shell boundaries below the scantling draught, including but not limited to: sea chests, rudder trunks, and portions of transom. For as-built thickness greater than 12 mm, partial penetration in accordance with [2.4.2].
- l) Crane pedestals and associated bracketing and support structure.
- m) For toe connections of longitudinal hatch coaming end bracket to the deck plating, full penetration weld for a distance of $0.15 H_c$ from toe of side coaming termination bracket is required, where H_c is the hatch coaming height.
- n) Rudder horns and shaft brackets to shell structure.
- o) Thick flanges of long transverse web frames to side web frames. Thick flanges of long longitudinal girder to bulkhead web frames.

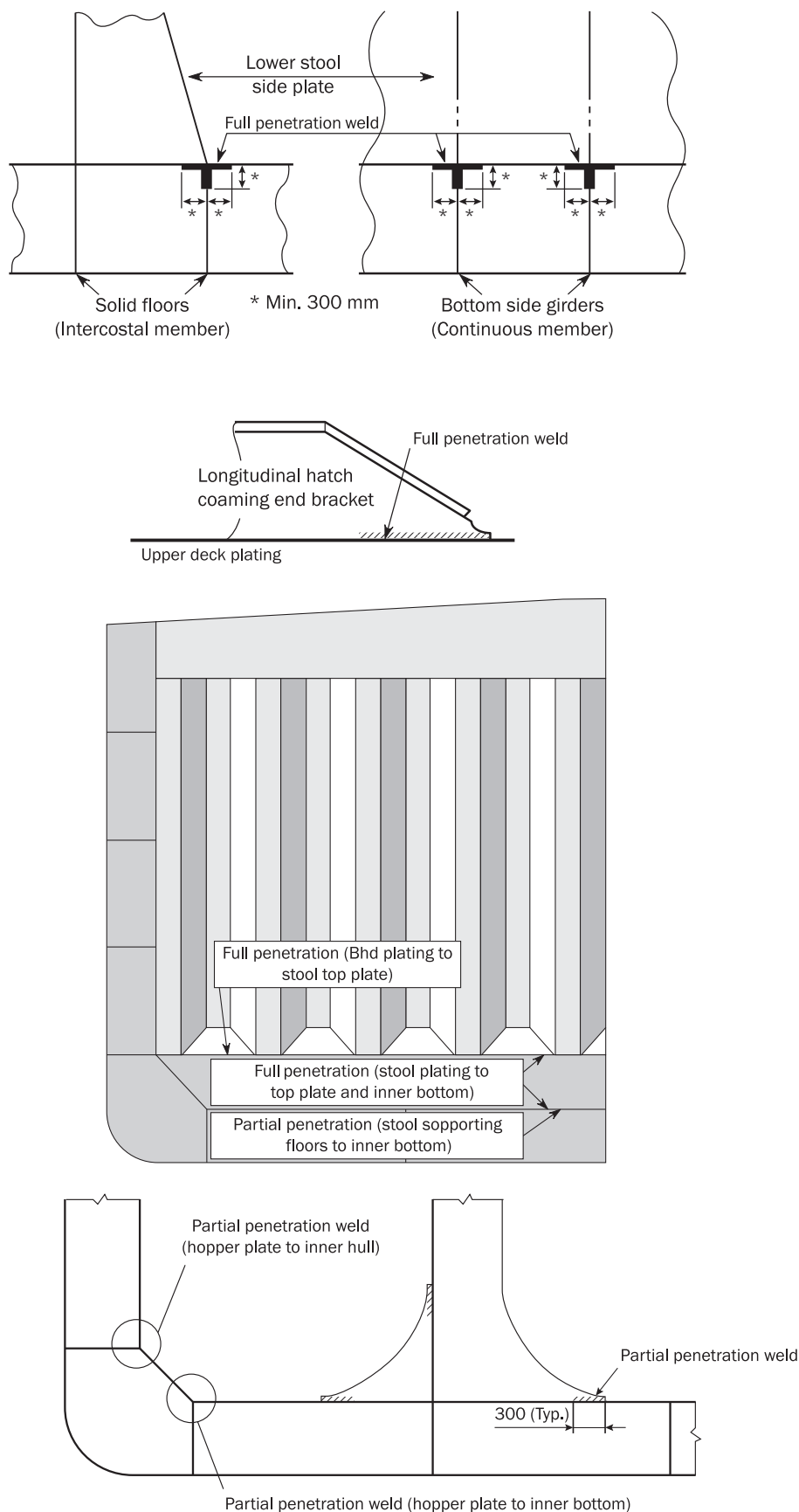
2.4.6 Locations required for partial penetration welding

Partial penetration welding as defined in [2.4.2], is to be used in the following locations (see examples in Figure 3):

- a) Connection of hopper sloping plate to longitudinal bulkhead (inner hull) or horizontal girder in double side space.
- b) End connection of longitudinal/transverse bulkhead primary supporting member including buttress structure to the double bottom and both end connections of backing bracket, where it is fitted.
- c) Corrugated bulkhead lower stool supporting floors to inner bottom.
- d) Corrugated bulkhead gusset and shedder plates.
- e) Lower 15% of the length of built-up corrugation of vertical corrugated bulkheads.
- f) Structural elements in double bottom below bulkhead primary supporting members and stool plates, except in way of [2.4.5] i).

- g) Lower hopper plate to inner bottom.
- h) Horizontal stringers on bulkheads in way of their bracket toe and the heel.

Figure 3 : High stress areas welding (examples)



2.4.7 Fine mesh finite element analysis

In high stress area, at least partial penetration welds as defined in [2.4.2] are to be used. The minimum extent of full or partial penetration welding in that case is to be the greater of the following:

- 150 mm in either direction from the element with the highest yield utilisation factor.
- The extent covering all elements that exceed the above mentioned yield utilisation factor criteria.

2.4.8 Shedder plates

In case where shedder plates are fitted at the lower end of corrugated bulkhead, the shedder plates are to be welded to the corrugation and the top plate of the transverse lower stool by one side penetration welds.

2.5 Weld size criteria

2.5.1

The required weld sizes are to be rounded to the nearest half millimetre.

2.5.2

The leg length, ℓ_{leg} in mm, of continuous, lapped or intermittent fillet welds is not to be taken less than the greater of the following values:

$$\ell_{leg} = f_1 f_2 t_{as-built}$$

$$\ell_{leg} = f_{yd} f_{weld} f_2 f_3 t_{as-built} + t_{gap}$$

ℓ_{leg} as given in Table 1.

where:

f_1 : Coefficient depending on welding type:

$f_1 = 0.30$ for double continuous welding.

$f_1 = 0.38$ for intermittent welding.

f_2 : Coefficient depending on the edge preparation:

$f_2 = 1.0$ for welds without bevelling.

$f_2 = 0.70$ for welds with one/both side bevelling and $f = t_{as-built} / 3$.

f_{yd} : Coefficient not to be taken less than the following:

$$f_{yd} = \left(\frac{1}{k}\right)^{0.5} \left(\frac{235}{R_{eH_weld}}\right)^{0.75}$$

$f_{yd} = 0.71$.

R_{eH_weld} : Specified minimum yield stress for the weld deposit in N/mm², not to be less than:

: $R_{eH_weld} = 305$ N/mm² for welding of normal strength steel with $R_{eH} = 235$ N/mm².

: $R_{eH_weld} = 375$ N/mm² for welding of higher strength steels with R_{eH} from 265 to 355 N/mm².

: $R_{eH_weld} = 400$ N/mm² for welding of higher strength steel with $R_{eH} = 390$ N/mm².

f_{weld} : Weld factor dependent on the type of the structural member, see Table 2, Table 3 and Table 4.

k : Material factor of the abutting member.

f_3 : Correction factor for the type of weld:

$f_3 = 1.0$ for double continuous weld.

$f_3 = s_{ctr} / \ell_{weld}$ for intermittent or chain welding.

s_{ctr} : Distance between successive fillet welds, in mm.

Leg length for intermittent welding is not to exceed the greater of 6.5mm or $0.62 \cdot t_{as-built}$

Table 1 : Minimum leg size

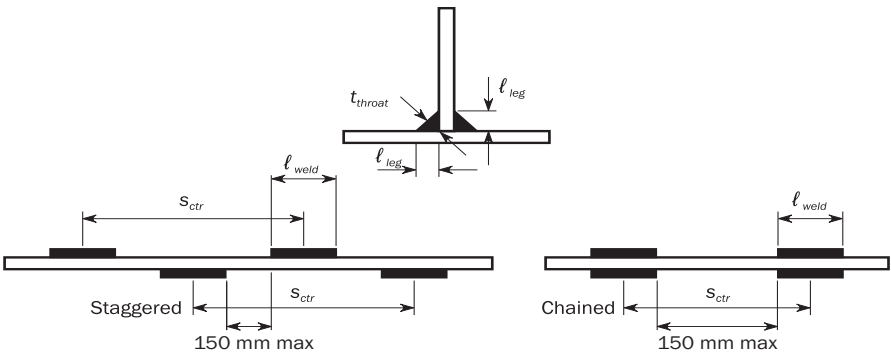
Area	Type of space		Minimum length, in mm
Cargo hold region	Cargo tanks and holds	Within 3m below top of tank ⁽²⁾	6.5 ⁽¹⁾
		Elsewhere	6.0 ⁽¹⁾
	Water ballast tanks	Within 3m below top of tank ⁽²⁾	6.5 ⁽¹⁾
		Elsewhere	6.0 ⁽¹⁾
	Dry spaces and voids		5.0
	Other tanks		6.0 ⁽¹⁾
Other areas	Water ballast tanks	Within 3m below top of tank ⁽²⁾	6.0 ⁽¹⁾
		Elsewhere	5.5 ⁽¹⁾
	Fuel oil, diesel oil, fresh water and other tanks		4.5
	Dry spaces and voids		4.0
	Superstructures and deckhouses		3.5
⁽¹⁾ If the as-built thickness of the element is less than 12 mm, the minimum leg length may be reduced by 0.5 mm.			
⁽²⁾ Only applicable to cargo tanks and ballast tanks with weather deck as the tank top. the 3m distance is measured vertically from and parallel to the top of the tank.			

2.5.3

The throat size t_{throat} , in mm, as shown in Figure 4, is not to be less than:

$$t_{throat} = \frac{\ell_{leg}}{\sqrt{2}}$$

Figure 4 : Weld scantlings definitions



ℓ_{weld} not to be less than 75 mm

2.5.4

For primary supporting members connections not listed in Table 2 and Table 3, the weld factors from Table 4 are to be used.

Table 2 : Weld factors for different structural members

Hull area	Connection			f _{weld}	
	Of	To			
General, unless otherwise specified in the table	Watertight plate		Boundary plating		0.48
	Oil-tight plate		Boundary plating		0.51
	Brackets at ends of members				0.48
	Ordinary stiffener and collar plates	Deep tank bulkheads			0.24
		Web of primary supporting members and collar plates			0.38
	Web of stiffener	Plating (except deep tank bulkhead)			0.20
		Face plates of built-up stiffeners	At ends (15% of span)		0.38
Elsewhere			0.20		
Bottom and double bottom	Ordinary stiffener		Bottom and inner bottom plating		0.24
	Centre girder	Shell plates			0.38
		Inner bottom plate			0.38
	Side girder including intercostal plates		Bottom and inner bottom plating		0.24
	Floor	Shell plates and inner bottom plates	At ends, on a length equal to two frame spaces		0.38
		Centre girder and side girders in way of hopper tanks			0.38
		Elsewhere			0.24
	Bracket on centre girder		Centre girder, inner bottom, floors and shell plates		0.38
Web stiffener		Floor and girder		0.20	
Side and inner side in double side structure	Web of primary supporting members	Side plating		0.30	
		Inner side plating and web of primary supporting members	in way of deck transverse and end connections	0.43	
			in way of cross tie	0.36	
			elsewhere	0.30	
Deck	Strength deck	t _{as_built} ≥ 13	Side shell plating within 0.6L midship		PPW ⁽³⁾
			Elsewhere		0.48
		t _{as_built} < 13	Side shell plating		0.48
	Other deck	Side shell plating			0.38
		Stiffeners			0.20
	Hatch coamings	Deck plating	Longitudinal hatch coaming at corners of hatchways on a length of 15% of the hatch coaming height		FPW ⁽⁴⁾⁽¹⁾
			Longitudinal hatch coaming on a length starting from 15% of the hatch coaming height from the corners of hatchways up to 15% of the hatch length		0.48
			Elsewhere		0.38
Web stiffeners		Coaming webs		0.20 ⁽²⁾	
Bulkheads ⁽⁵⁾	Non-watertight bulkhead structure		Boundaries	Swash bulkheads	0.24
	Stiffener		Bulkhead plating	At ends (25% of span), where no end brackets are fitted	0.48

Hull area	Connection		f_{weld}
	Of	To	
Aft peak	Internal members	Boundaries and each other: below waterline	0.38
		Above waterline	0.20
Fore peak	Internal members	Boundaries and each other	0.20
Machinery space	Centre girder	Keel and inner bottom	0.48
	Floor	Centre girder and engine foundation girder	0.48
	Engine foundation girders	Top plate of main engine bed and inner bottom plate, when applicable	PPW ⁽³⁾
	Floors and girders	Inner bottom and shell plate	0.38
Superstructure and deckhouse	External bulkhead (first and second tier erections)	Deck, external bulkhead	0.48
	External bulkheads and internal bulkheads	Elsewhere	0.20

(1) $f_{weld} = 0.43$ for hatch coaming other than in cargo holds.
(2) Continuous welding.
(3) PPW: Partial penetration welding in accordance with [2.4.2]. When one side partial penetration weld is adopted, $f_{weld} = 0.48$ is to be used for the fillet.
(4) FPW: Full penetration welding in accordance with [2.4.2].
(5) Bulkheads of superstructure and deckhouse are to be considered in the row corresponding to "Superstructure and deck house".

Table 3 : Weld factors for miscellaneous fittings and equipment

Item		Connection to	f_{weld}
Hatch cover	Primary supporting members	At ends(10% of span) of PSM	0.48 (1)
		Elsewhere	0.24
	Stiffeners	At ends	0.38 (2)
		Elsewhere	0.20
Mast, derrick post, crane pedestal, etc.		Deck / Underdeck reinforced structure	0.43
Deck machinery seat		Deck	0.24
Mooring equipment seat		Deck	0.43
Ring for access hole type cover		Anywhere	0.43
Stiffening of side shell doors and weathertight doors		Anywhere	0.24
Frames of shell and weathertight doors		Anywhere	0.43
Coaming of ventilator and air pipe		Deck	0.43
Ventilators, etc., fittings		Anywhere	0.24
Scupper and discharge		Deck	0.55
Bulwark stay		Deck	0.24
Bulwark plating		Deck	0.43
Guard rail, stanchion		Deck	0.43
Cleats and fittings		Hatch coaming and hatch cover	0.24 (3)
(1)	For bulk carrier hatch covers, $f_{weld} = 0.38$		
(2)	For bulk carrier hatch covers, $f_{weld} = 0.24$ at ends of stiffeners.		
(3)	Minimum weld factor. Where $t_{as-built} > 11.5\text{mm}$, ℓ_{leg} need not exceed $0.62 t_{as-built}$. Penetration welding may be required depending on design.		

Table 4 : Weld factors for primary supporting members

Hull structural member	Connection			f_{weld}
	Of	To		
Primary supporting member	Web plate	Shell plating, deck plating, inner bottom plating, bulkhead	Within end 15% of shear span and extending to end of member	0.48
			Elsewhere	0.38
		Face plate	In tanks/holds Members located within 0.125L from fore peak	0.38
			Elsewhere if cross section area of face plate exceeds 65 cm ²	0.38
			Elsewhere	0.24
	End connections	In way of boundaries of ballast and cargo tanks		0.48
		Elsewhere		0.38

2.5.5

Where the as-built web thickness of the abutting longitudinal stiffener is greater than 15 mm and exceeds the thickness of the attached plating, the welding is to be double continuous and the leg length of the weld is not to be less than the largest of the following:

- 0.30 $t_{as-built}$, where $t_{as-built}$ is the as-built thickness of the attached plating without being taken greater than 30 mm.
- 0.27 $t_{as-built} + 1$, where $t_{as-built}$ is the as-built thickness of the abutting member. The leg size resulting of this formula needs not to be taken greater than 8.0 mm.
- Leg length given in the Table 1.

2.5.6

Where the minimum weld size is determined by the requirements of second formula shown in [2.5.2], the weld connections to shell, decks or bulkheads are to take account of the material lost in the cut out, where stiffeners pass through the member. In cases where the width of the cut-out exceeds 15 % of the stiffener spacing, the size of weld leg length is to be multiplied by:

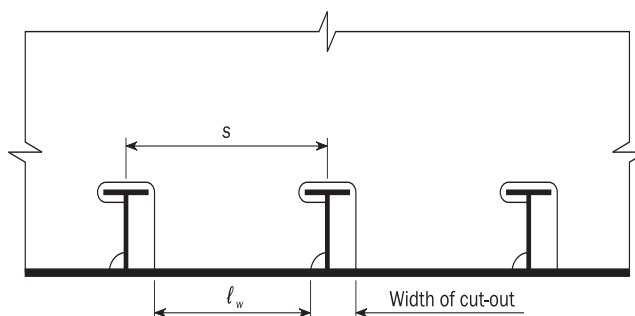
$$\frac{0.85s}{\ell_w}$$

where:

s : Stiffener spacing in mm, as shown in Figure 5.

ℓ_w : Length of web plating between notches, in mm, as shown in Figure 5.

Figure 5 : Effective material in web cut-outs for stiffeners



2.5.7 Shear area of primary supporting member end connections

Welding of the end connections, inclusive 10% of shear span, of primary supporting members is to be such that the weld area is to be equivalent to the gross cross sectional area of the member. The weld leg length in mm, ℓ_{leg} , is to be taken as:

$$\ell_{leg} = 1.41 f_{yd} \frac{h_w t_{gr-req}}{\ell_{dep}}$$

where:

h_w : Web height of primary supporting members, in mm.

t_{gr-req} : Required gross thickness of the web in way of the end connection, including 10% of shear span, based on the highest average usage factor for yield from cargo hold FE analysis or the shear area requirement for PSM outside cargo hold region, in mm.

ℓ_{weld} : Length of the welded connection in mm, as shown in Figure 6.

ℓ_{dep} : Total length of deposit of weld metal, in mm, see Figure 6 taken as:

$$\ell_{dep} = 2 \ell_{weld}$$

The size of weld is not to be less than the value calculated in accordance with [2.5.2].

2.5.8 Longitudinals

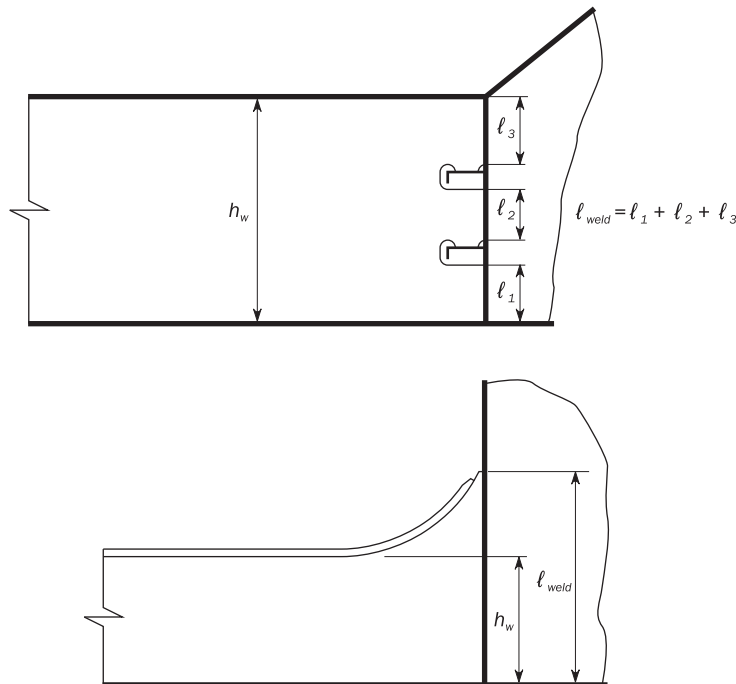
Welding of longitudinals to plating is to be doubled continuous at the ends of the longitudinals at the extent of 15 % of shear span as defined in Ch 3, Sec 7, [1.1.3].

In way of primary supporting members, the length of the double continuous weld is to be equal to the depth of the longitudinal or the end bracket, whichever is greater.

2.5.9 Deck longitudinals

For deck longitudinals, a matched pair of welds is required at the intersection of longitudinals with primary supporting members.

Figure 6 : Shear area of primary supporting member



Note 1: The length ℓ_{weld} is the length of the welded connection. The total length of the weld deposit ℓ_{dep} if welded with double continuous fillet welds is twice the length of the welded connection ℓ_{weld} .

2.5.10 Longitudinal continuity provided by brackets

Where a longitudinal strength member is to cut at a primary supporting structure and the continuity of strength is provided by brackets, the weld area A_{weld} is not to be less than the gross cross sectional area of the member. The weld area, A_{weld} in cm^2 , is to be determined by the following formula:

$$A_{weld} = \frac{f_{yd} t_{throat} \ell_{dep}}{100}$$

2.5.11 Unbracketed stiffeners

Where intermittent welding is permitted, unbracketed stiffeners of shell, watertight and oil-tight bulkheads, and deckhouse fronts are to have double continuous welds for one-tenth of their length at each end. Unbracketed stiffeners of non-tight structural bulkheads, deckhouse sides and aft ends are to have a pair of matched intermittent welds at each end.

2.5.12 Reduced weld size

Where an approved automatic deep penetration procedure is used and quality control facilitates are working to a gap between members of 1 mm and less, the weld factors given in Table 2 may be reduced by 15% but not more than fillet weld leg size of 1.5 mm. Reductions of up to 20%, but not more than the fillet weld leg size of 1.5 mm, will be accepted provided that the shipyard is able to consistently meet the following requirements:

- The welding is performed to a suitable process selection confirmed by welding procedure tests covering both minimum and maximum root gaps.
- The penetration at the root is at least the same amount as the reduction into the members being attached.
- Demonstrate that an established quality control system is in place.

2.5.13 Reduced weld size justification

Where any of the methods for reduction of the weld size are adopted, the specific requirements giving justification for the reduction are to be indicated on the drawings. The drawings are to document the weld design and dimensioning requirements for the reduced weld length and the required weld leg length given by [2.5.2] without the leg length reduction. Also, notes are to be added to the drawings to describe the difference in the two leg lengths and the requirements for their application.

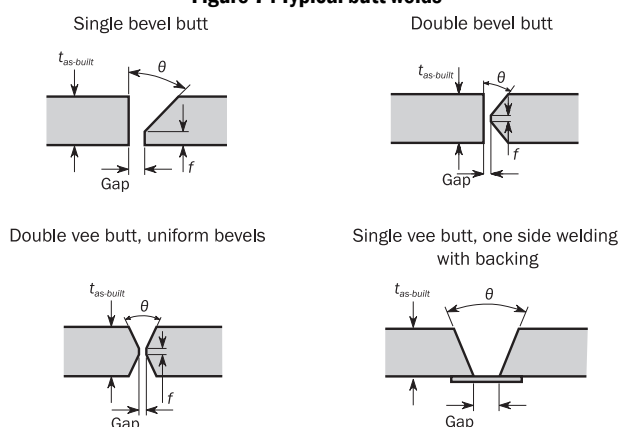
3 BUTT JOINT

3.1 General

3.1.1

Joints in the plate components of stiffened panel structures are generally to be joined by butt welds, see Figure 7.

Figure 7 : Typical butt welds



3.2 Thickness difference

3.2.1 Taper

In the case of welding of plates with difference in as-built thickness greater than 4 mm, the thicker plate is normally to be tapered. The taper has to have a length of not less than 3 times the difference in as-built thickness. If the width of groove is not less than 3 times the difference the transition taper is to be avoided.

4 OTHER TYPES OF JOINTS

4.1 Lapped joints

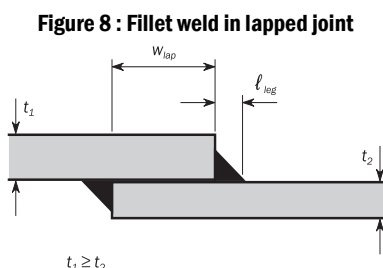
4.1.1 Areas

Lap joint welds may be adopted in very specific cases subject to the approval of the Society. Lap joint welds may be adopted for the following:

- Peripheral connections of doublers.
- Internal structural elements subject to very low stresses.

4.1.2 Overlap width

Where overlaps are adopted, the width of the overlap is not to be less than three times, but not greater than four times the as-built thickness of the plates being joined, see Figure 8. Where the as-built thickness of the thinner plate being joined has a thickness of 25 mm or more, the overlap will be subject to special consideration.



4.1.3 Overlaps for lugs

The overlaps for lugs and collars in way of cut-outs for the passage of stiffeners through webs and bulkhead plating are not to be less than three times the thickness of the lug but need not be greater than 50 mm.

4.1.4 Lapped end connections

Lapped end connections are to have continuous welds on each edge with leg length, ℓ_{leg} in mm, as shown on Figure 8 such that the sum of the two leg lengths is not less than 1.5 times the as-built thickness of the thinner plate.

4.1.5 Overlapped seams

Overlapped seams are to have continuous welds on both edges, of the sizes required by [2.5.2] for the boundaries of tank/hold or watertight bulkheads. Seams for plates with as-built thickness of 12.5 mm or less, which are clear of tanks/holds, may have one edge with intermittent welds in accordance with [2.5.2] for watertight bulkhead boundaries.

4.2 Slot welds

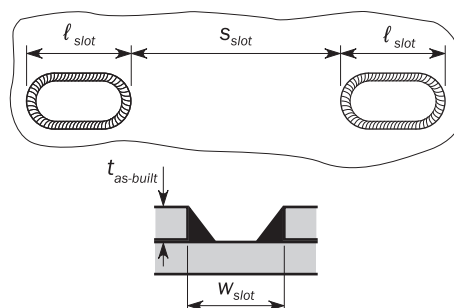
4.2.1

Slot welds may be adopted in very specific cases subject to the approval of the Society. However, slot welds of doublers on the outer shell and strength deck are not permitted within 0.6 L amidships.

4.2.2

Slots are to be well-rounded and have a minimum slot length, ℓ_{slot} of 75 mm and width, w_{slot} of twice the as-built plate thickness. Where used in the body of doublers and similar locations, such welds are in general to be spaced a distance, s_{slot} of $2 \ell_{slot}$ to $3 \ell_{slot}$ but not greater than 250 mm, see Figure 9. The size of the fillet welds is to be determined from second formula shown in [2.5.2] using $t_{as-built}$ of the thinner plate and a weld factor of 0.48.

Figure 9 : Slot welds



4.2.3 Closing plates

For the connection of plating to internal webs, where access for welding is not practicable, the closing plating may be attached by slot welds to face plates fitted to the webs.

4.2.4

Slots are to be well-rounded and have a minimum slot length, ℓ_{slot} of 90 mm and a minimum width, w_{slot} of twice the as-built plate thickness. Slots cut in plating are to have smooth, clean and square edges and are in general to be spaced a distance, s_{slot} not greater than 140 mm. Slots are not to be filled with welding.

4.3 Stud and lifting lug welds

4.3.1

Where permanent or temporary studs or lifting lugs are to be attached by welding to main structural parts in areas subject to high stress, the proposed locations are to be submitted for approval.

5 CONNECTION DETAILS

5.1 Bilge keels

5.1.1

The ground bar is to be connected to the shell with a continuous fillet weld, and the bilge keel to the ground bar with a continuous fillet weld in accordance with Table 5.

Table 5 : Connections of bilge keels

Structural items being joined	Leg length of weld, in mm	
	At ends ⁽¹⁾	Elsewhere
Ground bar to the shell	$0.62 t_{1as_built}$	$0.48 t_{1as_built}$
Bilge keel web to ground bar	$0.48 t_{2as_built}$	$0.30 t_{2as_built}$
t_{1as_built} : As-built thickness of ground bar, in mm. t_{2as_built} : As-built thickness of web of bilge keel, in mm. (1) See zone "b" in Ch 3, Sec 6, Figure 19 and Ch 3, Sec 6, Figure 20 for definition of "ends".		

5.1.2

Butt welds, in the bilge keel and ground bar, are to be well clear of each other and of butts in the shell plating as shown in Figure 10. In general, shell butts are to be flush in way of the ground bar and ground bar butts are to be flush in way of the bilge keel. Direct connection between ground bar butt welds and shell plating is not permitted. This may be obtained by use of removable backing.

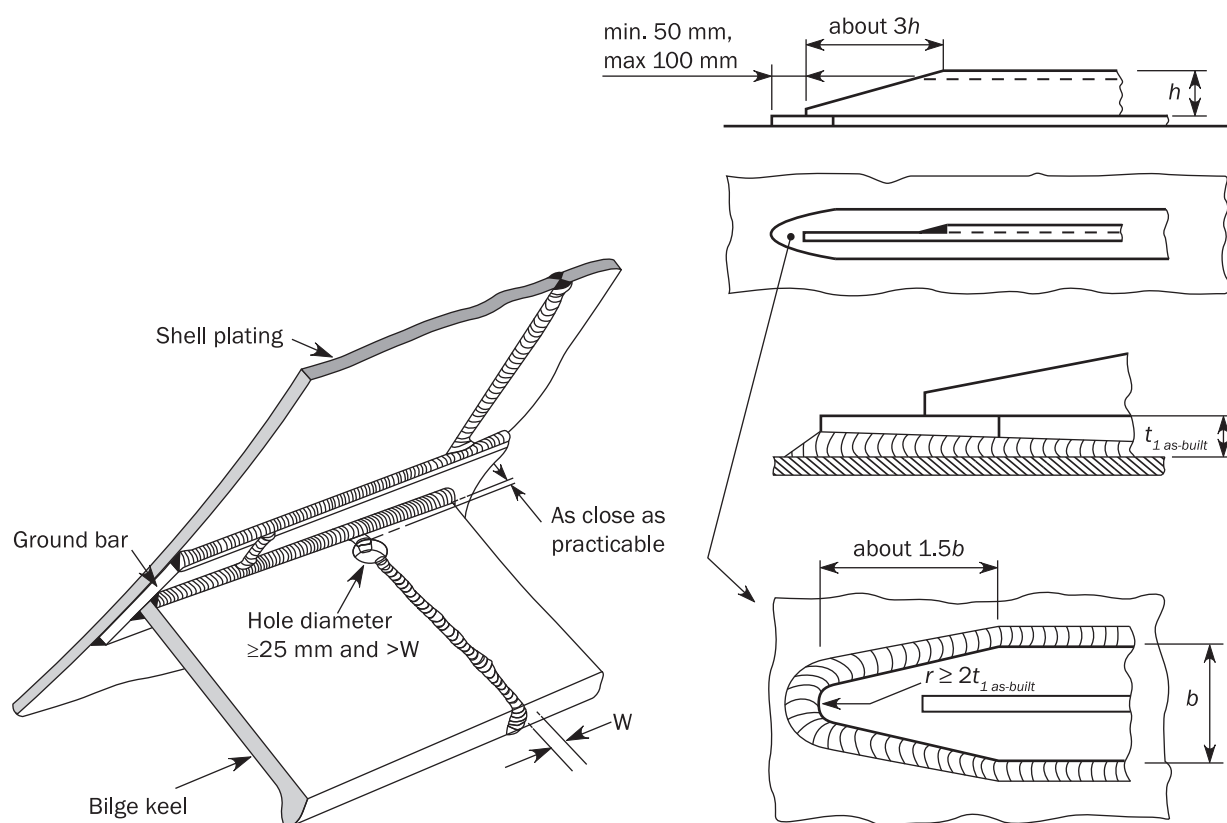
5.1.3

The ground bar is to be continuously fillet welded with a leg length as given in Table 5. At the ends of the ground bar, the leg length is to be increased as given in Table 5, without exceeding the as-built thickness of the ground bar as shown in Figure 10. The welded transition at the ends of the ground bar to the plating connection should be formed with the weld flank angle of 45 deg or less.

5.1.4

In general, scallops and cut-outs are not to be used. Crack arresting holes are to be drilled in the bilge keel butt welds as close as practicable to the ground bar. The diameter of the hole is to be greater than the width of the butt weld and is to be a minimum of 25 mm. Where the butt weld has been subject to non-destructive examination, the crack arresting hole may be omitted.

Figure 10 : Bilge keel



5.2 Bulk carrier side frames

5.2.1

The following requirements are applicable to side frames, end brackets and tripping brackets of single side skin bulk carriers.

5.2.2

For zones 'a' and 'b' as shown in Figure 11, double continuous fillet welding should be used with leg lengths of $0.62 t_{as-built}$ and $0.57 t_{as-built}$ respectively, where $t_{as-built}$ is the as-built thickness of the thinner of two connected members, in mm.

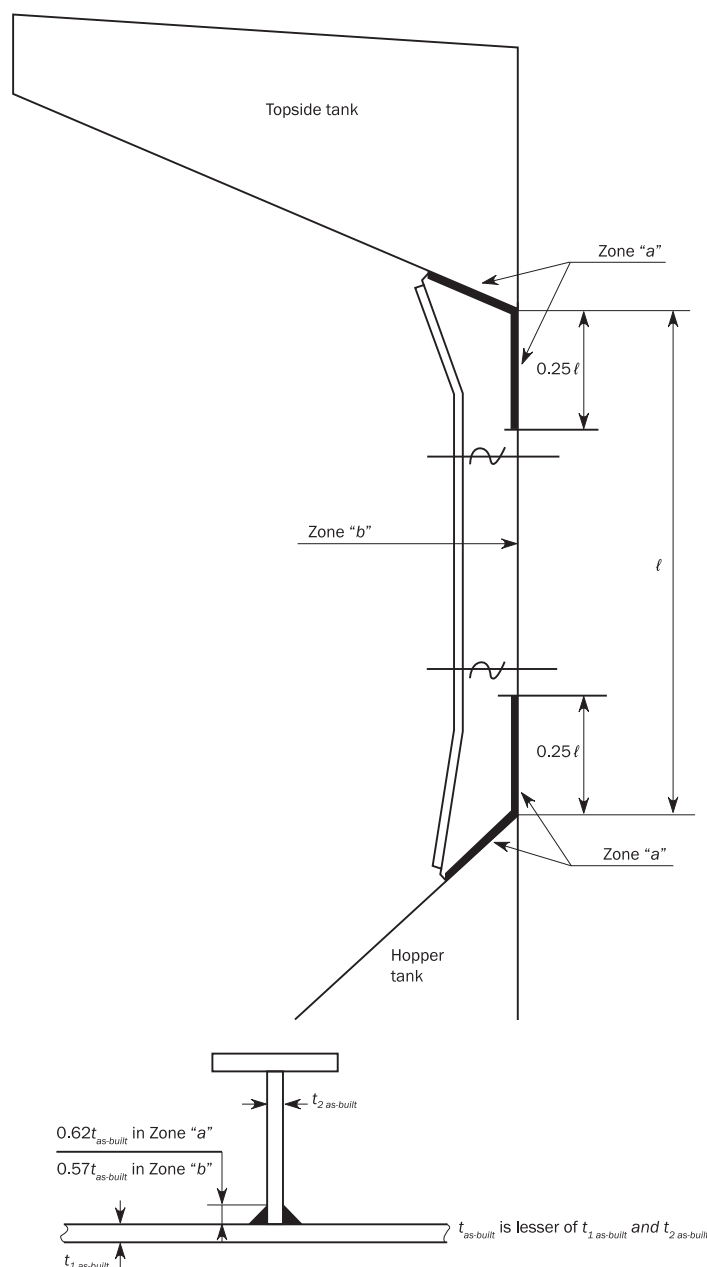
5.2.3

Double continuous welding is to be adopted for the connections of tripping brackets with side shell frames and plating. The leg length, ℓ_{leg} in mm, for these connections should be taken as:

- $0.5 t_{as-built} + 1.0$ if $t_{as-built} < 10$
- $0.4 t_{as-built} + 2.0$ if $10 \leq t_{as-built} < 20$
- $0.3 t_{as-built} + 4.0$ if $t_{as-built} \geq 20$.

In these formulas $t_{as-built}$ is as-built thickness of the abutting plate.

Figure 11 : Bulk carrier side frames



5.3 End connections of pillars and cross ties

5.3.1

The end connections of pillars and cross ties are to have an effective fillet weld area, in cm^2 , (weld throat multiplied by weld length) not less than:

$$A_{\text{weld}} = f_3 \left(\frac{235}{R_{eH_weld}} \right)^{0.75} F$$

where:

F : Design load, for the structure under consideration, in kN.

f_3 : Coefficient equal to:

$f_3 = 0.05$ when pillar or cross tie is in compression only.

$f_3 = 0.14$ when pillar or cross tie is in tension.

5.4 Abutting plates with small angles

5.4.1

Where the angle θ between the abutting plate and the connected plate is less than 75 deg as shown in Figure 12, the size of fillet welds ℓ_θ in mm, for the side of larger angle is to be increased in accordance with:

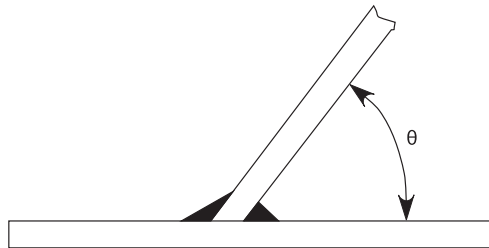
$$\ell_\theta = \frac{\ell_{\text{leg}}}{\sqrt{2} \sin \frac{\theta}{2}}$$

where:

ℓ_{leg} : Leg length of fillet weld, in mm, as defined in [2.5.2].

θ : Connecting angle, in deg, as shown in Figure 12.

Figure 12 : Connecting angle



5.4.2

Connections of main strength members where θ is less than 45 deg, see Figure 12, may be applied only in dry spaces and voids.

PART 1 CHAPTER 13

SHIP IN OPERATION - RENEWAL CRITERIA

Table of Contents

SECTION 1

Principles and Survey Requirements

- 1 Principles
- 2 Hull Survey Requirements

SECTION 2

Acceptance Criteria

- 1 General
- 2 Renewal Criteria

SECTION 1

PRINCIPLES AND SURVEY REQUIREMENTS

1 PRINCIPLES

1.1 Application

1.1.1

The purpose of this chapter is to provide criteria for the allowable thickness diminution of ships' hull structures.

1.1.2

The criteria apply only to ships in operation that are classed in accordance with these Rules.

1.1.3

Thickness measurement is to be used to assess ships' hull structures against the specified renewal criteria.

1.1.4

The hull survey requirements are those given, as applicable, in the Rules and/or documents of the individual Society which incorporate:

- UR Z10.2 for single side skin bulk carriers.
- UR Z10.4 for double hull oil tankers.
- UR Z10.5 for double side skin bulk carriers.

1.2 Corrosion allowance concept

1.2.1 Corrosion allowance

Corrosion allowance is comprised of two aspects: local and global corrosion, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 2, [1.1.2].

1.2.2 Assessment

Assessment against both local and global corrosion renewal criteria is required during the operational life of ships.

Assessment against the newbuilding requirements which incorporate corrosion additions, given in Ch 3, Sec 3, and which consider all relevant loads and limit states, e.g. yielding, buckling, and fatigue is not required during the operational life of ships, provided that the measured thickness of any structural members remain greater than the renewal thickness specified in Ch 13, Sec 2, [2].

1.2.3 Steel renewal

Steel renewal is required if either the local or global corrosion allowance is exceeded.

1.3 Requirements for documentation

1.3.1 Plans

The plans to be supplied onboard the ship, as required in Ch 1, Sec 3, are to include, for each structural element, both the as-built and renewal thickness as defined in Ch 13, Sec 2. Any thickness for voluntary addition is also to be clearly indicated on the plans.

For the list of plans and information to be supplied onboard the ship, reference is made to the Rules and/or documents of the individual Society which incorporate IACS UR Z10.2, Z10.4 or Z10.5 as applicable.

1.3.2 Hull girder sectional properties

The Midship section plan to be supplied onboard the ship is to include the minimum required hull girder sectional properties, as defined in Ch 5, Sec 1, for the representative transverse sections of all cargo holds.

2 HULL SURVEY REQUIREMENTS

2.1 General

2.1.1 Minimum hull survey requirements

The minimum hull survey requirements including thickness measurements for the maintenance of class are given in the Rules and/or documents of the individual Society which incorporate IACS UR Z10.2, Z10.4 and Z10.5.

SECTION 2

ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

SYMBOLS

- $t_{as-built}$: As built thickness, in mm.
- t_c : Corrosion addition in mm, as defined in Ch 3, Sec 2.
- t_{res} : Reserve thickness, taken equal to 0.5 mm.
- t_{vol_add} : Thickness for voluntary addition, in mm.

1 GENERAL

1.1 Application

1.1.1

This section gives requirements for the application of the acceptance criteria.

1.2 Definition

1.2.1 Deck zone

The deck zone includes all the following items contributing to the hull girder strength:

- For bulk carriers: elements above or crossed by the 0.9 D level line above the baseline such as:
 - Strength deck plating.
 - Deck stringer.
 - Sheer strake.
 - Side shell plating.
 - Inner hull and other longitudinal bulkhead plating, if any.
 - Topside tank sloped plating, including horizontal and vertical strakes.
 - Longitudinal stiffeners, girders and stringers connected to the above mentioned plating.
- For oil tankers: elements above or crossed by the 0.9D level line above the baseline such as:
 - Strength deck plating.
 - Deck stringer.
 - Sheer strake.
 - Inner hull and other plane longitudinal bulkheads upper most strake.
 - Topside tank sloped plating, including horizontal and vertical strakes.
 - Longitudinal upper stool.
 - Longitudinal stiffeners, girders and stringers connected to the above mentioned plating.

1.2.2 Bottom zone

The bottom zone includes the following items contributing to the hull girder strength:

- For bulk carriers: elements up to the upper level of the hopper sloping plating or up to and including the inner bottom plating if there is no hopper tank:
 - Keel plate.
 - Bottom plating.
 - Bilge plating.
 - Bottom girders.
 - Inner bottom plating.
 - Hopper tank sloping plating, and horizontal plating, if any.
 - Side shell plating.
 - Plane longitudinal bulkheads lower strake.
 - Longitudinal stiffeners connected to the above mentioned plating.
- For oil tankers:
 - Keel plate.
 - Bottom plating.
 - Bilge plating.
 - Plane longitudinal bulkheads lower strake.
 - Bottom girders.
 - Inner bottom plating.
 - Hopper tank sloping plating, and horizontal plating, if any.
 - Side shell plating.
 - Longitudinal lower stool.
 - Longitudinal stiffeners connected to the above mentioned plating.

1.2.3 Neutral axis zone

The neutral axis zone includes the following items between the deck zone and the bottom zone, as for example:

- Side shell plating.
- Inner hull plating and longitudinal bulkheads, if any.
- Topside tank sloped plating.

For the longitudinal strength members forming the web of the hull girder which are inclined to the vertical, the area of the member to be included in the zone area is to be based on the projected area onto the vertical plane.

2 RENEWAL CRITERIA**2.1 Local corrosion****2.1.1 Renewal thickness of local structural elements**

Local structural elements include local supporting members and primary supporting members.

Steel renewal is required if the measured thickness, t_m in mm, is less than the renewal thickness, t_{ren} defined as:

$$t_{ren} = t_{as-built} - t_c - t_{vol_add}$$

2.1.2 Renewed area

Areas which need to be renewed based on the renewal criteria in [2.1.1] are, in general, to be repaired with inserted material which is to have the same or greater grade and yield stress as the original, and to have a thickness, t_{repair} in mm, not less than:

$$t_{repair} = t_{as-built} - t_{vol-add}$$

2.1.3 Alternative solutions

Alternative solutions may be adopted in accordance with the requirements of the Rules and/or documents of the individual Society which incorporate IACS UR Z10.2, Z10.4 and Z10.5, where the measured thickness, t_m is such as:

$$t_{ren} \leq t_m < t_{ren} + t_{res}$$

2.2 Global corrosion

2.2.1 Application

The ship's longitudinal strength is to be evaluated by using the thickness of structural members measured, renewed and reinforced, as appropriate, during special surveys, for ships over 10 years of age.

2.2.2 Renewal criteria

The hull girder strength criteria are given as detailed below.

- a) Deck and bottom zones:
The current hull girder section modulus at deck and at bottom determined with the thickness measurements are not to be less than 90% of the section modulus calculated according to Ch 5, Sec 1 with the gross offered thickness. Alternatively, the current sectional areas of the bottom zone and of the deck zone which are the sum of the measured item areas of the considered zones are not to be less than 90% of the sectional area of the corresponding zones determined with the gross offered thickness.
- b) Neutral axis zone:
The current sectional area of the neutral axis zone, which is the sum of the measured plating areas of this zone, is not to be less than the sectional area of the neutral axis zone calculated with the gross offered thickness minus $0.5 t_c$.

If the actual reduction of the gross offered thickness of all items, of a given transverse section, which contribute to the hull girder strength is less than 10% for the deck and bottom zones and $0.5 t_c$ for the neutral axis zone, the hull girder strength criteria of this transverse section is satisfied and the calculations of the different zone areas with measured thicknesses need not be carried out.

The gross offered thickness is defined in Ch 3, Sec 2.

SHIP TYPES

Table of Contents

Chapter 1:	Bulk Carriers.....	723
Chapter 2:	Oil Tankers.....	777

Table of Contents

Chapter 1: Bulk Carriers.....	723
SECTION 1	
General Arrangement Design	725
1 Forecastle.....	725
2 Access Arrangements.....	726
SECTION 2	
Structural Design Principles.....	727
1 Application.....	727
2 Corrosion Protection	727
3 Structural Detail Principles	728
SECTION 3	
Hull Local Scantlings.....	734
1 Cargo Hold Side Frames of Single Side Bulk Carriers.....	734
2 Structure Loaded by Steel Coils on Wooden Dunnage	738
3 Transverse Vertically Corrugated Watertight Bulkheads Separating Cargo Holds in Flooded Condition	740
4 Allowable Hold Loading for BC-A & BC-B Ships in Flooded Conditions	746
SECTION 4	
Hull Local Scantlings for Bulk Carriers L<150m	750
1 General	750
2 Struts Connecting Stiffeners	750
3 Transverse Corrugated Bulkheads of Ballast Holds.....	751
4 Primary Supporting Members	752
SECTION 5	
Cargo Hatch Covers.....	759
1 General	759
2 Arrangements.....	761
3 Width of Attached Plating.....	762
4 Load Model	762
5 Strength Check	763
6 Hatch Coamings.....	769
7 Weathertightness, Closing Arrangement, Securing Devices and Stoppers.....	772
8 Drainage	775
SECTION 6	
Additional Class Notation Grab	776
1 General	776
2 Scantlings.....	776
Chapter 2: Oil Tankers.....	777
SECTION 1	
General Arrangement Design	779
1 General	779
2 Separation of Cargo Tanks.....	779
3 Double Hull Arrangement.....	779
4 Access Arrangements	779
SECTION 2	
Structure Design Principles.....	781
1 Corrosion Protection	781
SECTION 3	
Hull Local Scantling.....	782
1 Primary Supporting Members in Cargo Hold Region.....	782
2 Vertically Corrugated Bulkheads	798

SECTION 4

Hull Outfitting.....804

1 Supporting Structures For Components Used In Emergency Towing Arrangements 804

2 Miscellaneous Deck Attachments 805

3 Guard Rails and Bulwarks 806

PART 2 CHAPTER 1

BULK CARRIERS

Table of Contents

SECTION 1

General Arrangement Design

- 1 Forecastle
- 2 Access Arrangements

SECTION 2

Structural Design Principles

- 1 Application
- 2 Corrosion Protection
- 3 Structural Detail Principles

SECTION 3

Hull Local Scantlings

- 1 Cargo Hold Side Frames of Single Side Bulk Carriers
- 2 Structure Loaded by Steel Coils on Wooden Dunnage
- 3 Transverse Vertically Corrugated Watertight Bulkheads Separating Cargo Holds in Flooded Condition
- 4 Allowable Hold Loading for BC-A & BC-B Ships in Flooded Conditions

SECTION 4

Hull Local Scantlings for Bulk Carriers $L < 150\text{m}$

- 1 General
- 2 Struts Connecting Stiffeners
- 3 Transverse Corrugated Bulkheads of Ballast Holds
- 4 Primary Supporting Members

SECTION 5

Cargo Hatch Covers

- 1 General
- 2 Arrangements
- 3 Width of Attached Plating
- 4 Load Model
- 5 Strength Check
- 6 Hatch Coamings
- 7 Weathertightness, Closing Arrangement, Securing Devices and Stoppers
- 8 Drainage

SECTION 6

Additional Class Notation Grab

- 1 General
- 2 Scantlings

SECTION 1

GENERAL ARRANGEMENT DESIGN

1 FORECASTLE

1.1 General

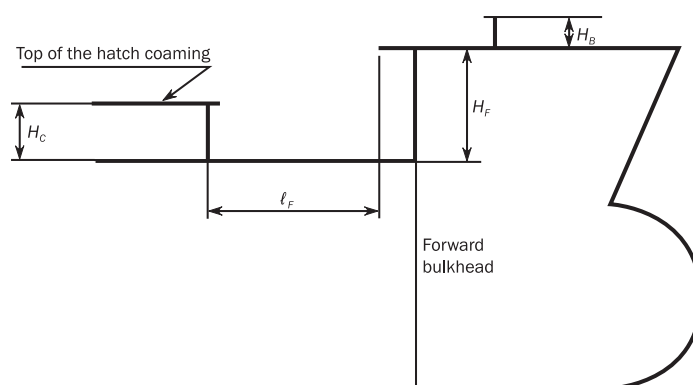
1.1.1

An enclosed forecastle is to be fitted on the freeboard deck.

The aft bulkhead of the enclosed forecastle is to be fitted in way or aft of the forward bulkhead of the foremost hold, as shown in Figure 1.

However, if this requirement hinders hatch cover operation, the aft bulkhead of forecastle may be fitted forward of the forward bulkhead of the foremost cargo hold provided the forecastle length is not less than 7% of ship length for freeboard as specified in Pt 1, Ch 1, Sec 4, [3.1.2] abaft the fore side of stem.

Figure 1 : Forecastle arrangement



1.1.2

The forecastle height, H_F above the main deck is not to be less than the greater of the following values:

- The standard height of a superstructure as specified in Pt 1, Ch 1, Sec 4, [3.3].
- $H_C + 0.5$ m, where H_C is the height of the forward transverse hatch coaming of the foremost cargo hold, i.e. cargo hold No. 1.

1.1.3

All points of the aft edge of the forecastle deck are to be located at a distance less than or equal to ℓ_F , taken as:

$$\ell_F = 5\sqrt{H_F - H_C}$$

from the hatch coaming plate.

1.1.4

A breakwater is not to be fitted on the forecastle deck with the purpose of protecting the hatch coaming or hatch covers. If fitted for other purposes, it is to be located such that its upper edge at centreline is not less than $H_B / \tan 20^\circ$ forward of the aft edge of the forecastle deck, where H_B is the height of the breakwater above the forecastle, see Figure 1.

2 ACCESS ARRANGEMENTS

2.1 Special arrangements for bulk carriers

2.1.1

Where a duct keel or pipe tunnel is fitted, provision is to be made for at least two exits to the open deck arranged at a maximum distance from each other.

The aft access may lead from the engine room to the duct keel. Where an aft access is provided from the engine room to the duct keel, the access opening to the duct keel is to be provided with watertight hatch cover, cover plate or door.

Ventilation may be aided by the use of mechanical means as required.

2.1.2

Where a watertight door is fitted for access to the duct keel, the scantlings of the watertight door are to comply with the requirements of the individual Society.

SECTION 2

STRUCTURAL DESIGN PRINCIPLES

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Pt 1, Ch 1, Sec 4.

1 APPLICATION

1.1

1.1.1

This section applies to structures in all parts of bulk carriers, in addition to requirements given in Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 6.

2 CORROSION PROTECTION

2.1 General

2.1.1 Void double side skin spaces

Void double side skin spaces are to have a corrosion protective system fitted in accordance with [2.2].

2.1.2 Cargo holds and ballast holds

Cargo holds and ballast holds are to have a corrosion protective system fitted in accordance with [2.3].

2.2 Protection of void double side skin spaces

2.2.1

Void double side skin spaces in the cargo area for ships having a freeboard length L_{LL} of not less than 150 m are to have an efficient corrosion prevention system, such as hard protective coatings or equivalent.

2.3 Protection of cargo hold spaces

2.3.1 Coating

It is the responsibility of the builder and of the owner to choose coatings suitable for the intended cargoes, in particular for the compatibility with the cargo.

2.3.2 Application

All internal and external surfaces of hatch coamings and hatch covers, and all internal surfaces of cargo holds (side and transverse bulkheads), excluding the inner bottom area and part of the hopper tank sloping plate and lower stool sloping plate, are to have an efficient protective coating, of an epoxy type or equivalent, applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

The side and transverse bulkhead areas to be coated are specified in [2.3.3] and [2.3.4] respectively.

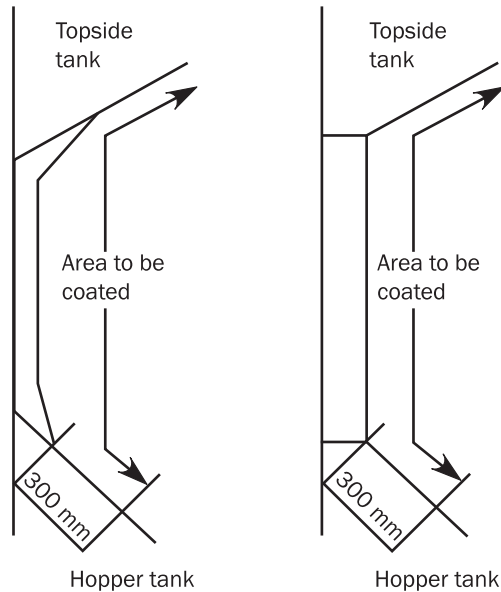
2.3.3 Side areas to be coated

The areas to be coated are the internal surfaces of:

- The inner side plating.
- The internal surfaces of the topside tank sloping plates.
- The internal surfaces of the hopper tank sloping plates for a distance of 300 mm below the frame end bracket for holds of single side skin construction, or below the hopper tank upper end for holds of double side skin construction.

These areas are shown in Figure 1.

Figure 1 : Side areas to be coated



2.3.4 Transverse bulkhead areas to be coated

The areas of transverse bulkheads to be coated are all the areas located above an horizontal level located at a distance of 300 mm below the frame end bracket for holds of single side skin construction or below the hopper tank upper end for holds of double side skin construction.

3 STRUCTURAL DETAIL PRINCIPLES

3.1 Double bottom structure

3.1.1 Application

In addition to the requirements provided in Pt 1, Ch 2, Sec 3, [2], the requirements of this sub-article are applicable to the following ships:

- All bulk carriers with freeboard length L_{LL} less than 150 m,
- Bulk carriers having a freeboard length L_{LL} of 150 m or above, with one or more cargo holds arranged for carriage of water ballast.

3.1.2 Double bottom height

Height of double bottom in cargo area, d_{DB} , in m, measured from keel line at mid-length of each cargo hold is not to be less than:

$$d_{DB} = 0.032B + 0.19\sqrt{T_{SC}}$$

A lower double bottom height may be accepted, provided all of the following requirements are satisfied:

- The spacing of adjacent girders is not to be greater than 4.6 m or 5 times the spacing of bottom or inner bottom stiffeners, whichever is the smaller.
- The spacing of floors is not to be greater than 3.5 m or 4 times the side frame spacing, whichever is the smaller. Where side frames are not transverse, the nominal frame spacing as specified by the designer is to be used.

3.1.3 Girder spacing

The spacing of adjacent girders is generally not to be greater than 4.6 m or 5 times the spacing of bottom or inner bottom stiffeners, whichever is the smaller.

3.1.4 Floor spacing

The spacing of floors is generally not to be greater than 3.5 m or 4 times the side frame spacing, whichever is the smaller. Where side frames are not transverse, the nominal frame spacing as specified by the designer is to be used.

3.2 Single side structure

3.2.1 Application

This article applies to the single side structure with transverse framing of single side bulk carrier.

If single side structure is supported by transverse or longitudinal primary supporting members, the requirements in Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 6, [8] apply to these primary supporting members as regarded to ones in double side skin.

3.2.2 General arrangement

Side frames are to be arranged at every frame space.

If air pipes are passing through the cargo hold, they are to be protected by appropriate measures to avoid a mechanical damage.

3.2.3 Side frames

Frames are to be built-up symmetrical sections with integral upper and lower brackets and are to be arranged with soft toes.

The side frame flange is to be curved (not knuckled) at the connection with the end brackets. The radius of curvature is not to be less than r , in mm, given by:

$$r = \frac{0.4 b_f^2}{t_f + t_c}$$

where:

t_c : Corrosion addition, in mm, specified in Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 3.

b_f, t_f : Flange width and net thickness of the curved flange, in mm. The end of the flange is to be sniped.

In ships less than 190 m in length, mild steel frames may be asymmetric and fitted with separate brackets. The face plate or flange of the bracket is to be sniped at both ends. Brackets are to be arranged with soft toes.

The dimensions of side frames are defined in Figure 2.

Figure 2 : Dimensions of side frames

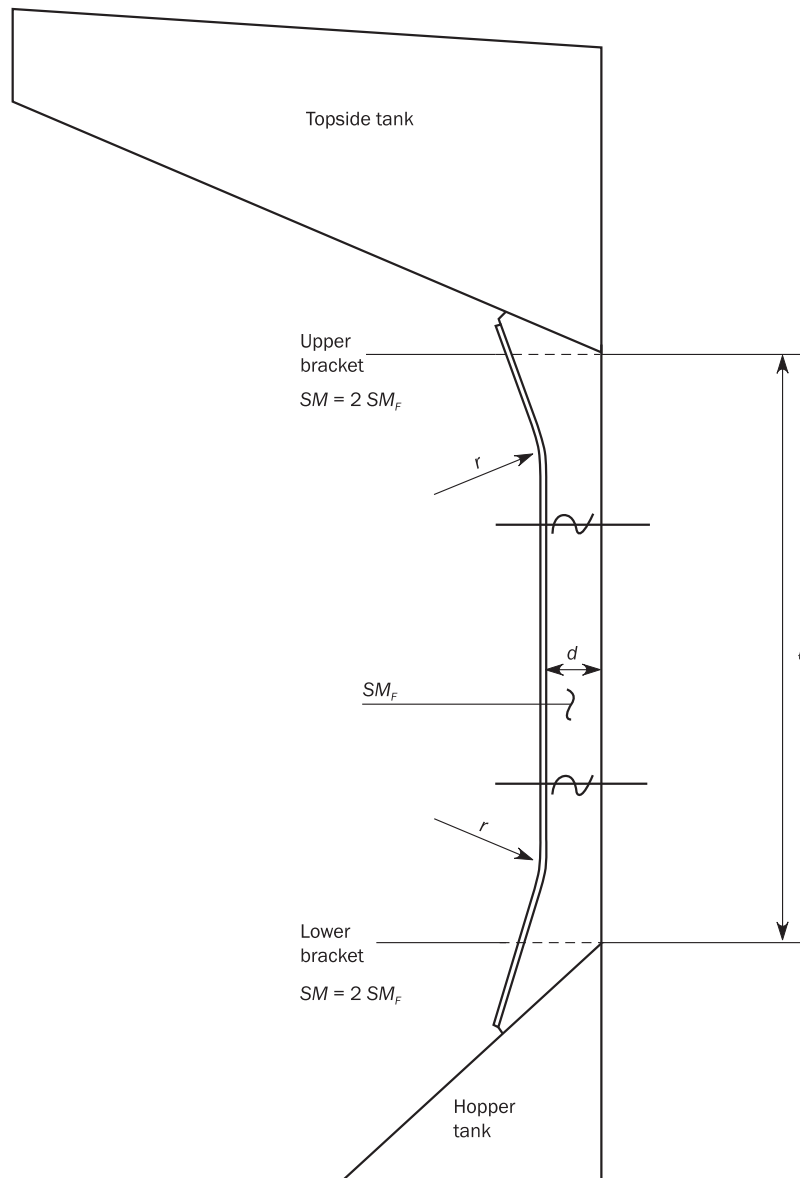
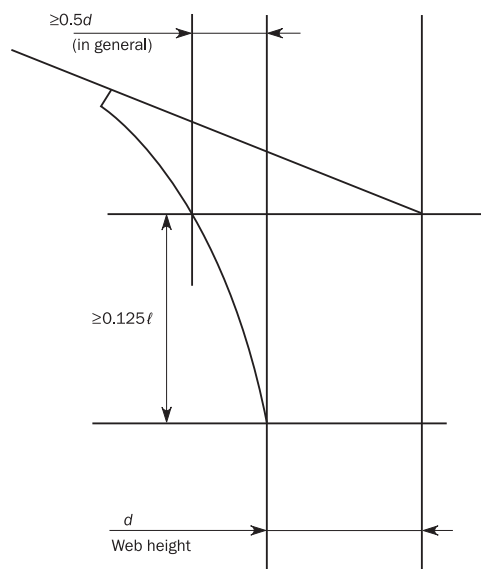


Figure 3 : Dimensions of lower and upper brackets



3.2.4 Upper and lower brackets

The face plates or flange of the brackets is to be sniped at both ends. Brackets are to be arranged with soft toes. The as-built thickness of the brackets is not to be less than the as-built thickness of the side frame webs to which they are connected.

The dimensions (in particular the height and length) of the lower brackets and upper brackets are not to be less than those shown in Figure 3.

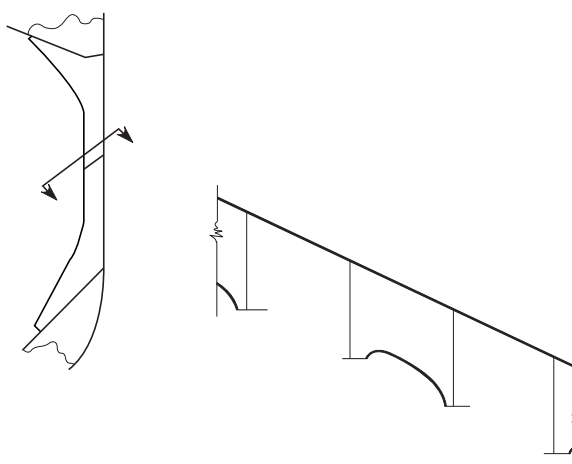
3.2.5 Tripping brackets

In way of the foremost hold and in the holds of BC-A ships, side frames of asymmetrical section are to be fitted with tripping brackets at every two frames, as shown in Figure 4.

The as-built thickness of the tripping brackets is not to be less than the as-built thickness of the side frame webs to which they are connected.

Double continuous welding is to be adopted for the connections of tripping brackets with side shell frames and plating.

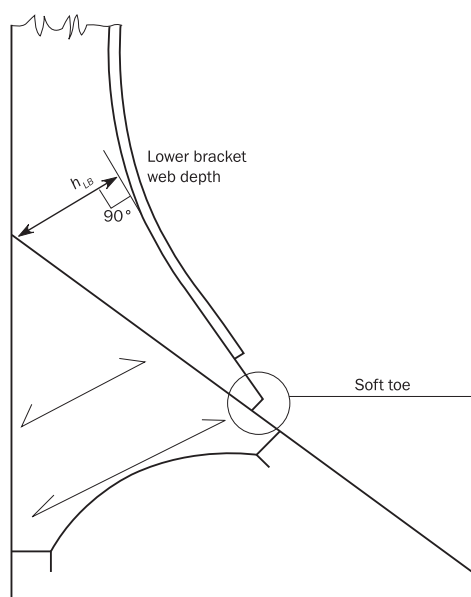
Figure 4 : Tripping brackets to be fitted in way of foremost hold



3.2.6 Support structure

Structural continuity with the lower and upper end connections of side frames is to be ensured within hopper and topside tanks by connecting brackets as shown in Figure 5.

Figure 5 : Example of support structure for lower end



3.3 Deck structures

3.3.1 Web frame spacing in topside tanks

For bulk carriers with freeboard length L_{LL} less than 150 m, the spacing of web frames in topside tanks is generally not to be greater than 6 frame spaces.

3.3.2 Cross deck between hatches of bulk carriers

Inside the line of openings, where a transversely framed structure is adopted for the cross deck structures, hatch end beams and cross deck beams are to be adequately supported by girders and extended outward to the second longitudinal from the hatch side girders towards the deck side. Where the extension of girders outward is impracticable, intercostal stiffeners are to be fitted between the hatch side girder and the second longitudinal and checks of the structure are to be performed in compliance with the requirements in Pt 1, Ch 7 or by means deemed appropriate by the Society.

The transverse primary members supporting the cross deck are to be supported by side or topside tank primary supporting members.

Smooth connection of the strength deck at side with the transversely framed cross deck is to be ensured by a plate of intermediate thickness.

3.3.3 Topside tank structures

The topside tank sloping plates are to be longitudinally framed.

Topside tank structures, where fitted, are to extend as far as possible within the machinery space and are to be adequately tapered.

Where a double side primary supporting member is fitted outside the plane of the topside tank web frame, special attention is to be paid to structural continuity.

3.3.4 Openings in strength deck - Corner of hatchways

a) Within the cargo hold region

For cargo hatchways located within the cargo hold region, insert plates, the thicknesses of which are to be determined according to the formula given after, are to be fitted in way of corners where the plating cut-out has a circular profile.

The radius of circular corners is not to be less than 5% of the hatch width, where a continuous longitudinal deck girder is fitted below the hatch coaming.

Corner radius, in the case of the arrangement of two or more hatchways athwartship, is considered by the Society on a case-by-case basis.

For hatchways located within the cargo hold region, insert plates are, in general, not required in way of corners where the plating cut-out has an elliptical or parabolic profile and the half axes of elliptical openings, or the half lengths of the parabolic arch, are not less than:

- 1/20 of the hatchway width or 600 mm, whichever is the lesser, in the transverse direction.
- Twice the transverse dimension, in the fore and aft direction.

Where insert plates are required, their net thickness is to be obtained, in mm, from the following formula:

$$t_{INS} = \left(0.8 + 0.4 \frac{b}{\ell} \right) t_{off}$$

without being taken less than t_{off} or greater than $1.6 t_{off}$.

where:

ℓ : Width, in m, in way of the corner considered, of the cross deck strip between two consecutive hatchways, measured in the longitudinal direction, see Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 6, Figure 15.

- b : Width, in m, of the hatchway considered, measured in the transverse direction, see Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 6, Figure 15.
- t_{off} : Offered net thickness, in mm, of the deck at the side of the hatchways.

For the extreme corners of end hatchways, insert plates are required. The net thickness of these insert plates is to be 60% greater than the net offered thickness of the adjacent deck plating. A lower thickness may be accepted by the Society on the basis of calculations showing that stresses at hatch corners are lower than permissible values.

Where insert plates are required, the arrangement is shown in Pt 1, Ch 9, Sec 6, Table 15, in which d_1 , d_2 , d_3 and d_4 are to be greater than the stiffener spacing.

For ships having a freeboard length L_{LL} of 150 m or above, the corner radius, the thickness and the extent of insert plate may be determined by the results of a direct strength assessment according to Pt 1, Ch 7, including buckling check and fatigue strength assessment of hatch corners according to Pt 1, Ch 8 and Pt 1, Ch 9 respectively. For such type of ships it is recommended to arrange circular hatch corners.

b) Outside the cargo hold region

For hatchways located outside the cargo hold region, a reduction in the thickness of the insert plates in way of corners may be considered by the Society on a case-by-case basis.

3.3.5 Protection against wire rope

Wire rope grooving in way of cargo holds openings is to be prevented by fitting suitable protection such as half-round bar on the hatch side girders (i.e. upper portion of topside tank plates) and hatch end beams in cargo hold and upper portion of hatch coamings.

3.3.6 Protection of cargo hatch opening corners against mechanical damage

Specific measures are to be arranged to prevent the hatch opening corners from mechanical damage incurred by coming into direct contact with the vertical grab wire under normal operations.

SECTION 3

HULL LOCAL SCANTLINGS

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Pt 1, Ch 1, Sec 4.

C_{XG} , C_{YS} , C_{YR} , C_{YG} , C_{ZP} , C_{ZR} : Load combination factors, as defined in Pt 1, Ch 4, Sec 2.

d_{shr} : Effective shear depth of the stiffener as defined in Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 7, [1.4.3].

F_R : Resultant force, in kN, as defined in Pt 1, Ch 4, Sec 6, Table 7.

$F_{sc-lb-s}$: Static load, in kN, as defined in Pt 1, Ch 4, Sec 6, [4.3.1].

F_{sc-lb} : Total load, in kN, as defined in Pt 1, Ch 4, Sec 6, [4.2.1].

$F_{sc-hs-s}$: Static load, in kN, as defined in Pt 1, Ch 4, Sec 6, [4.3.2].

F_{sc-hs} : Total load, in kN, as defined in Pt 1, Ch 4, Sec 6, [4.2.2].

ℓ : Distance, in m, as defined in Pt 1, Ch 4, Sec 6.

ℓ_{bdg} : Effective bending span, in m, as defined in Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 7, [1.1.2].

ℓ_{lp} : Distance, in m, as defined in Pt 1, Ch 4, Sec 6.

ℓ_{SF} : Side frame span ℓ , in m, as defined in Ch 1, Sec 2, Figure 2, not to be taken less than 0.25 D .

P : Design pressure in kN/m², for the design load set being considered according to Pt 1, Ch 6, Sec 2, [2] and calculated at the load calculation point defined in Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 7, [3.2].

P_R : Resultant pressure, in kN/m², as defined in Pt 1, Ch 4, Sec 6, Table 7.

s_{cw} : Plate width, in mm, taken as the width of the corrugation flange b_{f-cg} or the web b_{w-cg} , whichever is greater, see Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 6, Figure 21.

s_{cg} : Half pitch, in mm, of the corrugation flange as defined in Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 6, Figure 21.

[RCN1 to 01 JAN 2023]

1 CARGO HOLD SIDE FRAMES OF SINGLE SIDE BULK CARRIERS

1.1 Strength criteria

1.1.1 Net section modulus and net shear sectional area

The net section modulus Z , in cm³, and the net shear sectional area A_{shr} , in cm², in the mid-span area of side frames subjected to lateral pressure are not to be taken less than:

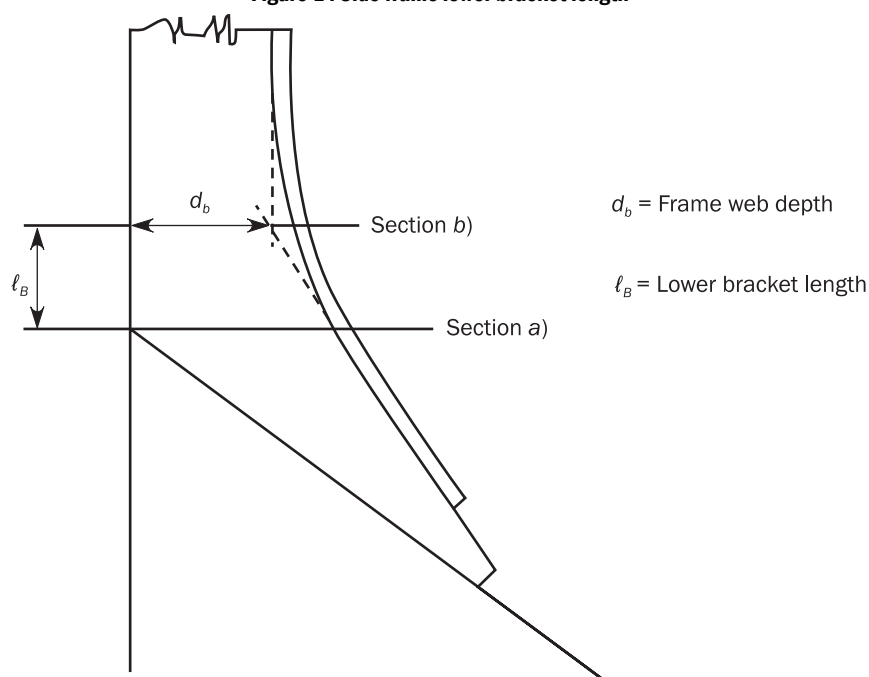
$$Z = 1.125 \alpha_m \frac{P s \ell_{SF}^2}{f_{bdg} C_s R_{eH}}$$

$$A_{shr} = 5.0 \cdot \alpha_s \frac{P \cdot s \ell_{SF}}{C_t \tau_{eH}} \left(\frac{\ell_{SF} - 2 \ell_B}{\ell_{SF}} \right) 10^{-3}$$

where:

- α_m : Coefficient taken as:
 $\alpha_m = 0.42$ for BC-A ships.
 $\alpha_m = 0.36$ for other ships.
- f_{bdg} : Bending coefficient taken as 10.
- C_s : Permissible bending stress coefficient for the design load set being considered taken as:
 $C_s = 0.75$ for acceptance criteria set AC-S.
 $C_s = 0.90$ for acceptance criteria set AC-SD.
- α_s : Coefficient taken as:
 $\alpha_s = 1.1$ for side frames of empty holds in alternate condition of BC-A ships.
 $\alpha_s = 1.0$ for other side frames.
- ℓ_B : Lower bracket length, in m, as defined in Figure 1.
- P : Design pressures, in kN/m², for design load sets as defined in Pt 1, Ch 6, Sec 2, Table 1.
- C_t : Permissible shear stress coefficient for the design load set being considered, taken as:
 $C_t = 0.75$ for acceptance criteria set AC-S.
 $C_t = 0.90$ for acceptance criteria set AC-SD.

Figure 1 : Side frame lower bracket length



1.1.2 Side frames in ballast holds

In addition to [1.1.1], for side frames in cargo holds designed to carry ballast water in heavy ballast condition, the net section modulus Z , in cm³, and the net web thickness, t_w , in mm, all along the span are to be in accordance with Pt 1, Ch 6, Sec 5 where the span of the side frame is ℓ as defined in Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 7, [1.1] with consideration to brackets at ends.

1.1.3 Additional strength requirements

The net moment of inertia I , in cm⁴, of the three side frames located immediately abaft the collision bulkhead is not to be taken less than:

$$I = 0.18 \frac{P \ell_{SF}^4}{n}$$

where:

n : Frame number of considered side frame counted from the collision bulkhead to the frame in question, taken equal to 1, 2 or 3.

As an alternative, supporting structures, such as horizontal stringers, are to be fitted between the collision bulkhead and a side frame which is in line with transverse webs fitted in both the topside tank and hopper tank, maintaining the continuity of the forepeak stringers within the foremost hold.

1.2 Lower bracket of side frame

1.2.1

At the level of the lower bracket as shown in Ch 1, Sec 2, Figure 2, the net section modulus of the frame and bracket, or integral bracket, with associated shell plating, is not to be taken less than twice the required net section modulus Z , in cm^3 , for the frame mid-span area obtained from [1.1.1].

1.2.2

For holds intended to carry ballast water in heavy ballast condition, the net section modulus Z , in cm^3 , at the level of the lower bracket is not to be taken less than twice the greater of the required net section moduli given in [1.1.1] and [1.1.2].

1.2.3

The net thickness t_{LB} , in mm, of the lower bracket is not to be taken less than:

$$t_{LB} = t_w + 1.5$$

where t_w is the net thickness of the side frame web, in mm.

1.2.4

The net thickness t_{LB} of the lower bracket is to comply with the following formula:

- For symmetrically flanged frames:

$$\frac{h_{LB}}{t_{LB}} \leq 87 \sqrt{k}$$

- For asymmetrically flanged frames:

$$\frac{h_{LB}}{t_{LB}} \leq 73 \sqrt{k}$$

The web depth h_{LB} of lower bracket is to be measured from the intersection between the hopper tank sloping plating and the side shell plate, perpendicularly to the face plate of the lower bracket as shown in Ch 1, Sec 2, Figure 5.

For the three side frames located immediately abaft the collision bulkhead, where the frames are strengthened in accordance with [1.1.3] and the offered t_{LB} is greater than $1.73 t_w$, the t_{LB} applied in [1.2.4] may be taken as t'_{LB} given by:

$$t'_{LB} = (t_{LB}^2 t_w)^{1/3}$$

where t_w is the net thickness of the side frame web, in mm, corresponding to A_{shr} determined in accordance to [1.1.1].

1.3 Upper bracket of side frame

1.3.1

At the level of the upper bracket as shown in Ch 1, Sec 2, Figure 2 the net section modulus of the frame and bracket, or integral bracket, with associated shell plating, is not to be taken less than twice the net section modulus Z required for the frame mid-span area obtained from [1.1.1].

1.3.2

For holds intended to carry ballast water in heavy ballast condition, the net section modulus Z , in cm^3 , at the level of the upper bracket is not to be taken less than twice the greater of the required net sections modulus obtained from [1.1.1] and [1.1.2].

The net thickness t_{UB} of the upper bracket, in mm, is not to be less than the net thickness of the side frame web.

1.4 Provided support at upper and lower connections of side frames

1.4.1 Net section modulus

The net section modulus of the:

- Side shell and hopper tank longitudinals supporting the lower connecting brackets.
- Side shell and topside tank longitudinals supporting the upper connecting brackets.

is to comply with the following formula:

$$\sum_n z_{pli} d_i \geq \alpha_T \frac{P \ell_{SF}^2 \ell_1^2}{16 R_{eH}}$$

where:

- n : Number of the longitudinal stiffeners on the side shell and hopper/topside tank supporting the lower/upper end connecting bracket of the side frame, as applicable.
- Z_{pli} : Net plastic section modulus, in cm^3 , of the i -th longitudinal stiffener on the side shell or hopper/topside tank supporting the lower/upper end connecting bracket of the side frame, as applicable.
- d_i : Distance, in m, of the above i -th longitudinal stiffener from the intersection point of the side shell and hopper/topside tank.
- ℓ_1 : Spacing, in m, of transverse supporting webs in hopper/topside tank, as applicable.
- R_{eH} : Lowest value of specified yield stress, in N/mm^2 , among the materials of the longitudinal stiffeners of side shell and hopper/topside tanks that support the lower/upper end connecting bracket of the side frame.
- α_T : Coefficient taken as:
 - $\alpha_T = 150$ for the longitudinal stiffeners supporting the lower connecting brackets.
 - $\alpha_T = 75$ for the longitudinal stiffeners supporting the upper connecting brackets.

1.4.2 Net connection area of brackets

The net connection area of the lower or upper connecting bracket to the supporting longitudinal stiffener is to comply with the following formula:

$$\sum_i A_i d_i R_{eH, bkt-i} \geq 0.02 \alpha_T P_s \ell_{SF}^2 10^{-3}$$

where:

- A_i : The offered net connection area of the bracket connecting with the i -th longitudinal stiffener, in cm^2 .
- A_i, α_T : As defined in [1.4.1].
- $R_{eH, bkt-i}$: The specified minimum yield stress of the bracket connecting with the i -th longitudinal stiffener, in N/mm^2 .
- s : The space of the side frame, in mm.

2 STRUCTURE LOADED BY STEEL COILS ON WOODEN DUNNAGE

2.1 General

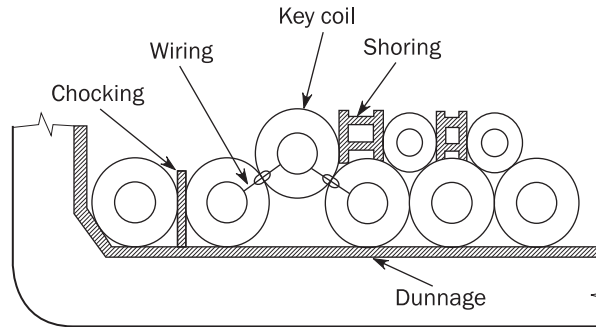
2.1.1

The net thickness of inner bottom plating, hopper side plating and inner hull plating for ships intended to carry steel coils is to comply with [2.3.1] and [2.4.1] up to a height not less than the one corresponding to the top of upper tier in touch with hopper or inner hull plating.

The net section modulus and the net shear sectional area of longitudinal stiffeners on inner bottom, hopper tank top and inner hull for ships intended to carry steel coils are to comply with [2.3.2] and [2.4.2] up to a height not less than the one corresponding to the top of upper tier in touch with hopper or inner hull plating.

Standard terminology and means for securing of steel coils is described in Figure 2.

Figure 2 : Inner bottom loaded by steel coils



2.2 Load application

2.2.1 Design load sets

The static and dynamic load components are to be determined in accordance with Pt 1, Ch 4, Sec 7, Table 1.

Radius of gyration, k_r , and metacentric height, GM , are to be in accordance with Pt 1, Ch 4, Sec 3, Table 2 for the considered loading condition specified in the design load set. The design load sets for steel coil loading is given in Table 1.

Table 1 : Design load sets

Item	Design load set	Load component	Draught	Design load	Loading condition
Inner bottom, hopper sloping plate and inner hull	BC-9	$F_{sc-ib-s}$ or $F_{sc-hs-s}$	T_{SC}	S	Steel Coil condition
Inner bottom, hopper sloping plate and inner hull	BC-10	F_{sc-ib} or F_{sc-hs}	T_{SC}	S+D	Steel Coil condition

2.3 Inner bottom

2.3.1 Inner bottom plating

The net thickness t , in mm, of plating of longitudinally framed inner bottom is not to be taken less than:

$$t = K_1 \sqrt{\frac{F_{sc-ib-s} \times 10^3}{C_a R_{eH}}} \quad \text{for design load set BC-9}$$

$$t = K_1 \sqrt{\frac{F_{sc-ib} \times 10^3}{C_a R_{eH}}} \quad \text{for design load set BC-10}$$

where:

K_1 : Coefficient taken as:

$$K_1 = \sqrt{\frac{1.7 \frac{s}{1000} \ell K_2 - 0.73 \left(\frac{s}{1000} \right)^2 K_2^2 - (\ell - \ell_{lp})^2}{2 \ell_{lp} \left(2 \frac{s}{1000} + 2 \ell K_2 \right)}}$$

K_2 : Coefficient taken as:

$$K_2 = -\frac{s}{1000 \ell} + \sqrt{\left(\frac{s}{1000 \ell} \right)^2 + 1.37 \left(\frac{1000 \ell}{s} \right)^2 \left(1 - \frac{\ell_{lp}}{\ell} \right)^2 + 2.33}$$

C_a : Permissible bending stress coefficient, as defined in Pt 1, Ch 6, Sec 4, [1.1.1].

2.3.2 Stiffeners of inner bottom plating

The net section modulus Z , in cm^3 , and the net web thickness, t_w , in mm, of single span stiffeners located on inner bottom plating are not to be taken less than:

$$Z = K_3 \frac{F_{sc-ib-s}}{8 C_s R_{eH}} 10^3 \quad \text{and} \quad t_w = \frac{0.5 F_{sc-ib-s} \times 10^3}{d_{shr} C_t \tau_{eH}} \quad \text{for design load set BC-9.}$$

$$Z = K_3 \frac{F_{sc-ib}}{8 C_s R_{eH}} 10^3 \quad \text{and} \quad t_w = \frac{0.5 F_{sc-ib} \times 10^3}{d_{shr} C_t \tau_{eH}} \quad \text{for design load set BC-10.}$$

where:

K_3 : Coefficient as defined in Table 2.

$$K_3 = 2 \ell_{bdg} / 3, \text{ when } n_2 > 10.$$

n_2 : Number of load points per EPP of the inner bottom, see Pt 1, Ch 4, Sec 6, [4.1.3].

C_s : Permissible bending stress coefficient, as defined in Pt 1, Ch 6, Sec 5, [1.1.2].

Table 2 : Coefficient K_3

n_2	1	2	3	4	5
K_3	ℓ_{bdg}	$\ell_{bdg} - \frac{\ell_{lp}^2}{\ell_{bdg}}$	$\ell_{bdg} - \frac{2 \ell_{lp}^2}{3 \ell_{bdg}}$	$\ell_{bdg} - \frac{5 \ell_{lp}^2}{9 \ell_{bdg}}$	$\ell_{bdg} - \frac{\ell_{lp}^2}{2 \ell_{bdg}}$

n_2	6	7	8	9	10
K_3	$\ell_{bdg} - \frac{7 \ell_{lp}^2}{15 \ell_{bdg}}$	$\ell_{bdg} - \frac{4 \ell_{lp}^2}{9 \ell_{bdg}}$	$\ell_{bdg} - \frac{3 \ell_{lp}^2}{7 \ell_{bdg}}$	$\ell_{bdg} - \frac{5 \ell_{lp}^2}{12 \ell_{bdg}}$	$\ell_{bdg} - \frac{11 \ell_{lp}^2}{27 \ell_{bdg}}$

C_t : Permissible shear stress coefficient for the design load set being considered, to be taken as:

$C_t = 0.85$ for acceptance criteria set AC-S.

$C_t = 1.00$ for acceptance criteria set AC-SD.

2.4 Hopper tank and inner hull

2.4.1 Hopper sloping plating and inner hull plating

The net thickness t , in mm, of plating of longitudinally framed bilge hopper sloping plate and inner hull is not to be taken less than:

$$t = K_1 \sqrt{\frac{F_{sc-hs-s}}{C_a R_{eH}}} 10^3, \text{ applicable for design load set BC-9.}$$

$$t = K_1 \sqrt{\frac{F_{sc-hs}}{C_a R_{eH}}} 10^3, \text{ applicable for design load set BC-10.}$$

where:

K_1 : Coefficient as defined in [2.3.1].

C_a : As defined in [2.3.1].

2.4.2 Stiffeners of hopper sloping plating and inner hull plating

The net section modulus Z , in cm^3 , and the net web thickness, t_w , in mm, of single span ordinary stiffeners located on bilge hopper sloping plate and inner hull plate are not to be taken less than:

$$Z = K_3 \frac{F_{sc-hs-s}}{8 C_s R_{eH}} 10^3 \text{ and } t_w = \frac{0.5 F_{sc-hs-s} \times 10^3}{d_{shr} C_t \tau_{eH}}, \text{ applicable for design load set BC-9.}$$

$$Z = K_3 \frac{F_{sc-hs}}{8 C_s R_{eH}} 10^3 \text{ and } t_w = \frac{0.5 F_{sc-hs} \times 10^3}{d_{shr} C_t \tau_{eH}}, \text{ applicable for design load set BC-10.}$$

where:

K_3 : Coefficient as defined in Table 2.

$$K_3 = 2 \ell_{bdg} / 3, \text{ when } n_2 > 10.$$

C_s, C_t : As defined in [2.3.2].

3 TRANSVERSE VERTICALLY CORRUGATED WATERTIGHT BULKHEADS SEPARATING CARGO HOLDS IN FLOODED CONDITION

3.1 Net thickness of corrugation

3.1.1 Cold formed corrugation

The net plate thickness t , in mm, of transverse vertically corrugated watertight bulkheads separating cargo holds is not to be taken less than:

$$t = 14.9 \cdot 10^{-3} s_{cw} \sqrt{\frac{1.05 P_R}{R_{eH}}}$$

The net thicknesses is also to comply with the requirements given in Pt 1, Ch 6, Sec 4, [1.2.1].

3.1.2 Built-up corrugation

Where the thicknesses of the flange and web of built-up corrugations of transverse vertically corrugated watertight bulkheads separating cargo holds are different, the net plate thicknesses are not to be taken less than that obtained from the following formula.

The net thickness t_N , in mm, of the narrower plating is not to be taken less than:

$$t_N = 14.9 \cdot 10^{-3} s_N \sqrt{\frac{1.05 P_R}{R_{eH}}}$$

s_N : Plate width, in mm, of the narrower plating.

The net thickness t_W , in mm, of the wider plating is not to be taken less than the greater of the following formulae:

$$t_W = 14.9 \cdot 10^{-3} s_{CW} \sqrt{\frac{1.05 P_R}{R_{eH}}}$$

$$t_W = \sqrt{\frac{4.62 s_{CW}^2 P_R}{R_{eH} 10^4} - t_{NO}^2}$$

where:

t_{NO} : Net offered thickness of the narrower plating, in mm, not to be taken greater than:

$$t_{NO} = 14.9 \cdot 10^{-3} s_{CW} \sqrt{\frac{1.05 P_R}{R_{eH}}}$$

The net thicknesses is also to comply with the requirements given in Pt 1, Ch 6, Sec 4, [1.2.2].

3.1.3 Lower part of corrugation

The net thickness of the lower part of corrugations is to be maintained for a distance of not less than $0.15 \ell_C$ measured from the top of the lower stool, or from the inner bottom where no lower stool is fitted. The span of the corrugations ℓ_C , in m, is to be taken as given in Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 6, [10.4.5].

3.1.4 Middle part of corrugation

The net thickness of the middle part of corrugations is to be maintained for a distance not greater than $0.3 \ell_C$ from the bottom of the upper stool, or from the deck if no upper stool is fitted. The net thickness is also to comply with the requirements in [3.2.1] and Pt 1, Ch 6, Sec 4, [1.2].

3.2 Bending, shear and buckling check

3.2.1 Bending capacity and shear capacity

The bending capacity and the shear capacity of the corrugations of transverse watertight corrugated bulkheads separating cargo holds are to comply with the following formulae:

$$0.5W_{LE} + W_M \geq \frac{M}{0.95 R_{eH}} 10^3$$

$$\tau \leq \frac{R_{eH}}{2}$$

where:

M : Bending moment in a corrugation, in kNm, taken as:

$$M = \frac{F_R \ell_C}{8}$$

F_R : Resultant force, in kN, given in Pt 1, Ch 4, Sec 6, [3.1.7].

ℓ_c : Span of the corrugations, in m, as given in Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 6, [10.4.5].

W_{LE} : Net section modulus, in cm^3 , of one half pitch corrugation, to be calculated at the lower end of the corrugations according to [3.3], not to be taken greater than:

$$W_{LE,M} = W_G + \frac{Q h_G 10^3 - 0.5 h_G^2 s_C P_R}{R_{eH}}$$

W_G : Net section modulus, in cm^3 , of one half pitch corrugation, to be calculated in way of the upper end of shedder or gusset plates, as applicable, according to [3.3].

Q : Shear force, in kN, at the lower end of a corrugation, to be taken as:

$$Q = 0.8 F_R$$

h_G : Height, in m, of shedders or gusset plates, as applicable as shown in Figure 4 to Figure 6.

P_R : Resultant pressure, in kN/m^2 , to be calculated in way of the middle of the shedders or gusset plates, as applicable, according to Pt 1, Ch 4, Sec 6, [3.1.7].

W_M : Net section modulus, in cm^3 , of one half pitch corrugation, to be calculated at the mid-span of corrugations according to [3.3] without being taken greater than $1.15 W_{LE}$.

τ : Shear stress, in N/mm^2 , in the corrugation to be taken as:

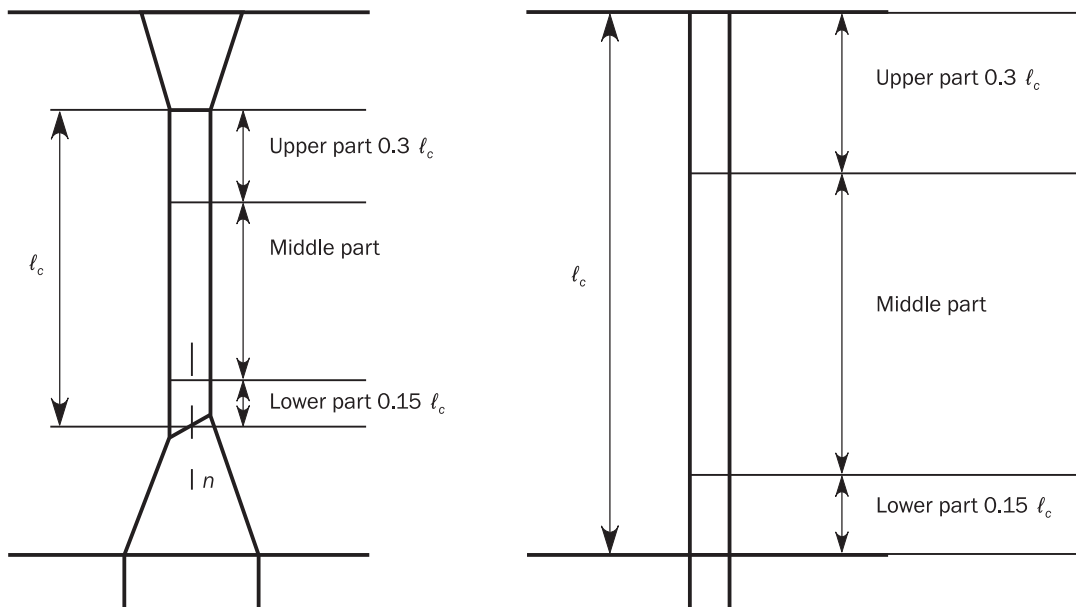
$$\tau = 10 \frac{Q}{A_{shr}}$$

A_{shr} : Net shear area, in cm^2 , of one half pitch corrugation. The calculated net shear area is to consider possible reduced shear efficiency due to non-straight angles between the corrugation webs and flanges. In general, the reduced shear area may be obtained by multiplying the web sectional area by $\sin \phi$.

ϕ : Angle between the web and the flange, see Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 6, Figure 21.

The net section modulus of the corrugations in the upper part of the bulkhead, as defined in Figure 3, is not to be taken less than 75% of that of the middle part complying with this requirement and Pt 1, Ch 6, Sec 4, [1.2], corrected for different minimum yield stresses.

Figure 3 : Parts of corrugation



3.2.2 Shear buckling check of the bulkhead corrugation webs

The shear stress τ , calculated according to [3.2.1], is to comply with the following formula:

$$\tau \leq \tau_c$$

where:

τ_c : Critical shear buckling stress, in N/mm², to be taken as:

$$\tau_c = \tau_E \quad \text{for } \tau_E \leq \frac{R_{eH}}{2\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\tau_c = \frac{R_{eH}}{\sqrt{3}} \left(1 - \frac{R_{eH}}{4\sqrt{3} \tau_E} \right) \quad \text{for } \tau_E > \frac{R_{eH}}{2\sqrt{3}}$$

τ_E : Euler shear buckling stress, in N/mm², to be taken as:

$$\tau_E = 0.9 k_t E \left(\frac{t_w}{b_{w-cg}} \right)^2$$

k_t : Coefficient, to be taken equal to 6.34.

t_w : Net thickness, in mm, of the corrugation webs.

b_{w-cg} : Width, in mm, of the corrugation webs as shown in Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 6, Figure 21.

3.3 Net section modulus of the corrugations

3.3.1 Effective flange width

The net section modulus of the corrugations is to be calculated with the compression flange having an effective flange width b_{eff} not larger than the following formula:

$$b_{eff} = C_E b_{f-cg}$$

where:

C_E : Coefficient to be taken equal to:

$$C_E = \frac{2.25}{\beta} - \frac{1.25}{\beta^2} \quad \text{for } \beta > 1.25$$

$$C_E = 1.0 \quad \text{for } \beta \leq 1.25$$

β : Coefficient to be taken equal to:

$$\beta = \frac{b_{f-cg}}{t_f} \sqrt{\frac{R_{eH}}{E}}$$

b_{f-cg} : Width, in mm, of the corrugation flange as shown in Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 6, Figure 21.

t_f : Net flange thickness, in mm.

3.3.2 Webs not supported by local brackets

Unless welded to a sloping stool top plate as defined in [3.3.5], if the corrugation webs are not supported by local brackets below the stool top plate (or below the inner bottom) in the lower part, the section modulus of the corrugations is to be calculated considering the corrugation webs 30% effective.

3.3.3 Effective shedder plates

Provided that effective shedder plates are fitted as shown in Figure 4, when calculating the section modulus at the lower end of the corrugations (Sections '1' in Figure 4), the net area, in cm², of flange plates may be increased by I_{SH} to be taken as:

$$I_{SH} = 2.5 \cdot 10^{-3} b_{f-cg} \sqrt{t_f t_{SH}} \quad \text{without being taken greater than} \quad 2.5 b_{f-cg} t_f 10^{-3}$$

where:

b_{f-cg} : Width, in mm, of the corrugation flange as shown in Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 6, Figure 21.

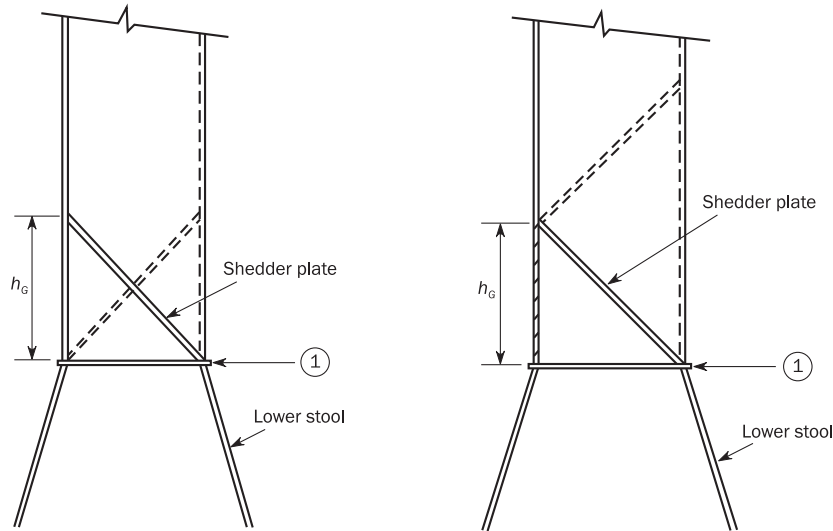
t_{SH} : Net shedder plate thickness, in mm.

t_f : Net flange thickness, in mm.

Effective shedder plates are those which:

- are not knuckled,
- are welded to the corrugations and the lower stool top plate according to Pt 1, Ch 12,
- are fitted with a minimum slope of 45°, their lower edge being in line with the lower stool side plating,
- have net thickness not less than 75% of the net required for the corrugation flanges,
- have material properties not less than those required for the flanges.

Figure 4 : Symmetrical and unsymmetrical shedder plates



3.3.4 Effective gusset plates

Provided that effective gusset plates are fitted, when calculating the section modulus at the lower end of the corrugations (Sections '1' in Figure 5 and Figure 6), the net area, in cm², of flange plates may be increased by I_G to be taken as:

$$I_G = 7 h_G t_f$$

where:

h_G : Height, in m, of gusset plates as shown in Figure 5 and Figure 6 but not to be taken greater than:

$$\frac{10 S_{GU}}{7}$$

S_{GU} : Width, in m, of gusset plates.

t_f : Net flange thickness, in mm.

Effective gusset plates are those which:

- are in combination with shedder plates having thickness, material properties and welded connections as requested for shedder plates in [3.3.3],
- have a height not less than half of the flange width,
- are fitted in line with the lower stool side plating,
- are welded to the lower stool top plate, corrugations and shedder plates according to Pt 1, Ch 12, Sec 3, [2.4.6],
- have net thickness and material properties not less than those net required for the flanges.

Figure 5 : Symmetrical and unsymmetrical gusset / shedder plates

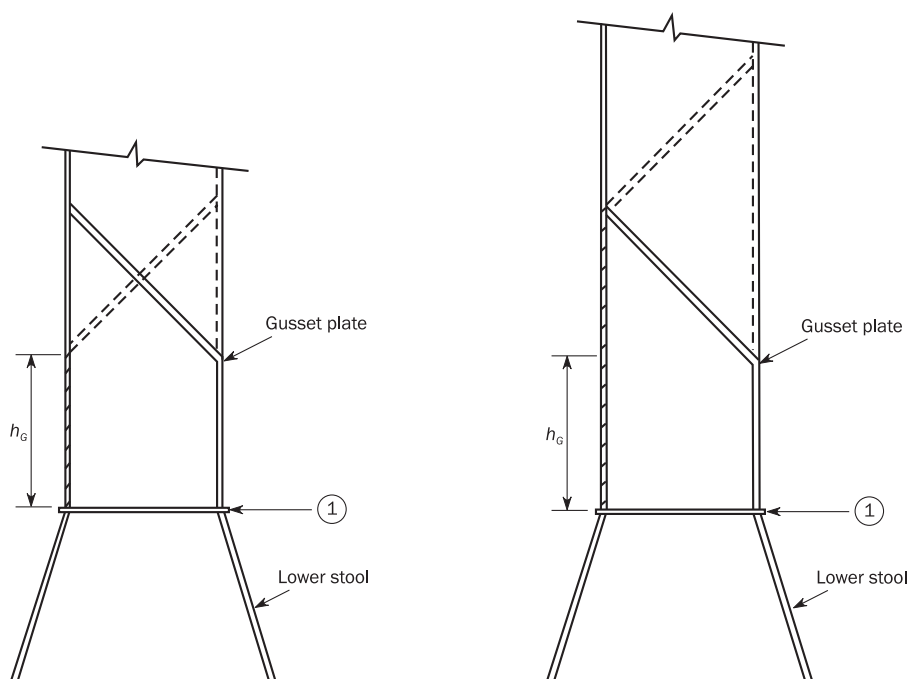
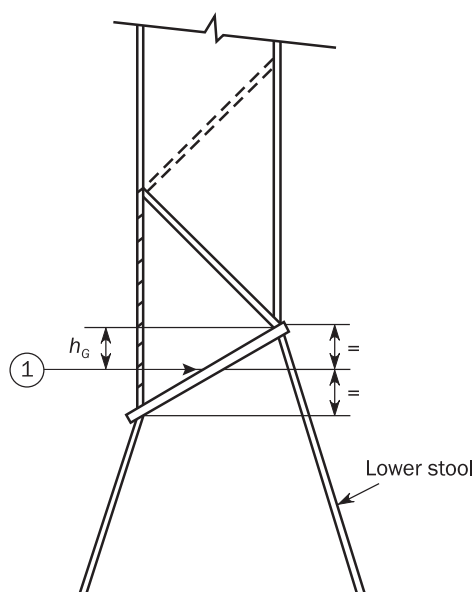


Figure 6 : Asymmetrical gusset / shedder plates



3.3.5 Sloping stool top plate

Where the corrugation webs are welded to a sloping stool top plate which has an angle not less than 45° with the horizontal plane, the section modulus at the lower end of the corrugations may be calculated considering the corrugation webs fully effective. For angles less than 45°, the effectiveness of the web may be obtained by linear interpolation between 30% efficient for 0° and 100% efficient for 45°.

Where effective gusset plates are fitted, when calculating the net section modulus of corrugations, the net area of flange plates may be increased as specified in [3.3.4] above. No credit may be given to shedder plates only.

4 ALLOWABLE HOLD LOADING FOR BC-A & BC-B SHIPS IN FLOODED CONDITIONS

4.1 Evaluation of double bottom capacity and allowable hold loading

4.1.1 Shear capacity of the double bottom

The shear capacity of the double bottom is to be calculated as the sum of the shear strength at each end of:

- Floors connected to hopper tanks, less one half of the shear strength of the two floors adjacent to each stool, or transverse bulkhead if no stool is fitted as shown in Figure 7. The shear strength of floors is to be calculated according to [4.1.2].
- Double bottom girders connected to stools, or transverse bulkheads if no stool is fitted. The shear strength of girders is to be calculated according to [4.1.3].

The floors and girders to be considered when calculating the shear capacity of the double bottom are those inside the hold boundaries formed by the hopper tanks and stools or transverse bulkheads if no stool is fitted. Where both ends of girders or floors are not directly connected to the hold boundaries, their strength is to be evaluated for the connected end only.

The hopper tank side girders and the floors directly below the connection of the stools or transverse bulkheads if no stool is fitted to the inner bottom may not be included.

For special double bottom designs, the shear capacity of the double bottom is to be calculated by means of direct calculations carried out in accordance with requirements specified in Pt 1, Ch 7, as applicable.

4.1.2 Floor shear strength

The floor shear strength, in kN, is to be taken as given in the following formulae:

- In way of the floor panel adjacent to the hopper tank:

$$S_{f1} = A_f \frac{\tau_A}{\eta_1} 10^{-3}$$

- In way of the openings in the outermost bay (i.e., that bay which is closer to the hopper tank):

$$S_{f2} = A_{f,h} \frac{\tau_A}{\eta_2} 10^{-3}$$

where:

A_f : Net sectional area, in mm², of the floor panel adjacent to the hopper tank.

$A_{f,h}$: Net sectional area, in mm², of the floor panels in way of the openings in the outermost bay (i.e., the bay which is closer to the hopper tank).

τ_A : Allowable shear stress, in N/mm², to be taken as the lesser of:

$$\tau_A = 0.645 \frac{R_{eH}^{0.6}}{(s/t)^{0.8}} \text{ and } \tau_A = \frac{R_{eH}}{\sqrt{3}}$$

For floors adjacent to the stools or transverse bulkheads, τ_A is taken as:

$$\frac{R_{eH}}{\sqrt{3}}$$

t : Floor web net thickness, in mm.

s : Spacing, in m, of stiffening members of the panel considered.

η_1 : Coefficient to be taken equal to 1.1.

η_2 : Coefficient to be taken equal to 1.2. It may be reduced to 1.1 where appropriate reinforcements are fitted in way of the openings in the outermost bay, to be examined by the Society on a case-by-case basis.

4.1.3 Girder shear strength

The girder shear strength, in kN, is to be taken as given in the following formulae:

- In way of the girder panel adjacent to the stool or transverse bulkhead, if no stool is fitted:

$$S_{g1} = A_g \frac{\tau_A}{\eta_1} 10^{-3}$$

- In way of the largest opening in the outermost bay (i.e., that bay which is closer to the stool) or transverse bulkhead, if no stool is fitted:

$$S_{g2} = A_{g,h} \frac{\tau_A}{\eta_2} 10^{-3}$$

A_g : Net sectional area, in mm², of the girder panel adjacent to the stool (or transverse bulkhead, if no stool is fitted).

$A_{g,h}$: Net sectional area, in mm², of the girder panel in way of the largest opening in the outermost bay (i.e. that bay which is closer to the stool) or transverse bulkhead, if no stool is fitted.

τ_A : Allowable shear stress, in N/mm², as defined in [4.1.2] where t is the girder web net thickness.

η_1 : Coefficient to be taken equal to 1.1.

η_2 : Coefficient to be taken equal to 1.15. It may be reduced to 1.1 where appropriate reinforcements are fitted in way of the largest opening in the outermost bay, to be examined by the Society on a case-by-case basis.

4.1.4 Allowable hold loading

The allowable hold loading, in t, is to be taken as:

$$W = \rho_c V \frac{1}{F}$$

where:

ρ_c : Density of the dry bulk cargo, in t/m³, as defined Pt 1, Ch 4, Sec 6, [2.3.3].

V : Volume, in m³, occupied by the cargo up to the level h_B .

F : Coefficient to be taken as:

$F = 1.1$ in general.

$F = 1.05$ for steel mill products.

h_B : Level of cargo, in m, to be taken as:

$$h_B = \frac{P}{\rho_c g}$$

P : Pressure, in kN/m², to be taken as:

- For dry bulk cargoes, the lesser of:

$$P = \frac{Z + \rho g (z_F - 0.1 D_1 - h_F)}{1 + \frac{\rho}{\rho_c} (perm - 1)}$$

$$P = Z + \rho g (z_F - 0.1 D_1 - h_F perm)$$

- For steel mill products:

$$P = \frac{Z + \rho g (z_F - 0.1 D_1 - h_F)}{1 - \frac{\rho}{\rho_{ST}}}$$

D_1 : Distance, in m, from the baseline to the freeboard deck at side amidships.

h_F : Inner bottom flooded height, in m, measured vertically with the ship in the upright position, from the inner bottom to the flooded level z_F .

z_F : Flooded level, in m, as defined in Pt 1, Ch 4, Sec 6, [3.2.3].

$perm$: Permeability of cargo, which need not be taken greater than 0.3.

ρ_{ST} : Density of steel, in t/m³, to be taken as 7.85.

Z : Pressure, in kN/m², to be taken as the lesser of:

$$Z = \frac{C_H}{A_{DB,H}}$$

$$Z = \frac{C_E}{A_{DB,E}}$$

C_H : Shear capacity of the double bottom, in kN, to be calculated according to [4.1.1], considering, for each floor, the lesser of the shear strengths S_{f1} and S_{f2} as defined in [4.1.2] and, for each girder, the lesser of the shear strengths S_{g1} and S_{g2} as defined in [4.1.3].

$A_{DB,H}$: Area, in m², taken as:

$$A_{DB,H} = \sum_{i=1}^n S_i B_{DB,i}$$

C_E : Shear capacity of the double bottom, in kN, to be calculated according to [4.1.1], considering, for each floor, the shear strength S_{f1} as defined in [4.1.2] and, for each girder, the lesser of the shear strengths S_{g1} and S_{g2} as defined in [4.1.3].

$A_{DB,E}$: Area, in m², taken as:

$$A_{DB,E} = \sum_{i=1}^n S_i (B_{DB} - s)$$

n : Number of floors between stools or transverse bulkheads, if no stool is fitted.

- S_i : Space of i -th floor, in m.
- $B_{DB,i}$: Length, in m, to be taken equal to:
 $B_{DB,i} = B_{DB} - s$ for floors for which $S_{f1} < S_{f2}$.
 $B_{DB,i} = B_{DB,h}$ for floors for which $S_{f1} \geq S_{f2}$.
- B_{DB} : Breadth, in m, of double bottom between the hopper tanks as shown in Figure 8.
- $B_{DB,h}$: Distance, in m, between the two openings considered as shown in Figure 8.
- s : Spacing, in m, of inner bottom longitudinal ordinary stiffeners adjacent to the hopper tanks.

Figure 7 : Double bottom structure

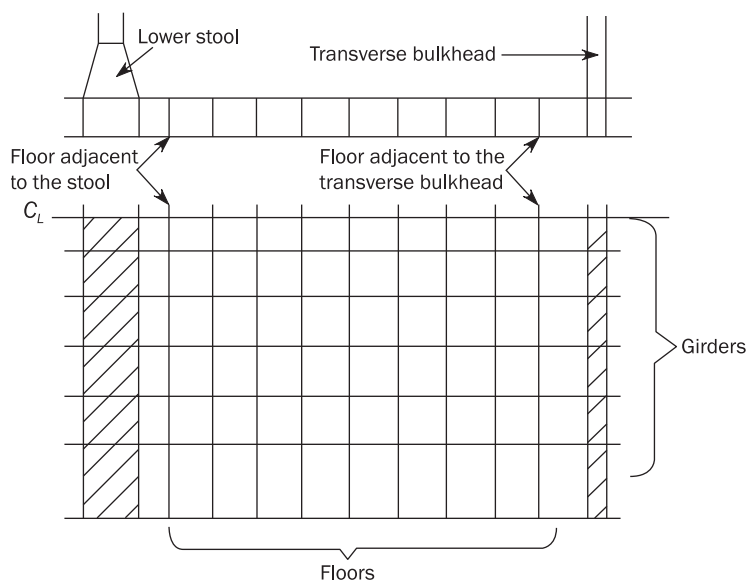
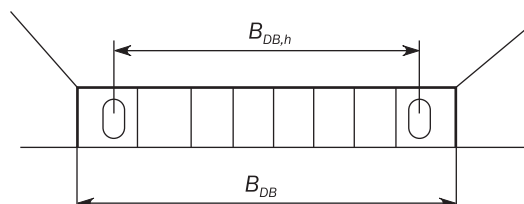


Figure 8 : Dimensions B_{DB} and $B_{DB,h}$



SECTION 4

HULL LOCAL SCANTLINGS FOR BULK CARRIERS $L < 150\text{M}$

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Pt 1, Ch 1, Sec 4.

C_{t-pr} : Permissible shear stress coefficient for primary supporting members taken equal to:

$C_{t-pr} = 0.70$ for AC-S.

$C_{t-pr} = 0.85$ for AC-SD.

ℓ_{DB} : Length of the double bottom within hold under consideration, in m. Where stools are provided at transverse bulkheads, ℓ_{DB} may be taken as the distance between the toes.

B_{DB} : Distance between the toes of hopper tanks at centre of ℓ_{DB} within hold under consideration, in m.

x_c : X coordinate, in m, of the centre of double bottom structure under consideration with respect to the reference coordinate system, as defined in Pt 1, Ch 1, Sec 4, [3.6].

x, y, z : X, Y and Z coordinates, in m, of the evaluation point with respect to the reference coordinate system, as defined in Pt 1, Ch 1, Sec 4, [3.6].

ϕ : Depth of the openings in parallel to web depth of primary support members, in m.

α : The greater of a or S_1 , in m.

1 GENERAL**1.1** Application**1.1.1**

Unless otherwise defined, the requirements of this section define the strength criteria applicable to bulk carriers with freeboard length L_{LL} less than 150 m.

2 STRUTS CONNECTING STIFFENERS**2.1** Scantling requirements**2.1.1** Net sectional area and moment of inertia

The net sectional area A_{SR} , in cm^2 , and the net moment of inertia I_{SR} about the main axes, in cm^4 , of struts connecting stiffeners are not to be less than the values obtained from the following formulae:

$$A_{SR} = \frac{P_{SR} s \ell}{20000}$$

$$I_{SR} = \frac{0.75 s \ell (P_{SR1} + P_{SR2}) A_{ASR} \ell_{SR}^2}{47200 A_{ASR} - s \ell (P_{SR1} + P_{SR2})}$$

where:

P_{SR} : Pressure to be taken as the greater of the following values, in kN/m²:

$$P_{SR} = 0.5 (P_{SR1} + P_{SR2})$$

$$P_{SR} = P_{SR3}$$

P_{SR1} : External pressure in way of the strut, in kN/m², acting on one side, outside the compartment in which the strut is located.

P_{SR2} : External pressure in way of the strut, in kN/m², acting on the opposite side, outside the compartment in which the strut is located.

P_{SR3} : Internal pressure at mid-span of the strut, in kN/m², in the compartment in which the strut is located.

s : Spacing, in mm, of stiffeners, measured at mid-span along the chord.

ℓ : Span, in m, of stiffeners connected by the strut defined in Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 7, [1.1.5].

ℓ_{SR} : Length of the strut, in m.

A_{ASR} : Actual net sectional area of the strut, in cm².

3 TRANSVERSE CORRUGATED BULKHEADS OF BALLAST HOLDS

3.1 Plate thickness

3.1.1

The net thickness of web and flange plating is not to be less than the values obtained in Pt 1, Ch 6, Sec 3, [1.1.1] and Pt 1, Ch 6, Sec 4, [1.2].

3.2 Net section modulus

3.2.1

The net section modulus Z , in cm³, of corrugated bulkhead of ballast holds, subjected to lateral pressure are not to be less than the values obtained from the following formula:

$$Z = K \frac{P s_{cg} \ell^2}{f_{bdg} C_s R_Y}$$

where:

K : Coefficient given in Table 1 and Table 2, according to the type of end connection. When $d_H < 2.5 d_0$, both section modulus per half pitch of corrugated bulkhead and section modulus of lower stool at inner bottom are to be calculated.

P : Design pressure for the design load set as defined in Pt 1, Ch 6, Sec 2, Table 1 and calculated at the load calculation point defined in Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 7, [3.2], in kN/m².

s_{cg} : Half pitch length, in mm, of the corrugation, as defined in Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 6, Figure 21.

ℓ : Length, in m, between the supports, as indicated in Figure 1.

C_s : Coefficient defined in Pt 1, Ch 6, Sec 5, [1.1.2].

f_{bdg} : Coefficient defined in Pt 1, Ch 6, Sec 5, [1.1.2].

The effective width of the corrugation flange in compression is to be considered according to Ch 1, Sec 3, [3.3.1] when the net section modulus of corrugated bulkhead is calculated.

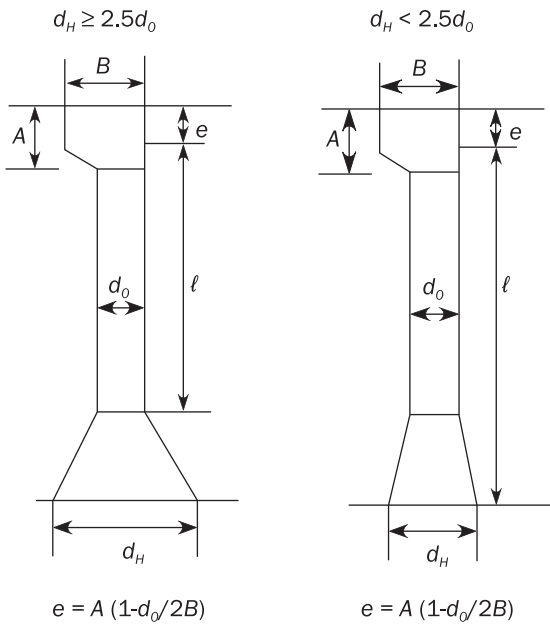
Table 1 : Values of K , in case $d_H \geq 2.5d_o$

Upper end support	
Welded directly to deck	Welded to stool efficiently supported by ship structure
1.00	0.83

Table 2 : Values of K , in case $d_H < 2.5d_o$

Section modulus of	Upper end support	
	Connected to deck	Connected to stool
Corrugated bulkhead	0.71	0.65
Stool at bottom	1.25	1.13

Figure 1 : Measurement of ℓ



4 PRIMARY SUPPORTING MEMBERS

4.1 Application

4.1.1

The requirements of this section apply to the strength check of primary supporting members in cargo hold structures, subjected to lateral pressure for ships having a freeboard length L_{LL} less than 150 m.

4.1.2

As an alternative to [4.1.1], the strength check may be verified by direct strength assessment deemed as appropriate by the Society.

4.2 Design load sets

4.2.1 Application

Design load sets as given in Table 3 are to be considered for primary supporting members on cargo hold boundaries of bulk carriers with freeboard length L_{LL} less than 150 m.

4.2.2 Loading conditions

The severest loading conditions from the loading manual or otherwise specified by the designer are to be considered for the calculation of P_{in} in design load sets BC-11 to BC-12.

For Primary supporting member in bilge hopper tanks and topside tanks, applicable design load sets in Pt 1, Ch 6, Sec 2, Table 1 are to be considered.

[RCN1 to 01 JAN 2023]

Table 3 : Design load sets for primary supporting members in cargo hold region

Item	Design load set	Load component	Draught	Design load	Loading condition
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Double bottom floors and girders Stringers and transverse web frames in double side structures 	WB-4 ⁽¹⁾	$P_{in} - P_{ex}$	T_{BAL-H}	S+D	Heavy ballast condition
	WB-6 ⁽¹⁾	P_{in}	—	S	Harbour/test condition
	BC-11	$P_{in} - P_{ex}$	T_{SC}	S+D	Full load condition
	BC-12	$P_{in} - P_{ex}$	T_{SC}	S	Harbour condition
	FD-1 ⁽²⁾	P_{in}	T_{SC}	S+D	Flooded condition
	FD-2 ⁽²⁾	P_{in}	—	S	Flooded condition
(1) Only applicable to holds assigned as ballast hold.					
(2) Not applicable to holds assigned as ballast hold.					
[RCN1 to 01 JAN 2023]					

4.3 Centre girders and side girders

4.3.1 Net web thickness

The net thickness of girders in double bottom structure, in mm, is not to be less than the greater of the value t_1 and t_2 specified in the followings according to each location:

$$t_1 = C_1 \frac{|P| S |x - x_c|}{(d_0 - d_1) C_{t-pr} \tau_{eH}} \left\{ 1 - 4 \left(\frac{y}{B_{DB}} \right)^2 \right\}$$

where $|x - x_c|$ is less than $0.25 \ell_{DB}$, $|x - x_c|$ is to be taken as $0.25 \ell_{DB}$.

$$t_2 = 1.75 \sqrt[3]{\frac{H^2 a^2 C_{t-pr} \tau_{eH}}{C_1}} t_1$$

where:

- P : Design pressure in kN/m², for the design load set being considered according to Pt 1, Ch 6, Sec 2, [2.1.3], calculated at mid-point of a floor located midway between transverse bulkheads or transverse bulkhead and toe of stool, where fitted.
- S : Distance between the centres of the two spaces adjacent to the centre or side girder under consideration, in m.
- d_0 : Depth of the centre or side girder under consideration, in m.
- d_1 : Depth of the opening, if any, at the point under consideration, in m.
- C_1 : Coefficient given in Table 4 depending on B_{DB} / ℓ_{DB} . For intermediate values of B_{DB} / ℓ_{DB} , C_1 is to be obtained by linear interpolation.
- a : Depth of girders at the point under consideration, in m. However, where horizontal stiffeners are fitted on the girder, a is the distance from the horizontal stiffener under consideration to the bottom shell plating or inner bottom plating, or the distance between the horizontal stiffeners under consideration.
- S_1 : Spacing, in m, of vertical stiffeners or floors.

C'_1 : Coefficient given in Table 5 depending on S_1/a . For intermediate values of S_1/a , C'_1 is to be determined by linear interpolation.

H : Value obtained from the following formulae:

- Where the girder is provided with an unreinforced opening:

$$H = 1 + 0.5 \frac{\phi}{\alpha}$$

- In other cases:

$$H = 1.0.$$

Table 4 : Coefficient C_1

B_{DB}/ℓ_{DB}	0.4 and under	0.6	0.8	1.0	1.2	1.4	1.6 and over
C_1	0.5	0.71	0.83	0.88	0.95	0.98	1.00

Table 5 : Coefficient C'_1

S_1/a	0.3 and under	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.2	1.4 and over
C'_1	64	38	25	19	15	12	10	9	8	7

4.4 Floors

4.4.1 Net web thickness

The net thickness of floors in the double bottom structure, in mm, is not to be less than the greatest of values t_1 and t_2 specified in the following according to each location:

$$t_1 = C_2 \frac{|P| S B_{DB}}{(d_0 - d_1) C_{t-pr} \tau_{eH}} \left(\frac{2|y|}{B'_{DB}} \right) \left\{ 1 - 2 \left(\frac{x - x_c}{\ell_{DB}} \right)^2 \right\}$$

where $|x - x_c|$ is less than $0.25 \ell_{DB}$, $|x - x_c|$ is to be taken as $0.25 \ell_{DB}$ and where $|y|$ is less than $B'_{DB}/4$, $|y|$ is to be taken as $B'_{DB}/4$.

$$t_2 = 1.75 \sqrt[3]{\frac{H^2 a^2 C_{t-pr} \tau_{eH} t_1}{C'_2}}$$

where:

P : Design pressure in kN/m², for the design load set being considered according to Pt 1, Ch 6, Sec 2, [2.1.3], calculated at mid-point of a floor located midway between transverse bulkheads or transverse bulkhead and toe of stool, where fitted.

S : Spacing of solid floors, in m.

d_0 : Depth of the solid floor at the point under consideration in m.

d_1 : Depth of the opening, if any, at the point under consideration in m.

B'_{DB} : Distance between toes of hopper tanks at the position of the solid floor under consideration, in m.

C_2 : Coefficient given in Table 6 depending on B_{DB}/ℓ_{DB} . For intermediate values of B_{DB}/ℓ_{DB} , C_2 is to be obtained by linear interpolation.

a : Depth of the solid floor at the point under consideration, in m. However, where horizontal stiffeners are fitted on the floor, a is the distance from the horizontal stiffener under consideration to the bottom shell plating or the inner bottom plating or the distance between the horizontal stiffeners under consideration.

S_1 : Spacing, in m, of vertical stiffeners or girders.

C'_2 : Coefficient given in Table 7 depending on S_1/d_0 . For intermediate values of S_1/d_0 , C'_2 is to be determined by linear interpolation.

H : Value obtained from the following formulae:

Where openings with reinforcement or no opening are provided on solid floors:

- Where slots without reinforcement are provided:

$$H = \sqrt{4.0 \frac{d_2}{S_1} - 1.0} \text{ without being taken less than } 1.0.$$

- Where slots with reinforcement are provided:

$$H = 1.0.$$

Where openings without reinforcement are provided on solid floors:

- Where slots without reinforcement are provided:

$$H = \left(1 + 0.5 \frac{\phi}{d_0}\right) \sqrt{4.0 \frac{d_2}{S_1} - 1.0} \text{ without being taken less than } 1 + 0.5 \frac{\phi}{d_0}$$

- where slots with reinforcement are provided:

$$H = 1 + 0.5 \frac{\phi}{d_0}$$

d_2 : Depth of slots without reinforcement provided at the upper and lower parts of solid floors, in m, whichever is greater.

Table 6 : Coefficient C_2

B_{DB}/ℓ_{DB}	0.4 and under	0.6	0.8	1.0	1.2	1.4	1.6 and over
C_2	0.48	0.47	0.45	0.43	0.40	0.37	0.34

Table 7 : Coefficient C'_2

S_1/d_0	0.3 and under	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.2	1.4 and over
C'_2	64	38	25	19	15	12	10	9	8	7

4.5 Stringer of double side structure

4.5.1 Net web thickness

The net thickness of stringers in double side structure, in mm, is not to be less than the greater of the value t_1 and t_2 specified in the followings according to each location:

$$t_1 = C_3 \frac{|P| S |x - x_c|}{(d_0 - d_1) C_{t-pr} \tau_{eH}}$$

where $|x - x_c|$ is under $0.25 \ell_{DS}$, $|x - x_c|$ is to be taken as $0.25 \ell_{DS}$.

$$t_2 = 1.75 \sqrt{\frac{H^2 a^2 C_{t-pr} \tau_{eH} t_1}{C'_3}}$$

where:

P : Design pressure in kN/m^2 , for the design load set being considered according to Pt 1, Ch 6, Sec 2, [2.1.3], as measured vertically at the upper end of hopper tank, longitudinally at the centre of ℓ_{DS} .

S : Breadth of part supported by stringer, in m.

- d_0 : Depth of stringers, in m.
- d_1 : Depth of opening, if any, at the point under consideration, in m.
- ℓ_{DS} : Length of the double side structure between the transverse bulkheads under consideration, in m.
- h_{DS} : Height of the double side structure between the upper end of hopper tank and the lower end of topside tank located midway between transverse bulkheads of hold under consideration, in m.
- C_3 : Coefficient given in Table 8 depending on h_{DS}/ℓ_{DS} . For intermediate values of h_{DS}/ℓ_{DS} , C_3 is to be obtained by linear interpolation.
- a : Depth of stringers at the point under consideration, in m. However, where horizontal stiffeners are fitted on the stringer, a is the distance from the horizontal stiffener under consideration to the side shell plating or the longitudinal bulkhead of double side structure or the distance between the horizontal stiffeners under consideration.
- S_1 : Spacing, in m, of transverse stiffeners or web frames.
- C'_3 : Coefficient given in Table 9 depending on S_1/a . For intermediate values of S_1/a , C'_3 is to be obtained by linear interpolation.
- H : Value obtained from the following formulae:

- Where the stringer is provided with an unreinforced opening:

$$H = 1 + 0.5 \frac{\phi}{\alpha}$$

- In other cases:

$$H = 1.0.$$

Table 8 : Coefficient C_3

h_{DS}/ℓ_{DS}	0.5 and under	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.1	1.2	1.3 and over
C_3	0.16	0.23	0.30	0.36	0.41	0.44	0.47	0.50	0.54

Table 9 : Coefficient C'_3

S_1/a	0.3 and under	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.2	1.4 and over
C'_3	64	38	25	19	15	12	10	9	8	7

4.6 Transverse web in double side structure

4.6.1 Net web thickness

The net thickness of transverse webs in double side structure, in mm, is not to be less than the greater of the value t_1 and t_2 specified in the followings according to each location:

$$t_1 = C_4 \frac{|P| S h_{DS}}{(d_0 - d_1) C_{t-pr} \tau_{eH}} \left(1 - 1.75 \frac{z - z_{BH}}{h'_{DS}} \right)$$

where $z - z_{BH}$ is greater than $0.4 h'_{DS}$, $z - z_{BH}$ is to be taken as $0.4 h'_{DS}$.

$$t_2 = 1.75 \sqrt[3]{\frac{H^2 a^2 C_{t-pr} \tau_{eH}}{C'_4}} t_1$$

where:

- P : Design pressure in kN/m², for the design load set being considered according to Pt 1, Ch 6, Sec 2, [2.1.3], as measured vertically at the upper end of hopper tank, longitudinally at the centre of ℓ_{DS} .
- S : Breadth of part supported by transverses, in m.
- d_0 : Depth of transverses, in m.

- d_1 : Depth of opening at the point under consideration, in m.
- C_4 : Coefficient given in Table 10 depending on h_{DS}/ℓ_{DS} . For intermediate values of h_{DS}/ℓ_{DS} , C_4 is to be obtained by linear interpolation.
- z_{BH} : Z coordinate, in m, of the upper end of hopper tank with respect to the reference coordinate system defined in Pt 1, Ch 1, Sec 4, [3.6].
- h_{DS} : As defined in the requirements of [4.5.1].
- h'_{DS} : Height of the double side structure between the upper end of hopper tank and the lower end of topside tank at the position under consideration, in m.
- ℓ_{DS} : As defined in the requirements of [4.5.1].
- a : Depth of transverses at the point under consideration, in m. However, where vertical stiffeners are fitted on the transverse, a is the distance from the vertical stiffener under consideration to the side shell or the longitudinal bulkhead of double side hull or the distance between the vertical stiffeners under consideration.
- S_1 : Spacing, in m, of horizontal stiffeners or stringers.
- C'_4 : Coefficient given in Table 11 depending on S_1/a . For intermediate values of S_1/a , C'_4 is to be obtained by linear interpolation.
- H : Value obtained from the following formulae:
- Where the transverse is provided with an unreinforced opening:
- $$H = 1 + 0.5 \frac{\phi}{\alpha}$$
- In other cases:
- $$H = 1.0.$$
- α : The greater of a or S_1 , in m.

Table 10 : Coefficient C_4

h_{DS}/ℓ_{DS}	0.5 and under	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.1	1.2	1.3 and over
C_4	0.62	0.61	0.59	0.55	0.52	0.49	0.46	0.43	0.41

Table 11 : Coefficient C'_4

S_1/a	0.3 and under	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.2	1.4 and over
C'_4	64	38	25	19	15	12	10	9	8	7

4.7 Primary supporting member in bilge hopper tanks and topside tanks

4.7.1 Boundary conditions

The requirements of this sub-article apply to primary supporting members considered as clamped at both ends. For boundary conditions deviated from the above, the yielding check is to be considered on a case-by-case basis.

4.7.2 Net section modulus, net shear sectional area and web thickness

The net section modulus Z , in cm^3 , the net shear sectional area A_{shr} , in cm^2 , and the net web thickness t_w , in mm, subjected to lateral pressure are not to be less than the values obtained from the following formulae:

$$Z = \frac{|P| S_{\ell_{bdg}}^2}{f_{bdg} C_{s-pr} R_{eH}} 10^3$$

$$A_{shr} = \frac{5 |P| S \ell_{shr}}{C_{t-pr} \tau_{eH}}$$

$$t_w = 1.75 \sqrt[3]{\frac{h_w C_{t-pr} \tau_{eH}}{10^4 C_5}} A_{shr}$$

where:

P : Design pressure in kN/m², for the design load set being considered according to Pt 1, Ch 6, Sec 2, [2.1.3], calculated at the mid-point of span ℓ of a web frame located midway between transverse bulkheads of holds.

S : Spacing of primary supporting members, in m.

ℓ_{bdg} : Effective bending span, in m, of primary supporting members, measured between the supporting members as defined in Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 7, [1.1.6].

ℓ_{shr} : Effective shear span, in m, of primary supporting members, measured between the supporting members as defined in Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 7, [1.1.7].

f_{bdg} : Bending moment factor:

- For continuous primary supporting members and where end connections are fitted consistent with idealisation of the primary supporting members as having fixed ends and is not to be taken higher than:

$$f_{bdg} = 10.$$

- For primary supporting members with reduced end fixity, the yield check is to be considered on a case-by-case basis.

C_{s-pr} : Permissible bending stress coefficient for primary supporting members taken equal to:

$$C_{s-pr} = 0.70 \text{ for AC-S.}$$

$$C_{s-pr} = 0.85 \text{ for AC-SD.}$$

h_w : Web height, in mm.

C_5 : Coefficient defined in Table 12 according to s_1 and d_0 . For intermediate values of s_1/d_0 , coefficient C_5 is to be obtained by linear interpolation.

s_1 : Spacing of stiffeners or tripping brackets on web plate, in m.

d_0 : Spacing of stiffeners parallel to shell plate on web plate, in m.

Table 12 : Coefficient C_5

s_1/d_0	0.3 and less	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.5	2.0 and over
C_5	60.0	40.0	26.8	20.0	16.4	14.4	13.0	12.3	11.1	10.2

SECTION 5

CARGO HATCH COVERS

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Pt 1, Ch 1, Sec 4.

P_S : Still water pressure, in kN/m^2 , as defined in [4.1].

P_W : Wave pressure, in kN/m^2 , as defined in [4.1].

P_C : Pressure acting on the hatch coaming, in kN/m^2 , as defined in [6.2].

F_S, F_W : Coefficients taken equal to:
 $F_S = 0$ and $F_W = 0.9$ for ballast water loads on hatch covers of the ballast hold.
 $F_S = 1.0$ and $F_W = 1.0$ in other cases.

b_p : Effective breadth, in mm, of the plating attached to the stiffener, as defined in [3].

A_{shr} : Net shear sectional area, in cm^2 , of the stiffener or primary supporting member.

f_{bc} : Boundary coefficient for stiffeners and primary supporting members, taken equal to:
 $f_{bc} = 8$, in the case of stiffeners and primary supporting members simply supported at both ends or supported at one end and clamped at the other end.
 $f_{bc} = 12$, in the case of stiffeners and primary supporting members clamped at both ends.

t_c : Total corrosion addition, in mm, as defined in [1.4].

σ_a, τ_a : Allowable stresses, in N/mm^2 , as defined in [1.5].

1 GENERAL

1.1 Application

1.1.1

The requirements in [1] to [8] apply to steel hatch covers in positions 1 and 2 on weather decks, as defined in Pt 1, Ch 1, Sec 4, [3.2].

1.2 Materials

1.2.1 Steel

The formulae for scantlings given in [5] are applicable to steel hatch covers.

Materials used for the construction of steel hatch covers are to comply with the applicable requirements of the Society.

1.2.2 Other materials

The use of materials other than steel is to be considered by the Society on a case-by-case basis, by checking that criteria adopted for scantlings are such as to ensure strength and stiffness equivalent to those of steel hatch covers.

1.3 Net scantlings

1.3.1

All scantlings referred to in this section are net, i.e. they do not include any margin for corrosion.

When calculating the stresses σ and τ in [5.3] and [5.4], the net scantlings are to be used.

The gross scantlings are obtained as specified in Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 2.

The corrosion additions are given in [1.4].

1.4 Corrosion additions

1.4.1

The total corrosion addition for both sides to be considered for the plating and internal members of hatch covers is equal to the value specified in Table 1.

The corrosion addition for hatch coamings and coaming stays is defined according to Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 3.

Table 1 : Corrosion addition t_c for hatch covers

Corrosion addition t_c , in mm, for both sides	
Plating and stiffeners of single skin hatch cover	2.0
Top and bottom plating of double skin hatch cover	2.0
Internal structures of double skin hatch cover	1.5

1.5 Allowable stresses

1.5.1

The allowable stresses σ_a , in N/mm², are to be obtained from Table 2.

The allowable buckling utilisation factors are given in Table 3.

Table 2 : Allowable stresses

Members of	Subjected to	σ_a , in N/mm ²
Weathertight hatch cover	External pressure, as defined in [4.1.2]	0.80 R_{eH}
Weathertight hatch cover	Other loads, as defined in [4.1.3] to [4.1.6]	0.90 R_{eH} for load combination: S+D 0.72 R_{eH} for load combination: S

Table 3 : Allowable buckling utilisation factors

Structural component	Subject to	η_{all} , Allowable buckling utilisation factor
Plates and stiffeners Web of PSM	External pressure, as defined in [4.1.2]	0.80 for load combination: S+D
	Other loads, as defined in [4.1.3] to [4.1.6]	0.90 for load combination: S+D 0.72 for load combination: S

2 ARRANGEMENTS

2.1 Hatch covers

2.1.1

The stiffeners and primary supporting members of the hatch covers are to be continuous over the breadth and length of the hatch covers, as far as practical. When this is impractical, sniped end connections are not to be used and appropriate arrangements are to be adopted to ensure sufficient load carrying capacity.

2.1.2

The spacing of primary supporting members parallel to the direction of stiffeners is not to be greater than $1/3$ of the span of primary supporting members.

2.1.3

The breadth of the primary supporting member face plate is not to be less than 40% of their depth for laterally unsupported spans greater than 3 m. Tripping brackets attached to the face plate may be considered as a lateral support for primary supporting members.

The face plate outstand is not to exceed 15 times the gross face plate thickness.

2.1.4

Efficient retaining arrangements are to be provided to prevent translation of the hatch cover under the action of the longitudinal and transverse forces exerted by cargoes on the cover, if any. These retaining arrangements are to be located in way of the hatch coaming side brackets.

2.1.5

The width of each bearing surface for hatch covers is to be at least 65 mm.

2.2 Hatch coamings

2.2.1

Coamings, stiffeners and brackets are to be capable of withstanding the local forces in way of the clamping devices and handling facilities necessary for securing and moving the hatch covers as well as those due to cargo stowed on the latter.

2.2.2

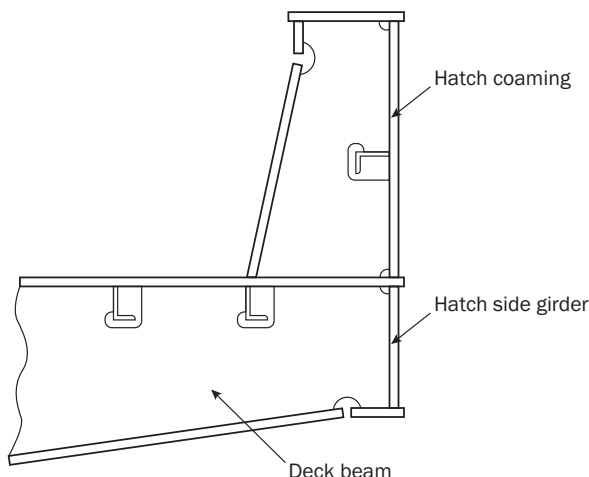
Special attention is to be paid to the strength of the fore transverse coaming of the forward hatch and to the scantlings of the closing devices of the hatch cover on this coaming.

2.2.3

Longitudinal coamings are to be vertically extended at least to the lower edge of deck beams or hatch side girders below deck are to be fitted in line with longitudinal coamings. Extended coaming plates are to be flanged or fitted with face bars or half-round bars at the level of lower edge of the deck beams. Figure 1 gives an example.

- Where they are not part of continuous deck girders, the lower edge of longitudinal coamings including below deck structure as an extension measure above are to extend for at least two frame spaces beyond the end of the hatch openings.
- Where they are part of continuous deck girders, their scantlings are to be as required in Pt 1, Ch 6, Sec 6 and Pt 1, Ch 8, Sec 3.

Figure 1 : Example of extension to lower edge of deck beams of longitudinal coaming by fitting a hatch side girder



2.2.4

A web frame or a similar structure is to be provided below the deck in line with the transverse coaming. Transverse coamings are to extend below the deck and to be connected with the web frames.

3 WIDTH OF ATTACHED PLATING

3.1 Stiffeners

3.1.1

The width of the attached plating b_p , in mm, to be considered for the check of stiffeners is to be taken as:

- Where the attached plating extends on both sides of the stiffener:

$$b_p = s$$

- Where the attached plating extends on one side of the stiffener:

$$b_p = 0.5 s$$

4 LOAD MODEL

4.1 Lateral pressures and forces

4.1.1 General

The lateral pressures and forces to be considered as acting on hatch covers are given in [4.1.2] to [4.1.6]. When two or more panels are connected by hinges, each individual panel is to be considered separately.

In any case, the sea pressures defined in [4.1.2] are to be considered for hatch covers located on exposed decks.

Additionally, when the hatch cover is intended to carry uniform cargoes, special cargoes or containers, the pressures and forces defined in [4.1.3] to [4.1.6] are to be considered independently from the sea pressures.

4.1.2 Sea pressures

The still water and wave lateral pressures are to be considered and are to be taken equal to:

- Still water pressure: $P_s = 0$.
- Wave pressure $P_w = P_{HC}$, as defined in Pt 1, Ch 4, Sec 5, [5.2].

4.1.3 Internal pressures due to ballast water

If applicable, the internal static and dynamic lateral pressures due to ballast water are to be considered and are defined in Pt 1, Ch 4, Sec 6, [1].

4.1.4 Pressures due to uniform cargoes

If applicable, the static and dynamic pressures due to uniform cargoes are to be considered and are defined in Pt 1, Ch 4, Sec 5, [5.3.1].

4.1.5 Pressures or forces due to special cargoes

In the case of carriage of special cargoes (e.g. pipes, etc) on the hatch covers which may temporarily retain water during navigation, the lateral pressures or forces to be applied are considered by the Society on a case-by-case basis.

4.1.6 Forces due to containers

In the case of carriage of containers on the hatch covers, the concentrated forces under the containers corners are to be determined in accordance with the applicable requirements of the Society.

4.1.7 Self weight

The effect of the hatch cover structure weight is to be included in the static loads but not in the dynamic loads.

4.2 Load point**4.2.1 Wave lateral pressure for hatch covers on exposed decks**

The wave lateral pressure to be considered as acting on each hatch cover is to be calculated at a point located:

- Longitudinally, at the hatch cover mid-length.
- Transversely, on the longitudinal plane of symmetry of the ship.
- Vertically, at the top of the hatch cover.

4.2.2 Lateral pressures other than the wave pressure

The lateral pressure is to be calculated at the level of the tight boundary of the cover:

- In way of the geometrical centre of gravity of the plate panel, for plating.
- At mid-span, for stiffeners and primary supporting members.

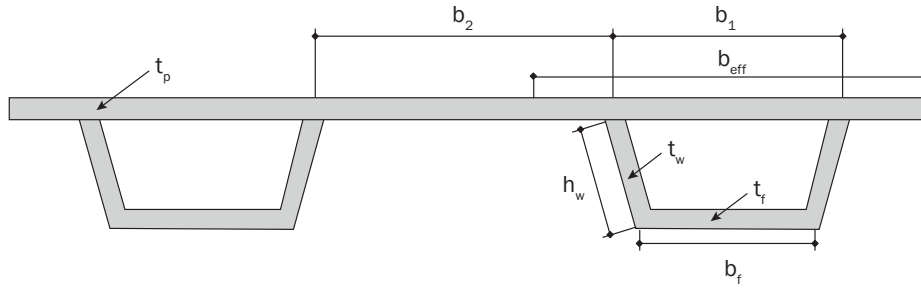
5 STRENGTH CHECK**5.1 General****5.1.1 Application**

The strength check is applicable to rectangular hatch covers subjected to lateral pressure and / or concentrated loads, designed with primary supporting members arranged in one direction or as a grillage of longitudinal and transverse primary supporting members.

It is also applicable for hatch covers fitted with U-type stiffeners as shown in Figure 2. The stresses in all structural members are to be determined by a finite element analysis with the modelling requirements as described in [5.6.1].

It is to be checked that the stresses of all structural members comply with the yield strength assessment requirement in [5.6.2], and the buckling strength assessment requirements as described in [5.2.3], [5.3.4], [5.4.4], [5.6.3] and [5.6.4].

Figure 2 : Example of hatch cover fitted with U-type stiffener



5.1.2 Hatch covers supporting containers

The scantlings of hatch covers supporting containers are to comply with the applicable requirements of the Society.

5.1.3 Hatch covers subjected to special cargoes

For hatch covers supporting special cargoes, stiffeners and primary supporting members are generally to be checked by direct calculations, taking into account the stiffener arrangements and their relative inertia. It is to be checked that stresses induced by special cargoes are in accordance with the criteria in [5.4.4].

5.2 Plating

5.2.1 Net thickness

The net thickness, in mm, of steel hatch cover top plating is not to be taken less than:

$$t = 0.0158 F_p b \sqrt{\frac{F_s P_s + F_w P_w}{0.95 R_{eH}}}$$

where:

F_p : Factor for combined membrane and bending response, equal to:

$F_p = 1.5$ in general.

$F_p = 1.9 \frac{\sigma}{\sigma_a}$ for $\sigma \geq 0.8\sigma_a$ for the attached plating of primary supporting members.

σ : Normal stress, in N/mm², in the attached plating of primary supporting members, calculated according to [5.4.3] or determined through a grillage analysis or a finite element analysis.

5.2.2 Minimum net thickness

In addition to [5.2.1], the net thickness, in mm, of the plating forming the top of the hatch cover is not to be taken less than the greater of the following values:

$$t = \frac{b}{100}$$

$$t = 6$$

5.2.3 Buckling strength

The buckling strength of the hatch cover plating subjected to loading conditions as defined in [4.1] is to comply with the requirements of [5.6.3].

For hatch covers fitted with U-type stiffeners, it is to comply with the requirements in [5.6.4].

5.3 Stiffeners

5.3.1

Stiffeners are to comply with the applicable slenderness and proportion requirements given in Ch 8, Sec 2, [3.1.1] and Ch 8, Sec 2, [3.1.2].

5.3.2 Minimum net thickness of web

The net thickness, in mm, of the stiffener web is to be taken not less than 4 mm.

5.3.3 Net section modulus and net shear sectional area

The net section modulus Z , in cm^3 , and the net shear sectional area A_{shr} , in cm^2 , of a stiffener subject to lateral pressure are to be taken not less than given by the following formulae:

$$Z = \frac{(F_s P_s + F_w P_w) s \cdot \ell_s^2}{f_{bc} \sigma_a}$$

$$A_{shr} = \frac{5(F_s P_s + F_w P_w) s \ell_s}{\tau_a} 10^{-3}$$

where:

ℓ_s : Stiffener span, in m, to be taken as the spacing, in m, of primary supporting members or the distance between a primary supporting member and the edge support, as applicable. When brackets are fitted at both ends of all stiffener spans, the stiffener span may be reduced by an amount equal to 2/3 of the minimum brackets arm length, but not greater than 10% of the gross span, for each bracket.

5.3.4 Buckling strength

The buckling strength of the hatch cover stiffeners subjected to loading conditions as defined in [4.1] is to comply with the requirements in [5.6.3].

The buckling strength of the hatch cover fitted with U-type stiffeners subjected to loading conditions as defined in [4.1] is to comply with the requirements in [5.6.4].

5.4 Primary supporting members

5.4.1 Application

Primary supporting members are to be checked with the requirements in [5.4.2] to [5.4.5].

5.4.2 Minimum net thickness of web

The web net thickness of primary supporting members, in mm, is not to be less than 6 mm.

5.4.3 Deflection limit

The net moment of inertia of a primary supporting member, when loaded by sea pressure, excluding the self-weight of the structure, is to be such that the deflection does not exceed $\mu \ell_{max}$.

where:

μ : Coefficient taken equal to:

$\mu = 0.0056$ for weathertight hatch covers.

ℓ_{max} : Greatest span, in m, of primary supporting members.

5.4.4 Buckling strength of the web panels of the primary supporting members

The web of primary supporting members subject to loading conditions as defined in [4.1] is to comply with the requirements in [5.6.3].

5.4.5 Slenderness criteria

For buckling stiffeners on webs of primary supporting members, the ratio h_w/t_w is to comply with the following formula:

$$\frac{h_w}{t_w} \leq 15 \sqrt{\frac{235}{R_{eH}}}$$

5.5 DELETED [RCN1 to 01 JAN 2023]

5.5.1

DELETED

[RCN1 to 01 JAN 2023]

Figure 3 : DELETED [RCN1 to 01 JAN 2023]

5.6 Finite element model and buckling assessment

5.6.1 Finite element model

For the strength assessments of hatch covers subjected to loading conditions as defined in [4.1], by means of FE analysis, the hatch cover geometry shall be idealized as realistically as possible. In no case shall the element width be larger than stiffener spacing. In way of force transfer points and cutouts the mesh is to be refined where applicable. The ratio of element length to width shall not exceed 3.

The element size along the height of webs of primary supporting member is not to exceed one-third of the web height. Stiffeners, which support plates subjected to lateral pressure loads, are to be included in the FE model idealization. Stiffeners may be modelled by using beam elements, or shell/plate elements. Buckling stiffeners may be disregarded for the stress calculation.

Hatch covers fitted with U-type stiffeners as shown in Figure 2 are to be assessed by means of FE analysis. The geometry of the U-type stiffeners is to be accurately modelled using shell/plate elements. Nodal points are to be properly placed on the intersections between the webs of a U-type stiffener and the hatch cover plate, and between the webs and flange of the U-type stiffener.

5.6.2 Yield strength assessment

All hatch cover structural members are to comply with the following formula:

$$\sigma_{vm} \leq \sigma_a \quad \text{for shell elements in general.}$$

$$\sigma_{axial} \leq \sigma_a \quad \text{for rod or beam elements in general.}$$

where,

σ_a : Allowable stress as defined in Table 2.

σ_{vm} : Von Mises stress, in N/mm², to be taken as follows:

$$\sigma_{vm} = \sqrt{\sigma_x^2 - \sigma_x \sigma_y + \sigma_y^2 + 3\tau_{xy}^2}$$

σ_x : Normal stress, in N/mm², in x-direction.

σ_y : Normal stress, in N/mm², in y-direction.

τ_{xy} : Shear stress, in N/mm², in the x-y plane.

σ_{axial} : Axial stress in rod or beam element, in N/mm².

Indices x and y are coordinates of a two-dimensional Cartesian system in the plane of the considered structural element.

In case of FEM calculations using shell (or plate) elements, the stresses are to be read from the centre of the individual element. It is to be observed that, in particular, at flanges of unsymmetrical girders, the evaluation of stress from element centre may lead to non-conservative results. Thus, a sufficiently fine mesh is to be applied in these cases or, the stress at the element edges shall not exceed the allowable stress. Where shell elements are used, the stresses are to be evaluated at the mid plane of the element.

5.6.3 Buckling strength assessment

The plate panel of a hatch cover structure is to be modelled as stiffened panel (SP) or unstiffened panel (UP). Assessment Method A (-A) and Method B (-B) as defined in Pt 1, Ch 8, Sec 1, [3] are to be used in accordance with Table 4, Figure 4 and Figure 5. For a web panel with opening, the procedure for opening should be used for its buckling assessment.

Wherever necessary, the following corresponding buckling requirements for direct strength analysis in Pt 1, Ch 8, Sec 4 can be referred to:

- a) Average thickness of plate panel, in Pt 1, Ch 8, Sec 4, [2.1.2].
- b) Irregular plate panel, in Pt 1, Ch 8, Sec 4, [2.3].
- c) Reference stress, in Pt 1, Ch 8, Sec 4, [2.4].
- d) Lateral pressure, in Pt 1, Ch 8, Sec 4, [2.5].
- e) Buckling criteria, in Pt 1, Ch 8, Sec 4, [2.6], but using allowable buckling utilisation factors as defined in Table 3.

Table 4 : Structural members and assessment methods

Structural elements	Assessment method ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	Normal panel definition
Hatch cover top/bottom plating structures, see Figure 4		
Hatch cover top / bottom plating	SP-A	Length: between transverse girders Width: between longitudinal girders
Irregularly stiffened panels	UP-B	Plate between local stiffeners/PSM
Hatch cover webs of primary supporting members, see Figure 5		
Web of transverse / longitudinal girder (single skin type)	UP-B	Plate between local stiffeners / face plate / PSM
Web of transverse / longitudinal girder (double skin type)	SP-B ⁽³⁾	Length: between PSM Width: full web depth
Web panel with opening	Procedure for opening	Plate between local stiffeners / face plate / PSM
Irregularly stiffened panels	UP-B	Plate between local stiffeners / face plate / PSM
(1) SP and UP stand for stiffened and unstiffened panel respectively. (2) A and B stand for Method A and Method B respectively. (3) In case that the buckling carlings/brackets are irregularly arranged in the web of transverse/longitudinal girder, UP-B method may be used.		

5.6.4 Buckling assessment of stiffened panels with U-type stiffeners

For hatch covers fitted with U-type stiffeners, local plate buckling is to be checked for each of the plate panels EPP b_1 , b_2 , b_f and h_w (see Figure 2) separately as follows:

- The attached plate panels EPP b_1 and b_2 are to be assessed using SP-A model, where in the calculation of buckling factors K_x as defined in Pt 1, Ch 8, Sec 5, Table 3, the correction factor F_{long} for U-type stiffeners as defined in Pt 1, Ch 8, Sec 5, Table 2 is to be used; and in the calculation of K_y as defined in Pt 1, Ch 8, Sec 5, Table 3, the F_{tran} for U-type stiffeners as defined in Pt 1, Ch 8, Sec 5, [2.2.5] is to be used.
- The face plate and web plate panels EPP b_f and h_w are to be assessed using UP-B model with $F_{long} = 1$ and $F_{tran} = 1$.

The overall stiffened panel capacity and ultimate capacity of stiffeners of the hatch cover fitted with U-type stiffeners are to be checked with warping stress $\sigma_w = 0$, and with bending moment of inertia including effective width of attached plating being calculated based on the following assumptions:

- The two web panels of a U-type stiffener are to be taken as perpendicular to the attached plate with thickness equal to t_w and height equal to the distance between the attached plate and the face plate of the stiffener.
- Effective width of the attached plating, b_{eff} , taken as the sum of the b_{eff} calculated for the EPP b_1 and b_2 respectively according to SP-A model.
- Effective width of the attached plating of a stiffener without the shear lag effect, b_{eff1} , taken as the sum of the b_{eff1} calculated for the EPP b_1 and b_2 respectively.

Figure 4 : Hatch cover top / bottom plating structures

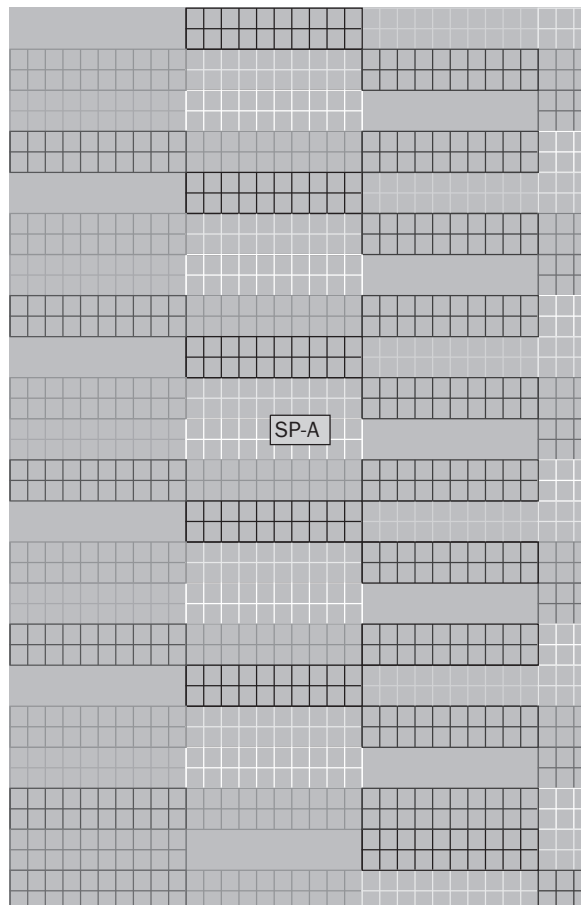
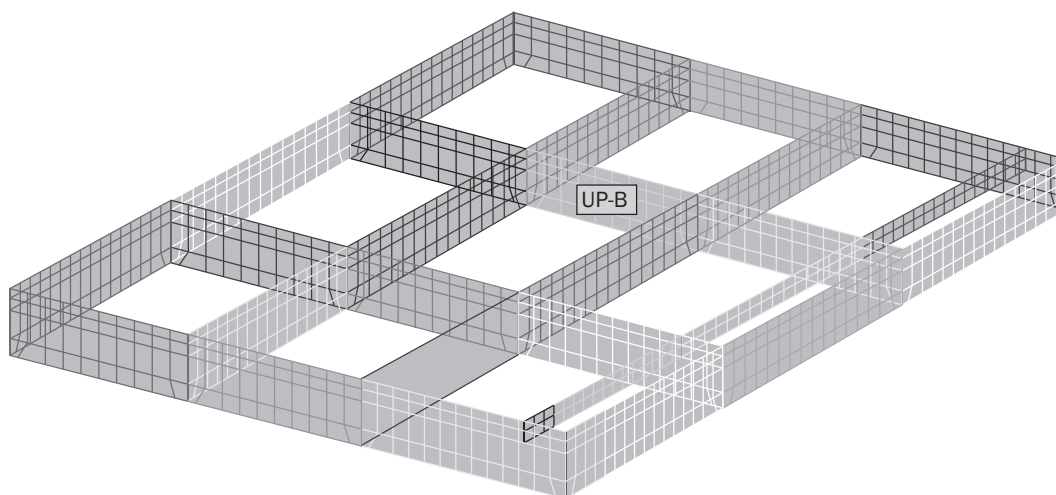


Figure 5 : Hatch cover webs of primary supporting members



6 HATCH COAMINGS

6.1 Stiffening

6.1.1

The stiffeners of the hatch coamings are to be continuous over the breadth and length of the hatch coamings.

6.1.2

Coamings are to be stiffened on their upper edges with a stiffener suitably shaped to fit the hatch cover closing appliances.

6.1.3

Where the height of the coaming exceeds 900 mm, additional strengthening may be required.

However, reductions may be granted for transverse coamings in protected areas.

6.1.4

When two hatches are close to each other, under deck stiffeners are to be fitted to connect the longitudinal coamings in order to maintaining the continuity of their strength.

Similar stiffening is to be provided over 2 frame spacings at ends of hatches exceeding 9 frame spacings in length.

In some cases, the Society may require the continuity of coamings to be maintained above the deck.

6.1.5

Where watertight metallic hatch covers are fitted, other arrangements of equivalent strength may be adopted.

6.2 Load model

6.2.1

The wave lateral pressure, P_c in kN/m^2 , to be considered as acting on the hatch coamings is defined in [6.2.2] and [6.2.3].

6.2.2

The wave lateral pressure, P_C in kN/m², on the No. 1 forward transverse hatch coaming is to be taken equal to:

- $P_C = 220$, when a forecastle is fitted in accordance with Ch 1, Sec 1, [1].
- $P_C = 290$, in the other cases.

6.2.3

The wave lateral pressure, P_C in kN/m², on the hatch coamings other than the No. 1 forward transverse hatch coaming is to be taken equal to:

$$P_C = 220$$

6.2.4

For cargo holds intended for the carriage of ballast water, the liquid internal pressures applied on hatch coaming is also to be determined according to Pt 1, Ch 4, Sec 6.

6.3 Scantlings**6.3.1 Plating**

The net thickness, in mm, of the hatch coaming plate is not to be taken less than the greater value given by the following formulae:

$$t = 0.016b \sqrt{\frac{P_C}{0.95R_{eH}}}$$

$$t = 9.5$$

6.3.2 Stiffeners

The net section modulus, Z , in cm³, of longitudinal or transverse stiffeners fitted on hatch coamings is not to be taken less than:

$$Z = 1.21 \frac{P_C s \ell^2}{f_{bc} c_p R_{eH}}$$

where:

f_{bc} : Coefficient taken equal to:

$$f_{bc} = 16 \text{ in general.}$$

$$f_{bc} = 12 \text{ for the end span of stiffeners sniped at the coaming corners.}$$

c_p : Ratio of the plastic section modulus to the elastic section modulus of the stiffeners with an attached plate breadth, in mm, equal to $40 t$, where t is the plate net thickness.

$$c_p = 1.16 \text{ in the absence of more precise evaluation.}$$

6.3.3 Coaming stays

At the connection with deck, the net section modulus Z , in cm³, and the net thickness t_w , in mm, of the coaming stays designed as beams with flange connected to the deck or sniped and fitted with a bracket (examples shown in Figure 6 and Figure 7) are to be taken not less than:

$$Z = \frac{s_c P_C H_C^2}{1.9 R_{eH}}$$

$$t_w = \frac{s_c P_c H_c}{0.5 h R_{eH}}$$

where:

H_c : Stay height, in m.

s_c : Stay spacing, in mm.

h : Stay depth, in mm, at the connection with deck.

For calculating of offered section modulus of coaming stays, the face plate area may be taken into account only when it is welded with full penetration welds to the deck plating and provided with adequate under deck structure supporting the coaming stay in the deck structure.

Figure 6 : Coaming stay (example 1)

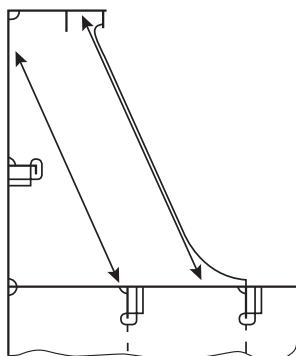
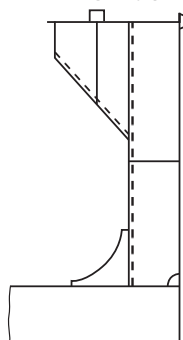


Figure 7 : Coaming stay (example 2)



For other designs of coaming stays, such as those shown in Figure 8 and Figure 9, the stress levels determined through a grillage analysis or finite element analysis, as the case may be, apply and are to be checked at the highest stressed locations. The stress levels are to comply with the following formulae:

$$\sigma \leq 0.95 R_{eH}$$

$$\tau \leq 0.5 R_{eH}$$

Figure 8 : Coaming stay (example 3)

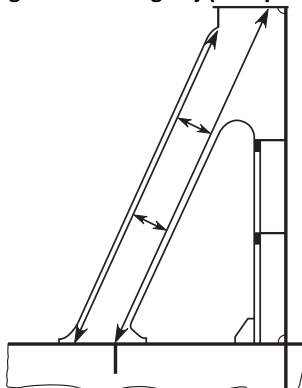
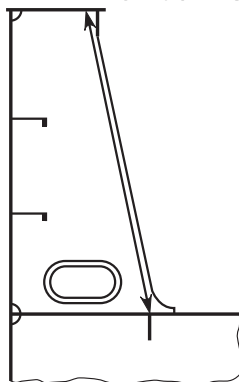


Figure 9 : Coaming stay (example 4)



6.3.4 Local details

The design of local details is to comply with the requirements in this section ensuring adequate structural continuity from the hatch covers into the supporting deck structure.

Hatch coamings and supporting structures are to be adequately stiffened to accommodate the loading from hatch covers, in longitudinal, transverse and vertical directions.

The normal stress σ and the shear stress τ , in N/mm^2 , induced in the under deck structures by the loads transmitted by stays are to comply with the following formulae:

$$\sigma \leq 0.95 R_{eH}$$

$$\tau \leq 0.5 R_{eH}$$

Unless otherwise stated, weld connections and materials are to be dimensioned and selected in accordance with the requirements of the Society.

Double continuous fillet welding is to be adopted for the connections of stay webs with deck plating and the weld leg length is not to be less than $0.62 t_w$, where t_w is the gross thickness of the stay web.

Toes of stay webs are to be connected to the deck plating with partial penetration double bevel welds extending over a distance not less than 15% of the stay width.

7 WEATHERTIGHTNESS, CLOSING ARRANGEMENT, SECURING DEVICES AND STOPPERS

7.1 Weathertightness

7.1.1

Where the hatchway is exposed, the weathertightness is to be ensured by gaskets and clamping devices sufficient in number and quality.

7.1.2

In general, a minimum of two securing devices or equivalent is to be provided on each side of the hatch cover.

7.2 Gaskets

7.2.1

The weight of hatch covers and any cargo stowed thereon, together with inertia forces generated by ship motions, are to be transmitted to the ship's structure.

7.2.2

The sealing is to be obtained by a continuous gasket of relatively soft elastic material compressed to achieve the necessary weathertightness. Similar sealing is to be arranged between cross-joint elements.

Where fitted, compression flat bars or angles are to be well rounded where in contact with the gasket and to be made of a corrosion-resistant material.

7.2.3

The gasket and the securing arrangements are to maintain their efficiency when subjected to large relative movements between the hatch cover and the ship's structure or between hatch cover elements.

If necessary, suitable devices are to be fitted to limit such movements.

7.2.4

The gasket material is to be of a quality suitable for all environmental conditions likely to be encountered by the ship, and is to be compatible with the cargoes transported.

The material and form of gasket selected are to be considered in conjunction with the type of hatch cover, the securing arrangement and the expected relative movement between the hatch cover and the ship's structure.

The gasket is to be effectively secured to the hatch cover.

7.2.5

Coamings and steel parts of hatch covers in contact with gaskets are to have no sharp edges.

7.2.6

Metallic contact is required to ensure earthing connection between the hatch cover and the hull structures.

7.3 Closing arrangement, securing devices and stoppers

7.3.1 General

Panel hatch covers are to be secured by appropriate devices (bolts, wedges or similar) suitably spaced along the coamings and between cover elements.

Hatch covers provided with special sealing devices, insulated hatch covers, flush hatch covers and those having coamings of a reduced height according to [2.1.2] are to be considered by the Society on a case-by-case basis.

7.3.2 Arrangements

The securing and stopping devices are to be arranged so as to ensure sufficient compression on gaskets between hatch covers and coamings and between adjacent hatch covers.

Arrangement and spacing are to be determined with due attention to the effectiveness for weathertightness, depending on the type and the size of the hatch cover, as well as on the stiffness of the hatch cover edges between the securing devices.

At cross-joints of multi-panel covers, (male/female) vertical guides are to be fitted to prevent excessive relative vertical deflections between loaded/unloaded panels.

The location of stoppers is to be compatible with the relative movements between hatch covers and the ship's structure in order to prevent damage to them. The number of stoppers is to be as small as possible.

7.3.3 Spacing

The spacing of the securing arrangements is not to be greater than 6 m.

7.3.4 Construction

Securing arrangements with reduced scantlings may be accepted provided it can be demonstrated that the possibility of water reaching the deck is negligible.

Securing devices are to be of reliable construction and securely attached to the hatchway coamings, decks or hatch covers.

Individual securing devices on each hatch cover are to have approximately the same stiffness characteristics.

7.3.5 Area of securing devices

The gross cross area of each securing device is not to be less than the value obtained, in cm², from the following formula:

$$A = 1.4 S_s \left(\frac{235}{R_{eH}} \right)^\alpha$$

where:

S_s : Spacing, in m, of securing devices.

α : Coefficient taken equal to:

$$\alpha = 0.75 \text{ for } R_{eH} > 235 \text{ N/mm}^2.$$

$$\alpha = 1.0 \text{ for } R_{eH} \leq 235 \text{ N/mm}^2.$$

In the above calculations, R_{eH} may not be taken greater than $0.7 R_m$.

Between hatch cover and coaming and at cross-joints, a packing line pressure sufficient to obtain weathertightness is to be maintained by securing devices. For packing line pressures exceeding 5 N/mm, the net cross area A is to be increased in direct proportion. The packing line pressure is to be specified.

In the case of securing arrangements which are particularly stressed due to the unusual width of the hatchway, the net cross area A of the above securing arrangements is to be determined through direct calculations.

7.3.6 Inertia of edges elements

The hatch cover edge stiffness is to be sufficient to maintain adequate sealing pressure between securing devices.

The moment of inertia of edge elements is not to be less than the value obtained, in cm⁴, from the following formula:

$$I = 6 P_L S_s^4$$

where:

P_L : Packing line pressure, in N/mm, to be taken not less than 5.

S_s : Spacing, in m, of securing devices.

7.3.7 Diameter of rods or bolts

Rods or bolts are to have a gross diameter not less than 19 mm for hatchways exceeding 5 m² in area.

7.3.8 Stoppers

Hatch covers are to be effectively secured, by means of stoppers, against the transverse forces arising from a pressure of 175 kN/m^2 .

With the exclusion of No. 1 hatch cover, hatch covers are to be effectively secured, by means of stoppers, against the longitudinal forces acting on the forward end arising from a pressure of 175 kN/m^2 .

No. 1 hatch cover is to be effectively secured, by means of stoppers, against the longitudinal forces acting on the forward end arising from a pressure of 230 kN/m^2 . This pressure may be reduced to 175 kN/m^2 if a forecastle is fitted in accordance with Ch 1, Sec 1, [1].

The equivalent stress in stoppers, their supporting structures and calculated in the throat of the stopper welds is to be equal to or less than the allowable value, equal to $0.8 R_{eH}$.

7.4 Cleats

7.4.1

Where rod cleats are fitted, resilient washers or cushions are to be incorporated.

7.4.2

Where hydraulic cleating is adopted, a positive means is to be provided to ensure that it remains mechanically locked in the closed position in the event of failure of the hydraulic system.

8 DRAINAGE

8.1 Arrangement

8.1.1

Drainage is to be arranged inside the line of gaskets by means of a gutter bar or vertical extension of the hatch side and end coaming.

8.1.2

Drain openings are to be arranged at the ends of drain channels and are to be provided with efficient means for preventing ingress of water from outside, such as non-return valves or equivalent.

8.1.3

Cross-joints of multi-panel hatch covers are to be arranged with drainage of water from the space above the gasket and a drainage channel below the gasket.

8.1.4

If a continuous outer steel contact is arranged between the cover and the ship's structure, drainage from the space between the steel contact and the gasket is also to be provided.

SECTION 6

ADDITIONAL CLASS NOTATION GRAB

SYMBOLS

M_{GR} : Mass of unladen grab, in t.

1 GENERAL**1.1** Application**1.1.1**

The additional class notation GRAB [X] is assigned, in accordance with Pt 1, Ch 1, Sec 1, [3.2.2], to ships with holds designed for loading/unloading by grabs having a maximum mass of unladen grab, in tons up to [X] tons, in compliance with the requirements of this section.

1.1.2

It is to be noted that this additional class notation does not negate the use of heavier grabs, but the owner and operators are to be made aware of the increased risk of local damage and possible early renewal of inner bottom plating if heavier grabs are used regularly or occasionally to discharge cargo.

2 SCANTLINGS**2.1** Plating**2.1.1** General

The net thickness of plating of inner bottom and vertical sloped cargo hold; excluding bilge wells, is to be taken as the greater of the following values:

- t , as obtained according to requirements in Pt 1, Ch 6 and Pt 1, Ch 7.
- t_{GR} , as defined in [2.1.2] and [2.1.3].

2.1.2 Inner bottom plating

The net thickness t_{GR} , in mm, of the inner bottom plating is to be obtained from the following formula:

$$t_{GR} = 0.62 \sqrt{bk} \left(\frac{M_{GR}}{20} \right)^{0.25}$$

2.1.3 Vertical and sloped cargo hold boundaries

The net thickness t_{GR} , in mm, as defined in this sub-section apply to the following structural elements.

- Hopper tank sloped plating.
- Transverse lower stool plating.
- Transverse plane bulkhead plating.
- Face plates of transverse corrugated bulkheads without lower stool.
- Inner hull.

Up to a height of 3.0 m above, the lowest point of the inner bottom is to be obtained from the following formula:

$$t_{GR} = 0.55 \sqrt{bk} \left(\frac{M_{GR}}{20} \right)^{0.25}$$

PART 2 CHAPTER 2

OIL TANKERS

Table of Contents

SECTION 1

General Arrangement Design

- 1 General
- 2 Separation of Cargo Tanks
- 3 Double Hull Arrangement
- 4 Access Arrangements

SECTION 2

Structure Design Principles

- 1 Corrosion Protection

SECTION 3

Hull Local Scantling

- 1 Primary Supporting Members in Cargo Hold Region
- 2 Vertically Corrugated Bulkheads

SECTION 4

Hull Outfitting

- 1 Supporting Structures For Components Used In Emergency Towing Arrangements
- 2 Miscellaneous Deck Attachments
- 3 Guard Rails and Bulwarks

SECTION 1

GENERAL ARRANGEMENT DESIGN

1 GENERAL

1.1 General

1.1.1

This section covers the general structural arrangement requirements for oil tankers, which are based on national and international regulations.

2 SEPARATION OF CARGO TANKS

2.1 General

2.1.1

The designer's attention is to be drawn on the arrangement of the cargo pump room, cargo tanks, slop tanks and cofferdams, main cargo control stations, control stations, accommodation and service spaces as well as on the need to separate the cargo tanks from the machinery space.

3 DOUBLE HULL ARRANGEMENT

3.1 General

3.1.1

All oil tankers are to be provided with double bottom tanks and spaces, and double side tanks and spaces, in accordance with Pt 1, Ch 2, Sec 3. The double bottom and double side tanks and spaces, protect the cargo tanks or spaces, and are not to be used for the carriage of oil cargoes.

3.1.2

Cargo tanks are to be of a size and arrangement that hypothetical oil outflow from side and bottom damage, anywhere in the length of the ship, is limited.

4 ACCESS ARRANGEMENTS

4.1 Special requirements for oil tankers

4.1.1

Where a duct keel or pipe tunnel is fitted, provision is to be made for at least two exits to the open deck arranged at a maximum distance from each other. The duct keel or pipe tunnel is not to pass into machinery spaces. The aft access may lead from the pump room to the duct keel. Where an aft access is provided from the pump room to the duct keel, the access opening from the pump room to the duct keel is to be provided with an oil-tight cover plate or a watertight door.

Mechanical ventilation is to be provided and such spaces are to be sufficiently ventilated prior to entry. A notice board is to be fitted at each entrance to the pipe tunnel stating that before any attempt is made to enter, the ventilating fan must have been in operation for a sufficient period. In addition, the atmosphere in the tunnel is to be sampled by a gas monitor, and where an inert gas system is fitted in cargo tanks, an oxygen monitor is to be provided.

4.1.2

Where a watertight door is fitted in the pump room for access to the duct keel, the scantlings of the watertight door are to comply with the requirements of the individual Society and the following additional requirements:

- a) The watertight door is to be capable of being manually closed from outside the main pump room entrance, in addition to bridge operation. A means of indicating whether the door is open or closed is to be provided locally and on the bridge.
- b) A notice is to be affixed at each operating position to the effect that the watertight door is to be kept closed during normal operations of the ship, except when access to the pipe tunnel is required.

4.1.3

Special consideration is to be given to any proposals to fit permanent repair/maintenance access openings with oil-tight covers in cargo tank bulkheads. Attention is drawn to the relevant national regulations concerning load line and oil outflow aspects of such arrangements.

SECTION 2

STRUCTURE DESIGN PRINCIPLES

1 CORROSION PROTECTION

1.1 General

1.1.1 Cathodic protection systems in cargo tanks

Cathodic protection systems, if fitted in cargo tanks, are to comply with [1.2].

1.1.2 Paint containing aluminium

Paint containing aluminium, when used in cargo tanks, is to comply with [1.3].

1.2 Internal cathodic protection systems

1.2.1

When a cathodic protection system is to be fitted to steel structures in tanks used for liquid cargo with flash point below 60°C, a plan of the fitting arrangement is to be submitted for approval. The arrangements are to be considered for safety against fire and explosion. This approval also applies to adjacent tanks.

1.2.2

Permanent magnesium or magnesium alloy anodes in tanks are not acceptable, except in tanks solely intended for water ballast that are not adjacent to cargo tanks.

Impressed current systems are not to be used in cargo tanks due to the development of chlorine and hydrogen that can result in an explosion.

Aluminium anodes are accepted, however, in tanks with liquid cargo with flash point below 60°C and in adjacent ballast tanks, aluminium anodes are to be located so a kinetic energy of not more than 275 J is developed in the event of their loosening and becoming detached.

1.2.3

Aluminium anodes are to be located in such a way that they are protected from falling objects. They are not to be located under tank hatches or Butterworth openings unless protected by adjacent structure.

1.2.4

Tanks, in which anodes are installed, are to have sufficient holes for the circulation of air to prevent gas from collecting in pockets.

1.3 Paint containing aluminium

1.3.1

The use of aluminium coatings containing greater than 10% aluminium by weight in the dry film is prohibited in cargo tanks, cargo tank deck area, pump rooms, cofferdams or any other area where cargo vapour may accumulate.

1.3.2

Aluminised pipes may be permitted in ballast tanks, in inerted cargo tanks and, provided the pipes are protected from accidental impact, in hazardous areas on open deck.

SECTION 3

HULL LOCAL SCANTLING

SYMBOLS

For symbols not defined in this section, refer to Pt 1, Ch 1, Sec 4.

S : Primary supporting member spacing as defined in Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 7, [1.2.2], in m.

C_{t-pr} : Permissible shear stress coefficient for primary supporting members taken equal to:

$$C_{t-pr} = 0.70 \text{ for AC-S.}$$

$$C_{t-pr} = 0.85 \text{ for AC-SD.}$$

C_{s-pr} : Permissible bending stress coefficient for primary supporting members taken equal to:

$$C_{s-pr} = 0.70 \text{ for AC-S.}$$

$$C_{s-pr} = 0.85 \text{ for AC-SD.}$$

s_{cg} : Half pitch length of corrugation, in mm. See Figure 4.

ℓ_{cg} : Length of corrugation, in m, which is defined as the distance between the lower stool and the upper stool. Where no lower or upper stool is fitted, ℓ_{cg} is to be measured to lower or upper end as shown in Figure 4.

1 PRIMARY SUPPORTING MEMBERS IN CARGO HOLD REGION**1.1** General**1.1.1**

The following requirements relate to the determination of scantlings of the primary supporting members within $0.4 L$ amidships and those outside $0.4 L$ amidships provided that the geometry and fixation of primary supporting member is similar with those amidships.

1.1.2

The section modulus and shear area criteria for primary supporting members contained in this sub-section apply to structural configurations shown in Pt 1, Ch 1, Sec 1, Figure 3 and are applicable to the following structural elements:

- a) Floors and girders within the double bottom,
- b) Deck transverses,
- c) Side transverses within double side structure,
- d) Vertical web frames on longitudinal bulkheads with or without cross ties,
- e) Horizontal stringers on transverse bulkheads, except those fitted with buttresses or other intermediate supports,
- f) Cross ties in wing cargo and centre cargo tanks.

1.1.3

Floors, horizontal stringers, side transverses and vertical webs adjacent to transverse bulkheads which get additional supports by horizontal stringers or buttresses are excluded from the application of this section.

1.1.4

Webs of the primary supporting members are to be stiffened in accordance with Pt 1, Ch 8, Sec 2, [4].

1.1.5

Webs of the primary supporting members are to have a depth of not less than given by the requirements of [1.5.1], [1.7.1] and [1.8.1], as applicable.

1.1.6

In any case, primary supporting members that have open slots for stiffeners are to have a depth not less than 2.5 times the depth of the slots if slots are not closed.

1.1.7

Where it is impracticable to fit a primary supporting member with the required web depth, then it is permissible to fit a member with reduced depth provided that the fitted member has equivalent moment of inertia or deflection to the required member. The required equivalent moment of inertia is to be based on an equivalent section given by the effective width of plating at mid span with required plate thickness, web of required depth and thickness and face plate of sufficient width and thickness to satisfy the required mild steel section modulus.

The equivalent moment of inertia may be also demonstrated by an equivalent member having the same deflection as the required member.

All other rule requirements, such as minimum thicknesses, slenderness ratio, section modulus and shear area, are to be satisfied for the member of reduced depth.

1.2 Design load sets**1.2.1**

The design load sets for the evaluation of primary supporting members are given in Table 1.

Table 1 : Design load sets for primary supporting members

Item	Design load set ⁽¹⁾⁽⁵⁾⁽⁶⁾	Load component	Draught	Design load	Loading condition
Double bottom floors and girders ⁽³⁾	SEA-1	P_{ex}	$0.9T_{sc}$ ⁽²⁾	S+D	Sea pressure only
	SEA-2	P_{ex}	T_{sc}	S	
	OT-4	$P_{in} - P_{ex}$	$0.6T_{sc}$	S+D	Net pressure difference between cargo pressure and sea pressure
	OT-5	$P_{in} - P_{ex}$	⁽⁴⁾	S	
Side transverses ⁽³⁾	SEA-1	P_{ex}	$0.9T_{sc}$	S+D	Sea pressure only
	SEA-2	P_{ex}	T_{sc}	S	
	OT-1	P_{in}	T_{sc}	S+D	Cargo pressure only
	OT-2	P_{in}	$0.6T_{sc}$	S+D	
	OT-3	P_{in}	-	S	

Item	Design load set ^{(1) (5) (6)}	Load component	Draught	Design load	Loading condition
Deck transverses	SEA-1	P_{ex}	T_{sc}	S+D	Green sea pressure only or other loads on deck
	OT-1	P_{in}	T_{sc}	S+D	Cargo pressure only
	OT-2	P_{in}	$0.6T_{sc}$	S+D	
	OT-3	P_{in}	-	S	
Vertical web frames on longitudinal bulkheads	OT-1	P_{in}	T_{sc}	S+D	Pressure from one side only. Full cargo tank with adjacent cargo tank empty
	OT-2	P_{in}	$0.6T_{sc}$	S+D	
	OT-3	P_{in}	-	S	
Horizontal stringers on transverse bulkhead	OT-1	P_{in}	T_{sc}	S+D	Pressure from one side only. Full cargo tank with adjacent forward or aft cargo tank empty.
	OT-2	P_{in}	$0.6T_{sc}$	S+D	
	OT-3	P_{in}	-	S	
Cross ties in centre tanks	OT-1	$\frac{P_{in-pt} + P_{in-stb}}{2}$	T_{sc}	S+D	Full wing cargo tanks, centre tank empty.
	OT-2	$\frac{P_{in-pt} + P_{in-stb}}{2}$	$0.6T_{sc}$	S+D	
	OT-3	P_{in}	-	S	
Cross ties in wing tanks	OT-6	$\frac{P_{in} + P_{ex}}{2}$	T_{sc}	S+D	Full centre tank, wing cargo tanks empty.
	OT-7	$\frac{P_{in} + P_{ex}}{2}$	$0.6T_{sc}$	S+D	
	OT-8	$\frac{P_{in} + P_{ex}}{2}$	T_{sc}	S	

where:

P_{in-pt} : Design pressure from port side wing cargo tank, in kN/m².

P_{in-stb} : Design pressure from starboard side wing cargo tank, in kN/m².

- (1) The static and dynamic load components are to be determined in accordance with Pt 1, Ch 4, Sec 7, Table 1.
- (2) If the loading condition where the combination of an empty cargo tank and a mean ship's draught greater than $0.9 T_{sc}$ is included in ship's loading manual, the maximum corresponding draught is to be considered.
- (3) Draughts specified for bottom floors, girders and side transverses are based on operational limits specified in Pt 1, Ch 4, Sec 8, [2] and Pt 1, Ch 4, Sec 8, [3]. Where the optional loading conditions exceed the minimum Rule required loading conditions, the draughts will be subject to special consideration.
- (4) For tankers with two oil-tight longitudinal bulkheads, the draught is to be taken as $0.25 T_{sc}$. For tankers with a centreline bulkhead, the draught is to be taken as $0.33 T_{sc}$.
- (5) When the ship's configuration cannot be described by the structural members or structural configurations identified above, then the applicable Design Load Sets to determine the scantling requirements of primary supporting member are to be selected so as to specify all applicable cases from the following:
 - A full tank on one side of the member with the tank or space on the other side empty.
 - A full tank on one side of the member with the external pressure minimised.
 - External pressure maximised with the adjacent tank or space empty.

The boundary is to be evaluated for loading from both sides. Design Load Sets are to be selected based on the tank or space contents and are to maximise the net pressure on the structural boundary, the draught to use is to be taken in accordance with the Design Load Set and this table. Design Load Sets covering the S and S+D design load combinations are to be selected.
- (6) For a void or dry space, the pressure component from the void side is to be ignored.

1.3 Floors in double bottom

1.3.1 Structural arrangement

Plate floors are to be arranged in way of transverse bulkheads and bulkhead stools.

1.3.2 Net shear area

The net shear area, $A_{shr-n50}$ in cm^2 , of the floors at any position in the floor is not to be less than:

$$A_{shr-n50} = \frac{8.5Q}{C_{t-pr} \tau_{eH}}$$

where:

Q : Design shear force, in kN.

$$Q = f_{shr} P S \ell_{shr}$$

f_{shr} : Shear force distribution factor:

$$f_{shr} = f_{shr-i} \left(1 - \frac{2y_i}{\ell_{shr}} \right) \text{ but not to be taken as less than 0.2.}$$

f_{shr-i} : Shear force distribution factor at the end of the span, ℓ_{shr} , as given in Table 2.

ℓ_{shr} : Effective shear span, of the double bottom floor, in m, as shown in Figure 2. In way of bracket ends, the effective shear span is measured to the toes of the effective end bracket, as defined in Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 7, [1.1.7]. Where the floor ends on a girder at a hopper or stool structure, the effective shear span is measured to a point that is one-half of the distance from the girder to the adjacent bottom and inner-bottom longitudinal, as shown in Figure 2.

y_i : Distance from the considered cross section of the floor to the nearest end of the effective shear span, ℓ_{shr} in m.

P : Design pressure given in Table 1 for the design load set being considered, calculated at mid point of effective shear span, ℓ_{shr} of a floor located midway between transverse bulkheads or transverse bulkhead and wash bulkhead, where fitted, in kN/m^2 .

Table 2 : Shear force distribution factors of floors

Structural configuration	Centre tank (f_{shr3} in Figure 1)	Wing tank	
		At inboard end (f_{shr2} in Figure 1)	At hopper knuckle end (f_{shr1} in Figure 1)
Ships with centreline longitudinal bulkhead	-	0.40	0.60
Ships with two longitudinal bulkheads	0.5	0.50	0.65

Figure 1 : Shear force distribution factors of floors

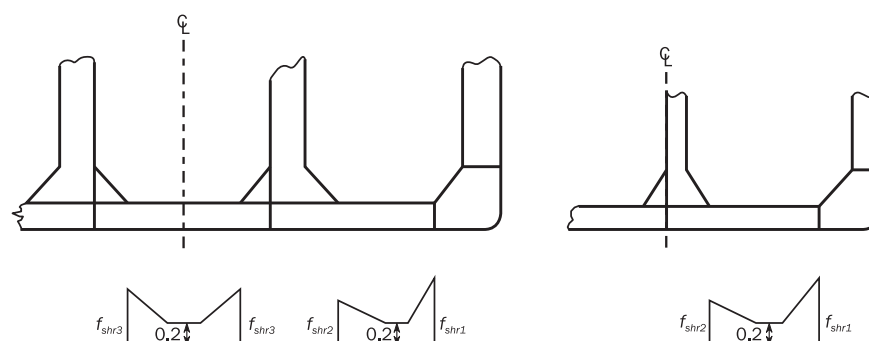
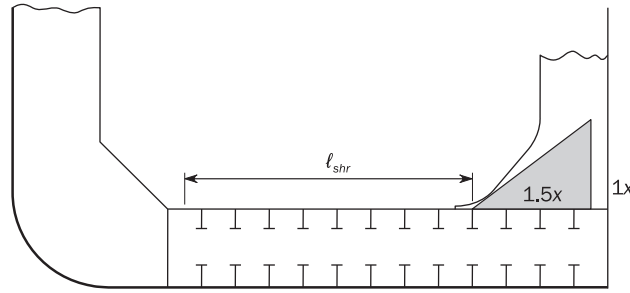
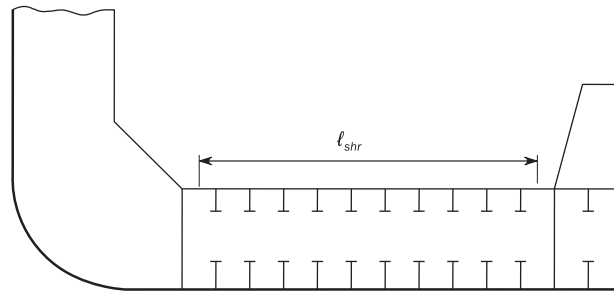


Figure 2 : Effective shear span of floors



Typical arrangement with hopper and end bracket



Typical arrangement with hopper and stool

1.4 Girders in double bottom

1.4.1 Structural arrangement

Continuous double bottom girders are to be arranged at the centreline or duct keel, at the hopper side and in way of longitudinal bulkheads and bulkhead stools.

1.4.2 Net shear area of centre girders

For double bottom centre girders where no longitudinal bulkhead is fitted above, the net shear area, $A_{shr-n50}$ in cm^2 , of the double bottom centre girder in way of the first bay from each transverse bulkhead and wash bulkhead, where fitted, is not to be less than:

$$A_{shr-n50} = \frac{8.5Q}{C_{t-pr} \tau_{eH}}$$

where:

Q : Design shear force, in kN, taken as:

$$Q = 0.21 n_1 n_2 P \ell_{shr}^2$$

ℓ_{shr} : Effective shear span as defined in [1.3.2].

P : Design pressure, in kN/m^2 , as defined in [1.3.2].

n_1 : Coefficient taken as:

$$n_1 = 0.00935 \left(\frac{\ell_{shr}}{S} \right)^2 - 0.163 \left(\frac{\ell_{shr}}{S} \right) + 1.289$$

n_2 : Coefficient taken as:

$$n_2 = 1.3 - \left(\frac{S}{12} \right)$$

S : Double bottom floor spacing, in m, as defined in Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 7, [1.2.2].

1.4.3 Net shear area of side girders

For double bottom side girders where no longitudinal bulkhead is fitted above, the net shear area, $A_{shr-n50}$ in cm^2 , of the double bottom side girder in way of the first bay from each transverse bulkhead and wash bulkhead, where fitted, is not to be less than:

$$A_{shr-n50} = \frac{8.5Q}{C_{t-pr} \tau_{eH}}$$

where:

Q : Design shear force, in kN.

$$Q = 0.14 n_3 n_4 P \ell_{shr}^2$$

n_3 : Coefficient taken as:

$$n_3 = 1.072 - 0.0357 \left(\frac{\ell_{shr}}{S} \right)$$

n_4 : Coefficient taken as:

$$n_4 = 1.2 - \left(\frac{S}{18} \right)$$

S : Double bottom floor spacing, in m, as defined in Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 7, [1.2.2].

ℓ_{shr} : Effective shear span as defined in [1.3.2].

P : Design pressure, in kN/m^2 , as defined in [1.3.2].

1.5 Deck transverses

1.5.1 Web depth

The web depth of under deck transverses is not to be less than:

- $0.20 \ell_{bdg-dt}$ for deck transverses in the wing cargo tanks of ships with two longitudinal bulkheads.
- $0.13 \ell_{bdg-dt}$ for deck transverses in the centre cargo tanks of ships with two longitudinal bulkheads. The web depth of deck transverses in the centre cargo tank is not to be less than 90% of that of the deck transverses in the wing cargo tank.
- $0.10 \ell_{bdg-dt}$ for the deck transverses of ships with a centreline longitudinal bulkhead.
- The web height required in [1.1.6].

The web depth of above deck transverses is not to be less than:

- $0.10 \ell_{bdg-dt}$
- The web height required in [1.1.6].

where:

ℓ_{bdg-dt} : Effective bending span, in m, as defined in [1.5.2].

1.5.2 Net section modulus of deck transverses fitted below the upper deck

The net section modulus of deck transverses fitted below the upper deck, in cm^3 , is not to be less than Z_{in-n50} and Z_{ex-n50} as given by the following formulae.

The net section modulus of the deck transverses fitted below the upper deck in the wing cargo tanks is also not to be less than required for the deck transverses fitted below the upper deck in the centre tanks.

$$Z_{in-n50} = \frac{850 M_{in}}{C_{s-pr} R_{eH}}$$

$$Z_{ex-n50} = \frac{850 M_{ex}}{C_{s-pr} R_{eH}}$$

where:

M_{in} : Design bending moment due to cargo pressure, in kNm, taken as:

- For deck transverses in wing cargo tanks of ships with two longitudinal bulkheads, and for deck transverses in cargo tanks of ships with a centreline longitudinal bulkhead:

$$M_{in} = 0.042 \phi_t P_{in-dt} S \ell_{bdg-dt}^2 + M_{st} \text{ but is not to be taken as less than } M_0.$$

- For deck transverses in centre cargo tank of ships with two longitudinal bulkheads:

$$M_{in} = 0.042 \phi_t P_{in-dt} S \ell_{bdg-dt}^2 + M_{vw} \text{ but is not to be taken as less than } M_0.$$

M_{st} : Bending moment transferred from the side transverse, in kNm:

$$M_{st} = c_{st} \beta_{st} P_{in-st} S \ell_{bdg-st}^2$$

where a cross tie is fitted in a wing cargo tank and $\ell_{bdg-st-ct}$ is greater than $0.7 \ell_{bdg-st}$, then ℓ_{bdg-st} in the above formula may be taken as $\ell_{bdg-st-ct}$.

M_{vw} : Bending moment transferred from the vertical web frame on the longitudinal bulkhead, in kNm:

$$M_{vw} = c_{vw} \beta_{vw} P_{in-vw} S \ell_{bdg-vw}^2$$

where $\ell_{bdg-vw-ct}$ is greater than $0.7 \ell_{bdg-vw}$, then ℓ_{bdg-vw} in the above formula may be taken as $\ell_{bdg-vw-ct}$. For vertically corrugated bulkheads, M_{vw} is to be taken equal to bending moment in upper end of corrugation over the spacing between deck transverses.

M_0 : Minimum bending moment, in kNm.

$$M_0 = 0.083 P_{in-dt} S \ell_{bdg-dt}^2$$

M_{ex} : Design bending moment due to green sea pressure, in kNm.

$$M_{ex} = 0.067 P_{ex-dt} S \ell_{bdg-dt}^2$$

P_{in-dt} : Design cargo pressure given in Table 1 for the design load set being considered, calculated at mid-point of effective bending span, ℓ_{bdg-dt} of the deck transverse located at mid tank, in kN/m^2 .

P_{in-st} : Corresponding design cargo pressure in wing cargo tank given in Table 1 for the design load set being considered, calculated at the mid-point of effective bending span, ℓ_{bdg-st} of the side transverse located at mid-tank, in kN/m^2 .

P_{in-vw} : Corresponding design cargo pressure in the centre cargo tank of ships with two longitudinal bulkheads given in Table 1 for the design load set being considered, calculated at mid-point of effective bending span, ℓ_{bdg-vw} of the vertical web frame on the longitudinal bulkhead located at mid-tank, in kN/m^2 .

P_{ex-dt} : Design green sea pressure given in Table 1 for the design load set being considered, calculated at mid-point of effective bending span, ℓ_{bdg-dt} of the deck transverse located at mid tank, in kN/m^2 .

φ_t : Coefficient taken as:

$$\varphi_t = 1 - 5 \left(\frac{y_{toe}}{\ell_{bdg-dt}} \right) \text{ but not taken less than 0.6.}$$

y_{toe} : Distance from the end of effective bending span, ℓ_{bdg-dt} to the toe of the end bracket of the deck transverse, in m.

β_{st} : Coefficient taken as:

$$\beta_{st} = 0.9 \left(\frac{\ell_{bdg-st}}{\ell_{bdg-dt}} \right) \left(\frac{I_{dt-n50}}{I_{st-n50}} \right) \text{ but not taken less than 0.10 or greater than 0.65.}$$

β_{vw} : Coefficient taken as:

$$\beta_{vw} = 0.9 \left(\frac{\ell_{bdg-vw}}{\ell_{bdg-dt}} \right) \left(\frac{I_{dt-n50}}{I_{vw-n50}} \right) \text{ but not taken less than 0.10 or greater than 0.50.}$$

ℓ_{bdg-dt} : Effective bending span of the deck transverse, in m, see Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 7, [1.1.6] and Figure 3, but is not to be taken as less than 60% of the breadth of the tank at the location being considered.

ℓ_{bdg-st} : Effective bending span of the side transverse, in m, between the deck transverse and the bilge hopper, see Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 7, [1.1.6] and Figure 3.

$\ell_{bdg-st-ct}$: Effective bending span of the side transverse, in m, between the deck transverse and the mid depth of the cross tie, where fitted in wing cargo tank, see Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 7, [1.1.6].

ℓ_{bdg-vw} : Effective bending span of the vertical web frame on the longitudinal bulkhead, in m, between the deck transverse and the bottom structure, see Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 7, [1.1.6] and Figure 3.

$\ell_{bdg-vw-ct}$: Effective bending span of the vertical web frame on longitudinal bulkhead, in m, between the deck transverse and the mid depth of the cross tie, see Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 7, [1.1.6].

I_{dt-n50} : Net moment of inertia of the deck transverse at mid-span with an effective breadth of attached plating specified in Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 7, [1.3.2], in cm⁴.

I_{st-n50} : Net moment of inertia of the side transverse at mid-span with an effective breadth of attached plating specified in Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 7, [1.3.2], in cm⁴.

I_{vw-n50} : Net moment of inertia of the longitudinal bulkhead vertical web frame at mid-span with an effective breadth of attached plating specified in Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 7, [1.3.2], in cm⁴.

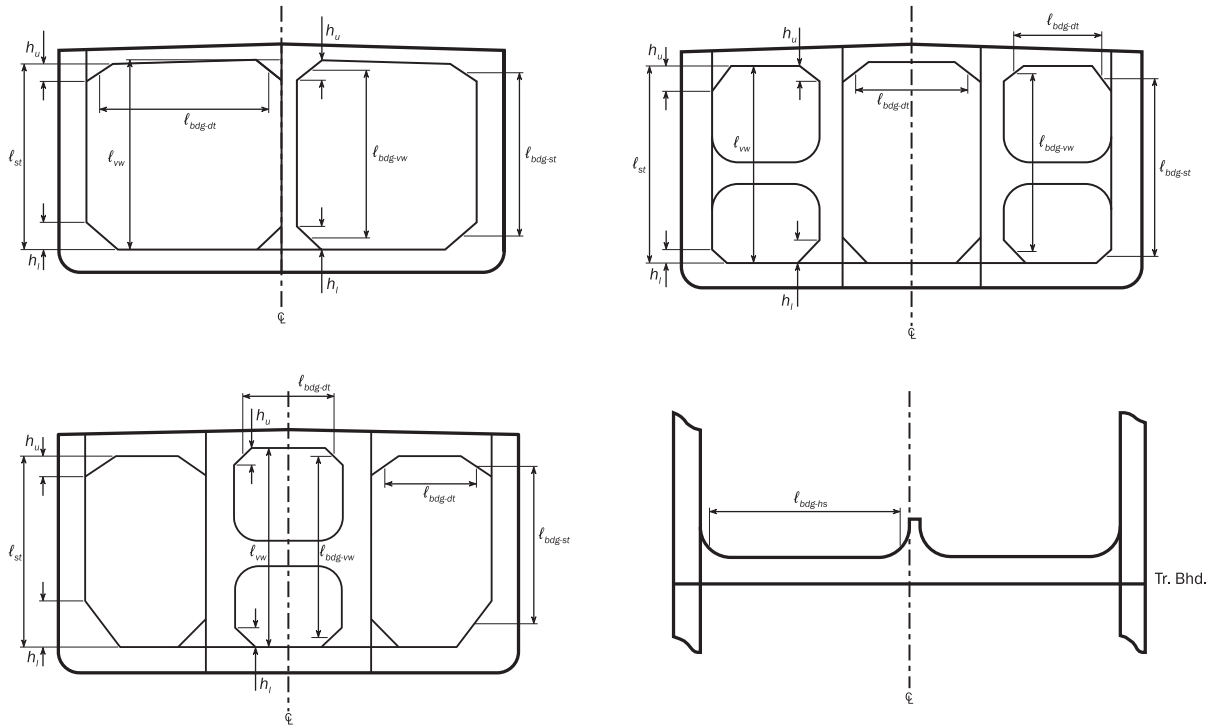
c_{st} : Coefficient given in Table 3.

c_{vw} : Coefficient given in Table 3.

Table 3 : Values of c_{st} and c_{vw} for deck transverses

Structural configuration			c_{st}	c_{vw}
Ships with centreline longitudinal bulkhead			0.056	-
Ships with two longitudinal bulkheads	Cross tie in centre cargo tank	M_{vw} based on $\ell_{bdg-vw-ct}$	-	0.044
		M_{st} based on ℓ_{bdg-st} or M_{vw} based on ℓ_{bdg-vw}	0.044	0.016
	Cross ties in wing cargo tanks	M_{st} based on $\ell_{bdg-st-ct}$ or M_{vw} based on $\ell_{bdg-vw-ct}$	0.044	0.044
		M_{st} based on ℓ_{bdg-st} or M_{vw} based on ℓ_{bdg-vw}	0.041	0.015

Figure 3 : Definition of spans of deck, side transverses, vertical web frames on longitudinal bulkheads and horizontal stringers on transverse bulkheads



1.5.3 Net shear area of deck transverses fitted below the upper deck

The net shear area of deck transverses fitted below the upper deck, in cm^2 , is not to be less than $A_{shr-in-n50}$ and $A_{shr-ex-n50}$ as given by:

$$A_{shr-in-n50} = \frac{8.5Q_{in}}{C_{t-pr} \tau_{eH}}$$

$$A_{shr-ex-n50} = \frac{8.5Q_{ex}}{C_{t-pr} \tau_{eH}}$$

where:

Q_{in} : Design shear force due to cargo pressure, in kN.

$$Q_{in} = 0.65 P_{in-dt} S \ell_{shr} + c_1 D b_{ctr} S \rho_L g$$

Q_{ex} : Design shear force due to green sea pressure, in kN.

$$Q_{ex} = 0.65 P_{ex-dt} S \ell_{shr}$$

P_{in-dt} : Design pressure in kN/m^2 , defined in [1.5.2].

P_{ex-dt} : Design pressure in kN/m^2 , defined in [1.5.2].

ℓ_{bdg-dt} : Effective span, in m, defined in [1.5.2].

ℓ_{shr} : Effective shear span, of the deck transverse, in m, see Pt 1, Ch 3, Sec 7, [1.1.7].

c_1 : Coefficient taken as:

- $c_1 = 0.04$ in way of wing cargo tanks of ships with two longitudinal bulkheads.
- $c_1 = 0.00$ in way of centre tank of ships with two longitudinal bulkheads.
- $c_1 = 0.00$ for ships with a centreline longitudinal bulkhead.

b_{ctr} : Breadth of the centre tank, in m.

1.5.4 Deck transverses fitted above the upper deck

When deck transverses are fitted above the upper deck, the net section modulus and shear area of deck transverses are not to be less than Z_{n50} and $A_{shr-n50}$, in cm^3 and cm^2 respectively, as given by the following formulae. The required section modulus and shear area are to be maintained over the full length of span.

$$Z_{n50} = \frac{850 |P| S \ell_{bdg}^2}{f_{bdg} C_{s-pr} R_{eH}}$$

$$A_{shr-n50} = \frac{8.5 f_{shr} |P| S \ell_{shr}}{C_{t-pr} \tau_{eH}}$$

where:

P : Design pressure given in Table 1 for the design load set being considered, calculated at midpoint of effective bending span, ℓ_{bdg} of the deck transverse located at mid tank, in kN/m^2 .

f_{bdg} : Coefficient taken as:

$f_{bdg} = 12$ for design load set OT-1, OT-2 and OT-3 as defined in Table 1.

$f_{bdg} = 15$ for design load set SEA-1 as defined in Table 1.

f_{shr} : Coefficient taken as:

$f_{shr} = 0.5$

ℓ_{bdg} : Effective bending span of the deck transverse fitted above upper deck, in m, measured from inner hull welded to deck to longitudinal bulkhead, or upper stool plating where upper stool is fitted

ℓ_{shr} : Effective shear span of the deck transverse fitted above upper deck, in m, measured from inner hull welded to deck to longitudinal bulkhead, or upper stool plating where upper stool is fitted

As an alternative, the required section modulus and shear area may be obtained by finite element method in accordance with Pt 1, Ch 7 and with in consideration of loading patterns A1, A2 or B1, B2 as defined in Pt 1, Ch 4, Sec 8, [3.2.9] with draught equal to T_{sc} and cargo density of 1.025 t/m^3 .

1.5.5 Deck transverse adjacent to transverse bulkhead

The scantling of deck transverse adjacent to the transverse bulkhead is to comply with the requirements of [1.5.2] to [1.5.4] for design green sea pressure only.

1.6 Side transverses

1.6.1 Net shear area

The net shear area, $A_{shr-n50}$, in cm^2 , of side transverses is not to be less than:

$$A_{shr-n50} = \frac{8.5Q}{C_{t-pr} \tau_{eH}}$$

where:

Q : Design shear force as follows, in kN:

$Q = Q_u$ for upper part of the side transverse.

$Q = Q_l$ for lower part of the side transverse.

Q_u : Shear force, in kN, taken as:

$$Q_u = S [c_u \ell_{st} (P_u + P_l) - h_u P_u]$$

where a cross tie is fitted in a wing cargo tank and ℓ_{st-ct} is greater than $0.7 \ell_{st}$, then ℓ_{st} in the above formula is taken as ℓ_{st-ct} .

Q_l : Shear force, in kN, taken as the greater of the following:

- $S [c_l \ell_{st} (P_u + P_l) - h_l P_l]$
- $0.35 c_l S \ell_{st} (P_u + P_l)$
- $1.2 Q_u$

where a cross tie is fitted in a wing cargo tank and ℓ_{st-ct} is greater than $0.7 \ell_{st}$, then ℓ_{st} in the above formula is taken as ℓ_{st-ct} .

P_u : Design pressure given in Table 1 for the design load set being considered, in kN/m², calculated at mid length of tank and at mid height of h_u .

P_l : Design pressure given in Table 1 for the design load set being considered, calculated at mid height h_l located at mid length of tank, in kN/m².

ℓ_{st} : Length of the side transverse, in m, taken as follows:

- Where deck transverses are fitted below deck, ℓ_{st} is the length between the flange of the deck transverse and the inner bottom, see Figure 3.
- Where deck transverses are fitted above deck, ℓ_{st} is the length between the elevation of the deck at side and the inner bottom.

ℓ_{st-ct} : Length of the side transverse, in m, taken as follows:

- Where deck transverses are fitted below deck, ℓ_{st-ct} is the length between the flange of the deck transverse and mid depth of cross tie, where fitted in wing cargo tank.
- Where deck transverses are fitted above deck, ℓ_{st-ct} is the length between the elevation of the deck at side and mid depth of the cross tie, where fitted in wing cargo tank.

h_u : Effective length of upper bracket of the side transverse, in m, taken as follows:

- Where deck transverses are fitted below deck, h_u is as shown in Figure 3.
- Where deck transverses are fitted above deck:
 - When an inner hull longitudinal bulkhead is arranged with a top wing structure as follows, h_u is taken as the distance between the deck at side and the lower end of slope plate of the top wing structure:
 - The breadth at top of the wing structure is greater than 1.5 times the breadth of the double side and.
 - The angle along a line between the point at base of the slope plate at its intersection with the inner hull longitudinal bulkhead and the point at the intersection of top wing structure and deck is 30 deg or more to vertical.
 - In the other cases: h_u is taken as 0.

h_l : Height of bilge hopper, in m, as shown in Figure 3.

c_u : Coefficient defined in Table 4.

c_l : Coefficient defined in Table 4.

Table 4 : Values of c_u and c_l for side transverses

Structural configuration			c_u		c_l	
Number of side stringers			Less than three	Equal to or greater than three	Less than three	Equal to or greater than three
Ships with a centreline longitudinal bulkhead			0.12	0.09	0.29	0.21
Ships with two longitudinal bulkheads	Cross tie in centre cargo tank					
	Cross ties in wing cargo tanks	Q_u or Q_l based on ℓ_{st-ct}				
		Q_u or Q_l based on ℓ_{st}	0.08		0.20	

1.6.2 Shear area over the length of the side transverse

The shear area over the length of the side transverse is to comply with the following. When materials of different yield stress are employed, appropriate adjustments are to be made to account for differences in material yield stress.

- The required shear area for the upper part is to be maintained over the upper $0.2 \ell_{shr}$.
- The required shear area for the lower part is to be maintained over the lower $0.2 \ell_{shr}$.
- Where Q_u and Q_l are determined based on ℓ_{st-ct} , the required shear area for the lower part is also to be maintained below the cross tie.
- For ships without cross ties in the wing cargo tanks, the required shear area between the upper and lower parts is to be reduced linearly towards 50% of the required shear area for the lower part at mid-span.
- For ships with cross ties in the wing cargo tanks, the required shear area along the span is to be tapered linearly between the upper and lower parts.

where:

ℓ_{shr} : Effective shear span of the side transverse, in m.

$$\ell_{shr} = \ell_{st} - h_u - h_l \quad \text{where } Q_u \text{ and } Q_l \text{ are determined based on } \ell_{st}.$$

$$\ell_{shr} = \ell_{st-ct} - h_u \quad \text{where } Q_u \text{ and } Q_l \text{ are determined based on } \ell_{st-ct}.$$

ℓ_{st} , ℓ_{st-ct} , h_u , h_l , Q_u , Q_l : Parameters defined in [1.6.1].

1.7 Vertical web frames on longitudinal bulkhead

1.7.1 Web depth

The web depth of the vertical web frame on the longitudinal bulkhead is not to be less than:

- 0.14 ℓ_{bdg-vw} for ships with a centreline longitudinal bulkhead.
- 0.09 ℓ_{bdg-vw} for ships with two longitudinal bulkheads.
- The web height required in [1.1.6].

where:

ℓ_{bdg-vw} : Effective bending span, in m, defined in [1.7.2].

1.7.2 Net section modulus

The net section modulus, Z_{n50} in cm^3 , of the vertical web frame is not to be less than:

$$Z_{n50} = \frac{850M}{C_{s-pr} R_{eH}}$$

where:

M : Design bending moment, in kNm, as follows:

$$M = c_u P S \ell_{bdg-vw}^2 \quad \text{for upper part of the web frame.}$$

$$M = c_l P S \ell_{bdg-vw}^2 \quad \text{for lower part of the web frame.}$$

where a cross tie is fitted and $\ell_{bdg-vw-ct}$ is greater than $0.7 \ell_{bdg-vw}$, then ℓ_{bdg-vw} in the above formula is to be taken as $\ell_{bdg-vw-ct}$.

P : Design pressure given in Table 1 for the design load set being considered, calculated at mid-point of the effective bending span, ℓ_{bdg-vw} of the vertical web frame located at mid tank, in kN/m^2 .

ℓ_{bdg-vw} : Effective bending span of the vertical web frame on the longitudinal bulkhead, between the deck transverse and the bottom structure, in m, see Figure 3.

$\ell_{bdg-vw-ct}$: Effective bending span of the vertical web frame on longitudinal bulkhead, between the deck transverse and mid-depth of the cross tie on ships with two longitudinal bulkheads, in m.

c_u : Coefficient defined in Table 5.

c_l : Coefficient defined in Table 5.

Table 5 : Values of c_u and c_l for vertical web frame on longitudinal bulkheads

Structural configuration			c_u	c_l
Ships with a centreline longitudinal bulkhead			0.057	0.071
Ships with two longitudinal bulkheads	Cross tie in centre cargo tank	M based on $\ell_{bdg-vw-ct}$	0.057	0.071
		M based on ℓ_{bdg-vw}	0.012	0.028
	Cross ties in wing cargo tanks	M based on $\ell_{bdg-vw-ct}$	0.057	0.071
		M based on ℓ_{bdg-vw}	0.016	0.032

1.7.3 Section modulus over the length of the vertical web frame

The section modulus over the length of the vertical web frame on the longitudinal bulkhead is to comply with the following. When materials of different yield stress are employed, appropriate adjustments are to be made to account for differences in material yield stress.

- The required section modulus for the upper part is to be maintained over the upper 0.2 ℓ_{bdg-vw} or 0.2 $\ell_{bdg-vw-ct}$ as applicable.
- The required section modulus for the lower part is to be maintained over the lower 0.2 ℓ_{bdg-vw} or 0.2 $\ell_{bdg-vw-ct}$ as applicable.
- Where the required section modulus is determined based on $\ell_{bdg-vw-ct}$, the required section modulus for the lower part is also to be maintained below the cross tie.
- The required section modulus between the upper and lower parts is to be reduced linearly to 70% of the required section modulus for the lower part at mid-span.

where:

ℓ_{bdg-vw} , $\ell_{bdg-vw-ct}$: Effective bending span, in m, defined in [1.7.2].

1.7.4 Net shear area

The net shear area, $A_{shr-n50}$ in cm^2 , of the vertical web frame is not to be less than:

$$A_{shr-n50} = \frac{8.5Q}{C_{t-pr} \tau_{eH}}$$

where:

Q : Design shear force as follows, in kN:

$Q = Q_u$ for upper part of the web frame.

$Q = Q_l$ for lower part of the web frame.

Q_u : Shear force, in kN, taken as:

$$Q_u = S [c_u \ell_{vw} (P_u + P_l) - h_u P_u]$$

where a cross tie is fitted in a centre or wing cargo tank and ℓ_{vw-ct} is greater than 0.7 ℓ_{vw} , then ℓ_{vw} in the above formula is to be taken as ℓ_{vw-ct} .

Q_l : Shear force, in kN, taken as the greater of the following:

- $S [c_l \ell_{vw}(P_u + P_l) - h_l P_l]$
- $c_w S c_l \ell_{vw}(P_u + P_l)$
- $1.2 Q_u$

where a cross tie is fitted in a centre or wing cargo tank and ℓ_{vw-ct} is greater than $0.7 \ell_{vw}$, then ℓ_{vw} in the above formula is to be taken as ℓ_{vw-ct} .

P_u : Design pressure given in Table 1 for the design load set being considered, calculated at mid-height of upper bracket of the vertical web frame, h_u located at mid tank, in kN/m².

P_l : Design pressure given in Table 1 for the design load set being considered, calculated at mid-height of lower bracket of the vertical web frame, h_l located at mid tank, in kN/m².

ℓ_{vw} : Length of the vertical web frame, in m, between the flange of the deck transverse and the inner bottom, see Figure 3.

ℓ_{vw-ct} : Length of the vertical web frame, in m, between the flange of the deck transverse and mid-depth of the cross tie, where fitted.

h_u : Effective length of upper bracket of the vertical web frame, in m, as shown in Figure 3.

h_l : Effective length of lower bracket of the vertical web frame, in m, as shown in Figure 3.

c_u : Coefficient defined in Table 6.

c_l : Coefficient defined in Table 6.

c_w : Coefficient taken as:

- $c_w = 0.57$ for ships with a centreline longitudinal bulkhead,
- $c_w = 0.50$ for ships with two longitudinal bulkheads.

Table 6 : Values of c_u and c_l for vertical web frame on longitudinal bulkhead

Structural configuration		c_u	c_l
Ships with a centreline longitudinal bulkhead		0.17	0.28
Ships with two longitudinal bulkheads	Q_u or Q_l based on ℓ_{vw-ct}		
	Q_u or Q_l based on ℓ_{vw}	0.075	0.18

1.7.5 Shear area over the length of the vertical web frame

The shear area over the length of the vertical web frame on the longitudinal bulkhead is to comply with the following. When materials of different yield stress are employed, appropriate adjustments are to be made to account for differences in material yield stress.

- The required shear area for the upper part is to be maintained over the upper $0.2 \ell_{shr}$.
- The required shear area for the lower part is to be maintained over the lower $0.2 \ell_{shr}$.
- Where Q_u and Q_l are determined based on ℓ_{vw-ct} , the required shear area for the lower part is also to be maintained below the cross tie.
- For ships without cross ties in the wing or centre cargo tanks, the required shear area between the upper and lower parts is to be reduced linearly towards 50% of the required shear area for the lower part at mid-span.
- For ships with cross ties in the wing or centre cargo tanks, the required shear area along the span is to be tapered linearly between the upper and lower parts.

where:

ℓ_{shr} : Effective shear span of the vertical web frame, in m.

$$\ell_{shr} = \ell_{vw} - h_u - h_l \quad \text{where } Q_u \text{ and } Q_l \text{ are determined based on } \ell_{vw}.$$

$$\ell_{shr} = \ell_{vw-ct} - h_u \quad \text{where } Q_u \text{ and } Q_l \text{ are determined based on } \ell_{vw-ct}.$$

ℓ_{vw} , ℓ_{vw-ct} , h_u , h_l , Q_u , Q_l : Parameters defined in [1.7.4].

1.8 Horizontal stringers on transverse bulkheads

1.8.1 Web depth

The web depth of horizontal stringers on transverse bulkhead is not to be less than:

- $0.28 \ell_{bdg-hs}$ for horizontal stringers in wing cargo tanks of ships with two longitudinal bulkheads.
- $0.20 \ell_{bdg-hs}$ for horizontal stringers in centre tanks of ships with two longitudinal bulkheads, but the web depth of horizontal stringers in centre tank is not to be less than required depth for a horizontal stringer in wing cargo tanks.
- $0.20 \ell_{bdg-hs}$ for horizontal stringers of ships with a centreline longitudinal bulkhead.
- The web height required in [1.1.6].

where:

ℓ_{bdg-hs} : Effective bending span, in m, defined in [1.8.2].

1.8.2 Net section modulus

The net section modulus, Z_{n50} in cm^3 , of the horizontal stringer over the end $0.2 \ell_{bdg-hs}$ is not to be less than:

$$Z_{n50} = \frac{850M}{C_{s-pr} R_{eH}}$$

where:

M : Design bending moment, in kNm.

$$M = c P S \ell_{bdg-hs}^2$$

P : Design pressure given in Table 1 for the design load set being considered, calculated at mid-point of effective bending span, ℓ_{bdg-hs} and at mid-point of the spacing, S of the horizontal stringer, in kN/m^2 .

ℓ_{bdg-hs} : Effective bending span of the horizontal stringer, in m, but is not to be taken as less than 50% of the breadth of the tank at the location being considered, see Figure 3.

c : Coefficient taken as:

- $c = 0.073$ for horizontal stringers in cargo tanks of ships with a centreline bulkhead.
- $c = 0.083$ for horizontal stringers in wing cargo tanks of ships with two longitudinal bulkheads.
- $c = 0.063$ for horizontal stringers in the centre tank of ships with two longitudinal bulkheads.

1.8.3 Section modulus over the length of horizontal stringers

The required section modulus at mid effective bending span is to be taken as 70% of that required at the ends, intermediate values are to be obtained by linear interpolation. When materials of different yield stress are employed, appropriate adjustments are to be made to account for differences in material yield stress.

1.8.4 Net shear area

The net shear area, $A_{shr-n50}$ in cm^2 , of the horizontal stringer over the end $0.2 \ell_{shr}$ is not to be less than:

$$A_{shr-n50} = \frac{8.5Q}{C_{t-pr} \tau_{eH}}$$

where:

Q : Design shear force, in kN.

$$Q = 0.5 P S_{hs} \ell_{shr}$$

P : Design pressure given in Table 1 for the design load set being considered, calculated at mid-point of effective bending span, ℓ_{bdg-hs} and at mid-point of the spacing, S of the horizontal stringer, in kN/m^2 .

S_{hs} : Spacing, in m, defined in [1.8.2].

ℓ_{shr} : Effective shear span of the horizontal stringer, in m.

1.8.5 Shear area at mid effective shear span

The required shear area at mid effective shear span is to be taken as 50% of that required in the ends, intermediate values are to be obtained by linear interpolation. When materials of different yield stress are employed, appropriate adjustments are to be made to account for differences in material yield stress.

1.9 Cross ties

1.9.1 Maximum applied design axial load

The maximum applied design axial load on cross ties, W_{ct} is to be less than or equal to the permissible load, $W_{ct-perm}$ as given by:

$$W_{ct} \leq W_{ct-perm}$$

where:

W_{ct} : Applied axial load, in kN.

$$W_{ct} = P b_{ct} S$$

$W_{ct-perm}$: Permissible load, in kN.

$$W_{ct-perm} = 0.12 A_{ct-n50} \eta_{all} \sigma_{cr}$$

P : Maximum design pressure for all the applicable design load sets being considered given in Table 1, calculated at centre of the area supported by the cross tie located at mid tank, in kN/m^2 .

b_{ct} : Span, in m, taken as:

- Cross tie fitted in centre cargo tank: $b_{ct} = 0.5 \ell_{bdg-vw}$
- Cross ties fitted in wing cargo tanks:
 - $b_{ct} = 0.5 \ell_{bdg-vw}$ for design cargo pressure from the centre cargo tank.
 - $b_{ct} = 0.5 \ell_{bdg-st}$ for design sea pressure.

ℓ_{bdg-vw} : Effective bending span, in m, defined in [1.5.2].

ℓ_{bdg-st} : Effective bending span, in m, defined in [1.5.2].

η_{all} : Allowable buckling utilisation factor as defined in Pt 1, Ch 8, Sec 1, [3.3].

σ_{cr} : Critical buckling stress in compression of the cross tie, in N/mm^2 , as calculated using the net sectional properties in accordance with Pt 1, Ch 8, Sec 5, [3.1.1].

A_{ct-n50} : Net cross sectional area of the cross tie, in cm^2 .

1.9.2 Welded connections

Special attention is to be paid to the adequacy of the welded connections for the transmission of the forces, and also to the stiffening arrangements, in order to provide effective means for transmission of the compressive forces into the webs.

Particular attention is to be paid to the welding at the toes of all end brackets of the cross ties.

1.9.3 Horizontal stiffeners

Horizontal stiffeners are to be located in line with, and attached to, the longitudinals at the ends of the cross ties.

2 VERTICALLY CORRUGATED BULKHEADS**2.1 Application****2.1.1**

In addition to the requirements of Pt 1, Ch 6, Sec 4, [1], vertically corrugated bulkheads of oil tankers are also to comply with the requirements of [2.2].

2.2 Scantling requirements**2.2.1 Net plate thickness over the height**

The net plate thicknesses as required by [2.2.3] and [2.2.4] are to be maintained for two thirds of the corrugation length, ℓ_{cg} from the lower end. Above that, the net plate thickness may be reduced by 20% from the net thickness required in [2.2.3] for the mid part of the corrugation provided that the net section modulus of the upper end of the corrugation complies with [2.2.4].

2.2.2 Net web plating thickness over the height

The net web plating thickness of the lower 15% of the corrugation, t_w in mm, is to be taken as the greatest value calculated for all applicable design load sets, as given in Pt 1, Ch 6, Sec 2, [2], and given by the following. This requirement is not applicable to corrugated bulkheads without a lower stool.

$$t_w = \frac{1000|Q_{cg}|}{d_{cg} C_{t-cg} \tau_{eH}}$$

where:

Q_{cg} : Design shear force imposed on the web plating at the lower end of the corrugation, in kN.

$$Q_{cg} = \frac{s_{cg} \ell_{cg} |3P_l + P_u|}{8000}$$

P_l : Design pressure given in Pt 1, Ch 6, Sec 2, Table 1 for the design load set being considered, calculated at the lower end of the corrugation, in kN/m².

P_u : Design pressures given in Pt 1, Ch 6, Sec 2, Table 1 for the design load set being considered, calculated at the upper end of the corrugation, in kN/m².

d_{cg} : Depth of corrugation, in mm, see Figure 4.

C_{t-cg} : Permissible shear stress coefficient:

$C_{t-cg} = 0.75$ for acceptance criteria set AC-S.

$C_{t-cg} = 0.90$ for acceptance criteria set AC-SD.

2.2.3 Net thicknesses of the flanges over the height

The net thicknesses of the flanges of corrugated bulkheads, t_f in mm, for two thirds of the corrugation length from the lower end are to be taken as the greatest value calculated for all applicable design load sets, as given in Pt 1, Ch 6, Sec 2, [2], and given by the following. This requirement is not applicable to corrugated bulkheads without a lower stool.

$$t_f = \frac{6.57 b_{f-cg} \sqrt{\sigma_{bdg-max}}}{C_f} 10^{-3}$$

where:

$\sigma_{bdg-max}$: Maximum value of the vertical bending stresses in N/mm² in the flange. The bending stress is to be calculated at the lower end and at the mid span of the corrugation length.

$$\sigma_{bdg-max} = \frac{M_{cg}}{Z_{cg-act}} 10^3$$

M_{cg} : Vertical bending moment, in kNm, as defined in [2.2.4].

Z_{cg-act} : Actual net section modulus at the lower end and at the mid length of the corrugation, in cm³.

b_{f-cg} : Breadth of flange plating, in mm. See Figure 4.

b_{w-cg} : Breadth of web plating, in mm. See Figure 4.

C_f : Coefficient taken as:

$$C_f = 7.65 - 0.26 \left(\frac{b_{w-cg}}{b_{f-cg}} \right)^2$$

2.2.4 Net section modulus over the height

The net section modulus at the lower and upper ends and at the mid length of the corrugation ($\ell_{cg} / 2$) of a unit corrugation, Z_{cg} are to be taken as the greatest value calculated for all applicable design load sets, as given in Pt 1, Ch 6, Sec 2, [2] and given by the following.

$$Z_{cg} = \frac{1000 M_{cg}}{C_{s-cg} R_{eH}}$$

where:

M_{cg} : Vertical bending moment in kNm.

$$M_{cg} = \frac{C_i |P| s_{cg} \ell_0^2}{12000}$$

P : Averaged pressure in kN/m².

$$P = \frac{P_u + P_l}{2}$$

P_l, P_u : Design pressure given in Pt 1, Ch 6, Sec 2, Table 1 for the design load set being considered, calculated at the lower and upper ends of the corrugation, respectively, in kN/m²:

- For transverse corrugated bulkheads, the pressures are to be calculated at a section located at $b_{tk} / 2$ from the longitudinal bulkheads of each tank.
- For longitudinal corrugated bulkheads, the pressures are to be calculated at the ends of the tank, i.e. the intersection of the forward and aft transverse bulkheads and the longitudinal bulkhead.

b_{tk} : Maximum breadth of tank under consideration measured at the bulkhead, in m.

ℓ_o : Effective bending span of the corrugation, in m, measured from the mid depth of the lower stool to the mid depth of the upper stool. Where no lower or upper stool is fitted, ℓ_o is to be measured to lower or upper end. See Figure 4.

C_i : Bending moment coefficient given in Table 7.

C_{s-cg} : Permissible bending stress coefficient at the mid-length of the corrugation length, ℓ_{cg} :

$C_{s-cg} = c_e$ but not to be taken as greater than 0.75 for acceptance criteria set AC-S.

$C_{s-cg} = c_e$ but not to be taken as greater than 0.90 for acceptance criteria set AC-SD.

At the lower and upper ends of the corrugation length, ℓ_{cg} :

$C_{s-cg} = 0.75$ for acceptance criteria set AC-S.

$C_{s-cg} = 0.90$ for acceptance criteria set AC-SD.

c_e : Coefficient taken as:

$$c_e = \frac{2.25}{\beta} - \frac{1.25}{\beta^2} \quad \text{for } \beta \geq 1.25$$

$$c_e = 1.0 \quad \text{for } \beta < 1.25$$

β : Coefficient taken as:

$$\beta = \frac{b_{f-cg}}{t_f} \sqrt{\frac{R_{eH}}{E}}$$

b_{f-cg} : Breadth of flange plating, in mm, see Figure 4.

t_f : Net thickness of the corrugation flange, in mm.

Table 7 : Values of C_i

Bulkhead	At lower end of ℓ_{cg}	At mid-length of ℓ_{cg}	At upper end of ℓ_{cg}
Transverse bulkhead	C_1	C_{m1}	$0.65 C_{m1}$
Longitudinal bulkhead	C_3	C_{m3}	$0.65 C_{m3}$

where:

C_1 : Coefficient taken as:

$$C_1 = a_1 + b_1 \sqrt{\frac{A_{dt}}{b_{dk}}} \quad \text{but taken not less than 0.60.}$$

$$C_1 = a_1 - b_1 \sqrt{\frac{A_{dt}}{b_{dk}}} \quad \text{for transverse bulkhead with no lower stool, but taken not less than 0.55.}$$

a_1 : Coefficient taken as:

$$a_1 = 0.95 - \frac{0.41}{R_{bt}}$$

$$a_1 = 1.0 \quad \text{for transverse bulkhead with no lower stool.}$$

b_1 : Coefficient taken as:

$$b_1 = -0.20 + \frac{0.078}{R_{bt}}$$

$$b_1 = 0.13 \quad \text{for transverse bulkhead with no lower stool.}$$

C_{m1} : Coefficient taken as:

$$C_{m1} = a_{m1} + b_{m1} \sqrt{\frac{A_{dt}}{b_{dk}}} \text{ but not taken less than 0.55.}$$

$$C_{m1} = a_{m1} - b_{m1} \sqrt{\frac{A_{dt}}{b_{dk}}} \text{ for transverse bulkhead with no lower stool, but not taken less than 0.60.}$$

a_{m1} : Coefficient taken as:

$$a_{m1} = 0.63 + \frac{0.25}{R_{bt}}$$

$$a_{m1} = 0.85 \text{ for transverse bulkhead with no lower stool.}$$

b_{m1} : Coefficient taken as:

$$b_{m1} = -0.25 - \frac{0.11}{R_{bt}}$$

$$b_{m1} = 0.34 \text{ for transverse bulkhead with no lower stool.}$$

C_3 : Coefficient taken as:

$$C_3 = a_3 + b_3 \sqrt{\frac{A_{dl}}{\ell_{dk}}} \text{ but not taken less than 0.60.}$$

$$C_3 = a_3 - b_3 \sqrt{\frac{A_{dl}}{\ell_{dk}}} \text{ for longitudinal bulkhead with no lower stool, but not taken less than 0.55.}$$

a_3 : Coefficient taken as:

$$a_3 = 0.86 - \frac{0.35}{R_{bl}}$$

$$a_3 = 1.0 \text{ for longitudinal bulkhead with no lower stool.}$$

b_3 : Coefficient taken as:

$$b_3 = -0.17 + \frac{0.10}{R_{bl}}$$

$$b_3 = 0.13 \text{ for longitudinal bulkhead with no lower stool.}$$

C_{m3} : Coefficient taken as:

$$C_{m3} = a_{m3} + b_{m3} \sqrt{\frac{A_{dl}}{\ell_{dk}}} \text{ but not taken less than 0.55.}$$

$$C_{m3} = a_{m3} - b_{m3} \sqrt{\frac{A_{dl}}{\ell_{dk}}} \text{ for longitudinal bulkhead with no lower stool, but not taken less than 0.60.}$$

a_{m3} : Coefficient taken as:

$$a_{m3} = 0.32 + \frac{0.24}{R_{bl}}$$

$$a_{m3} = 0.85 \text{ for longitudinal bulkhead with no lower stool.}$$

b_{m3} : Coefficient taken as:

$$b_{m3} = -0.12 - \frac{0.10}{R_{bl}}$$

$$b_{m3} = 0.19 \text{ for longitudinal bulkhead with no lower stool.}$$

R_{bt} : Coefficient taken as:

$$R_{bt} = \frac{A_{bt}}{b_{ib}} \left(1 + \frac{\ell_{ib}}{b_{ib}} \right) \left(1 + \frac{b_{av-t}}{h_{st}} \right) \quad \text{for transverse bulkheads.}$$

R_{bl} : Coefficient taken as:

$$R_{bl} = \frac{A_{bl}}{l_{ib}} \left(1 + \frac{\ell_{ib}}{b_{ib}} \right) \left(1 + \frac{b_{av-l}}{h_{sl}} \right) \quad \text{for longitudinal bulkheads.}$$

A_{dt} : Cross sectional area enclosed by the moulded lines of the transverse bulkhead upper stool, in m².

$A_{dt} = 0$ if no upper stool is fitted.

A_{dl} : Cross sectional area enclosed by the moulded lines of the longitudinal bulkhead upper stool, in m².

$A_{dl} = 0$ if no upper stool is fitted.

A_{bt} : Cross sectional area enclosed by the moulded lines of the transverse bulkhead lower stool, in m².

A_{bl} : Cross sectional area enclosed by the moulded lines of the longitudinal bulkhead lower stool, in m².

b_{av-t} : Average width of transverse bulkhead lower stool, in m. See Figure 4.

b_{av-l} : Average width of longitudinal bulkhead lower stool, in m. See Figure 4.

h_{st} : Height of transverse bulkhead lower stool, in m. See Figure 4.

h_{sl} : Height of longitudinal bulkhead lower stool, in m. See Figure 4.

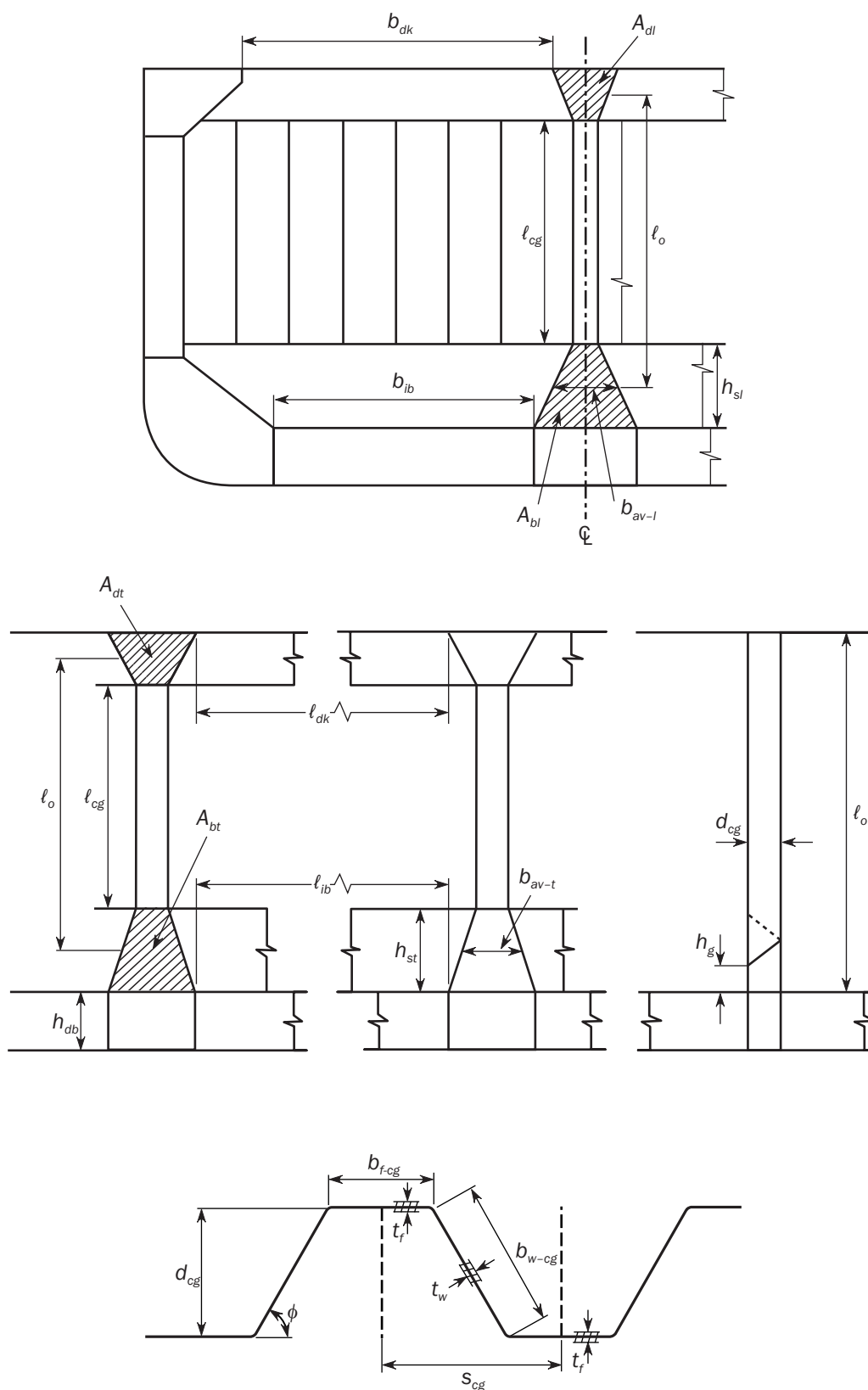
b_{ib} : Breadth of cargo tank at the inner bottom level between hopper tanks, or between the hopper tank and centreline lower stool, in m. See Figure 4.

b_{dk} : Breadth of cargo tank at the deck level between upper wing tanks, or between the upper wing tank and centreline deck box or between the corrugation flanges if no upper stool is fitted, in m. See Figure 4.

ℓ_{ib} : Length of cargo tank at the inner bottom level between transverse lower stools, in m. See Figure 4.

ℓ_{dk} : Length of cargo tank at the deck level between transverse upper stools or between the corrugation flanges if no upper stool is fitted, in m. See Figure 4.

**Figure 4 : Definition of parameters for corrugated bulkhead
(Tankers with longitudinal bulkhead at centreline)**



SECTION 4

HULL OUTFITTING

1 SUPPORTING STRUCTURES FOR COMPONENTS USED IN EMERGENCY TOWING ARRANGEMENTS**1.1** General**1.1.1**

It is the responsibility of the designer to provide emergency towing arrangements fitted at both the bow and stern of every tanker with a deadweight of 20,000 tonnes or more, as required by SOLAS, as amended.

1.1.2

The designer is reminded that design and construction of the towing arrangements are to be approved by the Flag Administration or the Society on their behalf.

1.2 Documents to be submitted**1.2.1**

Plans showing details of the supporting structure for the emergency towing arrangement, including the connection to the deck, are to be provided for approval. Information on emergency towing arrangement showing sufficient detail to enable the position and direction of load actions to be ascertained is to be submitted for reference.

1.3 Structural arrangement**1.3.1** Continuity of strength

The structural arrangement is to provide continuity of strength.

1.3.2 Stress concentrations

The structural arrangement of the ship's structure in way of the emergency towing equipment is to be such that, abrupt changes of shape or section are to be avoided in order to minimise stress concentrations. Sharp corners and notches are to be avoided, especially in high stress areas.

1.4 Minimum thickness requirements**1.4.1** Deck plating

The deck in way of strong-points and fairleads is to have a minimum gross thickness of 15 mm.

1.5 Loads

1.5.1 Safe working loads

Safe working load of emergency towing arrangements is not to be taken less than:

- 1,000 kN for tankers having a deadweight greater than or equal to 20,000 t, but less than 50,000 t.
- 2,000 kN for tankers having a deadweight greater than or equal to 50,000 t.

1.5.2 Load case

The design load for the connection of the strong-point and fittings to the deck and its supporting structure is to be taken as twice the safe working load. Information on lines of action of the applied design load provided in emergency towing arrangement plan is to be taken into account.

1.6 Scantling requirements

1.6.1 General

The scantlings of the support structure are to be dimensioned to ensure that for the load cases specified in [1.5.2], the calculated stresses in the support structure do not exceed the permissible stress levels specified in [1.6.3].

The capacity of the structure to resist buckling failure is also to be assured.

1.6.2 Calculation procedure

These requirements are to be assessed using a simplified engineering analysis based on elastic beam theory, two dimensional grillage or finite element analysis using gross scantlings.

1.6.3 Permissible stresses

For the design load given in [1.5.2], the shear stresses and normal stresses, including bending stresses induced in the supporting structure and welds, in way of strong-points and fairleads, are not to be exceed the permissible values given below based on the gross thickness of the structure:

- Normal stress, $1.00 R_{eH}$.
- Shear stress, $0.58 R_{eH}$.

Allowable buckling utilization factor is to be used as given in Pt 1, Ch 8, Sec 1, Table 1, for static and dynamic load scenario, S+D. Buckling assessment method is to be used according to Pt 1, Ch 8, Sec 4, [2].

2 MISCELLANEOUS DECK ATTACHMENTS

2.1 Cargo manifolds

2.1.1 Cargo manifold support

The design of the cargo manifold support is to be such as to distribute the loads imposed on the pipework into the ship structure in seagoing or in harbour operations during loading and unloading. To achieve this, the connection of the cargo manifold support to the deck is to be arranged to align with stiffening members of the main hull structure or stiffening is to be fitted in order to avoid the creation of hard points. Attention is to be paid to the detail design of the structure forming the deck attachment in order to minimise the effects of change of section. The arrangement of such details and their approval is considered on a case-by-case basis by the Society.

3 GUARD RAILS AND BULWARKS

3.1 General

3.1.1

Generally, open guard rails are to be fitted on the upper deck. Plate bulwarks, with a 230 mm high continuous opening, at the lower edge, may be accepted provided the arrangement allows for the acceptable handling of spillage on deck and minimises the possibility for accumulation of volatile gas.

3.1.2

Deck spills are to be prevented from spreading to the accommodation and service areas and from discharge into the sea by a permanent continuous coaming with a minimum height of 100 mm surrounding the cargo deck. Along the sides at the aft end of the cargo deck of oil tankers, the coaming is to have a minimum height of 300 mm extending a minimum of 4.5 m forward from each corner. At the aft end of the cargo deck, the coaming is to have a minimum height of 300 mm and is to extend from side to side of the ship.

3.1.3

Scupper plugs of mechanical type are to be provided. Means of draining or removing oil or oily water within the coaming are also to be provided.

Annexure 1

IRS Rules for Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers Volume 2 are based on IACS Common Structural Rules for Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers.

The IACS CSR for Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers (Volume 2 of IRS Rules) refers to individual classification society requirements in some instances. Table 1 gives a list of such instances and guidance for application.

Table 1

Sr No	Vol.2 Reference	Subject	Clause	Guidance
1	P1C1S1 [2.3.1]	Materials and Welding -	<p><i>"The Rules applies to welded hull structures made of steel having characteristics complying with requirements in Ch 3, Sec 1. The Rules applies also to welded steel ships in which parts of the hull, such as superstructures or small hatch covers, are built in material other than steel, complying with requirements in Ch 3, Sec 1.</i></p> <p><i>Ships whose hull materials are different than those given in the first paragraph are to be individually considered by the Society, on the basis of the principles and criteria adopted in the present rules."</i></p>	<p>If ships are proposed to be built using other materials, they are to be evaluated using tested properties of the material and engineering analysis from first principles based on the principles and criteria of the Rules.</p> <p>In the case of FRP construction, principles given in other Rules of IRS for such materials may be applied. (For example IRS Rules for High Speed Crafts and Light Crafts)</p>
2	P1C1S1 [2.5.2]	Rule application for lifting appliances	<p><i>"The fixed parts of lifting appliances and their connections to the ship's structure may be covered by the Society's rules for lifting appliances, and/or by the certification (especially the issuance of the Register of ship's lifting appliances and cargo handling gear) of lifting appliances when required."</i></p>	<p>The requirements for connection to ship's deck and supporting structure are given in IRS Rules for Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers, Vol 2 (CSR), Part 1, Chapter 11,Section 4[4]. Crane pedestal and its connections are to be verified as per the criteria given in the Rules. Certification of lifting appliances is carried out as per recognized International/ National standards.</p>
3	P1C1S2 [2.2.2 (b)]	Design Aspects	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <i>" For spaces where lighting and ventilation are to be fitted, the builder is to give consideration to the influence on the structural design and arrangement from the relevant requirements of International Conventions such as SOLAS and MLC2006</i>	<p>For approval of plans and surveys, in general it is recommended to use IACS Rec 132, but any established best practice or design and construction standards which satisfy the intent of these Recommendations can continue to be used. Any mandatory Regulatory requirements e.g. SOLAS, which differ from the recommendations will take precedence.</p>

Sr No	Vol.2 Reference	Subject	Clause	Guidance
			<p><i>Regulation 3.1 - Accommodation and recreational facilities, and Society's rules if any. For general guidance, human element factors may be considered based on IACS Recommendation No. 132 and/or an ergonomic standard accepted by the Society."</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>" For spaces normally occupied or manned by shipboard personnel where vibration is to be minimised, the builder is to give consideration to the influence on the structural design and arrangement from the relevant requirements of relevant statutory requirements such as MLC 2006 Regulation 3.1 - Accommodation and recreational facilities. For general guidance, human element factors may be considered based on IACS Recommendation No. 132 or on an ergonomic standard accepted by the Society."</i> 	
4	P1C1S2 [3.2.1]	Hull form Limit	<i>"For Ships over 350m in length, Special consideration on wave loads is to be made"</i>	Direct hydrodynamic analysis can be undertaken in such cases. Evaluation of results would be based on IRS Internal guidelines.

Sr No	Vol.2 Reference	Subject	Clause	Guidance
5	P1C1S2 [3.4.4]	Design Temperatures -	<i>"... Ships intended to operate in areas with lower mean daily average temperature, e.g. regular service during winter seasons to Arctic or Antarctic waters are subject to the requirements as specified by the Society."</i>	Refer to IRS Rules for Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers, Vol 1, Part 3, Chapter 1, Section 2
6	P1C1S2 [3.8.3]	Structural Construction and Inspection	<i>"The Rules define the renewal criteria for the individual structural items. The structural requirements included are developed on the assumption that the structure is subject to appropriate monitoring by the owner once the ship is in operation and to periodical survey in accordance with Society rules and regulations."</i>	Refer to IRS Rules for Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers, Vol 1, Part 1, Chapter 3 for survey requirements
7	P1C1S2 [3.8.4]	Structural Construction and Inspection	<i>"Tank strength and tightness testing are to be carried out as a part of the verification scheme according to the Rules and/or documents of the individual Society which incorporate IACS UR S14."</i>	Refer to IRS Rules for Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers, Vol 1, Part 3, Chapter 2
8	P1C1S5 [3.1.2]	Conditions of approval of loading instruments	<i>"The loading instrument is subject to approval based on the Rules of the individual Society ..."</i>	Loading instrument will be evaluated based on IRS internal guidelines.
9	P1C2S3 [6.1.1]	Stern Tube	<i>" ... Other measures to minimize the danger of water penetrating into the ship in case of damage to the stern tube arrangement may be taken at the discretion of the Society."</i>	Please refer to IRS Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel ships Part 3 Ch 10, Clause 2.3.2. which reads as: "In cargo ships, where the inboard end of the stern tube extends into the engine room, provision of an approved watertight/oil tight gland system for sealing of the inboard end of the stern tube at the aft peak/ engine room watertight engine room bulkhead is considered sufficient to minimize danger of water penetrating into the ship in case of damage to stern tube arrangements."

Sr No	Vol.2 Reference	Subject	Clause	Guidance
10	P1C2S4 [1.1.2]	Closed Spaces	<i>"For areas which are not explicitly covered by SOLAS, Ch II-1, Reg 3-6, the builder is to provide accesses in accordance with industry standards accepted by the Society."</i>	In general it is recommended to use IACS Rec 132, but any established best practice or design and construction standards which satisfy the intent of these Recommendations can continue to be used. Any mandatory Regulatory requirement e.g. SOLAS, which differ from the recommendations will take precedence.
11	P1C3S1 [1.1.1]	Standard of Material	<i>"Materials used during construction are to comply with the Rules for Materials of the Society."</i>	Refer to IRS Rules for Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers, Vol 1, Part 2
12	P1C3S1 [1.2.1]	Testing of Materials	<i>"Materials are to be tested in compliance with the applicable requirements of Rules for Materials of the Society."</i>	Refer to IRS Rules for Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers, Vol 1, Part 2
13	P1C3S1 [1.3.1]	Manufacturing Process -	<i>"rules of individual society that incorporates IACS UR W....."</i>	Refer to IRS Rules for Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers, Vol 1, Part 2.
14	P1C3S1 [2.1.3]	Steel Material Grades and Mechanical Properties	<i>"Higher strength steels other than those indicated in Table 1 are considered by the Society on a case-by-case basis."</i>	Such steels may be accepted based on additional testing similar to YP 47 steels. Refer IRS Rules and Regulations for Construction and Classification of Steel Ships Part 5, Chapter 5.
15	P1C3S1 [2.2.1]	Material Factor k	<i>".... Steels with a specified minimum yield stress ReH, greater than 390 N/mm² are considered by the Society on a case-by-case basis"</i>	Such steels may be accepted based on additional testing similar to YP 47 steels. Refer IRS Rules and Regulations for Construction and Classification of Steel Ships Part 5, Chapter 5
16	P1C3S1 [2.5.1]	Through Thickness Property -	<i>"Where tee or cruciform connections employ partial or full penetration welds, and the plate material is subject to significant tensile strain in a direction perpendicular to the rolled surfaces, consideration is to be given to the use of special material with specified through thickness properties, in accordance with the Rules for Materials of the Society....."</i>	Refer to IRS Rules for Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers, Vol 1, Part 2

Sr No	Vol.2 Reference	Subject	Clause	Guidance
17	P1C3S1 [2.6.1]	Stainless steels	<i>"Stainless steels are considered by the Society on a case-by-case basis"</i>	Refer to IRS Rules for Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers, Vol 1, Pt 2
18	P1C3S1 [3.1.1], [3.1.2], [3.1.3]	Steels for forging and casting -	<p><i>"Mechanical and chemical properties of steels for forging and casting to be used for structural members are to comply with the applicable requirements of the Rules for Materials of the Society."</i></p> <p><i>" Steels of structural members intended to be welded are to have mechanical and chemical properties deemed appropriate for this purpose by the Society on a case-by-case basis."</i></p> <p><i>"The steels used are to be tested in accordance with the applicable requirements of the Rules for Materials of the Society."</i></p>	Refer to IRS Rules for Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers, Vol 1, Part 2
19	P1C3S1[3.2.1]	Steels for Forging	<i>"Rolled bars may be accepted in lieu of forged products, after consideration by the Society on a case-by-case basis. In such case, compliance with the applicable requirements of the Rules for Materials of the Society, relevant to the quality and testing of rolled parts accepted in lieu of forged parts, may be required."</i>	Refer to IRS Rules for Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers, Vol 1, Part 2
20	P1C3S1[3.3.1]	Steels for casting	<i>"Cast parts intended for stems and stern frames in general may be made of C and C-Mn weldable steels, having specified minimum tensile strength, $R_m = 400 \text{ N/mm}^2$, in accordance with the applicable requirements of the Society's Rules for Materials."</i>	Refer to IRS Rules for Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers, Vol 1, Part 2, Chapter 4

Sr No	Vol.2 Reference	Subject	Clause	Guidance
21	P1C3S1[3.3.2]	Steels for casting	<i>"The welding of cast parts to main plating contributing to hull strength members is considered by the Society on a case-by-case basis....."</i>	This will be considered based on welding procedure qualification approval by IRS
22	P1C3S1[4.1.1]	Aluminium Alloys	<i>"The use of aluminium alloys in superstructures, deckhouses, hatch covers, helicopter platforms, or other local components is to be specially considered. A specification of the proposed alloys and their proposed method of fabrication is to be submitted for approval. Material requirements and scantlings are to comply with the Rules for Materials of the Society. Series 5000 aluminium-magnesium alloys or series 6000 aluminium-magnesium-silicon alloys are to be used."</i>	Refer to IRS Rules for Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers, Vol 1, Part 2, Chapter 9
23	P1C3S1[4.1.2]	Aluminium Alloys	<i>"In the case of structures subjected to low service temperatures or intended for other specific applications, the alloys to be employed are to be agreed by the Society."</i>	Refer to IRS Rules for Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers, Vol 1, Part 2, Chapter 9. Specific alloys for low temperature applications will be accepted based on properties and testing.
24	P1C3S1[5.1.1]	Other materials and products -	<i>" Other materials and products such as parts made of iron castings, where allowed, products made of copper and copper alloys, rivets, anchors, chain cables, cranes, masts, derrick posts, derricks, accessories and wire ropes are to comply with the applicable requirements of the Rules for Materials of the Society."</i>	Refer to IRS Rules for Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers, Vol 1, Part 2
25	P1C3S1[5.1.2]	Other materials and products -	<i>"The use of plastics or other special materials not covered by these Rules is to be considered by the Society on a case-by-case basis....."</i>	Refer to IRS Rules and Regulations for Construction and Classification of Steel Ships Part 4.

Sr No	Vol.2 Reference	Subject	Clause	Guidance
26	P1C3S1[5.2.2]	Iron Cast Parts	<i>“Ordinary iron cast parts may not be used for windows or side scuttles; the use of high grade iron cast parts of a suitable type is to be considered by the Society on a case-by-case basis.”</i>	Refer to IRS Rules for Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers, Vol 1, Part 2. See also ISO 1751
27	P1C3S3 [1.1.1]	Applicability	<i>“.....the corrosion additions for other materials are to be in accordance with the requirements of the Society.”</i>	Corrosion margin for materials normally used for construction of bulk carriers and oil tankers are covered in the Table 1 of IRS Rules for Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers, Vol 2, Part 1, Chapter 3, Section 3. Any other material would be specially considered based on appropriate tests.
28	P1C3S6 [7.5.2]	Design	<i>“.....Bilge keels of a different design, from that shown in Figure 18, are to be specially considered by the Society.”</i>	Other designs will be accepted based on engineering analysis from first principles.
29	P1C3S6 [8.1.1]	Double Side Structure	<i>“Side shell, inner hull bulkheads and longitudinal bulkheads are generally to be longitudinally framed. Where the side shell is longitudinally framed, the inner hull bulkheads are to be longitudinally framed. Alternative framing arrangements are to be specially considered by the Society.”</i>	Transverse framing may be considered based on calculation from first principles/analysis.
30	P1C3S6 [10.6.1]	Watertight bulkheads of trunks and tunnels	<i>“Watertight trunks, tunnels, duct keels and ventilators are to be of the same strength as watertight bulkheads at corresponding levels. The means used for making them watertight, and the arrangements adopted for closing openings in them, are to be to the satisfaction of the Society.”</i>	Openings and closing appliances will be reviewed with respect to SOLAS and Loadline requirements. Refer to IRS Rules for Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers, Vol 1, Part 3, Chapter 2 Section 2 for testing requirements.

Sr No	Vol.2 Reference	Subject	Clause	Guidance
31	P1C4S6 [6.1.2]	Sloshing Pressures in Tanks -	<i>"The sloshing pressures defined in this article do not include the effect of impact pressures due to high velocity impacts with tank boundaries or internal structures. For tanks with a maximum effective sloshing breadth, b_{slh}, see [6.4.2], greater than 0.56 B or a maximum effective sloshing length, l_{slh}, see [6.3.2], greater than 0.13 L at any filling level from 0.05 h_{max} to 0.95 h_{max}, see [6.3.3], a separate impact assessment is to be carried out in accordance with the Society procedures."</i>	Evaluation will be based on IRS Internal Guidelines
32	P1C4S8 [2.5.1]	Alternative Design	<i>"For structural arrangement not covered by this section, the loading conditions, including loading pattern, corresponding draught, still water bending moment and shear forces are to be agreed by the Society."</i>	Actual loading condition can be considered using software for Direct strength analysis.
33	P1C4S8 [3.2.2]	Design load combination for DSA	<i>"For tankers with two oil-tight longitudinal bulkheads, where the cargo tank length is less than 0.15 L, the draughts given in Table 2, Table 4, Table 6 and Table 8 are subject to special consideration by the Society."</i>	Drafts will be accepted based on actual values in loading conditions in the loading manual.
34	P1C4S8 [3.2.3]	Design load combination for DSA	<i>"For tankers with one centreline oil-tight longitudinal bulkhead, where the cargo tank length is less than 0.11 L, the draughts given in Table 3, Table 5, Table 7 and Table 9 are subject to special consideration by the Society."</i>	Drafts will be accepted based on actual values in loading conditions in the loading manual.

Sr No	Vol.2 Reference	Subject	Clause	Guidance
35	P1C9S1 [1.1.3]	Structural Detail to be Assessed	<i>"....additional specific details may be requested to be checked on a case-by-case basis by the Society."</i>	The areas to be assessed are indicated in Tables in the Rules which give an exhaustive list of details for fatigue evaluation. Based on the results of DSA, if highly stressed and cyclic loaded areas (other than those listed in Tables) are seen, same may be subjected to further detailed fatigue evaluation.
36	P1C9S1 [1.1.5]	Material	<i>"The fatigue assessment is applicable for steel material with specified minimum yield stress less than or equal to 390 N/mm². For steel with specified minimum yield stress value higher than 390 N/mm² and for steels with improved fatigue performance, the S-N curves to be used are considered by the Society on a case-by-case basis."</i>	This will be considered based on Test Results and corresponding SN curves.
37	P1C10S2 [3.1.1]	Vibrations	<i>"Main engines and thrust bearings are to be effectively secured to the hull structure by foundations of strength that is sufficient to resist the various gravitational, thrust, torque, dynamic, and vibratory forces which may be imposed on them".</i>	Refer IRS Guidelines on Identification of Vibration Issues and Recommended Remedial Measures on Ships. The requirement for securing and strength of foundations in Clause 3.1.1 should also be applied to Gear boxes, Power take -off arrangements etc. attached to Main engines. Accordingly, the referred guidelines may also be used to address vibration issues from gear boxes, power take off arrangements etc. attached to main engines.
38	P1C10S4 [1.3.7]	Additional sloshing impact assessment -	<i>"For tanks with effective sloshing breadth, b_{slh}, greater than 0.56 B or effective sloshing length, l_{slh}, greater than 0.13 L, an additional sloshing impact assessment is to be carried out in accordance with the individual Society's procedures."</i>	Evaluation will be based on IRS Internal Guidelines

Sr No	Vol.2 Reference	Subject	Clause	Guidance
39	P1C11S3 [2.1.2]	Equipment Number. Calculation -	<i>"For ships with EN greater than 16000, the determination of the equipment will be considered by the Society on a case-by-case basis."</i>	This will be considered based on direct calculations of environmental loads and by catenary calculations.
40	P1C11S3 [3.3.1]	HHP & SHHP Anchors -	<i>"Where agreed by the owner, consideration will be given to the use of special types of anchors. High Holding Power (HHP) and Super High Holding Power (SHHP) anchors, i.e. anchors for which a holding power higher than that of ordinary anchors has been proved according to the applicable requirements of the Society's Rules for Materials, do not require prior adjustment or special placement on the sea bottom."</i>	Refer IRS Rules for Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers, Vol 1, Part 2
41	P1C11S3 [3.4.1]	Chain Cables	<i>"....The characteristics of the steel used and the method of manufacture of chain cables are to be approved by the Society for each manufacturer. The material from which chain cables are manufactured and the completed chain cables themselves are to be tested in accordance with the applicable requirements of the Society's Rules for Materials...."</i>	Refer IRS Rules for Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers, Vol 1, Part 2
42	P1C11S3 [3.7.1]	Windlass	<i>"A windlass of sufficient power and suitable for the size of chain is to be fitted to the ship in accordance with the Requirements of the Society. Where an owner requires equipment significantly in excess of Rule requirements, it is the owner's responsibility to specify increased windlass power...."</i>	Windlass is to be evaluated based on IRS Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships Part 3, Chapter 15, Section 7.

Sr No	Vol.2 Reference	Subject	Clause	Guidance
43	P1C11S4 [4.1.2]	Crane, Derrick, Lifting Mast and Life saving Appliances	<i>"These requirements apply to the connection to the deck and the supporting structure of cranes, derricks and lifting masts. Where the crane, derrick or lifting mast is to be certified by the Society, additional requirements may be applied by the Society."</i>	Crane/ derrick/lifting mast will be certified using recognized International/ National Standards. (Also see Sr no.2 above)
44	P1C11S5 [1.2.1]	Materials	<i>"Materials used for the construction of steel hatch covers are to comply with the applicable requirements of the Society."</i>	Refer IRS Rules For Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers, Vol 1, Part 2
45	P1C11S5 [1.2.2]	Materials	<i>"The use of materials other than steel for hatch covers is considered by the Society on a case-by-case basis."</i>	This will be approved based on test results of the material and first principles calculations.
46	P1C11S5 [1.4.3]	Small Hatchways	<i>"Hatchways of special design are considered by the Society on a case-by-case basis."</i>	This will be considered based on direct strength analysis.
47	P1C12S1 [1.2.1], [5.1.2]	Fabrication Standard	<i>"Structural fabrication is to be carried out in accordance with IACS Recommendation No. 47 or with a recognized fabrication standard which has been accepted by the Society prior to the commencement of fabrication/ construction."</i> <i>" Structural members are to be aligned following the provisions of IACS Recommendation No. 47, Tables 7 or according to the requirements of a recognised fabrication standard that has been accepted by the Society. In the case of critical components, control drillings are to be made where necessary, which are then to be welded up again on completion."</i>	<p>The criteria and requirements given in the recognized fabrication standards will be compared with those given in the IACS Rec 47 to determine equivalency.</p> <p>Equal or higher standards will be acceptable. Evaluation will be based on IRS internal guidelines.</p>

Sr No	Vol.2 Reference	Subject	Clause	Guidance
48	P1C12S2 [1.2.2], [2.1.1]	Preparation , Execution and Inspection	<p><i>"The requirements of this section are to be complemented by the general requirements relevant to fabrication by welding and qualification of welding procedures given by the Society when deemed appropriate by the Society."</i></p> <p><i>"All welding is to be carried out by approved welders, in accordance with approved welding procedures, using approved welding consumables, in compliance with the Rules of the Society. Personnel manning automatic welding machines and equipment are to be competent, sufficiently trained and certified by the Society as specified in Society Rules or Guidelines for welding."</i></p>	Evaluation will be based on IRS Internal Guidelines
49	P1C12S1 [4.1.1], [4.1.2]	NDE	<p><i>"The NDE plan to be submitted for approval has to contain the necessary data relevant to the locations and number of examinations, welding procedures applied, method of NDE applied, etc. Visual inspection of finished welds is to be carried out by the shipyard to ensure that all welding has been satisfactory completed. In addition to visual inspection, welded joints are to be examined using any one or a combination of ultrasonic, radiographic, magnetic particle, eddy current, dye penetrant or other acceptable methods appropriate to the configuration of the weld. Above inspections are to be carried out as per the requirements of the Society."</i></p>	Evaluation will be based on IRS Internal Guidelines

Sr No	Vol.2 Reference	Subject	Clause	Guidance
			<i>"NDE of welding is to be carried out at the positions indicated by the NDE plan in order to ensure that the welds are free from cracks and unacceptable internal defects with regards to the requirements of the Society. NDE is to be carried out by qualified personnel certified by recognised bodies in compliance with recognized standards."</i>	
50	P1C13S1 [1.1.4]	<i>Principles</i>	<i>"The hull survey requirements are those given, as applicable, in the Rules and/or documents of the individual Society which incorporate:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>• UR Z10.2 for single side skin bulk carriers.</i> <i>• UR Z10.4 for double hull oil tankers.</i> <i>• UR Z10.5 for double side skin bulk carriers."</i> 	Refer IRS Rules for Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers, Vol 1, Part 1, Chapter 3
51	P1C13S1 [1.3.1]	<i>Plans</i>	<i>"...For the list of plans and information to be supplied onboard the ship, reference is made to the Rules and/or documents of the individual Society which incorporate IACS UR Z10.2, Z10.4 or Z10.5 as applicable."</i>	Refer IRS Rules for Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers, Vol 1, Part 1, Chapter 3
52	P1C13S1 [2.1.1]	Minimum hull survey requirements	<i>"The minimum hull survey requirements including thickness measurements for the maintenance of class are given in the Rules and/or documents of the individual Society which incorporate IACS UR Z10.2, Z10.4 and Z10.5."</i>	Refer IRS Rules for Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers, Vol 1 Part 1 Chapter 3

Sr No	Vol.2 Reference	Subject	Clause	Guidance
53	P1C13S2 [2.1.3]	Alternative solutions	<i>"Alternative solutions may be adopted in accordance with the requirements of the Rules and/or documents of the individual Society which incorporate IACS UR Z10.2, Z10.4 and Z10.5, where the measured thickness, t_m is such as: $t_{ren} \leq t_m < t_{ren} + t_{res}$ "</i>	Refer IRS Rules for Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers, Vol 1 Part 1 Chapter 3
54	P2C1S2 [3.3.4]	Openings in strength deck, Corner of hatchways -	<i>" Corner radius, in the case of the arrangement of two or more hatchways athwartship, is considered by the Society on a case-by-case basis....."</i>	Will be considered based on Direct Strength analysis
55	P2C1S2 [3.3.4]	Openings in strength deck, Corner of hatchways -	<i>"....For hatchways located outside the cargo hold region, a reduction in the thickness of the insert plates in way of corners may be considered by the Society on a case-by-case basis....."</i>	Will be considered based on Direct Strength analysis
56	P2C1S3 [4.1.2]	Floor Shear Strength -	<i>"Coefficient to be taken equal to 1.2. It may be reduced to 1.1 where appropriate reinforcements are fitted in way of the openings in the outermost bay, to be examined by the Society on a case-by-case basis."</i>	Will be considered based on Direct Strength analysis
57	P2C1S3 [4.1.3]	Girder Shear Strength -	<i>".....Coefficient to be taken equal to 1.15. It may be reduced to 1.1 where appropriate reinforcements are fitted in way of the largest opening in the outermost bay, to be examined by the Society on a case-by case basis."</i>	Will be considered based on Direct Strength analysis

Sr No	Vol.2 Reference	Subject	Clause	Guidance
58	P2C1S5 [1.2.1], [1.2.2]	Steel Other Materials	<p><i>“ Materials used for the construction of steel hatch covers are to comply with the applicable requirements of the Society.”</i></p> <p><i>“The use of materials other than steel is to be considered by the Society on a case-by-case basis, by checking that criteria adopted for scantlings are such as to ensure strength and stiffness equivalent to those of steel hatch covers.”</i></p>	Will be accepted based on Direct Strength Analysis for stresses and deflections.
59	P2C1S5 [4.1.5]	Pressures or forces due to special cargoes	<i>“In the case of carriage of special cargoes (e.g. pipes, etc) on the hatch covers which may temporarily retain water during navigation, the lateral pressures or forces to be applied are considered by the Society on a case by case basis.”</i>	Will be considered based on Direct strength analysis with additional loads
60	P2C1S5 [4.1.6]	Forces due to containers -	<i>“In the case of carriage of containers on the hatch covers, the concentrated forces under the containers corners are to be determined in accordance with the applicable requirements of the Society”.</i>	Refer to IRS Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships, Part 3, Ch 12, 1.3.4.
61	P2C1S5 [5.1.2]	Hatch covers supporting containers	<i>“The scantlings of hatch covers supporting containers are to comply with the applicable requirements of the Society.”</i>	Scantling are to be evaluated based on IRS Rules and Regulations for the Construction and Classification of Steel Ships Part 3 Ch 12

Sr No	Vol.2 Reference	Subject	Clause	Guidance
62	P2C1S5 [6.1.4]	Stiffening	<i>“ When two hatches are close to each other, under deck stiffeners are to be fitted to connect the longitudinal coamings in order to maintaining the continuity of their strength. Similar stiffening is to be provided over 2 frame spacings at ends of hatches exceeding 9 frame spacings in length. In some cases, the Society may require the continuity of coamings to be maintained above the deck.”</i>	This may be required based on Direct strength analysis results
63	P2C2S1 [4.1.2]	Special Requirements for Oil Tankers	<i>“Where a watertight door is fitted in the pump room for access to the duct keel, the scantlings of the watertight door are to comply with the requirements of the individual Society and the following additional requirements:”</i>	Watertight doors will be accepted based on National/ International Standards and SOLAS requirements.